

T.O. 1F-16A-1

# FLIGHT MANUAL

PUB NR

036802

USAF/EPAF SERIES AIRCRAFT

# F-16A/B

*BLOCKS 10 AND 15*

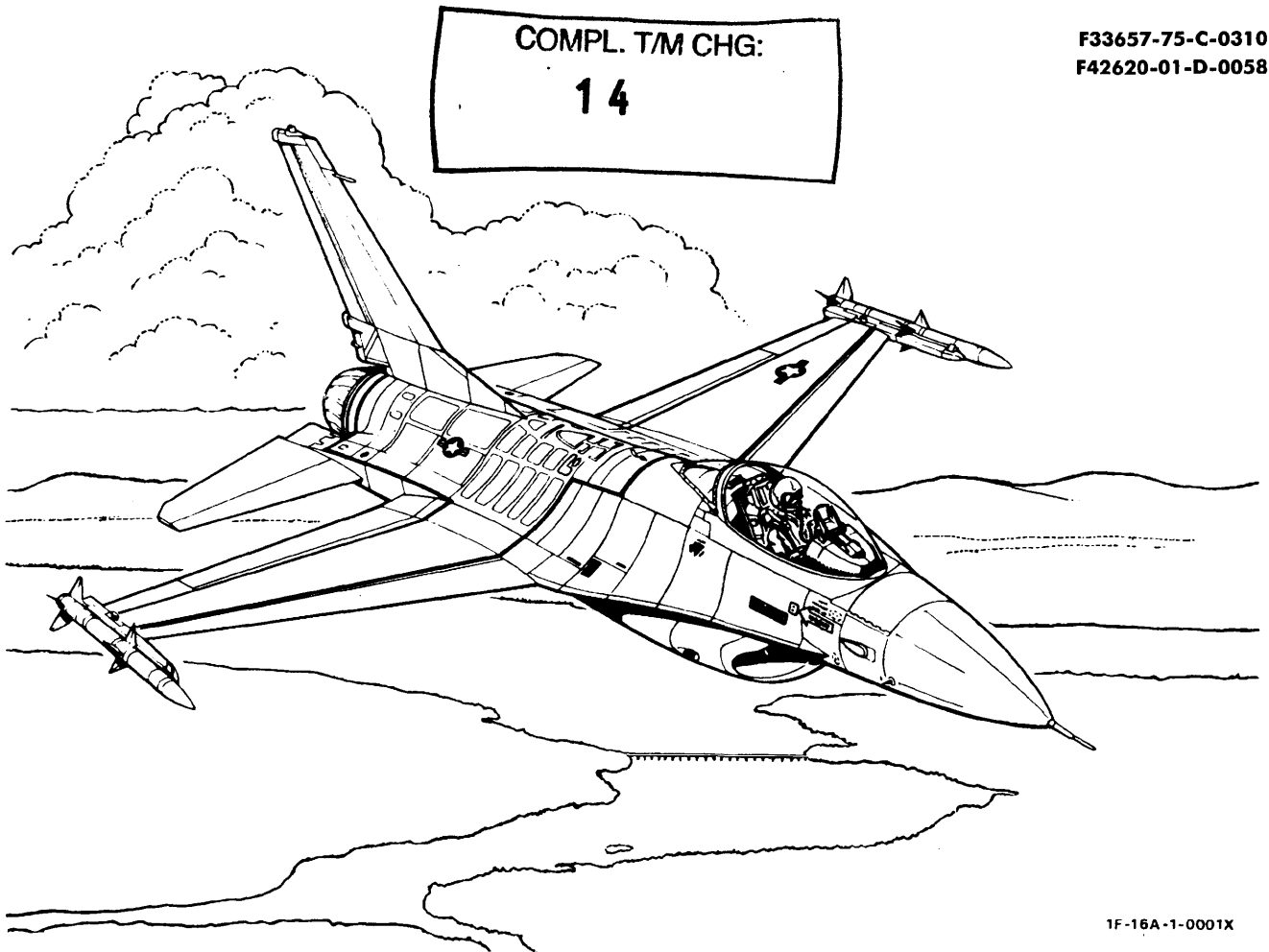
LOCKHEED MARTIN CORPORATION

COMPL. T/M CHG:

14

F33657-75-C-0310

F42620-01-D-0058



1F-16A-1-0001X

Commanders are responsible for bringing this publication to the attention of all Air Force personnel cleared for operation of subject aircraft.

Published under authority of the Secretary of the Air Force.

14 AUGUST 1995  
CHANGE 14 15 AUGUST 2003

### **DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT**

Distribution is authorized to Department of Defense (DOD) components only (Direct Military Support). Other requests for this document shall be referred to OO-ALC/YPVT, 6080 Gum Ln., Hill AFB, UT 84056-5825.

### **EXPORT CONTROL NOTICE**

**WARNING:** This document contains technical data whose export is restricted by the Arms Export Control Act (Title 22, U.S.C. Sec. 2751 et seq) or the Export Administration Act of 1979 as amended (Title 50, U.S.C. app. 2401 et seq). Violations of these export laws are subject to severe criminal penalties. Disseminate in accordance with provisions of AFI 61-204.

### **HANDLING AND DESTRUCTION NOTICE**

For unclassified, limited documents, destroy by any method that will prevent disclosure of contents or reconstruction of the document.

### **SUPPLEMENTAL NOTICE**

This manual is incomplete without T.O. 1F-16A-1-1, T.O. 1F-16A-1-3 (Block 10), or T.O. 1F-16A-1-4 (Block 15 and **AD**).

For RNLAf, when operating with the Orpheus Reconnaissance System, this manual is incomplete without T.O. NE1F-16A-1.

### **SUPERSEDURE NOTICE**

See Technical Order Index, T.O. 0-1-CD-1, CAT-1-4, for current status of Flight Manuals, Safety Supplements, Operational Supplements, and Flight Crew Checklists.

This manual supersedes T.O. 1F-16A-1SS-421.

Reproduction for nonmilitary use of the information or illustrations contained in this publication is not permitted. The policy for military use reproduction is established for the Army in AR380-5, for the Navy and Marine Corps in OPNAVINST 5510.1B, and for the Air Force in Air Force Instruction 31-401.

**INSERT LATEST CHANGED PAGES. DESTROY SUPERSEDED PAGES.**

**LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES**

NOTE: Changes to the current issue are indicated by a vertical line in the outer margins of the page.

**Dates of issue for original and changed pages are:**

Original ... 0 ... 14 Aug 95	Change .... 5 ..... 4 Jan 99	Change ... 10 ... Not Issued
Change .... 1 ... 25 Mar 96	Change .... 6 ... 15 May 99	Change .... 11 .... 15 Jul 02
Change .... 2 .... 10 Feb 97	Change .... 7 ... 15 Mar 00	Change ... 12 ... 15 Nov 02
Change .... 3 .... 15 Sep 97	Change .... 8 .... 15 Dec 00	Change ... 13 .... 15 Apr 03
Change ... 4 ..... 2 Mar 98	Change .... 9 ... Not Issued	Change ... 14 ... 15 Aug 03

**TOTAL NUMBER OF PAGES IN THIS PUBLICATION IS 584, CONSISTING OF THE FOLLOWING:**

Page No.	* Change No.	Page No.	* Change No.	Page No.	* Change No.
Title ..	14	1-10 ...	0	1-40.7 ..	12
T-2 .....	14	1-11 .....	0	1-40.8 .....	12
A .....	14	1-12 .....	0	1-40.9 .....	12
B .....	14	1-13 .....	0	1-40.10 .....	12
C .....	14	1-14 .....	0	1-41 .....	12
D .....	14	1-15 .....	0	1-42 .....	0
a .....	14	1-16 .....	0	1-43 .....	0
b Blank .....	0	1-17 .....	0	1-44 .....	1
i .....	13	1-18 .....	0	1-45 .....	11
ii .....	13	1-19 .....	0	1-46 .....	1
iii .....	13	1-20 .....	0	1-47 .....	1
iv .....	12	1-21 .....	0	1-48 .....	0
v .....	0	1-22 .....	1	1-49 .....	0
vi .....	12	1-23 .....	1	1-50 .....	2
vii .....	12	1-24 .....	0	1-51 .....	1
viii .....	12	1-25 .....	0	1-52 .....	0
ix .....	12	1-26 .....	0	1-53 .....	2
x .....	13	1-27 .....	0	1-54 .....	0
xi .....	8	1-28 .....	0	1-55 .....	0
xii .....	8	1-29 .....	0	1-56 .....	0
xiii .....	8	1-30 .....	0	1-57 .....	12
xiv .....	8	1-31 .....	0	1-58 .....	0
xv .....	12	1-32 .....	0	1-59 .....	0
xvi .....	0	1-33 .....	0	1-60 .....	13
1-1 .....	2	1-34 .....	0	1-61 .....	0
1-2 .....	12	1-35 .....	0	1-62 .....	0
1-3 .....	6	1-36 .....	0	1-63 .....	2
1-4 .....	12	1-37 .....	0	1-64 .....	0
1-4.1 .....	12	1-38 .....	0	1-65 .....	13
1-4.2 Blank .....	12	1-39 .....	0	1-66 .....	0
1-5 .....	12	1-40 .....	0	1-66.1 .....	13
1-6 .....	2	1-40.1 .....	12	1-66.2 Blank ..	13
1-6.1 .....	2	1-40.2 .....	12	1-67 .....	1
1-6.2 Blank .....	2	1-40.3 ..	12	1-68 .....	0
1-7 .....	0	1-40.4 .....	12	1-69 .....	1
1-8 .....	0	1-40.5 .....	12	1-70 .....	0
1-9 ..	0	1-40.6 ..	12	1-71 ..	0

\* Zero in this column indicates an original page.

INSERT LATEST CHANGED PAGES. DESTROY SUPERSEDED PAGES.

**LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES (Cont)**

Page No.	*Change No.	Page No.	*Change No.	Page No.	*Change No.
1-72 ..	0	1-119 ...	0	1-172 ...	0
1-73 .....	0	1-120 .....	0	1-173 .....	0
1-74 .....	12	1-121 .....	0	1-174 .....	0
1-75 .....	2	1-122 .....	1	1-175 .....	0
1-76 .....	0	1-123 .....	3	1-176 .....	2
1-77 .....	12	1-124 .....	0	1-177 .....	0
1-78 .....	13	1-125 .....	1	1-178 .....	0
1-78.1 .....	12	1-126 .....	0	1-179 .....	0
1-78.2 Blank .....	1	1-127 .....	7	1-180 .....	12
1-79 .....	11	1-128 .....	13	1-181 .....	0
1-80 .....	0	1-129 .....	13	1-182 .....	12
1-81 .....	0	1-130 .....	0	1-183 .....	12
1-82 .....	0	1-131 .....	0	1-184 .....	0
1-83 .....	3	1-132 .....	0	1-184.1 .....	12
1-84 .....	0	1-133 .....	0	1-184.2 .....	12
1-85 .....	13	1-134 .....	0	1-185 .....	12
1-86 .....	0	1-135 .....	0	1-186 .....	0
1-87 .....	2	1-136 .....	0	1-187 .....	0
1-88 .....	2	1-137 .....	0	1-188 .....	0
1-89 .....	2	1-138 .....	0	1-189 .....	0
1-90 .....	0	1-139 .....	5	1-190 .....	12
1-91 .....	0	1-140 .....	12	1-191 .....	0
1-92 .....	0	1-141 .....	0	1-192 .....	13
1-93 .....	2	1-142 .....	12	1-193 .....	12
1-94 Blank .....	2	1-143 .....	13	1-194 .....	13
1-95 .....	3	1-144 .....	0	1-195 .....	12
1-96 .....	3	1-145 .....	0	1-196 .....	12
1-97 .....	12	1-146 .....	0	1-197 .....	13
1-98 .....	5	1-147 .....	0	1-198 .....	4
1-99 .....	2	1-148 .....	0	1-199 .....	0
1-100 .....	2	1-149 .....	12	1-200 .....	0
1-100.1 .....	2	1-150 .....	0	1-201 .....	0
1-100.2 .....	12	1-151 .....	12	1-202 .....	0
1-100.3 .....	12	1-152 .....	3	1-202.1 .....	12
1-100.4 Blank .....	2	1-152.1 .....	13	1-202.2 .....	12
1-101 .....	0	1-152.2 Blank .....	2	1-202.3 .....	12
1-102 .....	0	1-153 .....	1	1-202.4 .....	12
1-103 .....	0	1-154 .....	0	1-203 .....	12
1-104 .....	0	1-155 .....	0	1-204 .....	12
1-105 .....	0	1-156 .....	3	1-205 .....	12
1-106 .....	2	1-157 .....	11	1-206 .....	12
1-107 .....	1	1-158 .....	0	1-207 .....	5
1-108 .....	0	1-159 .....	0	1-208 .....	0
1-109 .....	7	1-160 .....	3	1-209 .....	2
1-110 .....	7	1-161 .....	1	1-210 .....	0
1-111 .....	7	1-162 .....	0	1-211 .....	7
1-112 .....	4	1-163 .....	12	1-212 .....	1
1-113 .....	6	1-164 .....	3	1-213 .....	7
1-114 .....	6	1-165 .....	11	1-214 .....	13
1-115 .....	8	1-166 .....	11	1-215 .....	0
1-116 .....	6	1-167 .....	0	1-216 .....	0
1-116.1 .....	6	1-168 .....	0	1-217 .....	0
1-116.2 .....	6	1-169 .....	0	1-218 .....	12
1-117 .....	6	1-170 .....	0	1-219 .....	0
1-118 ..	11	1-171 ..	0	1-220 Blank ..	0

\* Zero in this column indicates an original page.

INSERT LATEST CHANGED PAGES. DESTROY SUPERSEDED PAGES.

**LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES (Cont)**

Page No.	*Change No.	Page No.	*Change No.	Page No.	*Change No.
2-1	11	3-2	12	3-49	1
2-2	11	3-3	3	3-50	13
2-2.1	5	3-4	12	3-50.1	8
2-2.2 Blank	5	3-5	0	3-50.2 Blank	7
2-3	13	3-6	2	3-51	0
2-4	12	3-7	0	3-52	0
2-5	12	3-8	0	3-53	12
2-6	12	3-9	12	3-54	3
2-7	11	3-10	3	3-55	0
2-8	13	3-11	3	3-56	7
2-9	11	3-12	0	3-56.1	7
2-10	14	3-13	12	3-56.2 Blank	7
2-11	14	3-14	5	3-57	7
2-12	0	3-15	5	3-58	8
2-13	1	3-16	0	3-59	11
2-14	4	3-17	2	3-60	11
2-15	0	3-18	3	3-61	3
2-16	12	3-19	0	3-62	6
2-17	1	3-20	12	3-63	13
2-18	12	3-21	13	3-64	1
2-18.1	8	3-22	0	3-65	7
2-18.2 Blank	8	3-23	0	3-66	8
2-19	2	3-24	8	3-67	8
2-20	5	3-25	0	3-68	1
2-20.1	11	3-26	12	3-69	4
2-20.2 Blank	11	3-27	14	3-70	8
2-21	11	3-28	13	3-71	4
2-22	13	3-28.1	8	3-72	1
2-23	13	3-28.2 Blank	6	3-73	1
2-24	2	3-29	7	3-74	1
2-25	12	3-30	7	3-75	1
2-26	11	3-31	5	3-76	1
2-27	12	3-32	0	3-77	1
2-28	13	3-33	3	3-78	4
2-28.1	13	3-34	8	3-79	13
2-28.2 Blank	7	3-35	7	3-80	13
2-29	11	3-36	7	3-81	1
2-30	11	3-36.1	6	3-82	4
2-31	0	3-36.2 Blank	6	3-83	0
2-32	2	3-37	14	3-84	8
2-33	0	3-38	13	3-85	2
2-34	0	3-38.1	13	3-86	11
2-35	0	3-38.2 Blank	11	3-87	12
2-36	7	3-39	1	3-88	14
2-37	7	3-40	13	3-89	13
2-38	7	3-40.1	13	3-90	14
2-38.1	13	3-40.2 Blank	13	3-90.1	14
2-38.2 Blank	11	3-41	13	3-90.2	14
2-39	13	3-42	1	3-91	7
2-40	13	3-43	8	3-92	8
2-41	8	3-44	0	3-93	8
2-42	0	3-45	0	3-94	5
2-43	0	3-46	11	3-95	4
2-44	0	3-47	11	3-96	8
3-1	13	3-48	5	3-97	4

\* Zero in this column indicates an original page.

INSERT LATEST CHANGED PAGES. DESTROY SUPERSEDED PAGES.

**LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES (Cont)**

Page No.	*Change No.	Page No.	*Change No.	Page No.	*Change No.
3-98	1	4-1	0	8-12	13
3-99	1	4-2 Blank	0	8-13	13
3-100	1	5-1	3	8-14	13
3-101	1	5-2	8	8-15	13
3-102	1	5-3	11	8-16	13
3-103	8	5-4	11	8-17	13
3-104	8	5-4.1	8	8-18	13
3-104.1	13	5-4.2 Blank	2	8-19	13
3-104.2 Blank	8	5-5	0	8-20	13
3-105	13	5-6	0	8-21	13
3-106	0	5-7	13	8-22	13
3-107	5	5-8	8	8-23	13
3-108	0	5-9	1	8-24	13
3-109	0	5-10	0	8-25	13
3-110	0	5-11	0	8-26	13
3-111	0	5-12	8	8-27	13
3-112	5	5-12.1	11	8-28	13
3-113	11	5-12.2	8	8-29	13
3-114	11	5-13	13	8-30	13
3-115	3	5-14	3	8-31	13
3-116	12	6-1	8	8-32	13
3-117	7	6-2	0	8-33	13
3-118	11	6-3	0	8-34	13
3-119	2	6-4	0	8-35	13
3-120	2	6-5	3	8-36	13
3-121	0	6-6	0	8-37	13
3-122	2	6-7	4	8-38 Blank	13
3-123	1	6-8	4	Glossary_1	13
3-124	13	6-9	4	Glossary_2	13
3-125	12	6-10	4	Glossary_3	13
3-126	0	6-11	4	Glossary_4	13
3-127	11	6-12	4	Glossary_5	13
3-128	11	6-13	8	Glossary_6 Blank	0
3-129	11	6-14	8		
3-130	11	6-15	8		
3-131	11	6-16 Blank	8		
3-132	4	7-1	12		
3-132.1	4	7-2	13		
3-132.2 Blank	4	7-3	1		
3-133	4	7-4	1		
3-134	3	7-5	0		
3-135	4	7-6	8		
3-136	7	7-7	8		
3-137	8	7-8	8		
3-138	8	8-1	13		
3-139	11	8-2	13		
3-140	11	8-3	13		
3-140.1	11	8-4	13		
3-140.2	11	8-5	13		
3-141	6	8-6	13		
3-142	7	8-7	13		
3-143	8	8-8	13		
3-144	1	8-9	13		
3-145	1	8-10	13		
3-146	1	8-11	13		

\* Zero in this column indicates an original page.

**FLIGHT MANUAL, SAFETY SUPPLEMENT, AND  
OPERATIONAL SUPPLEMENT STATUS**

This supplement status page is based on information available as of 15 August 2003. It is not an official status page.

Flight Manual	Basic Date	Change No. and Date
T.O. 1F-16A-1	14 Aug 1995	14 15 Aug 2003
Supplemental Flight Manuals	Basic Date	Change No. and Date
T.O. 1F-16A-1-1	28 Nov 1994	10 15 Feb 2003
T.O. 1F-16A-1-3	15 Nov 1999	6 15 Jun 2003
T.O. 1F-16A-1-4	15 Nov 1999	6 15 Jun 2003
Flight Crew Checklist	Basic Date	Change No. and Date
T.O. 1F-16A-1CL-1	7 Mar 1994	14 15 Aug 2003

**INCORPORATED SAFETY AND OPERATIONAL SUPPLEMENTS**

T.O. Number	Date	Short Title	Flight Manual Sections Affected
1F-16A-1SS-421	03 Jul 03	Nozzle Failure Logic	II, III

**OUTSTANDING SAFETY AND OPERATIONAL SUPPLEMENTS**

T.O. Number	Date	Short Title	Flight Manual Sections Affected
None			

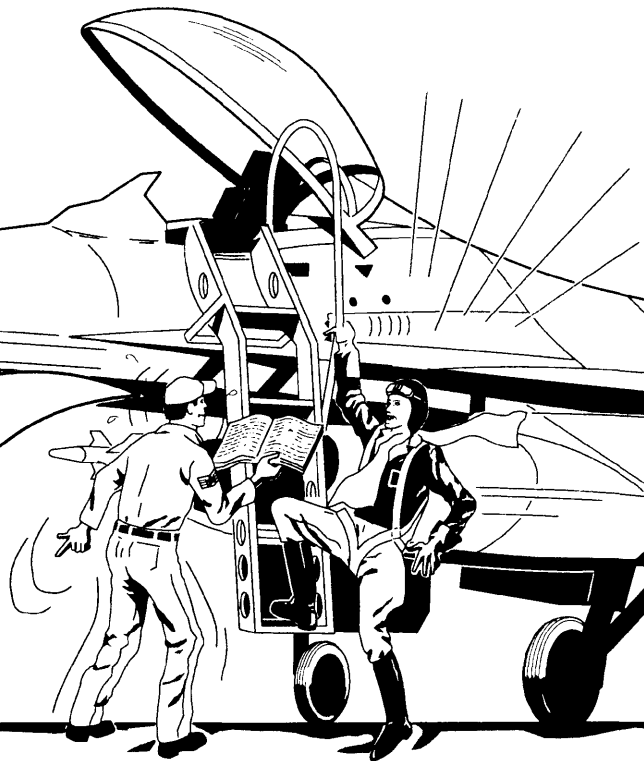




**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

SECTION I	Description and Operation	1-1
SECTION II	Normal Procedures	2-1
SECTION III	Emergency Procedures	3-1
SECTION IV	Crew Duties	4-1
SECTION V	Operating Limitations	5-1
SECTION V	Operating Limitations (Stores) – Block 10	T.O. 1F-16A-1-3
SECTION V	Operating Limitations (Stores) – Block 15 and <b>AD</b>	T.O. 1F-16A-1-4
SECTION VI	Flight Characteristics	6-1
SECTION VII	Adverse Weather Operation	7-1
SECTION VIII	Air Refueling Procedures	8-1
GLOSSARY	Standard and Nonstandard Abbreviations	Glossary 1
APPENDIX A	Performance Data – F100-PW-200	T.O. 1F-16A-1-1
APPENDIX B	(Not Applicable)	T.O. 1F-16A-1-1
APPENDIX C	Performance Data – F100-PW-220 or F100-PW-220E	T.O. 1F-16A-1-1

**BEFORE  
YOU  
TAKE OFF,  
READ THIS!**



1F-16X-1-0002X ©

**SCOPE**

This manual contains the necessary information for safe and efficient operation of the aircraft. These instructions provide a general knowledge of the aircraft and its characteristics and specific normal and emergency operating procedures. Pilot experience is recognized; therefore, basic flight principles are avoided. Instructions in this manual are prepared to be understandable to the least experienced pilot who can be expected to operate the aircraft. This manual provides the best possible operating instructions under most conditions. Multiple emergencies, adverse weather, terrain, etc., may require modification of the procedures. This manual must be used with one or more of the following manuals to obtain information necessary for safe and efficient operation:

- T.O. 1F-16A-1-1 Supplemental Flight Manual, F-16A/B Aircraft
- T.O. 1F-16A-1-3 Supplemental Flight Manual, F-16A/B Aircraft (Block 10)
- T.O. 1F-16A-1-4 Supplemental Flight Manual, F-16A/B Aircraft (Block 15 and **AD**)

- T.O. 1F-16A-5-2 Loading Data
- T.O. 1F-16A-6CF-1 Acceptance and Functional Check Flight Procedures Manual, F-16A/B Aircraft
- T.O. 1F-16A-25-1 Nuclear Weapons Delivery Manual (SECRET) (Title Unclassified)
- T.O. 1F-16A-25-10 Aircrew Practice Bomb Delivery Procedures
- T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-1 Avionics and Nonnuclear Weapons Delivery Flight Manual
- T.O. 1-1M-44-1FD Combat Weapons Delivery Software (CWDS)
- T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-3 Avionics and Nonnuclear Weapons Delivery Flight Manual **AD**
- T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-4 Avionics and Nonnuclear Weapons Delivery Flight Manual **AN**
- T.O. 1F-16A-39 Aircraft Battle Damage Repair
- T.O. 1-1C-1 Basic Flight Crew Air Refueling Procedures

## ■ PERMISSIBLE OPERATIONS

The flight manual takes a positive approach and normally states only what can be done. Unusual operations or configurations are prohibited unless specifically covered herein. Clearance must be obtained before any questionable operation which is not specifically permitted in this manual is attempted.

## HOW TO BE ASSURED OF HAVING LATEST DATA

■ Refer to T.O. 0-1-CD-1, CAT-1-4 for a listing of all current flight manuals, safety supplements, operational supplements, and checklists. Also, check the flight manual title page, the title block of each safety and operational supplement, and all status pages contained in the flight manual or attached to formal safety and operational supplements. Clear all discrepancies before flight.

## ARRANGEMENT

■ The manual is divided into eight sections and three supplemental appendices.

## ILLUSTRATIONS

Cockpit arrangement, cockpit console, and cockpit instrument panel illustrations display the delivered configuration plus the approved equipment modifications. For details of equipment modification, see the individual equipment illustration.

## SUPPLEMENT INFORMATION AND GUIDELINES

Supplements are safety or operational and are indicated -1SS or -1S, respectively. Supplements are issued as interim electronic messages or formal printed copies. All interim supplements are assigned odd numbers, such as -1SS-195. When an interim supplement is formalized, it will be assigned the next following even number, such as -1SS-196. Formal supplements not preceded by an interim supplement are also assigned even numbers. If an interim supplement is not to be formalized, a statement cancelling the next assigned even supplement number is included in the REMARKS section of the interim supplement. If a formal supplement is not preceded by an interim supplement, a statement cancelling the previous odd supplement number is included on the status page of the formal supplement. Occasionally, a supplement has dual references in the instructions; this is because the supplement applies to the present and subsequent manual. Minor text/illustration changes or deletions are given as

instructions in the supplement. When lengthy additions are required, the formal supplement provides one-sided insert page(s) to the flight manual and checklist. This supplement page(s) is attached to the original page(s). The original page(s) remains in the manual or checklist in case the supplement is rescinded and the page(s) is needed. Added page(s) (e.g., 3-48.1) are inserted in proper numerical sequence and may be printed on both sides.

## SAFETY SUPPLEMENTS

Information involving safety is promptly forwarded in a safety supplement. Urgent information is published in interim safety supplements and transmitted by electronic message. Formal supplements are mailed. The supplement title block and status page (published with formal supplements only) should be checked to determine the effect of this supplement on this manual and other outstanding supplements.

## OPERATIONAL SUPPLEMENTS

Information involving changes to operating procedures is forwarded by operational supplements. The procedure for handling operational supplements is the same as for safety supplements.

## CHECKLIST

The checklist contains itemized procedures without all of the amplification. Primary line items in the flight manual and checklist are identical.

## HOW TO GET PERSONAL COPIES

Each pilot is entitled to a personal copy of the flight manual, safety supplements, operational supplements, and a checklist. The required quantities should be ordered before needed to assure their timely receipt. Check with the publication distribution officer whose job is to fulfill T.O. requests. Basically, the required quantities must be ordered from the appropriate T.O. Index. T.O. 00-5-1 and T.O. 00-5-2 give detailed information for properly ordering these publications. Insure a system is established at each base to deliver the publications to the pilots immediately upon receipt.

## FLIGHT MANUAL BINDERS

Looseleaf binders and sectionalized tabs are available for use with the manual. They are obtained through local purchase procedures and are listed in the Federal Supply Schedule (FSC Group 75, Office

Supplies, Part I). Check with supply personnel for assistance in procuring these items.

**CHANGE SYMBOL**

The change symbol, as illustrated by the black line in the margin of this paragraph, indicates changes made to the current issue.

**WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, AND NOTES**

The following definitions apply to Warnings, Cautions, and Notes found throughout the manual.

**WARNING**

Operating procedures, techniques, etc., which could result in personal injury or loss of life if not carefully followed.

**CAUTION**

Operating procedures, techniques, etc., which could result in damage to equipment if not carefully followed.

**NOTE**

An operating procedure, technique, etc., which is considered essential to emphasize.

**USE OF WORDS SHALL, WILL, SHOULD, AND MAY**

The word shall or will is used to indicate a mandatory requirement. The word should is used to indicate a nonmandatory desired or preferred method of accomplishment. The word may is used to indicate an acceptable or suggested means of accomplishment.

**USE OF WORDS AS DESIRED AND AS REQUIRED**

As desired allows pilot preference in switch/control positioning.

As required indicates those actions which vary based on mission requirements.

**AIRSPEED REFERENCES**

All references to airspeed quoted in knots refer to indicated airspeed.

**PILOT'S RESPONSIBILITY – TO LET US KNOW**

Every effort is made to keep the flight manual current. Review conferences with operating personnel and a constant review of safety investigation and flight test reports assure inclusion of the latest data in the manual. Comments, corrections, and questions regarding this manual or any phase of the flight manual program are welcomed. These should be forwarded on AF Form 847 in accordance with AFI 11-215 through command headquarters to OO-ALC/YPVT, 6080 Gum Lane, Hill AFB, UT 84056-5825.

**PUBLICATION DATE**

The date appearing on the title page represents the currency of material contained herein.

**AIRCRAFT AND COCKPIT DESIGNATION CODES**

System and/or component effectivity for a particular aircraft version/cockpit is denoted by a letter code enclosed in a box located in the text or on an illustration. The symbols and designations are as follows:

No code – F-16A and F-16B aircraft

- A** F-16A aircraft
- B** F-16B aircraft
- BF** F-16B aircraft, forward cockpit
- BR** F-16B aircraft, rear cockpit
- AD** Air Defense
- BE** Belgium
- DE** Denmark
- NE** Netherlands
- NO** Norway
- US** USAF
- AN** USAF/USN

**ENGINE DESIGNATION CODES**

System and/or component effectivity for a particular engine version is denoted by an engine code enclosed in a box located in the text or on an illustration. The symbols and designations are as follows:

No code – Any engine

- PW200** F100-PW-200
- PW220** F100-PW-220 or F100-PW-220E

**HAVE QUICK RADIO DESIGNATION CODES**

System and/or component effectivity for a particular HAVE QUICK radio version is denoted by a HAVE QUICK radio code enclosed in a box located in the text or on an illustration. The symbols and designations are as follows:

No code    HAVE QUICK II or HAVE QUICK II  
                  PHASE II

**HQ II**    HAVE QUICK II

**HQ II.2** HAVE QUICK II PHASE II

**BLOCK DESIGNATION CODES/SERIAL NUMBER/  
TAIL NUMBER CROSS-REFERENCE**

Because of differences in configuration between aircraft and to avoid repetitious use of aircraft serial numbers, a block effectivity system is used. The block effectivities reflect the aircraft block, the aircraft serial number, and the tail number. Attrited aircraft are removed from the listing. This system is used throughout the manual, both in text and illustrations.

**AIRCRAFT MODIFICATION/RETROFIT INFORMATION**

This list includes the applicable T.O./ECP effectivities. It is not an official status page. Refer to T.O. 0-1-1-4 for the complete listing of TCTO's. Throughout this manual, black TV screen symbols containing white numerals (2) are used to distinguish information related to aircraft which are modified by

a specific T.O./ECP. Information pertaining to modified aircraft is identified by an appropriate effectivity symbol. Information which is not identified by an effectivity symbol is considered common to all aircraft. Information pertaining only to unmodified aircraft has the appropriate effectivity symbol preceded by **LESS**. For example, **LESS 4** indicates that the information is only applicable to aircraft not modified by a specific T.O./ECP.

TV CODE/ T.O. NO.	SHORT TITLE	EFFECTIVITY	
		PRODUCTION	RETROFIT
31 1F-16-1751	Integration of Pressure Breathing for G (PBG) (ECP 1677)	US NA	US All
		BE NA	BE All
		DE NA	DE TBD
		NE NA	NE TBD
		NO NA	NO All
		AN	AN All
<p>Summary:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Retrofit authorized</li> <li>• Est start date – In work</li> <li>• Installs a new oxygen system which provides pressure breathing for g (PBG).</li> </ul>			
39 1F-16-1791	RLG Capability (ECP 1707A)	US NA	US All
		DE NA	BE Complete
		NO NA	DE All
			NE Complete
		NO All	AN All
<p>Summary:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Retrofit – As required</li> <li>• Est start date – In work</li> <li>• The INS gimbal INU is interchangeable with the ring laser gyro (RLG) INU. The only cockpit indications that a RLG INU is installed are the shorter alignment times, greater accuracy, and different memory addresses.</li> </ul>			

TV CODE/ T.O. NO.	SHORT TITLE	EFFECTIVITY		
		PRODUCTION	RETROFIT	
46 NA	Early Provisions for Improved Capability (ECP 0350)	<input type="checkbox"/> US	F-16A 80-0541 and on; F-16B 80-635 and on	NA
		<input type="checkbox"/> BE	F-16A 80-3547/FA-56 and on; F-16B 80-3588/FB-13 and on	NA
		<input type="checkbox"/> DE	F-16A 80-3596 and on; F-16B 80-3612 and on	NA
		<input type="checkbox"/> NE	F-16A 78-0258 and on; F-16B 80-3649 and on	NA
		<input type="checkbox"/> NO	F-16A 78-0300 and on; F-16B 80-3689 and on	NA
		<input type="checkbox"/> AN	All	

## Summary:

- Retrofit NA
- Multinational Staged Improvement Plan (MSIP) installs improved avionics and provides for CARA, AMRAAM, and LANTIRN.

47 BE1F-16-6007 NE1F-16-6001 NO1F-16-6003	Incorporate Increased Area Horizontal Tail (ECP 0425) ( <input type="checkbox"/> BE <input type="checkbox"/> NE <input type="checkbox"/> NO ECP 4003)	<input type="checkbox"/> US	F-16A 80-0541 and on; F-16B 80-635 and on	NA
		<input type="checkbox"/> BE	F-16A 80-3547/FA-56 and on; F-16B 80-3588/FB-13 and on	<input type="checkbox"/> BE F-16A 78-0116/FA-01 thru 80-3546/FA-55; F-16B 78-0162/FB-01 thru 78-0173/FB-12
		<input type="checkbox"/> DE	F-16A 80-3596 and on; F-16B 80-3612 and on	NA
		<input type="checkbox"/> AN	All	<input type="checkbox"/> NE Complete
				<input type="checkbox"/> NO Complete

## Summary:

- BE  NE  NO Retrofit authorized
- Est start date – In work
- Increased horizontal tail area to reduce rotation speed, increase departure resistance, and make aircraft less susceptible to deep stall in the event of a departure.

TV CODE/ T.O. NO.	SHORT TITLE	EFFECTIVITY	
		PRODUCTION	RETROFIT
43 1F-16-1977	Improved Switch Guard for Fuel Master Switch (ECP 2120)	NA	All

Summary:

- Retrofit authorized
- Est start date – In work
- Rescission date – TBD
- Modification replaces existing in-line switch guard with a side guard configuration.

73 1F-16-1958	Z2 Software Provides F100-PW-220E Engine With PFL Capability (OCP 20007)	US NA	US All
		BE NA	BE Complete
		DE NA	DE All
		NE NA	NE All
		NO NA	NO Complete

Summary:

- Retrofit authorized
- Est start date – In work
- Modification adds Pilot Fault List reporting capability to aircraft equipped with F100-PW-220E engine.

85 1F-16-1404 BE1F-16-6004	Modify WOW Switch for Interruption of Chaff/Flare Dispense System (ECP 1212)	US NA	US F-16A 78-0001 thru 80-0540; F-16B All
		BE NA	BE All
		DE NA	DE F-16A 78-0174 thru 78-0203; F-16B All
		NE NA	NE F-16A 78-0212 thru 78-0257; F-16B All
		NO NA	NO Complete
		AN All	

Summary:

- Retrofit authorized
- Est start date – In Work
- Rescission date – Jul 01
- BE Rescission date – TBD
- Incorporate an NLG WOW safety mechanism to prevent inadvertent chaff/flare dispensing on the ground.



TV CODE/ T.O. NO.	SHORT TITLE	EFFECTIVITY	
		PRODUCTION	RETROFIT
85 1F-16-1404	Modify WOW Switch for Interruption of Chaff/Flare Dispense System (ECP 1212)	US NA	US F-16A 80-0541 and on; F-16B NA
		BE NA	BE NA
		DE NA	DE F-16A 80-3596 and on; F-16B NA
		NE NA	NE F-16A 78-0258 and on: F-16B NA
		NO NA	NO Complete
		AN All	
Summary:			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Retrofit authorized</li> <li>• Est start date – In Work</li> <li>• Incorporate a right MLG WOW safety mechanism to prevent inadvertent chaff/flare dispensing on the ground.</li> </ul>			
94 1F-16-1365	Provide Cockpit Indication of Probe Heater Malfunction (ECP 1193)	US NA	US F-16A 78-0001 thru 83-1117; F-16B 78-0077 thru 83-1173
			BE Complete
		DE F-16A 87-0004 and on; F-16B 86-0197 and on	DE F-16A 78-0174 thru 80-3611; F-16B 78-0204 thru 80-3615
		AN All	NE Complete
			NO Complete
Summary:			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Retrofit authorized</li> <li>• Est start date – In Work</li> <li>• Modification installs probe heat monitoring system and PROBE HEAT caution light to provide cockpit indication of possible probe heater failure or malfunction.</li> </ul>			
122 2J-F100(I)-594 2J-F100(II)-649	Redesigned 3rd Stage Fan and New 4th Stage Compressor Blades	NA	All F100-PW-200 Engines
Summary:			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Retrofit – TBD</li> <li>• Est start date – TBD</li> <li>• Rescission date – TBD</li> <li>• Modification reduces potential for 4th stage compressor blade failure. Completion of TCTO's removes the 600 KCAS limitation.</li> </ul>			

T.O. 1F-16A-1

TV CODE/ T.O. NO.	SHORT TITLE	PRODUCTION	EFFECTIVITY	
				RETROFIT
<b>124</b> 2J-F100-930	Incorporation of Arctic Trim to PW200 Engines	NA		All F100-PW-200 Engines

Summary:

- Retrofit authorized
- Start date – Jun 98
- Modification retrims engines to reduce occurrences of AB initiation stalls during takeoff.

<b>125</b> 1F-16-2170	Modification of the Ejection Mode Selector Valve Console (ECP 2362)	NA		All F-16B
-----------------------	---	----	--	-----------

Summary:

- Retrofit authorized
- Start date – Feb 99
- Modification enlarges the hole in the console to allow the EJECTION MODE SEL handle to seat properly in the NORM position.

<b>126</b> 5E1-2-15-510	Incorporation of EDU 2.4.0. OFP to PW220 Engines	NA		All F100-PW-220 Engines
-------------------------	--	----	--	-------------------------

Summary:

- Retrofit authorized
- Start date – Feb 98
- Modification installs EDU 2.4.0. OFP software for F100-PW-220 engines. After incorporation of EDU 2.4.0A OFP (TCTO 5E1-2-15-5110), **126** actions are not required.

<b>129</b> 1F-16-2077	Installation of Improved Antiskid Braking System (OCP 5003B)	NA	<b>US</b> All	<b>AN</b> All
-----------------------	--	----	---------------	---------------

Summary:

- Retrofit authorized
- Start date – Jan 99
- Modification incorporates an improved Brake Control/Anti-skid Assembly to replace the current Brake Control and Antiskid Control Boxes.

<b>162</b> 1F-16-2348	Replacement of Cabin Low Pressure Switch	NA	<b>US</b> NA	<b>BE</b> All	<b>DE</b> All	<b>NE</b> All	<b>NO</b> All
-----------------------	--	----	--------------	---------------	---------------	---------------	---------------

Summary:

- Retrofit authorized
- Start date – Mar 02
- Rescission date – TBD
- Modification replaces the cabin low pressure switch, lowering CABIN PRESS caution light illumination from 27,000 to 22,500 feet.

# Block Designation Codes/Serial Number/Tail Number Cross-Reference

<b>BLOCK 10</b>				
<b>Serial and Tail Numbers Same for</b>	*78-0066##	79-0362	80-0496#	**78-0089
	*78-0068#	79-0363#	80-0497#	**78-0090##
	*78-0069	79-0364	80-0498#	**78-0091
	*78-0070#	79-0365#	80-0499	**78-0094
	*78-0073#	79-0366##	80-0500#	**78-0096
	*78-0074##	79-0368	80-0504	**78-0097##
	*78-0076#	79-0370	80-0505	**78-0098
	*79-0290##	79-0371	80-0506#	*78-0099#
	*79-0294#	79-0373##	80-0507#	*78-0100
	*79-0296	79-0375	80-0508#	*78-0101
	*79-0300#	79-0376#	80-0509#	*78-0102
	*79-0303	79-0380##	80-0510#	*78-0103#
	*79-0306#	79-0381#	80-0511	*78-0104#
	*79-0307	79-0382##	80-0512#	*78-0107#
	*79-0308#	79-0383#	80-0513#	*79-0411
	*79-0309##	79-0384#	80-0515#	*79-0412
	*79-0310#	79-0387##	80-0518#	*79-0413##
	*79-0311#	79-0388##	80-0519#	*79-0414
	*79-0312#	79-0389	80-0520#	*79-0415#
	*79-0314#	79-0393#	80-0521#	*79-0417
	*79-0317#	79-0394##	80-0522	*79-0418#
	*79-0322#	79-0395#	80-0523#	79-0420
	*79-0324	79-0396#	80-0524	79-0421
	*79-0326	79-0399##	80-0525#	79-0422
	*79-0327	79-0401##	80-0526	79-0426#
	*79-0329#	79-0402##	80-0527	79-0427
	*79-0330	79-0403##	80-0528#	79-0428
	*79-0331#	79-0404	80-0529#	79-0429
	79-0332	79-0405#	80-0530#	79-0430
	79-0334	79-0406##	80-0531#	79-0431
	79-0335##	79-0407##	80-0533#	79-0432
	79-0336#	79-0408	80-0535##	80-0623#
	79-0337##	79-0409#	80-0537#	80-0625#
	79-0340##	80-0474#	80-0538#	80-0628
	79-0341#	80-0475#	80-0539#	80-0629#
	79-0342#	80-0476#	80-0540#	80-0630
	79-0344	80-0479#	<b>US B</b>	80-0631
	79-0345#	80-0480#		80-0633
	79-0346#	80-0481		80-0634
	79-0348#	80-0482#	**78-0077#	<b>BE A</b>
	79-0349##	80-0483#	**78-0079#	
	79-0351##	80-0485#	**78-0080	Serial Number/ Tail Number
	79-0352	80-0487#	**78-0081	**78-0116/FA-01#
	79-0353#	80-0488##	**78-0082	**78-0117/FA-02#
	79-0354#	80-0489#	**78-0083	**78-0118/FA-03#
	79-0355#	80-0492	**78-0084	
	79-0357	80-0493#	**78-0085	
	79-0359#	80-0494#	**78-0087	
	79-0360	80-0495	**78-0088	

\*\*RETROFITTED FROM BLOCK 1 \*RETROFITTED FROM BLOCK 5 #STORAGE

## INACTIVE

# Block Designation Codes/Serial Number/Tail Number Cross-Reference

<p>**78-0119/FA-04#                  **78-0120/FA-05#                  **78-0124/FA-09#                  **78-0125/FA-10#                  **78-0131/FA-16#                  **78-0132/FA-17#                  *78-0133/FA-18#                  *78-0134/FA-19#                  *78-0135/FA-20#                  *78-0136/FA-21#                  *78-0137/FA-22#                  *78-0138/FA-23#                  *78-0140/FA-25#                  78-0141/FA-26#                  78-0142/FA-27#                  78-0143/FA-28#                  78-0145/FA-30#                  78-0146/FA-31#                  78-0147/FA-32#                  78-0149/FA-34                  78-0151/FA-36#                  78-0152/FA-37#                  78-0153/FA-38#                  78-0155/FA-40#                  78-0158/FA-43#                  78-0159/FA-44#                  78-0160/FA-45#                  78-0161/FA-46#                  80-3538/FA-47                  80-3539/FA-48                  80-3540/FA-49#                  80-3541/FA-50#                  80-3542/FA-51#                  80-3544/FA-53                  80-3546/FA-55</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>BE B</b></p> <p><b>Serial Number/ Tail Number</b></p> <p>**78-0162/FB-01                  **78-0163/FB-02                  **78-0164/FB-03#                  **78-0165/FB-04                  **78-0166/FB-05                  *78-0168/FB-07                  *78-0169/FB-08                  *78-0170/FB-09</p>	<p>*78-0171/FB-10                  78-0173/FB-12</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>DE A</b></p> <p>**78-0174/E-174                  **78-0176/E-176                  *78-0177/E-177                  *78-0178/E-178                  *78-0180/E-180                  *78-0181/E-181                  *78-0182/E-182                  *78-0183/E-183                  *78-0184/E-184                  *78-0187/E-187                  *78-0188/E-188                  78-0189/E-189                  78-0190/E-190                  78-0191/E-191                  78-0192/E-192                  78-0193/E-193                  78-0194/E-194                  78-0195/E-195                  78-0196/E-196                  78-0197/E-197                  78-0198/E-198                  78-0199/E-199                  78-0200/E-200                  78-0202/E-202                  78-0203/E-203</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>DE B</b></p> <p>**78-0204/ET-204                  *78-0206/ET-206                  *78-0207/ET-207                  *78-0208/ET-208                  78-0210/ET-210                  80-0626/ET-626</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>NE A</b></p> <p>**78-0212/J-212                  **78-0213/J-213                  **78-0214/J-214                  **78-0215/J-215                  **78-0218/J-218                  **78-0219/J-219                  **78-0220/J-220</p>	<p>**78-0221/J-221                  **78-0222/J-222                  **78-0223/J-223                  *78-0226/J-226                  *78-0228/J-228                  *78-0229/J-229                  *78-0230/J-230                  *78-0231/J-231                  *78-0232/J-232                  *78-0234/J-234                  *78-0235/J-235                  *78-0236/J-236                  78-0238/J-238                  78-0239/J-239                  78-0240/J-240                  78-0241/J-241                  78-0242/J-242                  78-0243/J-243                  78-0245/J-245                  78-0246/J-246                  78-0247/J-247                  78-0248/J-248                  78-0249/J-249                  78-0250/J-250                  78-0251/J-251                  78-0253/J-253                  78-0254/J-254                  78-0255/J-255                  78-0256/J-256                  78-0257/J-257</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>NE B</b></p> <p>**78-0259/J-259                  **78-0260/J-260                  **78-0261/J-261                  **78-0262/J-262                  **78-0263/J-263                  **78-0264/J-264                  *78-0265/J-265                  *78-0266/J-266                  78-0267/J-267                  78-0268/J-268                  78-0269/J-269                  78-0270/J-270</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>NO A</b></p> <p>**78-0272/272</p>	<p>**78-0273/273                  *78-0275/275                  *78-0276/276                  *78-0277/277                  *78-0279/279                  *78-0281/281                  *78-0282/282                  *78-0284/284                  78-0285/285                  78-0286/286                  78-0288/288                  78-0289/289                  78-0291/291                  78-0292/292                  78-0293/293                  78-0295/295                  78-0297/297                  78-0298/298                  78-0299/299</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>NO B</b></p> <p>**78-0302/302                  *78-0304/304                  78-0305/305                  78-0306/306</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>BLOCK 15</b></p> <p><b>Serial and Tail Numbers Same for</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>US A</b></p> <p>***80-0541#                  ***80-0542#                  ***80-0543#                  ***80-0545#                  ***80-0548#                  ***80-0549#                  ***80-0550                  80-0551#                  ***80-0552#                  ***80-0553#                  ***80-0554                  ***80-0556#                  80-0557                  ***80-0558                  ***80-0559</p>	<p>***80-0560#                  ***80-0561#                  ***80-0562#                  ***80-0563                  ***80-0565                  ***80-0567#                  ***80-0568#                  ***80-0569#                  ***80-0570#                  ***80-0571#                  ***80-0572#                  80-0573##                  ***80-0575                  ***80-0576#                  ***80-0577#                  ***80-0578                  ***80-0579#                  ***80-0580#                  ***80-0581                  ***80-0583#                  80-0584                  ***80-0587#                  ***80-0588#                  ***80-0589                  ***80-0591#                  ***80-0593#                  ***80-0594                  ***80-0596                  ***80-0598#                  ***80-0601                  ***80-0602                  ***80-0603                  ***80-0604                  ***80-0605                  ***80-0607#                  ***80-0608                  80-0609                  ***80-0611#                  ***80-0612                  ***80-0613#</p>
---	---	---	--	--

\*\*RETROFITTED FROM BLOCK 1 \*RETROFITTED FROM BLOCK 5 #STORAGE ##INACTIVE

\*\*\*AIR DEFENSE FIGHTER

# Block Designation Codes/Serial Number/Tail Number Cross-Reference

***80-0614#	***81-0715#	***81-0773	***82-0915#	82-0976
***80-0615	***81-0716#	***81-0774	***82-0916#	82-0977#
***80-0616	***81-0718#	***81-0775	***82-0917#	***82-0978#
***80-0619#	***81-0719#	***81-0776	82-0918#	***82-0979
***80-0620#	***81-0720#	***81-0777	***82-0919	82-0980
***80-0621#	***81-0721##	***81-0778	***82-0921	***82-0981
***80-0622	***81-0722#	***81-0780#	82-0922	82-0982#
81-0663	***81-0723	***81-0781#	***82-0923#	***82-0983
***81-0665	***81-0725#	***81-0782	82-0924	***82-0984
***81-0666	***81-0726#	***81-0783	***82-0926	82-0986#
81-0667	***81-0727#	***81-0784#	82-0928	***82-0987
***81-0668	***81-0728#	***81-0785	***82-0929	82-0988#
***81-0669#	***81-0729#	***81-0786	***82-0930	***82-0989
81-0670	***81-0731	***81-0787	82-0931	82-0991
***81-0673	***81-0732	81-0788	***82-0932	***82-0992
***81-0674	***81-0733#	***81-0789	82-0933	82-0993
***81-0675	***81-0734#	81-0790	***82-0935	***82-0995
81-0676	***81-0735#	***81-0791	82-0936	82-0996
81-0677	***81-0736#	81-0792#	82-0938	***82-0997
81-0678	***81-0737#	***81-0793	82-0941	82-0999#
81-0679	***81-0738#	81-0794#	***82-0942#	***82-1000
***81-0680	***81-0739#	***81-0795	82-0944#	***82-1001
***81-0681	***81-0740#	81-0796	***82-0945#	82-1002#
***81-0682#	***81-0741#	***81-0797	82-0946	82-1004#
81-0683	***81-0742#	***81-0799	***82-0947#	***82-1005
***81-0685	***81-0743#	81-0800#	82-0948#	***82-1006
***81-0686#	***81-0744#	***81-0801	82-0949	82-1007#
81-0687	***81-0746#	81-0802	***82-0950	***82-1008
81-0688#	***81-0748#	***81-0803	***82-0951	82-1009
***81-0690#	***81-0749#	81-0804	82-0952#	***82-1010#
***81-0691#	***81-0751	***81-0805	***82-0953	***82-1012
***81-0693	***81-0752#	81-0806	***82-0955	82-1013
***81-0694#	***81-0753#	***81-0807	***82-0956	***82-1014
***81-0695	***81-0754#	***81-0809#	82-0957	***82-1016#
***81-0696#	***81-0755	81-0810	***82-0958#	82-1017#
***81-0698#	***81-0756#	***81-0811#	***82-0960#	***82-1019
***81-0699	***81-0757	82-0900	***82-0961	82-1020
***81-0700#	***81-0759	***82-0901	82-0962#	***82-1021
***81-0701#	***81-0760#	82-0902	***82-0963#	82-1022#
***81-0702#	***81-0761	***82-0903	82-0964	***82-1023
***81-0703	***81-0762#	82-0904	***82-0966#	82-1025
***81-0705#	***81-0763	***82-0905	***82-0967	83-1066#
***81-0707#	***81-0764#	82-0906	82-0968#	83-1068#
***81-0708#	***81-0765#	***82-0907	***82-0969#	
***81-0709	***81-0767#	82-0908	82-0970	
***81-0710#	***81-0768#	***82-0910	***82-0972	
***81-0711#	***81-0769#	82-0911	***82-0973#	
***81-0712	***81-0771#	***82-0913	***82-0974#	
***81-0713#	***81-0772	82-0914	82-0975#	

\*\*\*AIR DEFENSE FIGHTER \*RETROFITTED FROM BLOCK 5 #STORAGE ##INACTIVE

# Block Designation Codes/Serial Number/Tail Number Cross-Reference

83-1069#	***81-0819	80-3569/FA-78	89-0010/FA-132	88-0017/E-017
83-1072#	***81-0820	80-3572/FA-81	89-0011/FA-133	88-0018/E-018
83-1073#	81-0821	80-3573/FA-82	90-0025/FA-134	<b>DE B</b>
83-1076#	81-0822#	80-3574/FA-83	90-0026/FA-135	
83-1077#	***82-1026	80-3575/FA-84	90-0027/FA-136	
83-1079	***82-1027	80-3577/FA-86	<b>BE B</b>	80-3612/ET-612
83-1080#	***82-1031	80-3578/FA-87		80-3613/ET-613
83-1081#	***82-1032#	80-3579/FA-88		80-3614/ET-614
83-1083#	***82-1033	80-3580/FA-89	80-3589/FB-14	80-3615/ET-615
83-1084#	***82-1034	80-3581/FA-90	80-3590/FB-15	86-0197/ET-197
83-1085	***82-1035	80-3582/FA-91	80-3592/FB-17	86-0198/ET-198
83-1087	***82-1036	80-3583/FA-92	80-3593/FB-18	86-0199/ET-199
83-1088#	***82-1039	80-3584/FA-93	80-3594/FB-19	87-0022/ET-022
83-1090#	***82-1041	80-3585/FA-94	80-3595/FB-20	<b>NE A</b>
83-1091	82-1043	80-3586/FA-95	87-0001/FB-21	
83-1092#	***82-1046	80-3587/FA-96	88-0048/FB-22	80-3616/J-616
83-1093	82-1047	86-0073/FA-97	88-0049/FB-23	80-3617/J-617
83-1094#	***82-1049	86-0074/FA-98	89-0012/FB-24	80-3619/J-619
83-1095	83-1166	86-0075/FA-99	<b>DE A</b>	80-3620/J-620
83-1096#	83-1167#	86-0076/FA-100		80-3622/J-622
83-1097	83-1168#	86-0077/FA-101	80-3596/E-596	80-3623/J-623
83-1098	83-1169	87-0046/FA-102	80-3597/E-597	80-3624/J-624
83-1099	83-1170	87-0047/FA-103	80-3598/E-598	80-3627/J-627
83-1100	83-1171#	87-0048/FA-104	80-3599/E-599	80-3628/J-628
83-1101#	83-1172	87-0050/FA-106	80-3600/E-600	80-3630/J-630
83-1103	<b>BE A</b>	87-0051/FA-107	80-3601/E-601	80-3631/J-631
83-1104#		87-0052/FA-108	80-3602/E-602	80-3632/J-632
83-1105	<b>Serial Number/ Tail Number</b>	87-0053/FA-109	80-3603/E-603	80-3633/J-633
83-1106	80-3547/FA-56	87-0054/FA-110	80-3604/E-604	80-3635/J-635
83-1108	80-3548/FA-57	87-0055/FA-111	80-3605/E-605	80-3636/J-636
83-1109	80-3549/FA-58	87-0056/FA-112	80-3606/E-606	80-3637/J-637
83-1110	80-3551/FA-60	88-0039/FA-114	80-3607/E-607	80-3638/J-638
83-1111	80-3552/FA-61	88-0040/FA-115	80-3608/E-608	80-3640/J-640
83-1112#	80-3555/FA-65	88-0041/FA-116	80-3609/E-609	80-3641/J-641
83-1113#	80-3556/FA-66	88-0042/FA-117	80-3610/E-610	80-3642/J-642
83-1114	80-3557/FA-67	88-0043/FA-118	80-3611/E-611	80-3643/J-643
<b>US B</b>	80-3558/FA-67	88-0044/FA-119	82-1011/E-011	80-3644/J-644
80-0635	80-3559/FA-68	88-0045/FA-120	82-1024/E-024	80-3646/J-646
***80-0636	80-3559/FA-68	88-0046/FA-121	83-1070/E-070	80-3647/J-647
***80-0637	80-3560/FA-69	88-0047/FA-122	83-1074/E-074	80-3648/J-648
80-0638	80-3561/FA-70	89-0001/FA-123	83-1075/E-075	81-0864/J-864
***81-0812	80-3562/FA-71	89-0002/FA-124	83-1107/E-107	81-0866/J-866
81-0813#	80-3563/FA-72	89-0003/FA-125	87-0004/E-004	
81-0815	80-3564/FA-73	89-0004/FA-126	87-0005/E-005	
81-0816	80-3565/FA-74	89-0005/FA-127	87-0006/E-006	
***81-0817	80-3566/FA-75	89-0006/FA-128	87-0007/E-007	
***81-0818	80-3567/FA-76	89-0007/FA-129	87-0008/E-008	
	80-3568/FA-77	89-0008/FA-130	88-0016/E-016	
		89-0009/FA-131		

\*\*\*AIR DEFENSE FIGHTER

#STORAGE

# Block Designation Codes/Serial Number/Tail Number Cross-Reference

81-0867/J-867	86-0058/J-058	83-1209/J-209	87-0712/712
81-0868/J-868	86-0060/J-060	83-1210/J-210	<b>AN A</b>
81-0869/J-869	86-0061/J-061	83-1211/J-211	
81-0870/J-870	86-0062/J-062	84-1368/J-368	90-0942/900942
81-0871/J-871	86-0063/J-063	84-1369/J-369	90-0943/900943
81-0872/J-872	87-0508/J-508	86-0064/J-064	90-0944/900944
81-0873/J-873	87-0509/J-509	86-0065/J-065	90-0945/900945
81-0874/J-874	87-0510/J-510	87-0066/J-066	90-0946/900946
81-0875/J-875	87-0511/J-511	87-0067/J-067	90-0947/900947
81-0876/J-876	87-0512/J-512	87-0068/J-068	92-0404/920404
81-0877/J-877	87-0513/J-513		92-0405/405
81-0878/J-878	87-0514/J-514	<b>NO A</b>	92-0406/406
81-0879/J-879	87-0515/J-515		92-0407/407
81-0881/J-881	87-0516/J-516	80-3658/658	92-0408/920408
83-1192/J-192	88-0001/J-001	80-3659/659	92-0409/920409
83-1193/J-193	88-0002/J-002	80-3660/660	92-0410/920410
83-1194/J-194	88-0003/J-003	80-3661/661	
83-1196/J-196	88-0004/J-004	80-3662/662	<b>AN B</b>
83-1197/J-197	88-0005/J-005	80-3663/663	
83-1198/J-198	88-0006/J-006	80-3664/664	90-0948/948
83-1199/J-199	88-0008/J-008	80-3665/665	90-0949/949
83-1201/J-201	88-0009/J-009	80-3666/666	90-0950/950
83-1202/J-202	88-0010/J-010	80-3667/667	90-0951/951
83-1203/J-203	88-0011/J-011	80-3668/668	90-0952/952
83-1204/J-204	89-0013/J-013	80-3669/669	92-0452/452
83-1205/J-205	89-0014/J-014	80-3670/670	92-0453/453
83-1206/J-206	89-0015/J-015	80-3671/671	92-0454/454
83-1207/J-207	89-0016/J-016	80-3672/672	92-0455/455
84-1360/J-360	89-0017/J-017	80-3673/673	92-0456/456
84-1362/J-362	89-0018/J-018	80-3674/674	92-0457/457
84-1363/J-363	89-0019/J-019	80-3675/675	92-0458/920458
84-1364/J-364	89-0020/J-020	80-3677/677	92-0459/920459
84-1365/J-365	89-0021/J-021	80-3678/678	92-0460/920460
84-1366/J-366		80-3680/680	92-0461/920461
84-1367/J-367	<b>NE B</b>	80-3681/681	
85-0135/J-135		80-3682/682	
85-0136/J-136	80-3649/J-649	80-3683/683	
85-0137/J-137	80-3650/J-650	80-3686/686	
85-0138/J-138	80-3651/J-651	80-3687/687	
85-0139/J-139	80-3652/J-652	80-3688/688	
85-0140/J-140	80-3653/J-653		
85-0141/J-141	80-3654/J-654	<b>NO B</b>	
85-0142/J-142	80-3655/J-655		
85-0143/J-143	80-3656/J-656	80-3689/689	
85-0144/J-144	80-3657/J-657	80-3690/690	
85-0145/J-145	81-0882/J-882	80-3691/691	
85-0146/J-146	81-0884/J-884	80-3692/692	
86-0055/J-055	81-0885/J-885	80-3693/693	
86-0057/J-057	83-1208/J-208	87-0711/711	

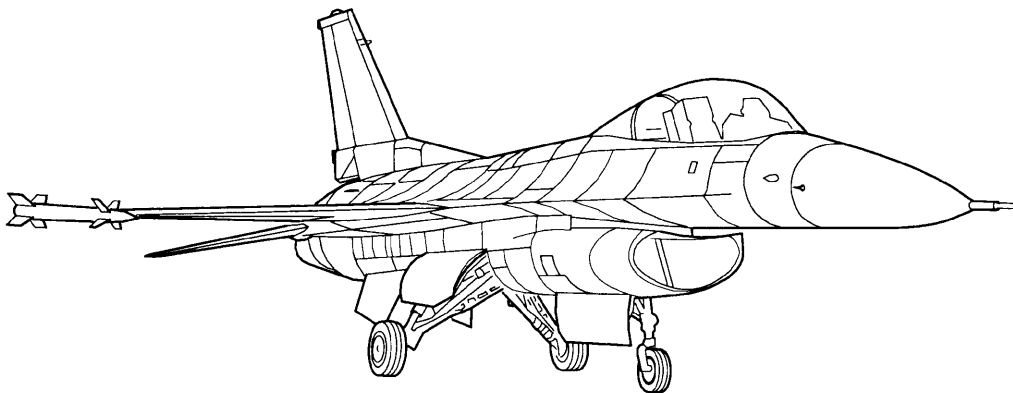
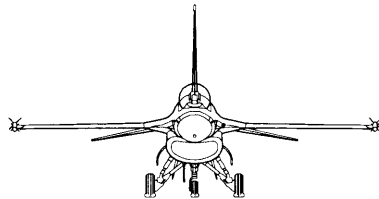
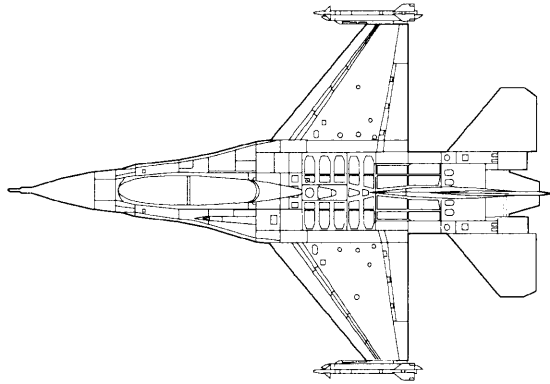
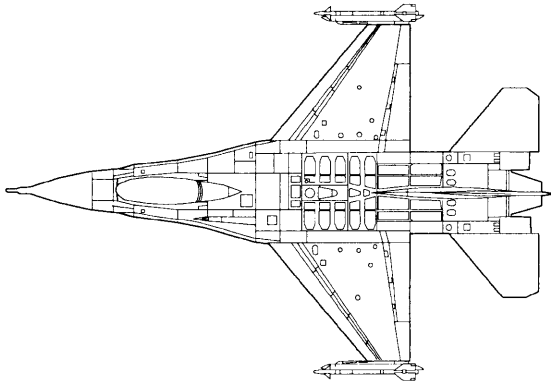
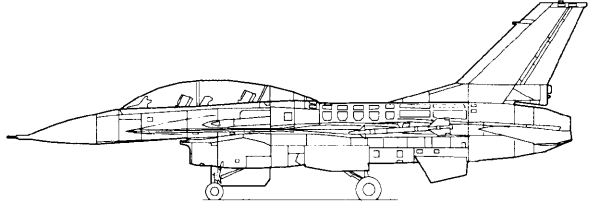
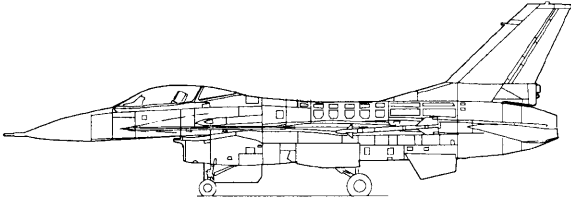
# F-16

*Fighting Falcon*



A

B





## SECTION I

### DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page		
The Aircraft . . . . .	1-6	STARTING FUEL Switch <b>A</b> <b>BF</b>	
Aircraft General Arrangement . . . . .	1-6	<b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-50
Aircraft General Data . . . . .	1-6	MAX POWER Switch <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-50
Aircraft Gross Weight (A/C GW) . . . . .	1-6	RPM Indicator <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-50
Cockpit Arrangement . . . . .	1-6.1	NOZ POS Indicator <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-50
Engine <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-42	FTIT Indicator <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-50
Engine General Description <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-42	FUEL FLOW Indicator <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-50
Engine Fuel System <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-42	OIL Pressure Indicator <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-50
Unified Fuel Control (UFC) <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-42	HYD/OIL PRESS Warning Light	
Electronic Engine Control (EEC)		<b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-50
<b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-42	ENGINE Warning Light <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-51
Backup Fuel Control (BUC) System		REDUCED IDLE THRUST (RIT)	
<b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-44	Switch <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-51
Main Fuel Pump <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-44	Throttle <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-51
Afterburner (AB) Fuel Pump		Engine Operating Characteristics	
<b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-44	<b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-51
Compressor Inlet Variable Vanes		Ground Operation <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-51
(CIVV's) <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-44	Non-AB Operation in Flight	
Rear Compressor Variable Vanes		<b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-51
(RCVV's) <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-44	AB Operation in Flight <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-53
Compressor Bleed Air <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-44	BUC Operation <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-53
Pressurization and Dump Valve		Engine <b>PW220</b> . . . . .	1-54
<b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-44	Engine General Description <b>PW220</b> . . . . .	1-54
Exhaust Nozzle <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-45	Engine Fuel System <b>PW220</b> . . . . .	1-54
Convergent Exhaust Nozzle Control		Engine Control System <b>PW220</b> . . . . .	1-54
(CENC) <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-45	Main Fuel Control (MFC) <b>PW220</b> . . . . .	1-54
Engine Oil System <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-45	Afterburner (AB) Fuel Control	
Engine Anti-Ice System <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-45	<b>PW220</b> . . . . .	1-54
Engine ANTI ICE Switch <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-45	Digital Electronic Engine Control	
Engine and Accessory Drive Gearboxes		(DEEC) <b>PW220</b> . . . . .	1-56
<b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-45	Secondary Engine Control (SEC)	
Engine Alternator <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-45	<b>PW220</b> . . . . .	1-56
Engine Ignition System <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-45	Main Fuel Pump <b>PW220</b> . . . . .	1-56
Jet Fuel Starter (JFS) <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-46	Afterburner (AB) Fuel Pump	
ENG & JET START Control		<b>PW220</b> . . . . .	1-56
Panel <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-46	Compressor Inlet Variable Vane	
JFS Switch <b>A</b> <b>BF</b> <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-46	(CIVV) Control <b>PW220</b> . . . . .	1-56
JFS RUN Light <b>A</b> <b>BF</b> <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-47	Rear Compressor Variable Vanes	
JFS Operation <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-47	(RCVV's) <b>PW220</b> . . . . .	1-56
Engine Controls and Indicators		Compressor Bleed Air <b>PW220</b> . . . . .	1-56
<b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-47	Pressurization and Dump Valve	
EEC BUC Switch <b>A</b> <b>BF</b> <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-47	<b>PW220</b> . . . . .	1-57
EEC Caution Light <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-50	Exhaust Nozzle <b>PW220</b> . . . . .	1-57
BUC Caution Light <b>PW200</b> . . . . .	1-50	Convergent Exhaust Nozzle Control	
		(CENC) <b>PW220</b> . . . . .	1-57
		Light-Off Detector (LOD) <b>PW220</b> . . . . .	1-57
		Engine Diagnostic Unit (EDU)	
		<b>PW220</b> . . . . .	1-57
		Engine Oil System <b>PW220</b> . . . . .	1-57

Engine Anti-Ice System <b>PW220</b> .....	1-57	FUEL HOT Caution Light .....	1-79
Engine ANTI ICE Switch <b>PW220</b> .....	1-58	Fuel Tank Explosion Suppression	
Engine and Accessory Drive Gearboxes		System .....	1-79
<b>PW220</b> .....	1-58	Refueling System .....	1-79
Engine Alternator <b>PW220</b> .....	1-58	Ground Refueling .....	1-79
Engine Ignition System <b>PW220</b> .....	1-58	Air Refueling (AR) System .....	1-79
Jet Fuel Starter (JFS) <b>PW220</b> .....	1-59	NWS A/R DISC MSL STEP	
ENG & JET START Control		Button .....	1-80
Panel <b>PW220</b> .....	1-59	Air Refueling (AR) Status	
JFS Switch <b>A</b> <b>BF</b> <b>PW220</b> .....	1-59	Indicator .....	1-80
JFS RUN Light <b>A</b> <b>BF</b> <b>PW220</b> .....	1-59	Environmental Control System (ECS) ..	1-80
JFS Operation <b>PW220</b> .....	1-59	Electrical Failures .....	1-80
Engine Controls and Indicators		Air-Conditioning .....	1-80
<b>PW220</b> .....	1-60	Pressurization .....	1-80
ENG CONT Switch <b>PW220</b> .....	1-60	AIR SOURCE Knob <b>A</b> <b>BF</b> ..	1-80
AB RESET Switch <b>A</b> <b>BF</b> <b>PW220</b> .....	1-60	TEMP Knob <b>A</b> <b>BF</b> .....	1-83
ENGINE FAULT Caution Light <b>AN</b> , <b>7B</b>		DEFOG Lever <b>A</b> <b>BF</b> .....	1-84
<b>PW220</b> .....	1-60	EQUIP HOT Caution Light .....	1-84
ENGINE FAULT Caution Light		Cockpit Pressure Altimeter <b>A</b> <b>BF</b> ..	1-85
<b>LESS AN</b> , <b>LESS 7B</b> <b>PW220</b> .....	1-60	CABIN PRESS Caution Light .....	1-85
SEC Caution Light <b>PW220</b> .....	1-60	Anti-G System .....	1-85
MAX POWER Switch <b>A</b> <b>BF</b> <b>PW220</b> ..	1-60	Electrical System .....	1-85
RPM Indicator <b>PW220</b> .....	1-60	Main AC Power System .....	1-85
NOZ POS Indicator <b>PW220</b> .....	1-60	Overcurrent Protection Units .....	1-85
FTIT Indicator <b>PW220</b> .....	1-60	Emergency AC Power System .....	1-85
FUEL FLOW Indicator <b>PW220</b> .....	1-63	DC Power System <b>AD</b> .....	1-85
OIL Pressure Indicator <b>PW220</b> .....	1-63	DC Power System <b>LESS AD</b> ..	1-86
HYD/OIL PRESS Warning Light		FLCS Power Supply .....	1-86
<b>PW220</b> .....	1-63	External Power Provisions .....	1-90
ENGINE Warning Light <b>PW220</b> .....	1-63	Electrical System Controls and	
REDUCED IDLE THRUST (RIT)		Indicators .....	1-90
Switch <b>PW220</b> .....	1-63	Electrical Power Distribution ..	1-90
Throttle <b>PW220</b> .....	1-63	Normal Operation .....	1-90
Engine Operating Characteristics		Hydraulic System .....	1-101
<b>PW220</b> .....	1-63	HYD PRESS Indicators and Warning	
Ground Operations <b>PW220</b> ..	1-63	Light .....	1-101
Non-AB Operation in Flight		HYD PRESS Indicators .....	1-101
<b>PW220</b> .....	1-63	HYD/OIL PRESS Warning Light .....	1-101
AB Operation in Flight <b>PW220</b> .....	1-65	Emergency Power Unit (EPU) .....	1-101
SEC Operation <b>PW220</b> .....	1-65	EPU Controls and Indicators .....	1-104
Fire and Overheat Detection System ..	1-67	EPU Ground Safety Switch .....	1-104
FIRE & OHEAT DETECT Test		EPU Switch .....	1-104
Button <b>A</b> <b>BF</b> .....	1-67	EPU Run Light .....	1-106
Fuel System .....	1-67	HYDRAZN Light .....	1-106
Fuel Tank System .....	1-67	AIR Light .....	1-106
Fuel Transfer System .....	1-67	EPU/GEN Test Switch .....	1-106
Fuel Tank Vent and Pressurization		EPU FUEL Quantity Indicator	
System .....	1-69	<b>A</b> <b>BF</b> .....	1-106
Engine Fuel Supply System .....	1-69	Hydrazine Leak Detector .....	1-106
Fuel Quantity Indicating System .....	1-69	EPU Fired Indicator .....	1-106
Reservoir Fuel Level Sensing System ..	1-78	EPU Operation .....	1-106
Fuel Low Caution Lights .....	1-78	Landing Gear (LG) System .....	1-107
HUD FUEL Low/Bingo Indication .....	1-78	Main Landing Gear (MLG) .....	1-107
HUD TRAP FUEL Warning <b>LESS AN</b> ..	1-78.1	Nose Landing Gear (NLG) .....	1-107

Landing Gear Controls and Indicators . . .	1-107	Takeoff and Landing Gains . . . . .	1-127
Landing Gear Handle . . . . .	1-107	Standby Gains . . . . .	1-127
Landing Gear Handle Down		FLCS Data Recorder <b>A</b> <b>BF</b> . . . . .	1-127
Permission Button . . . . .	1-107	Gun Compensation . . . . .	1-127
DN LOCK REL Button . . . . .	1-107	Flight Control System (FLCS)	
ALT GEAR Handle . . . . .	1-107	Controls . . . . .	1-127
LG Warning Horn . . . . .	1-109	Stick . . . . .	1-127
HORN SILENCER Button . . . . .	1-109	Rudder Pedals . . . . .	1-130
T.O./LAND CONFIG Warning		MANUAL TRIM Panel <b>A</b> <b>BF</b> . . . . .	1-130
Light . . . . .	1-109	MANUAL PITCH Override (MPO)	
WHEELS Down Lights . . . . .	1-109	Switch . . . . .	1-130
Landing Gear Weight-on-Wheels		STORES CONFIG Switch <b>A</b> <b>BF</b> . . . . .	1-130
(WOW) Switches . . . . .	1-109	Low Speed Warning Tone . . . . .	1-130
Landing Gear Operation . . . . .	1-109	FLIGHT CONTROL Panel (FLCP)	
Nosewheel Steering (NWS) System . . . . .	1-113	<b>A</b> <b>BF</b> . . . . .	1-130
NWS Controls and Indicators . . . . .	1-113	FLCS Warning, Caution, and Indicator	
NWS A/R DISC MSL STEP Button . . . . .	1-113	Lights . . . . .	1-130
NWS Light . . . . .	1-113	T.O./LAND CONFIG Warning	
NWS FAIL Caution Light . . . . .	1-113	Light . . . . .	1-130
Nosewheel Steering (NWS) System <b>B</b> . . . . .	1-113	FLT CONT SYS Caution Light . . . . .	1-130
Wheel Brake System . . . . .	1-113	DUAL FC FAIL Warning Light . . . . .	1-130
Toe Brake System . . . . .	1-113	Trim . . . . .	1-132
Spin Down Braking System . . . . .	1-114	Autopilot . . . . .	1-133
Brakes Channel Switch <b>A</b> <b>BF</b> . . . . .	1-114	Autopilot Operation . . . . .	1-133
Parking Brake <b>A</b> <b>BF</b> . . . . .	1-114	Stick Steering . . . . .	1-133
Antiskid System . . . . .	1-114	AOA System . . . . .	1-138
ANTI-SKID Switch <b>A</b> <b>BF</b> . . . . .	1-115	AOA Indicator . . . . .	1-138
ANTI SKID Caution Light . . . . .	1-118	AOA Indexer . . . . .	1-138
Speedbrake System . . . . .	1-118	HUD AOA Display . . . . .	1-138
SPD BRK Switch . . . . .	1-118	Air Data System . . . . .	1-139
SPEED BRAKE Position Indicator . . . . .	1-118	Air Data Probes . . . . .	1-139
Drag Chute System <b>NE</b> <b>NO</b> . . . . .	1-118	AOA Transmitters . . . . .	1-139
DRAG CHUTE Switch <b>NE</b> <b>NO</b> . . . . .	1-118	Total Temperature Probe . . . . .	1-139
Arrestment System . . . . .	1-120	Static Pressure Ports . . . . .	1-139
HOOK Switch . . . . .	1-120	Probe Heat Monitor <b>CA</b> . . . . .	1-139
HOOK Caution Light . . . . .	1-120	PROBE HEAT Switch . . . . .	1-139
Wing Flap System . . . . .	1-120	Air Data Converter (ADC) . . . . .	1-139
Leading Edge Flaps (LEF's) . . . . .	1-120	ADC Caution Light . . . . .	1-141
LE FLAPS Switch . . . . .	1-120	Central Air Data Computer (CADC) . . . . .	1-141
LE FLAPS Caution Light . . . . .	1-120	CADC Caution Light . . . . .	1-141
Trailing Edge Flaps (TEF's)		Warning, Caution, and Indicator Lights . . . . .	1-141
(Flaperons) . . . . .	1-120	Voice Message System (VMS) . . . . .	1-141
ALT FLAPS Switch . . . . .	1-120	VOICE MESSAGE Switch <b>A</b> <b>BF</b> . . . . .	1-143
Flight Control System (FLCS) . . . . .	1-121	MASTER CAUTION Light . . . . .	1-143
FLCS Limiters . . . . .	1-121	Caution Light Panel . . . . .	1-143
AOA/G Limiter . . . . .	1-121	MAL & IND LTS Test Button . . . . .	1-152
Roll Rate Limiter . . . . .	1-121	Pilot Fault List (PFL) . . . . .	1-152
Rudder Authority Limiter . . . . .	1-121	Lighting System . . . . .	1-152.1
Yaw Rate Limiter . . . . .	1-121	Exterior Lighting . . . . .	1-152.1
FLCS Gains . . . . .	1-127	Anticollision Strobe Light . . . . .	1-152.1
Cruise Gains . . . . .	1-127	Position/Formation Lights . . . . .	1-152.1
		Air Refueling Lights . . . . .	1-152.1

Vertical Tail-Mounted Floodlight <b>CB</b> .....	1-152.1	Communications System .....	1-180
Landing and Taxi Lights .....	1-154	Antenna Locations .....	1-180
Identification (ID) Light <b>AD</b> .....	1-154	Have Quick (HQ) System <b>LESS AN</b> .....	1-180
Identification (ID) Light <b>DE NO A</b> .....	1-154	Single Word of Day (WOD) .....	1-180
Interior Lighting .....	1-154	Single WOD Transfer .....	1-180
PRIMARY CONSOLES Knob .....	1-155	Multiple Word of Day (MWOD) .....	1-180
PRIMARY INST PNL Knob .....	1-155	Automatic MWOD Loading	
NAV/FREQ DISP Knob <b>A BF</b> .....	1-155	<b>HQ II. 2</b> .....	1-182
FREQ DISP Knob <b>BR</b> .....	1-155	Time-of-Day (TOD) Transmission .....	1-182
MAL & IND LTS Switch .....	1-155	Time-of-Day (TOD) Reception .....	1-182
FLOOD INST PNL Knob .....	1-156	Net Number .....	1-182
FLOOD CONSOLES Knob .....	1-156	Antijamming (AJ) Mode Operation .....	1-182
Utility Light .....	1-156	HAVE QUICK (HQ) UHF	
Cockpit Spotlights .....	1-157	Radio <b>LESS AN</b> .....	1-182
Escape System .....	1-157	UHF Radio Control Panel .....	1-182
Canopy .....	1-157	Function Knob .....	1-183
Canopy Controls and Indicators .....	1-157	Mode Knob <b>HQ II</b> .....	1-183
MANUAL CANOPY CONTROL		Mode Knob <b>HQ II. 2</b> .....	1-183
Handcrank .....	1-157	CHAN Knob .....	1-183
Canopy Handle <b>A BF</b> .....	1-157	Manual Frequency Knobs .....	1-184
Canopy Jettison .....	1-157	A-3-2-T Knob <b>HQ II</b> .....	1-184
Ejection Seat .....	1-157	A-3-2 Knob <b>HQ II. 2</b> .....	1-184
Ejection Seat Controls and		VOL Knob .....	1-184
Indicators .....	1-163	SQUELCH Switch .....	1-184
Ejection Handle .....	1-163	TONE Button <b>HQ II</b> .....	1-184
SHOULDER HARNESS Knob .....	1-163	CHAN Display <b>HQ II. 2</b> .....	1-184
EMERGENCY MANUAL CHUTE		Frequency/Status Display	
Handle .....	1-163	<b>HQ II. 2</b> .....	1-184
Ejection Safety Lever .....	1-163	STATUS Button <b>HQ II. 2</b> .....	1-184.1
SEAT NOT ARMED Caution Light .....	1-163	T-TONE Switch <b>HQ II. 2</b> .....	1-184.1
SEAT ADJ Switch .....	1-163	TEST DISPLAY Button <b>HQ II. 2</b> .....	1-184.1
Shoulder Harness Straps/Parachute		ZERO Switch <b>HQ II. 2</b> .....	1-184.1
Risers .....	1-163	FILL Connector <b>HQ II. 2</b> .....	1-184.1
Inertia Reel Straps .....	1-163	UHF RADIO <b>AN</b> .....	1-184.1
Lapbelt .....	1-163	UHF Radio Control Panel .....	1-184.1
Survival Kit .....	1-163	Function Knob .....	1-184.1
RADIO BEACON Switch <b>US AN BE</b>		Mode Knob .....	1-184.1
<b>DE NE</b> .....	1-163	CHAN Knob .....	1-184.1
Emergency Oxygen .....	1-164	Manual Frequency Knobs .....	1-185
Ejection Seat Operation .....	1-164	VOL Knob .....	1-185
Ejection Mode Envelopes .....	1-164	SQUELCH Switch .....	1-185
Ejection Sequence Times .....	1-164	TONE Button .....	1-185
Canopy Jettison/Seat Ejection .....	1-164	UHF ANT SEL Switch <b>A BF</b> .....	1-185
Ejection Seat Performance .....	1-164	VHF Radio .....	1-185
Oxygen System .....	1-173	VHF Radio Control Panel .....	1-185
Liquid Oxygen System .....	1-173	Function Knob .....	1-186
Pressure Breathing for G		Preset CHAN Knob .....	1-186
(PBG) <b>CB</b> .....	1-173	Mode Knob .....	1-186
Oxygen System Controls and		Manual Frequency Knobs .....	1-187
Indicators .....	1-173	VOL Knob .....	1-187
Oxygen Duration .....	1-173	SQ DIS TONE Switch .....	1-187
Emergency Oxygen System .....	1-173	LOAD Button <b>CB A BF</b> .....	1-187
Oxygen System Schematic .....	1-173	WB MEM LOAD Switch <b>BR</b> .....	1-187

HF Radio <b>AD</b> <b>A</b> .....	1-187	CHAN Display .....	1-188
HF Radio Control Panel <b>AD</b> <b>A</b> .....	1-187	Frequency Select Switches ..	1-188
OFF VOL Control Knob .....	1-188	FREQ Display .....	1-188
OFF SQL Control Knob .....	1-188	LOAD TEST Switch ..	1-188
USB AM LSB Select Switch .....	1-188	PRE Tune Light .	1-188
Preset Channel Select Knob .	1-188		



XMIT Light	1-188	MODE 4 Monitor Switch <b>LESS AN</b>	1-196
MAN Tune Light	1-188	IFF ANT SEL Switch <b>A BF</b>	1-196
UNTUNED Light	1-188	IFF IDENT Button	1-196
Built-In Test (BIT) Function	1-189	IFF Caution Light	1-196
Radio Channel/Frequency Indicator (RCFI)	1-189	AIFF System <b>AD</b>	1-196
COMM Control Panel <b>A BF</b>	1-189	Transponder <b>AD</b>	1-196
HOT MIC CIPHER Switch	1-189	Interrogator <b>AD</b>	1-197
INRCOM/SV Knob	1-190	IFF Advisory Function <b>AD</b>	1-197
THREAT Tone Knob	1-190	AIFF Control Panel <b>AD</b>	1-197
MSL Tone Knob	1-190	Mode 4 CODE Knob <b>AD</b>	1-198
Master Zeroize Switch <b>A BF</b>	1-190	M-4 REPLY Light <b>AD</b>	1-198
Secure Voice System <b>LESS AN</b>	1-190	AIFF MASTER Knob <b>AD</b>	1-198
Secure Voice Control Panel <b>A BF</b>	1-190	M-4 Switch <b>AD</b>	1-198
POWER Switch	1-190	Mode 4 Monitor Switch <b>AD</b>	1-198
ZEROIZE Switch	1-190	M-1 Switch <b>AD</b>	1-198
DELAY Switch	1-191	M-2 Switch <b>AD</b>	1-198
FILL Switch	1-191	M-3/A Switch <b>AD</b>	1-198
MODE Switch	1-191	M-C Switch <b>AD</b>	1-198
PLAIN Cipher Switch	1-191	IFF ANT SEL Switch <b>AD A BF</b>	1-199
Inertial Navigation Set (INS)	1-191	IFF IDENT Button <b>AD</b>	1-199
Tactical Air Navigation (TACAN) System	1-192	IFF Caution Light <b>AD</b>	1-199
TACAN Control Panel	1-192	INSTR MODE Select Panel	1-200
TACAN Function Knob	1-192	INSTR HDG Knob <b>A BF</b>	1-200
VOL Knob	1-192	INSTR MODE Knob	1-200
X/Y Channel Ring	1-192	Navigation Aids and Display	1-200
Units Channel Knob	1-192	Instrument Modes	1-200
Hundreds-Tens Channel Knob	1-192	Flight Instruments	1-207
CHANNEL Display	1-192	Altimeter	1-207
TEST Pushbutton	1-192	Airspeed/Mach Indicator	1-207
TEST Light	1-193	Standby Attitude Indicator (SAI)	1-207
Instrument Landing System (ILS)	1-193	Vertical Velocity Indicator (VVI)	1-209
ILS Control Panel	1-193	Magnetic Compass	1-209
ILS Frequency Knobs	1-193	Attitude Director Indicator (ADI)	1-209
ILS PWR Switch	1-193	Horizontal Situation Indicator (HSI)	1-209
ILS VOL Ring	1-193	Clock	1-209
MRK BCN Light	1-193	Standard Flight Data Recorder (SFDR) <b>AD</b>	1-209
IFF System	1-194	F-16B Aircraft	1-212
IFF Advisory Function	1-194	Engine Controls <b>PW200</b>	1-212
IFF Control Panel	1-194	Throttle <b>PW200 BR</b>	1-212
Mode 4 CODE Knob <b>AN</b>	1-194	BUC Switch <b>PW200 BR</b>	1-212
Mode 4 CODE Knob <b>LESS AN</b>	1-194	Engine Controls <b>PW220</b>	1-212
REPLY Light <b>AN</b>	1-194	Throttle <b>PW220 BR</b>	1-212
REPLY Light <b>LESS AN</b>	1-195	ENG CONT Switch <b>PW220 BR</b>	1-212
TEST Light	1-195	Fuel System	1-212
IFF MASTER Knob	1-195	Fuel Control Panel <b>BR</b>	1-212
RAD TEST MON Switch	1-195	Speedbrake System	1-212
IFF IDENT Switch	1-195	SPD BRK Switch <b>BR</b>	1-212
Mode TEST Switches	1-195	Drag Chute System <b>NE NO</b>	1-212
Code Wheels	1-196	DRAG CHUTE Switch <b>NE NO BR</b>	1-212
MODE 4 Switch <b>AN</b>	1-196	Landing Gear (LG) System	1-213
MODE 4 Switch <b>LESS AN</b>	1-196	DN LOCK REL Button <b>BR</b>	1-213
MODE 4 Monitor Switch <b>AN</b>	1-196		

Flight Control System . . . . . 1-213  
 Stick Control Operation . . . . . 1-213  
     STICK CONTROL Switch **BF** . . . . . 1-213  
     Stick Indicator **BR** . . . . . 1-213  
     Stick OVRD Lights **B** . . . . . 1-213  
 Escape System **B** . . . . . 1-213  
     EJECTION MODE SEL Handle **BR** . . . . . 1-213  
 Communications System **B** . . . . . 1-214  
 INSTR MODE Select Panel **B** . . . . . 1-214  
 Flight Instruments **BR** . . . . . 1-214  
     Accelerometer **BR** . . . . . 1-214  
 Radar/Electro-Optical (REO)  
     Display **BR** . . . . . 1-214  
 Stores Management Subsystem  
     (SMS) **BR** . . . . . 1-214  
 Fire Control Radar (FCR) **BR** . . . . . 1-214  
 Throttle and Stick Switches/  
     Controls **BR** . . . . . 1-214  
 ARMT CONSENT Switch **BR** . . . . . 1-214  
 Servicing Diagram . . . . . 1-214

## THE AIRCRAFT

The F-16A is a single-engine, single-seat, multirole tactical fighter with full air-to-air and air-to-surface combat capabilities. The F-16B is a two-seat (tandem) version and performs the secondary role of a trainer. The fuselage is characterized by a large bubble canopy, forebody strakes, and an under fuselage engine air inlet. The wing and tail surfaces are thin and feature moderate aft sweep. The wing has automatic leading edge flaps which enhance performance over a wide speed range. Flaperons are mounted on the trailing edge of the wing and combine the functions of flaps and ailerons. The horizontal tails have a small negative dihedral and provide pitch and roll control through symmetrical/differential deflection. The vertical tail, augmented by twin ventral fins, provides directional stability. All flight control surfaces are actuated hydraulically by two independent hydraulic systems and are directed by signals through a fly-by-wire system.

The fire control system includes a fire control radar with search and tracking capability, a radar electro-optical (REO) display, and a head-up display (HUD). A stores management system (SMS) presents a control panel and visual display for inventory, control, and release of all stores. Basic armament includes a fuselage-mounted multibarrel 20 mm gun and an air-to-air missile on each wingtip. Additional stores of various types can be carried on pylons mounted under the wings and on the fuselage centerline.

## AIRCRAFT GENERAL ARRANGEMENT

Refer to figure 1-1 for general arrangement and overall view of the aircraft.

## AIRCRAFT GENERAL DATA

Refer to figure 1-2. The aircraft approximate dimensions are:

- Span – including missile fins = 32 feet 10 inches
- Length – including nose probe = 49 feet 6 inches
- Height – top of vertical tail = 16 feet 8.5 inches
- Height – top of canopy = 9 feet 4 inches
- Tread = 7 feet 9 inches
- Wheelbase = 13 feet 2 inches

Refer to TURNING RADIUS AND GROUND CLEARANCE, Section II.

## AIRCRAFT GROSS WEIGHT (A/C GW)

**A** **PW200** Block 10 The GW of the aircraft including pilot, oil, two tip AIM-9 missiles, and a full load of 20 mm ammunition is approximately 17,500 pounds and with full internal JP-8 fuel 24,800 pounds. **PW220** Aircraft is approximately 100 pounds heavier.

**B** **PW200** Block 10 The GW of the aircraft including two pilots, oil, two tip AIM-9 missiles, and a full load of 20 mm ammunition is approximately 18,300 pounds and with full internal JP-8 fuel 24,400 pounds. **PW220** Aircraft is approximately 100 pounds heavier.

**A** **PW200** Block 15 The GW of the aircraft including pilot, oil, two tip AIM-9 missiles, and a full load of 20 mm ammunition is approximately 17,900 pounds and with full internal JP-8 fuel 25,200 pounds. **PW220** Aircraft is approximately 100 pounds heavier.

**B** **PW200** Block 15 The GW of the aircraft including two pilots, oil, two tip AIM-9 missiles, and a full load of 20 mm ammunition is approximately 18,700 pounds and with full internal JP-8 fuel 24,800 pounds. **PW220** Aircraft is approximately 100 pounds heavier.



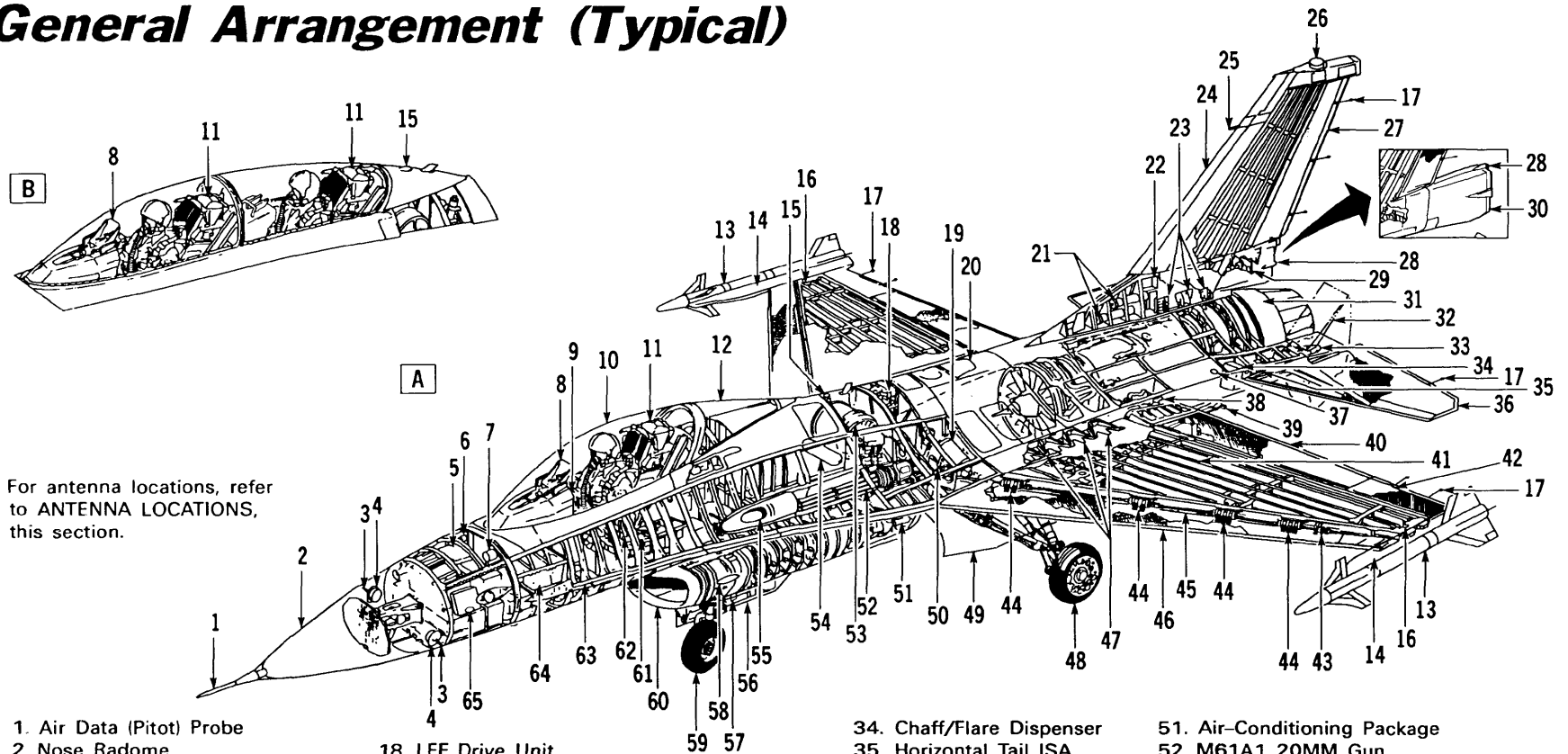
These GW's are approximate and shall not be used for computing aircraft performance. For maximum GW limitations, refer to Section V, OPERATING LIMITATIONS. For detailed information, refer to T.O. 1F-16A-1-1, Part I.

### **COCKPIT ARRANGEMENT**

Refer to figure 1-3. The cockpit arrangement is conventional except for the seat, which is reclined 30 degrees, and the stick, which is mounted on the right console. The cockpit contains no circuit breakers.



# General Arrangement (Typical)



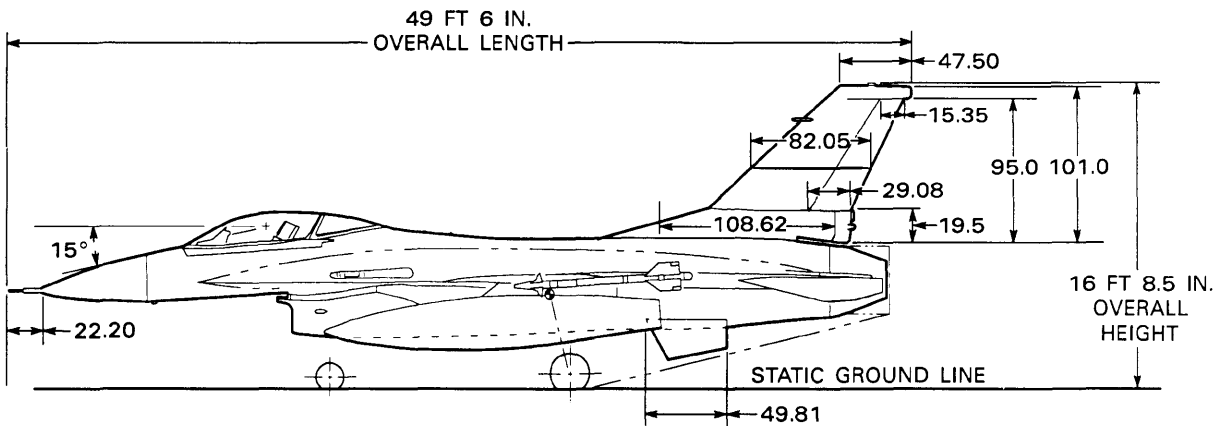
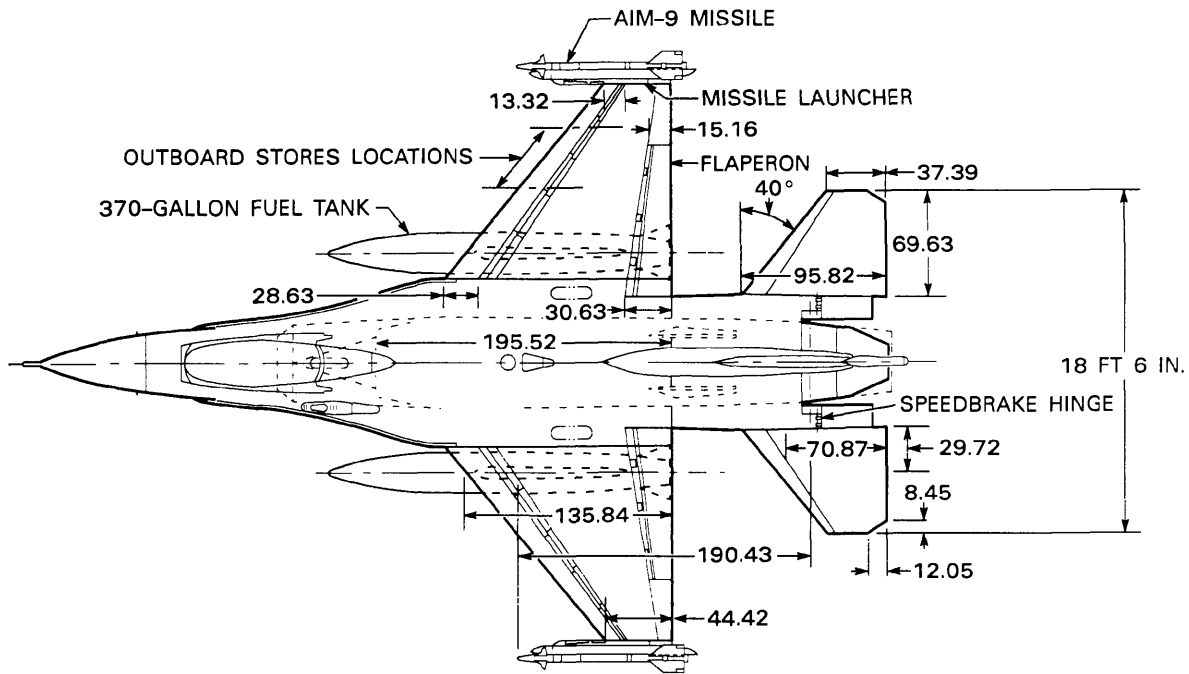
For antenna locations, refer to ANTENNA LOCATIONS, this section.

- |                                     |  |                               |   |
|-------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|---|
| 1. Air Data (Pitot) Probe           | 18. LEF Drive Unit                                   | 34. Chaff/Flare Dispenser     | 51. Air-Conditioning Package                |
| 2. Nose Radome                      | 19. Hydraulic Reservoir                              | 35. Horizontal Tail ISA       | 52. M61A1 20MM Gun                          |
| 3. AOA Probe                        | 20. AR Slipway                                       | 36. Horizontal Tail           | 53. Ammunition Drum                         |
| 4. AOA Transmitter                  | 21. FLCS Accumulators                                | 37. Formation Light           | 54. EPU Nitrogen Bottle                     |
| 5. Forward Electronic Equipment Bay | 22. Anticollision Strobe Light Power Supply          | 38. Flaperon ISA              | 55. Gun Port                                |
| 6. Cockpit Pressure Regulator       | 23. Vertical Tail Attachment Fittings                | 39. Hook                      | 56. NLG Door                                |
| 7. Cockpit Pressure Safety Valve    | 24. Vertical Tail                                    | 40. Flaperon                  | 57. <b>BLOCK 10</b> Total Temperature Probe |
| 8. Head-Up Display (HUD)            | 25. <b>BLOCK 15</b> Vertical Tail-Mounted Floodlight | 41. Wing Structural Box       | 58. Position Light                          |
| 9. Instrument Panel                 | 26. Anticollision Strobe Light                       | 42. Fixed Trailing Edge Panel | 59. NLG                                     |
| 10. Canopy (Movable)                | 27. Rudder   | 43. Asymmetry Brake           | 60. Engine Air Inlet                        |
| 11. Ejection Seat                   | 28. Position Light                                   | 44. LEF Rotary Actuator       | 61. Left Console                            |
| 12. Canopy (Fixed)                  | 29. Rudder ISA                                       | 45. LEF Torque Shaft          | 62. Throttle                                |
| 13. AIM-9 Missile                   | 30. <b>NE NO</b> Drag Chute Fairing                  | 46. LEF                       | 63. Strake                                  |
| 14. Missile Launcher                | 31. Turbofan Engine                                  | 47. Wing Attachment Fittings  | 64. Lower Equipment Compartment             |
| 15. AR and Formation Light          | 32. Speedbrake                                       | 48. MLG                       | 65. <b>AD</b> and <b>DE NO A</b> ID Light   |
| 16. Position/Formation Light        | 33. Speedbrake Actuator                              | 49. MLG Door                  |   |
| 17. Static Discharger               |  | 50. LEF Angle Drive Gearbox   |   |

1F-16A-1-1004X©

Figure 1-1.

# General Data **47** (Typical)



**NOTE:** Dimensions are in inches unless specified otherwise.

1F-16A-1-1005-1X©

Figure 1-2. (Sheet 1)

<b>WINGS</b>		<b>VENTRAL FIN (EACH)</b>	
Area .....	300 Sq Ft	Area .....	8.03 Sq Ft
Span .....	30 Ft	Span .....	23.356 In. Theo (27.5 In. Actual)
Aspect Ratio .....	3.0	Aspect Ratio .....	0.472 (Theo)
Taper Ratio .....	0.2275	Taper Ratio .....	0.760 (Theo)
Sweep (LE) .....	40°	Sweep (LE) .....	30°
Dihedral .....	0°	Dihedral (Cant) .....	15° Outboard
Airfoil .....	NACA 64A204	Airfoil	
Incidence .....	0°	At Root .....	3.886% Modified Wedge
Twist		At Tip .....	Constant 0.03R
At BL 54.0 .....	0°	<b>SPEEDBRAKES</b>	
At BL 180.0 .....	3°	Area (4 Element Clamshell) ..14.26 Sq Ft (3.565 Sq Ft Ea)	
Flaperon Area .....	31.32 Sq Ft	<b>LANDING GEAR (LG)</b>	
LEF Area .....	36.71 Sq Ft	<b>Main Gear (MLG)</b>	
<b>HORIZONTAL TAILS</b>		Tire Size .....	
Area .....	63.70 Sq Ft	25.5 x 8-14 20 Ply	
Aspect Ratio .....	2.114	Tire Size .....	
Taper Ratio .....	0.390 (Theo)	25.5 x 8-14 18 Ply	
Sweep (LE) .....	40°	Stroke .....	
Dihedral .....	-10°	10.5 In.	
Airfoil		Static Rolling Radius .....	
At Root .....	6% Biconvex	11.0 In.	
At Tip .....	3.5% Biconvex	<b>Nose Gear (NLG)</b>	
<b>VERTICAL TAIL</b>		Tire Size .....	
Area .....	54.75 Sq Ft	18 x 5.7-8 18 Ply	
Aspect Ratio .....	1.294	Tire Size .....	
Taper Ratio .....	0.437	18 x 5.5 14 Ply	
Sweep (LE) .....	47.5°	Stroke .....	
Airfoil		10.0 In.	
At Root .....	5.3% Biconvex	Static Rolling Radius .....	
At Tip .....	3.0% Biconvex	7.5 In.	
Rudder Area .....	11.65 Sq Ft	<b>ENGINE</b>	
		F100-PW-200/220	
		Thrust .....	
		25,000 Lb Class	
		Engine Compressor	
		Face Diameter .....	
		34.8 In.	
		Engine Length .....	
		191.16 In.	

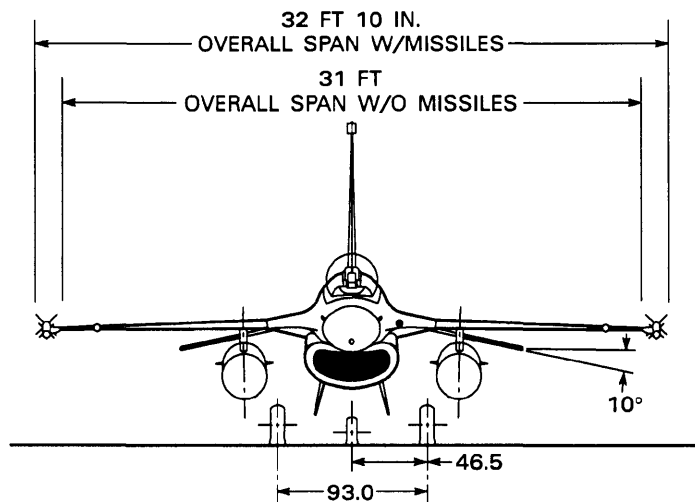
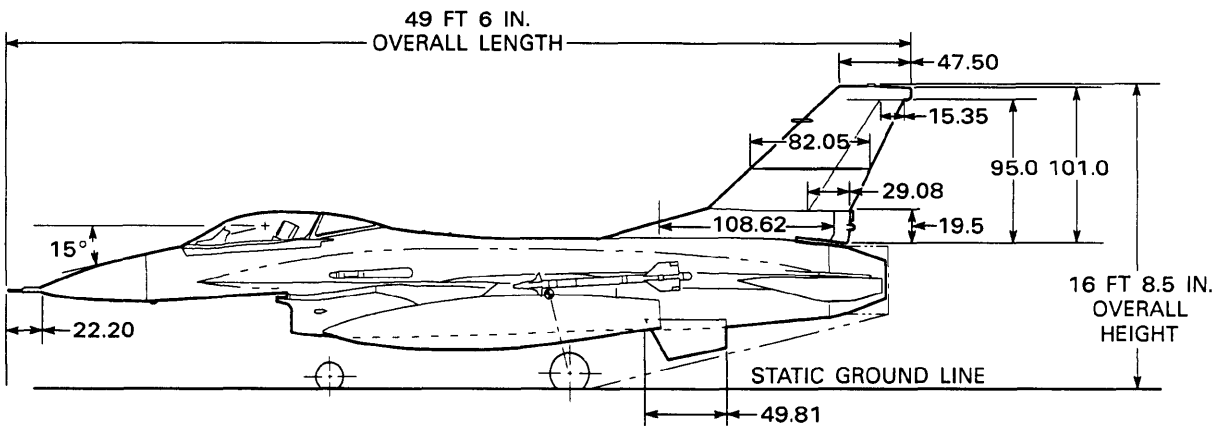
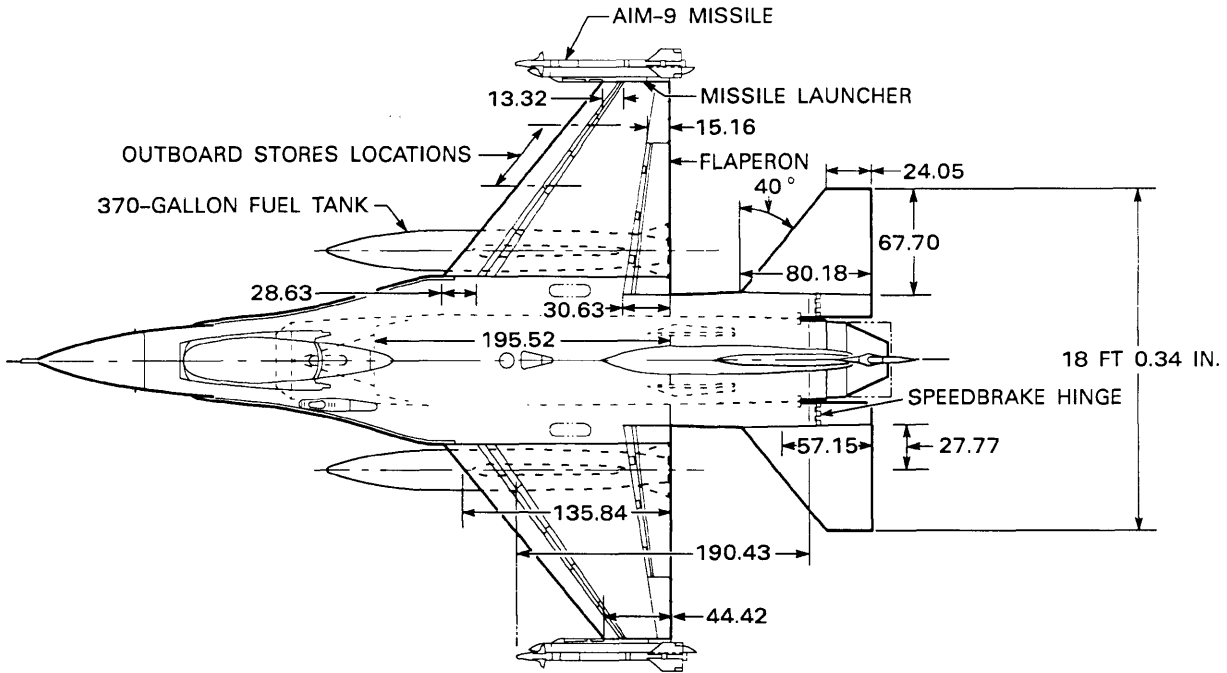


Figure 1-2. (Sheet 2)

# General Data LESS 47 (Typical)



**NOTE:** Dimensions are in inches unless specified otherwise.

1F-16A-1-1006-1X©

Figure 1-2. (Sheet 3)

<b>WINGS</b>		<b>VENTRAL FIN (EACH)</b>	
Area .....	300 Sq Ft	Area .....	8.03 Sq Ft
Span .....	30 Ft	Span .....	23.356 In. Theo (27.5 In. Actual)
Aspect Ratio .....	3.0	Aspect Ratio .....	0.472 (Theo)
Taper Ratio .....	0.2275	Taper Ratio .....	0.760 (Theo)
Sweep (LE) .....	40°	Sweep (LE) .....	30°
Dihedral .....	0°	Dihedral (Cant) .....	15° Outboard
Airfoil .....	NACA 64A204	Airfoil	
Incidence .....	0°	At Root .....	3.886% Modified Wedge
Twist		At Tip .....	Constant 0.03R
At BL 54.0 .....	0°		
At BL 180.0 .....	3°		
Flaperon Area .....	31.32 Sq Ft	<b>SPEEDBRAKES</b>	
LEF Area .....	36.71 Sq Ft	Area (4 Element Clamshell) ..	14.26 Sq Ft (3.565 Sq Ft Ea)
		<b>LANDING GEAR (LG)</b>	
<b>HORIZONTAL TAILS</b>		Main Gear (MLG)	
Area .....	49.0 Sq Ft	Tire Size .....	25.5 x 8-14 20 Ply
Aspect Ratio .....	2.598	Tire Size .....	25.5 x 8-14 18 Ply
Taper Ratio .....	0.3 (Theo)	Stroke .....	10.5 In.
Sweep (LE) .....	40°	Static Rolling Radius .....	11.0 In.
Dihedral .....	-10°	Nose Gear (NLG)	
Airfoil		Tire Size .....	18 x 5.7-8 18 Ply
At Root .....	6% Biconvex	Tire Size .....	18 x 5.5 14 Ply
At Tip .....	3.5% Biconvex	Stroke .....	10.0 In.
		Static Rolling Radius .....	7.5 In.
<b>VERTICAL TAIL</b>		<b>ENGINE</b>	
Area .....	54.75 Sq Ft	F100-PW-200	
Aspect Ratio .....	1.294	Thrust .....	25,000 Lb Class
Taper Ratio .....	0.437	Engine Compressor	
Sweep (LE) .....	47.5°	Face Diameter .....	34.8 In.
Airfoil		Engine Length .....	191.16 In.
At Root .....	5.3% Biconvex		
At Tip .....	3.0% Biconvex		
Rudder Area .....	11.65 Sq Ft		

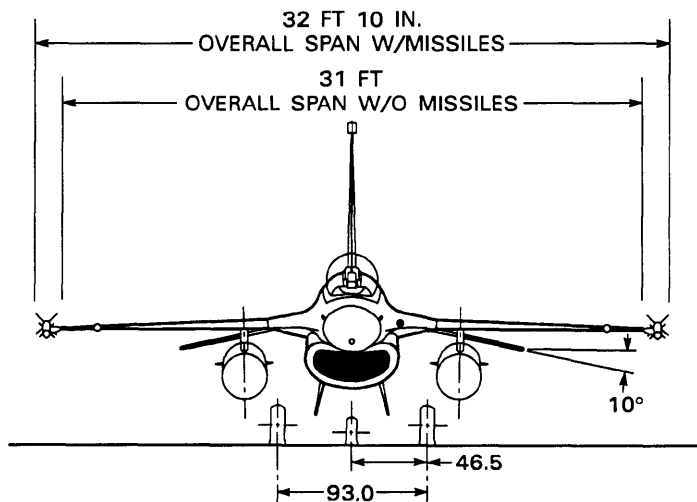


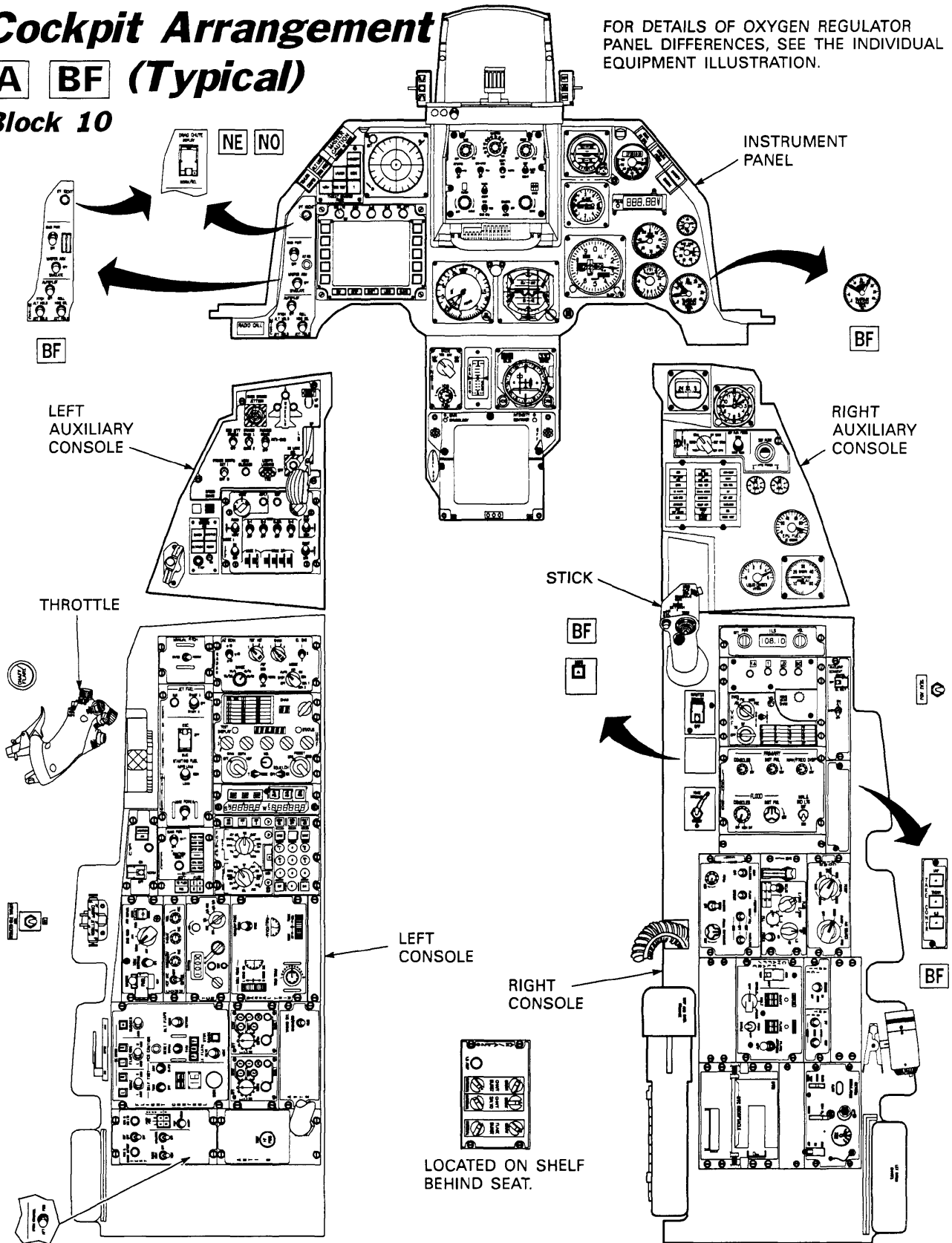
Figure 1-2. (Sheet 4)

# Cockpit Arrangement

**A BF (Typical)**

**Block 10**

FOR DETAILS OF OXYGEN REGULATOR  
PANEL DIFFERENCES, SEE THE INDIVIDUAL  
EQUIPMENT ILLUSTRATION.



1F-16A-1-1007X ©

Figure 1-3. (Sheet 1)

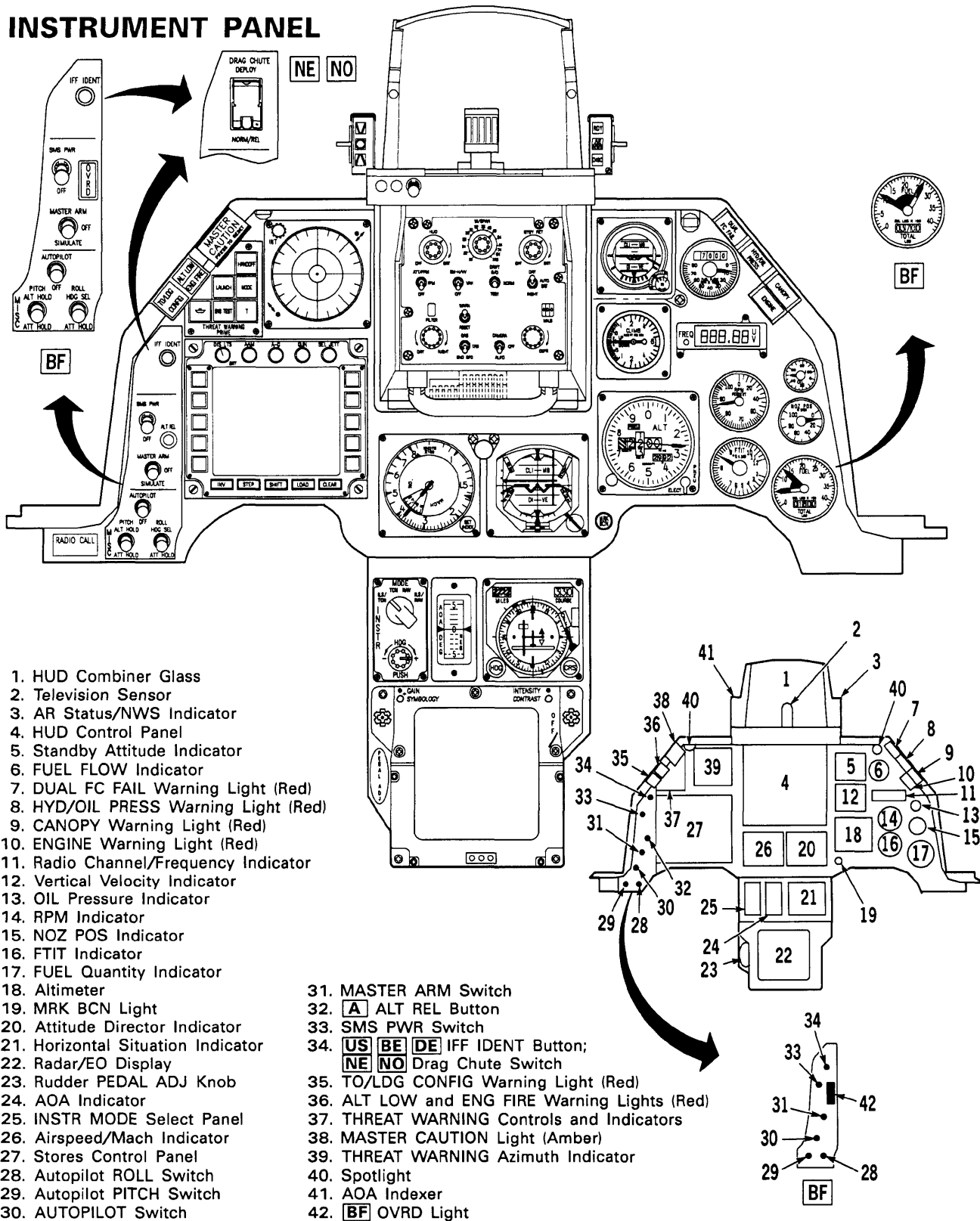






# Cockpit Arrangement A BF (Typical) Block 10

## INSTRUMENT PANEL

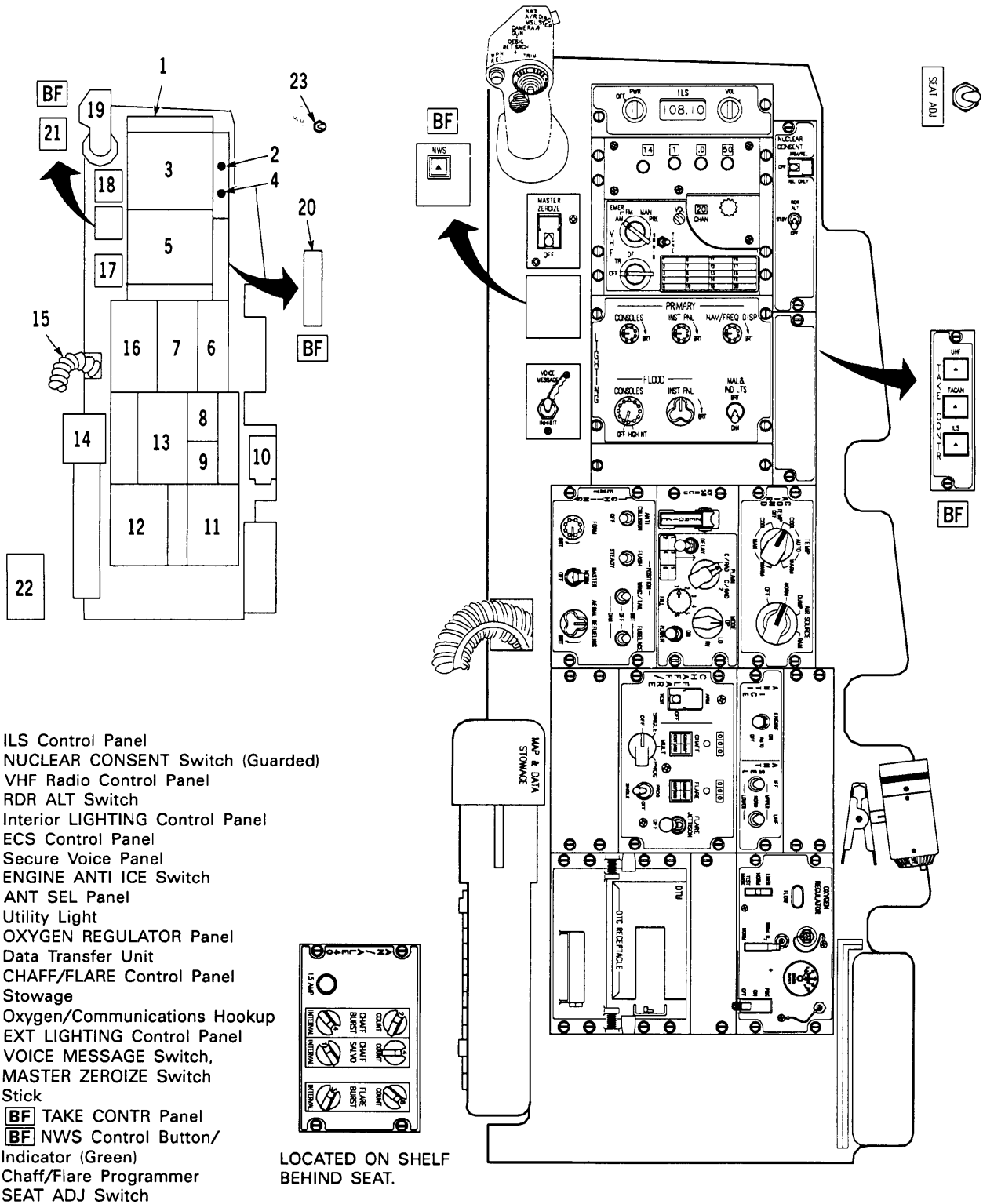


1. HUD Combiner Glass
2. Television Sensor
3. AR Status/NWS Indicator
4. HUD Control Panel
5. Standby Attitude Indicator
6. FUEL FLOW Indicator
7. DUAL FC FAIL Warning Light (Red)
8. HYD/OIL PRESS Warning Light (Red)
9. CANOPY Warning Light (Red)
10. ENGINE Warning Light (Red)
11. Radio Channel/Frequency Indicator
12. Vertical Velocity Indicator
13. OIL Pressure Indicator
14. RPM Indicator
15. NOZ POS Indicator
16. FTIT Indicator
17. FUEL Quantity Indicator
18. Altimeter
19. MRK BCN Light
20. Attitude Director Indicator
21. Horizontal Situation Indicator
22. Radar/EO Display
23. Rudder PEDAL ADJ Knob
24. AOA Indicator
25. INSTR MODE Select Panel
26. Airspeed/Mach Indicator
27. Stores Control Panel
28. Autopilot ROLL Switch
29. Autopilot PITCH Switch
30. AUTOPILOT Switch
31. MASTER ARM Switch
32. **A** ALT REL Button
33. SMS PWR Switch
34. **US BE DE** IFF IDENT Button; **NE NO** Drag Chute Switch
35. TO/LDG CONFIG Warning Light (Red)
36. ALT LOW and ENG FIRE Warning Lights (Red)
37. THREAT WARNING Controls and Indicators
38. MASTER CAUTION Light (Amber)
39. THREAT WARNING Azimuth Indicator
40. Spotlight
41. AOA Indexer
42. **BF** OVRD Light

Figure 1-3. (Sheet 4)

# Cockpit Arrangement A BF (Typical) Block 10

## RIGHT CONSOLE



1. ILS Control Panel
2. NUCLEAR CONSENT Switch (Guarded)
3. VHF Radio Control Panel
4. RDR ALT Switch
5. Interior LIGHTING Control Panel
6. ECS Control Panel
7. Secure Voice Panel
8. ENGINE ANTI ICE Switch
9. ANT SEL Panel
10. Utility Light
11. OXYGEN REGULATOR Panel
12. Data Transfer Unit
13. CHAFF/FLARE Control Panel
14. Stowage
15. Oxygen/Communications Hookup
16. EXT LIGHTING Control Panel
17. VOICE MESSAGE Switch,
18. MASTER ZEROIZE Switch
19. Stick
20. **BF** TAKE CONTR Panel
21. **BF** NWS Control Button/  
Indicator (Green)
22. Chaff/Flare Programmer
23. SEAT ADJ Switch

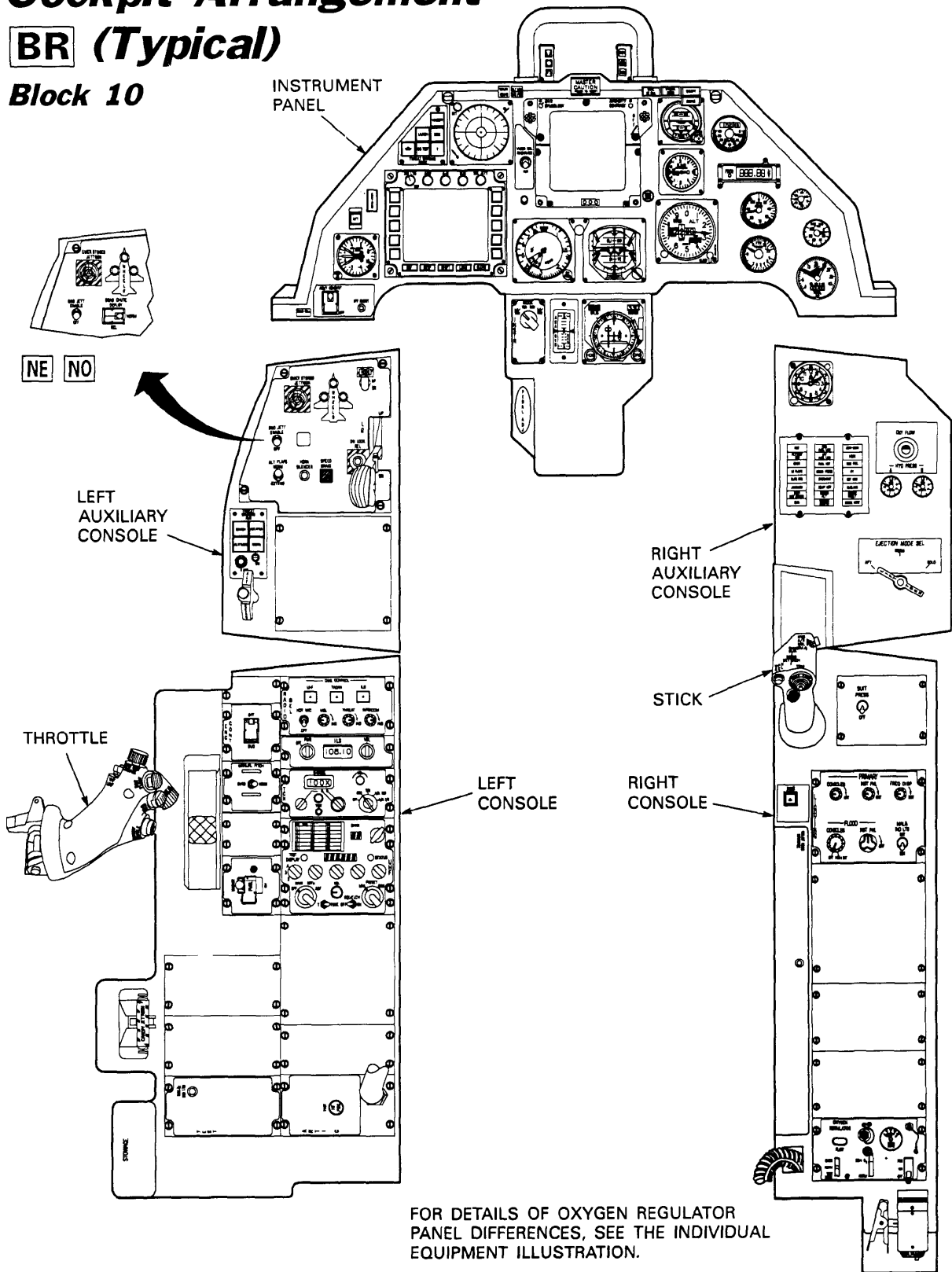
LOCATED ON SHELF  
BEHIND SEAT.

Figure 1-3. (Sheet 5)

# Cockpit Arrangement

## BR (Typical)

### Block 10



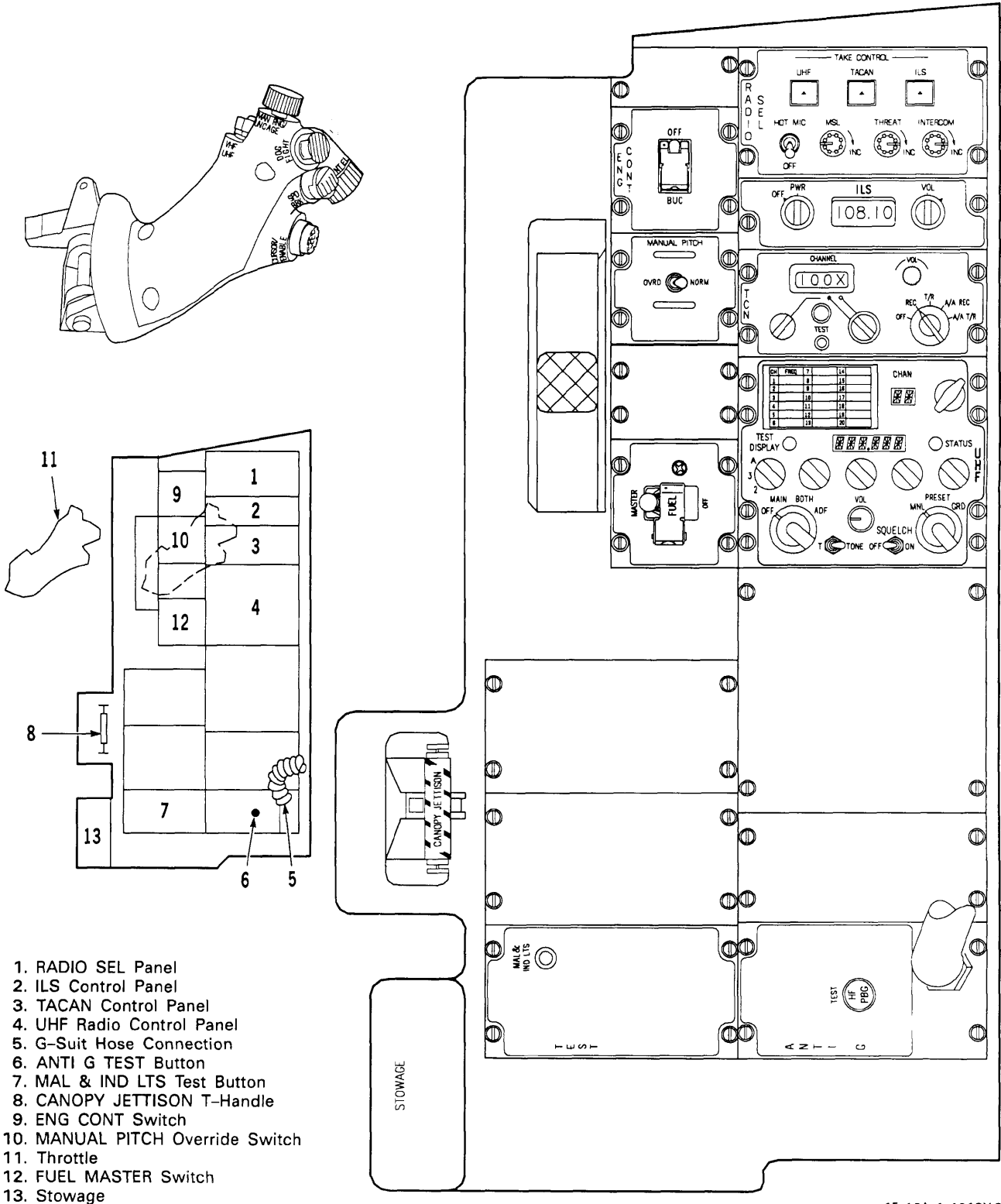
FOR DETAILS OF OXYGEN REGULATOR  
PANEL DIFFERENCES, SEE THE INDIVIDUAL  
EQUIPMENT ILLUSTRATION.

1F-16A-1-1012X ©

Figure 1-3. (Sheet 6)

# Cockpit Arrangement BR (Typical) Block 10

## LEFT CONSOLE



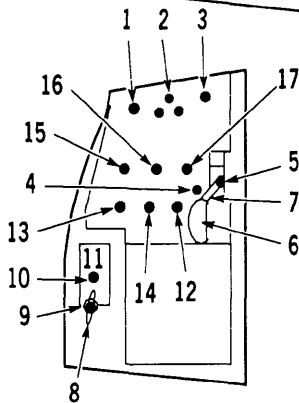
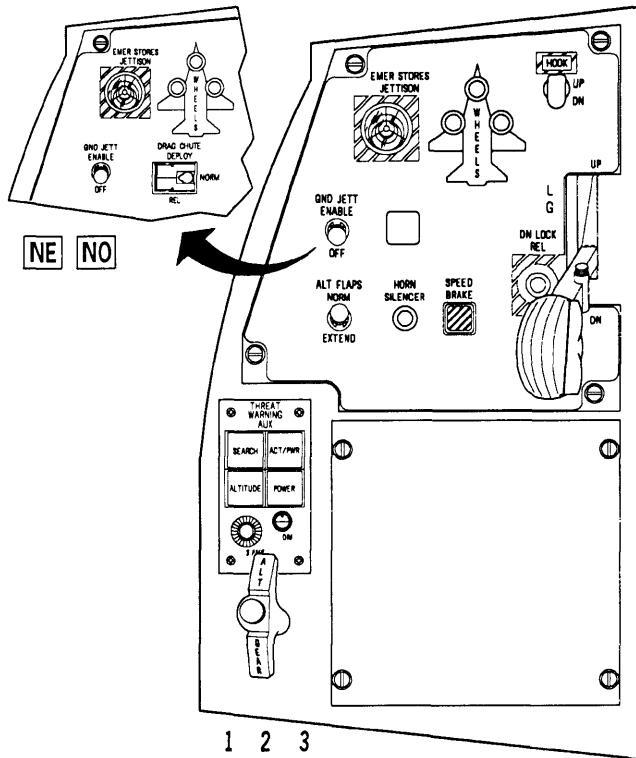
1. RADIO SEL Panel
2. ILS Control Panel
3. TACAN Control Panel
4. UHF Radio Control Panel
5. G-Suit Hose Connection
6. ANTI G TEST Button
7. MAL & IND LTS Test Button
8. CANOPY JETTISON T-Handle
9. ENG CONT Switch
10. MANUAL PITCH Override Switch
11. Throttle
12. FUEL MASTER Switch
13. Stowage

1F-16A-1-1013X ©

Figure 1-3. (Sheet 7)

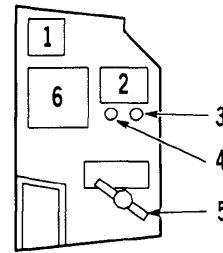
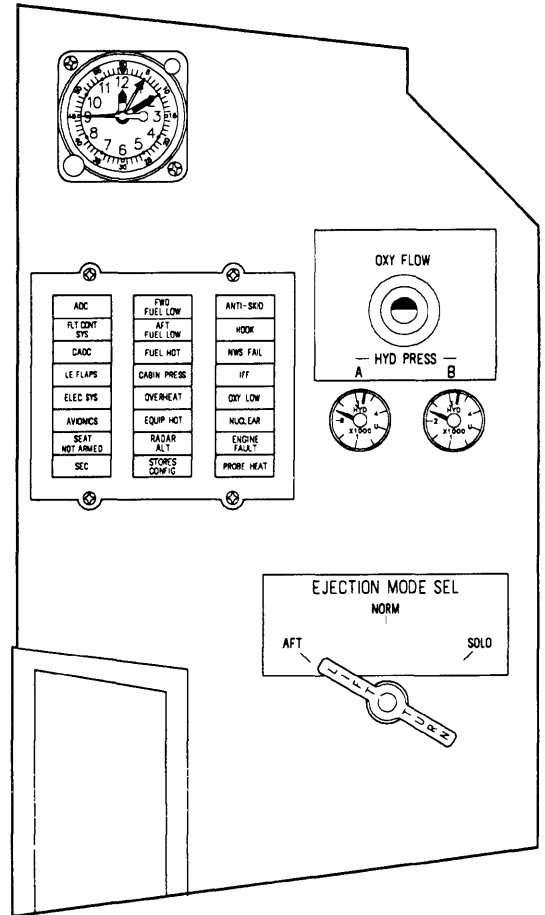
# Cockpit Arrangement BR (Typical) Block 10

## LEFT AUXILIARY CONSOLE



1. EMER STORES JETTISON Button (Covered)
2. WHEELS Down Lights (Green)
3. HOOK Switch (Lever Lock)
4. DN LOCK REL Button
5. LG Handle Down Permission Button
6. LG Handle Warning Light (Red)
7. LG Handle
8. ALT GEAR Handle
9. ALT GEAR Reset Button
10. THREAT WARNING AUX (DIM) Knob
11. THREAT WARNING AUX Controls and Indicators
12. SPEED BRAKE Position Indicator
13. ALT FLAPS Switch (Lever Lock)
14. HORN SILENCER Button
15. GND JETT ENABLE Switch (Lever Lock)
16. LE FLAP POSITION Indicator (Deactivated)
17. **NE NO** DRAG CHUTE Switch

## RIGHT AUXILIARY CONSOLE

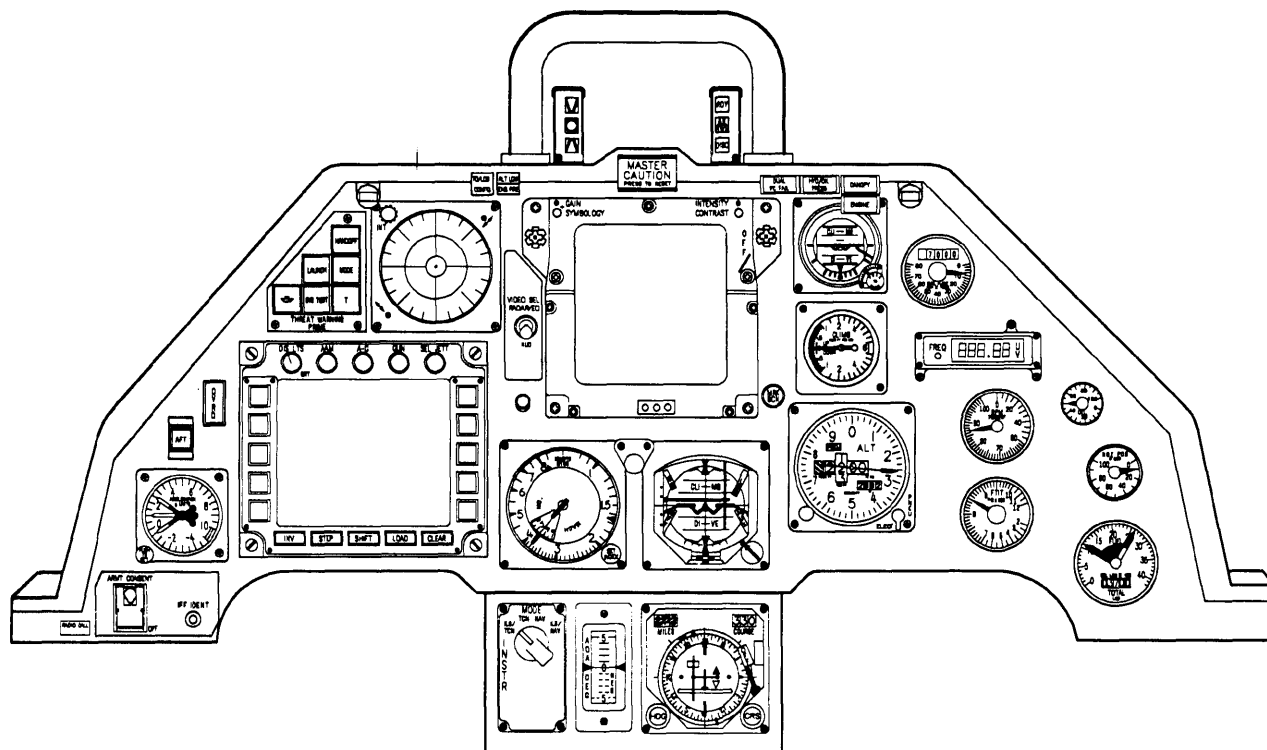


1. Clock
2. OXY FLOW Indicator
3. System B HYD PRESS Indicator
4. System A HYD PRESS Indicator
5. EJECTION MODE SEL Handle
6. Caution Light Panel

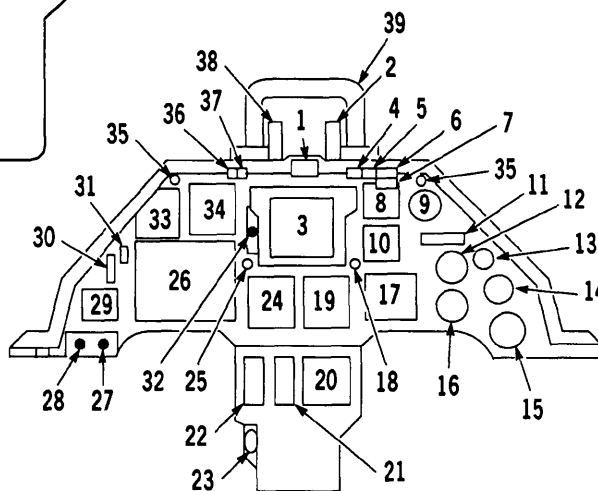
Figure 1-3. (Sheet 8)

# Cockpit Arrangement **BR** (Typical) Block 10

## INSTRUMENT PANEL



1. MASTER CAUTION Light (Amber)
2. AR Status/NWS Indicator
3. Radar/EO Display
4. DUAL FC FAIL Warning Light (Red)
5. HYD/OIL PRESS Warning Light (Red)
6. CANOPY Warning Light (Red)
7. ENGINE Warning Light (Red)
8. Standby Attitude Indicator
9. FUEL FLOW Indicator
10. Vertical Velocity Indicator
11. Radio Channel/Frequency Indicator
12. RPM Indicator
13. OIL Pressure Indicator
14. NOZ POS Indicator
15. FUEL Quantity Indicator
16. FTIT Indicator
17. Altimeter
18. MRK BCN Light
19. Attitude Director Indicator
20. Horizontal Situation Indicator
21. AOA Indicator
22. INSTR MODE Select Panel
23. Rudder PEDAL ADJ Knob
24. Airspeed/Mach Indicator
25. Reduced Idle Thrust Indicator
26. Stores Control Panel
27. IFF IDENT Button
28. ARMT CONSENT Switch (Guarded)
29. Accelerometer



30. Stick Indicator
31. OVRD Light
32. VIDEO SEL Switch
33. THREAT WARNING Controls & Indicators
34. THREAT WARNING Azimuth Indicator
35. Spotlight
36. TO/LDG CONFIG Warning Light (Red)
37. ALT LOW and ENG FIRE Warning Light (Red)
38. AOA Indexer
39. Handgrip

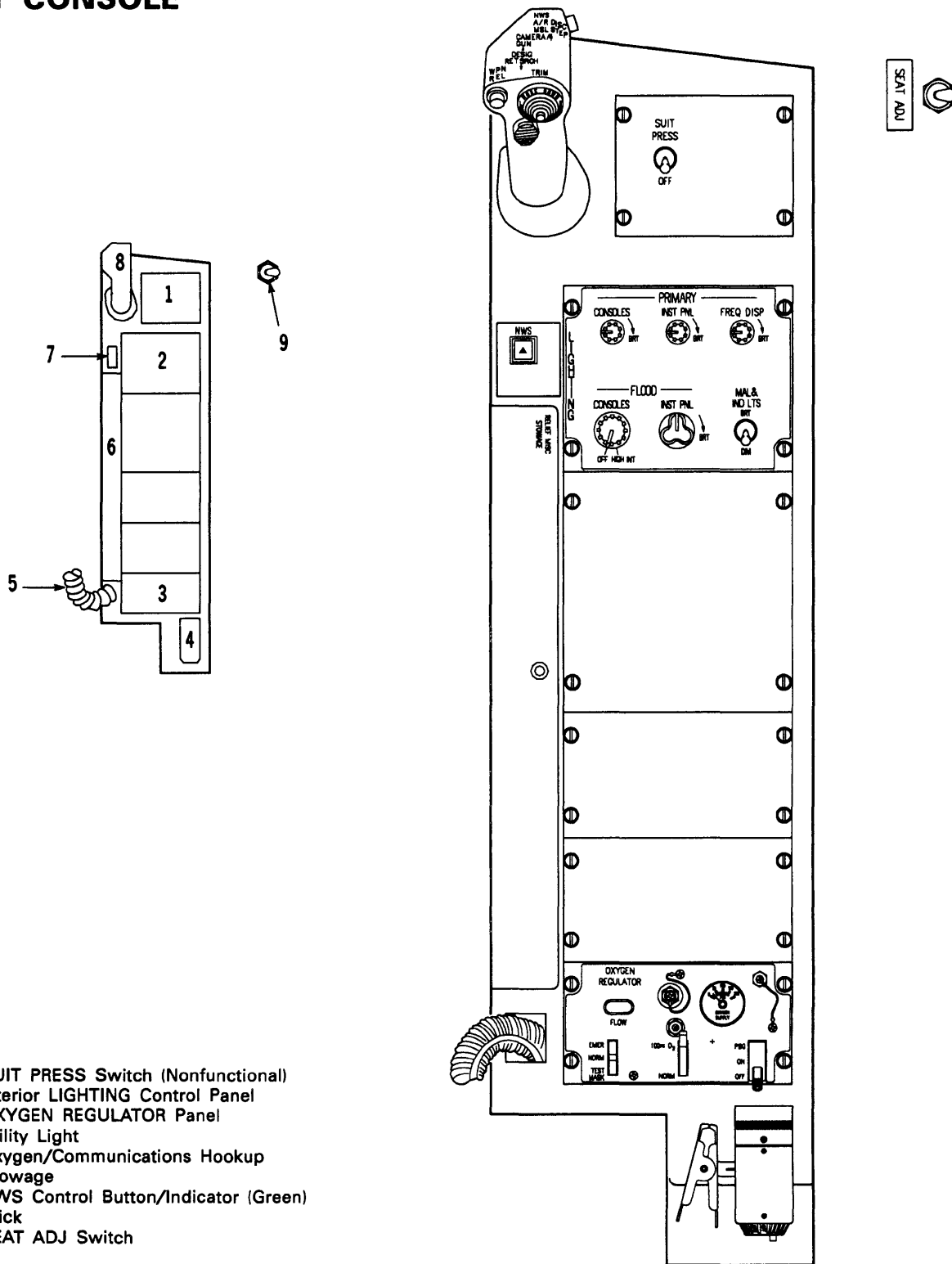
1F-16A-1-1015X ©

Figure 1-3. (Sheet 9)



# Cockpit Arrangement **BR** (Typical) Block 10

## RIGHT CONSOLE



1. SUIT PRESS Switch (Nonfunctional)
2. Interior LIGHTING Control Panel
3. OXYGEN REGULATOR Panel
4. Utility Light
5. Oxygen/Communications Hookup
6. Stowage
7. NWS Control Button/Indicator (Green)
8. Stick
9. SEAT ADJ Switch

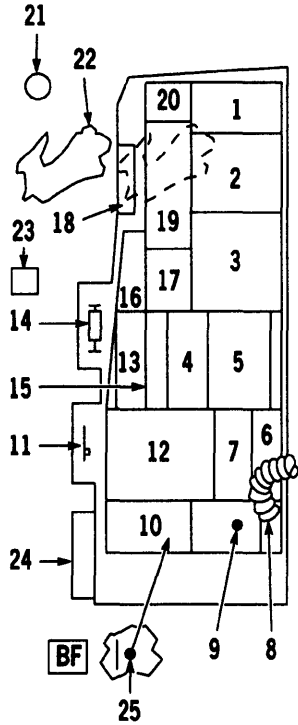
1F-16A-1-1016X©

Figure 1-3. (Sheet 10)

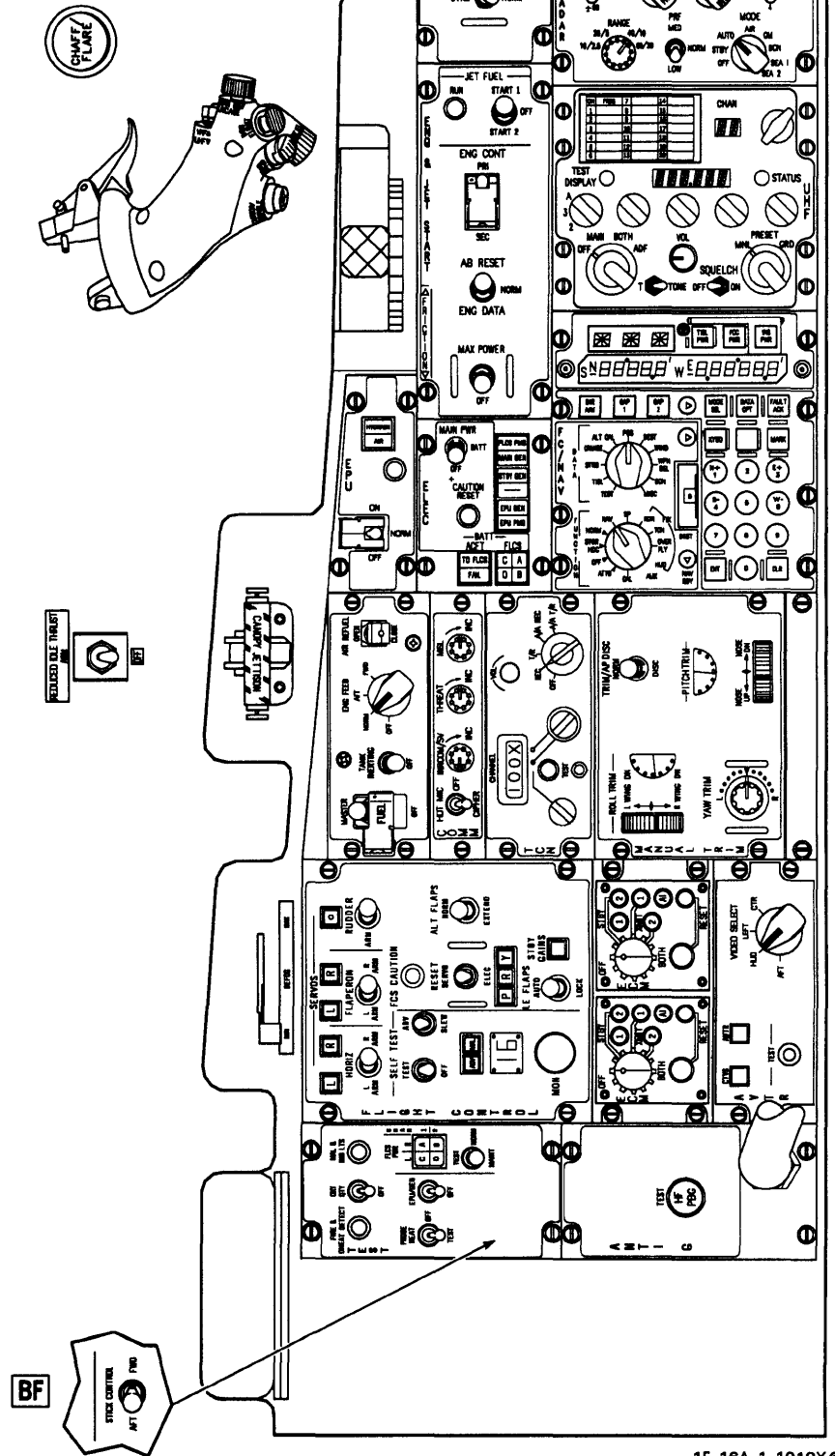


# Cockpit Arrangement **A** **BF** (Typical) Block 15

## LEFT CONSOLE



1. RADAR Control Panel
2. UHF Radio Control Panel
3. FC/NAV Panel
4. TACAN Control Panel
5. MANUAL TRIM Panel
6. AVTR Control Panel
7. ECM Pod Control Panel
8. G-Suit Hose Connection
9. ANTI G TEST Button
10. TEST Switch Panel
11. DEFOG Lever
12. FLIGHT CONTROL Panel
13. Fuel Control Panel
14. CANOPY JETTISON T-Handle
15. COMM Control Panel
16. EPU Control Panel
17. ELEC Control Panel
18. Throttle FRICTION Control
19. ENG & JET START Control Panel
20. MANUAL PITCH Override Switch
21. CHAFF/FLARE Dispense Button
22. Throttle
23. REDUCED IDLE THRUST Switch
24. Stowage
25. **BF** STICK CONTROL Switch

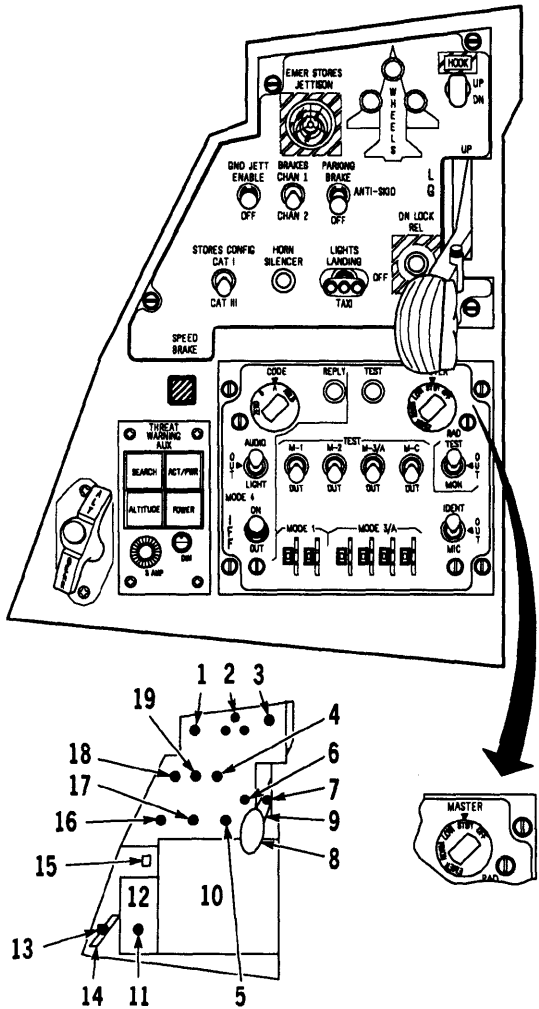


1F-16A-1-1018X ©

Figure 1-3. (Sheet 12)

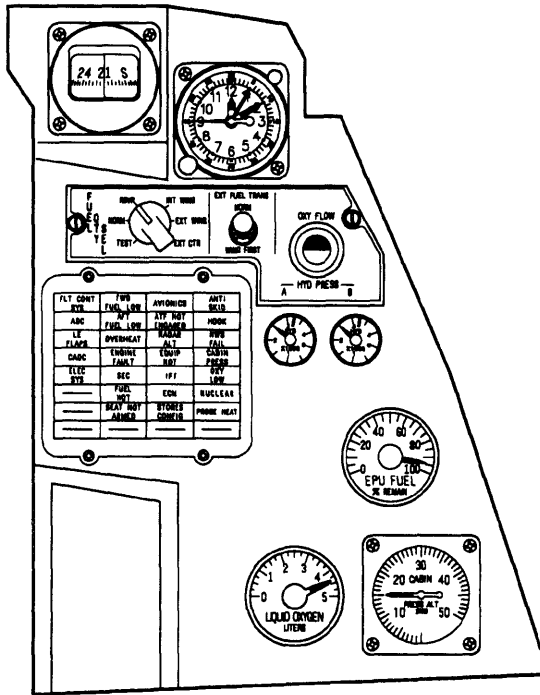
# Cockpit Arrangement **A** **BF** (Typical) Block 15

## LEFT AUXILIARY CONSOLE



1. EMER STORES JETTISON Button (Covered)
2. WHEELS Down Lights (Green)
3. HOOK Switch (Lever Lock)
4. ANTI-SKID Switch
5. LANDING TAXI Lights Switch
6. DN LOCK REL Button
7. LG Handle Down Permission Button
8. LG Handle Warning Light (Red)
9. LG Handle
10. IFF Control Panel
11. THREAT WARNING AUX (DIM) Knob
12. THREAT WARNING AUX Controls and Indicators
13. ALT GEAR Reset Button
14. ALT GEAR Handle
15. SPEED BRAKE Position Indicator
16. STORES CONFIG Switch
17. HORN SILENCER Button
18. GND JETT ENABLE Switch (Lever Lock)
19. BRAKES Channel Switch

## RIGHT AUXILIARY CONSOLE



1. Magnetic Compass
2. Clock
3. OXY FLOW Indicator
4. System A HYD PRESS Indicator
5. System B HYD PRESS Indicator
6. EPU FUEL Quantity Indicator
7. Cockpit Pressure Altimeter
8. LIQUID OXYGEN Quantity Indicator
9. Caution Light Panel
10. FUEL QTY SEL Knob
11. EXT FUEL TRANS Switch

1F-16A-1-1019X

Figure 1-3. (Sheet 13)

# Cockpit Arrangement **A** **BF** (Typical) Block 15

## INSTRUMENT PANEL

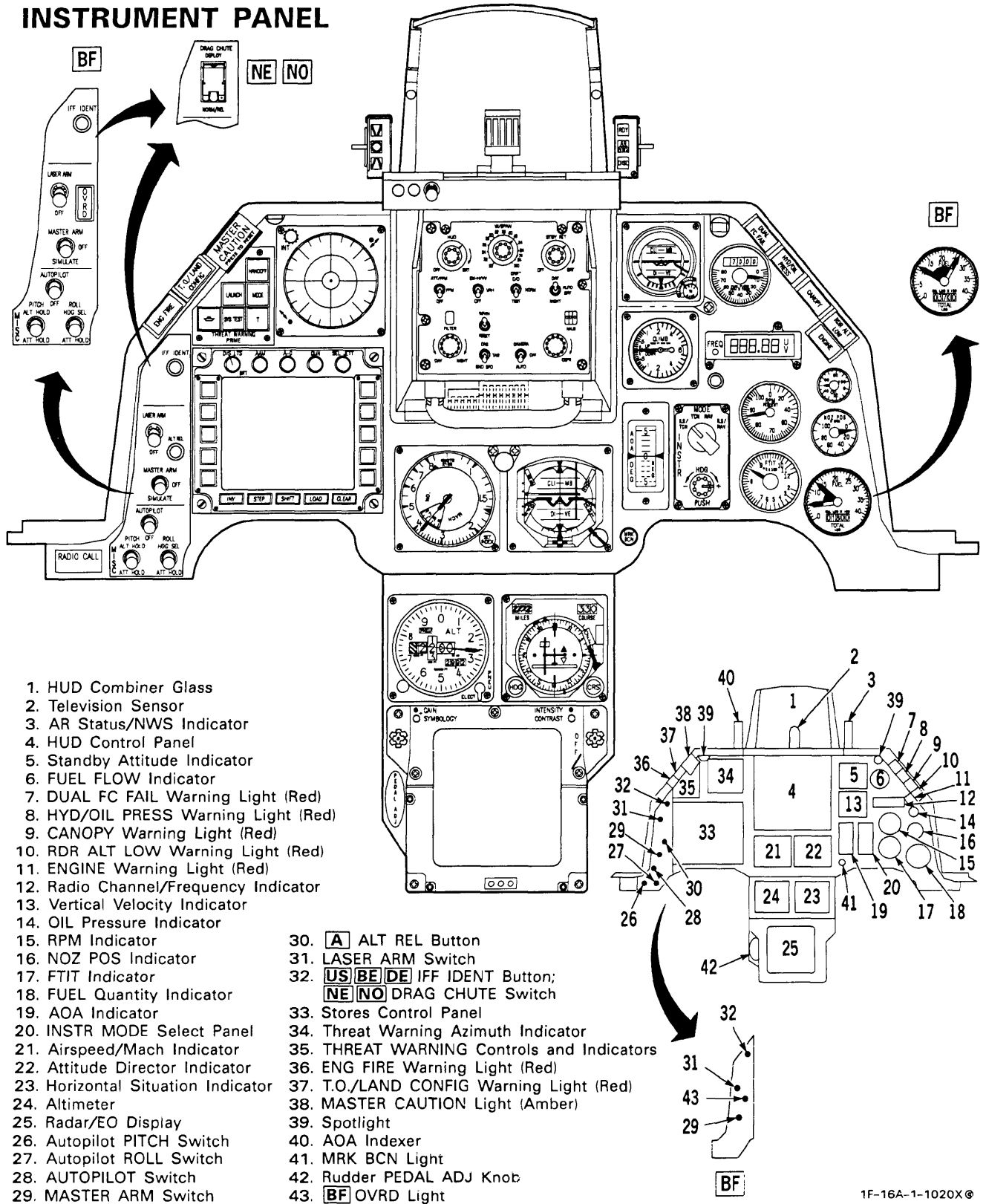
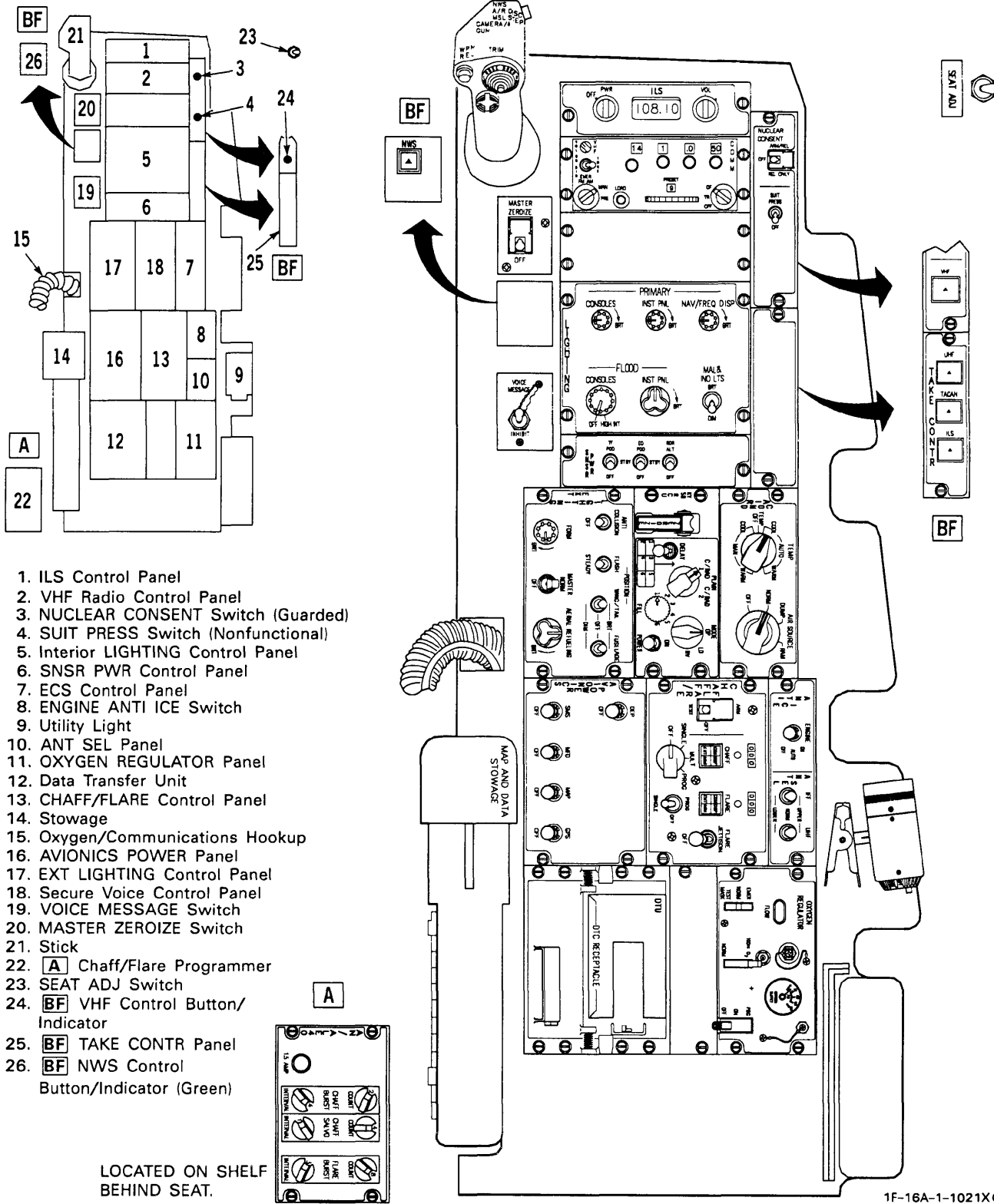


Figure 1-3. (Sheet 14)

# Cockpit Arrangement **A** **BF** (Typical) Block 15

## RIGHT CONSOLE



- 1. ILS Control Panel
- 2. VHF Radio Control Panel
- 3. NUCLEAR CONSENT Switch (Guarded)
- 4. SUI T PRESS Switch (Nonfunctional)
- 5. Interior LIGHTING Control Panel
- 6. SNSR PWR Control Panel
- 7. ECS Control Panel
- 8. ENGINE ANTI ICE Switch
- 9. Utility Light
- 10. ANT SEL Panel
- 11. OXYGEN REGULATOR Panel
- 12. Data Transfer Unit
- 13. CHAFF/FLARE Control Panel
- 14. Stowage
- 15. Oxygen/Communications Hookup
- 16. AVIONICS POWER Panel
- 17. EXT LIGHTING Control Panel
- 18. Secure Voice Control Panel
- 19. VOICE MESSAGE Switch
- 20. MASTER ZEROIZE Switch
- 21. Stick
- 22. **A** Chaff/Flare Programmer
- 23. SEAT ADJ Switch
- 24. **BF** VHF Control Button/Indicator
- 25. **BF** TAKE CONTR Panel
- 26. **BF** NWS Control Button/Indicator (Green)

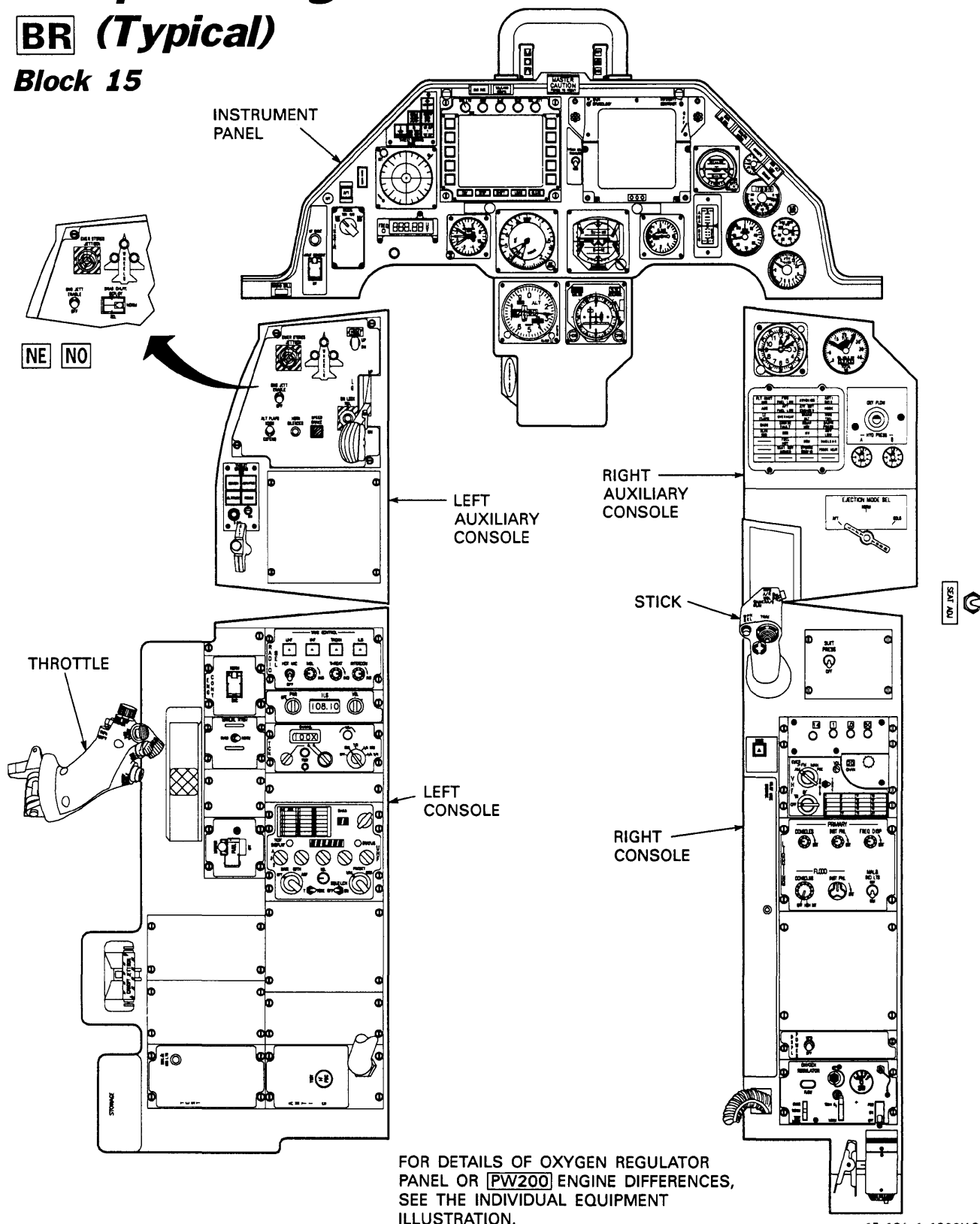
LOCATED ON SHELF BEHIND SEAT.

Figure 1-3. (Sheet 15)

# Cockpit Arrangement

## BR (Typical)

### Block 15



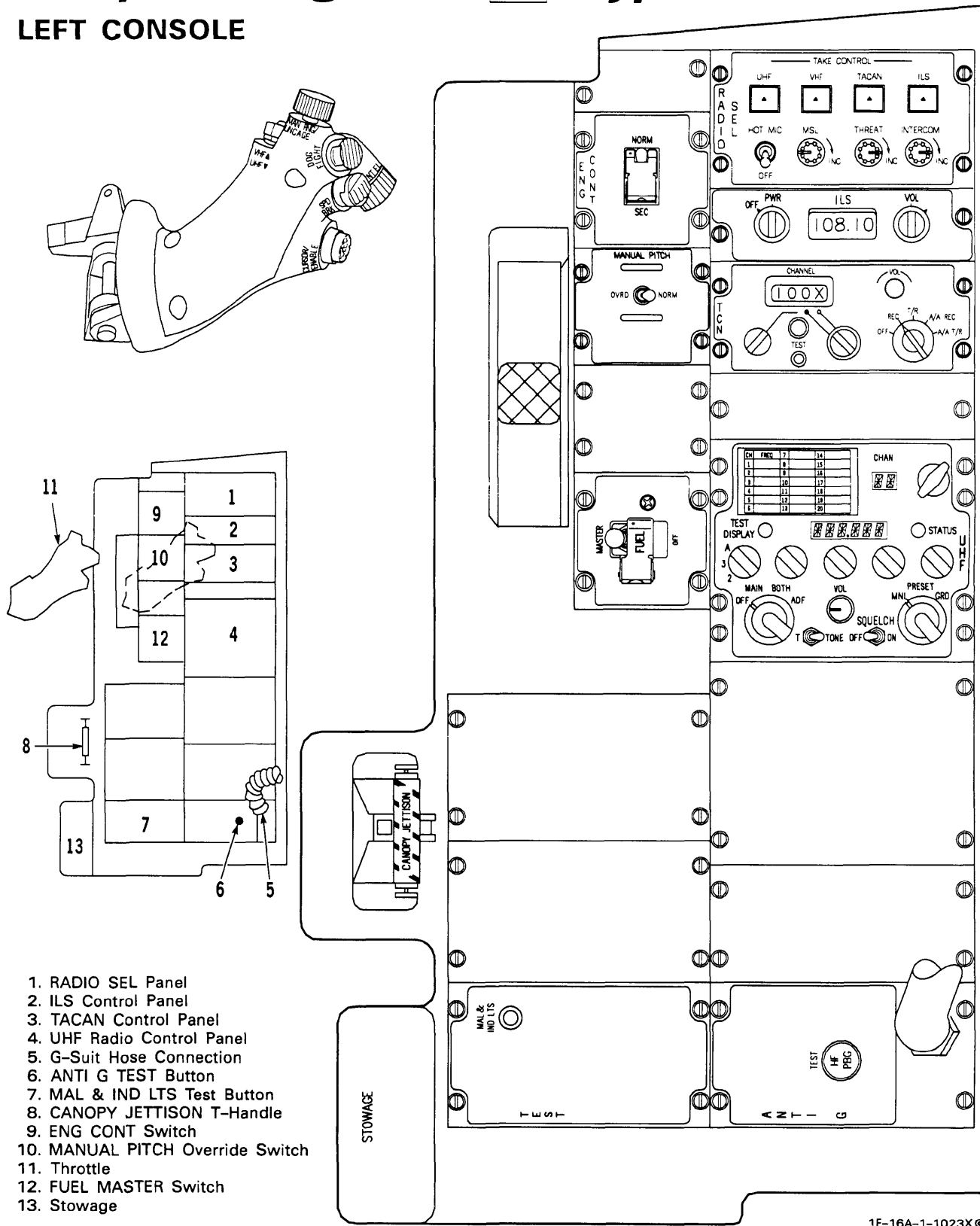
FOR DETAILS OF OXYGEN REGULATOR PANEL OR PW200 ENGINE DIFFERENCES, SEE THE INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT ILLUSTRATION.

1F-16A-1-1022X ©

Figure 1-3. (Sheet 16)

# Cockpit Arrangement **BR** (Typical) Block 15

## LEFT CONSOLE



- 1. RADIO SEL Panel
- 2. ILS Control Panel
- 3. TACAN Control Panel
- 4. UHF Radio Control Panel
- 5. G-Suit Hose Connection
- 6. ANTI G TEST Button
- 7. MAL & IND LTS Test Button
- 8. CANOPY JETTISON T-Handle
- 9. ENG CONT Switch
- 10. MANUAL PITCH Override Switch
- 11. Throttle
- 12. FUEL MASTER Switch
- 13. Stowage

1F-16A-1-1023X ©

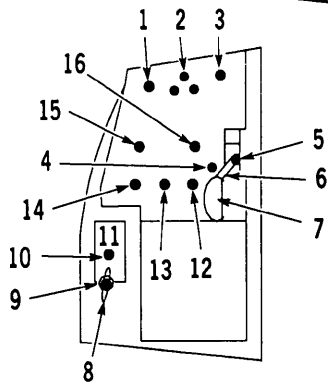
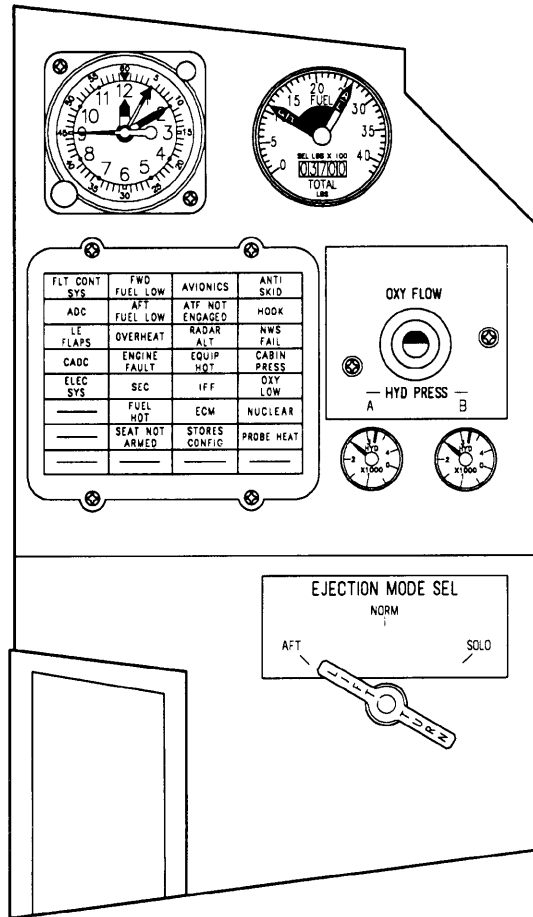
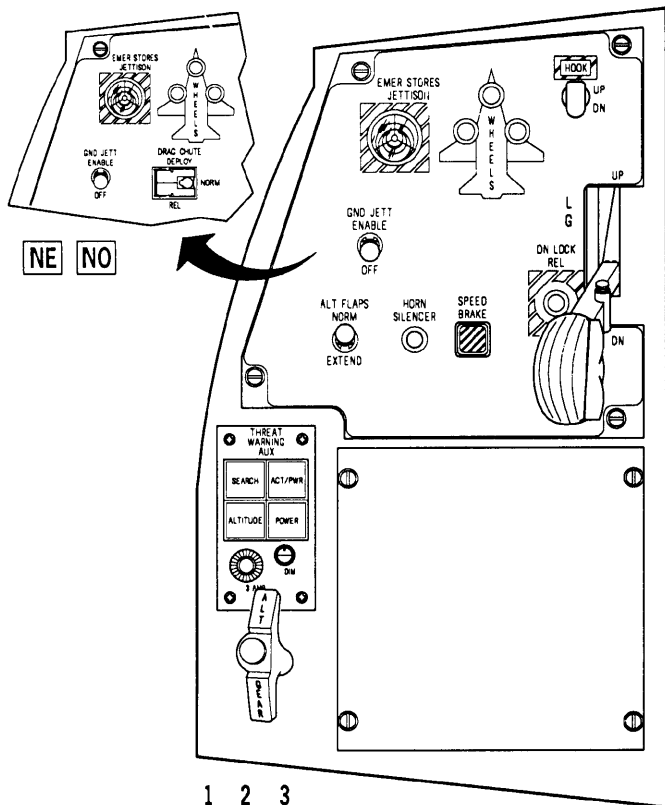
Figure 1-3. (Sheet 17)



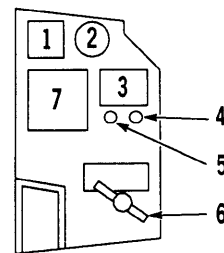
# Cockpit Arrangement BR (Typical) Block 15

## LEFT AUXILIARY CONSOLE

## RIGHT AUXILIARY CONSOLE



1. EMER STORES JETTISON Button (Covered)
2. WHEELS Down Lights (Green)
3. HOOK Switch (Lever Lock)
4. DN LOCK REL Button
5. LG Handle Down Permission Button
6. LG Handle
7. LG Handle Warning Light (Red)
8. ALT GEAR Handle
9. ALT GEAR Reset Button
10. THREAT WARNING AUX (DIM) Knob
11. THREAT WARNING AUX Controls and Indicators
12. SPEED BRAKE Position Indicator
13. HORN SILENCER Button
14. ALT FLAPS Switch (Lever Lock)
15. GND JETT ENABLE Switch (Lever Lock)
16. **NE NO** DRAG CHUTE Switch



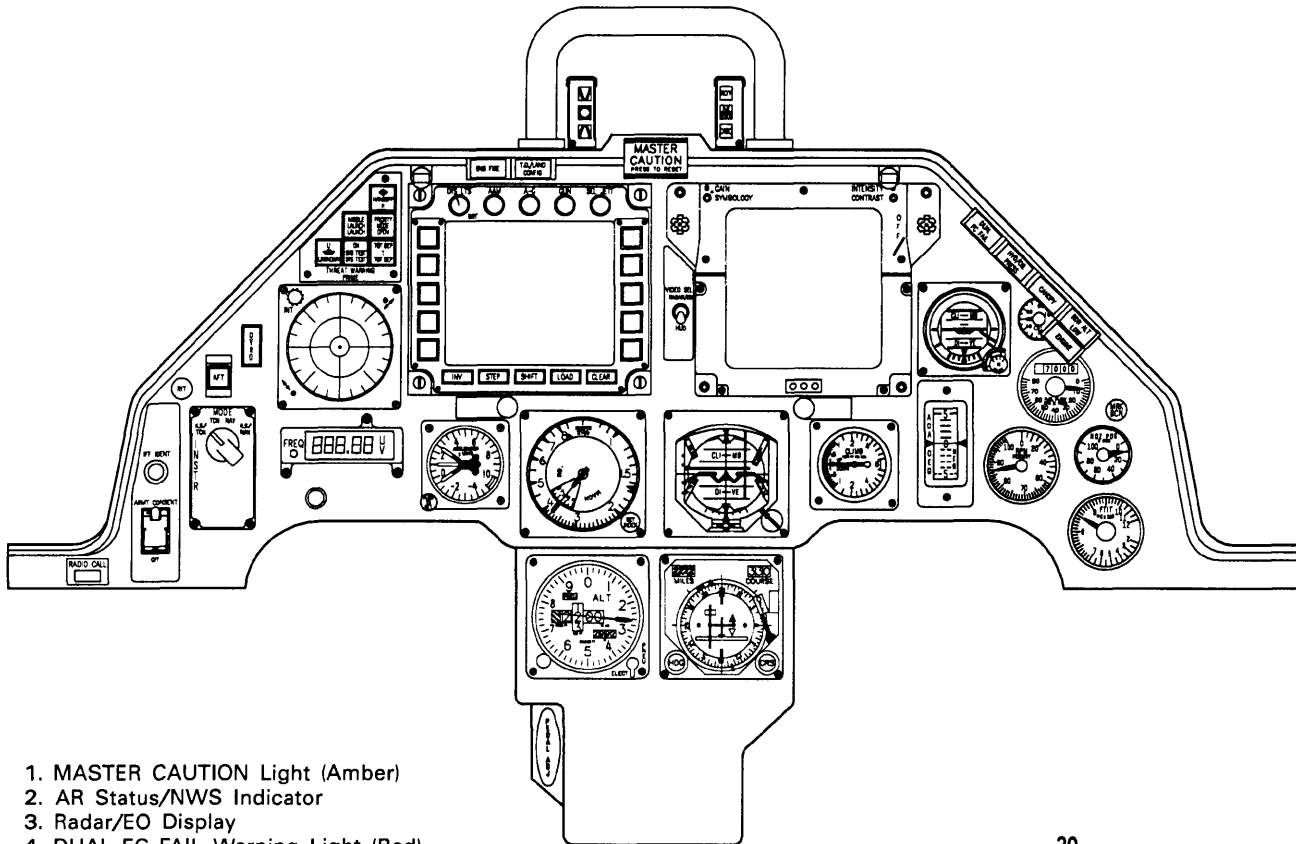
1. Clock
2. FUEL Quantity Indicator
3. OXY FLOW Indicator
4. System B HYD PRESS Indicator
5. System A HYD PRESS Indicator
6. EJECTION MODE SEL Handle
7. Caution Light Panel

1F-16A-1-1024X ©

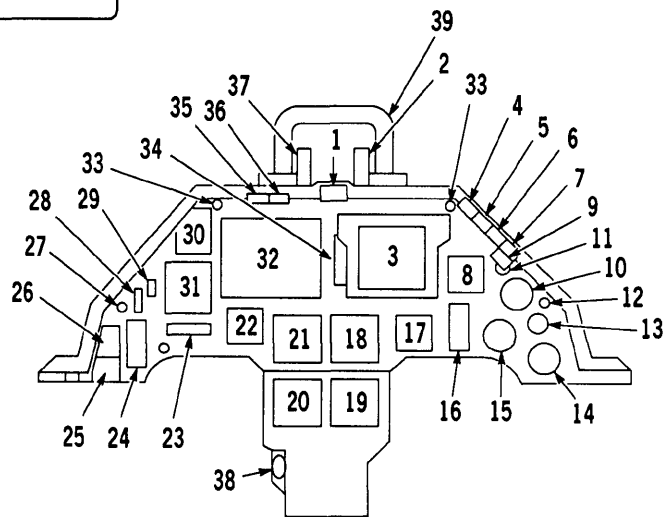
Figure 1-3. (Sheet 18)

# Cockpit Arrangement BR (Typical) Block 15

## INSTRUMENT PANEL



1. MASTER CAUTION Light (Amber)
2. AR Status/NWS Indicator
3. Radar/EO Display
4. DUAL FC FAIL Warning Light (Red)
5. HYD/OIL PRESS Warning Light (Red)
6. CANOPY Warning Light (Red)
7. RDR ALT LOW Warning Light (Red)
8. Standby Attitude Indicator
9. ENGINE Warning Light (Red)
10. FUEL FLOW Indicator
11. OIL Pressure Indicator
12. MRK BCN Light
13. NOZ POS Indicator
14. FTIT Indicator
15. RPM Indicator
16. AOA Indicator
17. Vertical Velocity Indicator
18. Attitude Director Indicator
19. Horizontal Situation Indicator
20. Altimeter
21. Airspeed/Mach Indicator
22. Accelerometer
23. Radio Channel/Frequency Indicator
24. INSTR MODE Select Panel
25. ARMT CONSENT Switch (Guarded)
26. IFF IDENT Button
27. Reduced Idle Thrust Indicator
28. Stick Indicator
29. OVRD Light
30. THREAT WARNING Controls & Indicators
31. Threat Warning Azimuth Indicator
32. Stores Control Panel



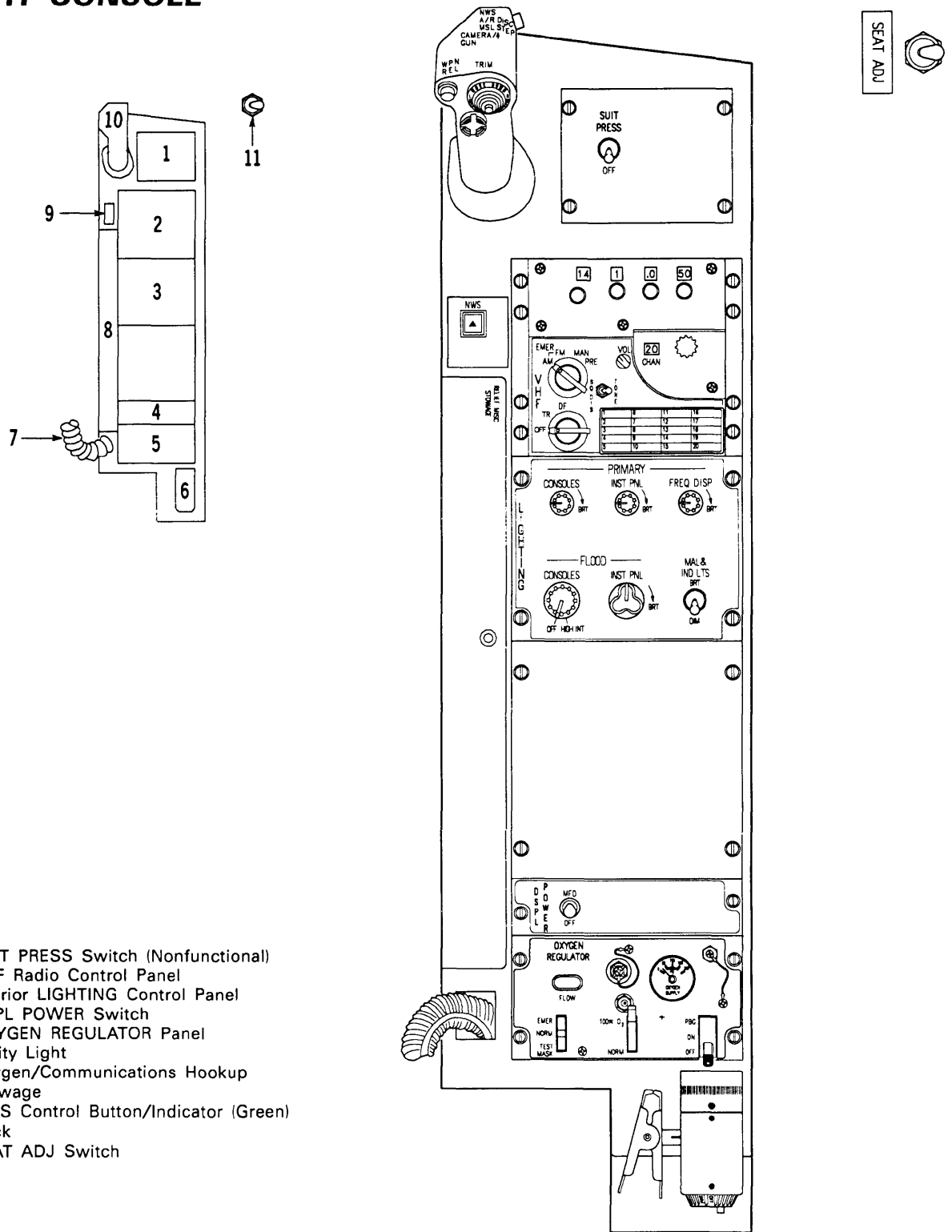
33. Spotlight
34. VIDEO SEL Switch
35. ENG FIRE Warning Light (Red)
36. T.O./LAND CONFIG Warning light (Red)
37. AOA Indexer
38. Rudder PEDAL ADJ Knob
39. Handgrip

1F-16A-1-1025X©

Figure 1-3. (Sheet 19)

# Cockpit Arrangement BR (Typical) Block 15

## RIGHT CONSOLE



1. SUIT PRESS Switch (Nonfunctional)
2. VHF Radio Control Panel
3. Interior LIGHTING Control Panel
4. DSPL POWER Switch
5. OXYGEN REGULATOR Panel
6. Utility Light
7. Oxygen/Communications Hookup
8. Stowage
9. NWS Control Button/Indicator (Green)
10. Stick
11. SEAT ADJ Switch

1F-16A-1-1026X

Figure 1-3. (Sheet 20)

# Cockpit Arrangement

**A BF (Typical) AD**

FOR DETAILS OF OXYGEN REGULATOR PANEL OR **PW200** ENGINE DIFFERENCES, SEE THE INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT ILLUSTRATION.

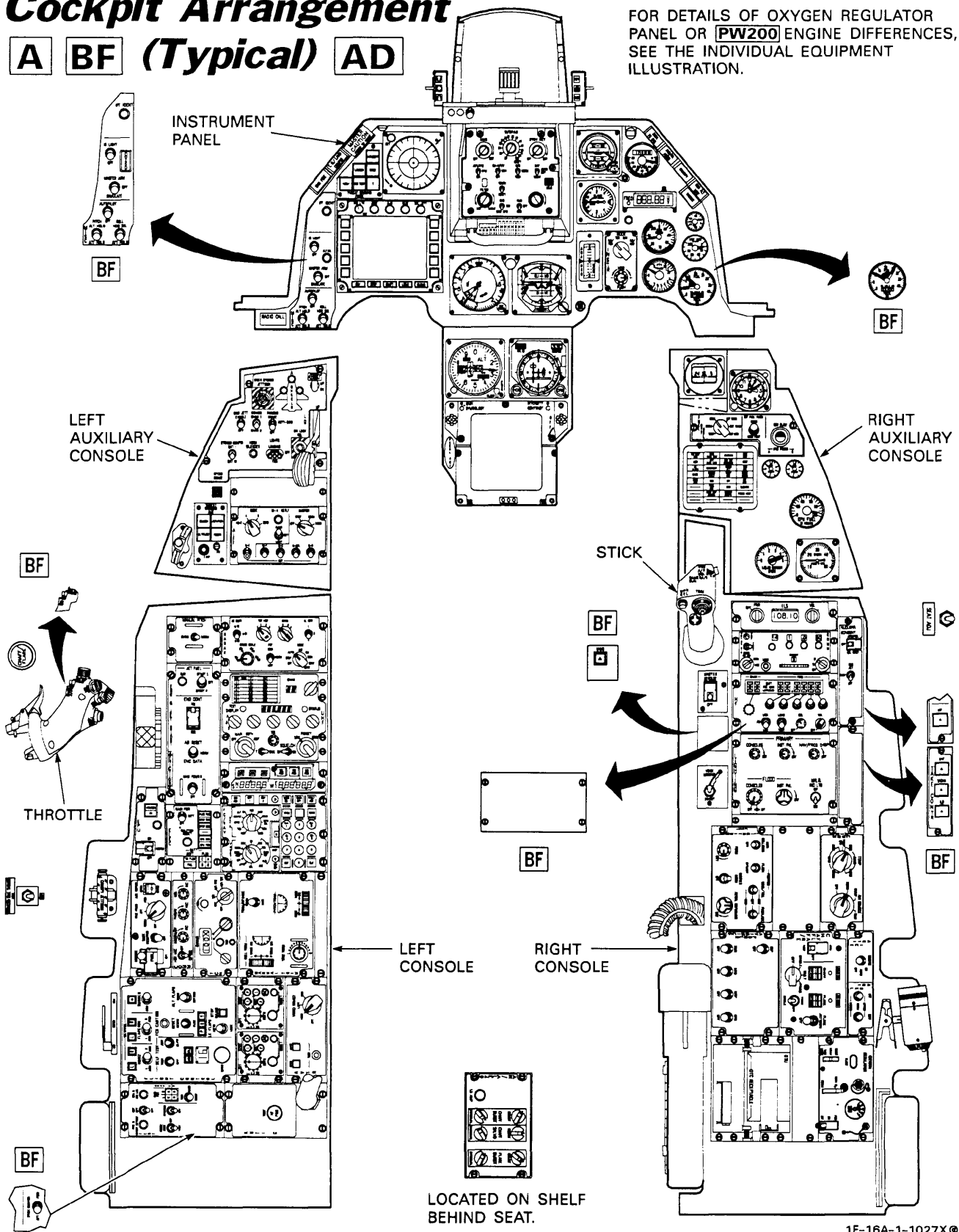
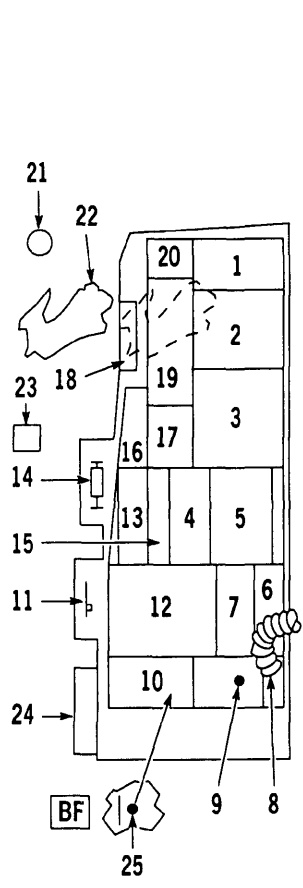


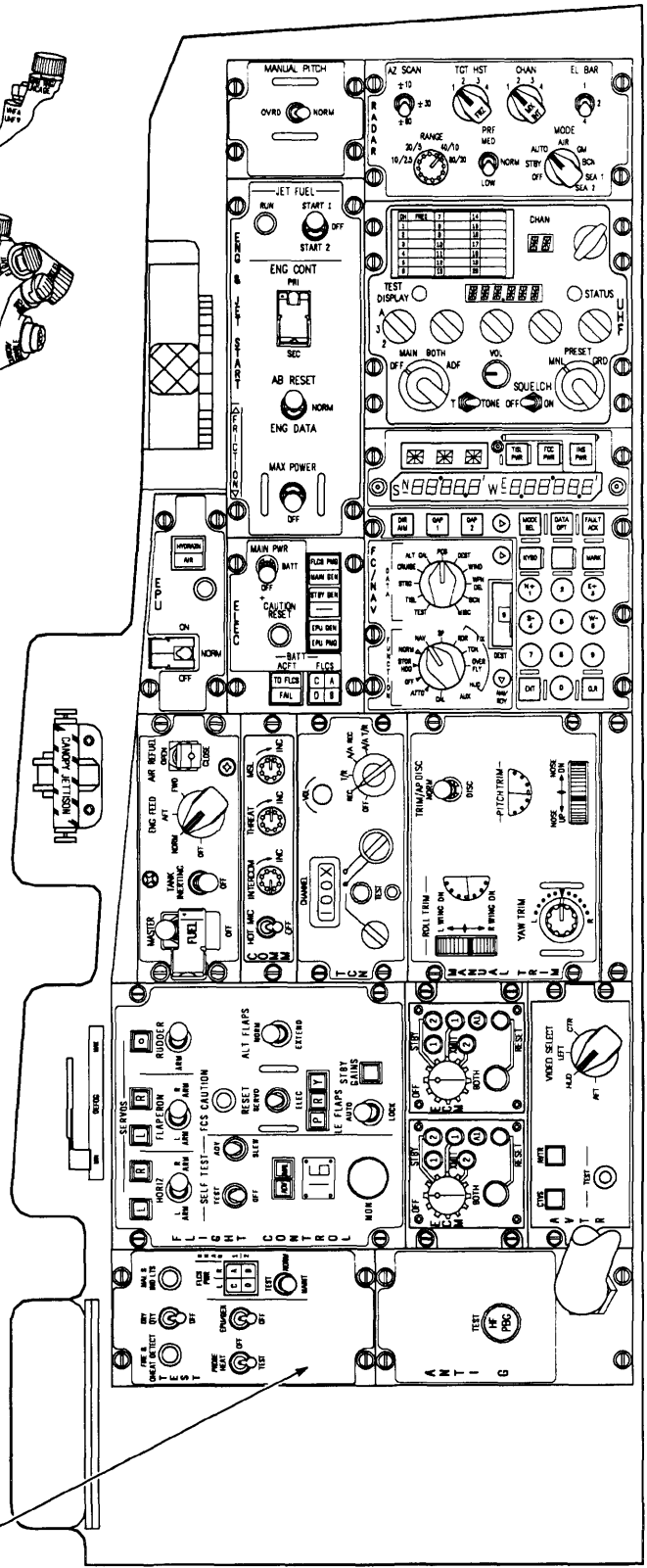
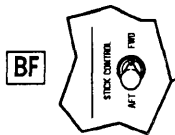
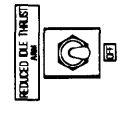
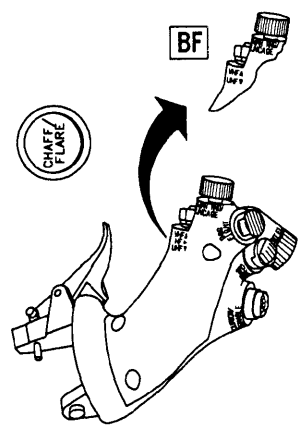
Figure 1-3. (Sheet 21)

# Cockpit Arrangement A BF (Typical) AD

## LEFT CONSOLE



1. RADAR Control Panel
2. UHF Radio Control Panel
3. FC/NAV Panel
4. TACAN Control Panel
5. MANUAL TRIM Panel
6. AVTR Control Panel
7. ECM Pod Control Panel
8. G-Suit Hose Connection
9. ANTI G TEST Button
10. TEST Switch Panel
11. DEFOG Lever
12. FLIGHT CONTROL Panel
13. Fuel Control Panel
14. CANOPY JETTISON T-Handle
15. COMM Control Panel
16. EPU Control Panel
17. ELEC Control Panel
18. Throttle FRICTION Control
19. ENG & JET START Control Panel
20. MANUAL PITCH Override Switch
21. CHAFF/FLARE Dispense Button
22. Throttle
23. REDUCED IDLE THRUST Switch
24. Stowage
25. **BF** STICK CONTROL Switch

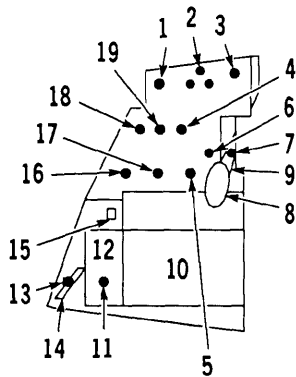
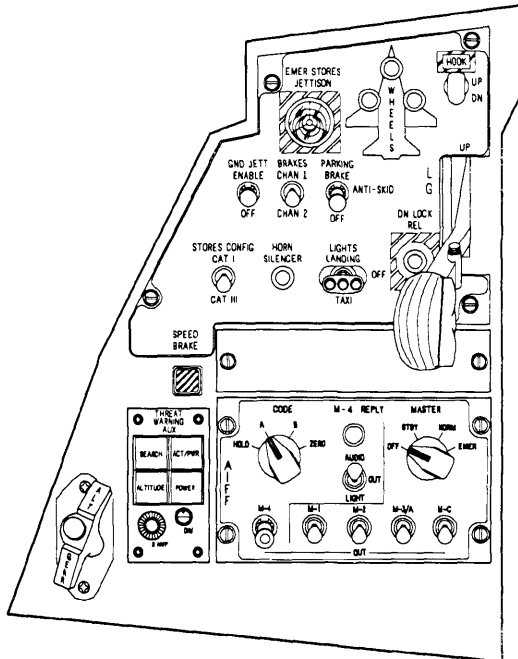


1F-16A-1-1028X ©

Figure 1-3. (Sheet 22)

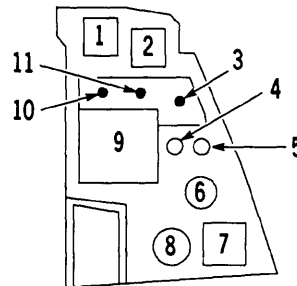
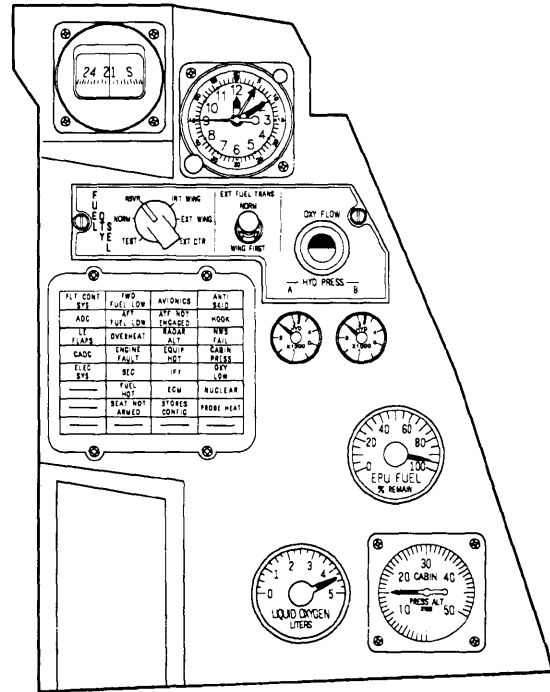
# Cockpit Arrangement **A** **BF** (Typical) **AD**

## LEFT AUXILIARY CONSOLE



1. EMER STORES JETTISON Button (Covered)
2. WHEELS Down Lights (Green)
3. HOOK Switch (Lever Lock)
4. ANTI-SKID Switch
5. LANDING TAXI Lights Switch
6. DN LOCK REL Button
7. LG Handle Down Permission Button
8. LG Handle Warning Light (Red)
9. LG Handle
10. IFF Control Panel
11. THREAT WARNING AUX (DIM) Knob
12. THREAT WARNING AUX Controls and Indicators
13. ALT GEAR Reset Button
14. ALT GEAR Handle
15. SPEED BRAKE Position Indicator
16. STORES CONFIG Switch
17. HORN SILENCER Button
18. GND JETT ENABLE Switch (Lever Lock)
19. BRAKES Channel Switch

## RIGHT AUXILIARY CONSOLE



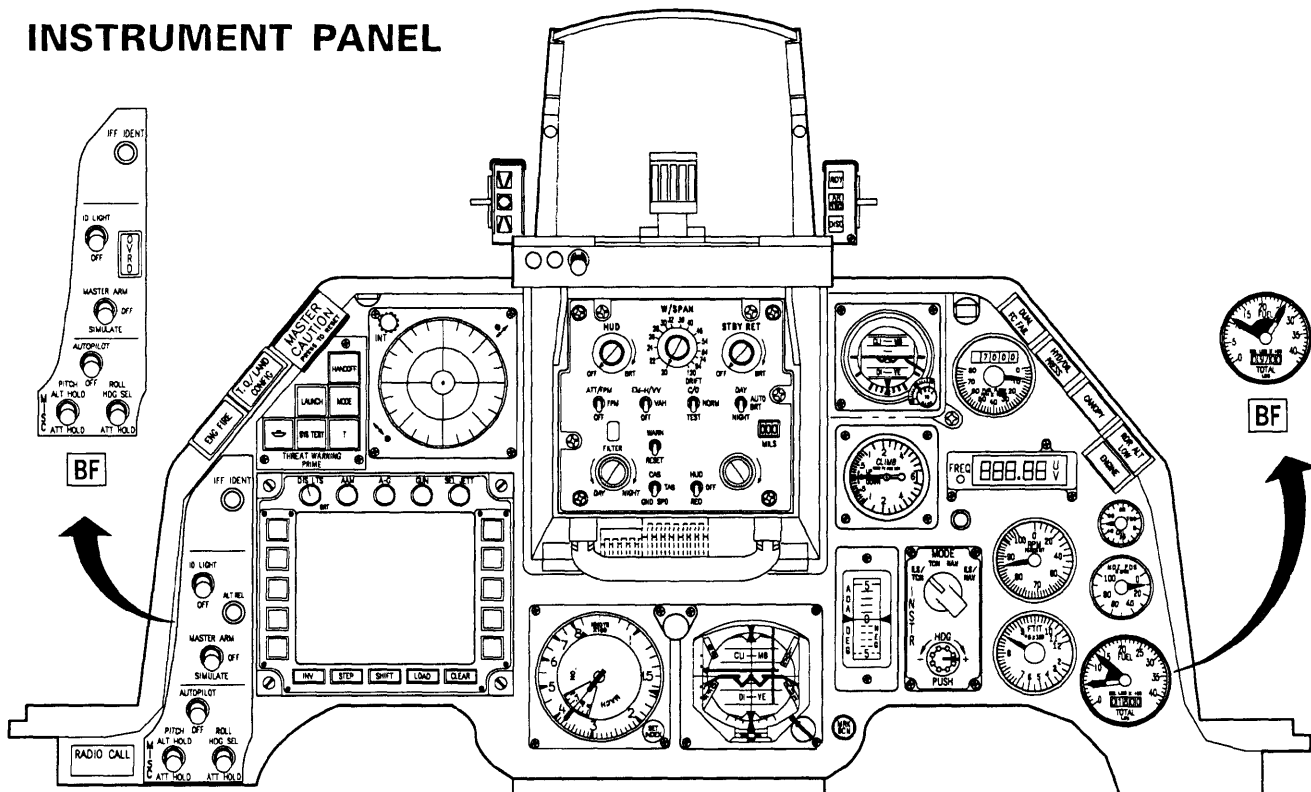
1. Magnetic Compass
2. Clock
3. OXY FLOW Indicator
4. System A HYD PRESS Indicator
5. System B HYD PRESS Indicator
6. EPU FUEL Quantity Indicator
7. Cockpit Pressure Altimeter
8. LIQUID OXYGEN Quantity Indicator
9. Caution Light Panel
10. FUEL QTY SEL Knob
11. EXT FUEL TRANS Switch

1F-16A-1-1029X©

Figure 1-3. (Sheet 23)

# Cockpit Arrangement A BF (Typical) AD

## INSTRUMENT PANEL



1. HUD Combiner Glass
2. Television Sensor
3. AR Status/NWS Indicator
4. HUD Control Panel
5. Standby Attitude Indicator
6. FUEL FLOW Indicator
7. DUAL FC FAIL Warning Light (Red)
8. HYD/OIL PRESS Warning Light (Red)
9. CANOPY Warning Light (Red)
10. RDR ALT LOW Warning Light (Red)
11. ENGINE Warning Light (Red)
12. Radio Channel/Frequency Indicator
13. Vertical Velocity Indicator
14. OIL Pressure Indicator
15. RPM Indicator
16. NOZ POS Indicator
17. FTIT Indicator
18. FUEL Quantity Indicator
19. AOA Indicator
20. INSTR MODE Select Panel
21. Airspeed/Mach Indicator
22. Attitude Director Indicator
23. Horizontal Situation Indicator
24. Altimeter
25. Radar/EO Display
26. Autopilot PITCH Switch
27. Autopilot ROLL Switch
28. AUTOPILOT Switch
29. MASTER ARM Switch

30. **[A]** ALT REL Button
31. LASER ARM Switch
32. IFF IDENT Button
33. Stores Control Panel
34. Threat Warning Azimuth Indicator
35. THREAT WARNING Controls and Indicators
36. ENG FIRE Warning Light (Red)
37. T.O./LAND CONFIG Warning Light (Red)
38. MASTER CAUTION Light (Amber)
39. Spotlight
40. AOA Indexer
41. MRK BCN Light
42. Rudder PEDAL ADJ Knob
43. **[BF]** OVRD Light

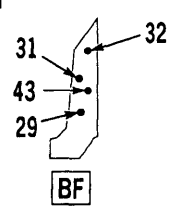
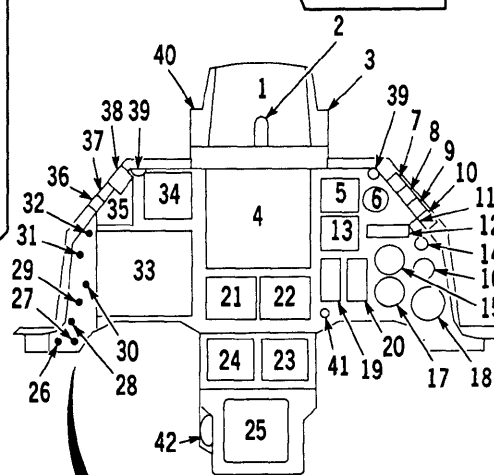
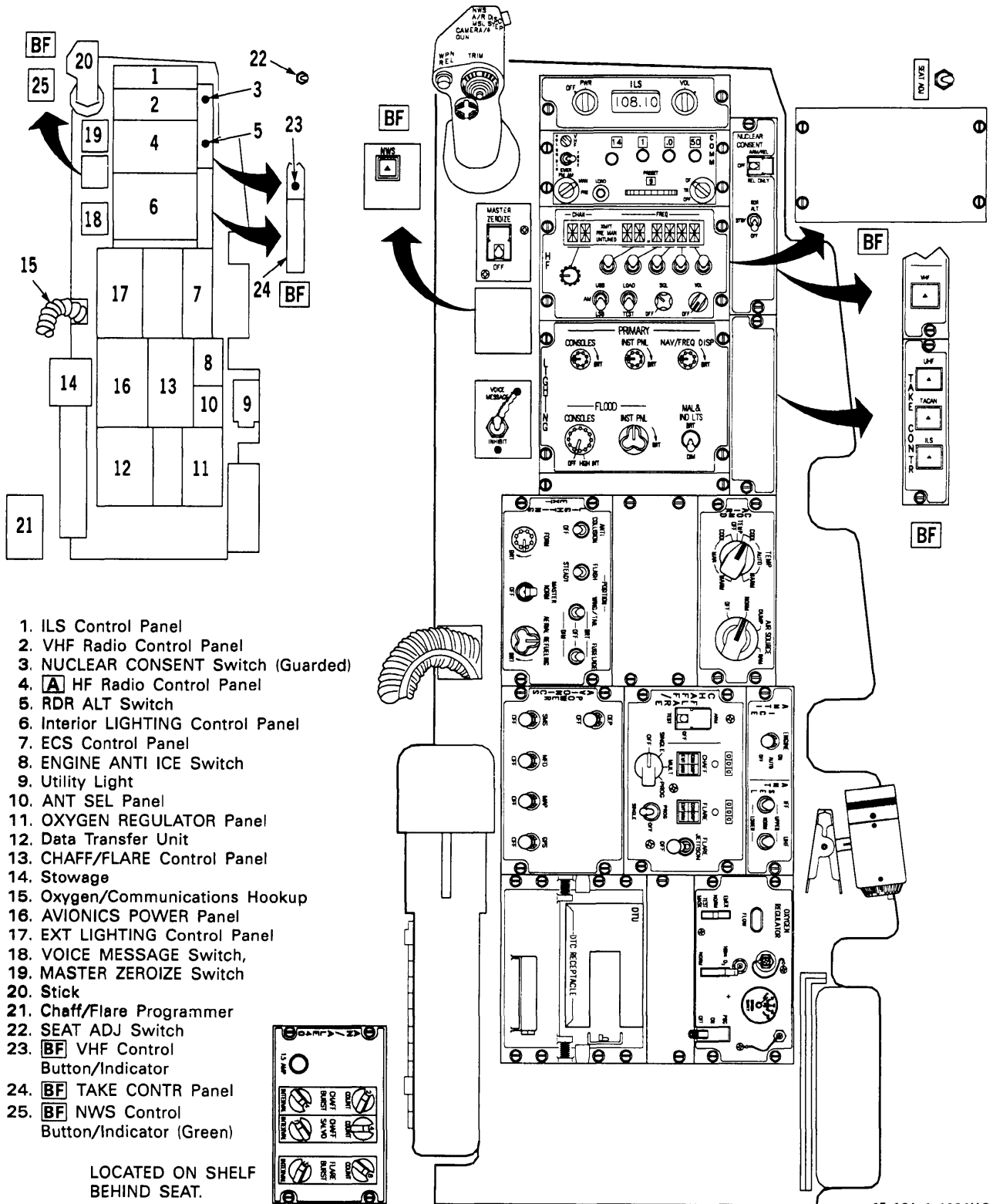


Figure 1-3. (Sheet 24)

# Cockpit Arrangement A BF (Typical) AD

## RIGHT CONSOLE



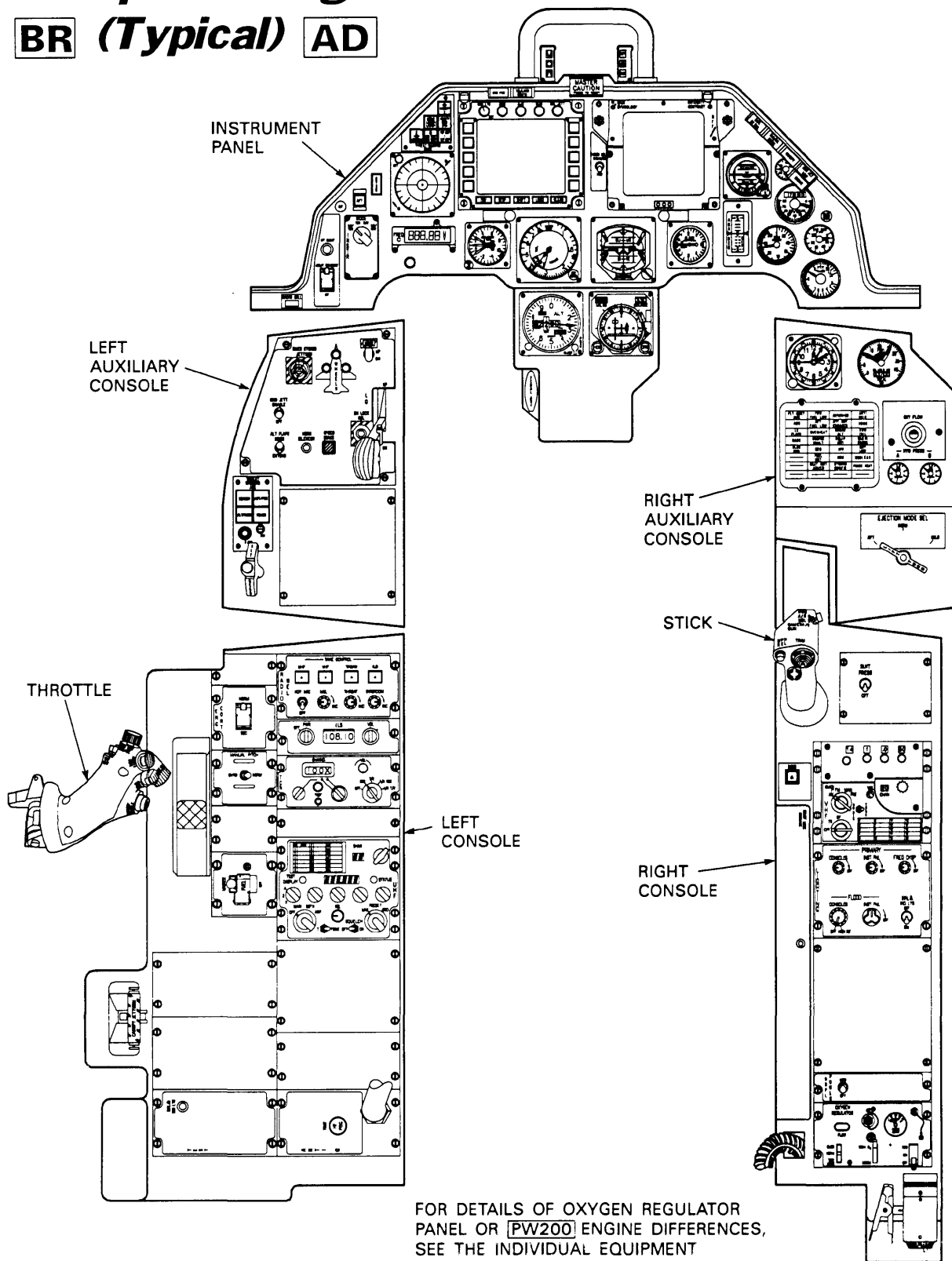
1F-16A-1-1031X©

Figure 1-3. (Sheet 25)



# Cockpit Arrangement

**BR** (Typical) **AD**



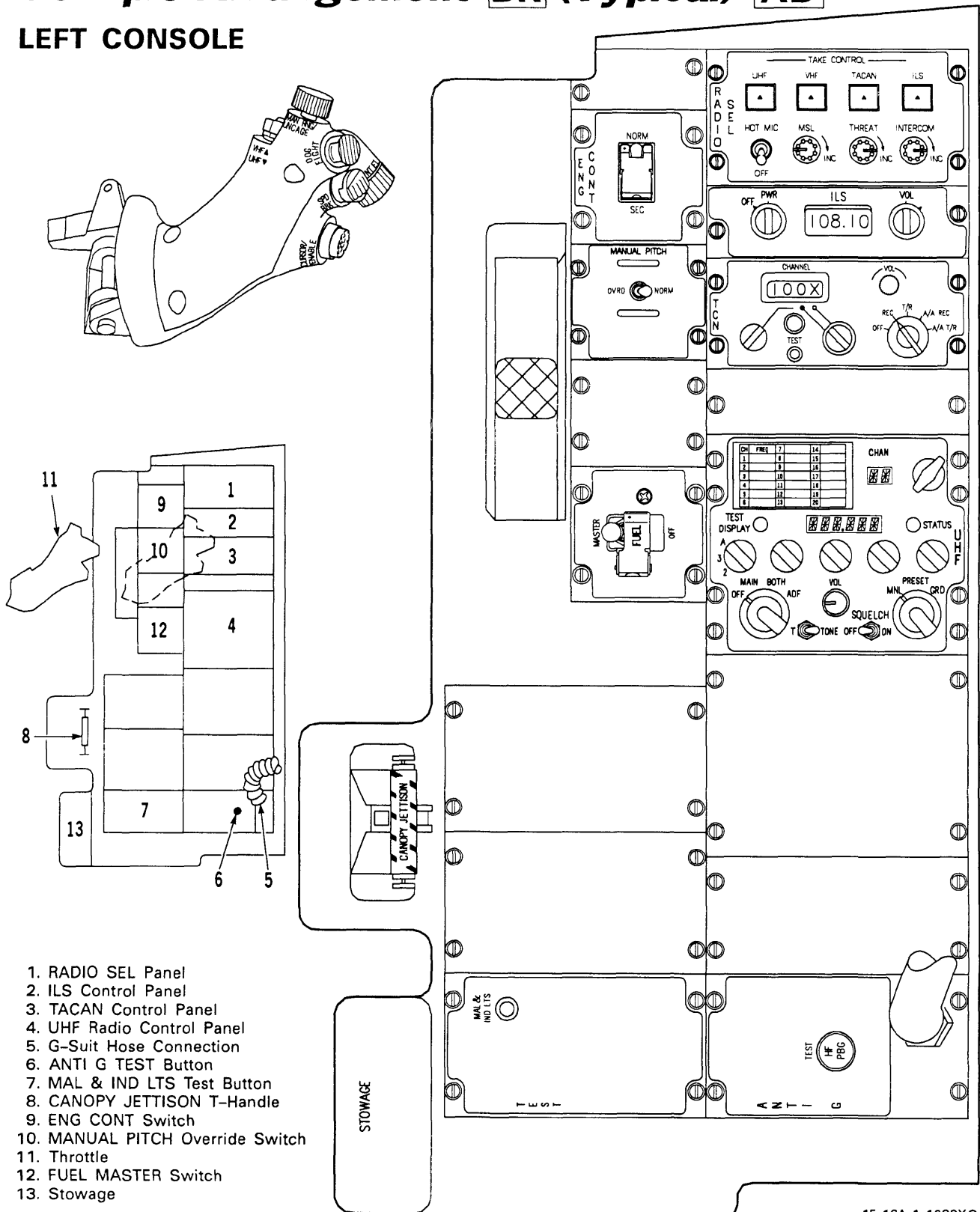
FOR DETAILS OF OXYGEN REGULATOR PANEL OR PW200 ENGINE DIFFERENCES, SEE THE INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT ILLUSTRATION.

1F-16A-1-1032X

Figure 1-3. (Sheet 26)

# Cockpit Arrangement BR (Typical) AD

## LEFT CONSOLE

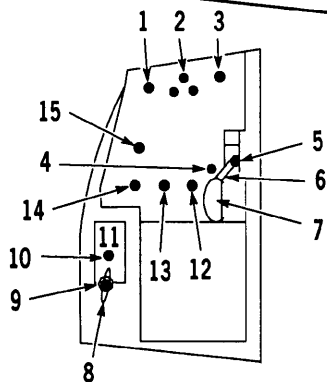
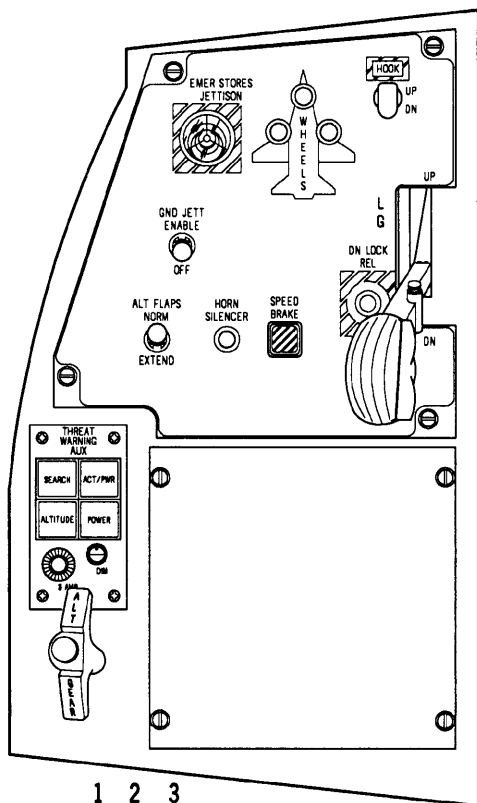


1F-16A-1-1033X©

Figure 1-3. (Sheet 27)

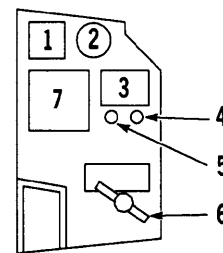
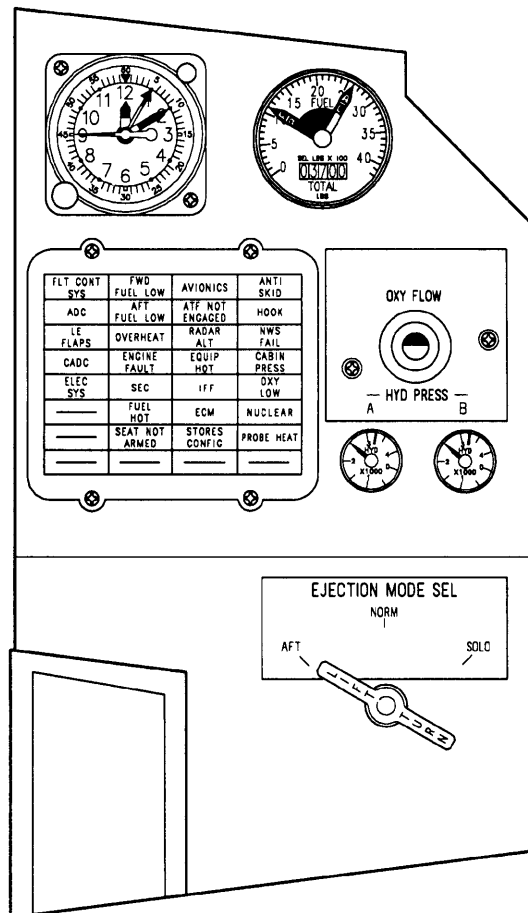
# Cockpit Arrangement BR (Typical) AD

## LEFT AUXILIARY CONSOLE



1. EMER STORES JETTISON Button (Covered)
2. WHEELS Down Lights (Green)
3. HOOK Switch (Lever Lock)
4. DN LOCK REL Button
5. LG Handle Down Permission Button
6. LG Handle
7. LG Handle Warning Light (Red)
8. ALT GEAR Handle
9. ALT GEAR Reset Button
10. THREAT WARNING AUX (DIM) Knob
11. THREAT WARNING AUX Controls and Indicators
12. SPEED BRAKE Position Indicator
13. HORN SILENCER Button
14. ALT FLAPS Switch (Lever Lock)
15. GND JETT ENABLE Switch (Lever Lock)

## RIGHT AUXILIARY CONSOLE



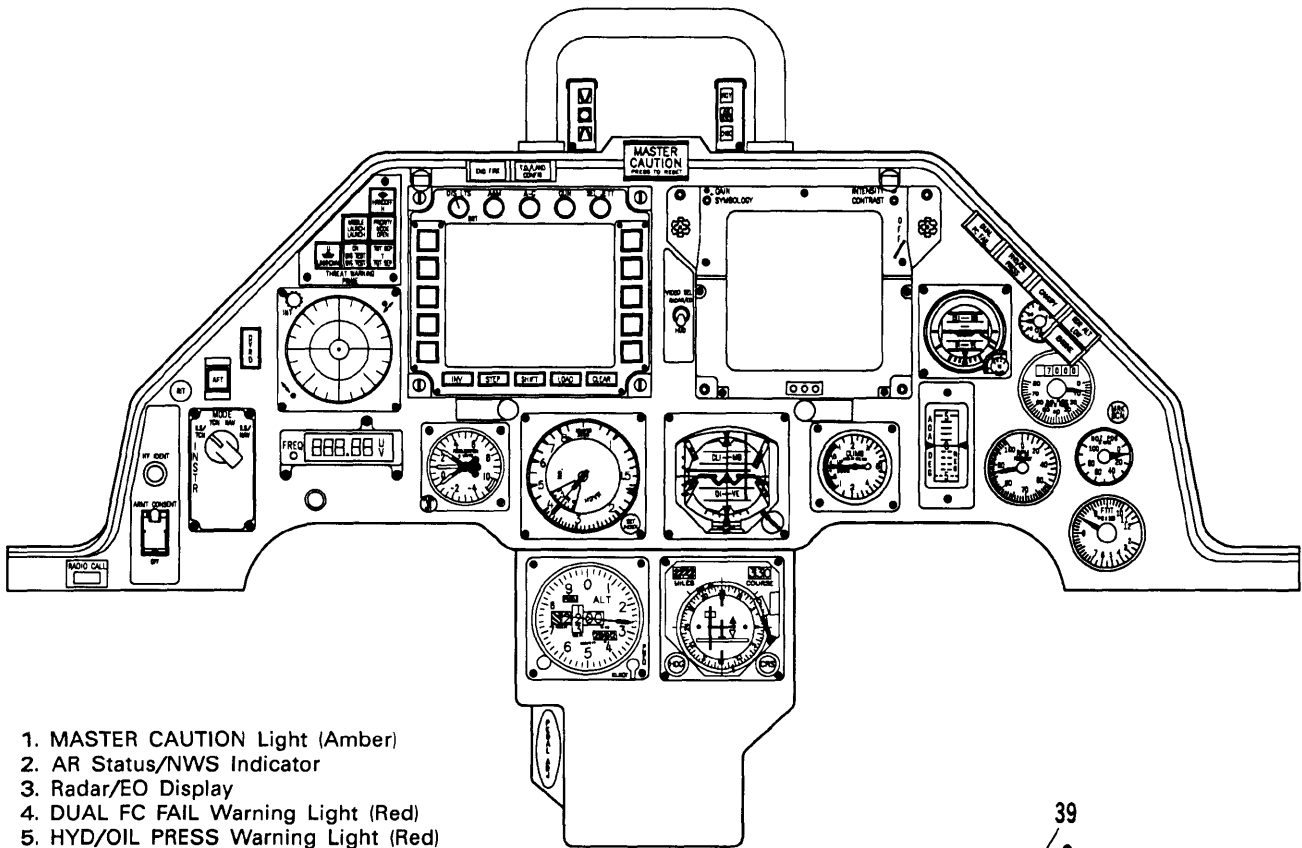
1. Clock
2. FUEL Quantity Indicator
3. OXY FLOW Indicator
4. System B HYD PRESS Indicator
5. System A HYD PRESS Indicator
6. EJECTION MODE SEL Handle
7. Caution Light Panel

1F-16A-1-1034X©

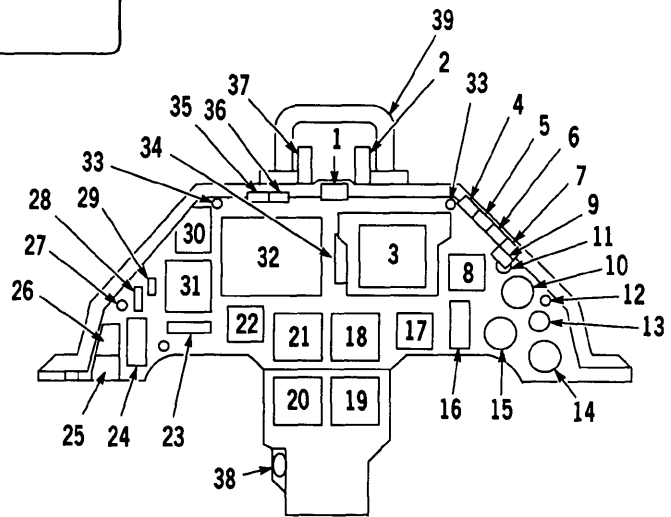
Figure 1-3. (Sheet 28)

# Cockpit Arrangement **BF** (Typical) **AD**

## INSTRUMENT PANEL



1. MASTER CAUTION Light (Amber)
2. AR Status/NWS Indicator
3. Radar/EO Display
4. DUAL FC FAIL Warning Light (Red)
5. HYD/OIL PRESS Warning Light (Red)
6. CANOPY Warning Light (Red)
7. RDR ALT LOW Warning Light (Red)
8. Standby Attitude Indicator
9. ENGINE Warning Light (Red)
10. FUEL FLOW Indicator
11. OIL Pressure Indicator
12. MRK BCN Light
13. NOZ POS Indicator
14. FTIT Indicator
15. RPM Indicator
16. AOA Indicator
17. Vertical Velocity Indicator
18. Attitude Director Indicator
19. Horizontal Situation Indicator
20. Altimeter
21. Airspeed/Mach Indicator
22. Accelerometer
23. Radio Channel/Frequency Indicator
24. INSTR MODE Select Panel
25. ARMT CONSENT Switch (Guarded)
26. IFF IDENT Button
27. Reduced Idle Thrust Indicator
28. Stick Indicator
29. OVRD Light
30. THREAT WARNING Controls & Indicators
31. Threat Warning Azimuth Indicator
32. Stores Control Panel



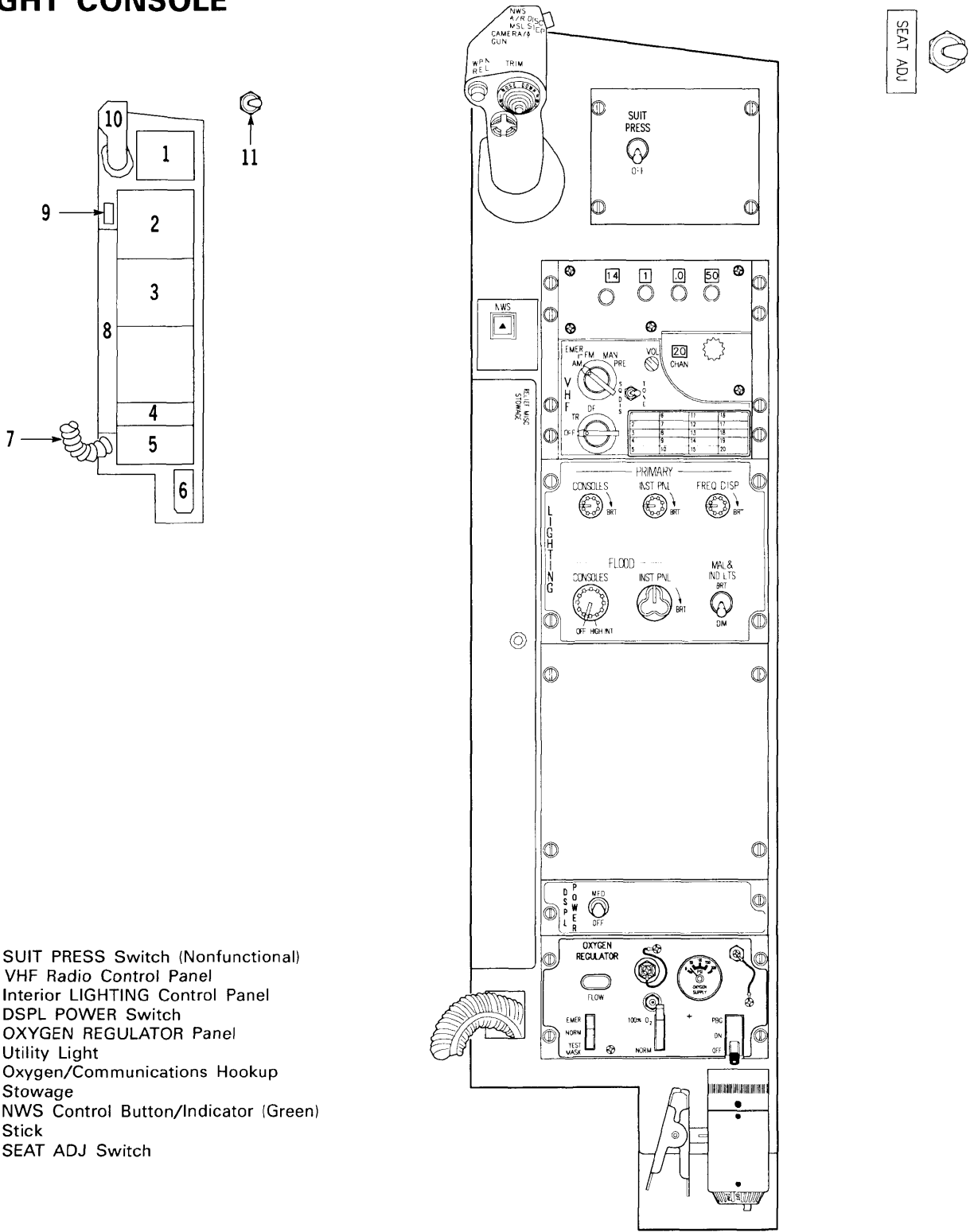
33. Spotlight
34. VIDEO SEL Switch
35. ENG FIRE Warning Light (Red)
36. T.O./LAND CONFIG Warning light (Red)
37. AOA Indexer
38. Rudder PEDAL ADJ Knob
39. Handgrip

1F-16A-1-1035X ©

Figure 1-3. (Sheet 29)

# Cockpit Arrangement BR (Typical) AD

## RIGHT CONSOLE

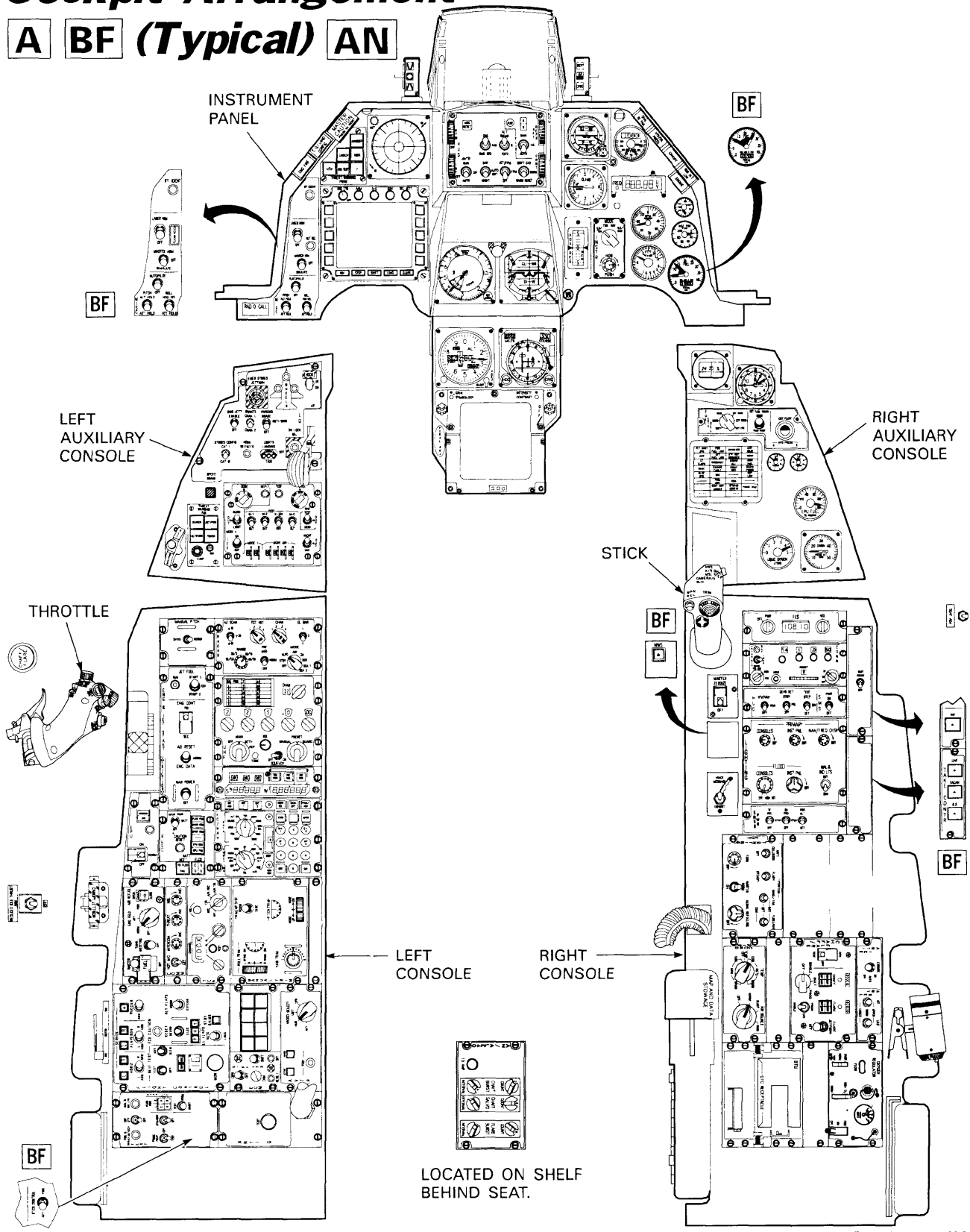


- 1. SUIT PRESS Switch (Nonfunctional)
- 2. VHF Radio Control Panel
- 3. Interior LIGHTING Control Panel
- 4. DSPL POWER Switch
- 5. OXYGEN REGULATOR Panel
- 6. Utility Light
- 7. Oxygen/Communications Hookup
- 8. Stowage
- 9. NWS Control Button/Indicator (Green)
- 10. Stick
- 11. SEAT ADJ Switch

Figure 1-3. (Sheet 30)

# Cockpit Arrangement

**A** **BF** (Typical) **AN**



1F-16AN-1-0006X ©

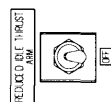
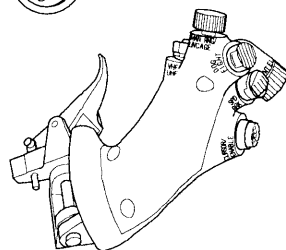
Figure 1-3. (Sheet 31)

# Cockpit Arrangement

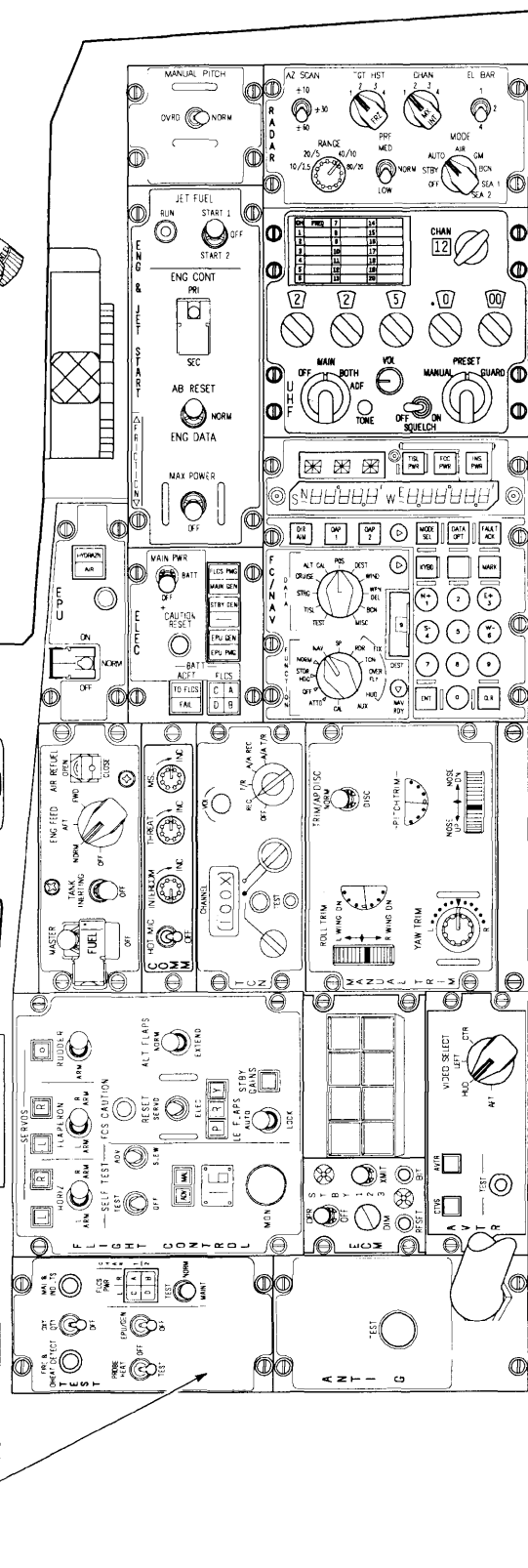
**A** **BF** (Typical) **AN**

## LEFT CONSOLE

- 
1. RADAR Control Panel
  2. UHF Radio Control Panel
  3. FC/NAV Panel
  4. TACAN Control Panel
  5. MANUAL TRIM Panel
  6. AVTR Control Panel
  7. ECM Pod Control Panel
  8. G-Suit Hose Connection
  9. ANTI G TEST Button
  10. TEST Switch Panel
  11. DEFOG Lever
  12. FLIGHT CONTROL Panel
  13. Fuel Control Panel
  14. CANOPY JETTISON T-Handle
  15. COMM Control Panel
  16. EPU Control Panel
  17. ELEC Control Panel
  18. Throttle FRICTION Control
  19. ENG & JET START Control Panel
  20. MANUAL PITCH Override Switch
  21. CHAFF/FLARE Dispense Button
  22. Throttle
  23. REDUCED IDLE THRUST Switch
  24. Stowage
  25. **BF** STICK CONTROL Switch



**BF**



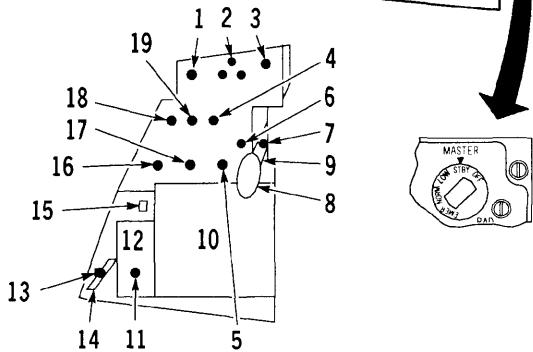
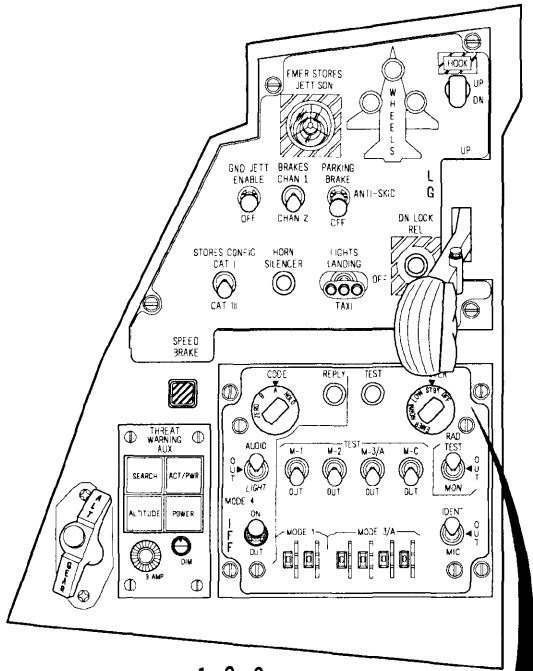
1F-16AN-1-0007X ©

Figure 1-3. (Sheet 32)

# Cockpit Arrangement

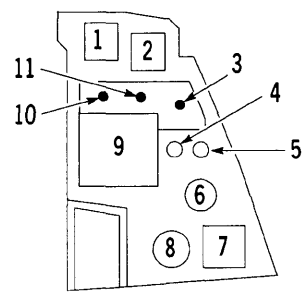
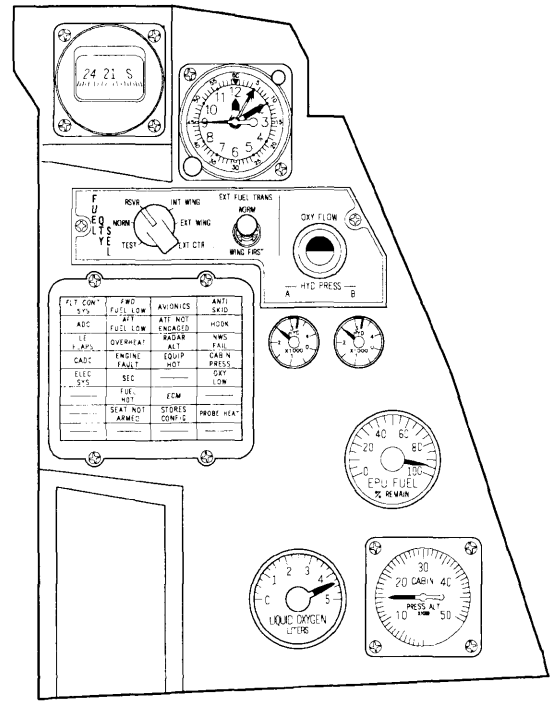
**A** **BF** (Typical) **AN**

## LEFT AUXILIARY CONSOLE



1. EMER STORES JETTISON Button (Covered)
2. WHEELS Down Lights (Green)
3. HOOK Switch (Lever Lock)
4. ANTI-SKID Switch
5. LANDING TAXI Lights Switch
6. DN LOCK REL Button
7. LG Handle Down Permission Button
8. LG Handle Warning Light (Red)
9. LG Handle
10. IFF Control Panel
11. THREAT WARNING AUX (DIM) Knob
12. THREAT WARNING AUX Controls and Indicators
13. ALT GEAR Reset Button
14. ALT GEAR Handle
15. SPEED BRAKE Position Indicator
16. STORES CONFIG Switch
17. HORN SILENCER Button
18. GND JETT ENABLE Switch (Lever Lock)
19. BRAKES Channel Switch

## RIGHT AUXILIARY CONSOLE



1. Magnetic Compass
2. Clock
3. OXY FLOW Indicator
4. System A HYD PRESS Indicator
5. System B HYD PRESS Indicator
6. EPU FUEL Quantity Indicator
7. Cockpit Pressure Altimeter
8. LIQUID OXYGEN Quantity Indicator
9. Caution Light Panel
10. FUEL QTY SEL Knob
11. EXT FUEL TRANS Switch

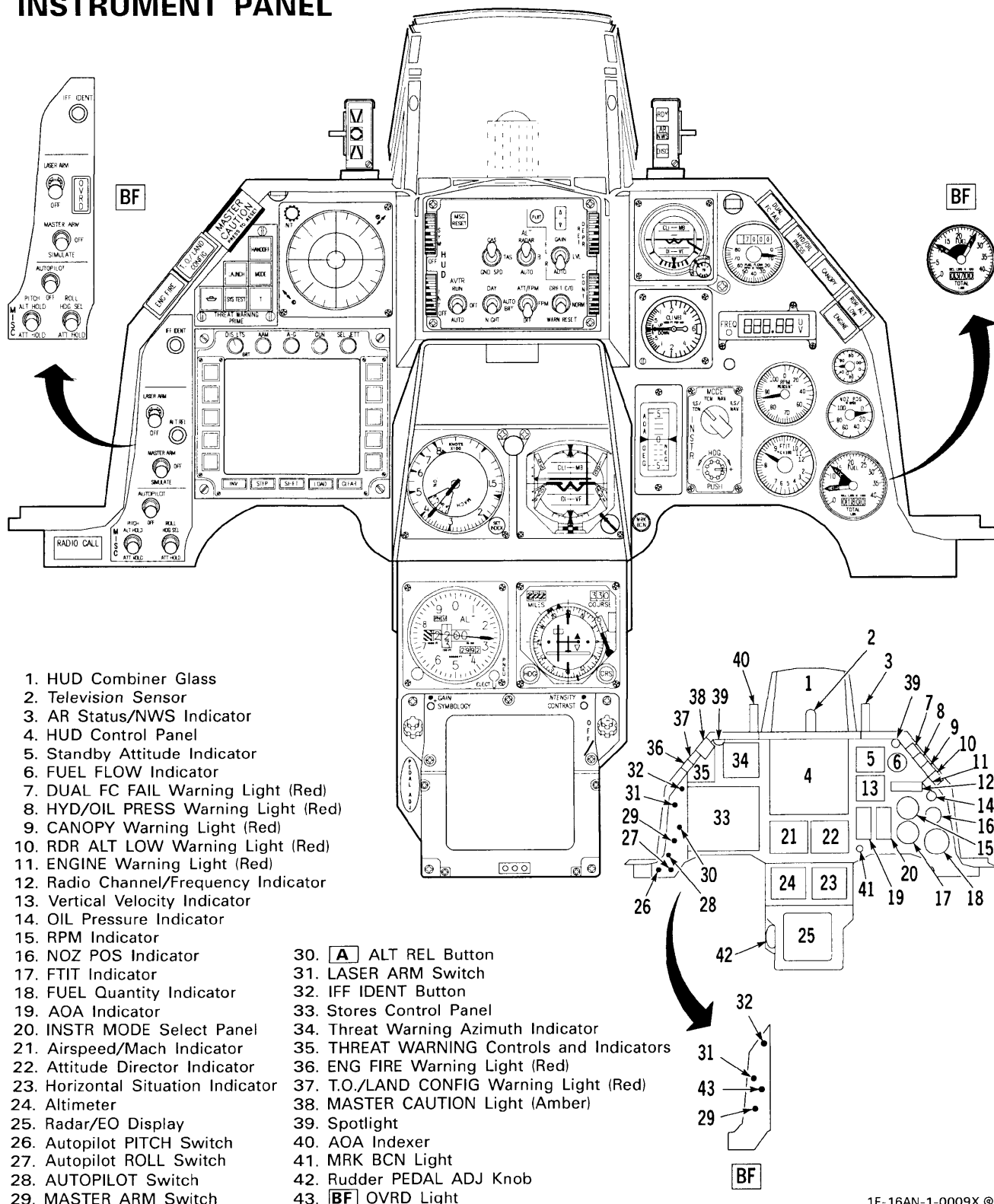
1F-16AN-1-0008X ©

Figure 1-3. (Sheet 33)



# Cockpit Arrangement A BF (Typical) AN

## INSTRUMENT PANEL

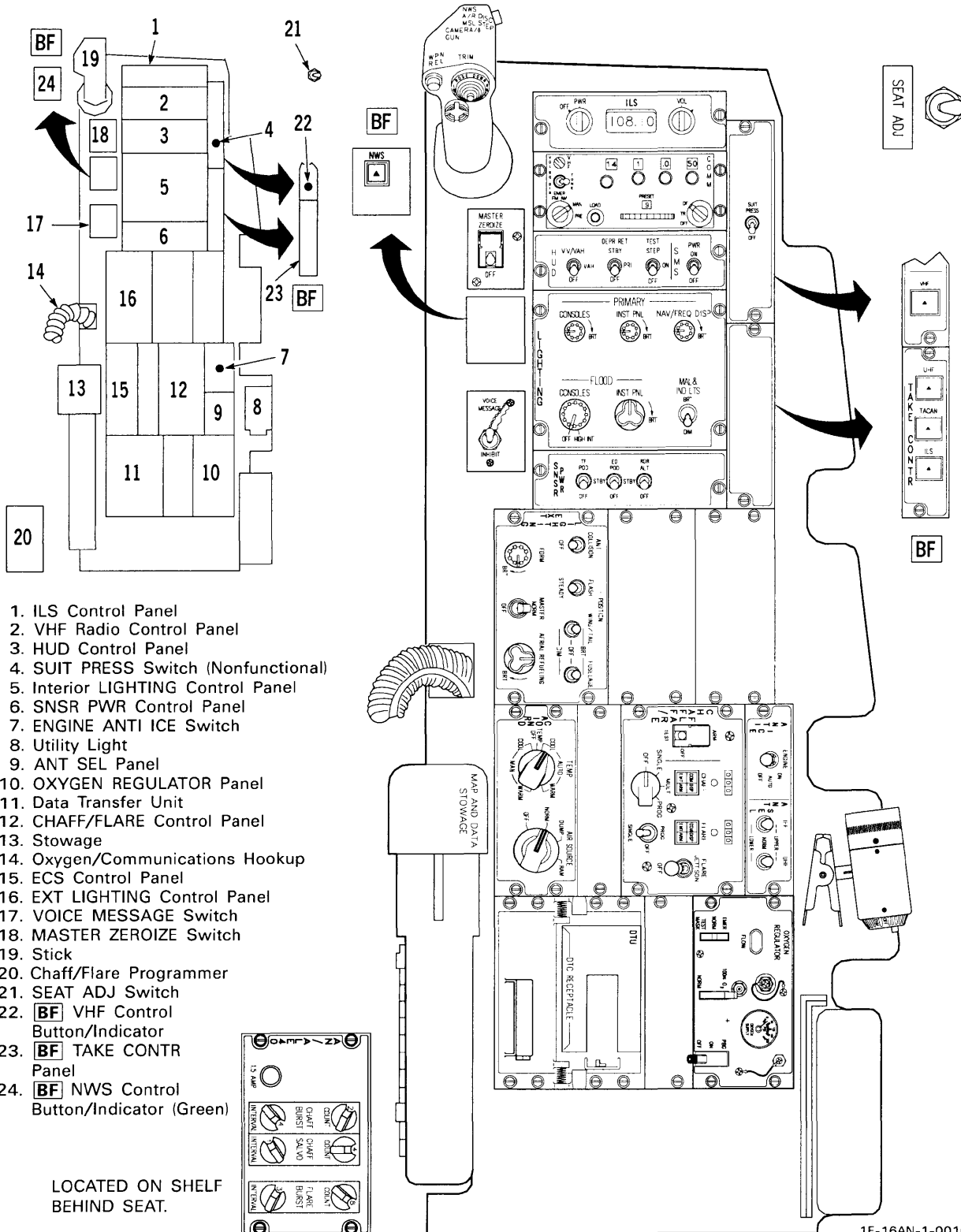


1. HUD Combiner Glass
2. Television Sensor
3. AR Status/NWS Indicator
4. HUD Control Panel
5. Standby Attitude Indicator
6. FUEL FLOW Indicator
7. DUAL FC FAIL Warning Light (Red)
8. HYD/OIL PRESS Warning Light (Red)
9. CANOPY Warning Light (Red)
10. RDR ALT LOW Warning Light (Red)
11. ENGINE Warning Light (Red)
12. Radio Channel/Frequency Indicator
13. Vertical Velocity Indicator
14. OIL Pressure Indicator
15. RPM Indicator
16. NOZ POS Indicator
17. FTIT Indicator
18. FUEL Quantity Indicator
19. AOA Indicator
20. INSTR MODE Select Panel
21. Airspeed/Mach Indicator
22. Attitude Director Indicator
23. Horizontal Situation Indicator
24. Altimeter
25. Radar/EO Display
26. Autopilot PITCH Switch
27. Autopilot ROLL Switch
28. AUTOPILOT Switch
29. MASTER ARM Switch
30. **A** ALT REL Button
31. LASER ARM Switch
32. IFF IDENT Button
33. Stores Control Panel
34. Threat Warning Azimuth Indicator
35. THREAT WARNING Controls and Indicators
36. ENG FIRE Warning Light (Red)
37. T.O./LAND CONFIG Warning Light (Red)
38. MASTER CAUTION Light (Amber)
39. Spotlight
40. AOA Indexer
41. MRK BCN Light
42. Rudder PEDAL ADJ Knob
43. **BF** OVRD Light

Figure 1-3. (Sheet 34)

# Cockpit Arrangement A BF (Typical) AN

## RIGHT CONSOLE



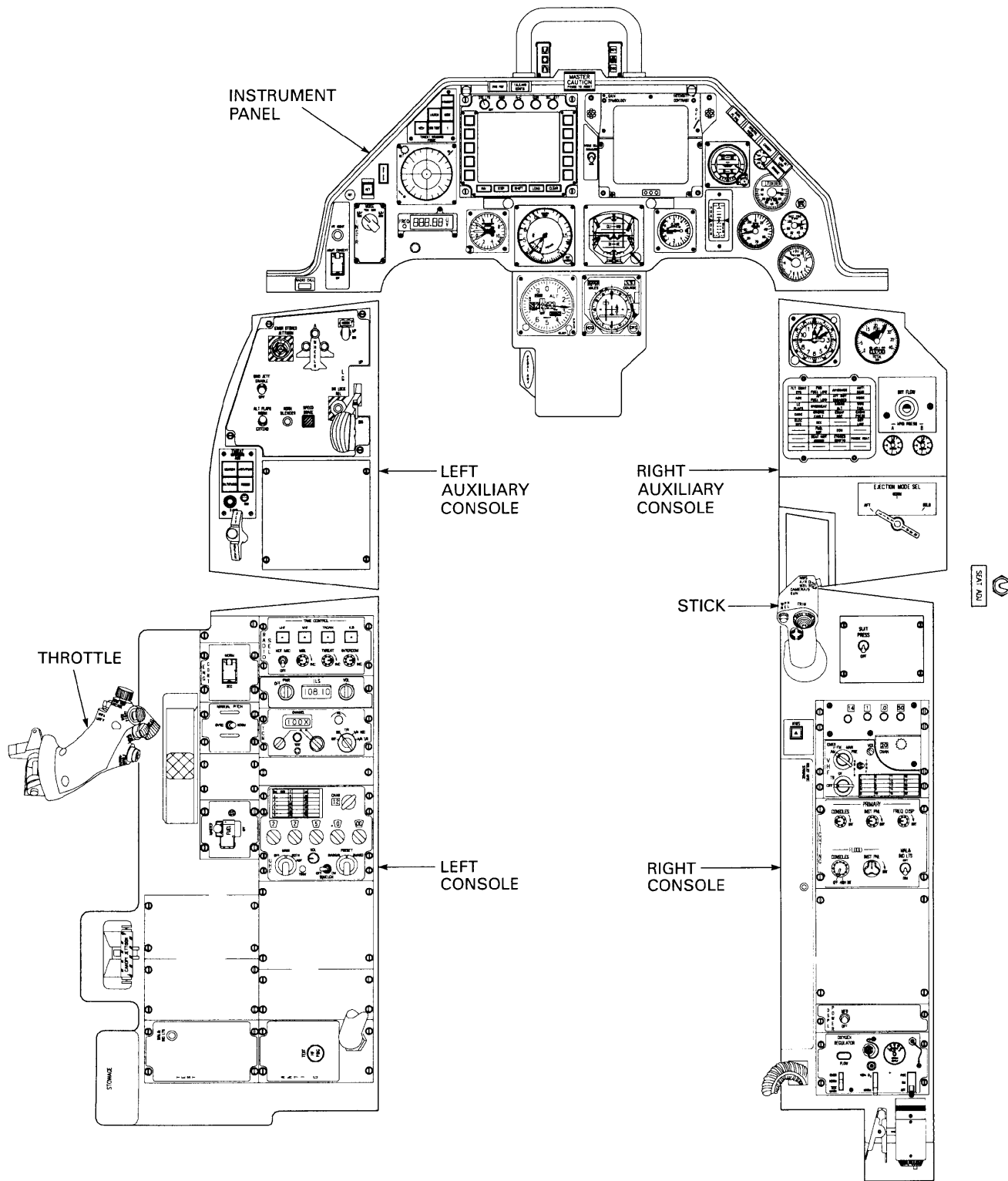
1. ILS Control Panel
2. VHF Radio Control Panel
3. HUD Control Panel
4. SUIT PRESS Switch (Nonfunctional)
5. Interior LIGHTING Control Panel
6. SNSR PWR Control Panel
7. ENGINE ANTI ICE Switch
8. Utility Light
9. ANT SEL Panel
10. OXYGEN REGULATOR Panel
11. Data Transfer Unit
12. CHAFF/FLARE Control Panel
13. Stowage
14. Oxygen/Communications Hookup
15. ECS Control Panel
16. EXT LIGHTING Control Panel
17. VOICE MESSAGE Switch
18. MASTER ZEROIZE Switch
19. Stick
20. Chaff/Flare Programmer
21. SEAT ADJ Switch
22. BF VHF Control Button/Indicator
23. BF TAKE CONTR Panel
24. BF NWS Control Button/Indicator (Green)

LOCATED ON SHELF  
BEHIND SEAT.

1F-16AN-1-0010X ©

Figure 1-3. (Sheet 35)

# Cockpit Arrangement BR (Typical) AN

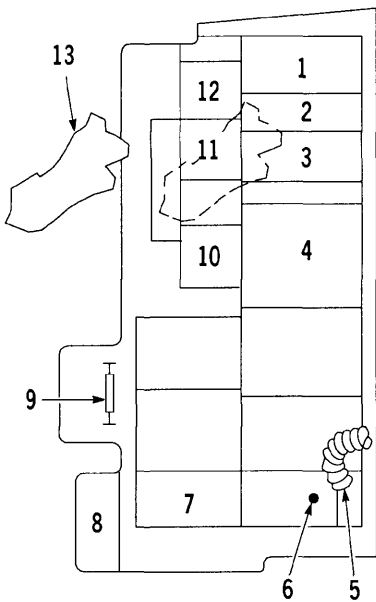
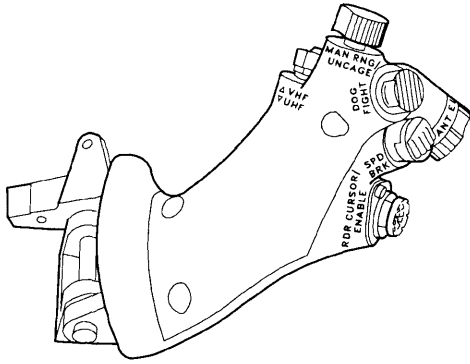


1F-16AN-1-0011X®

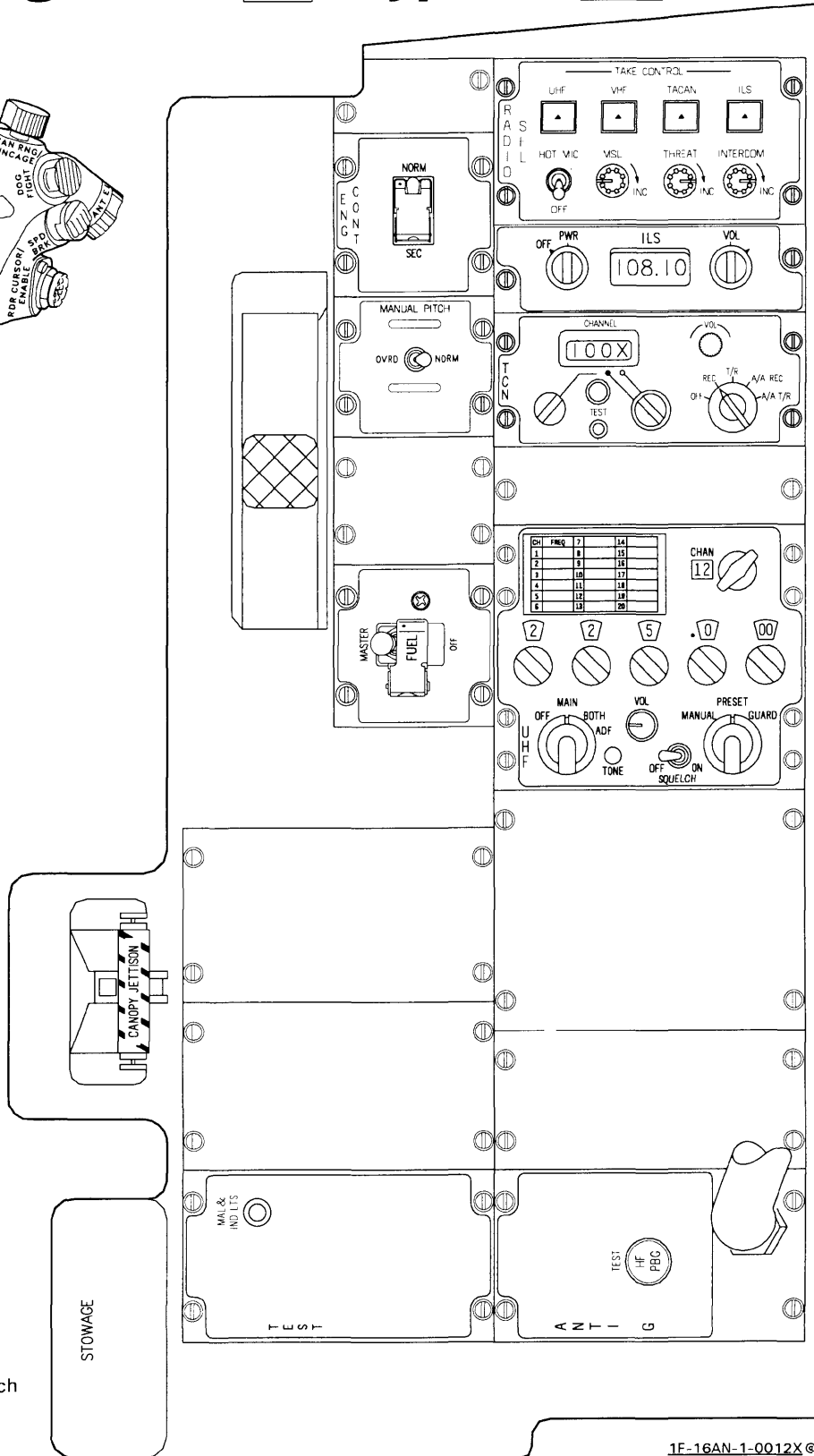
Figure 1-3. (Sheet 36)

# Cockpit Arrangement BR (Typical) AN

## LEFT CONSOLE



1. RADIO SEL Panel
2. ILS Control Panel
3. TACAN Control Panel
4. UHF Radio Control Panel
5. G-Suit Hose Connection
6. ANTI G TEST Button
7. MAL & IND LTS Test Button
8. Stowage
9. CANOPY JETTISON T-Handle
10. FUEL MASTER Switch
11. MANUAL PITCH Override Switch
12. ENG CONT Switch
13. Throttle

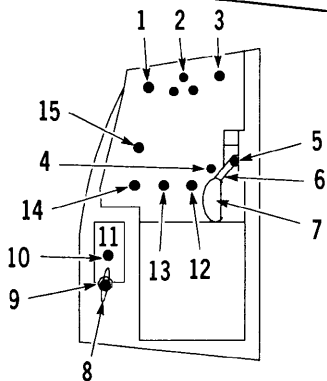
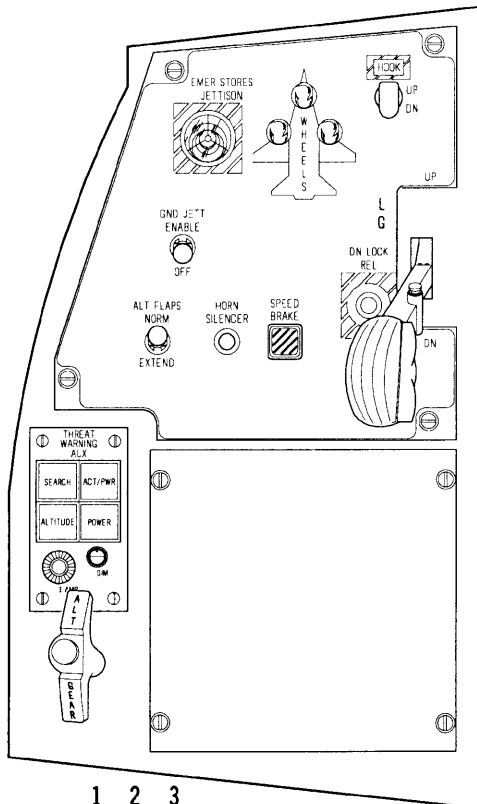


1F-16AN-1-0012X ©

Figure 1-3. (Sheet 37)

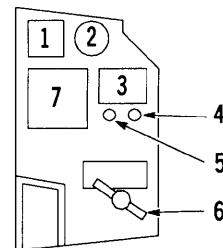
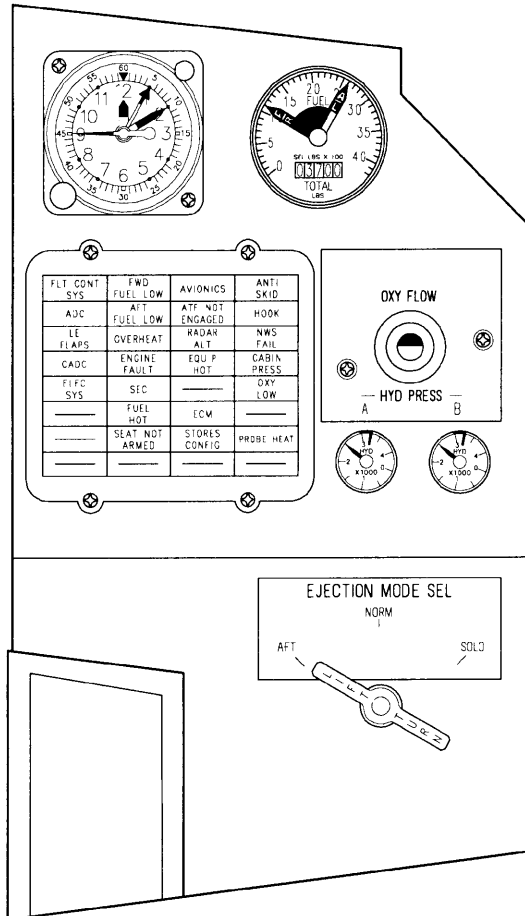
# Cockpit Arrangement BR (Typical) AN

## LEFT AUXILIARY CONSOLE



1. EMER STORES JETTISON Button (Covered)
2. WHEELS Down Lights (Green)
3. HOOK Switch (Lever Lock)
4. DN LOCK REL Button
5. LG Handle Down Permission Button
6. LG Handle
7. LG Handle Warning Light (Red)
8. ALT GEAR Handle
9. ALT GEAR Reset Button
10. THREAT WARNING AUX (DIM) Knob
11. THREAT WARNING AUX Controls and Indicators
12. SPEED BRAKE Position Indicator
13. HORN SILENCER Button
14. ALT FLAPS Switch (Lever Lock)
15. GND JETT ENABLE Switch (Lever Lock)

## RIGHT AUXILIARY CONSOLE



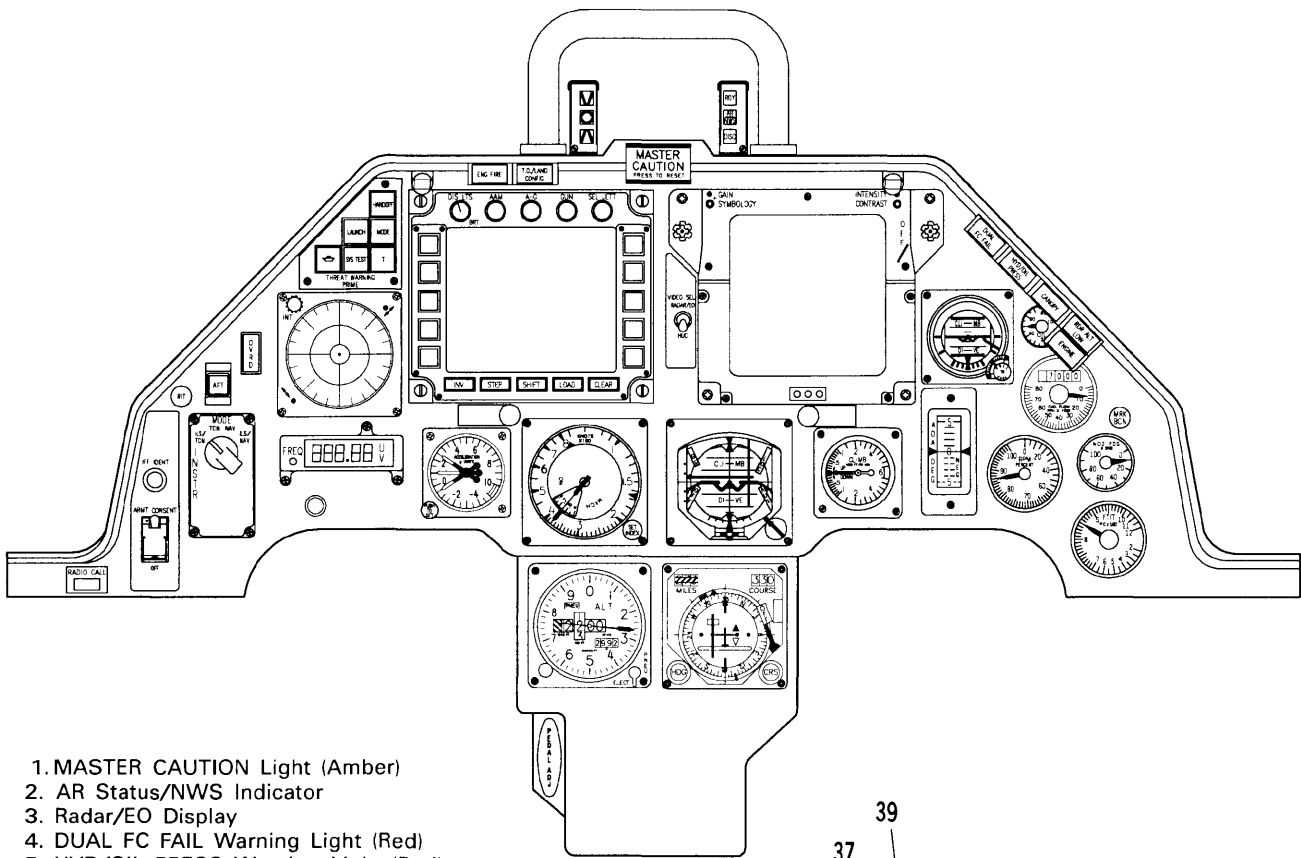
1. Clock
2. FUEL Quantity Indicator
3. OXY FLOW Indicator
4. System B HYD PRESS Indicator
5. System A HYD PRESS Indicator
6. EJECTION MODE SEL Handle
7. Caution Light Panel

1F-16AN-1-0013X®

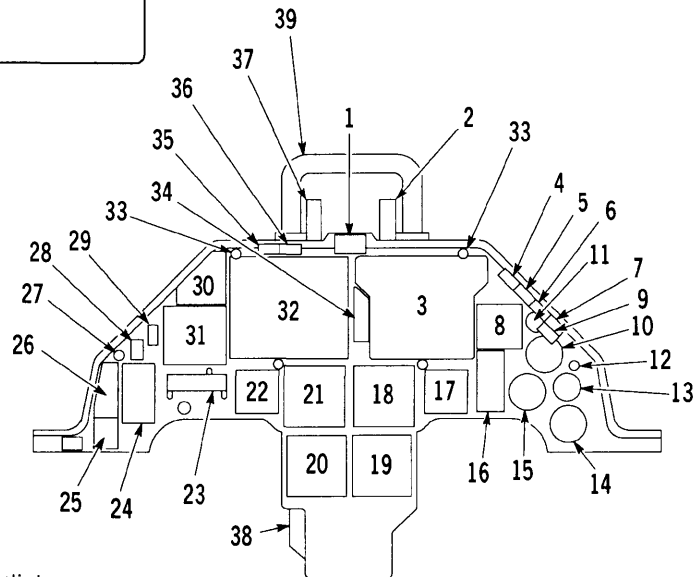
Figure 1-3. (Sheet 38)

# Cockpit Arrangement BR (Typical) AN

## INSTRUMENT PANEL



1. MASTER CAUTION Light (Amber)
2. AR Status/NWS Indicator
3. Radar/EO Display
4. DUAL FC FAIL Warning Light (Red)
5. HYD/OIL PRESS Warning Light (Red)
6. CANOPY Warning Light (Red)
7. RDR ALT LOW Warning Light (Red)
8. Standby Attitude Indicator
9. ENGINE Warning Light (Red)
10. FUEL FLOW Indicator
11. OIL Pressure Indicator
12. MRK BCN Light
13. NOZ POS Indicator
14. FTIT Indicator
15. RPM Indicator
16. AOA Indicator
17. Vertical Velocity Indicator
18. Attitude Director Indicator
19. Horizontal Situation Indicator
20. Altimeter
21. Airspeed/Mach Indicator
22. Accelerometer
23. Radio Channel/Frequency Indicator
24. INSTR MODE Select Panel
25. ARMT CONSENT Switch (Guarded)
26. IFF IDENT Button
27. Reduced Idle Thrust Indicator
28. Stick Indicator
29. OVRD Light
30. THREAT WARNING Controls & Indicators
31. Threat Warning Azimuth Indicator
32. Stores Control Panel

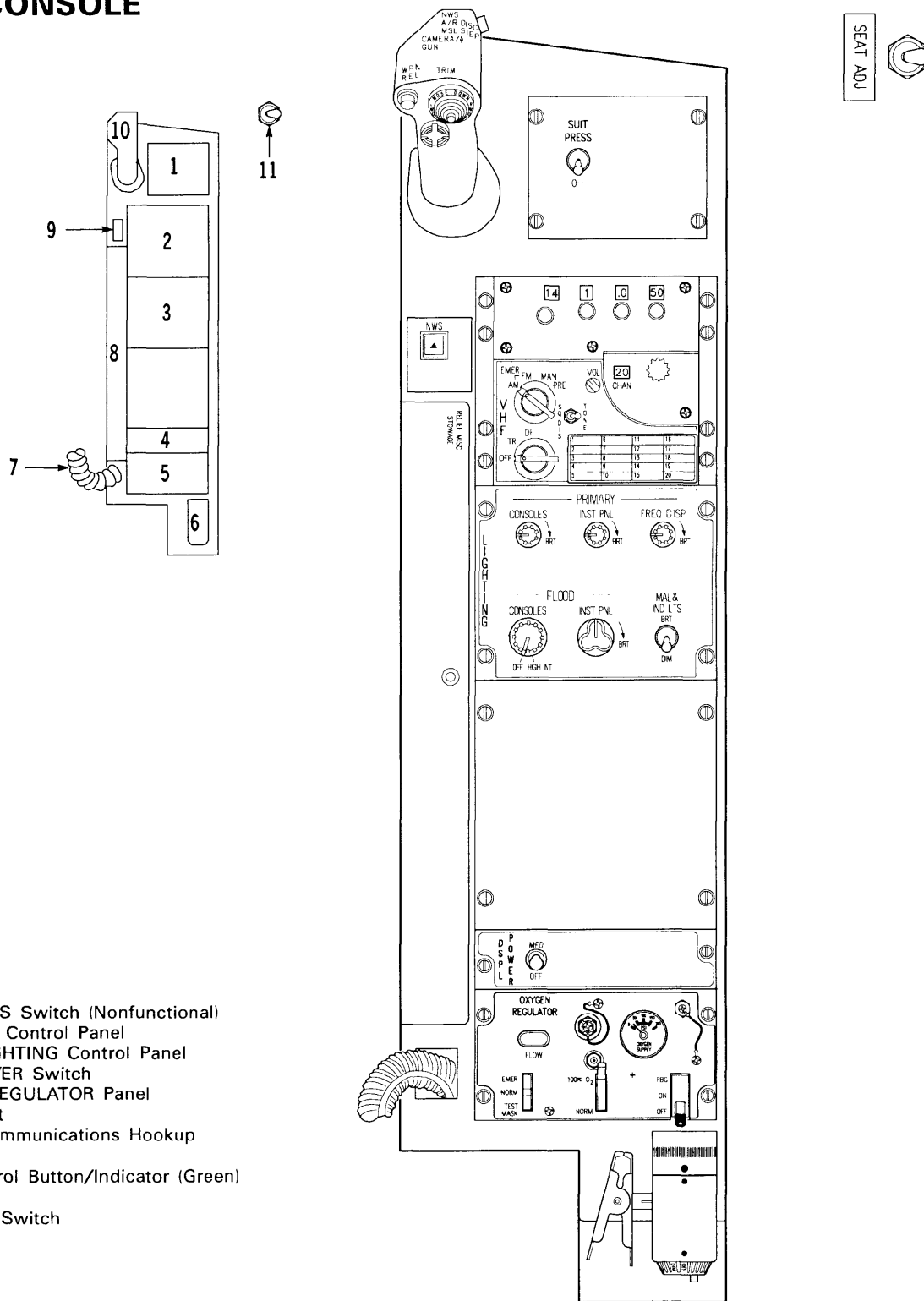


33. Spotlight
34. VIDEO SEL Switch
35. ENG FIRE Warning Light (Red)
36. T.O./LAND CONFIG Warning light (Red)
37. AOA Indexer
38. Rudder PEDAL ADJ Knob
39. Handgrip

Figure 1-3. (Sheet 39)

# Cockpit Arrangement BR (Typical) AN

## RIGHT CONSOLE



1. SUIT PRESS Switch (Nonfunctional)
2. VHF Radio Control Panel
3. Interior LIGHTING Control Panel
4. DSPL POWER Switch
5. OXYGEN REGULATOR Panel
6. Utility Light
7. Oxygen/Communications Hookup
8. Stowage
9. NWS Control Button/Indicator (Green)
10. Stick
11. SEAT ADJ Switch

1F-16AN-1-0015X®

Figure 1-3. (Sheet 40)

**ENGINE** PW200

**ENGINE GENERAL DESCRIPTION** PW200

Refer to figure 1-4. The aircraft is powered by a single F100-PW-200 afterburning turbofan engine. Maximum thrust is approximately 25,000 pounds.

**ENGINE FUEL SYSTEM** PW200

Refer to figure 1-5. The engine fuel system delivers the required fuel to the engine for combustion and for use by the control system for scheduling the engine variable geometry.

**Unified Fuel Control (UFC)** PW200

Primary engine control is provided by a hydromechanical UFC.

The UFC contains the engine fuel control, the AB fuel control, the rear compressor variable vanes (RCVV)

and start bleed controls, and the convergent nozzle area control.

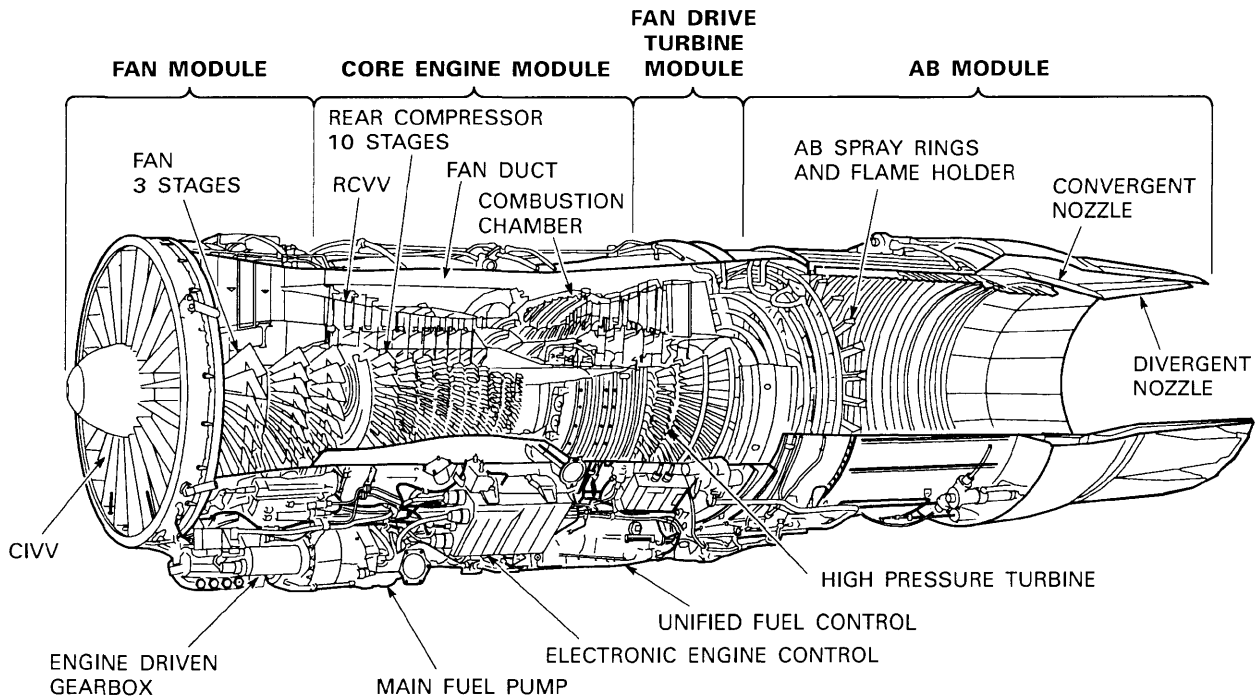
The UFC schedules basic engine fuel flow according to throttle position, rear compressor rotor speed, FTIT, and combustion chamber pressure. The UFC is further trimmed by the EEC which uses fan speed, engine inlet temperature, and FTIT to adjust fuel flow. AB fuel flow is scheduled by the UFC but may be reduced by the EEC through the segment 5 AB lockout and stall recovery logic features.

**Electronic Engine Control (EEC)** PW200

The EEC is an engine-mounted, solid-state digital computer which is fuel cooled.

The EEC commands UFC trims of engine fuel flow and convergent nozzle area. The EEC controls the scheduling of the compressor inlet variable vanes (CIVV's) and provides signal inputs to the UFC for engine stall recovery, segment 5 AB lockout, AB ignition inhibit, and idle area reset.

**F100-PW-200 Engine**



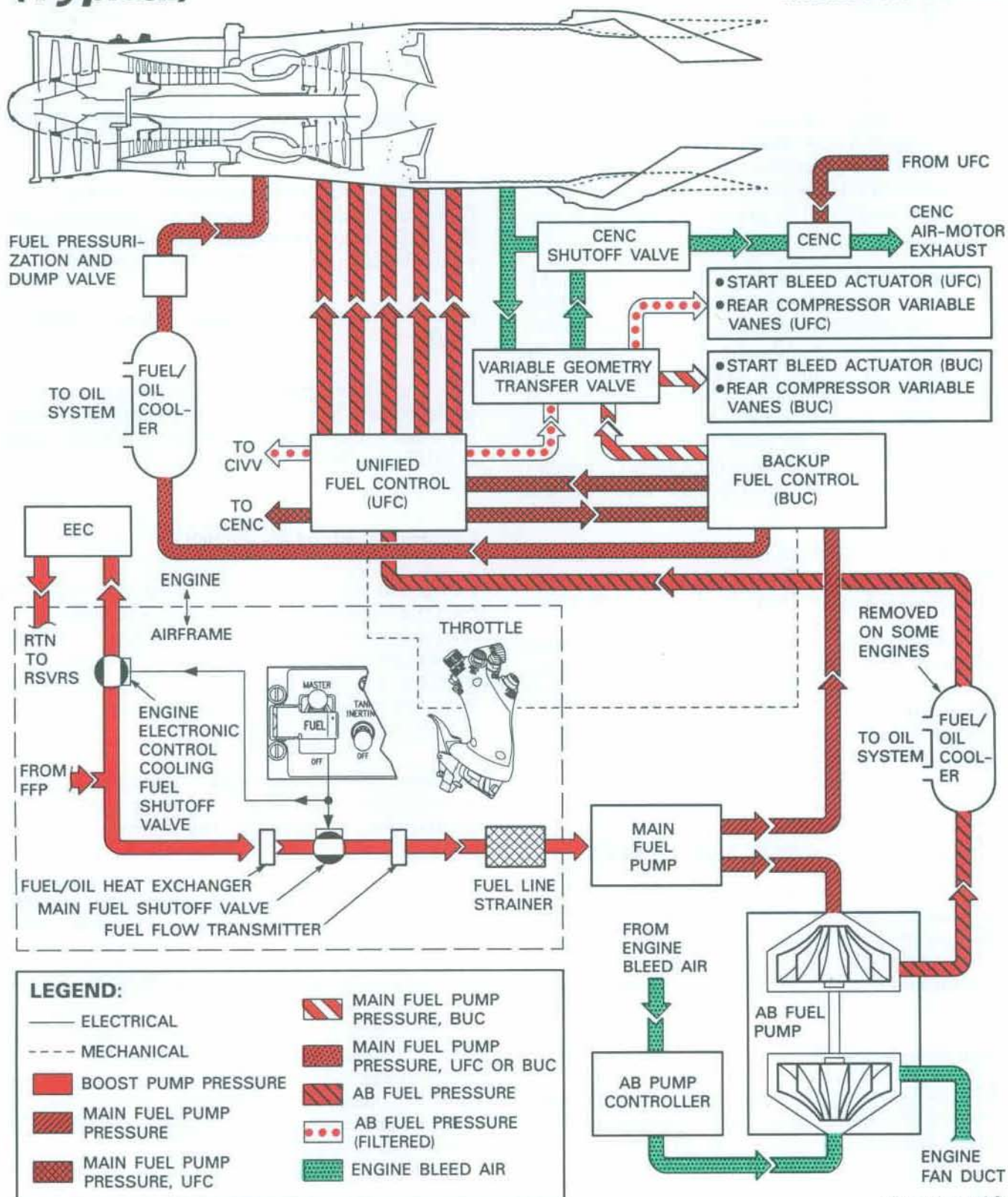
1F-16X-1-0003X©

Figure 1-4.



# Engine Fuel/Control System Schematic (Typical)

ENGINE F100-PW-200



1F-16A-1-1038A ©

Figure 1-5.

The EEC closed-loop idle control trims the UFC idle fuel flow to maintain scheduled fan speed. This results in constant, repeatable idle thrust in flight and on the ground. To reduce the idle thrust level, the nozzle is commanded open when the throttle is at or near IDLE and the LG handle is DN.

The EEC limits minimum engine operation throughout the flight envelope to maintain stable operation. At high altitude, low airspeed conditions, the EEC protects against low thrust engine stalls. During transonic and supersonic conditions, the EEC limits minimum engine operation as a function of mach number (from the CADC) to provide sufficient engine airflow.

To minimize the possibility of stalls during AB operation at high altitude and low airspeed, the EEC commands termination of segment 5 AB. If an engine stall does occur in AB, the EEC automatically commands the engine to minimum AB fuel flow regardless of throttle position. Below AB, the EEC stall recovery logic is most effective with the throttle at MIL; at MIL, the EEC commands the UFC to open the nozzle to relieve excessive back pressure created by a stall. All these features are deactivated when the EEC is turned off.

An engine fan overspeed condition causes the EEC to automatically turn off and illuminates the EEC caution light. The EEC cannot be reset in this case.

The EEC receives power directly from the engine alternator. In the event of engine alternator or engine gearbox failure indicated by rapid decrease to zero percent rpm and illumination of the ENGINE warning light, the EEC is inoperative and the EEC caution light may not illuminate. The engine is operable without the EEC within certain limits (refer to Section III).

#### **Backup Fuel Control (BUC) System PW200**

The BUC is a hydromechanical system which provides engine control in the event of a UFC malfunction. The BUC is selected by the EEC BUC switch. Fuel flow is scheduled only by throttle position and engine fan duct static pressure which compensates for altitude.

#### **Main Fuel Pump PW200**

The gearbox-mounted main fuel pump provides pressurized fuel to the engine and boosts pressure to the AB fuel pump.

#### **Afterburner (AB) Fuel Pump PW200**

The AB fuel pump is driven by engine bleed air and provides pressurized fuel to the AB section of the UFC. The pump also provides pressurized fuel for hydraulic actuation of the CIVV's, the RCVV's, and the start bleed actuator.

#### **Compressor Inlet Variable Vanes (CIVV's) PW200**

The CIVV's are located immediately forward of the first fan stage. They are positioned by signals from the EEC using pressurized fuel from the AB fuel pump. In BUC, the CIVV's are in a fixed position.

#### **Rear Compressor Variable Vanes (RCVV's) PW200**

The first three stages of the rear compressor are equipped with RCVV's. RCVV's are positioned by the UFC using pressurized fuel from the AB fuel pump. In BUC, the RCVV's are controlled by the throttle position.

#### **Compressor Bleed Air PW200**

Low-pressure (seventh-stage) bleed air is directed from the bleed strap into the fan duct to increase the compressor stall margin during starting. The bleed valve is actuated by the UFC using pressurized fuel from the AB fuel pump. In BUC, it is activated by throttle position. Low-pressure bleed air is also used for engine inlet anti-icing.

High-pressure (thirteenth-stage) bleed air is supplied to the EPU and engine nacelle ejectors. It is also used to drive the AB fuel pump and to drive the CENC motor.

Either low-pressure or high-pressure air is provided to the ECS depending on engine bleed pressure levels.

#### **Pressurization and Dump Valve PW200**

A pressurization and dump valve is located in the engine fuel manifold line between the fuel/oil cooler and fuel nozzles. It provides a minimum fuel pressure for UFC operation at low rpm, enhances quick starting, and dumps the engine fuel manifold when the throttle is retarded to OFF.

**EXHAUST NOZZLE** PW200

The exhaust nozzle is variable and consists of two sections. The divergent nozzle floats freely and moves in conjunction with the convergent nozzle. The convergent nozzle is controlled by the convergent exhaust nozzle control.

**Convergent Exhaust Nozzle Control (CENC)** PW200

The CENC is activated by a high-pressure bleed air motor. The nozzle schedule is primarily controlled by the throttle position input to the UFC and trimmed by the EEC. With the LG handle in DN and EEC on, the nozzle is approximately 70-95 percent open at IDLE (idle area reset). As the throttle is advanced, the nozzle closes. With the LG handle in UP, the nozzle position is 35-50 percent at throttle settings below midrange with the EEC on or off. Nozzle position decreases as the throttle is advanced. The nozzle is near minimum area at throttle settings above midrange except when approaching MIL or when in AB. At MIL and above, the EEC trims the nozzle to regulate engine back pressure to control fan speed. As the throttle is advanced in the AB range, the UFC opens the nozzle to compensate for increasing AB fuel flow. With the EEC off or inoperative, the nozzle is nearly closed at throttle settings above midrange and AB operation is not recommended. In BUC, the nozzle is not scheduled by the CENC but is aerodynamically loaded toward the closed position; therefore, AB operation is prohibited.

**ENGINE OIL SYSTEM** PW200

The engine is equipped with a self-contained oil system to lubricate the engine and gearbox. System pressure is nonregulated and varies with rpm, oil temperature, and altitude.

- Below approximately 35,000 feet MSL, oil pressure should increase approximately 15 psi from IDLE to MIL. At very high altitudes (50,000 feet), the oil pressure increase is approximately 5 psi from IDLE to MIL. At all altitudes, however, a definite oil pressure increase should be evident when the rpm is increased. Refer to SERVICING DIAGRAM, this section for servicing/specifications information.

**ENGINE ANTI-ICE SYSTEM** PW200

The anti-ice system routes low-pressure bleed air to and through the fixed inlet guide vanes and the nose cone to prevent ice formation. The system is

controlled by a three-position ANTI ICE switch. The anti-ice system can be activated manually or automatically by an ice detector in the engine inlet.

The inlet strut is electrically heated to prevent ice buildup. The heater is activated by the engine ANTI ICE switch.

**Engine ANTI ICE Switch** PW200

The engine ANTI ICE switch is located on the right console.

Functions are:

- ON – Low-pressure bleed air is directed to the fixed inlet guide vanes and nose cone. The inlet strut electrical heater turns on.
- AUTO – When engine icing is detected by the icing detector (automatic detection may not occur on the ground or above 7 degrees AOA), low-pressure bleed air is directed to the fixed inlet guide vanes and nose cone and the inlet strut electrical heater turns on.
- OFF – Electrical power closes the engine anti-ice valve (loss of power opens the valve). The inlet strut heater and ice detector are turned off.

**ENGINE AND ACCESSORY DRIVE GEARBOXES** PW200

Refer to figure 1-6. The engine gearbox drives the main fuel pump, the oil pump assembly, the engine alternator, and the PTO shaft, which powers the accessory drive gearbox (ADG).

The ADG powers the main generator through the constant-speed drive (CSD), system A and B hydraulic pumps, and FLCS PMG. The JFS is also mounted on the ADG.

**ENGINE ALTERNATOR** PW200

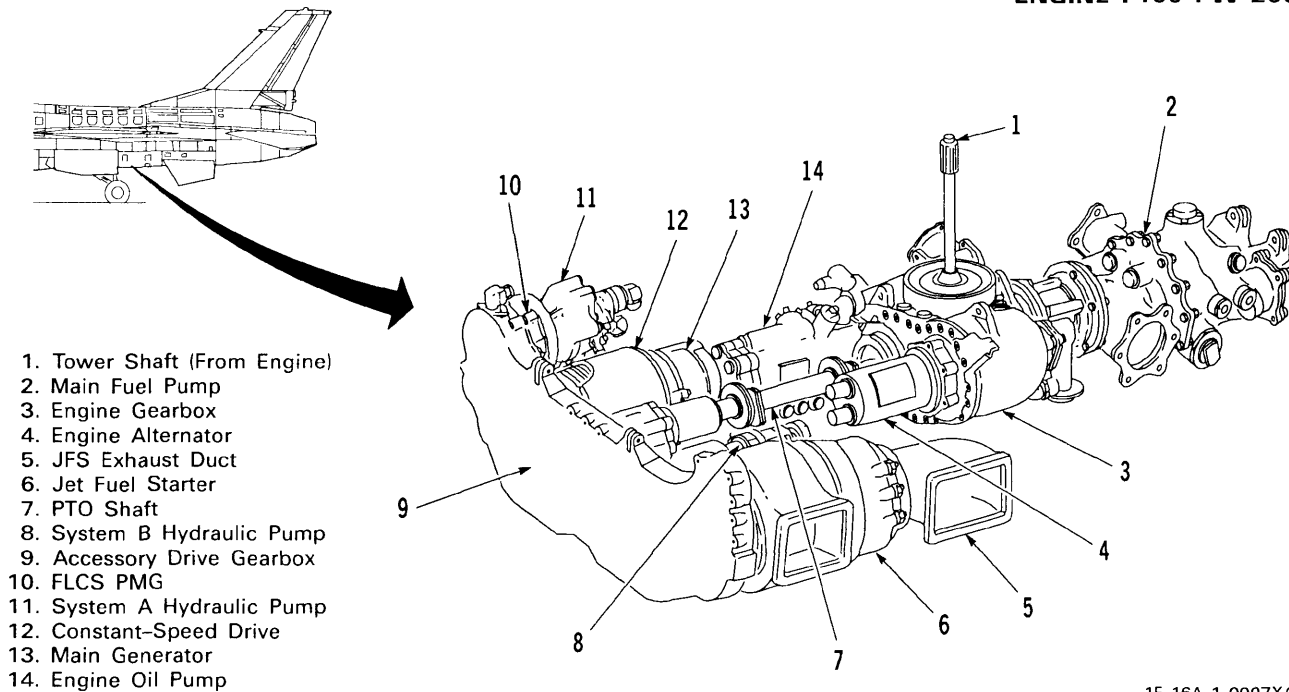
The engine alternator is driven by the engine gearbox and provides sole power for the EEC, engine and AB ignition, and the rpm signal to the rpm indicator.

**ENGINE IGNITION SYSTEM** PW200

The ignition system is powered by the engine alternator and contains three igniter plugs (two for the engine and one for the AB). With the throttle at or above IDLE and rpm at 15 percent or above, engine ignition is continuous. When the throttle is moved

# Engine and Accessory Drive Gearboxes

ENGINE F100-PW-200



1F-16A-1-0007X®

Figure 1-6.

into AB, AB ignition is activated for approximately 1 second. For subsequent AB ignition, the throttle must be retarded to MIL or below for a minimum of 1.5 seconds and then returned to AB.

## JET FUEL STARTER (JFS) PW200

The JFS is a gas turbine which operates on aircraft fuel and drives the engine through the ADG. The JFS is connected by a clutch to the ADG and only provides torque when required to maintain engine rpm. If the ADG is not able to rotate (i.e., seized engine), the JFS runs, but the clutch prevents it from rotating the ADG. The JFS receives fuel at all times regardless of the FUEL MASTER switch position. The JFS is started by power from two brake/JFS accumulators used either singly or together. The brake/JFS accumulators are charged automatically by hydraulic system B or manually by a hydraulic hand pump located in the left wheel well. Automatic recharging takes between 40 seconds (hot ambient conditions) and 60 seconds (cold ambient conditions). The JFS is

used to start the engine on the ground and to assist in engine airstart. Refer to JET FUEL STARTER LIMITS, Section V.

## ENG & JET START CONTROL PANEL PW200

Refer to figure 1-7. The ENG & JET START control panel is located on the left console.

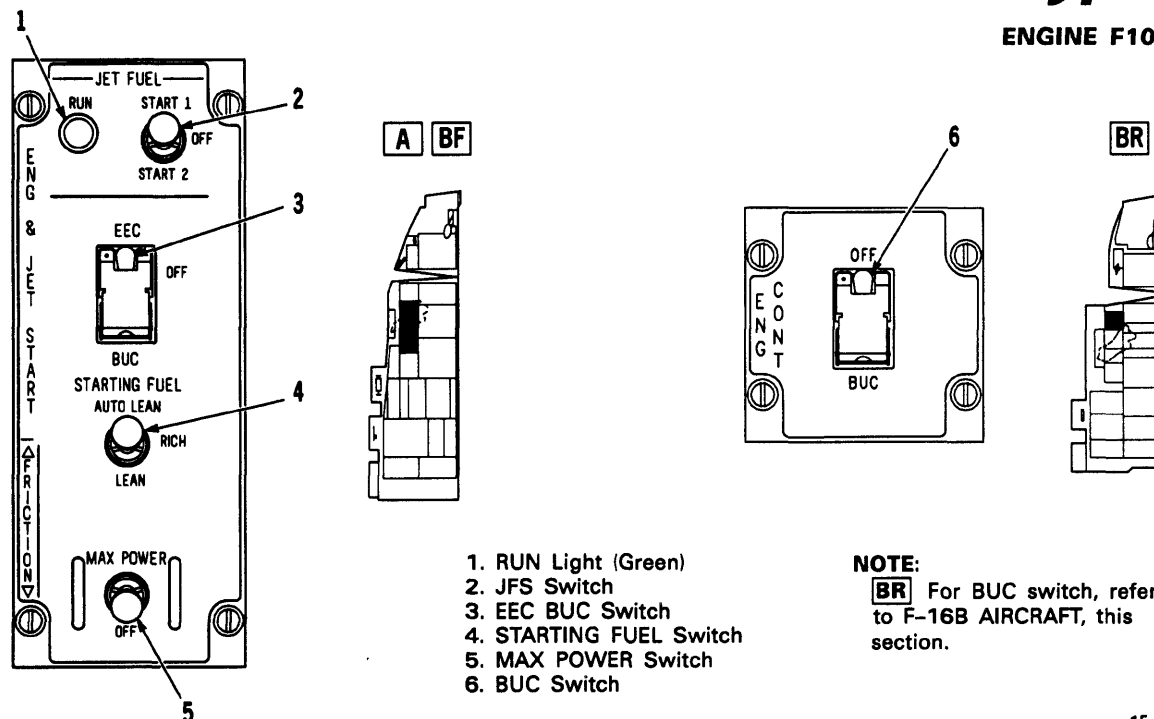
## JFS Switch A BF PW200

Functions are:

- OFF – Normal switch position. The JFS can be shut down at anytime by selecting OFF. The switch returns to OFF automatically during a normal ground start at 50 percent rpm.
- START 1 – Vents one of the brake/JFS accumulators to the hydraulic start motor.
- START 2 – Vents both brake/JFS accumulators to the hydraulic start motor.

# ENG & JET START Control Panel (Typical)

ENGINE F100-PW-200



1. RUN Light (Green)
2. JFS Switch
3. EEC BUC Switch
4. STARTING FUEL Switch
5. MAX POWER Switch
6. BUC Switch

**NOTE:**  
[BR] For BUC switch, refer to F-16B AIRCRAFT, this section.

1F-16A-1-1042X ©

Figure 1-7.

## JFS RUN Light [A] [BF] [PW200]

The green JFS RUN light illuminates within 30 seconds after initiating JFS start to indicate that the JFS has attained governed speed.

## JFS Operation [PW200]

During a ground engine start, the brake/JFS accumulators begin to recharge after the engine accelerates through 12 percent rpm. As the engine accelerates through 50 percent rpm, a sensor causes the JFS to shut down automatically and the JFS RUN light goes off. During in-flight operation, the brake/JFS accumulators begin to recharge (provided system B hydraulic pressure is available) when the JFS reaches 70 percent of governed speed (3-4 seconds before the JFS RUN light illuminates). If the JFS RUN light does not illuminate within 30 seconds or the JFS RUN light goes off once illuminated, the JFS START switch will not reengage and the JFS cannot be restarted until the JFS has spooled down. JFS spooldown takes approximately 17 seconds from full governed speed. Once running, the JFS does not

shut down until the JFS switch is manually positioned to OFF.

## ENGINE CONTROLS AND INDICATORS [PW200]

Refer to figure 1-8. The engine instruments are located on the right side of the instrument panel. Refer to ENGINE LIMITATIONS [PW200], Section V.

## EEC BUC Switch [A] [BF] [PW200]

The EEC BUC switch (guarded out of BUC) is located on the left console. [BR] For EEC BUC switch differences, refer to F-16B AIRCRAFT, this section.

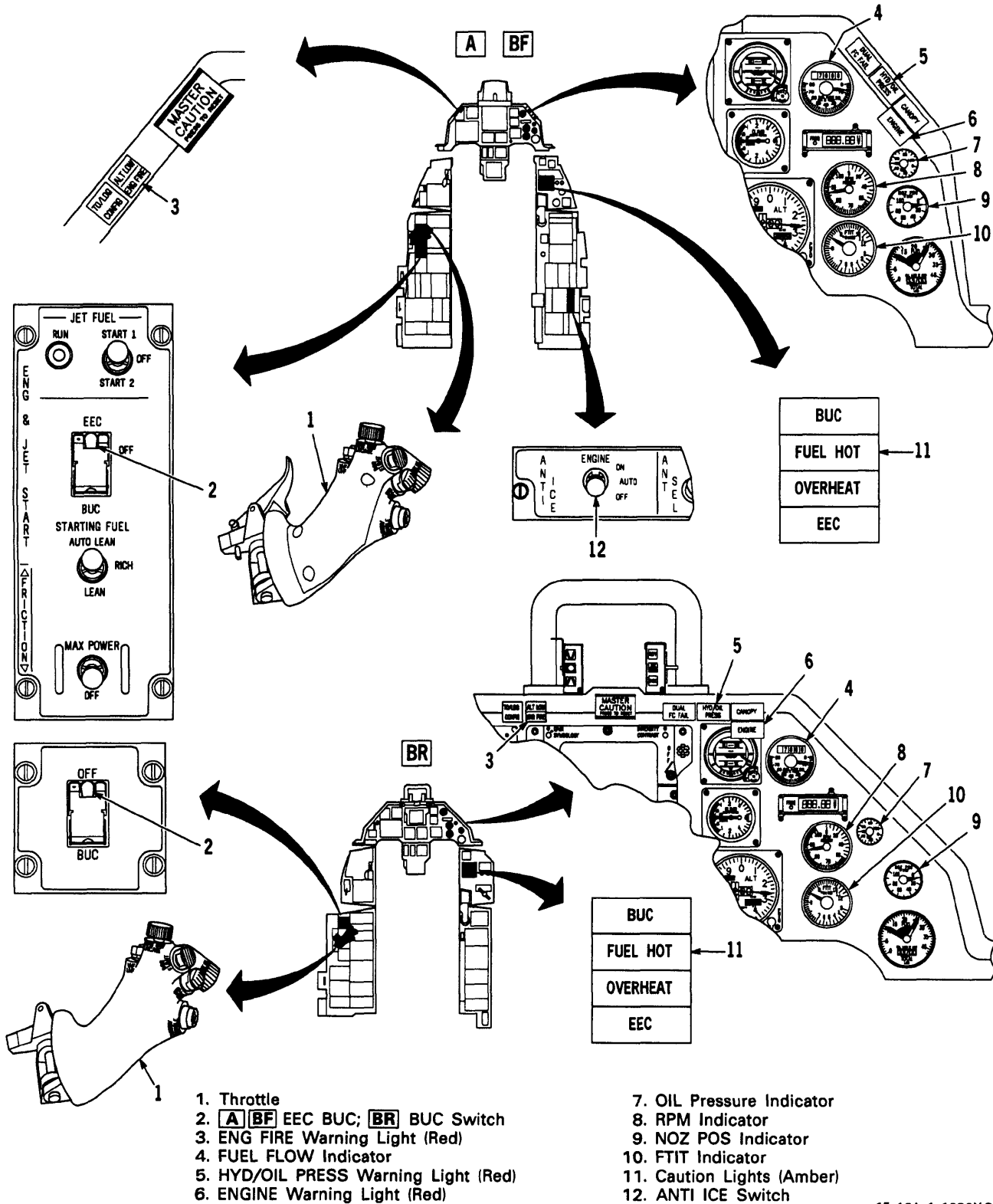
Functions are:

- EEC – EEC in operation (normal position).
- OFF – EEC not in use (basic UFC operation).
- BUC – BUC operation. Transfer occurs when throttle is in OFF or at or above BUC IDLE. The throttle may have to be advanced past BUC IDLE to have transfer occur.

# Engine Controls and Indicators (Typical)

## Block 10

ENGINE F100-PW-200



- 1. Throttle
- 2. **A** **BF** EEC BUC; **BR** BUC Switch
- 3. ENG FIRE Warning Light (Red)
- 4. FUEL FLOW Indicator
- 5. HYD/OIL PRESS Warning Light (Red)
- 6. ENGINE Warning Light (Red)
- 7. OIL Pressure Indicator
- 8. RPM Indicator
- 9. NOZ POS Indicator
- 10. FTIT Indicator
- 11. Caution Lights (Amber)
- 12. ANTI ICE Switch

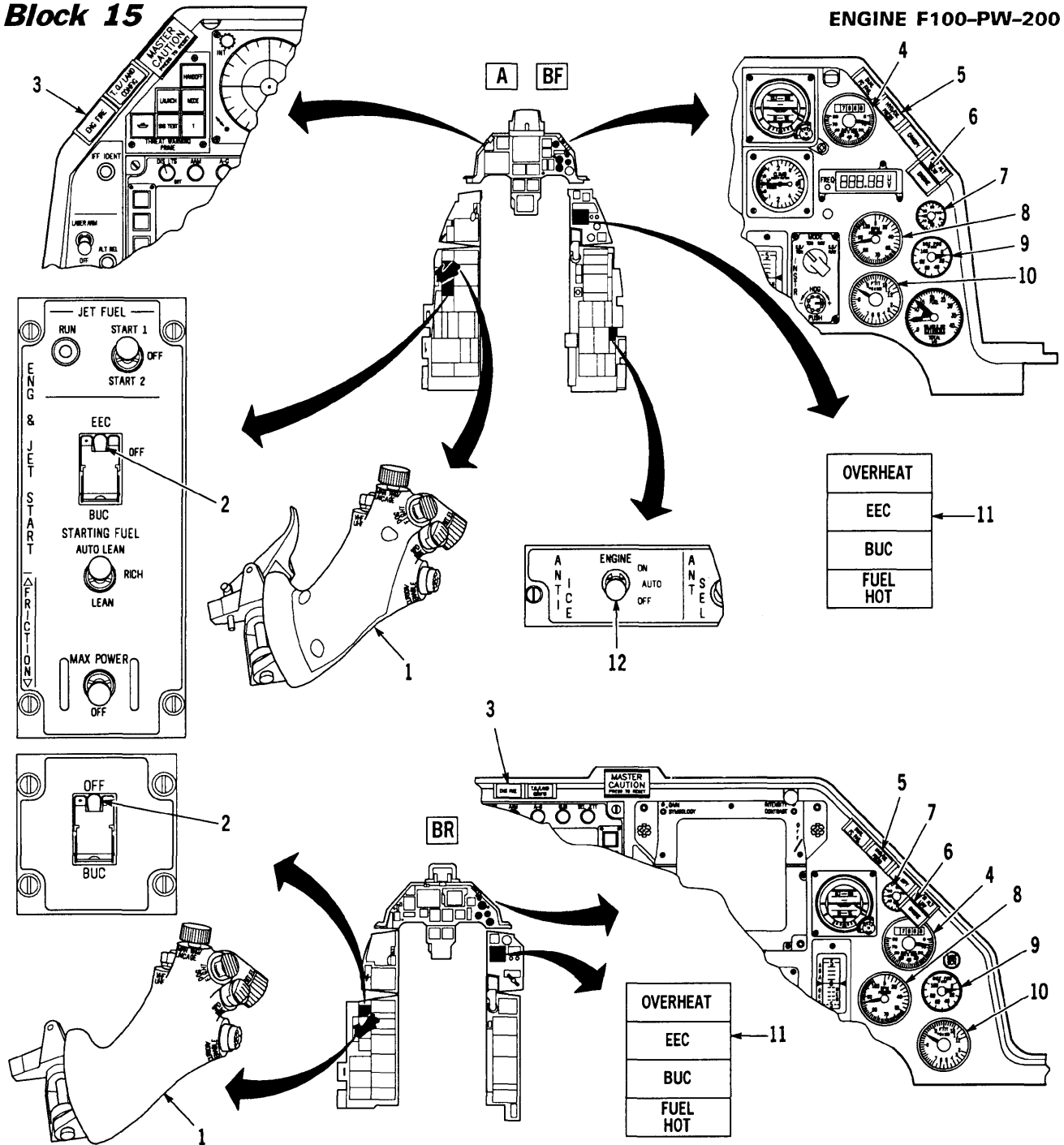
1F-16A-1-1039X ©

Figure 1-8. (Sheet 1)

# Engine Controls and Indicators (Typical)

Block 15

ENGINE F100-PW-200



- 1. Throttle
- 2. **A** **BF** EEC BUC; **BR** BUC Switch
- 3. ENG FIRE Warning Light (Red)
- 4. FUEL FLOW Indicator
- 5. HYD/OIL PRESS Warning Light (Red)
- 6. ENGINE Warning Light (Red)
- 7. OIL Pressure Indicator
- 8. RPM Indicator
- 9. NOZ POS Indicator
- 10. FTIT Indicator
- 11. Caution Lights (Amber)
- 12. ANTI ICE Switch

1F-16A-1-1040X ©

Figure 1-8. (Sheet 2)

**EEC Caution Light** PW200

The EEC caution light, located on the caution light panel, indicates an EEC self-failure or input failure.

The EEC caution light also illuminates in conjunction with the CADC caution light if the malfunction affects the mach number signal. The EEC caution light illuminates if the EEC BUC switch is in OFF or BUC or if an engine overspeed condition occurs.

**BUC Caution Light** PW200

The BUC caution light, located on the caution light panel, illuminates when the engine is operating in BUC or main fuel pump pressure is low.

**STARTING FUEL Switch** A BF PW200

The STARTING FUEL switch is located on the left console.

Functions are:

- AUTO LEAN – In UFC (EEC on or off), lean fuel flow is provided during the engine start cycle until 30 seconds after the main generator comes on line. Fuel flow then increases by 100 pph (rich fuel flow). In BUC, rich starting fuel flow is provided.
- RICH – Fuel flow is rich at all times.
- LEAN – Fuel flow is lean at all times.

A lean fuel mixture is required during both UFC ground starts and airstarts. Rich fuel mixture is required for BUC starts.

**MAX POWER Switch** PW200

The MAX POWER switch, located on the left console, is solenoid held in the MAX POWER position when the throttle is at MAX AB and airspeed is 1.1 mach or greater. Refer to ENGINE LIMITATIONS PW200, Section V.

Functions are:

- MAX POWER – Delivers maximum thrust by allowing maximum FTIT to increase by 22°C.
- OFF – Normal (deenergized) position.

**RPM Indicator** PW200

The RPM indicator has a pointer display and the rpm signal is supplied by the engine alternator. RPM is

expressed in percent from 0-100. The indicator is powered by AD battery bus No. 2, **LESS** AD the battery bus.

**NOZ POS Indicator** PW200

The NOZ POS indicator displays the position of the CENC exhaust nozzle drive shafts which are calibrated from 0 percent (closed) to 100 percent (fully open). The indicator accurately reflects exhaust nozzle position in UFC and BUC unless both drive shafts are failed. The indicator is powered by essential ac bus No. 2.

**FTIT Indicator** PW200

The FTIT indicator displays an average FTIT in degrees C. The indicator has a range of 200°-1200°C in major increments of 100°C and is powered by AD battery bus No. 1, **LESS** AD the battery bus.

**FUEL FLOW Indicator** PW200

The FUEL FLOW indicator is a pointer-counter indicator which displays the total fuel flow to the engine, including AB, in pph. The indicator has a range of 0-80,000 pph and is powered by essential ac bus No. 1.

**OIL Pressure Indicator** PW200

The OIL pressure indicator displays engine oil pressure from 0-100 psi and is powered by essential ac bus No. 2.

**HYD/OIL PRESS Warning Light** PW200

The HYD/OIL PRESS warning light, located on the edge of the right glareshield, serves as a monitor of engine oil pressure and hydraulic system pressure. For engine oil pressure, the warning light illuminates when oil pressure has been below approximately 10 psi for 30 seconds (time delay minimizes warning light illuminating during maneuvering). The light goes out when oil pressure exceeds approximately 20 psi. For hydraulic pressure, the warning light illuminates when either A or B system pressure decreases below 1000 psi. The light goes out when both system A and B pressures are above 1000 psi. During engine start, the warning light usually goes off before reaching idle rpm; however, acceptable operation is indicated if the light goes off before exceeding 70 percent rpm and remains off when the throttle is retarded to IDLE. The warning light is powered by AD battery bus No. 1, **LESS** AD the battery bus.



**ENGINE Warning Light** PW200

The ENGINE warning light, located on the edge of the right glareshield, illuminates when RPM and FTIT indicator signals indicate that an engine overtemperature, flameout, or stagnation has occurred. Illumination also occurs for an engine alternator failure and may occur as a result of an RPM or FTIT indicator failure. The warning light illuminates when the rpm decreases to subidle (below 55 percent), when engine stagnates (determined from rpm/FTIT rates), or approximately 2 seconds after FTIT indication exceeds 1000°C. The warning light goes off when the condition that turned it on is eliminated. The warning light is powered by AD battery bus No. 1, **LESS** AD the battery bus.

**REDUCED IDLE THRUST (RIT) Switch** PW200

The RIT switch, located on the left sidewall just aft of the throttle, is deactivated.

**Throttle** PW200

Refer to figure 1-9. The engine is controlled by a throttle mounted above the left console with detents at OFF, IDLE, MIL, and MAX AB. The throttle is mechanically connected to the UFC/BUC. The OFF position terminates engine ignition and fuel flow. The IDLE position commands minimum UFC thrust and is used for all ground starts and airstarts. From IDLE to MIL, the throttle controls the output of the engine.

Forward of the MIL position, the throttle modulates the operation of the AB (through five segments) while maintaining constant basic engine operation. When BUC is selected, a BUC IDLE detent drops into place forward of IDLE. Throttle travel from IDLE to BUC IDLE provides a manual BUC starting schedule. Then the BUC IDLE detent is used to command minimum BUC thrust.

A BF The throttle must be rotated outboard to allow advancement from OFF to IDLE and from MIL to AB. Retarding the throttle from AB to MIL automatically rotates the throttle. At IDLE, a cutoff release at the base of the throttle must be actuated to allow the throttle to be rotated outboard and retarded to OFF. BR For throttle differences, refer to F-16B AIRCRAFT, this section.

A single white reflective stripe is located A BF on both the upper surface of the throttle foot and on the sidewall fairing, BR on both the lower throttle radius next to the console and on the panel outboard of the throttle radius. Alignment of the two stripes aids in identifying the IDLE position.

Six switches are located on the throttle. A throttle friction control is located inboard at the base of the throttle. B The throttles are mechanically linked together.

**ENGINE OPERATING CHARACTERISTICS** PW200**Ground Operation** PW200

During ground operation, closed-loop idle can be verified by observing rpm and FTIT indications when the EEC is cycled on and off. When the EEC is turned off, rpm should decrease and FTIT should increase approximately 30°C. When the EEC is turned back on, it may take up to 1 minute for rpm and FTIT to return to the previous closed loop levels. Since the EEC maintains constant IDLE thrust, rpm will vary with temperature and pressure altitude (higher temperature or pressure altitude results in higher rpm).

**Non-AB Operation in Flight** PW200

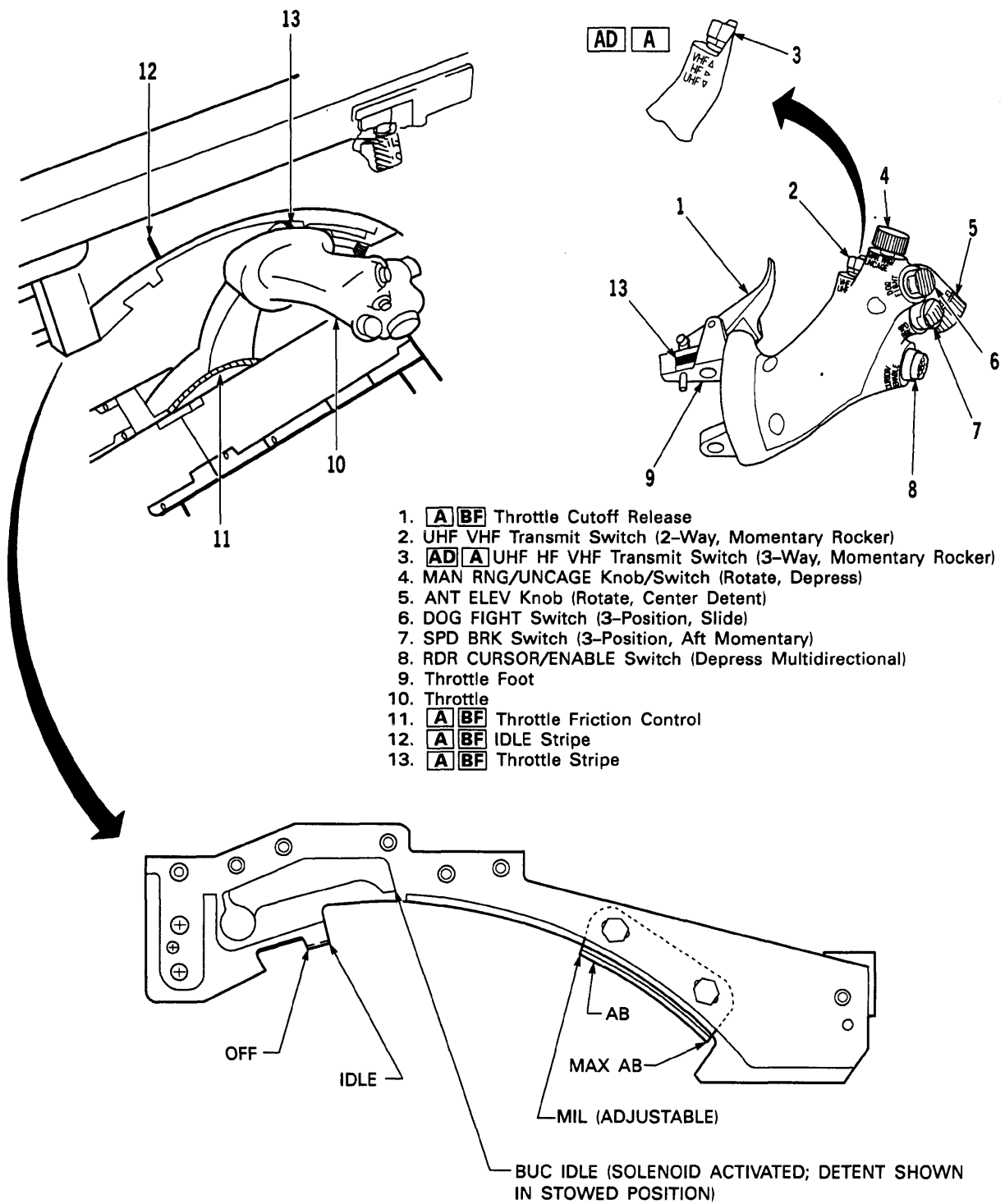
After a MIL takeoff, engine FTIT is usually 900°-950°C with rpm of 89-94 percent for any outside air temperature above -7°C. FTIT and rpm are lower for temperature below -7°C. Regardless of temperature, nozzle area should not exceed 30 percent at MIL.

Engine operation is continually optimized as flight conditions change. This is evident by slight changes in the NOZ POS, RPM, and FTIT indicator indications.

At low altitudes (below approximately 10,000 feet), idle rpm should always be equal to or slightly higher than the ground idle rpm. As altitude increases, idle rpm increases to provide the engine sufficient stall margin during throttle transients. At 1.4 mach and above, the minimum thrust level is MIL even though the throttle may be retarded below MIL. Typically, the minimum thrust level increases from IDLE to MIL between 0.84-1.4 mach. All of the minimum operating level features are deactivated when the EEC is turned off.

# Throttle (Typical)

ENGINE F100-PW-200



1. **A** **BF** Throttle Cutoff Release
2. UHF VHF Transmit Switch (2-Way, Momentary Rocker)
3. **AD** **A** UHF HF VHF Transmit Switch (3-Way, Momentary Rocker)
4. MAN RNG/UNCAGE Knob/Switch (Rotate, Depress)
5. ANT ELEV Knob (Rotate, Center Detent)
6. DOG FIGHT Switch (3-Position, Slide)
7. SPD BRK Switch (3-Position, Aft Momentary)
8. RDR CURSOR/ENABLE Switch (Depress Multidirectional)
9. Throttle Foot
10. Throttle
11. **A** **BF** Throttle Friction Control
12. **A** **BF** IDLE Stripe
13. **A** **BF** Throttle Stripe

**NOTE:**

**BR** For throttle differences, refer to THROTTLE and F-16B AIRCRAFT, this section.

1F-16A-1-1043X©

Figure 1-9.

A low frequency engine vibration may be sensed in flight or on the ground primarily at or near idle, but may also occur at higher thrust settings. The vibration has no adverse effect on engine or aircraft structure and should disappear if engine rpm is either increased or decreased. Vibrations that change in intensity with throttle movement and are present across the throttle/rpm range may indicate a potential engine malfunction.

### **AB Operation in Flight** PW200

In AB, FTIT, rpm, and oil pressure vary with altitude and airspeed. Nozzle position at MAX AB during subsonic operation will be approximately 75 percent. During supersonic acceleration, the nozzle opens to maintain the proper fan speed.

Refer to figure 5-3. When climbing or decelerating into the segment 5 AB lockout region, nozzle position decreases from approximately 75-60 percent with an associated thrust and fuel flow decrease. When descending or accelerating from the segment 5 lockout zone, nozzle position increases from approximately 60-75 percent with a corresponding increase in thrust and fuel flow.

Refer to figure 5-3. AB rumble may occur in segment 5 AB in an area just below the segment 5 lockout line. If rumble is experienced, an AB blowout and/or stall may result. Retarding throttle should eliminate the rumble.

Methods to improve AB operation in flight include:

- Stabilizing at MIL prior to initiating AB.
- Delaying throttle advance into AB for a minimum of 1.5 seconds after an AB cancellation.

- Cancelling AB with throttle snaps. This results in control logic opening the nozzle area 10 percent larger than during nonsnap cancellations, thus providing more stall margin.
- Initiating throttle transients to AB before maneuvering aircraft rather than during maneuvers.

### **BUC Operation** PW200

The engine transfers to BUC when the EEC BUC switch is placed to BUC and the throttle is in OFF or if it is at or above BUC IDLE.

When the engine transfers to BUC, the BUC caution light illuminates.

When starting in BUC, the starting fuel schedule is rich with the STARTING FUEL switch in either AUTO LEAN or RICH. LEAN is available but degrades airstart capability and safe idle operation.

When transferring to BUC with the engine running, rpm and FTIT may either increase or decrease depending on throttle setting and flight conditions.

The simplicity of the BUC restricts its operating envelope and requires smooth and slow throttle movements (5 seconds through the BUC IDLE to MIL or MIL to BUC IDLE range). Refer to BUC-OPERATIONAL ENVELOPE, Section V. Since the engine is not trimmed by the EEC when in BUC, MIL rpm can exceed 96 percent at low altitude on a hot day and must be monitored to prevent the rpm from exceeding 96 percent.

The nozzle is aerodynamically loaded toward the closed position when operating in BUC; therefore, AB selection results in an engine stall and should not be attempted. Above 25,000 feet MSL or if the nozzle is more than 50 percent open, the nozzle may not close due to insufficient aerodynamic loading.

MIL thrust in BUC is less than that in UFC. Thrust in BUC IDLE is higher than that in UFC.

**ENGINE** PW220

The F100-PW-220 and F100-PW-220E engines have the same operating limitations, normal operating procedures, and emergency procedures. Both engines are referred to as PW220.

**ENGINE GENERAL DESCRIPTION** PW220

Refer to figure 1-10. The aircraft is powered by a single F100-PW-220 or F100-PW-220E afterburning turbofan engine. Maximum thrust is approximately 25,000 pounds.

**ENGINE FUEL SYSTEM** PW220

Refer to figure 1-11. The engine fuel system delivers the required fuel to the engine for combustion and for use by the control system for scheduling the engine variable geometry.

**Engine Control System** PW220

The engine control system is composed of three major components: the main fuel control (MFC), the AB fuel control, and the digital electronic engine control (DEEC). The engine has two modes of operation: primary (PRI) and secondary (SEC).

**Main Fuel Control (MFC)** PW220

The MFC operates in both the PRI and SEC modes. During PRI control, the MFC receives throttle inputs, fuel from the main fuel pump, and electrical commands from the DEEC. It controls main ignition, start bleed strap position, main engine fuel flow, and rear compressor variable vane (RCVV) position. The MFC also provides actuation pressure to the compressor inlet variable vane (CIVV) control, the convergent exhaust nozzle control (CENC), and both the AB fuel control and AB pump controller.

In SEC, the MFC receives throttle inputs, fuel from the main fuel pump, and static pressure and total temperature signals from the fan inlet case. The MFC controls main engine fuel flow, start bleed strap position, RCVV's, and engine ignition.

**Afterburner (AB) Fuel Control** PW220

During primary operation, the AB fuel control receives fuel from the AB fuel pump and electrical commands from the DEEC. It provides AB ignition, AB segment sequencing, and fuel flow to the AB segments. During SEC control, AB fuel flow is inhibited.

# F100-PW-220 Engine

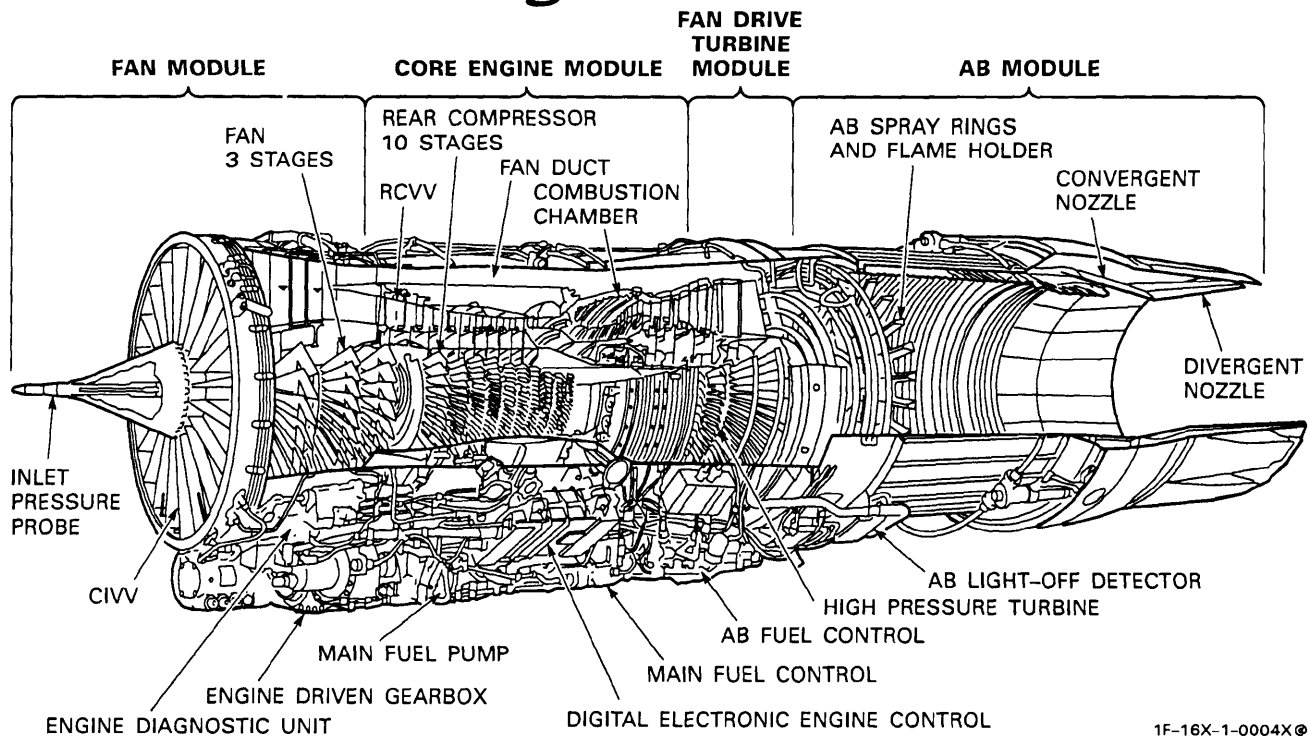


Figure 1-10.

1F-16X-1-0004X

# Engine Fuel/Control System Schematic (Typical)

ENGINE F100-PW-220

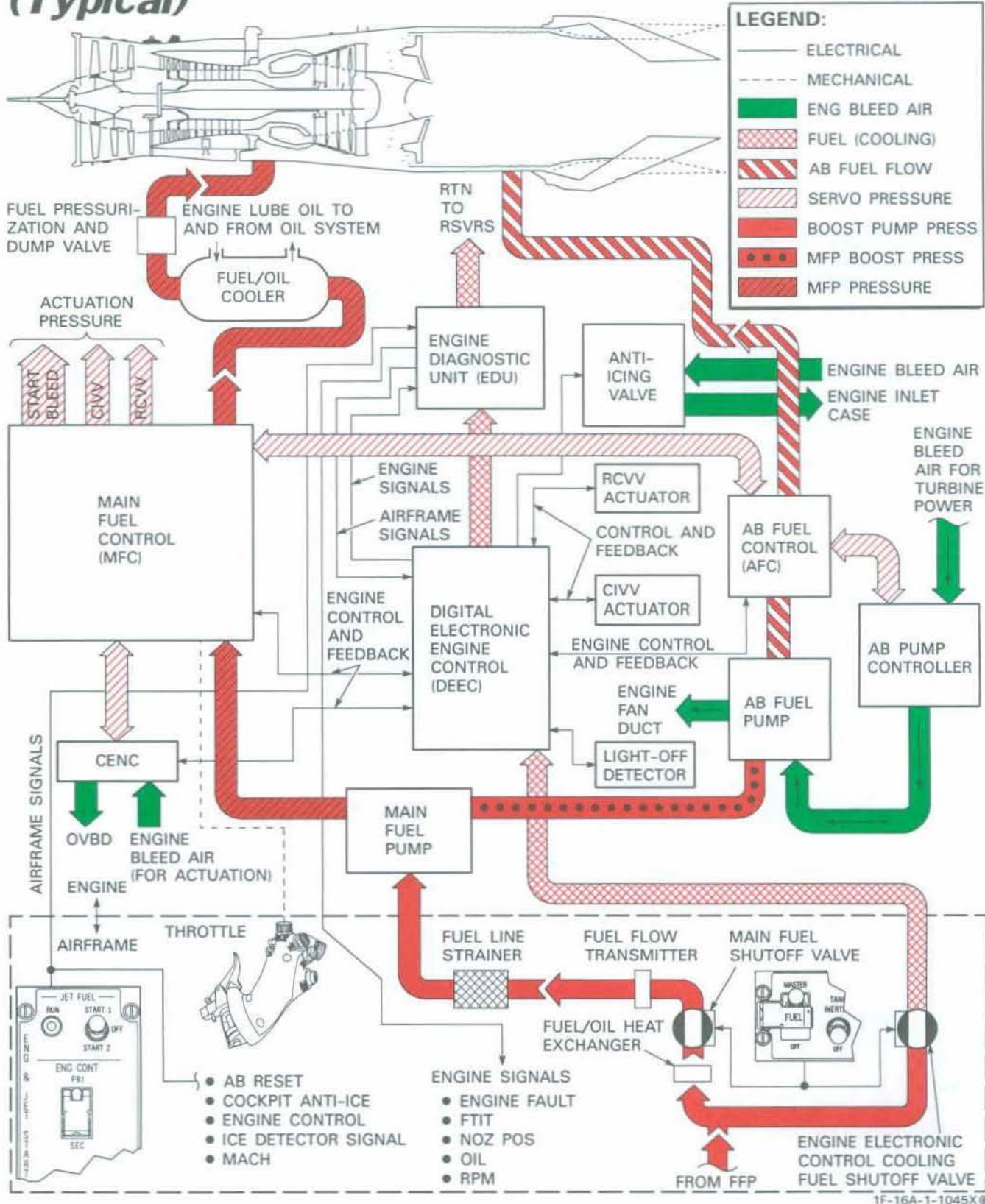


Figure 1-11.

**Digital Electronic Engine Control (DEEC) [PW220]**

The DEEC is an engine-mounted, fuel-cooled, solid-state digital computer. It controls the scheduling of engine fuel flow in PRI, nozzle position, CIVV's, RCVV's, start bleed strap position, and AB fuel flow sequencing. The DEEC provides electrical signals to the MFC, CENC, and AB fuel control for engine stall recovery, segment 5 AB fuel flow redistribution, segment 1 AB limiting, and AB ignition.

The DEEC closed-loop idle control schedules MFC idle fuel flow to maintain a constant temperature-corrected fan speed which results in constant idle thrust in flight and on the ground. To reduce the idle thrust level, the nozzle is commanded open when the throttle is at or near IDLE and the LG handle is DN.

The DEEC limits minimum engine rpm throughout the flight envelope to maintain stable operation. At high altitude, low airspeed conditions, the DEEC protects against engine stalls. During transonic and supersonic conditions, the DEEC limits minimum idle rpm as a function of mach number (from CADC) to provide sufficient engine airflow.

To minimize the possibility of stalls during AB operation at high altitude and low airspeed, the DEEC commands termination of segment 5 AB. At extremely high altitude and low airspeed, the DEEC limits AB operation to segment 1 AB. When a stall is sensed, the DEEC cancels the AB (if throttle is in AB range) and opens the nozzle until the stall clears. For subsequent AB operation, the throttle must be retarded below AB before AB can be reinitiated.

An engine overspeed or overtemperature condition causes the DEEC to automatically transfer to SEC and illuminate the SEC caution light.

The DEEC receives power directly from the engine alternator. In the event of an engine alternator or engine gearbox failure indicated by rapid decrease to zero rpm and illumination of the ENGINE warning light, the DEEC loses power and an automatic transfer to SEC occurs.

**Secondary Engine Control (SEC) [PW220]**

The SEC is a hydromechanical system which provides engine control in the event of a DEEC system malfunction. In SEC, the CIVV's move to a fixed (cambered) position, nozzle position is closed,

the RCVV's are positioned by a hydromechanical control in the MFC, and AB operation is inhibited. SEC is selected manually with the ENG CONT switch or automatically by the DEEC. During SEC operation, the SEC caution light illuminates.

**Main Fuel Pump [PW220]**

The gearbox-mounted main fuel pump provides pressurized fuel to the MFC and boosts pressure to the AB fuel pump.

**Afterburner (AB) Fuel Pump [PW220]**

The AB fuel pump is driven by engine bleed air and provides pressurized fuel to the AB. The pump operates only during AB operation.

**Compressor Inlet Variable Vane (CIVV) Control [PW220]**

The CIVV control positions the CIVV's using MFC fuel pressure in response to an electrical signal from the DEEC. In SEC, the CIVV's are in a fixed (cambered) position.

**Rear Compressor Variable Vanes (RCVV's) [PW220]**

The first three stages of the rear compressor are equipped with variable geometry vanes. RCVV's are controlled by the DEEC and are positioned using pressurized fuel from the main fuel pump. In SEC, the RCVV's are positioned by a hydromechanical control in the MFC.

**Compressor Bleed Air [PW220]**

Low-pressure bleed air is directed from the bleed strap into the fan duct to increase the compressor stall margin during starting. Pressurized fuel from the main fuel pump is used to drive the start bleed actuator. The bleed valve is scheduled as a function of engine rpm by the DEEC when starting in PRI and as a function of time and engine inlet pressure in SEC.

High-pressure bleed air is supplied to the EPU and engine nacelle ejectors. It is also used for engine inlet anti-icing, to drive the AB fuel pump, and to drive the CENC motor.

Either low-pressure or high-pressure air is provided to the ECS depending on engine bleed pressure levels.

**Pressurization and Dump Valve** PW220

A pressurization and dump valve is located in the engine fuel manifold line between the fuel/oil cooler and fuel nozzles. It provides a minimum fuel pressure for MFC operation at low rpm and dumps the engine fuel manifold when the throttle is retarded to OFF.

**EXHAUST NOZZLE** PW220

The exhaust nozzle is variable and consists of two sections. The divergent nozzle floats freely and moves in conjunction with the convergent nozzle. The convergent nozzle is controlled by the convergent exhaust nozzle control.

**Convergent Exhaust Nozzle Control (CENC)** PW220

The CENC is actuated by a high-pressure bleed air motor. The nozzle schedule is controlled by the DEEC as a function of throttle input to the MFC. In PRI with the LG handle down, the nozzle is approximately 70-95 percent open at IDLE (idle area reset). As the throttle is advanced, the nozzle closes. With the LG handle up, the nozzle is near minimum area except when approaching MIL or above. At MIL and above, the DEEC schedules the nozzle to control engine pressure ratio as a function of fan speed. When the throttle is advanced in the AB range, the DEEC commands the nozzle open to compensate for increasing AB fuel flow. In SEC, the nozzle is positioned to the closed position and AB operation is inhibited.

**Light-Off Detector (LOD)** PW220

The engine incorporates an AB LOD, which, when combined with the DEEC logic, provides AB no-light and blowout detection. When the LOD senses an AB no-light or blowout, the DEEC automatically terminates AB fuel flow. If the throttle is left in AB, the DEEC attempts AB light-off up to three times. If these attempts are unsuccessful, the throttle must be retarded to MIL or below and then advanced into AB for further AB attempts.

**ENGINE DIAGNOSTIC UNIT (EDU)** PW220

The EDU operates in conjunction with the DEEC to automatically acquire and record diagnostic data whenever the engine is operating. AN, 73 In addition,

the EDU communicates with the avionic MUX BUS for real time reporting of faults. All EDU operation takes place automatically. Approximately 10 seconds of engine data is recorded during certain predetermined events. Data may also be recorded by placing the AB RESET switch to ENG DATA. In either case, data is recorded 8 seconds prior to and 2 seconds following the event or switch movement. Use of the AB RESET switch overwrites any previously recorded data.

**ENGINE OIL SYSTEM** PW220

The engine is equipped with a self-contained oil system to lubricate the engine and gearbox. System pressure is nonregulated and varies with rpm, oil temperature, and altitude.

Below approximately 35,000 feet MSL, oil pressure should increase approximately 15 psi from IDLE to MIL. At very high altitudes (50,000 feet), the oil pressure increase is approximately 5 psi from IDLE to MIL. At all altitudes, however, a definite oil pressure increase should be evident when the rpm is increased. Refer to SERVICING DIAGRAM, this section for servicing/specifications information.

**ENGINE ANTI-ICE SYSTEM** PW220

The anti-ice system routes high-pressure engine bleed air to and through the fixed fan inlet guide vanes, the CIVV's, and the inlet pressure probe support cone to prevent ice formation. Additionally, the inlet probe is continuously heated electrically to prevent ice formation. The system is controlled by the DEEC and a three-position ANTI ICE switch. The anti-ice system can be activated manually by placing the ANTI ICE switch to ON or automatically, if the ANTI ICE switch is in AUTO and a sensor located in the inlet senses the accumulation of ice. Activation can also occur if the detection system fails or if essential dc bus No. 1 power is lost (unless inhibited by the DEEC).

The inlet strut is electrically heated to prevent ice buildup. This heater is also controlled by the ANTI ICE switch for manual or automatic operation.

The DEEC prevents anti-ice operation above 30,000 feet MSL and when engine inlet or bleed air temperatures are high. In addition, a DEEC malfunction may result in loss of bleed air for engine anti-icing.

**Engine ANTI ICE Switch** PW220

The engine ANTI ICE switch is located on the right console.

Functions are:

- ON – Engine anti-ice system is activated if not inhibited by the DEEC. The inlet strut electrical heater turns on.
- AUTO – Ice detector is operating. When an ice accumulation is sensed (automatic detection may not occur on the ground or above 7 degrees AOA), the engine anti-ice system activates (unless inhibited by the DEEC) and the inlet strut electrical heater turns on.
- OFF – Electrical power closes the engine anti-ice valve (loss of power opens the valve). The inlet strut heater and ice detector are turned off.

**ENGINE AND ACCESSORY DRIVE GEARBOXES**  
PW220

Refer to figure 1-12. The engine gearbox drives the main fuel pump, the oil pump assembly, the engine alternator, and the PTO shaft, which powers the accessory drive gearbox (ADG).

The ADG powers the main generator (through the constant-speed drive (CSD)), system A and B hydraulic pumps, and FLCS PMG. The JFS is also mounted on the ADG.

**ENGINE ALTERNATOR** PW220

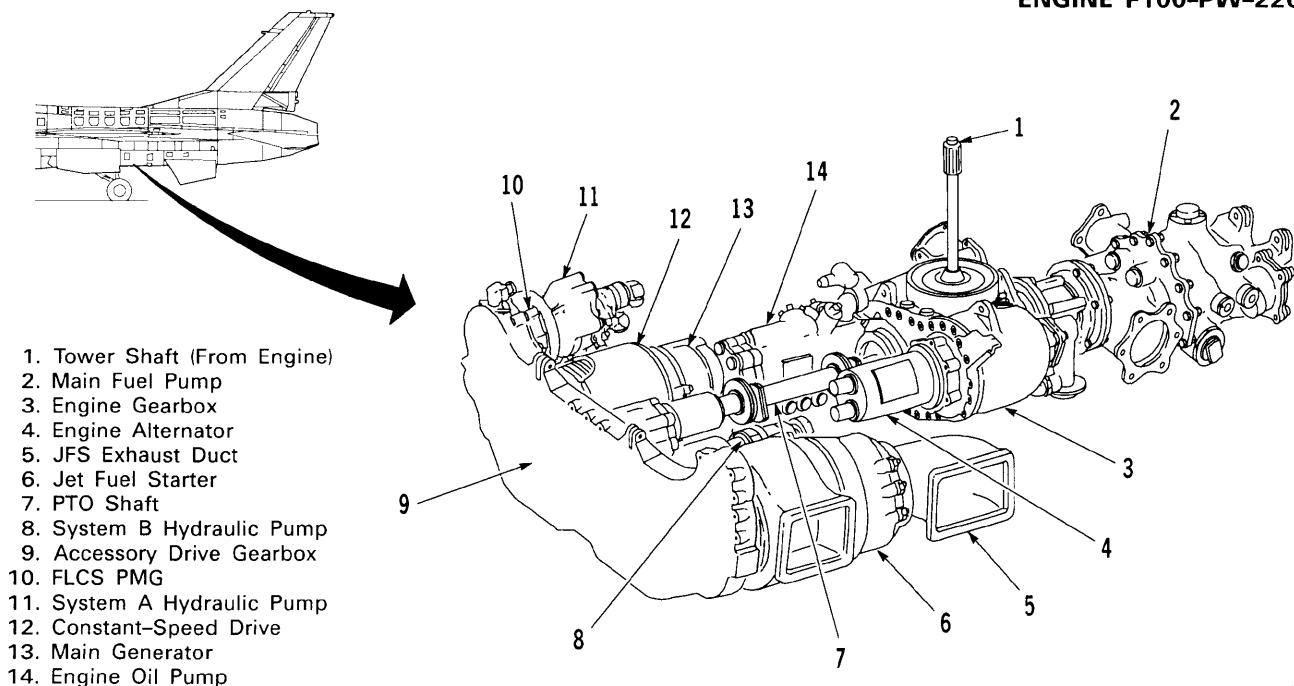
The engine alternator is driven by the engine gearbox and provides sole power for the DEEC, engine and AB ignition, inlet pressure probe heater, and the rpm signal to the RPM indicator.

**ENGINE IGNITION SYSTEM** PW220

The ignition system is powered by the engine alternator and contains four igniter plugs (two for the engine and two for the AB). With the throttle at or above IDLE and engine rpm at 12 percent or above, engine ignition is continuous. When the throttle is moved into AB, AB ignition is activated by the DEEC for up to 3 seconds or until the LOD detects an AB light. In the event of an AB blowout or no-light condition with the throttle left in AB, AB ignition is automatically resequenced by the DEEC up to three additional times. For subsequent AB ignition, the throttle must be retarded to MIL or below and then returned to AB.

# Engine and Accessory Drive Gearboxes

ENGINE F100-PW-220



1F-16A-1-0013X©

Figure 1-12.



**JET FUEL STARTER (JFS) PW220**

The JFS is a gas turbine which operates on aircraft fuel and drives the engine through the ADG. The JFS is connected by a clutch to the ADG and only provides torque when required to maintain engine rpm. If the ADG is not able to rotate (i.e., seized engine), the JFS runs, but the clutch prevents it from rotating the ADG. The JFS receives fuel at all times regardless of the FUEL MASTER switch position. The JFS is started by power from two brake/JFS accumulators used either singly or together. The brake/JFS accumulators are charged automatically by hydraulic system B or manually by a hydraulic hand pump located in the left wheel well. Automatic recharging takes between 40 seconds (hot ambient conditions) and 60 seconds (cold ambient conditions). The JFS is used to start the engine on the ground and to assist in engine airstart. Refer to JET FUEL STARTER LIMITS, Section V.

**ENG & JET START CONTROL PANEL PW220**

Refer to figure 1-13. The ENG & JET START control panel is located on the left console.

**JFS Switch A BF PW220**

Functions are:

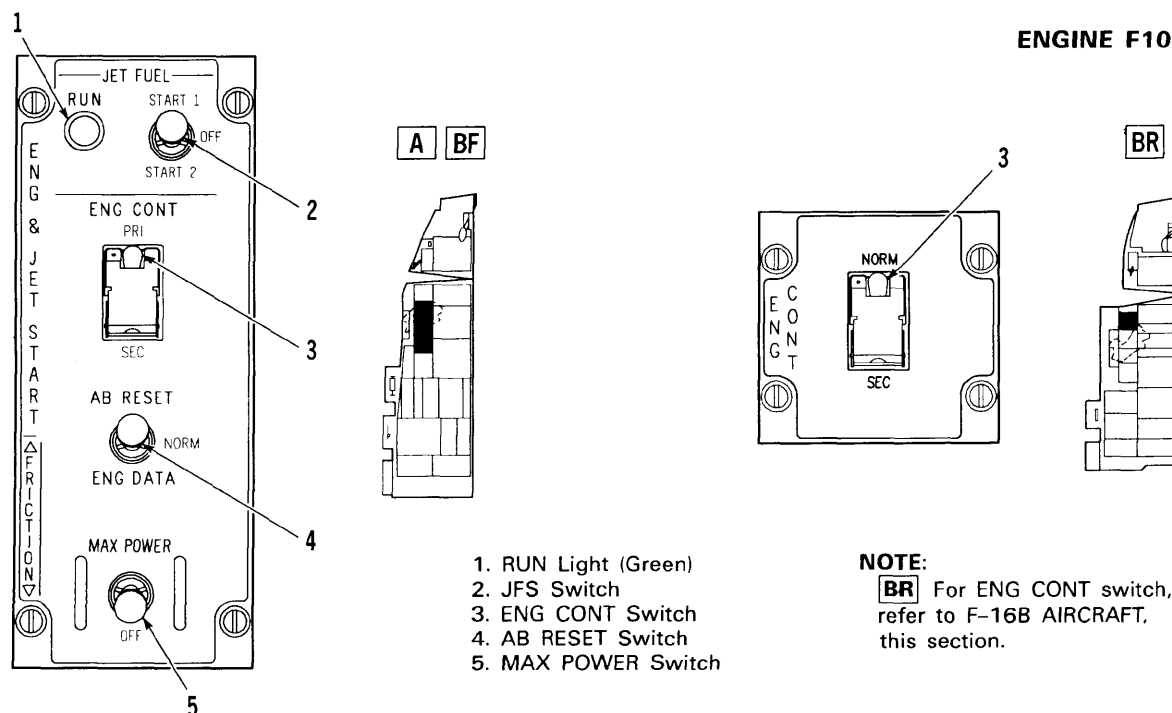
- OFF – Normal switch position. The JFS can be shut down at anytime by selecting OFF. The switch returns to OFF automatically during a normal ground start at 50 percent rpm.
- START 1 – Vents one of the brake/JFS accumulators to the hydraulic start motor.
- START 2 – Vents both brake/JFS accumulators to the hydraulic start motor.

**JFS RUN Light A BF PW220**

The green JFS RUN light illuminates within 30 seconds after initiating JFS start to indicate that the JFS has attained governed speed.

**JFS Operation PW220**

During a ground engine start, the brake/JFS accumulators begin to recharge after the engine accelerates through 12 percent rpm. As the engine accelerates through 50 percent rpm, a sensor causes the JFS to shut down automatically and the JFS RUN light goes off.

**ENG & JET START Control Panel (Typical)**

1F-16A-1-1049A ©

Figure 1-13.

During in-flight operation, the brake/JFS accumulators begin to recharge (provided system B hydraulic pressure is available) when the JFS reaches 70 percent of governed speed (3-4 seconds before the JFS RUN light illuminates). If the JFS RUN light does not illuminate within 30 seconds or the JFS RUN light goes off once illuminated, the JFS START switch will not reengage and the JFS cannot be restarted until the JFS has spooled down. JFS spooldown takes approximately 17 seconds from full governed speed. Once running, the JFS does not shut down until the JFS switch is manually positioned to OFF.

### ENGINE CONTROLS AND INDICATORS PW220

Refer to figure 1-14. The engine instruments are located on the right side of the instrument panel. Refer to ENGINE LIMITATIONS PW220, Section V.

#### ENG CONT Switch PW220

The ENG CONT switch (guarded out of SEC) is located on the left console. BR For ENG CONT switch differences, refer to F-16B AIRCRAFT, this section.

Functions are:

- A BF PRI – DEEC in operation (normal position).
- SEC – SEC operation. Transfer occurs when the switch is moved to the SEC position.

#### AB RESET Switch A BF PW220

The AB RESET switch, located on the left console, is a three-position toggle switch, spring-loaded to center (NORM) position.

Functions are:

- AB RESET – When operating in primary, this position is used to attempt to clear the DEEC of an AB fault or to reestablish a mach signal to the DEEC.
- NORM – Normal (deenergized) position.
- ENG DATA – This position may be used to record engine data in the EDU.

#### ENGINE FAULT Caution Light AN, 7B PW220

The ENGINE FAULT caution light, located on the caution light panel, indicates that an engine PFL item was detected. The ENGINE FAULT caution light goes off when the fault is acknowledged. Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-1 or AN T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-4 for a detailed description of fault recall.

#### ENGINE FAULT Caution Light AN, 7B PW220

The ENGINE FAULT caution light, located on the caution light panel, indicates an AB malfunction or loss of mach signal to the DEEC. When the light illuminates for an AB malfunction, AB operation may be partially or completely inhibited. If the CADC caution light also illuminates, loss of mach signal is the probable cause. In this case, AB operation is not inhibited; however, supersonic flight should be avoided due to potential inlet buzz.

#### SEC Caution Light PW220

The SEC caution light, located on the caution light panel, indicates that the engine is operating in SEC or that main fuel pump pressure is low.

#### MAX POWER Switch A BF PW220

The MAX POWER switch, located on the left console, is solenoid held in the MAX POWER position when the throttle is at MAX AB and airspeed is 1.1 mach or greater. Refer to ENGINE LIMITATIONS PW220, Section V.

Functions are:

- MAX POWER – Delivers maximum thrust by allowing maximum FTIT to increase by 22°C.
- OFF – Normal (deenergized) position.

#### RPM Indicator PW220

The RPM indicator has a pointer display and the rpm signal is supplied by the engine alternator. RPM is expressed in percent from 0-100. The indicator is powered by AD battery bus No. 2, **LESS** AD the battery bus.

#### NOZ POS Indicator PW220

The NOZ POS indicator displays the position of the CENC exhaust nozzle drive shafts which are calibrated from 0 percent (closed) to 100 percent (fully open). The indicator accurately reflects exhaust nozzle position in PRI and SEC unless both drive shafts are failed. The indicator is powered by essential ac bus No. 2.

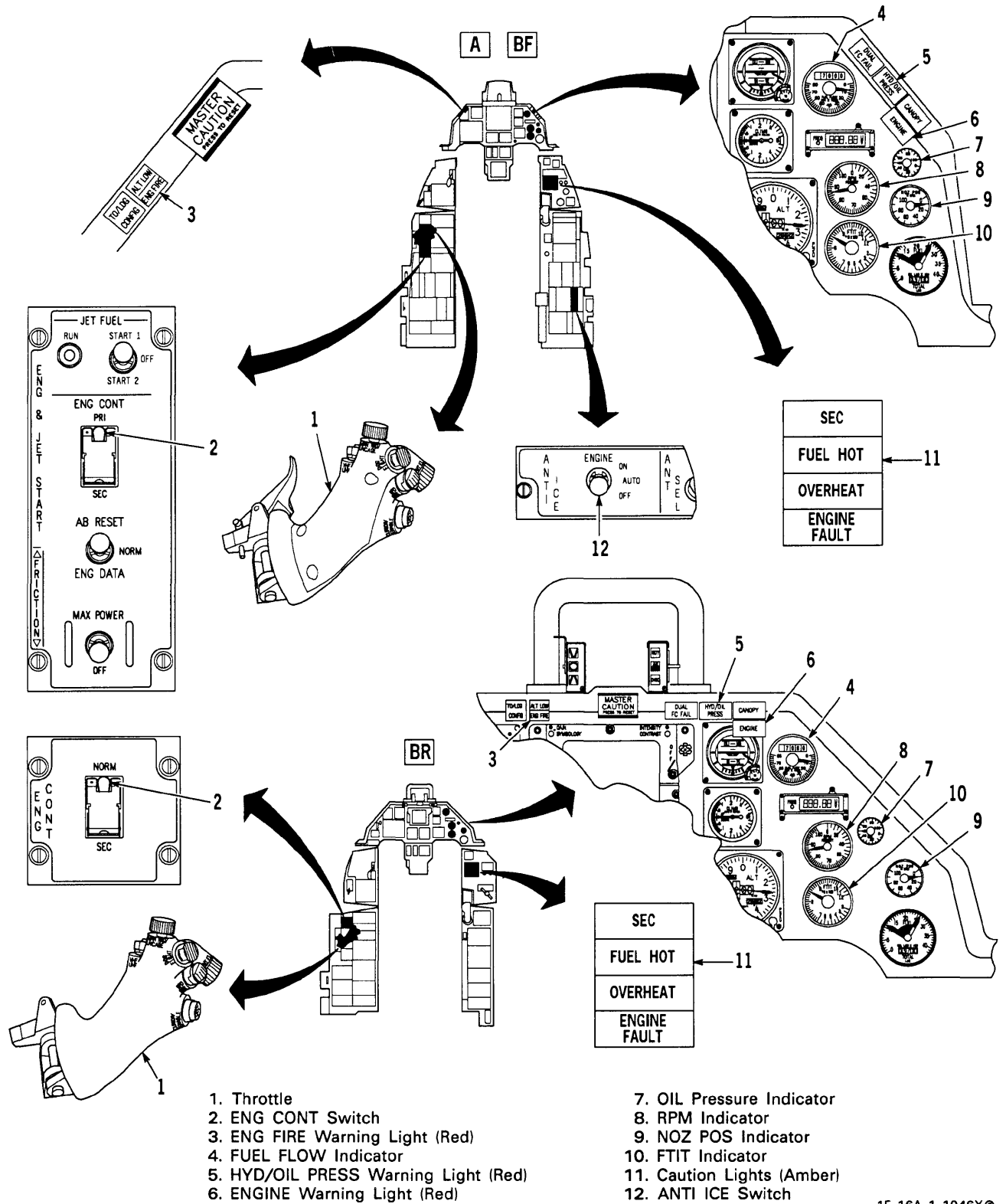
#### FTIT Indicator PW220

The FTIT indicator displays an average FTIT in degrees C. The indicator has a range of 200°-1200°C in major increments of 100°C and is powered by AD battery bus No. 1, **LESS** AD the battery bus.

# Engine Controls and Indicators (Typical)

## Block 10

ENGINE F100-PW-220



- 1. Throttle
- 2. ENG CONT Switch
- 3. ENG FIRE Warning Light (Red)
- 4. FUEL FLOW Indicator
- 5. HYD/OIL PRESS Warning Light (Red)
- 6. ENGINE Warning Light (Red)
- 7. OIL Pressure Indicator
- 8. RPM Indicator
- 9. NOZ POS Indicator
- 10. FTIT Indicator
- 11. Caution Lights (Amber)
- 12. ANTI ICE Switch

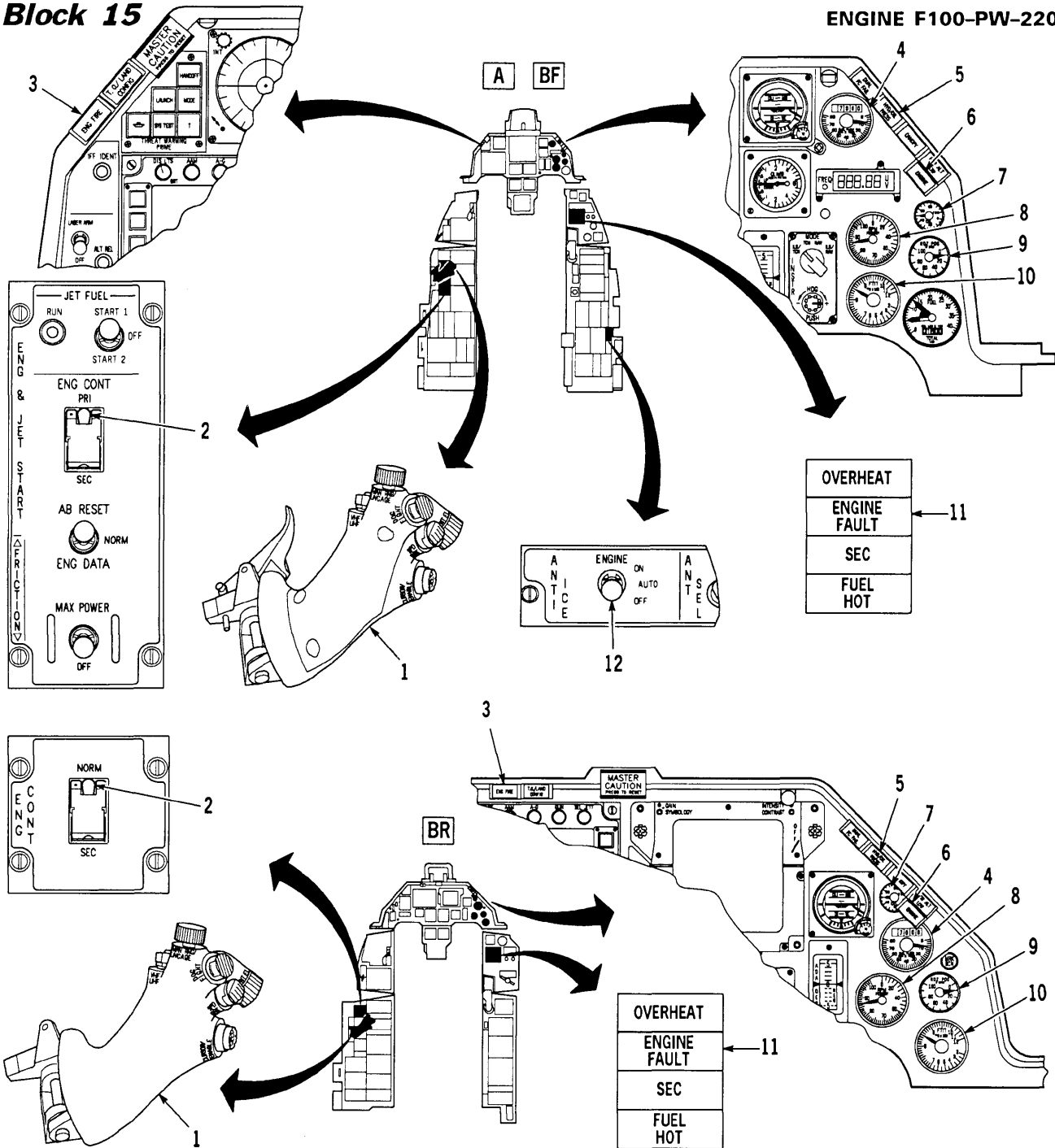
1F-16A-1-1046X©

Figure 1-14. (Sheet 1)

# Engine Controls and Indicators (Typical)

## Block 15

ENGINE F100-PW-220



- |                                      |                            |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Throttle                          | 7. OIL Pressure Indicator  |
| 2. ENG CONT Switch                   | 8. RPM Indicator           |
| 3. ENG FIRE Warning Light (Red)      | 9. NOZ POS Indicator       |
| 4. FUEL FLOW Indicator               | 10. FTIT Indicator         |
| 5. HYD/OIL PRESS Warning Light (Red) | 11. Caution Lights (Amber) |
| 6. ENGINE Warning Light (Red)        | 12. ANTI ICE Switch        |

1F-16A-1-1047X©

Figure 1-14. (Sheet 2)

**FUEL FLOW Indicator [PW220]**

The FUEL FLOW indicator is a pointer-counter indicator which displays the total fuel flow to the engine, including AB, in pph. The indicator has a range of 0-80,000 pph and is powered by essential ac bus No. 1.

**OIL Pressure Indicator [PW220]**

The OIL pressure indicator displays engine oil pressure from 0-100 psi and is powered by essential ac bus No. 2.

**HYD/OIL PRESS Warning Light [PW220]**

The HYD/OIL PRESS warning light, located on the edge of the right glareshield, serves as a monitor of engine oil pressure and hydraulic system pressure. For engine oil pressure, the warning light illuminates when oil pressure has been below approximately 10 psi for 30 seconds (time delay minimizes warning light illuminating during maneuvering). The light goes out when oil pressure exceeds approximately 20 psi. For hydraulic pressure, the warning light illuminates when either A or B system pressure decreases below 1000 psi. The light goes out when both system A and B pressures are above 1000 psi. During engine start, the warning light usually goes off before reaching idle rpm; however, acceptable operation is indicated if the light goes off before exceeding 70 percent rpm and remains off when the throttle is retarded to IDLE. The warning light is powered by [AD] battery bus No. 1, LESS [AD] the battery bus.

**ENGINE Warning Light [PW220]**

The ENGINE warning light, located on the edge of the right glareshield, illuminates when RPM and FTIT indicator signals indicate that an engine overtemperature, flameout, or stagnation has occurred. Illumination also occurs for an engine alternator failure and may occur as a result of an RPM or FTIT indicator failure. The warning light illuminates when the rpm decreases to subidle (below 55 percent), when engine stagnates (determined from rpm/FTIT rates), or approximately 2 seconds after FTIT indication exceeds 1000°C. The warning light goes off when the condition that turned it on is eliminated. The warning light is powered by [AD] battery bus No. 1, LESS [AD] the battery bus.

**REDUCED IDLE THRUST (RIT) Switch [PW220]**

The RIT switch, located on the left sidewall just aft of the throttle, is inoperative.

**Throttle [PW220]**

Refer to figure 1-15. The engine is controlled by a throttle mounted above the left console with detents at OFF, IDLE, MIL, and MAX AB. The throttle is mechanically connected to the MFC. The OFF position terminates engine ignition and fuel flow. The IDLE position commands minimum thrust and is used for all ground starts and airstarts. From IDLE to MIL, the throttle controls the output of the engine. Forward of the MIL position, the throttle modulates the operation of the AB (through five segments) while maintaining constant basic engine operation.

[A] [BF] The throttle must be rotated outboard to allow advancement from OFF to IDLE and from MIL to AB. Retarding the throttle from AB to MIL automatically rotates the throttle. At IDLE, a cutoff release at the base of the throttle must be actuated to allow the throttle to be rotated outboard and retarded to OFF. [BR] For throttle differences, refer to F-16B AIRCRAFT, this section.

A single white reflective stripe is located [A] [BF] on both the upper surface of the throttle foot and on the sidewall fairing, [BR] on both the lower throttle radius next to the console and on the panel outboard of the throttle radius. Alignment of the two stripes aids in identifying the IDLE position.

Six switches are located on the throttle. [A] [BF] A throttle friction control is located inboard at the base of the throttle. [B] The throttles are mechanically linked together.

**ENGINE OPERATING CHARACTERISTICS [PW220]****Ground Operations [PW220]**

Since the DEEC maintains constant idle thrust, rpm varies with temperature and pressure altitude (higher temperature or pressure altitude results in higher rpm).

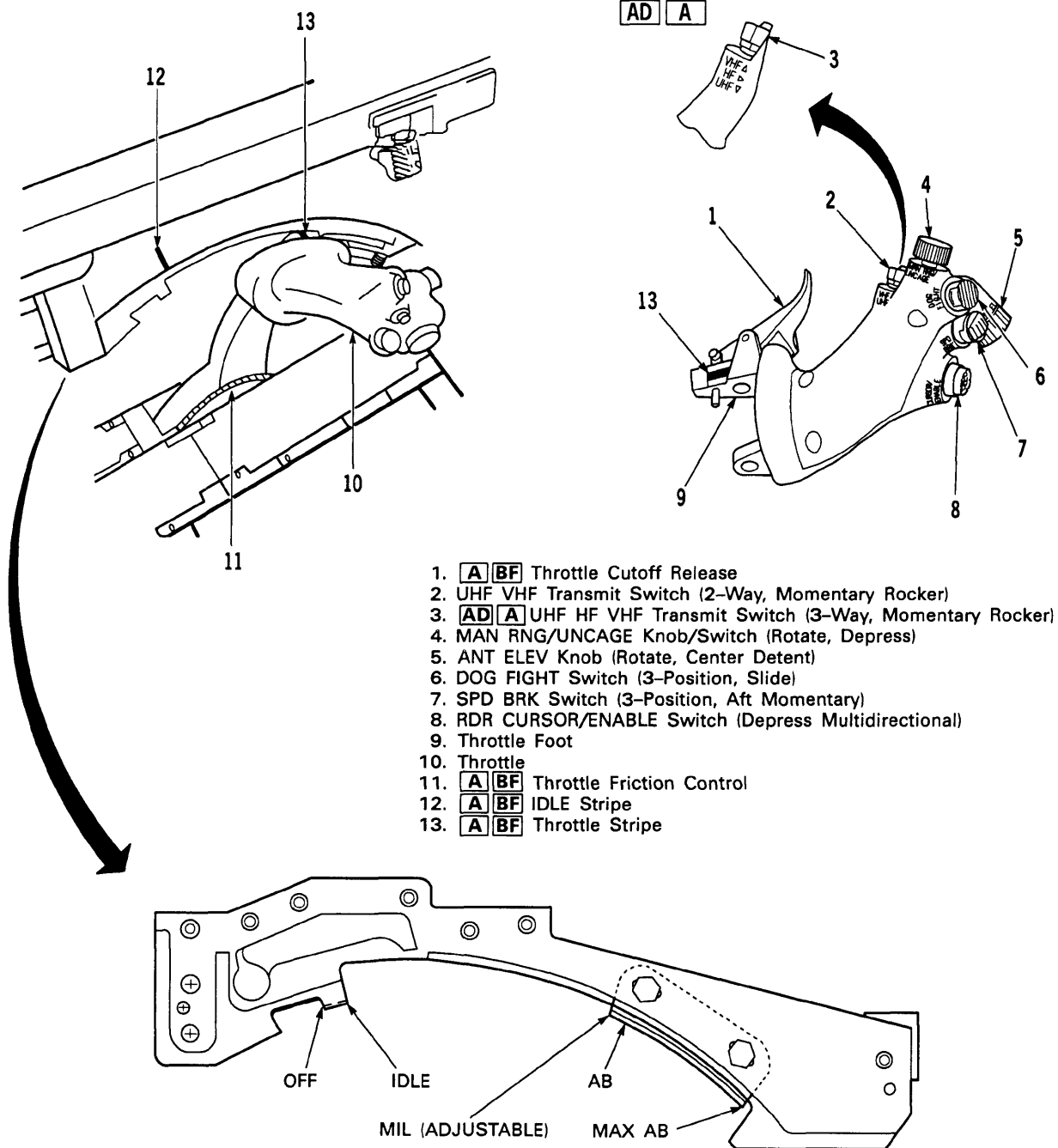
At MIL, the DEEC controls fan speed and engine pressure ratio to maintain consistent thrust. RPM and FTIT vary as a function of flight conditions.

**Non-AB Operation in Flight [PW220]**

After a MIL takeoff, FTIT is usually 890°-960°C with rpm of 89-94 percent for any outside air temperature above 2°C. FTIT and engine rpm are lower for temperatures below 2°C. Regardless of temperature, nozzle position should not exceed 30 percent at MIL.

# Throttle (Typical)

ENGINE F100-PW-220



1. **A** **BF** Throttle Cutoff Release
2. UHF VHF Transmit Switch (2-Way, Momentary Rocker)
3. **AD** **A** UHF HF VHF Transmit Switch (3-Way, Momentary Rocker)
4. MAN RNG/UNCAGE Knob/Switch (Rotate, Depress)
5. ANT ELEV Knob (Rotate, Center Detent)
6. DOG FIGHT Switch (3-Position, Slide)
7. SPD BRK Switch (3-Position, Aft Momentary)
8. RDR CURSOR/ENABLE Switch (Depress Multidirectional)
9. Throttle Foot
10. Throttle
11. **A** **BF** Throttle Friction Control
12. **A** **BF** IDLE Stripe
13. **A** **BF** Throttle Stripe

**NOTE:**

**BR** For throttle differences, refer to THROTTLE and F-16B AIRCRAFT, this section.

1F-16A-1-1050X©

Figure 1-15.

Engine operation is continually optimized as flight conditions change. This is evident by slight changes in the NOZ POS, RPM, and FTIT indicator indications.

At low altitudes (below approximately 10,000 feet), idle rpm should always be equal to or slightly higher than the ground idle rpm. As altitude increases, idle rpm increases to provide the engine sufficient stall margin during throttle transients.

At 1.4 mach and above, the minimum thrust level is MIL even though the throttle may be retarded below MIL. Typically, the minimum thrust level increases from idle to MIL between 0.84-1.4 mach. All of the minimum operating level features are deactivated during SEC operation.

A low frequency engine vibration may be sensed in flight or on the ground primarily at or near idle, but may also occur at higher thrust settings. The vibration has no adverse effect on engine or aircraft structure and should disappear if engine rpm is either increased or decreased. Vibrations that change in intensity with throttle movement and are present across the throttle/rpm range may indicate a potential engine malfunction.

#### **AB Operation in Flight** PW220

Refer to figures 1-16 and 1-16.1. The DEEC monitors AB operation and takes appropriate action to prevent engine stalls. In AB, the DEEC provides the following:

- **Fast acceleration capability:** The AB has no limitations during throttle transients from IDLE to MAX AB. Near sea level, AB operation occurs immediately after AB is selected. At high altitude, a higher fan speed must be attained prior to AB operation. For example, during an IDLE-to-MAX AB throttle transient at low altitude, the AB lights just above idle thrust and the total time from idle thrust to MAX AB thrust is approximately 4 seconds. In contrast, at high altitude, the time from idle thrust to MAX AB thrust is approximately 11 seconds.
- **AB fuel flow redistribution:** Flight at high altitude and low airspeed results in the redistribution of segment 5 fuel flow to segment 3 to maintain AB stability.
- **AB segment sequencing limiting:** When AB is selected at extremely high altitudes and low airspeeds, only segment 1 AB is scheduled. However, if this area is entered with AB above segment 1, there will be no change. If AB segment 2 or greater is selected while in this area, the engine automatically sequences up to the requested throttle position as the aircraft exits the area. A self-recoverable AB stall may occur during this automatic sequencing if the engine is operating on approved fuels other than JP-4, NATO F-40, or JET B.
- **AB recycle capability:** The DEEC, in conjunction with the LOD, provides automatic AB recycle capability in the event of an AB blowout or no-light condition (if the throttle is left in AB). In that event, the DEEC automatically resets the control system to MIL, performs a control system check, and reattempts to light the AB up to three additional times before returning the engine to MIL. If the LOD is failed, the DEEC attempts one AB relight using a duct pressure signal to verify AB lightoff. No caution lights result from unsuccessful AB recycles. Additional AB attempts can be made by moving the throttle to MIL or below and then back into AB.

#### **SEC Operation** PW220

The engine transfers to SEC when the ENG CONT switch is manually switched to the SEC position. Transfer to SEC also occurs automatically if the DEEC senses a major engine control system malfunction or if loss of electrical power to the DEEC occurs.

When the engine transfers to SEC, the SEC caution light illuminates and AB operation is inhibited. RPM may increase or decrease slightly except at high altitude where rpm and FTIT decrease significantly if the transfer occurs with the throttle at or near IDLE.

While subsonic in SEC, throttle movement is unrestricted between 15,000 and 40,000 feet MSL. The throttle may be moved in the AB range; however, the AB is inhibited. Refer to ENGINE – OPERATIONAL ENVELOPE, Section V for transfer and throttle movement restrictions.

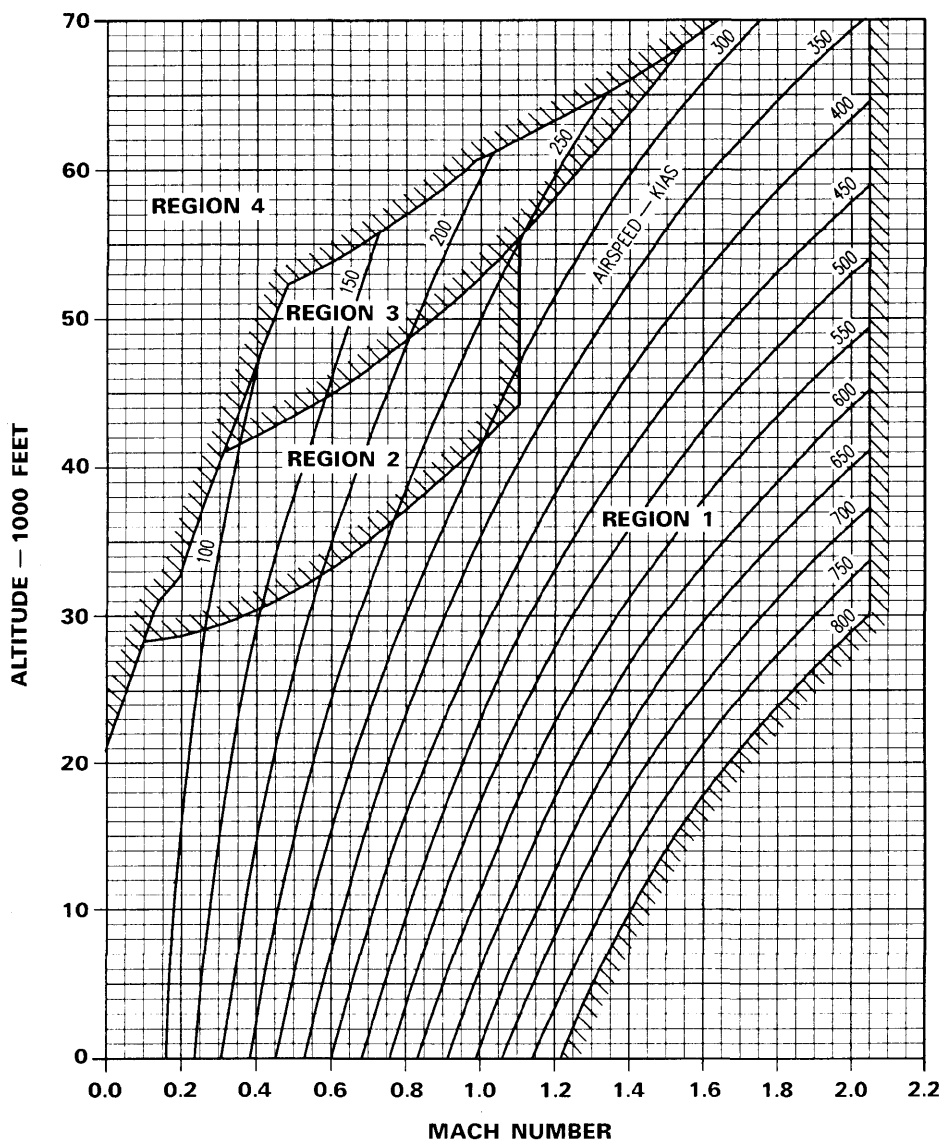
SEC provides 80-100 percent of normal MIL thrust. This level provides a measure of protection against exceeding engine operating limits and provides sufficient thrust for safe flight operations. SEC idle thrust is approximately twice that in PRI with a normal nozzle during landing approach and ground operations because the nozzle is closed.

# AB Envelope — Light-Off

ENGINE F100-PW-220

**NOTES:**

- Throttle movement is unrestricted throughout the aircraft flight envelope.
- Region 1 — Unlimited 5 segment AB operation.
- Region 2 — AB segments 1 through 4 available.
- Region 3 — AB segment 1 available.
- Region 4 — AB inhibited.



1F-16X-1-0006X®

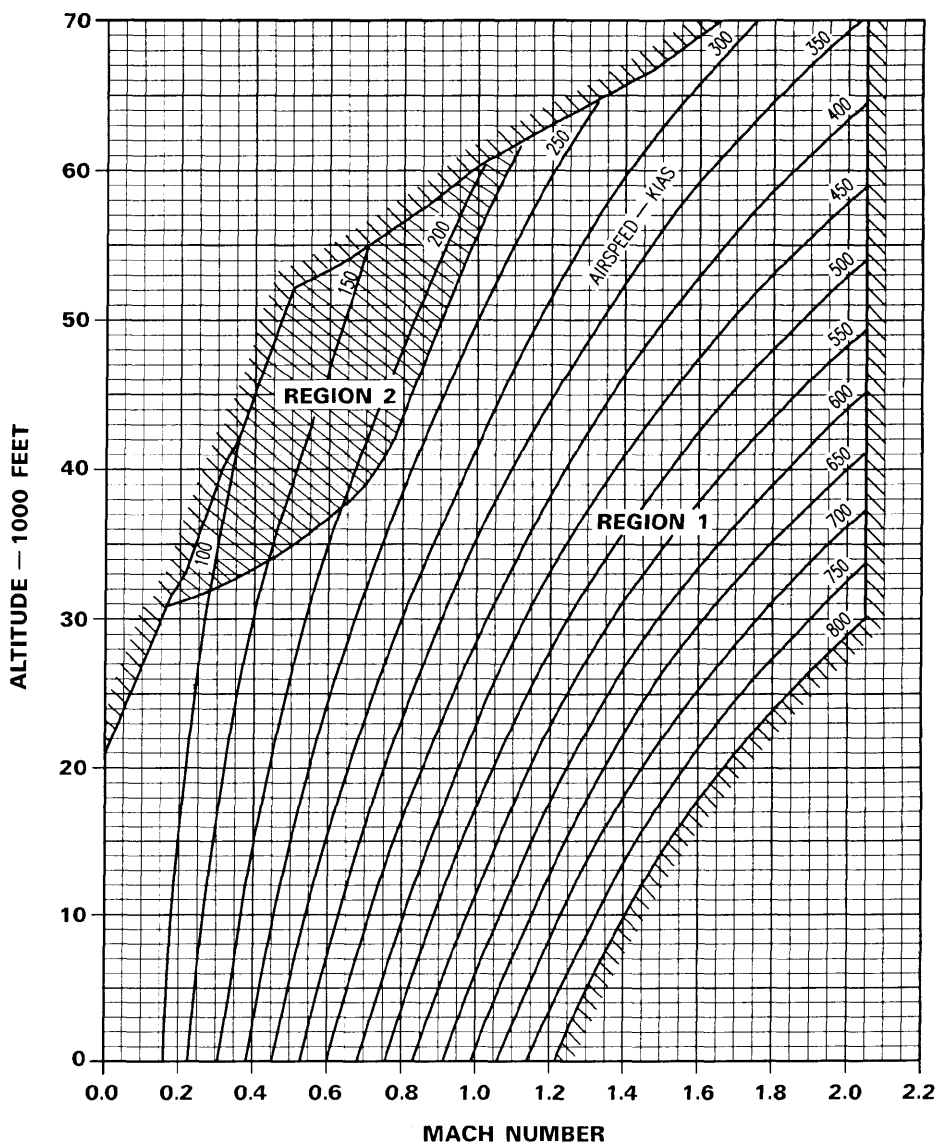
Figure 1-16.



# AB — Operating Envelope

ENGINE F100-PW-220

- Region 1 — Unlimited AB Operation
  - AB recycles not expected but occasional recycles may occur during AB selection and operation.
- Region 2 — Unlimited AB Operation
  - AB recycles may increase with decreasing airspeed and increasing altitude.
  - The DEEC will attempt up to three recycles if the initial AB attempt is not successful or if the AB blows out. If the recycles are unsuccessful, the throttle must be placed to MIL and back to AB for additional attempts.



**NOTE:** There are no throttle restrictions on AB use. The DEEC monitors and controls AB operation.

1F-16X-1-3006X®

Figure 1-16.1.



## FIRE AND OVERHEAT DETECTION SYSTEM

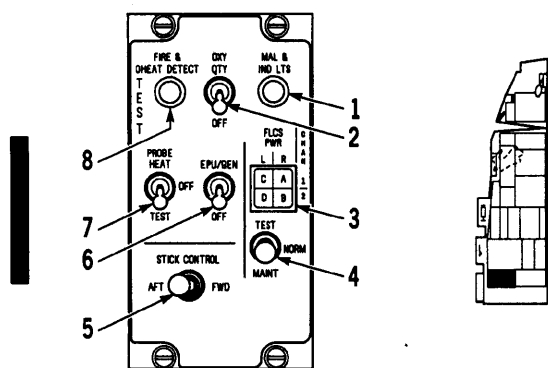
The fire and overheat detection system consists of two separate parallel loop sensing systems, one for fire and the other for overheat. The fire detection loops are routed through the engine compartment. The overheat detection loops are routed through the engine compartment, MLG wheel wells, ECS bay, and EPU bay. Activation of the overheat detection loops occurs approximately 100°C below the activation temperature of the fire detection loops. The fire warning signal causes the ENG FIRE warning light to illuminate. The overheat signal causes the OVERHEAT caution light to illuminate. When the temperature of the element drops below the critical temperatures, the signal ceases, allowing the ENG FIRE warning or the OVERHEAT caution light to go off. The detection circuit is powered by the essential ac bus No. 2 and the **AD** battery bus No. 1, **LESS AD** the battery bus.

### FIRE & OHEAT DETECT TEST BUTTON **A** **BF**

Refer to figure 1-17. The FIRE & OHEAT DETECT test button, located on the TEST switch panel, checks continuity of both systems and illuminates the ENG FIRE warning light and the OVERHEAT caution light.

## TEST Switch Panel

### **A** **BF** (Typical)



1. MAL & IND LTS Test Button
2. OXY QTY Indicator Test Switch
3. FLCS PWR Lights (Green)
4. FLCS PWR TEST Switch
5. **BF** STICK CONTROL Switch
6. EPU/GEN Test Switch
7. PROBE HEAT Switch
8. FIRE & OHEAT DETECT Test Button

1F-16A-1-1052X©

Figure 1-17.

## FUEL SYSTEM

Refer to figure 1-18 for a simplified system diagram and figures 1-19 and 1-20 for system schematics. The fuel system is divided into seven functional categories. These are the fuel tank system, fuel transfer system, fuel tank vent and pressurization system, engine fuel supply system, fuel quantity/fuel level sensing system, fuel tank explosion suppression system, and refueling/defueling system.

### FUEL TANK SYSTEM

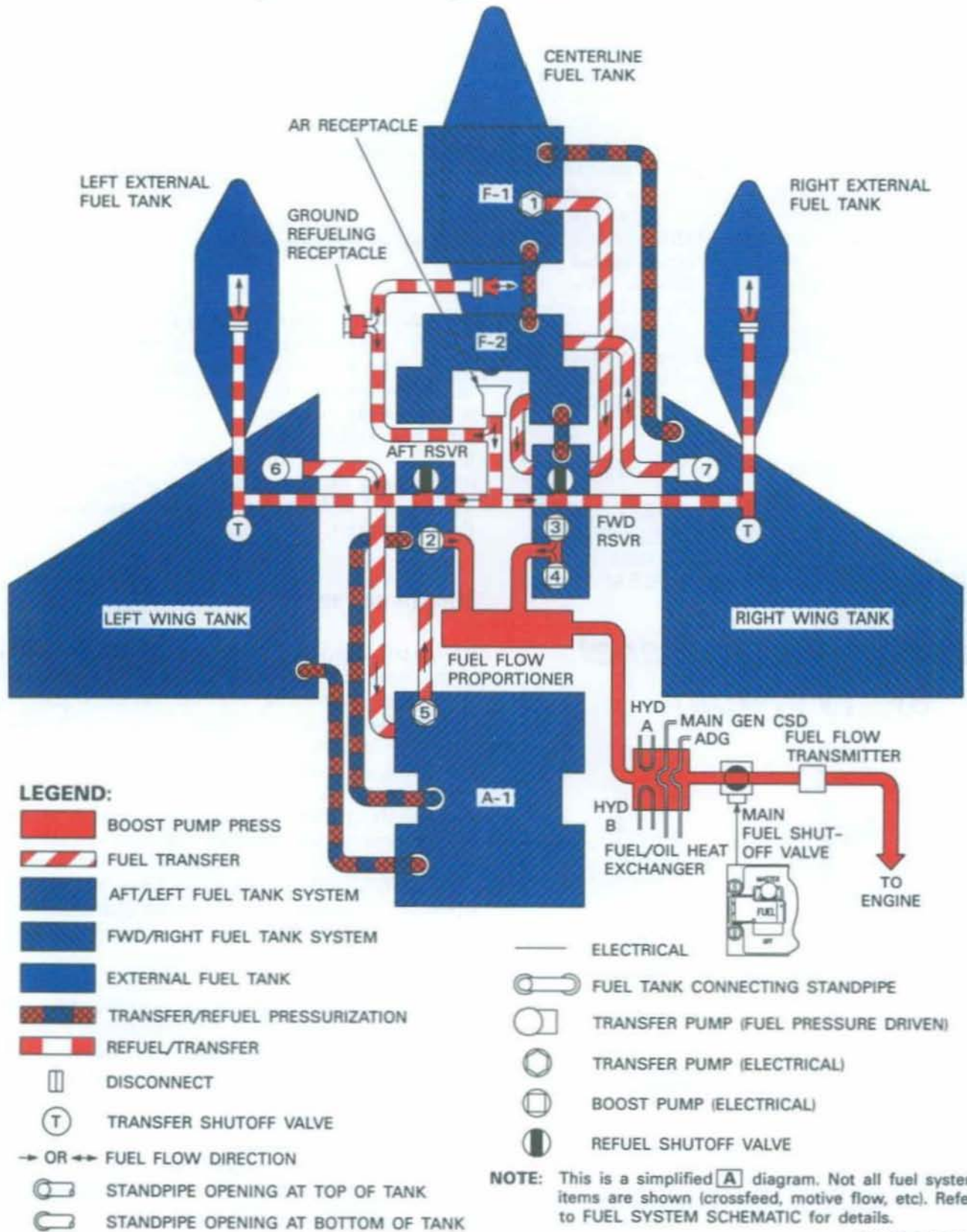
Refer to figure 1-21. The aircraft has seven internal fuel tanks located in the fuselage and wings that are integral to the structure. There are provisions for carrying three external tanks on the wings and the centerline station. Five of the internal tanks are storage tanks: the left and right wing tanks, two forward fuselage tanks (F-1 and F-2), and the aft fuselage tank (A-1). The two internal reservoir tanks (forward and aft) supply fuel directly to the engine. **B** The F-1 fuel tank is reduced in size to allow room for the rear cockpit.

### FUEL TRANSFER SYSTEM

Fuel is transferred by two independent methods. The primary method provides a siphoning action through standpipes connecting the fuel tanks. Siphoning action depends on the absence of air in the bays receiving fuel. Air ejectors in each reservoir tank automatically expel air. In case of failure of the siphoning system, powered fuel pumps work continually to pump fuel from the internal tanks to the reservoirs. The powered transfer system also scavenges tanks to minimize unusable fuel by using electrically driven pumps and pumps powered by bleed fuel pressure from the engine manifold. Both methods operate simultaneously and independently to transfer fuel through the system.

The transfer system is divided into two separate tank systems, the forward and the aft. The forward system consists of right external tank (if installed), right internal wing tank, F-1, F-2, and forward reservoir. The aft system consists of left external tank (if installed), left internal wing tank, A-1, and aft reservoir. If a centerline tank is installed, it is considered to be part of both forward and aft systems. The wing external tanks empty into the respective internal wing tanks. Fuel flows from the internal wing tank to the fuselage tanks and then to the forward and aft reservoirs. Fuel is pumped to the

# Fuel Tank System (Typical)



1F-16A-1-1053X ©

Figure 1-18.

engine from the reservoirs. To automatically maintain the CG, fuel is transferred through the forward and aft systems simultaneously.

If external tanks are installed, air pressure transfers fuel to the internal wing tanks. If the EXT FUEL TRANS switch is in NORM, the sequence of fuel flow is from the centerline tank to the internal wing tanks. After the centerline tank empties, each external wing tank flows to its respective internal wing tank.

The external tank fuel transfer valve in each internal wing tank shuts off fuel to prevent overfilling the internal tanks. If one of these valves fails, a float switch senses fuel and shuts off all external tank fuel transfer before fuel flows overboard. By placing the EXT FUEL TRANS switch to WING FIRST, the external wing tanks empty before the centerline tank, and the float switch does not prevent fuel from spilling overboard if a transfer valve fails.

The automatic forward fuel transfer system supplements the function of the FFP by preventing undesirable aft CG. The automatic forward fuel transfer system operates only when the FUEL QTY SEL knob is in NORM and the total forward fuselage fuel quantity indication is less than 2800 (E) 1500) pounds. In the (A), forward fuel transfer starts when the forward heavy fuel differential drops below 300 pounds and stops when the forward heavy fuel differential reaches 450 pounds. In the (B), forward fuel transfer starts when the aft heavy fuel differential exceeds 900 pounds and stops when the aft heavy fuel differential reaches 750 pounds. This system does not correct a forward fuel imbalance since it only transfers fuel from aft to forward.

For proper operation, the automatic forward fuel transfer system depends on a properly functioning fuel quantity indicating system. Fuel is transferred through a solenoid-operated trim valve powered from essential dc bus No. 2. The automatic system is deactivated if electrical power is lost through failure, by moving the FUEL QTY SEL knob out of NORM, or during gravity feed conditions.

### FUEL TANK VENT AND PRESSURIZATION SYSTEM

The fuel tank vent and pressurization system supplies cooled pressurized air from the ECS to force fuel from the external tanks to the internal wing tanks and to power the air ejector pumps whenever the AIR SOURCE knob is in NORM or DUMP. It also prevents fuel in internal tanks from vaporizing at

high altitude. An external tank vent and pressurization valve regulates pressure supplied to the external tanks.

If the combat schedule (reduced pressure) is activated by the TANK INERTING switch, Halon, if available, is mixed with air and the internal tank vent and pressurization valve controls the pressure.

If the AIR SOURCE knob is placed in OFF or RAM or if the ECS is inoperative, tank pressurization is not available and external fuel cannot be transferred.

With multiple generator failures, fuel tank pressurization continues and external fuel still transfers.

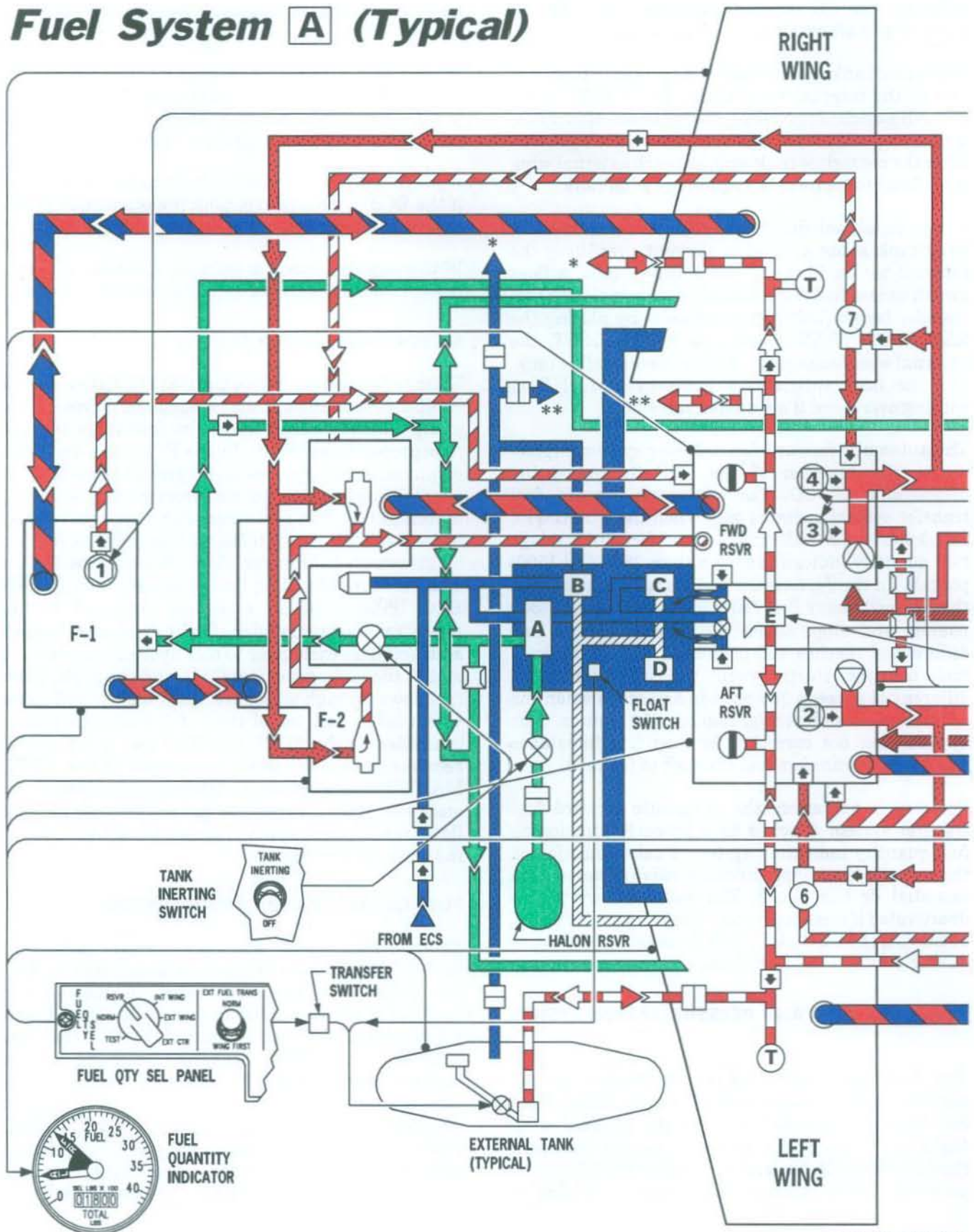
### ENGINE FUEL SUPPLY SYSTEM

Refer to figure 1-22. When the ENG FEED knob is in NORM, boost pumps in the forward and aft reservoirs pump the fuel through the engine feedline to the fuel flow proportioner (FFP). In the FFP, twin constant-displacement pumps, powered by hydraulic system A, supply equal amounts of fuel from each reservoir to maintain CG. Two fuel lines with check valves can bypass the FFP in case it fails so that fuel flow will not be interrupted. After fuel flows through the FFP, a small amount of cooling fuel is routed to the (PW200) EEC, (PW220) DEEC and then returned to the reservoirs. The remainder of the fuel passes through a fuel/oil heat exchanger to cool hydraulic systems A and B, the main generator CSD, and the ADG. Then fuel flows through an electric main fuel shutoff valve which has a full travel time of 2-4 seconds and is controlled by the FUEL MASTER switch. (The JFS receives fuel at all times regardless of the FUEL MASTER switch position.) After passing through the main fuel shutoff valve, fuel passes through the fuel flow transmitter (which operates the FUEL FLOW indicator) to the engine.

### FUEL QUANTITY INDICATING SYSTEM

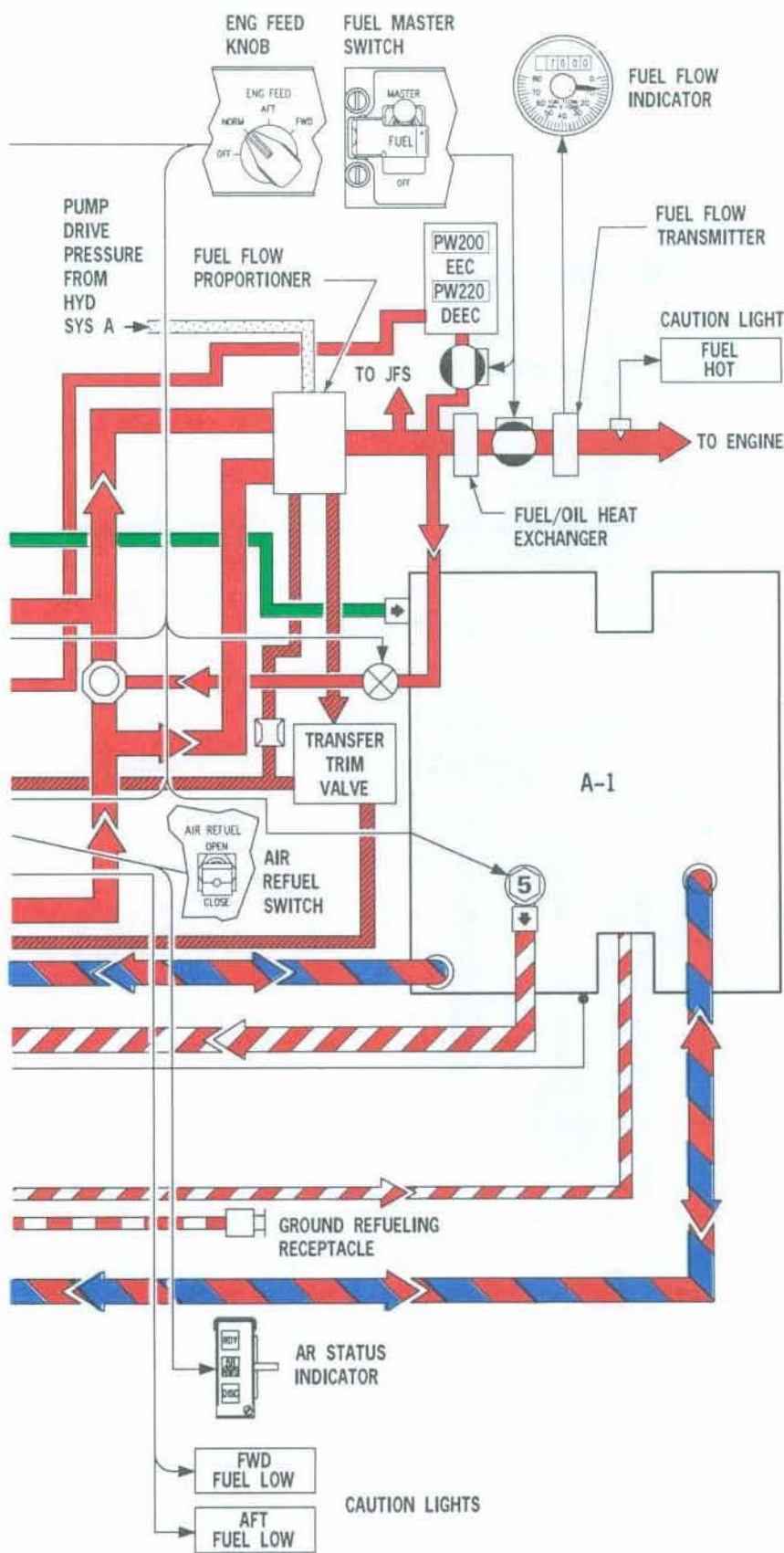
Refer to figure 1-23. The fuel quantity indicating system displays the amount and location of fuel remaining. The totalizer shows all fuel in the internal and external tanks in pounds. The AL and FR pointers show the fuel quantity in the tanks as selected by the FUEL QTY SEL knob. Erroneous fuel indications may occur during or immediately after maneuvering flight. The selected tanks should normally be the fuselage tanks (FUEL QTY SEL knob in NORM). The difference between the forward and aft tanks should remain essentially constant since the FFP maintains an equal flow of fuel.

# Fuel System A (Typical)



1F-16A-1-1054-1X©

Figure 1-19. (Sheet 1)

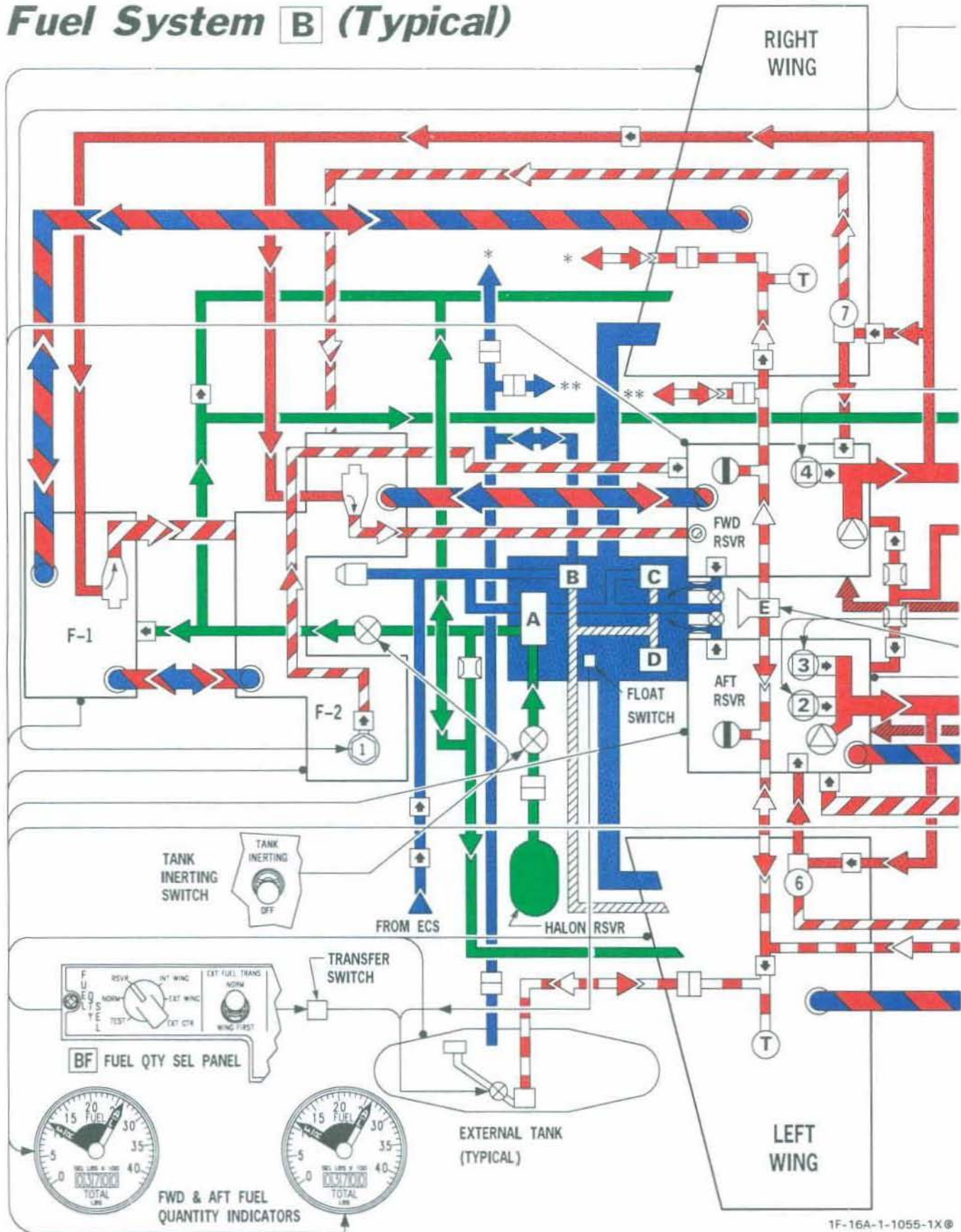


**LEGEND:**

	TRANSFER SHUTOFF VALVE
	TRANSFER PUMP (ELECTRICAL)
	BOOST PUMP (ELECTRICAL)
	REFUEL SHUTOFF VALVE
	SOLENOID VALVE
	CROSSFEED VALVE
	TRANSFER PUMP (FUEL PRESSURE DRIVEN)
	SUCTION FEED VALVE
	DISCONNECT
	GROUND COOLING RECEPTACLE
	FUEL EJECTOR PUMP
	ELECTRIC MOTOR OPERATED SHUTOFF VALVE
	ORIFICE
	CHECK VALVE
	TEMPERATURE SENSOR
	STANDPIPE OPENING AT TOP OF TANK
	STANDPIPE OPENING AT BOTTOM OF TANK
	FUEL TANK CONNECTING STANDPIPE
*	TO RIGHT WING EXT TANK
**	TO CENTERLINE TANK
<b>A</b>	HALON/AIR MIXING VALVE
<b>B</b>	EXT TANK VENT & PRESS VALVE
<b>C</b>	INT TANK VENT & PRESS VALVE
<b>D</b>	REMOTE SENSING PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE
<b>E</b>	AR RECEPTACLE
	ELECTRICAL
	OVERBOARD VENT
	FUEL SUPPLY
	BOOST PUMP PRESSURE
	PUMP DRIVE PRESSURE
	TANK INERTING PRESSURE
	FUEL TRANSFER
	TRANSFER/REFUEL PRESSURIZATION
	TANK PRESSURIZATION
	REFUEL/TRANSFER
	ECS PRESSURIZATION SUPPLY
	TRANSFER BLEED

Figure 1-19. (Sheet 2)

# Fuel System B (Typical)



1F-16A-1-1055-1X®

Figure 1-20. (Sheet 1)



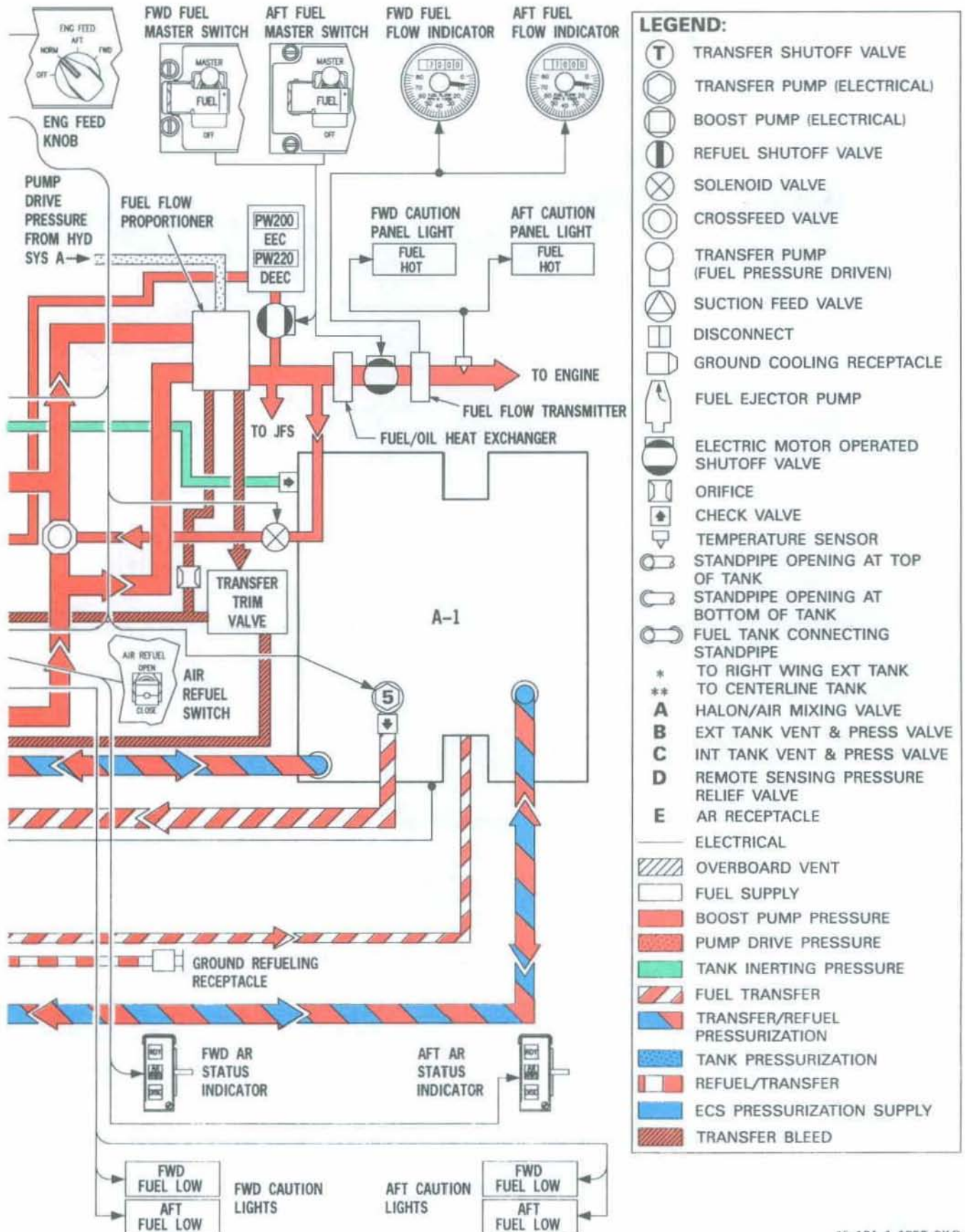
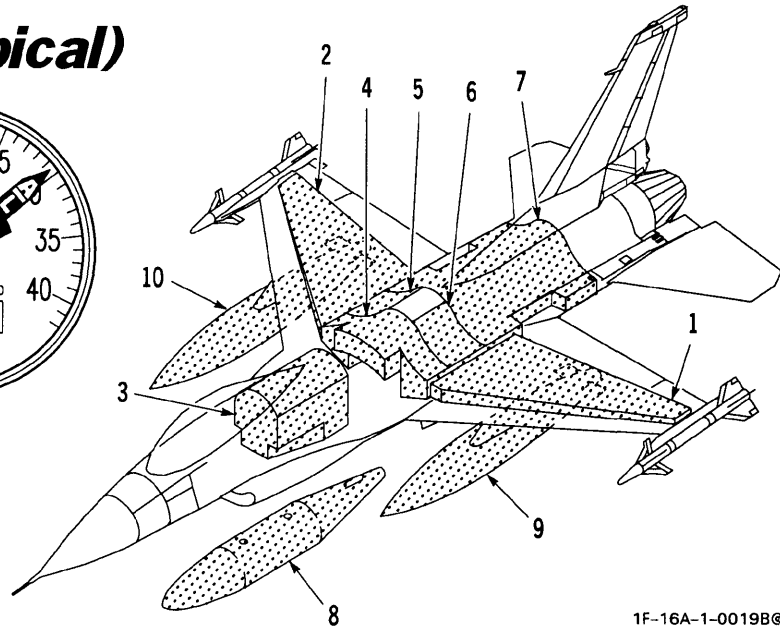
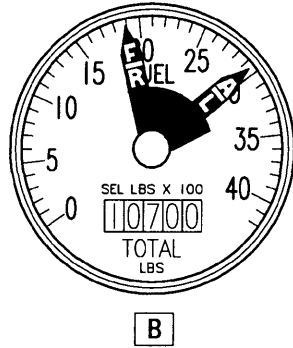
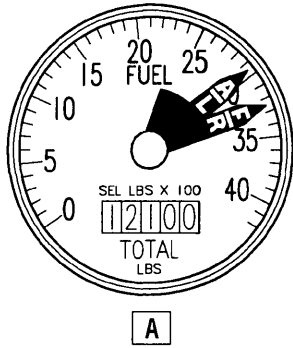


Figure 1-20. (Sheet 2)

# Fuel Quantity Indication and Tank Arrangement (Typical)



FUEL QUANTITY INDICATIONS (JP-8) WITH NORM SELECTED AND FULL INTERNAL TANKS WITH TWO FULL 370-GALLON EXTERNAL WING TANKS.

1F-16A-1-0019B©

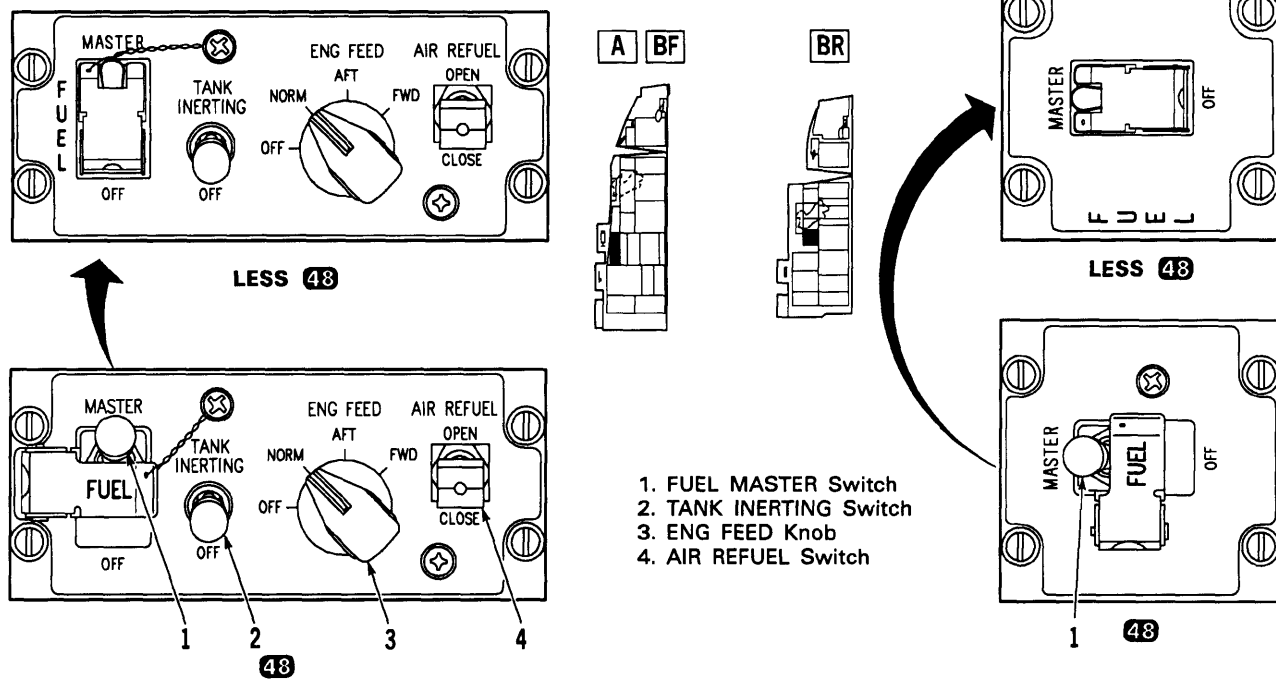
TANK LOCATION	FUEL QTY SEL KNOB SETTINGS	POINTER	A		B	
			FUEL QTY (LB) JP-4	FUEL QTY (LB) JP-5/8	FUEL QTY (LB) JP-4	FUEL QTY (LB) JP-5/8
1. LEFT INTERNAL WING	INT WING	AL	525 ± 100	550 ± 100	525 ± 100	550 ± 100
2. RIGHT INTERNAL WING	INT WING	FR	525 ± 100	550 ± 100	525 ± 100	550 ± 100
3. F-1 FUSELAGE	} NORM	FR	3100 ± 100	3250 ± 100	1800 ± 100	1890 ± 100
4. F-2 FUSELAGE						
5. FWD RESERVOIR						
6. AFT RESERVOIR	} NORM	AL	*2800 ± 100	**2940 ± 100	*2800 ± 100	**2940 ± 100
7. A-1 FUSELAGE						
5. FWD RESERVOIR	RSVR	FR	460 ± 30	480 ± 30	460 ± 30	480 ± 30
6. AFT RESERVOIR	RSVR	AL	460 ± 30	480 ± 30	460 ± 30	480 ± 30
8. CENTERLINE	EXT CTR	FR	1800 ± 100	1890 ± 100	1800 ± 100	1890 ± 100
9. LEFT EXTERNAL WING	EXT WING	AL	2300 ± 100	2420 ± 100	2300 ± 100	2420 ± 100
10. RIGHT EXTERNAL WING	EXT WING	FR	2300 ± 100	2420 ± 100	2300 ± 100	2420 ± 100
TOTAL INTERNAL FUEL			*6950 ± 300	**7290 ± 300	*5650 ± 300	**5930 ± 300
TOTAL EXTERNAL FUEL			6400 ± 300	6730 ± 300	6400 ± 300	6730 ± 300

NOTES:

1. Tolerances are due to indication errors with the variations in density resulting from temperatures, additives, etc.
2. The quantity of wing fuel varies depending upon aircraft attitude during refueling.
3. Usable fuel and indicated fuel quantities are approximately equal.
4. Indications are approximate and shall not be used for computing weight and balance data. Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-1-1 for detailed information.
5. **AN** \*/\*\* Subtract 125/130 pounds .

Figure 1-21.

# Fuel Control Panel (Typical)



1F-16A-1-1057B©

CONTROL	POSITION	FUNCTION
1. FUEL MASTER Switch (lever lock)	MASTER (guarded)	Opens main fuel shutoff valve which then opens the engine electronic control cooling fuel shutoff valve
	OFF	Closes main fuel shutoff valve which then closes the engine electronic control cooling fuel shutoff valve
2. TANK INERTING Switch (lever lock to OFF)	TANK INERTING	Reduces internal tank pressurization. If Halon is available, allows 20 seconds of initial Halon flow; thereafter, allows a small metered flow of Halon to the F-1, A-1, and internal wing tanks
	OFF	Stops Halon flow. Returns internal tank pressurization to normal schedule

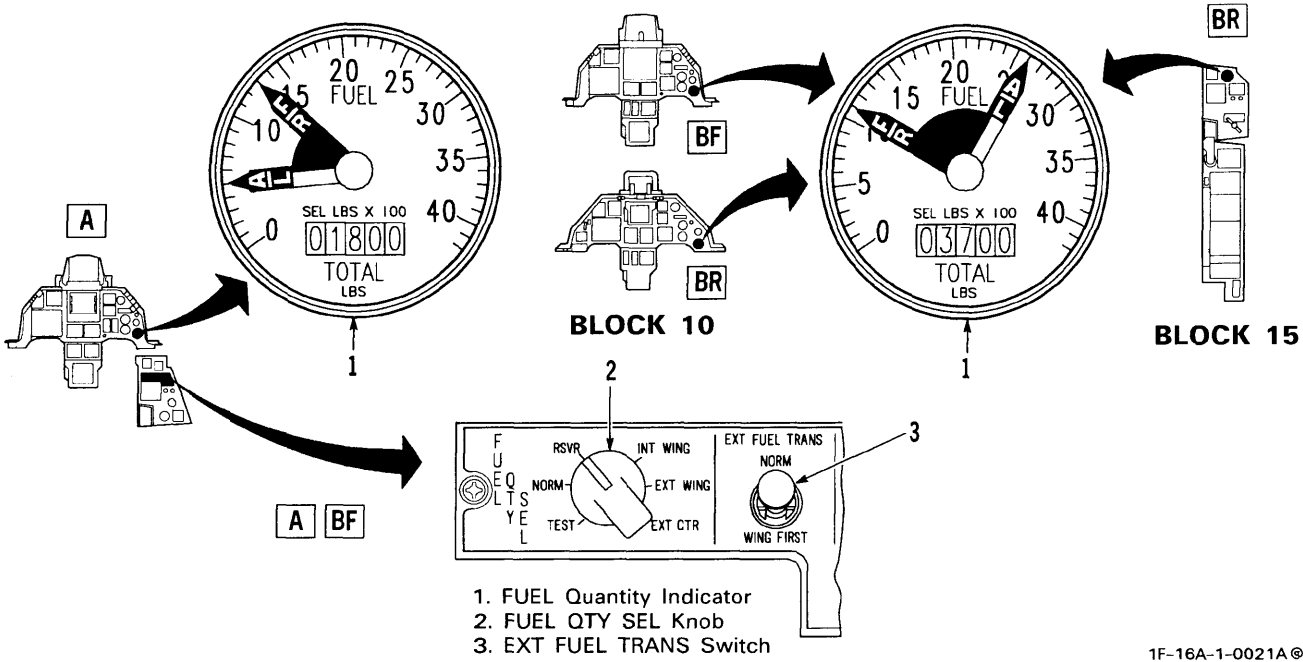
Figure 1-22. (Sheet 1)

## Fuel Control Panel (Typical)

CONTROL	POSITION	FUNCTION
3. ENG FEED Knob	OFF	Deenergizes all electric-driven pumps. Engine supplied by FFP
	NORM	Energizes all pumps. CG maintained automatically
	AFT	Energizes pumps in aft tanks and opens crossfeed valve. Fuel is transferred from aft tanks to the engine and forward tanks. CG moves forward
	FWD	Energizes pumps in forward tanks and opens crossfeed valve. Fuel is transferred from forward tanks to the engine and aft tanks. CG moves aft
4. AIR REFUEL Switch	OPEN	Opens slipway door. Places FLCS in takeoff and landing gains
		Enables slipway light. Turns on AR floodlight and vertical tail-mounted floodlight
		Reduces internal tank pressurization, depressurizes external tanks, and allows the refuel valve in each reservoir to open when a centerline tank is installed and refuel pressure is applied
	CLOSE	Reverses the OPEN actions

Figure 1-22. (Sheet 2)

# FUEL Quantity Indicator and Select Panel (Typical)



1F-16A-1-0021A©

CONTROL/INDICATOR	POSITION	FUNCTION
1. FUEL Quantity Indicator	AL and FR pointers	Display fuel quantities as determined by the FUEL QTY SEL knob
	Totalizer	Displays total fuel in all fuel tanks (fuselage + wing + external)
	Red portion of AL pointer showing	Indicates fuel imbalance between forward and aft fuselage tanks
2. FUEL QTY SEL Knob	TEST	AL/FR pointers drive to 2000 (± 100) pounds
		Totalizer drives to 6000 (± 100) pounds
		Both fuel low caution lights illuminate
	NORM	AL pointer displays sum of fuel in the aft (left) reservoir and A-1 fuselage tanks
		FR pointer displays sum of fuel in the forward (right) reservoir and F-1, F-2 fuselage tanks
		Enables automatic forward fuel transfer system, <b>LESS</b> <b>AN</b> trapped fuel warning, and bingo fuel computation based on fuselage fuel

Figure 1-23. (Sheet 1)

# FUEL Quantity Indicator and Select Panel (Typical)

CONTROL/INDICATOR	POSITION	FUNCTION
2. FUEL QTY SEL Knob – continued	RSVR	AL/FR pointers display fuel in aft/forward reservoir tanks
	INT WING	AL/FR pointers display fuel in left/right internal wing tanks
	EXT WING	AL/FR pointers display fuel in left/right external wing tanks
	EXT CTR	AL pointer drops to zero FR pointer displays fuel in centerline tank
3. EXT FUEL TRANS Switch	NORM	Centerline tank transfers first and then external wing tanks
	WING FIRST	External wing tanks transfer first and then centerline tank

Figure 1-23. (Sheet 2)

**[A]** Normally, the forward tank fuel quantity is 0-600 pounds greater than the aft tank quantity. **[B]** Normally, the aft tank fuel quantity is 700-1350 pounds greater than the forward fuel quantity. If these values are exceeded in either direction, a red portion of the AL pointer becomes visible. Fuel distribution can be changed by rotating the ENG FEED knob to the FWD or AFT position until the imbalance is corrected.

## RESERVOIR FUEL LEVEL SENSING SYSTEM

Fuel level sensors in the reservoir tanks are used to turn on/off the air ejectors and the fuel low caution lights. When a reservoir tank is not full, the air ejector in that tank is operating. The reservoir tank sensors, associated sensor circuitry, and fuel level sensing unit operate independently of the fuel quantity indicating system.

### Fuel Low Caution Lights

The fuel low caution lights, located on the caution light panel, indicate either a low fuel quantity in the reservoir tanks or a reservoir fuel level sensing system malfunction. The lights function independently of the fuel quantity indicating system. The FWD FUEL LOW caution light illuminates when fuel quantity in the forward reservoir drops below 400 (**[B]** 250) pounds. The AFT FUEL LOW caution light illuminates when aft reservoir fuel quantity drops

below 250 (**[B]** 400) pounds. The caution lights are powered by the essential dc bus No. 2.

## HUD FUEL LOW/BINGO INDICATION

In addition to the fuel low caution lights, a fuel low condition may be indicated by the word FUEL in the HUD in conjunction with the home mode of the FCC or the previously entered bingo fuel value.

With the FUEL QTY SEL switch in NORM, the bingo computation is based on the lesser of fuselage fuel weight or total fuel weight. That is, with the FUEL QTY SEL switch in NORM, bingo fuel warning will be triggered when either fuselage fuel or total fuel decreases below the bingo fuel value.

With the FUEL QTY SEL switch out of NORM, the warning will only be triggered when total fuel decreases below the bingo value. With trapped external fuel, this could lead to fuel starvation before the bingo warning is triggered.

In addition to the HUD FUEL low indication, the VMS provides a BINGO-BINGO message in the headset when the entered bingo fuel value is reached.

For a more detailed description of the home mode and the bingo fuel option, refer to T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-1, **[AD]** T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-3 or **[AN]** T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-4.

## ■ HUD TRAP FUEL WARNING LESS **AN**

A trapped external fuel condition is indicated by flashing TRAP FUEL in the HUD. Three conditions must be met for a TRAP FUEL warning to occur.

Conditions are:

- FUEL QTY SEL knob is in NORM.
- Fuselage fuel is 500 pounds less than fuselage capacity.
- Total fuel is 500 pounds greater than fuselage fuel.

A false TRAP FUEL warning may occur after the following:

- A fuel leak which exceeds the transfer rate of the external tank(s).
- Prolonged AB use if fuel flow to the engine exceeds the transfer rate from the external tank(s).
- Receiving a partial fuel load during air refueling with an external tank(s).

The TRAP FUEL warning clears automatically after the condition is corrected; the warning may be manually reset by placing the DRIFT C/O switch to TEST.

For a more detailed description of the HUD TRAP FUEL warning, refer to T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-1 or **AD** T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-3.





## FUEL HOT CAUTION LIGHT

The FUEL HOT caution light, located on the caution light panel, illuminates when the temperature of fuel to the engine becomes excessive.

## FUEL TANK EXPLOSION SUPPRESSION SYSTEM

The fuel tank explosion suppression system places the fuel tank vent and pressurization system on a reduced pressure schedule and inerts the fuel vapors inside the tanks (if serviced with Halon). The system, intended for use only in combat or during emergencies, is controlled by the TANK INERTING switch on the fuel control panel. The system uses Halon as an inerting agent which prevents combustion when mixed with air. For the agent specification and reservoir location, refer to SERVICING DIAGRAM, this section. The Halon reservoir has a heater, controlled by a thermostatic switch, which assures sufficient operating pressure. The RMLG WOW switch prevents operation of the heater while the aircraft is on the ground.

When the TANK INERTING switch is placed to TANK INERTING, the fuselage and internal wing tanks are placed on a reduced pressure schedule and a valve at the Halon reservoir is opened. At each activation of the TANK INERTING switch, Halon (if available) is released into the F-1, A-1, and internal wing tanks for 20 seconds for initial inerting. Thereafter, a continuous metered flow of Halon is mixed with the pressurization air to maintain the inert condition. The metered flow continues until the system is turned off or until the MAIN PWR switch is positioned to OFF.

Because of limited Halon supply, the system should be activated after the external tanks have emptied, but before half of the internal fuel is depleted. Since the 20 seconds of initial inerting occurs each time the TANK INERTING switch is placed to TANK INERTING, do not cycle the switch. The fuel tank explosion suppression system does not protect the external fuel tanks.

## REFUELING SYSTEM

### Ground Refueling

All external and internal fuel tanks can be pressure filled from a single-point ground refueling receptacle located on the lower left side of the fuselage just forward of the wing trailing edge. Electrical power is not required to refuel the aircraft unless fuel quantity is to be monitored. Terminating refueling with partially filled tanks could result in fuel imbalance.

When a partial fuel load is required, fuel distribution should be corrected prior to flight by selective operation of the fuel transfer pumps controlled by the ENG FEED knob.

### Air Refueling (AR) System

The AR system consists of a hydraulically actuated receptacle and slipway door, a signal amplifier, and the associated controls and indicators. Hydraulic system B provides pressure for operation of the door and latch mechanism. The receptacle is located on the top fuselage centerline aft of the canopy. When the slipway door is opened, a mechanical linkage retracts the aft end of the slipway door into the fuselage, forming a slipway into the receptacle.

When the AIR REFUEL switch is placed to OPEN, the external tanks are depressurized, external fuel does not transfer, and the FLCS is placed in takeoff and landing gains.

When closed, the slipway door is flush with the fuselage skin. The AR receptacle is equipped with four lights, two located on each side. An AR floodlight is located on the top fuselage centerline immediately aft of the canopy. A light on the upper leading edge of the vertical tail floods the AR receptacle area and the upper fuselage.

During AR operations, the AR boom enters the receptacle and is automatically latched in place by a hydraulic actuating mechanism. The HOT MIC switch allows intercom communications with compatible tankers through the AR boom. When the last refuel shutoff valve closes, a pressure switch automatically provides a signal to unlatch the boom from the receptacle. A disconnect signal can be manually initiated at anytime during AR by the receiver or by the tanker boom operator.

☐ Disconnect from the boom may occur before all tanks are full if the external fuel tank configuration consists of only a centerline fuel tank. Such a disconnect typically occurs when refueling with an initial internal fuel load of 4000 pounds or more and the centerline tank empty. At disconnect, the aircraft total fuel may be up to 1600 pounds less than full, with many occurrences resulting in approximately 1000 pounds less than full.

Fuel venting from under the left wing can occur during AR, particularly when the aircraft is configured with external tank(s). Terminating the AR operation in a partially filled condition could result in fuel imbalance. When a partial fuel load is required, fuel distribution should be monitored and corrected as required by use of the ENG FEED knob.

### NWS A/R DISC MSL STEP BUTTON

The NWS A/R DISC MSL STEP button is located on the outboard side of the stick. The A/R DISC function of the switch is activated when the aircraft is airborne and the AIR REFUEL switch is positioned to OPEN. The button provides a means of manually disconnecting the AR boom. Depressing the switch causes the boom latching mechanism to unlatch and release the boom.

### AIR REFUELING (AR) STATUS INDICATOR

The AR status indicator, located to the right of the HUD, contains three lights.

Functions are:

- RDY – Illuminates blue when the AR slipway door is open and the system is ready.
- AR/NWS – Illuminates green when the boom is latched in place.
- DISC – Illuminates amber when a disconnect occurs. After the disconnect, the system automatically recycles to ready, and the RDY light illuminates after a 3-second delay.

A lever for dimming the three lights is located on the right side of the unit.

## ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM (ECS)

Refer to figure 1-24. The ECS combines air-conditioning and pressurization functions to provide temperature-controlled, pressure-regulated air for heating, cooling, ventilating, canopy defogging, cockpit pressurization, canopy sealing, g-suit pressurization, fuel tank pressurization, electronic equipment cooling, **Ⓔ** and pressure breathing for g (PBG). Most of these functions are lost when the AIR SOURCE knob is placed to OFF or RAM. Refer to AIR SOURCE KNOB, this section.

### ELECTRICAL FAILURES

When the ECS loses electrical power, cabin temperature control and water separator anti-icing become inoperative. The cockpit receives cold air only. The water separator coalescer sock freezes at altitudes where there is enough moisture in the air (below 30,000 feet) and the built-in bypass valve opens allowing air to flow to the cockpit and avionics.

There is no interruption of bleed air flow due to a loss of electrical power. All pressurization functions (servo air, canopy seal, g-suit, **Ⓔ** PBG, and fuel tank pressurization) operate normally since the bleed air function continues to operate.

### AIR-CONDITIONING

Engine bleed air is directed through a turbine compressor and air-to-air heat exchangers where it is cooled by ram air. The conditioned air is then used for the functions shown in figure 1-24.

A cockpit temperature controller receives signals from temperature sensors and from a manually operated control panel to automatically control the cockpit temperature. Conditioned air enters the cockpit on both sides, the top rear of the seat, through the angle vent on the instrument panel, and through the canopy defogger. In the event of an ECS malfunction, emergency ram air operation can be selected for ventilation and cooling.

A ground cooling cart can be connected to the ground cooling receptacle on the lower left side of the fuselage just above the nosewheel area to provide cooling air to the cockpit and avionic equipment.

### PRESSURIZATION

Refer to figure 1-25 for the automatically controlled cockpit pressure schedule. Air pressure is provided by the pressurization system for control/operation of some of the ECS, canopy seal, g-suit, **Ⓔ** PBG, fuel tanks, and radar. A cockpit pressure safety valve relieves pressure anytime the cockpit pressure exceeds ambient pressure by 5.4 psi.

The canopy seal is inflated/deflated with the mechanical locking/unlocking of the canopy.

### AIR SOURCE Knob **A** **BF**

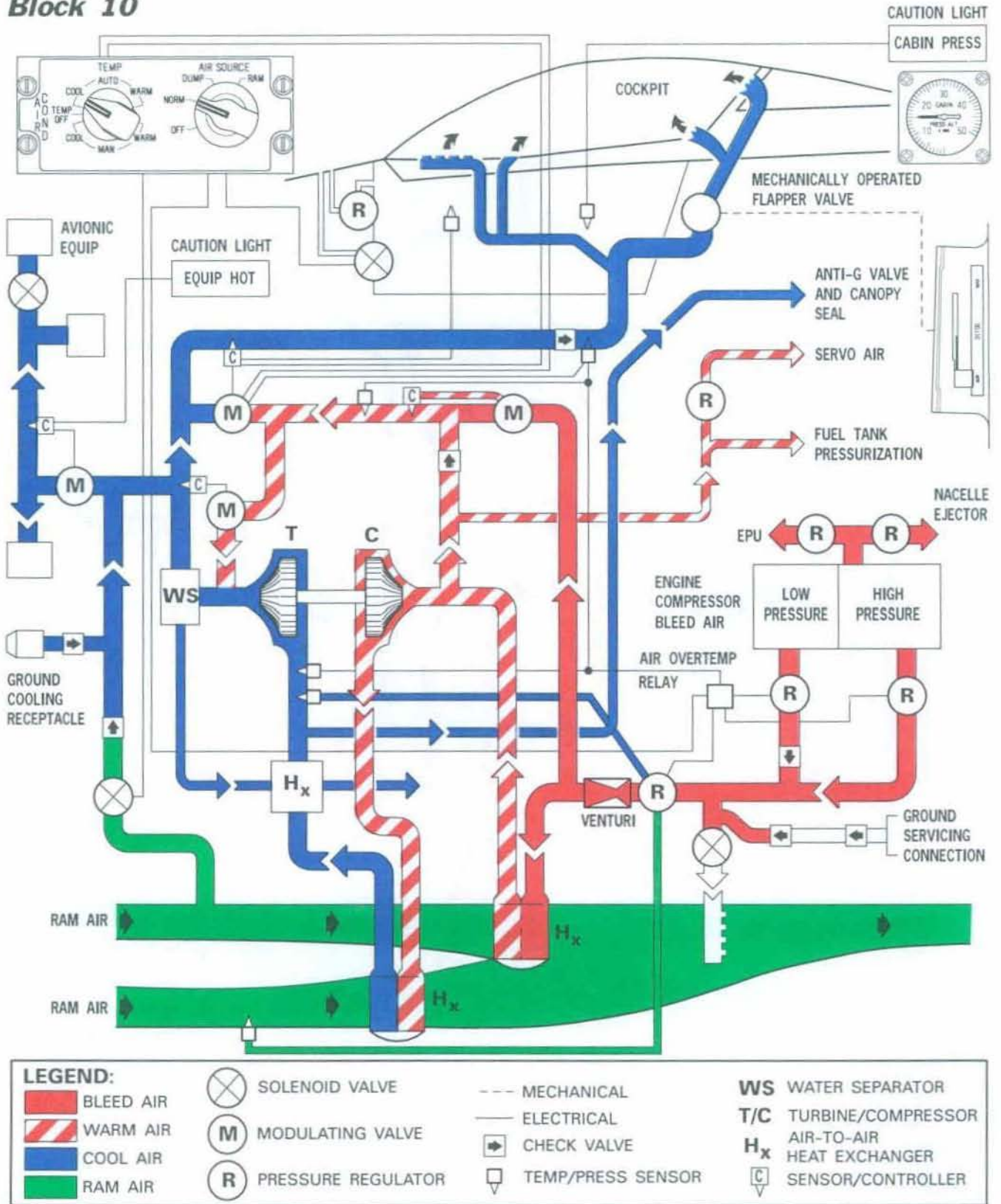
Refer to figure 1-26. The AIR SOURCE knob is located on the ECS panel.

Functions are:

- OFF – Engine bleed air valves close. All air-conditioning, cooling, and pressurizing functions shut off, including g-suit, **Ⓔ** PBG, canopy seal, and fuel tank pressurization.
- NORM – Air-conditioning system set for automatic temperature and pressure regulation.

# Environmental Control System (Typical)

## Block 10

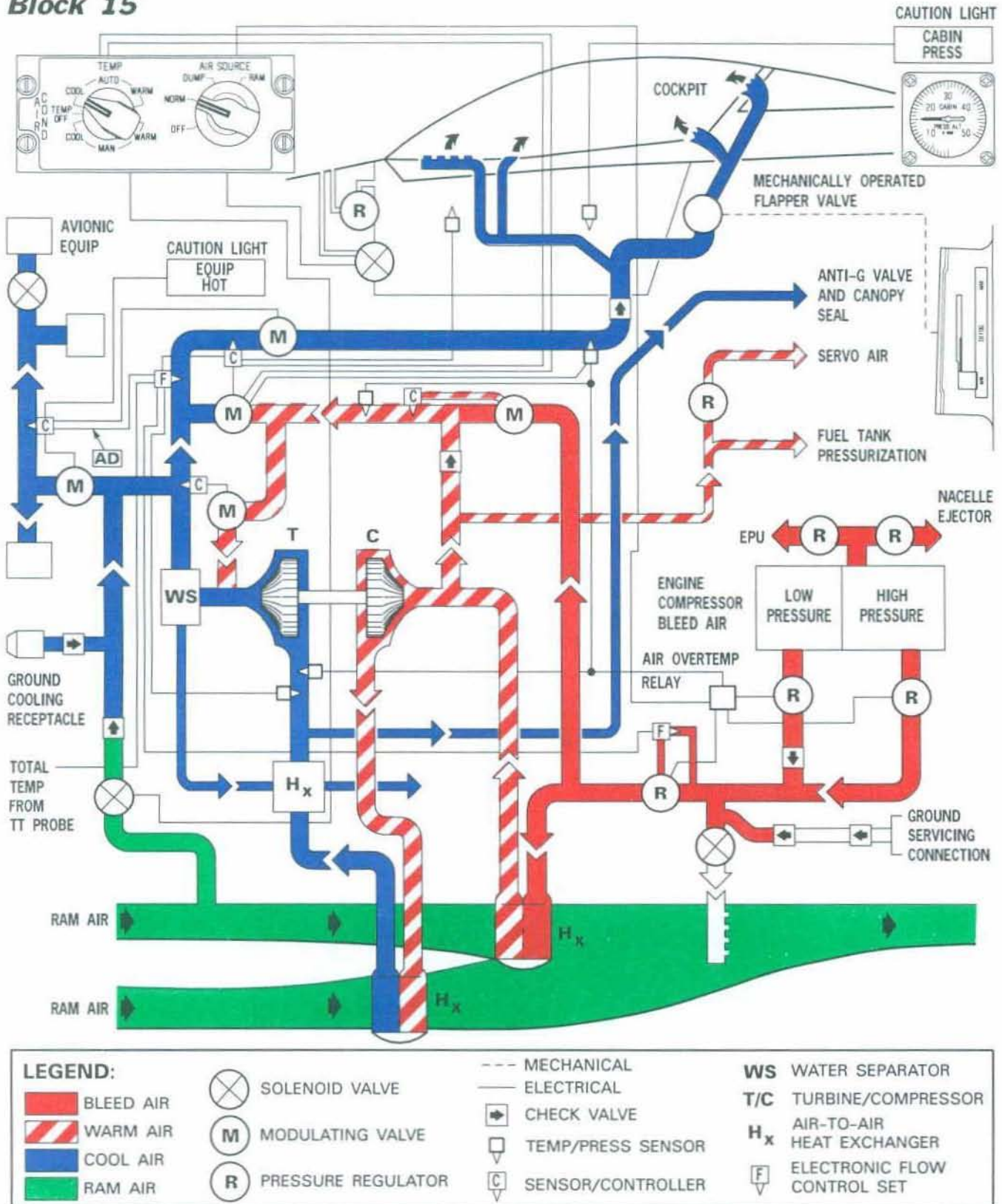


1F-16A-1-1059X ©

Figure 1-24. (Sheet 1)

# Environmental Control System (Typical)

## Block 15



1F-16A-1-1060X ©

Figure 1-24. (Sheet 2)

# Cockpit Pressure Schedule

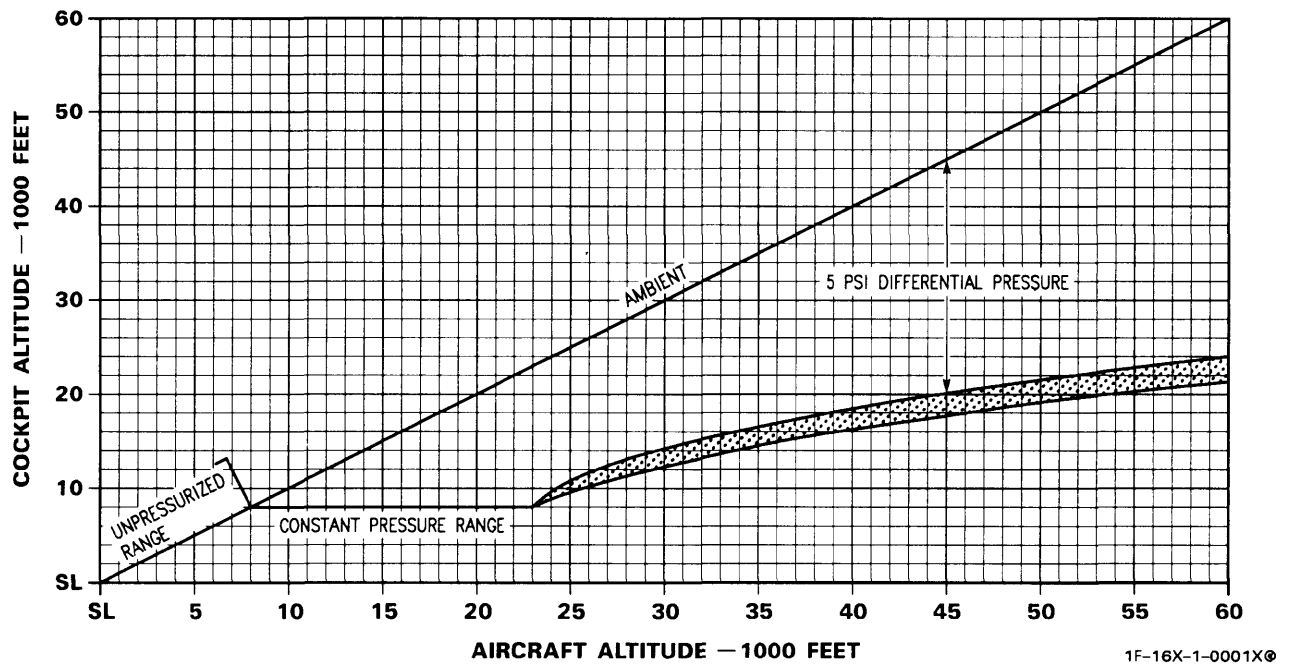


Figure 1-25.

- **DUMP** – Cockpit pressure dump valve opens to atmospheric pressure. Cockpit pressure altitude increases if DUMP is selected above approximately 8000 feet MSL. Conditioned air ventilates cockpit and performs all other system functions.
- **RAM** – Engine bleed air valves close and the cockpit pressure dump valve opens to atmospheric pressure. Cockpit pressure altitude increases if RAM is selected above approximately 8000 feet MSL. All air-conditioning, cooling, and pressurizing functions shut off, including g-suit, **61** PBG, canopy seal, and fuel tank pressurization. The ram air valve opens to admit ram air to ventilate the cockpit and avionics equipment.

## TEMP Knob **A** **BF**

Refer to figure 1-26. The TEMP knob, located on the ECS panel, only controls cockpit temperature.

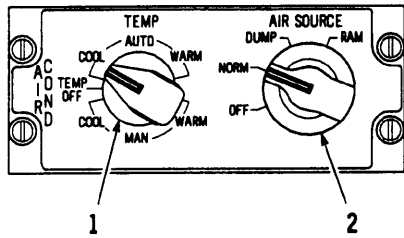
Functions are:

- **AUTO** – Cockpit temperature is automatically maintained (60°-80°F) relative to the setting of the knob.
- **MAN** – The temperature control drives the air modulating valve to a set position. Cockpit temperature varies according to throttle setting, OAT, and cockpit heat load. If WARM is selected, the cockpit supply air temperature may exceed the maximum allowable limit of approximately 177°F. This causes the warm air valve to cycle on and off. This is a normal occurrence and can be stopped by selecting a cooler setting.
- **TEMP OFF** – Hot air mixing is shut off. Only air at approximately 35°F is delivered to cockpit.

Under extreme temperature conditions, system performance on the ground can be improved by advancing the throttle 1-3 percent above idle rpm.

Ground operation with the radar in OFF improves cockpit cooling and ground operation with the radar in STBY improves cockpit heating.

# Environmental Control System Control Panel **A** **BF** (Typical)

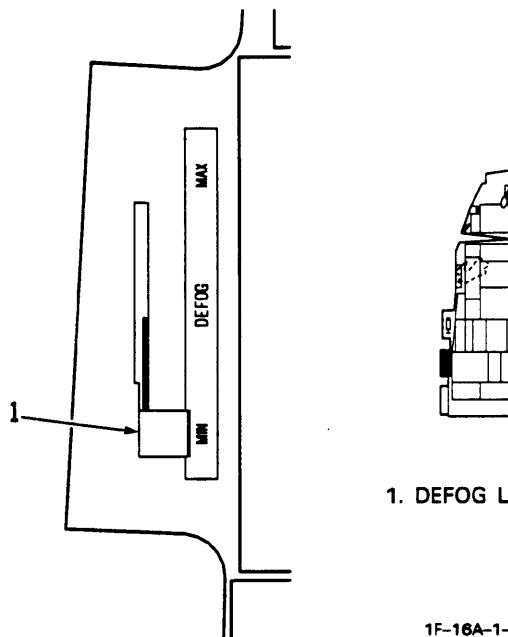


1. TEMP Knob  
2. AIR SOURCE Knob

1F-16A-1-0025A ©

Figure 1-26.

# Defog Control Panel **A** **BF** (Typical)



1. DEFOG Lever

1F-16A-1-0026A ©

Figure 1-27.

## DEFOG Lever **A** **BF**

Refer to figure 1-27. The DEFOG lever, located on the far aft portion of the left console, mechanically controls a flapper valve in the cockpit air supply line.

Functions are:

- **MIN** – Minimum airflow toward the canopy forward area and air vent in center pedestal; maximum airflow to outlets behind seat.
- **MAX** – Most of the cockpit air supply is diverted to the canopy forward area for defogging and to the air vent in the center pedestal. A partial opening of the center pedestal air outlet allows a more balanced defogging of the right and left sides of the canopy. When placed in the full forward defog (**MAX**) position and with the TEMP knob in **AUTO**, the lever activates a switch which shifts the cockpit air supply control to full warm. The full warm air supply automatically terminates 3 minutes after activation. The lever may be cycled to restart the full warm, 3-minute period.

Under extremely humid conditions or after initial engine start, fog may form at the cockpit air outlets as the cold air mixes with the moist cockpit atmosphere. This condition can be eliminated by selecting **MAN** and moving the TEMP knob toward **WARM** until the fog stops forming. In flight, while operating in **AUTO**, the most rapid method of eliminating air outlet fogging is by selecting the **MAX** position with the DEFOG lever. Fog may form on the interior surface of the canopy as a result of moisture in the cockpit air condensing on the cold surface. To warm the canopy surface above the dewpoint and permit the cockpit air to retain more moisture during cold weather operation, the DEFOG lever should be placed in a forward position and the TEMP knob positioned to **MAN WARM**.

## EQUIP HOT Caution Light

The **EQUIP HOT** caution light, located on the caution light panel, illuminates when the avionics equipment cooling air temperature/pressure is insufficient.

Degraded equipment performance and/or damage can result from overheating. Therefore, when the EQUIP HOT caution light illuminates, the electronic equipment should be turned off unless it is essential for flight. Illumination of the EQUIP HOT caution light automatically interrupts electrical power to the radar. Turning the radar to OFF in flight does not close the radar cooling air shutoff valve.

A short duration or intermittent EQUIP HOT caution light may occur when ground cooling air is disconnected.

### Cockpit Pressure Altimeter **A** **BF**

The cockpit pressure altimeter, located on the right auxiliary console outboard of the stick, is labeled CABIN PRESS ALT.

### CABIN PRESS Caution Light

The CABIN PRESS caution light, located on the caution light panel, illuminates when the cockpit pressure altitude is above **162** 22,500, **LESS 162** 27,000 feet.

### ANTI-G SYSTEM

The anti-g system includes the ANTI-G panel/valve, the g-suit, **31** and PBG equipment.

The g-suit connector and TEST button are located on the ANTI-G panel at the aft end of the left console. The ECS delivers cooled bleed air to the g-suit **31** and to the oxygen regulator as a control pressure for PBG. Airflow is proportional to the positive g forces sensed. If an ECS shutdown occurs, g-suit **31** and PBG protection are not available.

The system can be manually tested by depressing the anti-g TEST button to inflate the g-suit **31** and to check the PBG function. The system incorporates an automatic pressure relief valve.

### ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

Refer to figure 1-28. The electrical system consists of a main ac power system, an emergency ac power system, a dc power system, an FLCS power supply, and provisions for external ac power.

### MAIN AC POWER SYSTEM

AC power is normally supplied by a 40 kva main generator located on and driven by the ADG. The main generator supplies power to the overcurrent protection panels and **LESS 43** ECM power panel and nonessential and essential ac buses. The main generator contains a permanent magnet generator (PMG) which provides one source of start power for the emergency power unit (EPU) if the main generator fails but is still rotating.

### Overcurrent Protection Units

The **43** eight, **LESS 43** five overcurrent protection units, located on **43** overcurrent protection panels No. 1 and No. 2, **LESS 43** overcurrent protection panel and ECM power panel, protect certain ac buses; stations 3, 5, and 7; **43** and inlet stations from overcurrent. The ELEC CAUTION RESET button on the ELEC control panel is used to reset a tripped overcurrent protection unit for the nonessential ac bus No. 1 **43** and the nacelle nonessential ac bus. The unit may not remain reset if the fault persists.

The items with nonresettable overcurrent protection units are the radar ac bus; stations 3, 5, and 7; and left and right inlet stations.

### EMERGENCY AC POWER SYSTEM

If the main generator fails, emergency ac power is supplied automatically by a 5 kva EPU generator driven by the EPU. The system supplies power to the essential ac buses. The overcurrent protection units are not functional if the EPU generator is supplying power. The EPU generator has a PMG which supplies dc power through an ac to dc converter to the four FLCS branches. Refer to EMERGENCY POWER UNIT, this section, for further discussion of the EPU.

### DC POWER SYSTEM **AD**

DC power is supplied to the essential dc buses by ac to dc converters. With the main generator operating, one of these buses also powers the nonessential dc bus and nacelle dc bus. When the essential dc buses are powered, they power the battery buses; then the aircraft battery is disconnected and charged by a battery charger which receives power from essential dc bus No. 1. With the main generator failed and the EPU generator operating, only the essential dc buses and battery buses are powered. If the main and EPU generators both fail, none of the dc buses is powered and the aircraft battery supplies power to the battery buses.

## **DC POWER SYSTEM LESS AD**

DC power is supplied to the essential dc buses by ac to dc converters. With the main generator operating, one of these buses also powers the nonessential dc bus CB and nacelle dc bus. When the essential dc buses are powered, they power the battery bus; then the aircraft battery is disconnected and charged by a battery charger which receives power from essential dc bus No. 1. With the main generator failed and the EPU generator operating, only the essential dc buses and battery buses are powered. If the main and EPU generators both fail, none of the dc buses is powered and the aircraft battery supplies power to the battery bus.

## **FLCS POWER SUPPLY**

The primary FLCS power supply includes a dedicated FLCS PMG, two dual-channel converter/regulators, and four inverters.

Other FLCS power sources are the main generator, the EPU generator, the EPU PMG, the aircraft battery, and the FLCS batteries.

The FLCS PMG is the primary power source for the FLCS during normal operations. The FLCS PMG is located on the ADG and shares the hydraulic system A pump shaft and generates power whenever the ADG is rotating. The PMG has four outputs, one for each branch of the FLCS, and generates sufficient power to operate the FLCS at 40 percent engine rpm or greater.

AD Two converter/regulators, having two channels each, provide a separate channel for each inverter. Both converter/regulators receive power from the FLCS PMG and, if the EPU is running, the EPU PMG. The branch A and B converter/regulator also receives power from essential dc bus No. 1 and

battery bus No. 1 and the branch C and D converter/regulator also receives power from essential dc bus No. 1 and battery bus No. 2. Each converter/regulator channel converts ac power from the FLCS PMG to dc, selects the power source with the highest voltage (within limits), and provides dc power to the respective inverter. Converter/regulator output voltages are regulated to prevent overvoltage to the FLCS inverters.

**LESS AD** Two converter/regulators, having two channels each, provide a separate channel for each inverter. The converter/regulators normally receive power from the FLCS PMG, dc essential bus No. 1, and the battery bus. If the EPU is running, the EPU PMG also provides power to the converter/regulators. Each converter/regulator channel converts ac power from the FLCS PMG to dc, selects the power source with the highest voltage (within limits), and provides dc power to the respective inverter. Converter/regulator output voltages are regulated to prevent overvoltage to the FLCS inverters.

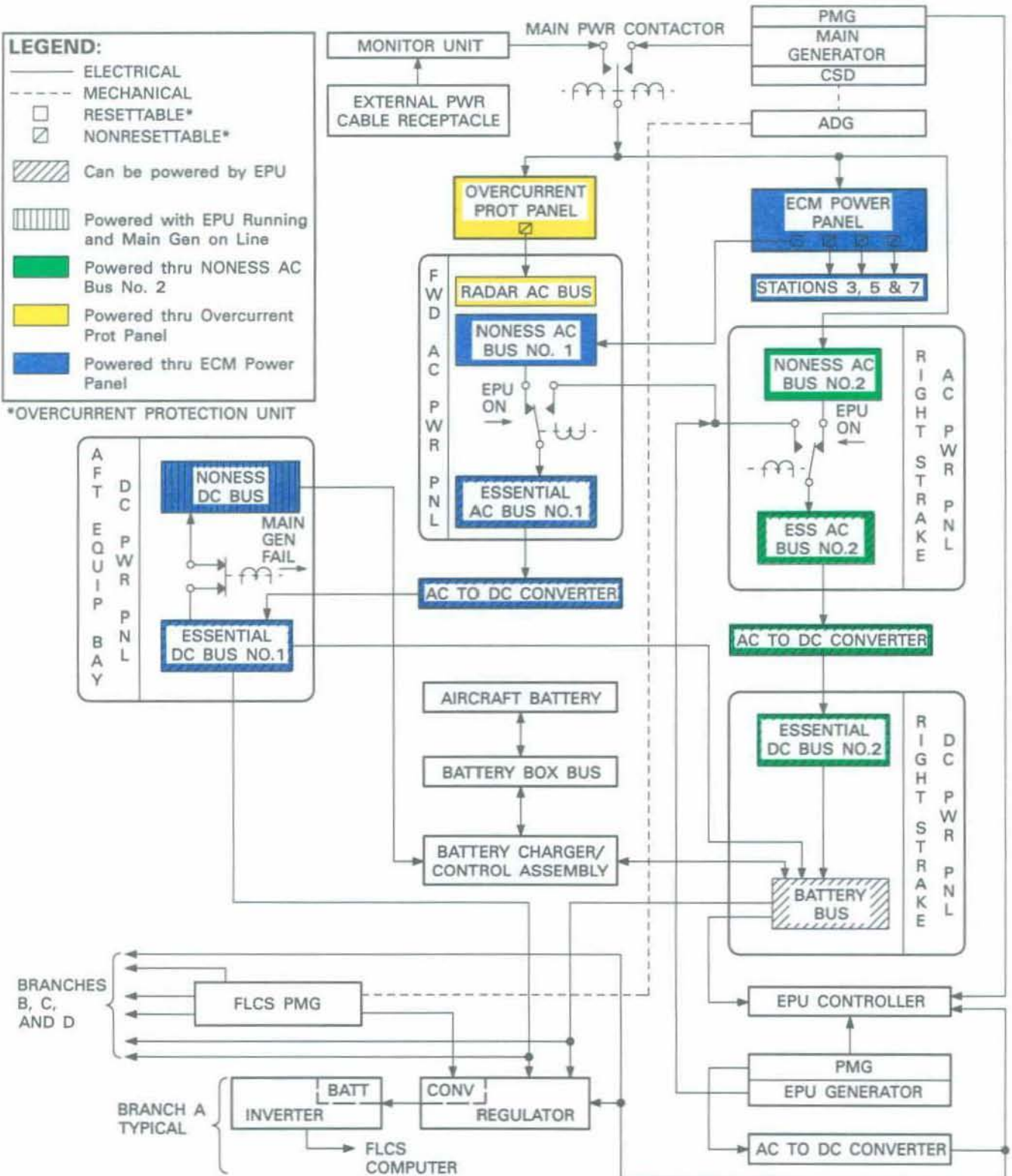
Each inverter then changes dc to ac power for the FLCS. If the converter/regulator output voltage is less than the FLCS battery voltage, the FLCS battery powers the FLCS branch until balance is reached or the battery is depleted. The converter/regulators also provide fault indications for display on the ELEC control panel and provide test indications to the TEST switch panel.

The primary function of the FLCS batteries is to provide temporary emergency power to the FLCS; the batteries are not intended to be a continuous emergency power source. The FLCS batteries are continually charged by power from the converter/regulators when the MAIN PWR switch is in BATT or MAIN PWR. When the MAIN PWR switch is OFF, a trickle charge circuit maintains the FLCS battery charge with power from the aircraft battery.



# Electrical Power Distribution Diagram

## Block 10



1F-16A-1-1064A ©

Figure 1-28. (Sheet 1)

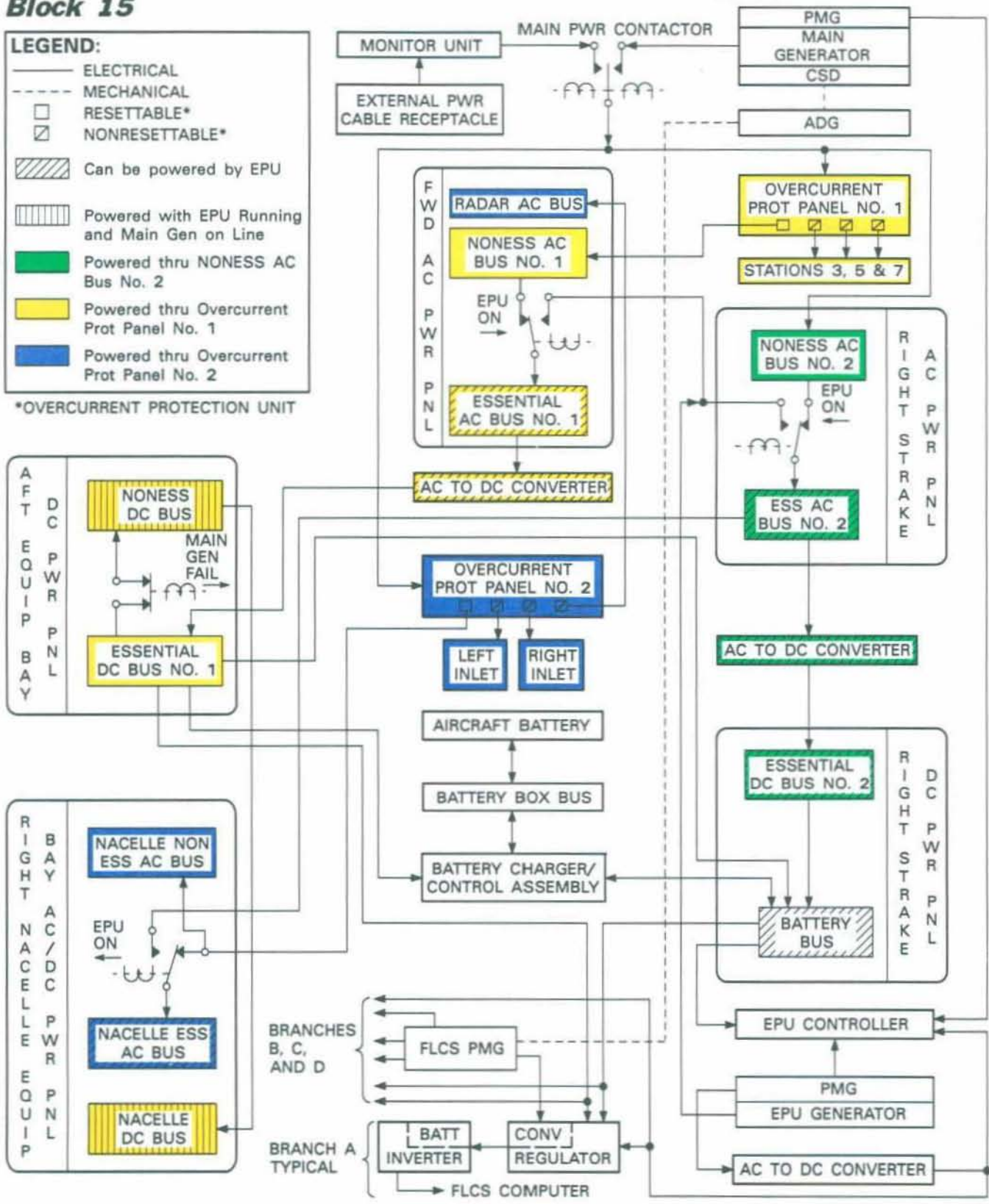
# Electrical Power Distribution Diagram

## Block 15

**LEGEND:**

- ELECTRICAL
- - - MECHANICAL
- RESETTABLE\*
- ▣ NONRESETTABLE\*
- ▨ Can be powered by EPU
- ▤ Powered with EPU Running and Main Gen on Line
- Powered thru NONESS AC Bus No. 2
- Powered thru Overcurrent Prot Panel No. 1
- Powered thru Overcurrent Prot Panel No. 2

\*OVERCURRENT PROTECTION UNIT

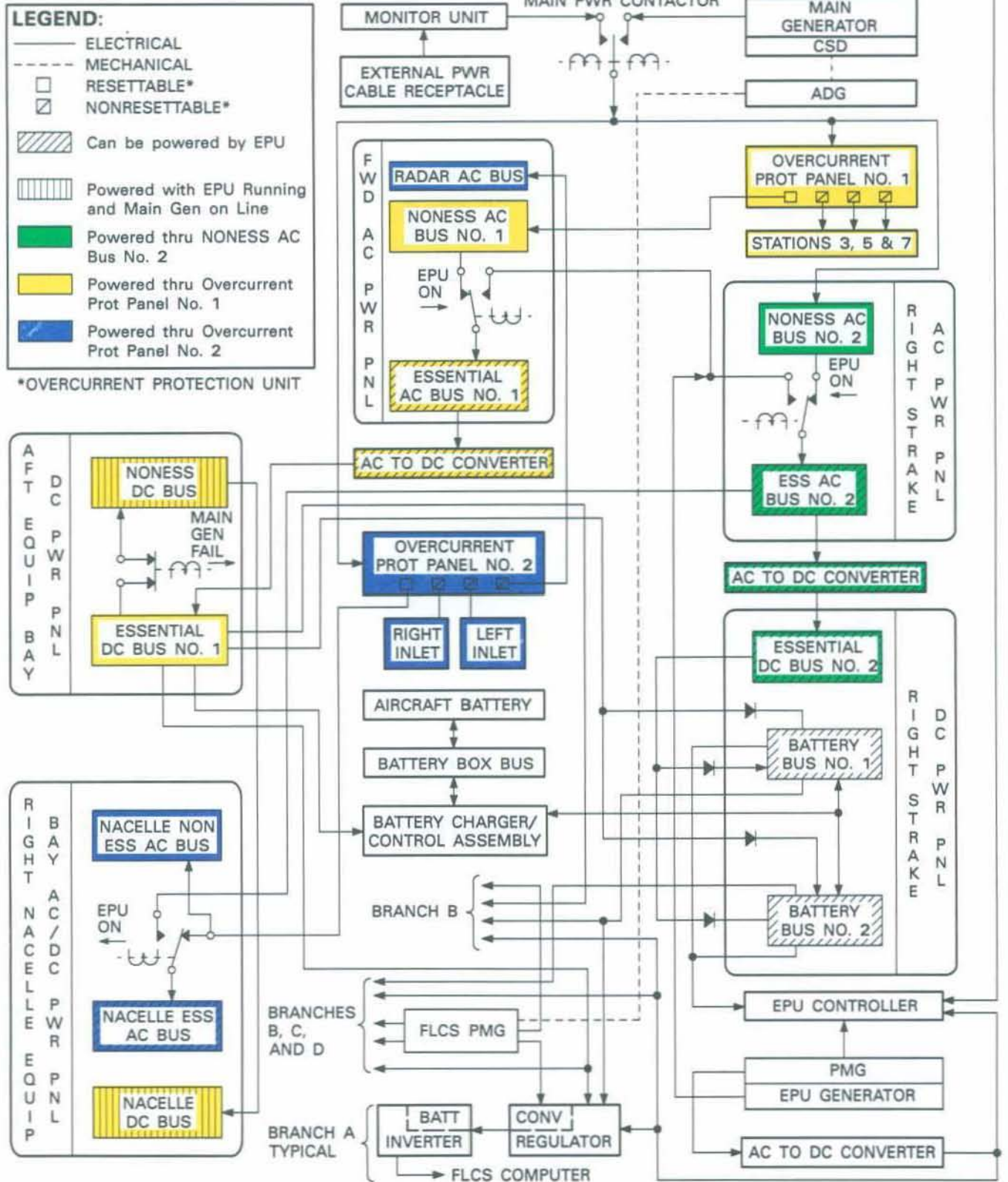


1F-16A-1-1065A ©

Figure 1-28. (Sheet 2)

# Electrical Power Distribution Diagram

## Air Defense Fighter



1F-16A-1-1066A ©

Figure I-28. (Sheet 3)

## **EXTERNAL POWER PROVISIONS**

The external power provisions include a standard external power cable receptacle and a monitor unit which are part of the airframe. The monitor unit allows external power to be connected to the aircraft buses if the phasing, voltage, and frequency of the external power are correct. When connected, the external power provides the same power as the main generator.

## **ELECTRICAL SYSTEM CONTROLS AND INDICATORS**

Refer to figure 1-29.

## **ELECTRICAL POWER DISTRIBUTION**

Refer to figures 1-30 and 1-31.

## **NORMAL OPERATION**

Prior to engine start, the MAIN PWR switch is placed to BATT to permit a check of the aircraft and FLCS batteries. The ELEC SYS, FLCS PMG, and MAIN GEN lights come on. In addition, the ACFT BATT TO FLCS light comes on to indicate that the aircraft battery is powering the FLCS, and the FLCS PWR lights come on to indicate that the FLCS inverter outputs are good. With the FLCS PWR TEST switch

held in TEST, the ACFT BATT TO FLCS and FLCS PMG lights go off. The FLCS BATT lights come on and the FLCS PWR lights remain on to indicate that the FLCS batteries are good.

With the FLCS PWR TEST switch in NORM, when the MAIN PWR switch is moved to MAIN PWR for start on battery power, the lights do not change. If external power is used, the MAIN GEN, ACFT BATT TO FLCS, and the FLCS PWR lights go off when the MAIN PWR switch is moved to MAIN PWR.

During engine start, the FLCS PMG light goes off before the engine reaches idle and the main generator comes on line at approximately 45 percent rpm. External power, if used, is disconnected from the aircraft buses when the main generator comes on line.

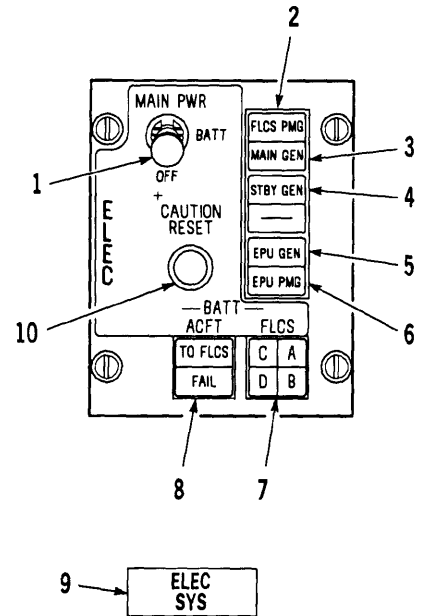
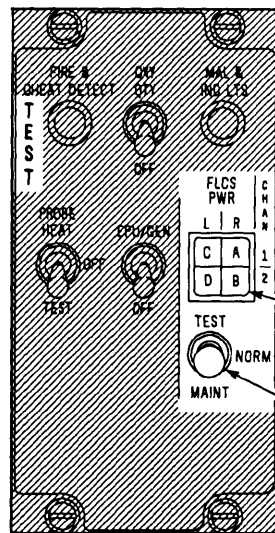
Anytime after selecting MAIN PWR, including in flight, the FLCS PWR TEST switch may be held momentarily in TEST to check inverter output. During the EPU test, the FLCS PWR lights come on to indicate that EPU PMG power is available to the FLCS.

During engine shutdown, the ELEC SYS caution light and FLCS PMG and MAIN GEN lights come on as the engine spools down. The ACFT BATT TO FLCS light may also illuminate.

# Electrical System Controls and Indicators

## A BF (Typical)

1. MAIN PWR Switch
2. FLCS PMG Indicator Light
3. MAIN GEN Indicator Light
4. STBY GEN Indicator Light
5. EPU GEN Indicator Light
6. EPU PMG Indicator Light
7. FLCS BATT Indicator Lights
8. ACFT BATT Indicator Lights
9. ELEC SYS Caution Light
10. ELEC CAUTION RESET Button
11. FLCS PWR TEST Switch
12. FLCS PWR Indicator Lights



1F-16A-1-1067X©

CONTROL/INDICATOR	POSITION/INDICATION	FUNCTION
1. MAIN PWR Switch  NOTE:  During ground operation, if the MAIN PWR switch is moved from MAIN PWR to OFF without a delay of one second in BATT, the EPU does not activate and electrical power for braking, NWS, hook, and radios is lost.	MAIN PWR	Connects external power or the main generator to the electrical system and determines function of FLCS PWR TEST switch. If ac power is not available, connects aircraft battery to the battery bus
	BATT	Connects aircraft battery to the battery bus, disconnects main generator or external power, determines function of FLCS PWR TEST switch, and is used to reset the main generator
	OFF	In flight – inoperative  On ground – disconnects all power from aircraft electrical system. Canopy operation and FLCS battery trickle charge are available

Figure 1-29. (Sheet 1)

# Electrical System Controls and Indicators

## **A** **BF** (Typical)

CONTROL/INDICATOR	POSITION/INDICATION	FUNCTION
2. FLCS PMG Indicator Light	FLCS PMG (amber)	In flight – None of the FLCS branches are receiving power from the FLCS PMG
		On ground – FLCS PMG power is not available at one or more FLCS branches. Light is delayed 60 seconds after initial NLG WOW
3. MAIN GEN Indicator Light	MAIN GEN (amber)	Indicates external power or main generator not connected to the electrical system
4. STBY GEN Indicator Light	STBY GEN (amber)	Not operational
5. EPU GEN Indicator Light	EPU GEN (amber)	Indicates the EPU has been commanded on but the EPU generator is not providing power to both essential ac buses. The light does not function with the EPU switch in OFF (WOW) and the engine running
6. EPU PMG Indicator Light	EPU PMG (amber)	Indicates the EPU has been commanded on but EPU PMG power is not available to all branches of the FLCS
7. FLCS BATT Indicator Lights	A, B, C, and D (amber)	Indicates the respective FLCS battery discharging to the indicated FLCS branch
8. ACFT BATT Indicator Lights	TO FLCS (amber)	In flight – indicates battery bus power is going to one or more FLCS branches and voltage is 25V or less
		On ground – indicates battery bus power is going to one or more FLCS branches
	FAIL (amber)	In flight – indicates aircraft battery failure (20V or less)
		On ground – indicates aircraft battery failure or cell voltage imbalance condition. Light is delayed 60 seconds after MLG WOW
9. ELEC SYS Caution Light	ELEC SYS (amber)	Illuminates in conjunction with any of the above lights. Also illuminates if one or more FLCS batteries are not connected when the main generator is on line

Figure 1-29. (Sheet 2)

# Electrical System Controls and Indicators

## A BF (Typical)

CONTROL/INDICATOR	POSITION/INDICATION	FUNCTION	
10. ELEC CAUTION RESET Button	Push	Resets resettable overcurrent protection units and ELEC SYS caution light and clears MASTER CAUTION light for future indications	
11. FLCS PWR TEST Switch	TEST	When MAIN PWR switch is in:	
		MAIN PWR	BATT
	Tests FLCS inverter output	Tests FLCS inverter output on FLCS batteries on ground	
	NORM	Normal position. Tests EPU PMG power availability during EPU/GEN test on ground	Tests FLCS inverter output on aircraft battery
MAINT	For maintenance use on the ground. Inoperative in flight		
12. FLCS PWR Indicator Lights	A, B, C, and D (green)	Illuminate to indicate proper FLCS inverter output during FLCS power tests	

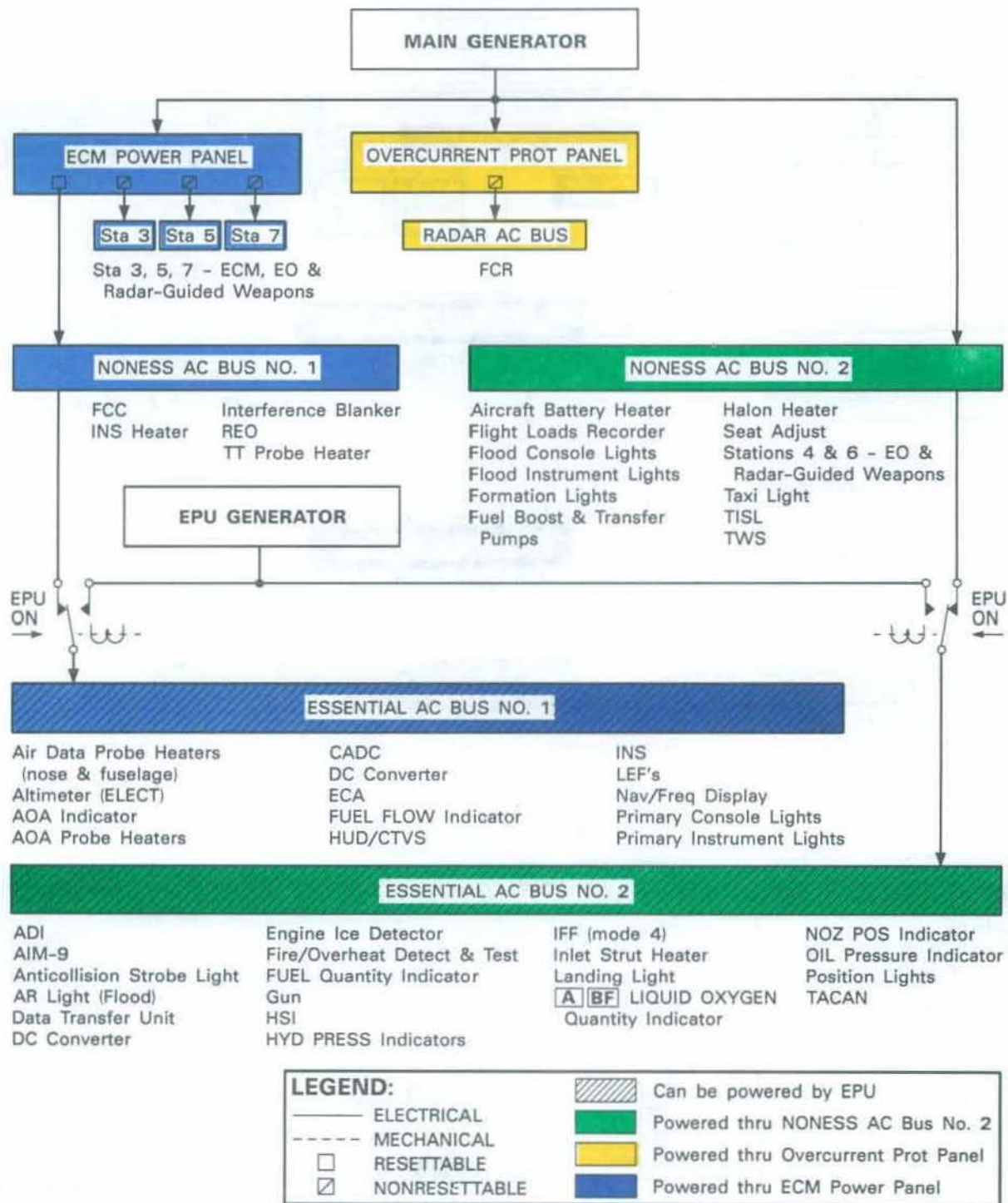
Figure 1-29. (Sheet 3)





# AC Power Distribution Diagram

## Block 10

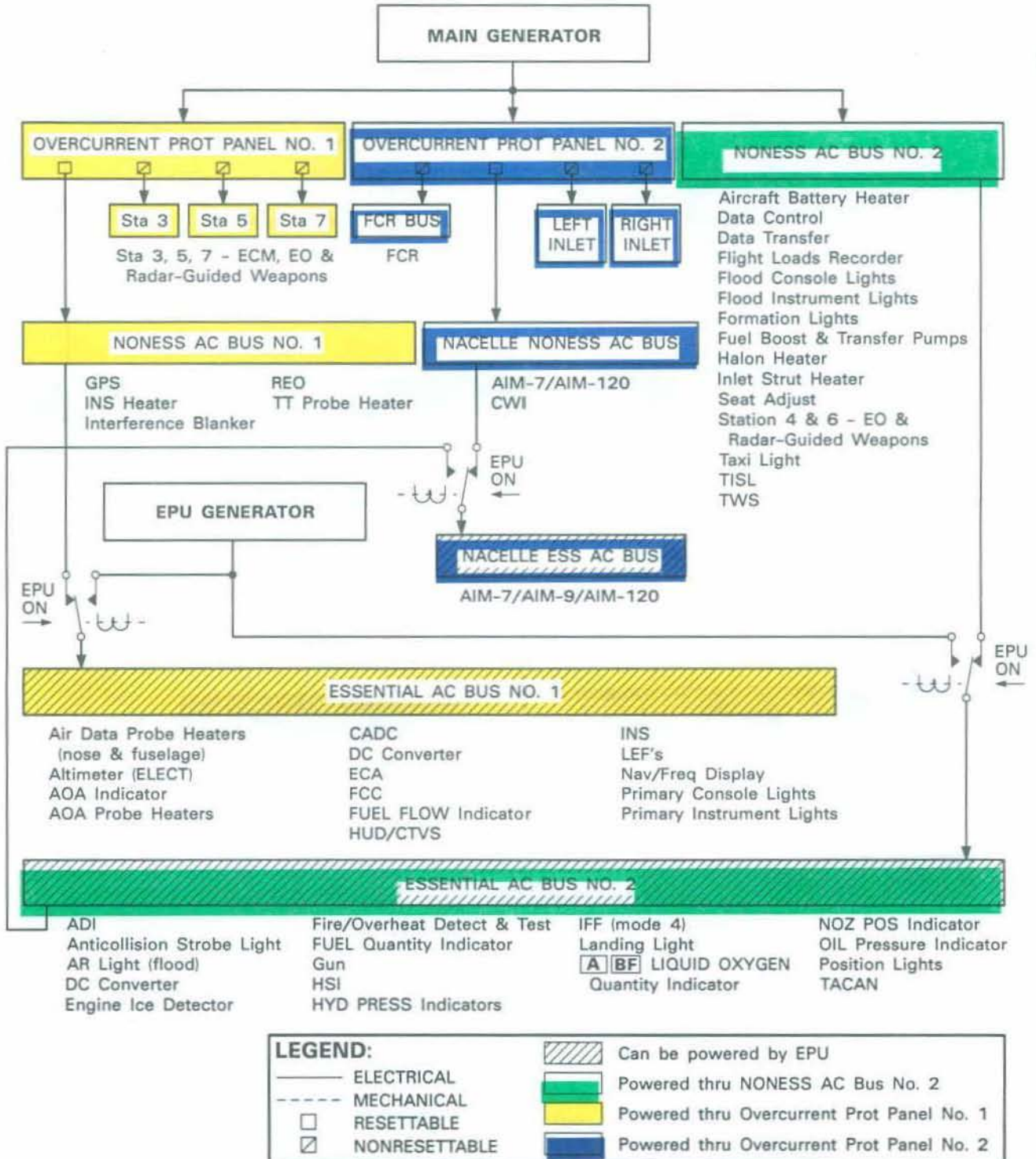


1F-16A-1-1194A

Figure 1-30. (Sheet 1)

# AC Power Distribution Diagram AD

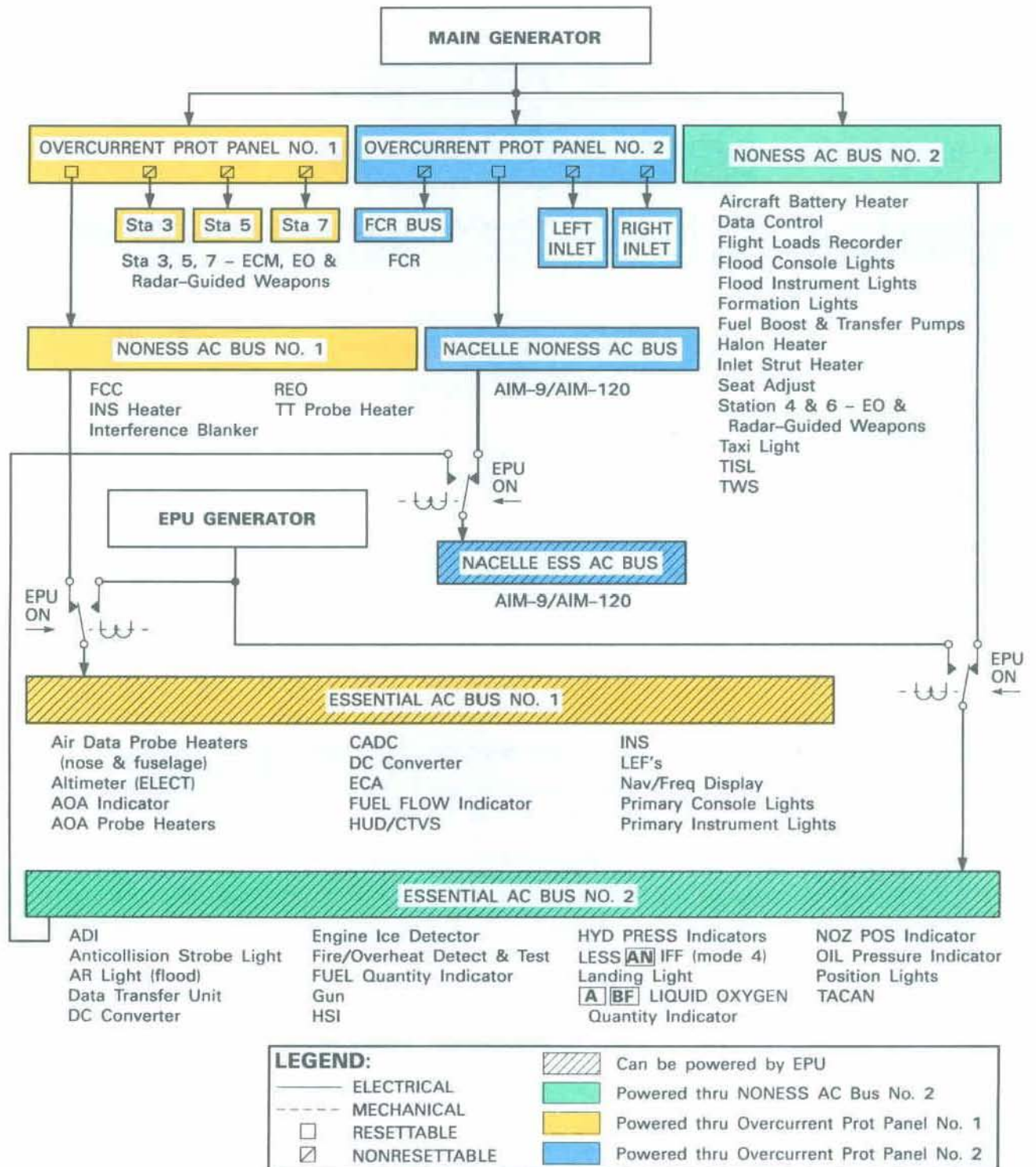
## Block 15



1F-16A-1-1198A

Figure 1-30. (Sheet 2)

# AC Power Distribution Diagram LESS **AD** Block 15

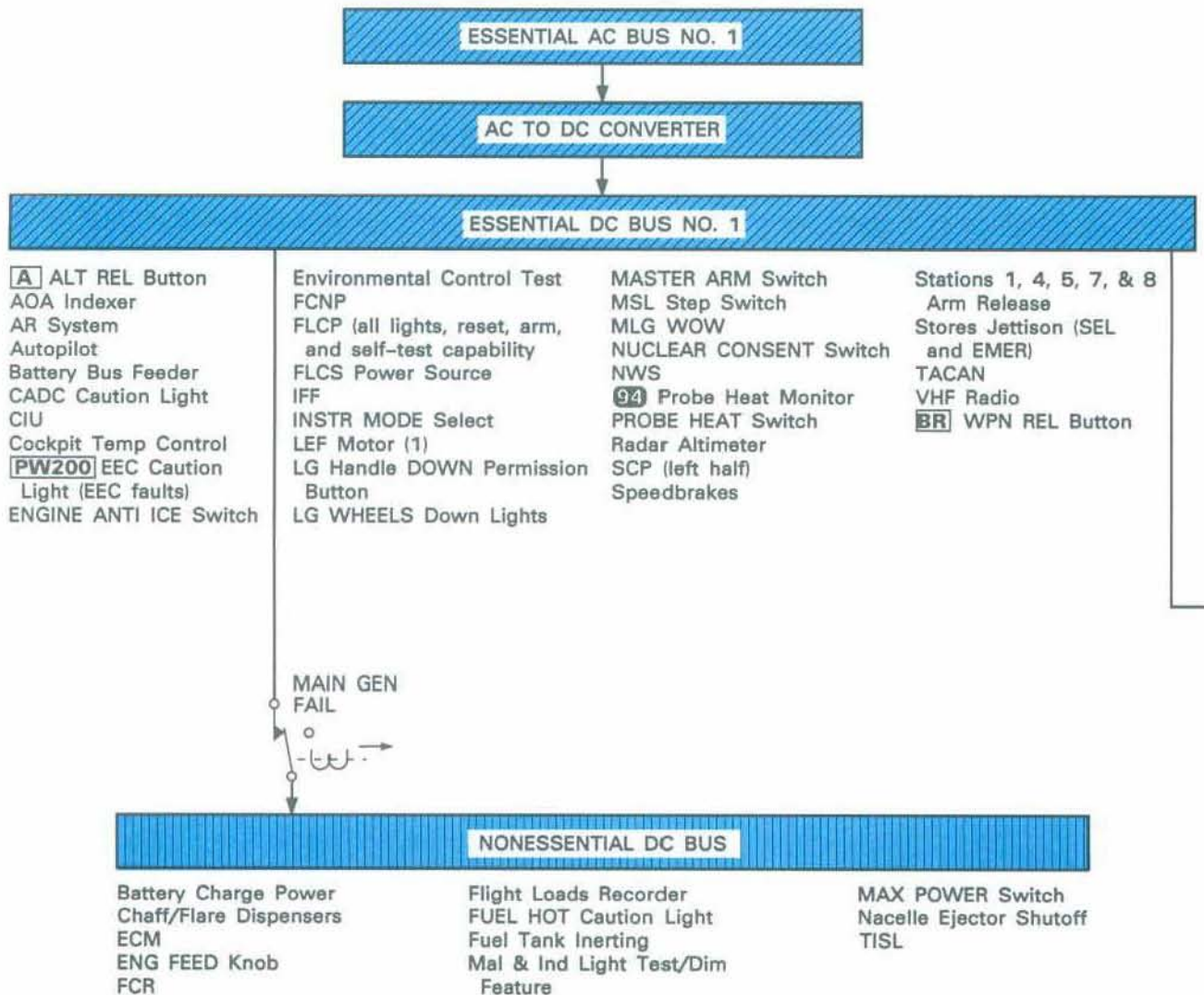


1F-16A-1-1196B®

Figure 1-30. (Sheet 3)

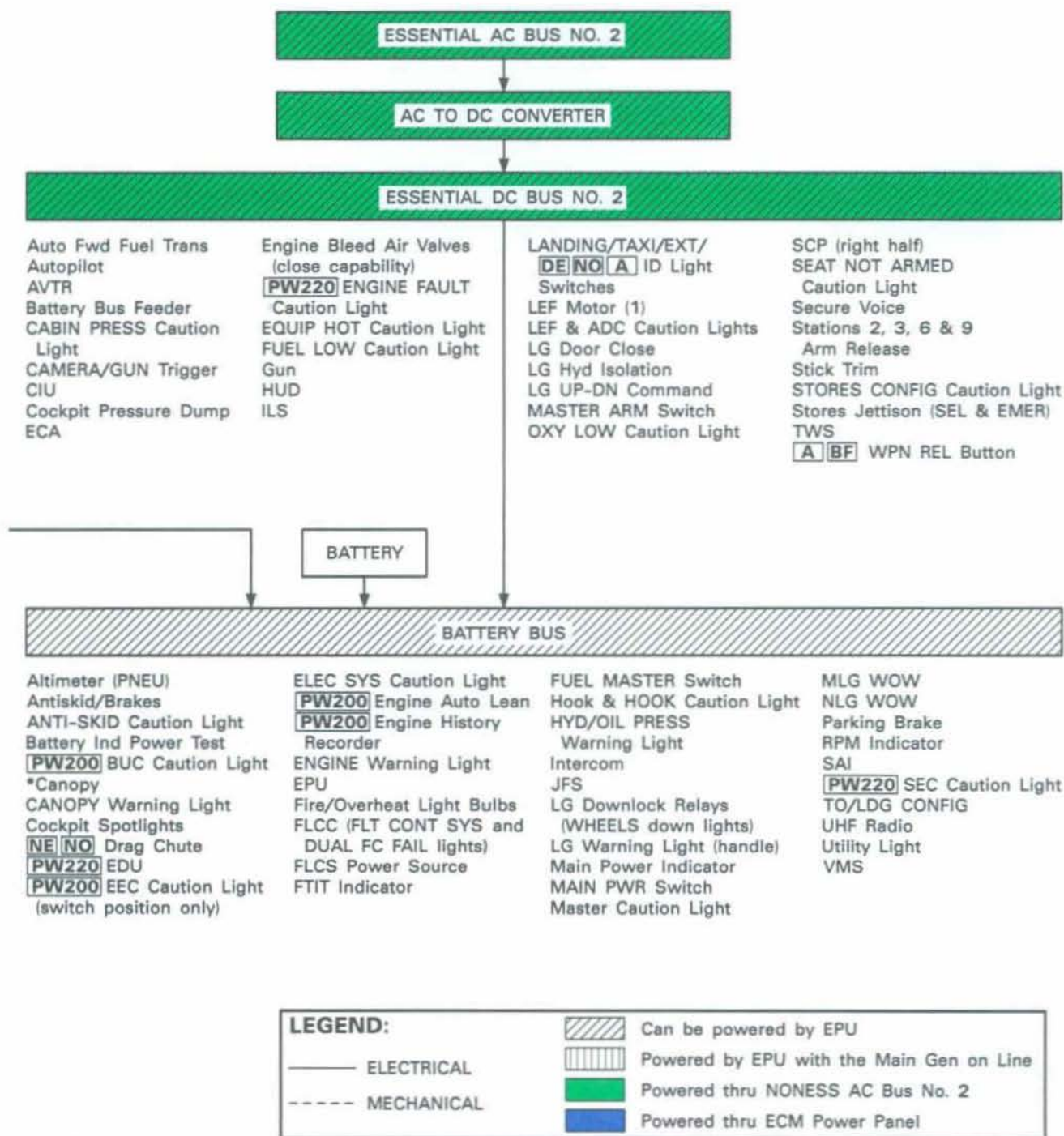
# DC Power Distribution Diagram

## Block 10



1F-16A-1-1195-1A

Figure 1-31. (Sheet 1)



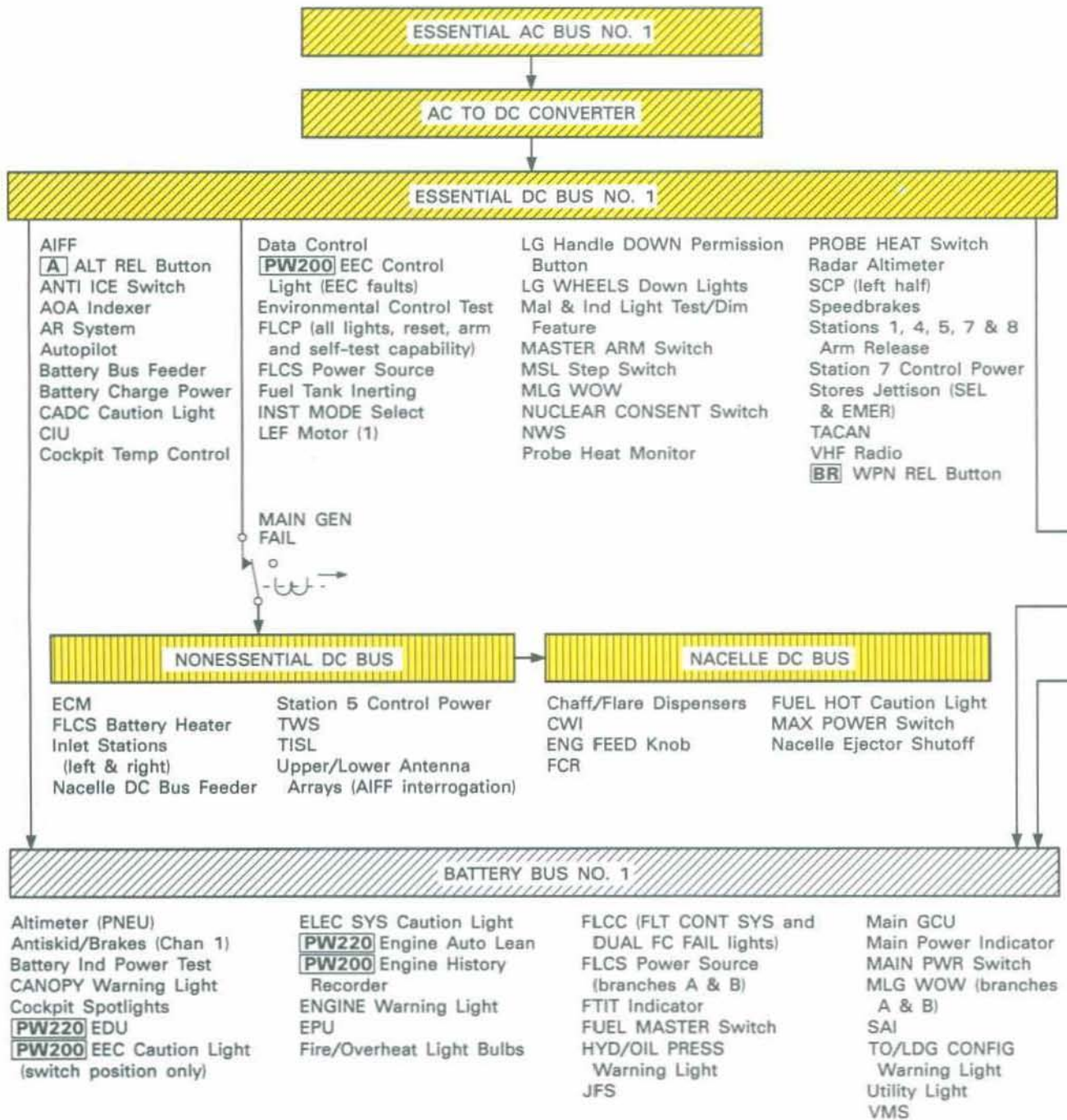
\* Power available from the battery bus box with MAIN PWR switch OFF.

1F-16A-1-1195-2X

Figure 1-31. (Sheet 2)

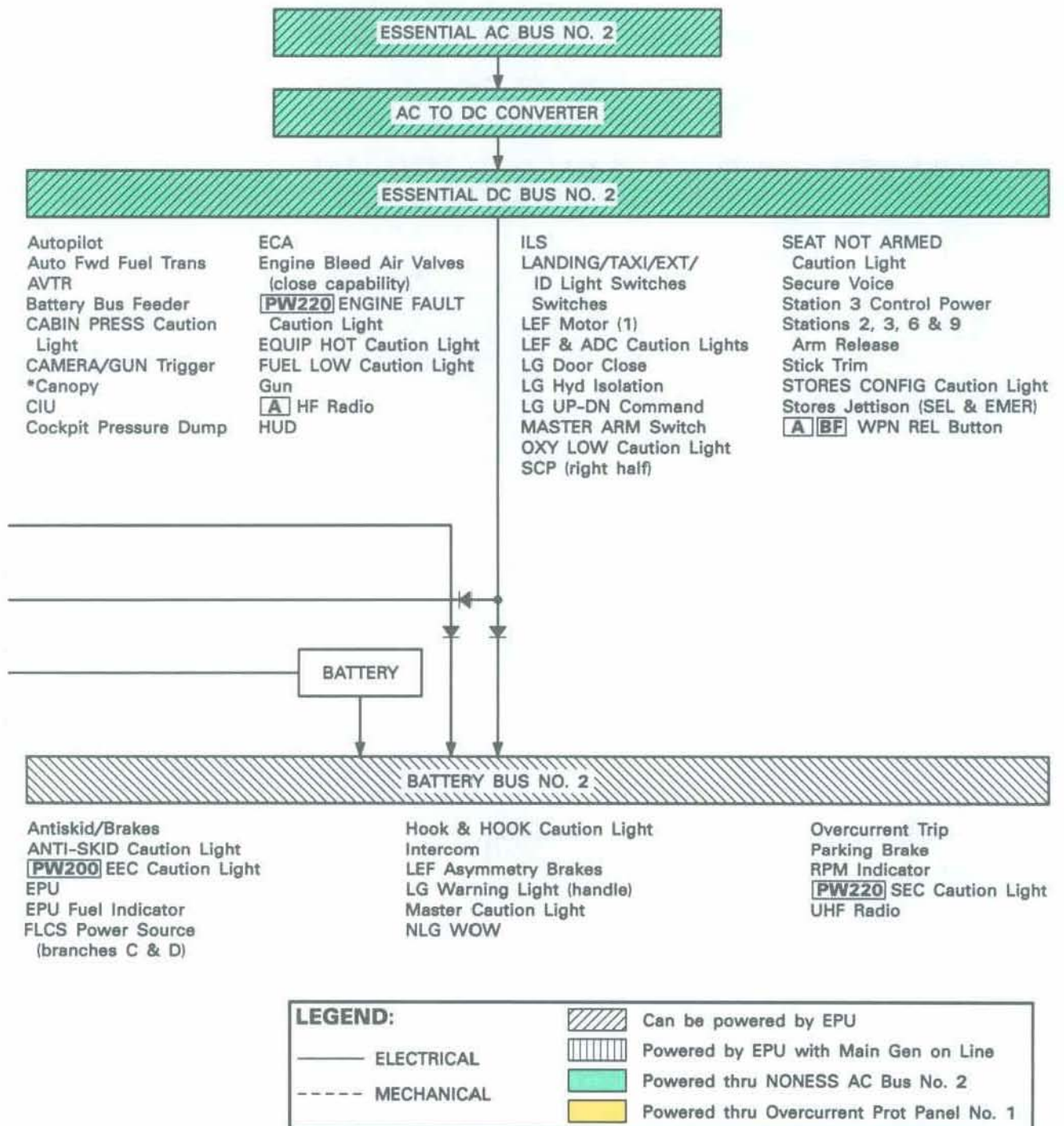
# DC Power Distribution Diagram AD

## Block 15



1F-16A-1-1199-1X®

Figure 1-31. (Sheet 3)



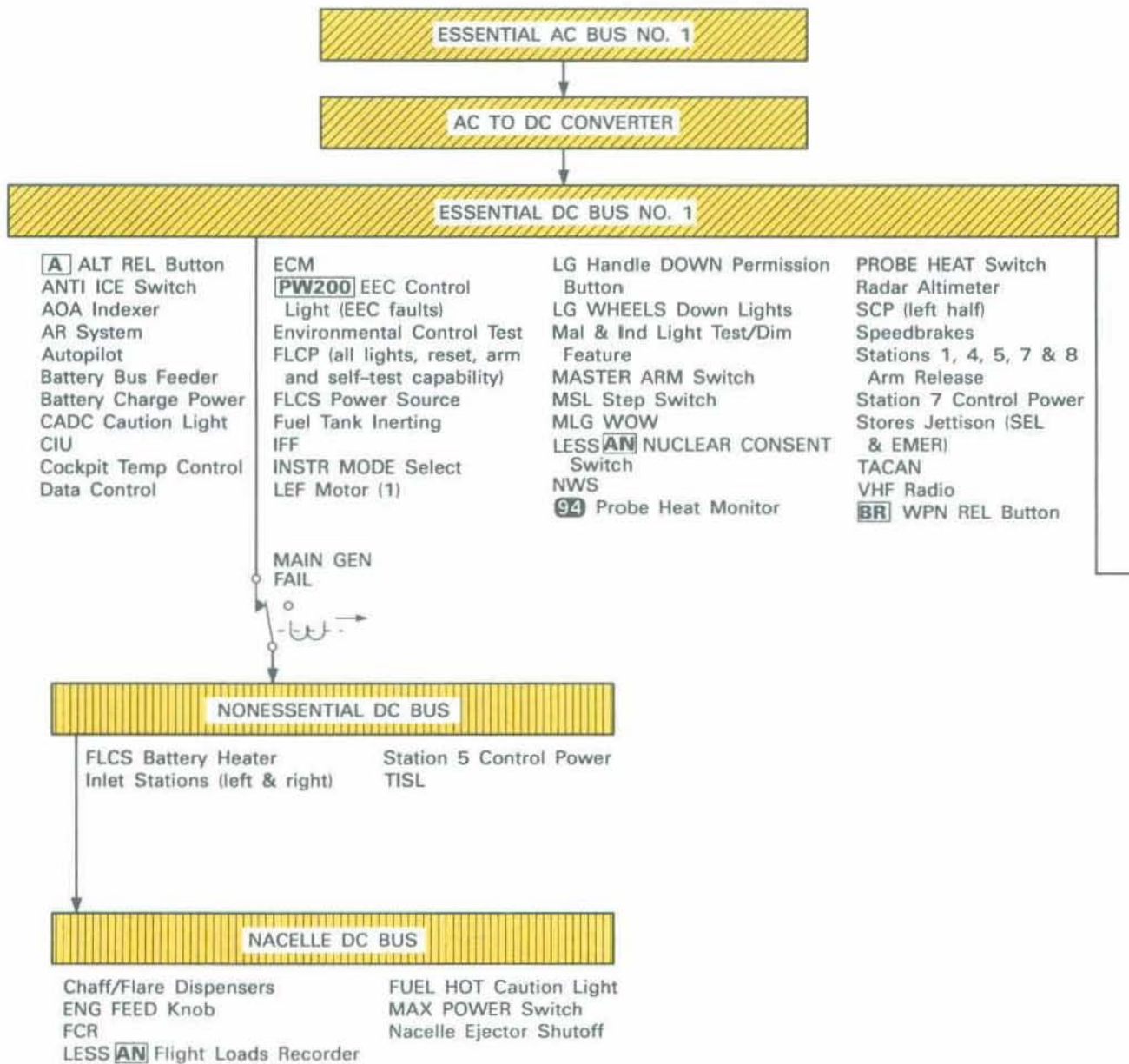
\* Power available from the battery bus box with MAIN PWR switch OFF.

1F-16A-1-1199-2X

Figure 1-31. (Sheet 4)

# DC Power Distribution Diagram LESS AD

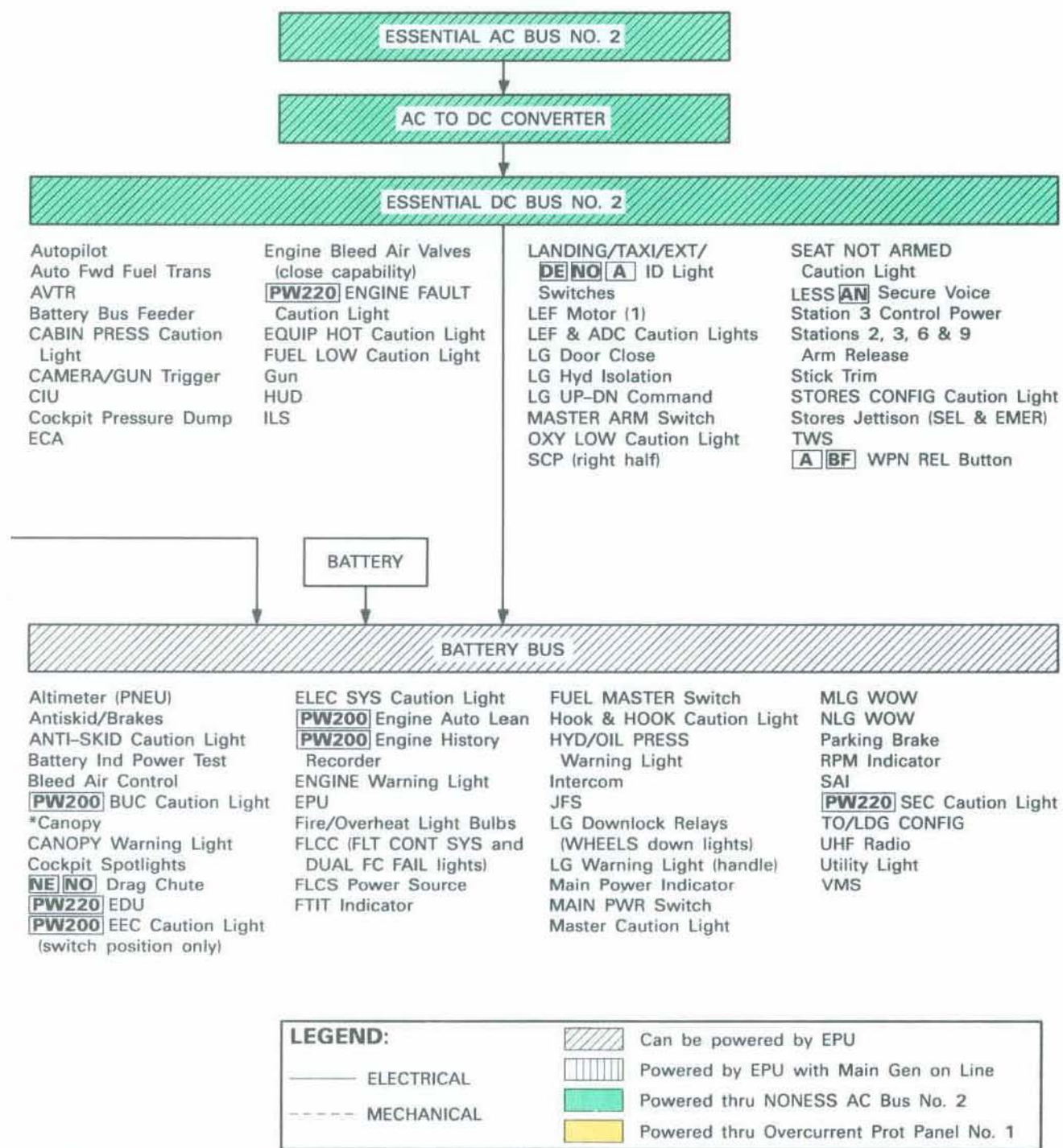
## Block 15



1F-16A-1-1197-18©

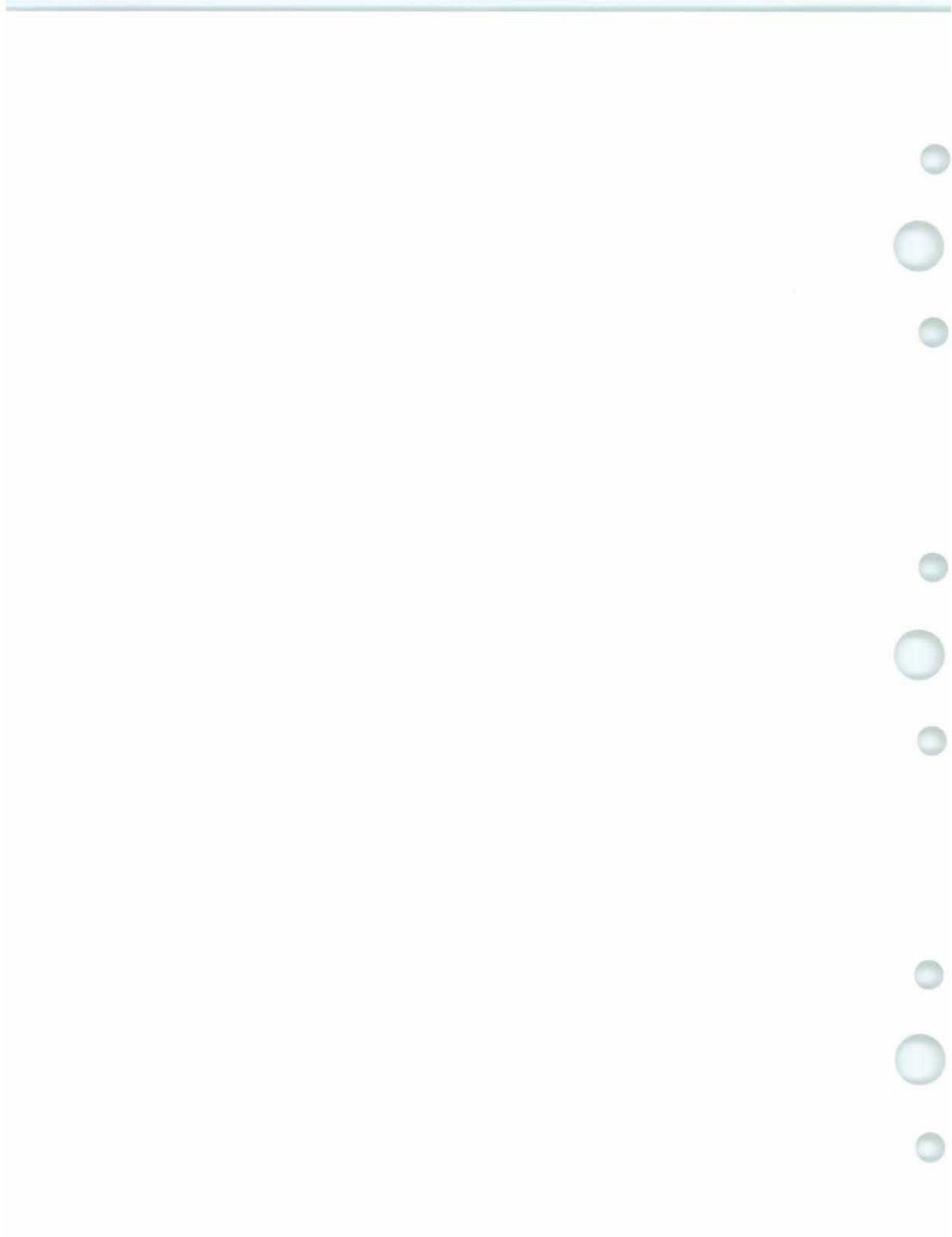
Figure 1-31. (Sheet 5)





\* Power available from the battery bus box with MAIN PWR switch OFF.

Figure 1-31. (Sheet 6)



## HYDRAULIC SYSTEM

Refer to figure 1-32. Hydraulic pressure is supplied by 3000 psi hydraulic systems designated as systems A and B. The systems are powered by two independent engine-driven pumps located on the ADG. Each system has a reservoir to store hydraulic fluid. The reservoirs are pressurized by their respective hydraulic system to insure positive pressure at the pump. For hydraulic system cooling, refer to ENGINE FUEL SUPPLY SYSTEM, this section.

Both systems operate simultaneously to supply hydraulic power for the primary flight controls and LEF's. If one of the systems should fail, the remaining system provides sufficient hydraulic pressure; however, the maximum actuation rate of the FLCS is reduced. System A also supplies power to the FFP and the speedbrakes. All remaining utility functions, consisting of the gun and gun purge door, AR system, LG, brakes, NWS, and **NE NO** drag chute system are supplied by system B. System B also charges the brake/JFS accumulators (which provide start power for the JFS and backup pressure for the brakes), provided the engine is rotating at a minimum of 12 percent rpm. System B takes between 40 seconds (hot ambient conditions) and 60 seconds (cold ambient conditions) to recharge the brake/JFS accumulators. **NE NO** System B also contains a drag chute accumulator which provides hydraulic pressure to the drag chute system in case of hydraulic system B failure.

The LG can be extended pneumatically in the event of hydraulic system B failure. Should both hydraulic systems fail, a third hydraulic pump located on the EPU automatically provides hydraulic pressure to system A. (Refer to EMERGENCY POWER UNIT (EPU), this section, for a further discussion of the EPU.)

Each hydraulic system has an FLCS accumulator which is isolated from the main system by check valves. These FLCS accumulators serve a dual function. If demand exceeds the pump maximum flow rate during rapid control surface movement, the FLCS accumulators provide additional hydraulic pressure. Also, if both hydraulic systems fail, the FLCS accumulators provide adequate hydraulic pressure to the flight controls while the EPU comes up to speed. Refer to SERVICING DIAGRAM, this section, for servicing/specifications information.

### HYD PRESS INDICATORS AND WARNING LIGHT

Refer to figure 1-33.

### HYD PRESS Indicators

The HYD PRESS indicators, one for system A and one for system B, are located on the right auxiliary console. The indicators are powered by essential ac bus No. 2.

### HYD/OIL PRESS Warning Light

A HYD/OIL PRESS warning light, located on the right glareshield, comes on when hydraulic system A or B pressure drops below 1000 psi or when engine oil pressure drops below 10 ( $\pm 2$ ) psi. For the oil pressure function only, there is a 30-second time delay in the light circuit to minimize transient lights during negative g maneuvers. The light is powered by **AD** battery bus No. 1, **LESS AD** the battery bus.

## EMERGENCY POWER UNIT (EPU)

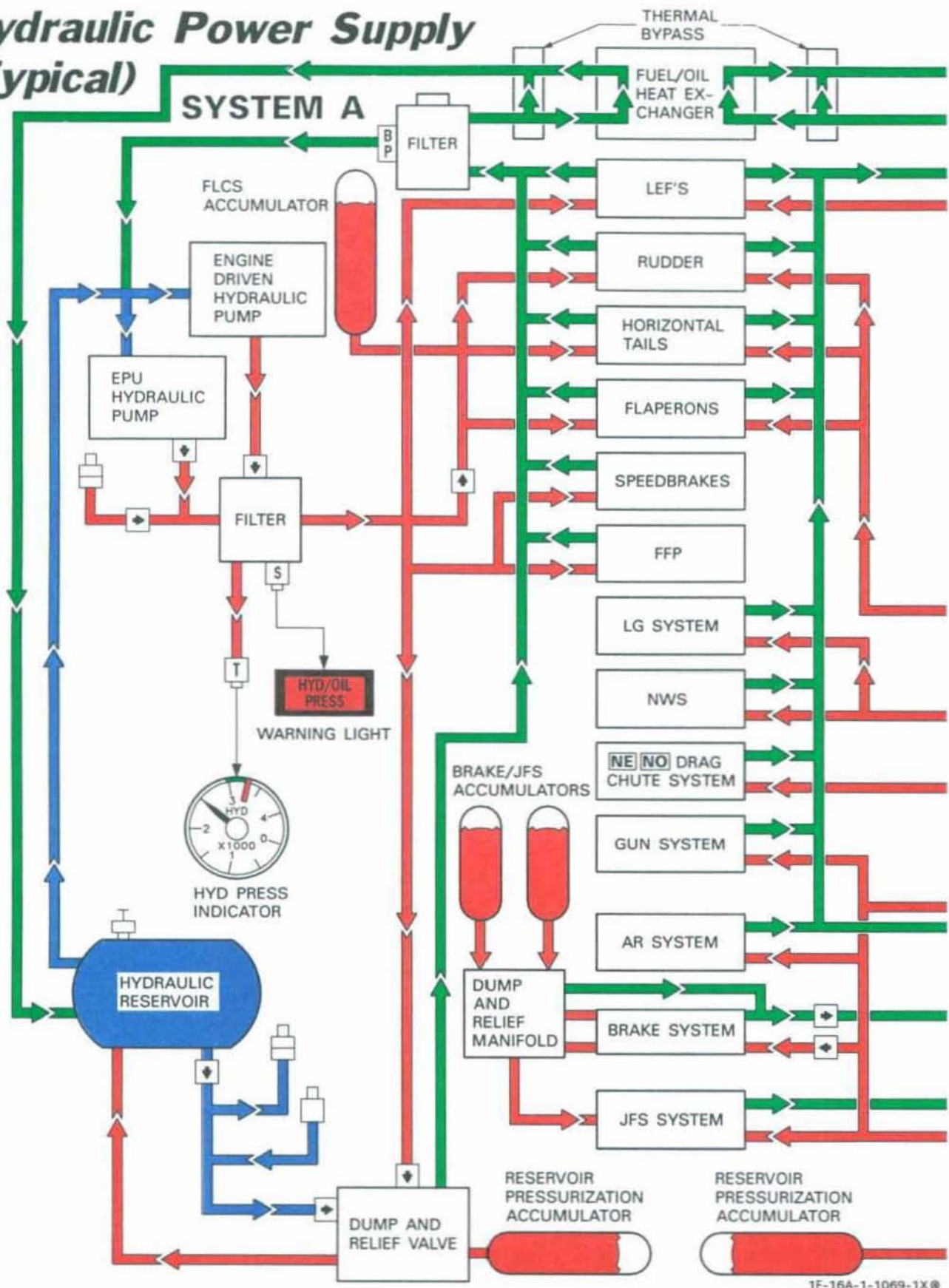
Refer to figure 1-34. The EPU is a self-contained system which simultaneously provides emergency hydraulic pressure to system A and emergency electrical power. The EPU is automatically activated when both hydraulic system pressures fall below 1000 psi or when the main generator disconnects from the bus system. The EPU may be operated manually regardless of failure conditions.

The EPU requires battery bus (**AD** either battery bus) or main generator PMG power for automatic or manual activation. When the EPU is operating, the essential ac and dc buses are powered by the EPU generator. If the main generator is on line, the EPU also powers the nonessential dc bus, and the main generator powers the nonessential ac buses. When operating, the EPU augments hydraulic system A as required. If the normal system A hydraulic pump fails, the EPU is the only source of system A pressure.

The EPU uses engine bleed air and/or hydrazine to operate. Normally, engine bleed air is used to maintain operating speed. When bleed air is insufficient, hydrazine augmentation automatically occurs. Hydrazine is always used when the EPU is commanded to start except when activated during ground test using the EPU/GEN test switch.

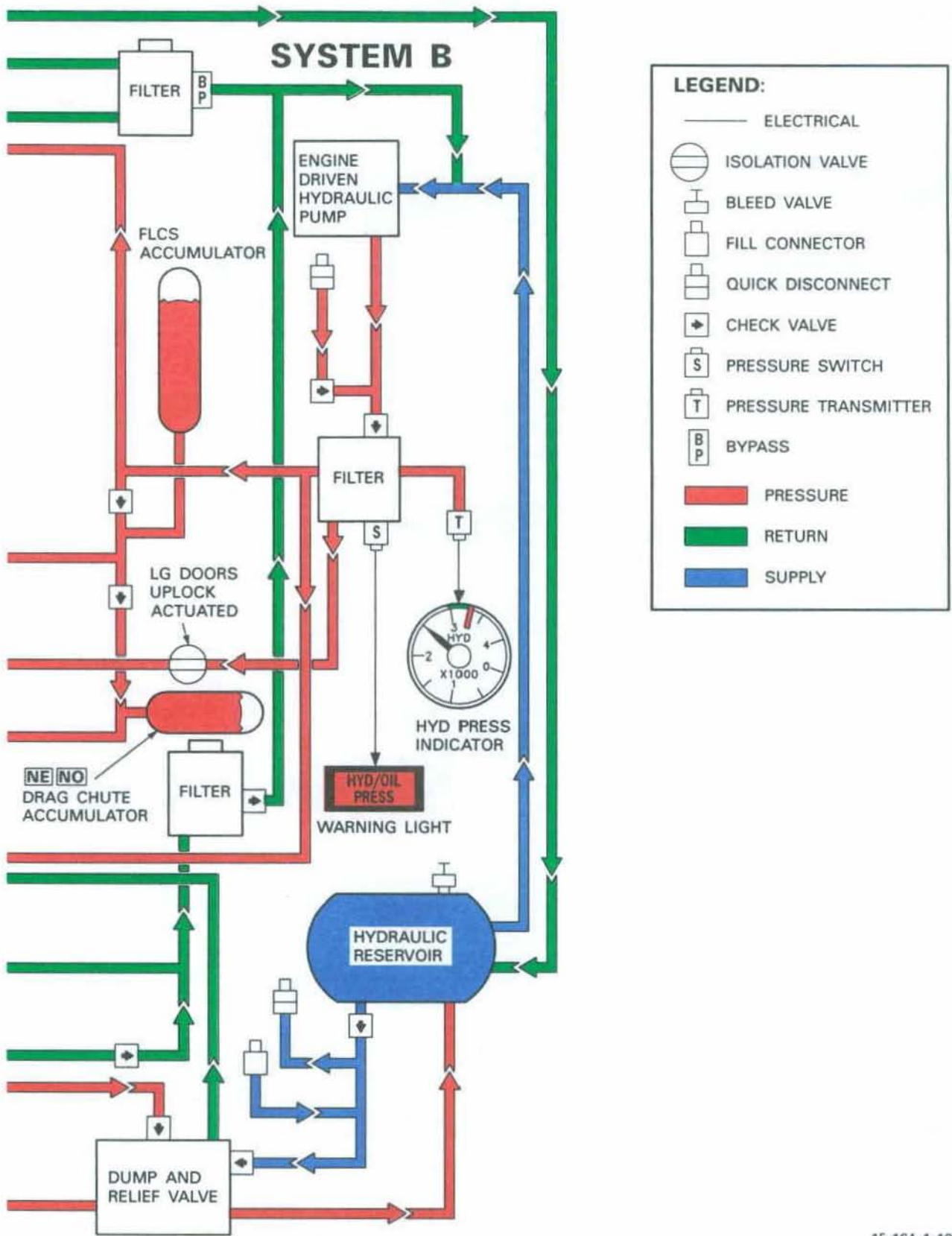
On system command, hydrazine is forced by nitrogen pressure into a decomposition chamber. The gaseous products of the reaction spin the turbine/gearbox which then powers the EPU generator and hydraulic pump. Hydrazine exhaust is vented overboard on the

# Hydraulic Power Supply (Typical)



1F-16A-1-1069-1X®

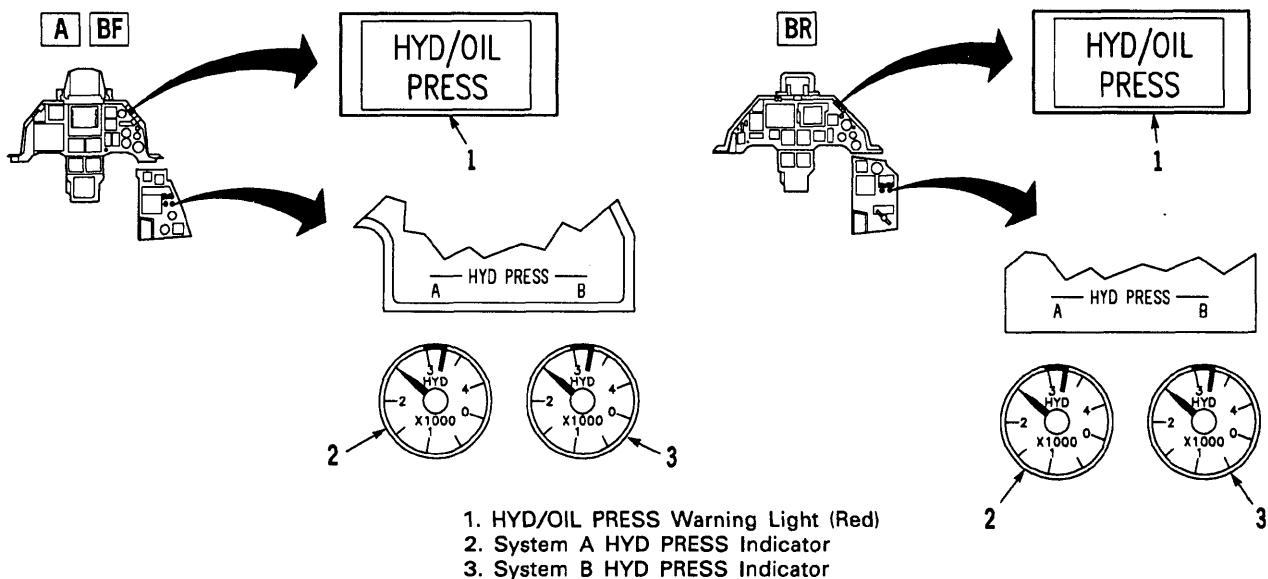
Figure 1-32. (Sheet 1)



1F-16A-1-1069-2X®

Figure 1-32. (Sheet 2)

# HYD PRESS Indicators and Warning Light (Typical)



1F-16A-1-0028A ©

Figure 1-33.

lower inboard side of the right strake and consists primarily of nitrogen, hydrogen, ammonia, and water. The temperature of exhaust gases can reach 1600°F and will ignite in the presence of a flame. The exhaust gases have an ammonia odor, are irritating to the nose and eyes, and should be avoided to the maximum extent possible.

## EPU CONTROLS AND INDICATORS

Refer to figure 1-35.

### EPU Ground Safety Switch

A ground safety switch, located on the right side of the engine inlet, is used to disable the EPU on the ground. With the EPU safety pin installed, the EPU does not operate.

### EPU Switch

The EPU switch is a three-position toggle switch.

Functions are:

- OFF

- Prevents or terminates EPU operation on the ground (WOW).
- Does not prevent or terminate EPU operation in flight for main generator failure if switch was cycled or placed to NORM at anytime since takeoff (since WOW).
- Prevents EPU operation in flight if switch has remained in the OFF position since takeoff (since WOW).
- Terminates EPU operation in flight except during main generator failure.
- NORM – The system is armed for automatic operation except during engine shutdown on the ground. With WOW and throttle in OFF, the EPU does not activate when the main generator drops off line.
- ON – Commands EPU to run regardless of failure conditions. Operation will cease when switch is positioned to OFF except for a main generator failure in flight.

# Emergency Power Unit Schematic (Typical)

**NOTE:**

Shown in augment mode with main generator failed.

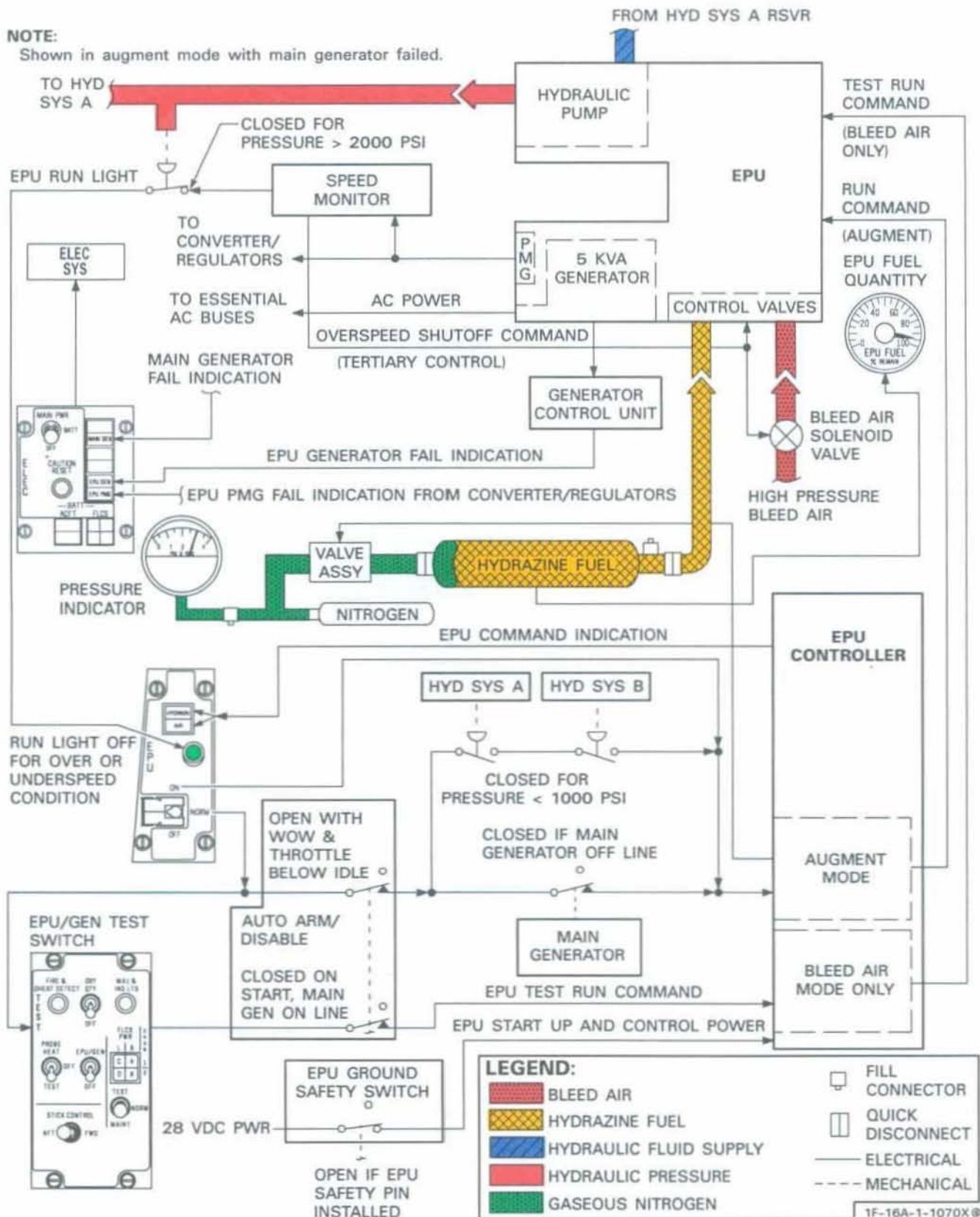
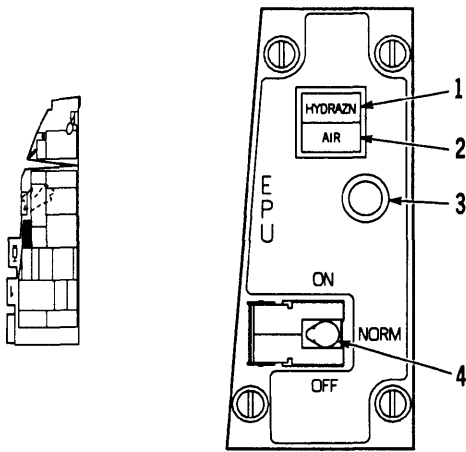


Figure 1-34.

# EPU Control Panel

**A** **BF** (Typical)



1. HYDRAZN Light (Amber)
2. AIR Light (Amber)
3. EPU Run Light (Green)
4. EPU Switch

1F-16A-1-0029A ©

Figure 1-35.

The switch has a split guard; the top half can be raised to move the switch to ON and the bottom half can be raised to move the switch to OFF. When both sections of the guard are down, the switch is retained in the NORM position.

## EPU Run Light

The EPU run light, located on the EPU control panel, illuminates when the EPU turbine speed is within the proper range and the EPU-driven hydraulic pump discharge pressure is above 2000 psi.

## HYDRAZN Light

The HYDRAZN light, located on the EPU control panel, illuminates when the EPU is commanding hydrazine for operation (whether hydrazine is available or not) or if a primary speed control failure has occurred.

## AIR Light

The AIR light, located on the EPU control panel, illuminates whenever the EPU has been commanded to run with the EPU safety pin removed. It remains on even when the EPU is augmented by hydrazine.

## EPU/GEN Test Switch

The EPU/GEN test switch, located on the TEST switch panel, has positions of OFF and EPU/GEN. The switch is spring-loaded to the OFF position. It provides a means to test the EPU generator and EPU PMG output to FLCS on the ground without using hydrazine.

## EPU FUEL Quantity Indicator **A** **BF**

Refer to figure 1-3. The EPU FUEL quantity indicator, located on the right auxiliary console, is graduated 0-100 and indicates the percent of hydrazine remaining. The indicator is powered by **AD** battery bus No. 2, **LESS** **AD** the battery bus.

## Hydrazine Leak Detector

The hydrazine leak detector is a silicone base, mustard yellow disc visible through access door 3208. The viewing area is black on one half to provide contrast with the mustard yellow disc. The mustard yellow turns purple/black in the presence of hydrazine and/or its vapors, indicating a leak in the EPU and/or fuel tank system.

## EPU Fired Indicator

The EPU fired indicator is located next to the EPU ground safety switch on the right side of the engine inlet. Normally, the indicator displays a gray and black disc. If the EPU has been activated, the indicator displays six equally spaced black and white triangles.

## EPU OPERATION

The EPU is designed to operate automatically for main generator failure, dual hydraulic system failure, PTO shaft or ADG failure, and engine flameout or if the engine is shut down in flight. The EPU can also be activated manually. After receiving any start command, the EPU requires approximately 2 seconds to come up to speed. EPU startup may not be audible. Once operating, however, the EPU may be heard but does not sound the same as during the EPU ground check. A lack of sound during EPU startup does not indicate lack of EPU operation which must be confirmed by monitoring the EPU run light. EPU rpm is controlled by three speed controls. The primary and secondary speed controls are based on EPU rpm. The tertiary speed control is based on EPU PMG frequency.



When the EPU is operating, engine thrust settings should be maintained to prevent using hydrazine. This normally requires a minimum of 75-80 percent rpm depending on pressure altitude.

If the engine fails, hydrazine alone is used to power the EPU. With hydrazine only, operating time of the system is approximately 10 minutes under normal load requirements. Increased flight control movement reduces this operating time. When the EPU is the sole source of hydraulic power, EPU loss results in loss of aircraft control. Refer to **SERVICING DIAGRAM**, this section, for servicing/specifications information.

## LANDING GEAR (LG) SYSTEM

The LG system is normally operated by hydraulic system B. The NLG is extended and retracted by hydraulic pressure. The MLG's are retracted hydraulically but are extended by free-fall assisted by airloads. All the LG doors are hydraulically activated with electrical sequencing during retraction and mechanical sequencing during extension. If hydraulic system B fails, the LG may be extended pneumatically.

### MAIN LANDING GEAR (MLG)

The two MLG are independent of each other and retract forward with a mechanical wheel twist into two separate wheel wells. Each MLG wheel is equipped with three fusible (thermal pressure relief) plugs.

### NOSE LANDING GEAR (NLG)

The NLG retracts aft with a 90-degree mechanical wheel twist into the wheel well. A torque arm quick-disconnect is provided so that the nosewheel can be turned beyond the steerable range for towing.

### LANDING GEAR CONTROLS AND INDICATORS

Refer to figure 1-36. The LG control panel is located on the left auxiliary console.

#### Landing Gear Handle

The LG handle, located on the LG control panel, has a wheel-shaped grip. Movement of the handle operates electrical switches (powered by essential dc bus No. 2) to command LG retraction or extension. A warning light in the LG handle, powered by **[AD]** battery bus No. 2, **LESS [AD]** the battery bus, illuminates when the LG and doors are in transit or have failed to lock in the commanded position. The warning light

also illuminates when all LG's are not down and locked, airspeed is less than 190 knots, altitude is less than 10,000 feet, and rate of descent is greater than 250 feet per minute. The handle is locked in the DN position when the aircraft is on the ground (weight on wheels). In flight, a signal from the left MLG WOW switch automatically activates a solenoid which unlocks the handle, allowing movement to the UP position. The handle is locked in the UP position to prevent LG extension during high g maneuvers.

#### Landing Gear Handle Down Permission Button

The LG handle down permission button, located on the LG handle, unlocks the handle electrically to permit movement to the DN position. The button energizes an electrical solenoid which releases the spring-actuated handle lock. The button must be depressed before downward force is applied to the LG handle. The electrical solenoid may not unlock the handle while any appreciable downward force is applied.

#### DN LOCK REL Button

**[A] [BF]** The DN LOCK REL button, located on the LG control panel, when depressed, mechanically unlocks the spring-actuated handle lock if the electrical solenoid should fail or not be powered. It overrides all electrical LG control signals. Depressing this button and raising the LG handle on the ground retracts the LG. The DN LOCK REL button may not unlock the LG handle while any appreciable downward force is applied. **[BR]** For DN LOCK REL button differences, refer to F-16B AIRCRAFT, this section.

#### ALT GEAR Handle

The ALT GEAR handle, located just outboard of and below the LG control panel, is used to extend the LG if normal extension is not possible. Pulling the ALT GEAR handle supplies pneumatic pressure to open all LG doors, extend the NLG, and shut off the LG selector hydraulic valve. The LG/hook emergency pneumatic bottle is also used to lower the hook and contains sufficient pneumatic pressure for one LG extension and to hold the hook down. The bottle cannot be recharged in flight. Since pneumatic pressure is reduced by expansion as the actuators extend, less than the normal extending force is available.

An LG reset button, located on the ALT GEAR handle, provides a means of retracting the LG after an alternate extension if system B hydraulic pressure is available. Refer to **LANDING WITH LG UNSAFE/UP**, Section III.

# Landing Gear Control Panel (Typical)

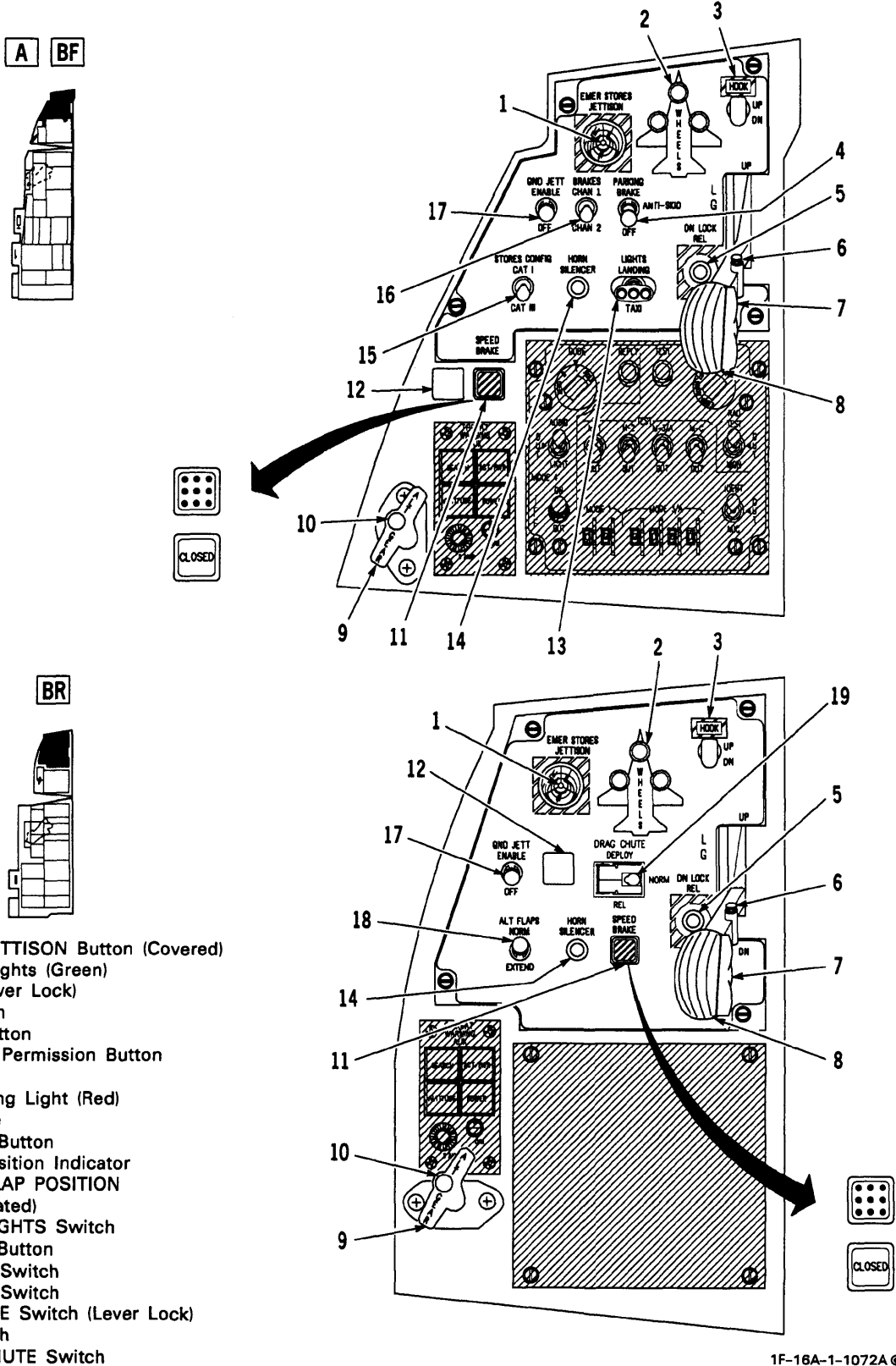


Figure 1-36.

## LG Warning Horn

The LG warning horn is an intermittent fixed volume signal which sounds in the headset when the NLG or MLG is not down and locked and all the following conditions exist:

- Airspeed is below 190 knots.
- Pressure altitude is less than 10,000 feet.
- Rate of descent is greater than 250 fpm.

## HORN SILENCER Button

The HORN SILENCER button is located on the LG control panel. Depressing the button silences the LG warning horn. If the warning condition is eliminated, the horn resets. If it is not eliminated, subsequent LG audio warnings do not occur.

## T.O./LAND CONFIG Warning Light

The T.O./LAND CONFIG warning light, located on the left glareshield, illuminates in flight whenever pressure altitude is less than 10,000 feet, airspeed is less than 190 knots, rate of descent is greater than 250 fpm, and either of the following conditions exists:

- TEF's not full down.
- NLG or either MLG not down and locked (accompanied by LG warning horn).

The T.O./LAND CONFIG warning light illuminates on the ground if TEF's are not full down.

With TEF's full down, rapid reversals of roll command inputs may cause the T.O./LAND CONFIG warning light to momentarily illuminate if the altitude, airspeed, and rate of descent conditions outlined above are met or WOW.

## WHEELS Down Lights

The three green WHEELS down lights, located on the LG control panel, are arranged on the silhouette of the aircraft. When any LG is down, its respective light is on. A safe up and locked LG condition is indicated when all three of the lights and the LG handle warning light are off. The lights are powered by the **AD** battery bus or buses, **LESS AD** battery bus (to energize downlock relays) and essential dc bus No. 1 (to illuminate lights).

## Landing Gear Weight-on-Wheels (WOW) Switches

The LG WOW switches, located on both MLG's and on the NLG, operate as a function of LG strut extension to allow or terminate various system functions.

Refer to figure 1-37 for a list of systems affected by the WOW switches and symptoms of WOW switch failure.

## LANDING GEAR OPERATION

Movement of the LG handle to the UP position causes the following events:

- LG handle warning light illuminates.
- LG unlocks and retracts.
- Three WHEELS down lights go off.
- MLG wheel spin is stopped.
- LG doors close and lock.
- LG handle warning light goes off.
- Hydraulic pressure is removed from LG.
- FLCS switches to cruise gains.
- TEF's retract to streamlined position.
- Electrical power is removed from brake channel 1.
- LG UP nozzle scheduling is activated.

Movement of the LG handle to the DN position causes the following events:

- LG handle warning light illuminates.
- LG doors and LG unlock, extend, and lock into place.
- Three WHEELS down lights illuminate.
- LG handle warning light goes off.
- TEF's extend.
- FLCS switches to takeoff and landing gains.
- LG DN nozzle scheduling is activated.
- Speedbrakes close to 43 degrees if not overridden.
- Electrical power is supplied to brake channel 1.

# LG WOW Switch

## RIGHT MLG – SYSTEMS

<p>Aircraft Battery</p> <p>Air Data Probe</p> <p>Altimeter (ELECT)</p> <p>88 Chaff/Flare Dispenser</p> <p>AOA Probes</p> <p>Brakes/Antiskid</p> <p>ECA</p> <p>ECS</p> <p>Engine Controls</p>	<p>EPU</p> <p>FCR</p> <p>FLCC</p> <p>FLCP</p> <p>LG Warning</p> <p>Pitot Probe</p> <p>94 Probe Heat Monitor</p> <p>SMS</p> <p><b>BLOCK 15</b> [A] VMS</p>
Fails to Ground Position in Flight	Fails to In-Flight Position on Ground
<p>88 Chaff/flare dispenser is inoperative</p> <p>FCR can not transmit</p> <p>Stores cannot be emergency jettisoned unless GND JETT ENABLE switch is in ENABLE</p> <p><b>BLOCK 15</b> [A] VMS is inoperative</p> <p>Brakes can be applied before touchdown if toe brakes are depressed</p> <p>ANTI-SKID switch holds in PARKING BRAKE with throttle in OFF to IDLE range</p> <p>With simultaneous failure of left and right MLG WOW switches, ACFT BATT FAIL light indicates aircraft battery failure (voltage 20V or less) or cell voltage imbalance condition</p> <p>[A] LG and low speed warning tones are inoperative</p> <p>94 Probe heat monitor is inoperative unless TEST or PROBE HEAT is selected</p>	<p>88 Chaff/flare dispenser is operative</p> <p>FCR can transmit</p> <p>Stores can be emergency jettisoned with GND JETT ENABLE switch in OFF</p> <p><b>BLOCK 15</b> [A] VMS is operative unless INHIBIT is selected</p> <p>With simultaneous failure of left and right MLG WOW switches and ANTI-SKID switch in ANTI-SKID, toe brakes are inoperative when ground speed is less than 20 knots</p> <p>With simultaneous failure of left and right MLG WOW switches, ANTI-SKID switch must be held in PARKING BRAKE to operate parking brake</p> <p>ACFT BATT FAIL light indicates aircraft battery failure only</p> <p>EPU is commanded on during engine shutdown; operation cannot be terminated with the EPU switch</p> <p>94 Probe heat monitor is operative</p> <p>All probe heaters except total temperature are on</p> <p>ADC, DUAL FC FAIL, CADC, and LE FLAPS lights may be on if AOA probes are not equally positioned</p> <p>FLCS self-test cannot be initiated</p>

Figure 1-37. (Sheet 1)

# LG WOW Switch

## LEFT MLG – SYSTEMS

Aircraft Battery	Ground Test Panel (fuel pump lights)
AOA Probe (right)	JFS Ground Cutout
Brakes/Antiskid	LG Handle
ECA	LG Warning
EPU	Total Temperature Probe
FLCC	<b>BLOCK 15</b> <input type="checkbox"/> VMS
FLCP	<b>BLOCK 10</b> VMS
FLCS Batteries	
Fails to Ground Position in Flight	Fails to In-Flight Position on Ground
<p>JFS shuts down automatically during engine start</p> <p>LG UP position cannot be selected unless DN LOCK REL button is depressed</p> <p>T.O./LAND CONFIG warning light is on with TEF's not down</p> <p>Total temperature probe heater is inoperative</p> <p><b>BLOCK 15</b> <input type="checkbox"/> and <b>BLOCK 10</b> VMS is inoperative</p> <p>Brakes can be applied before touchdown if toe brakes are depressed</p> <p>ANTI-SKID switch holds in PARKING BRAKE with throttle in OFF to IDLE range</p> <p>With simultaneous failure of right and left MLG WOW switches, ACFT BATT FAIL light indicates aircraft battery failure (voltage 20V or less) or cell voltage imbalance condition</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> LG and low speed warning tones are inoperative</p>	<p>AOA probe heater (right) is on</p> <p>JFS does not shut down automatically during engine start</p> <p>LG UP position can be selected without DN LOCK REL button depressed</p> <p>T.O./LAND CONFIG warning light is off with TEF's up</p> <p>Total temperature probe heater is on</p> <p><b>BLOCK 15</b> <input type="checkbox"/> and <b>BLOCK 10</b> VMS is operative unless INHIBIT is selected</p> <p>With simultaneous failure of right and left MLG WOW switches and ANTI-SKID switch in ANTI-SKID, toe brakes are inoperative when groundspeed is less than 20 knots</p> <p>With simultaneous failure of right and left MLG WOW switches, ANTI-SKID switch must be held in PARKING BRAKE to operate parking brake</p> <p>Fuel pump lights on external ground test panel are inoperative</p> <p>ACFT BATT FAIL light indicates aircraft battery failure only</p> <p>ADC, DUAL FC FAIL, CADC, and LE FLAPS lights may be on if AOA probes are not equally positioned</p> <p>EPU is commanded on during engine shutdown; operation cannot be terminated with the EPU switch</p> <p>FLCS self-test cannot be initiated</p> <p>FLCS batteries do not turn off after shutdown</p>

Figure 1-37. (Sheet 2)

# LG WOW Switch

## NLG – SYSTEMS

<p>Air Data Probe</p> <p><b>85</b> Chaff/Flare Dispenser</p> <p>AOA Probe (left)</p> <p><b>A</b> AR</p> <p>FLCP</p>	<p>FLCS Power</p> <p><b>AD</b> and <b>DE NO A</b> ID light</p> <p><b>A</b> NWS</p> <p>Pitot Probe</p> <p>Speedbrakes</p>
Fails to Ground Position in Flight	Fails to In-Flight Position on Ground
<p><b>A</b> A/R DISC button is inoperative</p> <p><b>AD</b> ID light is inoperative unless TEST is selected</p> <p><b>DE NO A</b> ID light is inoperative</p> <p>NWS can be engaged and follows rudder inputs with NLG down</p> <p>Speedbrakes are not limited to 43 degrees with right MLG down and locked</p> <p>ACFT BATT TO FLCS light indicates aircraft battery bus is supplying power to one or more FLCS branches</p> <p>FLCS PMG light indicates FLCS PMG power is not available at one or more FLCS branches</p> <p><b>85</b> Chaff/flare dispenser is inoperative</p>	<p>Air data, pitot, and left AOA probe heaters are on</p> <p><b>A</b> A/R DISC button is operative</p> <p>FLCS fails self-test</p> <p><b>AD</b> ID light is operative if ID LIGHT position is selected. TEST position is inoperative</p> <p><b>DE NO A</b> ID light is operative if TAXI position of LANDING TAXI LIGHTS switch is selected</p> <p>NWS is inoperative</p> <p>Speedbrakes do not remain open more than 43 degrees</p> <p>ACFT BATT TO FLCS light indicates battery bus is supplying power to one or more FLCS branches (bus voltage 25 vdc or less)</p> <p>FLCS PMG light indicates the FLCS PMG is not supplying power to any FLCS branches</p> <p><b>85</b> Chaff/flare dispenser is operative</p>

Figure 1-37. (Sheet 3)

## NOSEWHEEL STEERING (NWS) SYSTEM

The NWS is electrically controlled using dc bus No. 1 power and is hydraulically operated using system B pressure. Steering signals are provided through the rudder pedals. Should NWS be engaged with the rudder pedals displaced, the nosewheel drives to the rudder pedal commanded position. NWS is limited to 32 degrees in each direction; however, turn radius can be reduced by using inside brake. NWS is automatically disengaged when the NLG strut is extended. NWS is not available following an alternate LG extension and may not be available anytime the NLG WHEELS down light is not illuminated. Refer to TURNING RADIUS AND GROUND CLEARANCE, Section II.

### NWS CONTROLS AND INDICATORS

Refer to figure 1-3.

#### NWS A/R DISC MSL STEP Button

The NWS A/R DISC MSL STEP button, located on the outboard side of the stick, is used to engage or disengage NWS when the aircraft is on the ground. Once depressed, NWS is engaged and the button may be released. If the button is held depressed, continuous NWS is provided.

#### NWS Light

The NWS light, the center element of the AR/NWS status indicator located on the top of the glareshield, illuminates green when NWS is engaged. NWS does not operate even though the NWS light is illuminated when the NWS FAIL caution light is on or when system B hydraulic pressure is unavailable. On the ground, NWS continues to operate with the AIR REFUEL switch in OPEN even though the NWS light is off.

#### NWS FAIL Caution Light

The NWS FAIL caution light, located on the caution light panel, illuminates when a failure in the NWS system has caused electrical power to be switched off.

### NOSEWHEEL STEERING (NWS) SYSTEM **ⓑ**

Either cockpit can control the NWS. Control is accomplished by means of an NWS control button/indicator located in both cockpits just aft of the stick. Depressing the button/indicator transfers control of the NWS; the indicator illuminates green in the cockpit which has control. Control then remains in that cockpit even if the engine is shut

down and/or electrical power is removed. NWS can only be engaged and operated from the cockpit which has control. When NWS is selected, the NWS light illuminates green in both cockpits. The aft stick paddle switch allows immediate override of the forward cockpit if the STICK CONTROL switch on the TEST switch panel is in AFT; the NWS control button/ indicator in the aft cockpit and OVRD light illuminates. The front cockpit paddle switch cannot override the aft cockpit regardless of the position of the STICK CONTROL switch. With the AIR REFUEL switch in OPEN, NWS can be engaged or disengaged from either cockpit without using the paddle switch regardless of which cockpit has control.

## WHEEL BRAKE SYSTEM

Each MLG wheel is equipped with a hydraulically powered multiple disc brake. The brakes are electrically controlled by conventional toe brake pedals. The amount of braking gradually increases as pedal pressure is applied. A parking brake is also provided. An antiskid system protects against blown tires and is only available when using toe brakes.

**ⓑ** Brakes may be applied singly or simultaneously from the forward or rear cockpits. The brake signals from both cockpits are additive so that the total signal to the brakes is the sum of the pedal forces from both cockpits.

Brake hydraulic power is supplied by system B. If system B fails or the engine is operating at less than 12 percent rpm, the toe brakes and parking brake are available until the brake/JFS accumulators deplete. Continuous use of the toe brakes, even with the parking brake set, depletes brake/JFS accumulator fluid and causes loss of all braking capability after approximately 75 seconds (brake/JFS accumulators initially fully charged). When holding the aircraft stationary, use of the parking brake is preferred since brake/JFS accumulator fluid is not depleted.

### TOE BRAKE SYSTEM

Refer to figures 1-38 and 1-39. The toe brakes use electrical power from the four FLCS inverters and CHAN 1 and CHAN 2 dc power sources. The brake pedals require FLCS inverter power to operate. The pedal signals are supplied to the **ⓐ** brake control/anti-skid assembly **LESS** **ⓐ** brake control box which, in turn, uses both CHAN 1 and CHAN 2 dc power sources to operate valves for controlling hydraulic pressure to the brakes. **ⓐ** CHAN 1 and CHAN 2 are powered by battery buses No. 1 and No. 2, respectively. **LESS** **ⓐ** CHAN 1 and CHAN 2 are powered by the battery bus.

# Toe Brake System

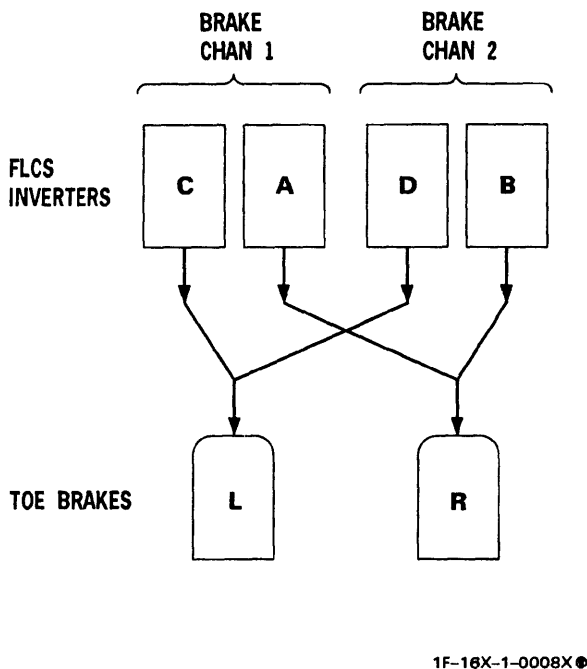


Figure 1-38.

The electrical power sources are grouped to provide two redundant channels. Channel 1 uses FLCS inverters A and C and CHAN 1 dc power. Channel 2 uses FLCS inverters B and D and CHAN 2 dc power. If one inverter fails, one toe brake in either CHAN 1 or CHAN 2 is inoperative.

If a dual inverter failure occurs, both brakes in channel 1 or 2 may be inoperative, or one brake in each channel may be inoperative. Inverter failure can be indicated by the FLCS PWR lights on the TEST switch panel. Labels adjacent to the lights indicate the brake and channel affected by each failure.

Regardless of which channel is selected, hydraulic pressure to three of the six pistons in each brake is controlled by electrical power from one dc power source and pressure to the other three pistons of each brake is controlled by electrical power from another dc power source. A loss of one dc power source when CHAN 1 is selected results in degraded brake operation (only one-half of the pistons are powered and significantly more brake pedal force than normal is required to stop). Due to redundancy features, selecting CHAN 2 may restore full braking. If all dc power sources fail or if all FLCS inverters are off, the toe brakes are totally inoperative.

Channels 1 and 2 use separate redundant circuit elements for controlling the brakes and operate the

same except that when CHAN 1 is selected, both dc power sources are switched off when the LG handle is up. With CHAN 1 selected, the brakes only operate with the LG handle down; with CHAN 2 selected, the brakes are operable with the LG handle either up or down. If the LG handle is stuck in the UP position, CHAN 2 must therefore be selected to achieve braking.

## SPIN DOWN BRAKING SYSTEM

The spin down braking system provides hydraulic brake pressure to stop MLG wheel spin during LG retraction. The hydraulic pressure is relieved when the LG is up and locked.

## BRAKES CHANNEL SWITCH [A] [BF]

The BRAKES channel switch, located on the LG control panel, has positions of CHAN 1 and CHAN 2 and allows wheel brake system switching. CHAN 1 is the normal position.

## PARKING BRAKE [A] [BF]

The parking brake is activated by the ANTI-SKID switch, located on the LG control panel, and supplies full, unmetred pressure to three of the six pistons in each brake. The parking brake holds the aircraft stationary without the use of toe brakes. It can also be used for emergency braking if the toe brakes are inoperative. The parking brake is powered by [AD] battery bus No. 2, **LESS** [AD] the battery bus and system B hydraulics or one brake/JFS accumulator (the same brake/JFS accumulator which is used for START 1).

## ANTISKID SYSTEM

The antiskid system is available in either brake channel anytime the toe brakes are powered.

[29] The antiskid system will deliver a corresponding deceleration rate to a given pedal deflection. The deceleration skid control will dampen brake pedal inputs to the brakes resulting in a smoother, more efficient stop than with previous antiskid systems. To optimize braking performance and reduce wear on aircraft brakes and tires, smoothly apply brakes in a single application.

Functions are:

- Touchdown skid control – Prevents brake application prior to wheel spinup even if brake pedals are fully depressed.
- [29] Deceleration skid control – Active when either brake pedal deflection is less than 85 percent of maximum and runway surface can provide the requested deceleration.



- **(129)** Maximum performance skid control – Active when both brake pedal deflections are equal to or greater than 85 percent or runway surface cannot provide requested deceleration.
- **(129)** Antiskid failure detection – Detects a failure affecting braking or in a system component.
- **LESS (129)** Proportional skid control – Prevents skidding due to overbraking at 5 knots groundspeed or greater.
- **LESS (129)** Locked wheel skid control – Backs up the proportional skid control and operates at 20 knots groundspeed and greater.
- **LESS (129)** Antiskid failure detection – Detects an antiskid system malfunction.

**(129)** If a failure affecting braking performance is detected while the aircraft is moving above 5 knots groundspeed, the ANTI SKID caution light illuminates. In most cases this represents the loss of a wheel speed sensor signal, and the system switches to an alternate braking mode. In this mode, if differential braking is applied (15 percent or greater difference between pedals), both brakes alternate between pedal pressure as metered and no pressure. Braking effectiveness is reduced by 50 percent or greater. If brake pedals are within 15 percent, the system uses the information from the remaining good wheel speed sensor and stopping distance is increased by approximately 25 percent on both wet and dry runways.

**(129)** The alternate mode continues until the BRAKES channel switch is switched to CHAN 2 and the ANTI-SKID switch is placed to OFF. The ANTI SKID caution light remains on and braking is manual. The brakes then can be locked by applying too much pedal pressure, which may result in blown tires.

**(129)** The antiskid system incorporates a hydroplaning protection function which prevents brake application until the wheels have spun up, even if WOW has occurred before spinup.

**(129)** Full antiskid function becomes active at 12 knots groundspeed when accelerating and is available to below 5 knots when decelerating. Maximum braking below 12 knots groundspeed may result in tire flat spotting.

**LESS (129)** If a failure is detected, the ANTI SKID caution light illuminates and the brake system automatically switches to pulsating pressure (constant frequency pulsating on-off pressure). In this mode, braking effectiveness is reduced approximately 50 percent; however, in most cases, braking effectiveness is as good as can be obtained with

ANTI-SKID switch in OFF while avoiding wheel lockup and its associated risk of control difficulty. Short field landing distances are increased approximately 60 percent for dry runway and 25 percent for wet runway from those normally computed. The amount of pulsating braking is dependent on the toe pressure applied. Pulsating braking continues until the ANTI-SKID switch is placed to OFF. At that time, the ANTI SKID caution light remains on, and the brake system reverts to manual control. The brakes then can be locked by applying too much pedal pressure, which may result in blown tires.

**LESS (129)** The antiskid system does not provide skid or locked wheel protection if MLG wheels are not spinning due to hydroplaning. If WOW occurs prior to spinup of at least one MLG wheel, wheel brakes become operative without antiskid protection.

**LESS (129)** Antiskid protection and failure detection are intentionally diminished as speed decreases below 20 knots to allow a complete stop without continuous brake release or an ANTI SKID caution light. Consequently, maintaining maximum toe pressure while the aircraft comes to a complete stop may cause wheel lockup during the last 5-10 feet before stopping with resultant tire flat spotting. A dragging brake not correctly releasing in response to antiskid signals may also cause wheel lockup without an illuminated ANTI SKID caution light at speeds below 20 knots. Avoid maximum braking at speeds below 20 knots whenever possible to prevent tire flat spotting and possible blowout.

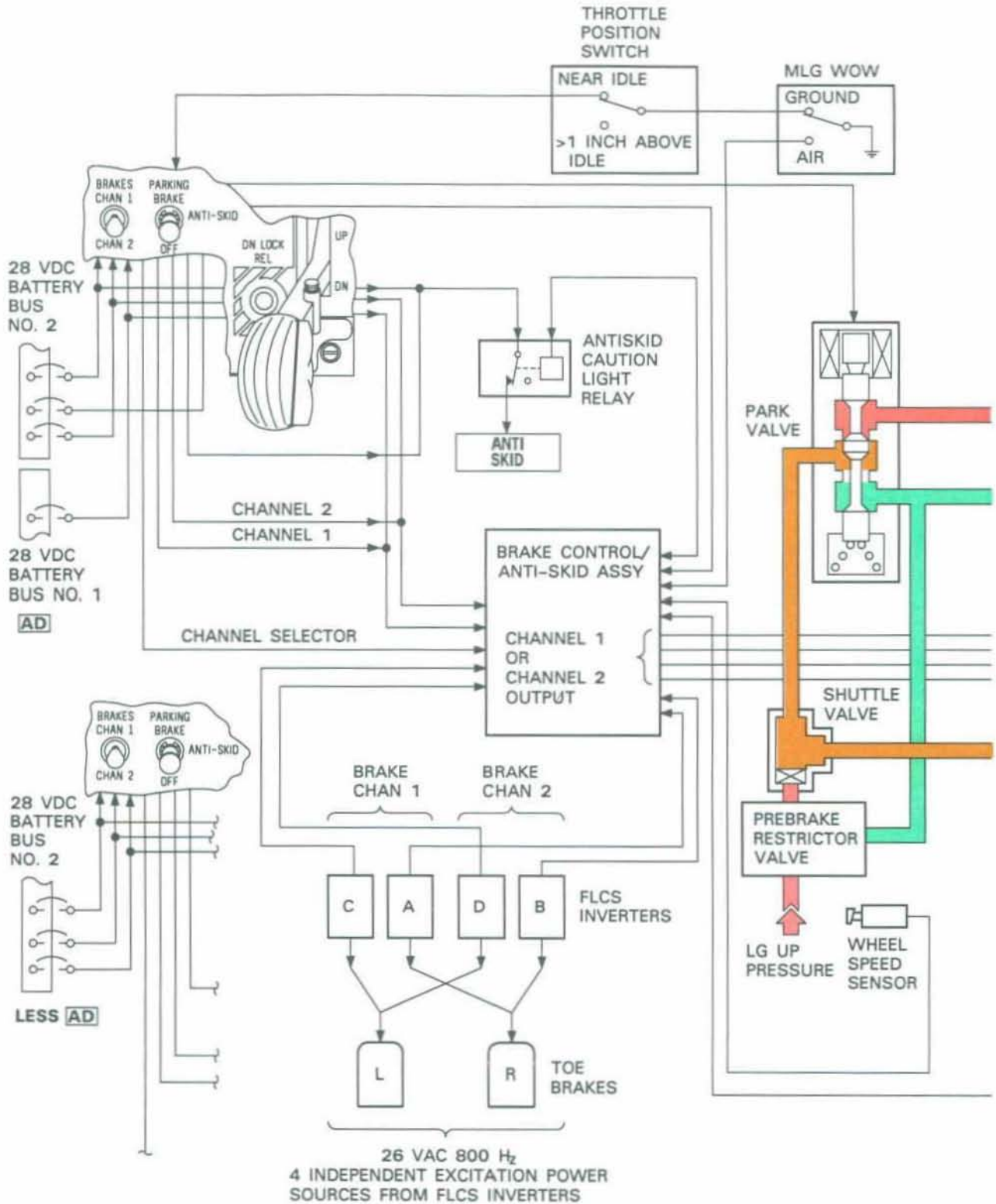
#### **ANTI-SKID Switch** **A** **BF**

The ANTI-SKID switch, located on the LG control panel, is not lever-locked in the ANTI- SKID position and can be bumped to OFF.

Functions are:

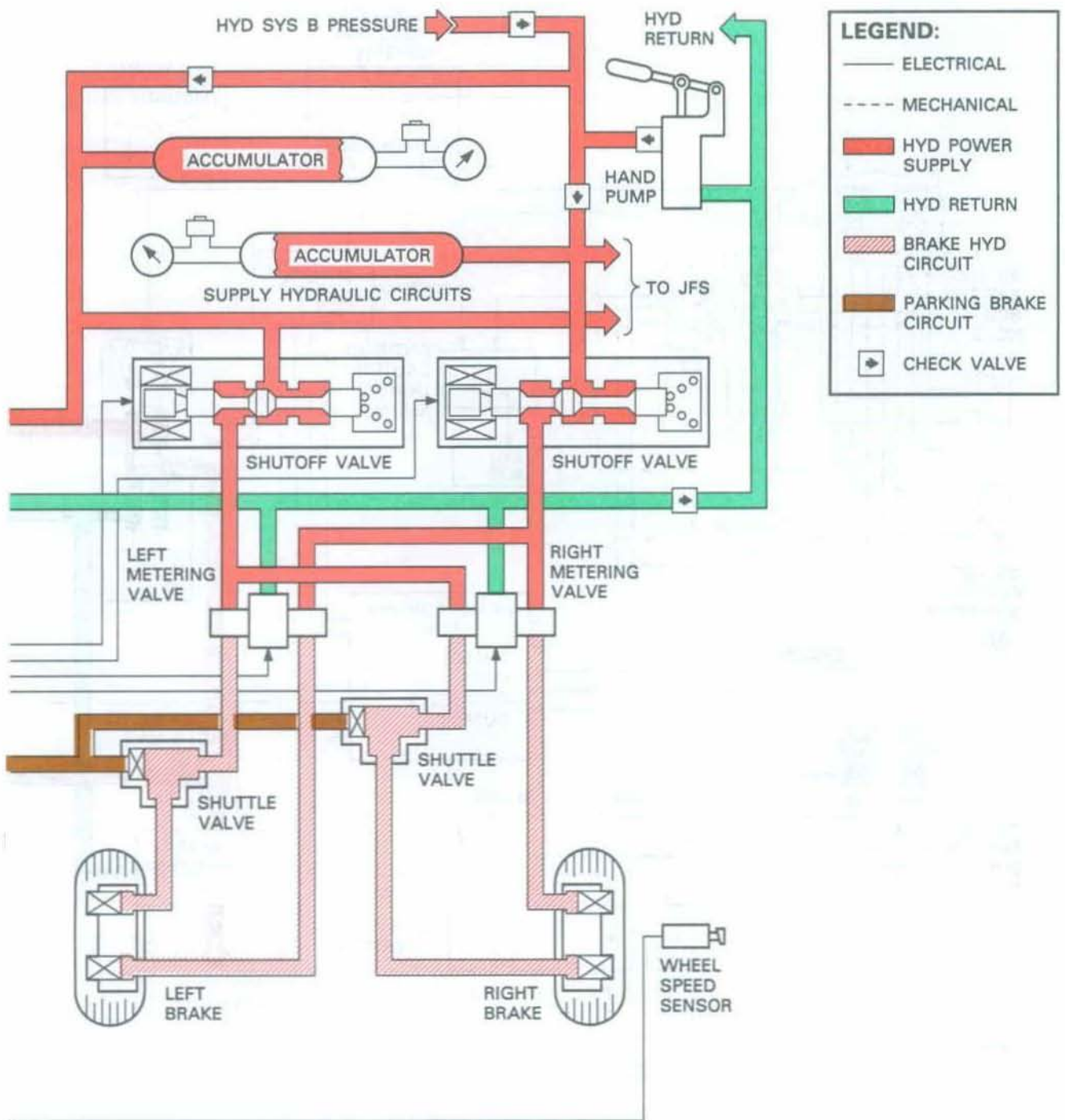
- **PARKING BRAKE** – Full unmetered brake pressure is applied with the throttle in the OFF to IDLE range and WOW. Advancing the throttle more than 1 inch beyond IDLE automatically returns the switch to ANTI-SKID which releases the parking brake.
- **ANTI-SKID** – Antiskid protection is available.
- **(129) OFF** – Parking brake feature is deactivated and antiskid functions are as follows:
  - With BRAKES channel switch in CHAN 1 – Touchdown skid control is not available, but deceleration and maximum performance skid control remain active.
  - With BRAKES channel switch in CHAN 2 – All antiskid functions are deactivated.
- **LESS (129) OFF** – Antiskid and parking brake features are deactivated.

# Wheel Brake Schematic (Typical) 129



1F-16A-1-2074-1XB

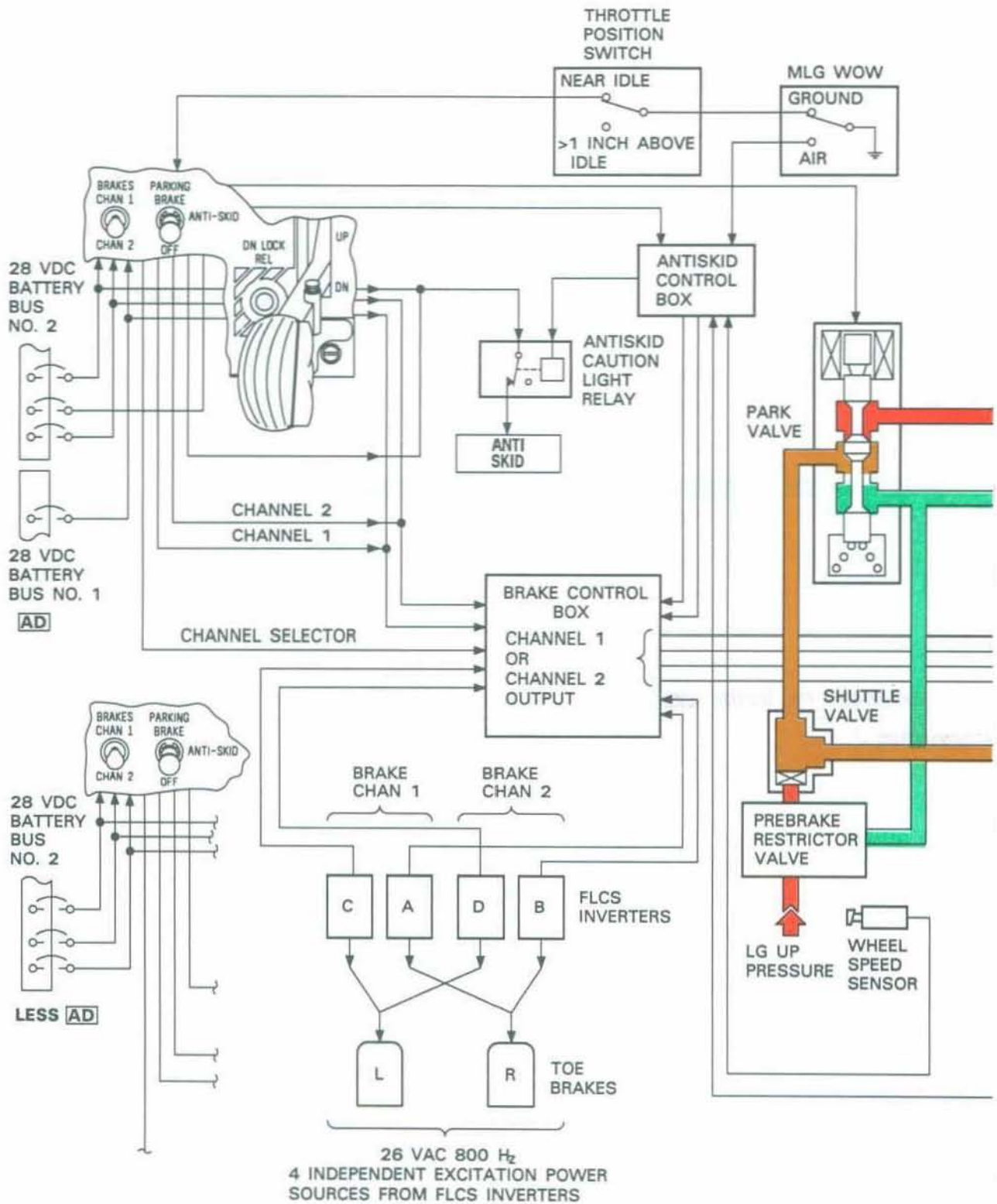
Figure 1-39. (Sheet 1)



1F-16A-1-2074-2X8

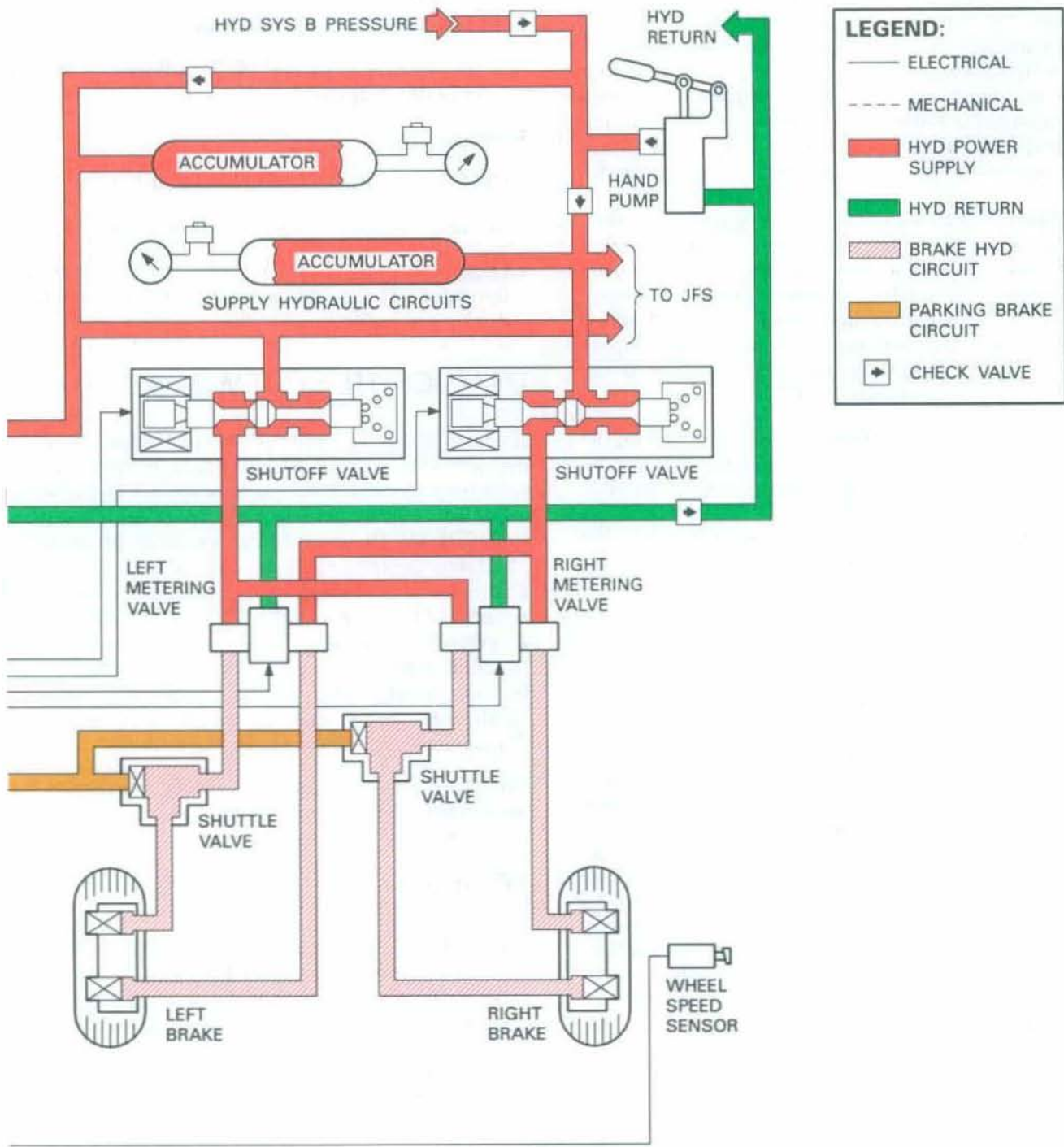
Figure 1-39. (Sheet 2)

# Wheel Brake Schematic (Typical) LESS 129



1F-16A-1-1074-1A

Figure 1-39. (Sheet 3)



1F-16A-1-1074-2X®

Figure 1-39. (Sheet 4)

### ANTI SKID Caution Light

**(129)** The ANTI SKID caution light, located on the caution light panel, illuminates at groundspeeds above 5 knots when a malfunction affecting braking performance is detected. If a system malfunction not affecting braking performance (e.g. loss of redundancy) is detected, the light illuminates when groundspeed is below 5 knots. The caution light is not latched and will extinguish above 5 knots if a failure that does not affect braking performance is present.

**(129)** The ANTI SKID caution light illuminates when power is applied to the brake control/antiskid assembly and goes off when power-up BIT has been successfully completed (approximately 1/2 second later). This brief illumination of the ANTI SKID caution light may be observed when power is first applied or after the LG handle is placed down with the BRAKES channel switch in CHAN 1.

**LESS (129)** The ANTI SKID caution light, located on the caution light panel, illuminates when a malfunction occurs with the ANTI-SKID switch in ANTI-SKID.

The ANTI SKID caution light illuminates when the LG handle is down and the switch is in OFF.

### SPEEDBRAKE SYSTEM

The speedbrake system consists of two pairs of clamshell surfaces located on each side of the engine nozzle and inboard of the horizontal tail and is powered by hydraulic system A. The speedbrakes open to 60 degrees with the right MLG not down and locked. With the right MLG down and locked, speedbrake opening is limited to 43 degrees to prevent the lower surfaces from striking the runway during landing. This limit can be overridden by holding the SPD BRK switch in the open (aft) position. When the NLG strut compresses on landing, the speedbrakes can be fully opened and remain fully open without holding the SPD BRK switch.

#### SPD BRK Switch

**(A) (BF)** The SPD BRK switch, located on the throttle, is a thumb-activated, three-position slide switch. The open (aft) position is spring-loaded to off (center) and allows the speedbrakes to be incrementally opened. The closed (forward) position has a detent, allowing a single motion to close the speedbrakes. To prevent possible creeping, the switch should be left in the closed position. **(BR)** For SPD BRK switch differences, refer to F-16B AIRCRAFT, this section.

**(B)** The speedbrake switches are connected in parallel and function so that either can override the other by

holding in the open position. If one switch is in the closed position, the speedbrakes close when the other is released from the open position.

#### SPEED BRAKE Position Indicator

A three-position SPEED BRAKE indicator is located on the LG control panel.

Positions are:

- CLOSED – Both speedbrakes closed.
- Speedbrake symbol – Speedbrakes not closed.
- Diagonals – Electrical power removed from the indicator. Diagonals also appear momentarily during switching.

### DRAG CHUTE SYSTEM **(NE) (NO)**

A drag chute is provided to minimize stopping distance. Drag chute deployment is obtained when hydraulic system B pressure is routed to the drag chute actuator by placing the DRAG CHUTE switch to DEPLOY. Drag chute accumulator pressure is available in case of hydraulic system B failure. Extension of the actuator closes a set of jaws onto the parachute D-ring and pulls the ripcord that releases a spring-loaded pilot chute. The pilot chute functions to pull the main canopy from deployment bag located in an aerodynamic fairing below the rudder. Deployment below 90 knots may result in improper deployment and damage to the drag chute.

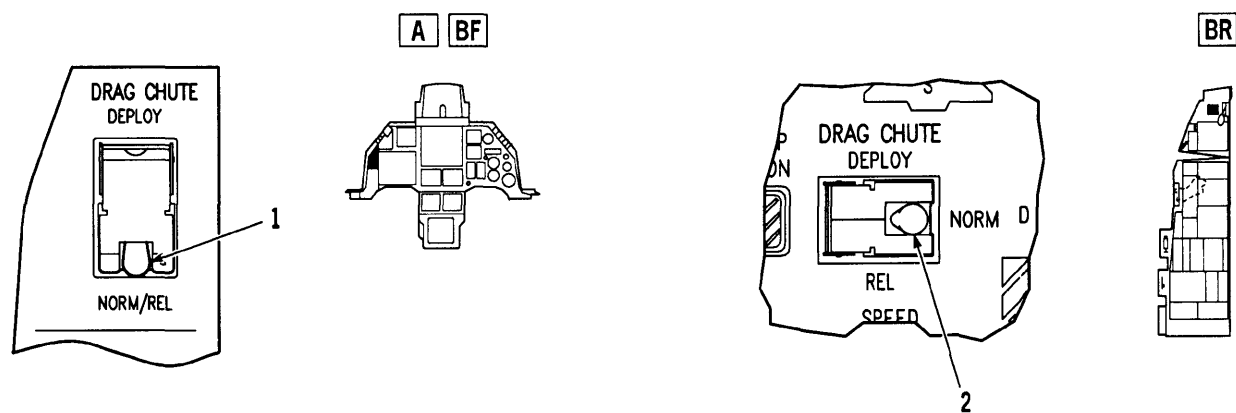
The drag chute system has safety provisions for accidental deployments, both commanded and uncommanded:

- Above 190 knots, the mechanical fuse section on the D-ring fails and releases the chute.
- A deployed drag chute (or some residue thereof) resulting from placing the DRAG CHUTE switch to DEPLOY can be released by moving the switch to **(A) (BF)** NORM/REL or **(BR)** REL at any airspeed.
- If the drag chute is deployed uncommanded (i.e., ripcord failure) and airspeed is above 60 knots, the D-ring pulls out of the jaw mechanism.

#### DRAG CHUTE Switch **(NE) (NO)**

Refer to figure 1-40. **(A) (BF)** The DRAG CHUTE switch, located on the MISC panel, is a two-position guarded switch used to deploy and release the drag chute. The switch is powered by the battery bus. **(BR)** For DRAG CHUTE switch differences, refer to F-16B AIRCRAFT, this section.

# Drag Chute Controls **NE** **NO** (Typical)



1. **A** **BF** DRAG CHUTE Switch
2. **BR** DRAG CHUTE Switch

**NOTE:**

**BR** For DRAG CHUTE switch, refer to F-16B AIRCRAFT, this section.

1F-16A-1-1075X©

SWITCH POSITION	FUNCTION
NORM	Chute stowed
	Attachment jaws at midrange
DEPLOY	Hydraulic actuator extends
	Ripcord pulled to release spring-loaded pilot chute
	Attachment jaws close on D-ring
REL	Hydraulic actuator retracts for 2 seconds, releasing the D-ring from the attachment jaws and then returns to midrange

Figure 1-40.

## ARRESTMENT SYSTEM

The hook is electrically controlled and pneumatically operated. Pneumatic pressure is supplied by the LG/hook emergency pneumatic bottle which contains sufficient pressure to lower the LG and hook.

When extended, pneumatic pressure holds the hook on the runway. When subsequently retracted, the hook rises enough to allow the cable to drop off the hook or to be disengaged. The hook is spring-loaded partially up to allow taxiing over a cable. The hook must be raised manually to reset it to the stowed position.

### HOOK Switch

The HOOK switch, located on the LG control panel, is lever-locked in the UP or DN position. Positioning the switch to DN causes the hook to extend. Returning the switch to UP partially retracts the hook, allowing for cable disengagement and for taxi over the cable. **[B]** Either HOOK switch may be used to extend the hook. Both switches must be positioned to UP to raise the hook.

### HOOK Caution Light

The HOOK caution light, located on the caution light panel, illuminates anytime the hook is not up and locked.

## WING FLAP SYSTEM

### LEADING EDGE FLAPS (LEF'S)

The LEF's consist of a spanwise flap on each wing leading edge controlled as a function of mach number, AOA, and altitude by command signals from the ECA.

An asymmetry sensing and braking mechanism prevents LEF asymmetry. If an asymmetry is sensed, the LEF's lock and the LE FLAPS caution light illuminates.

The LEF's are automatically programmed when the LE FLAPS switch is in AUTO.

Exceptions are:

- When weight is on both MLG (the LEF's are 2 degrees up).

- When the throttle is at IDLE and MLG wheel speed is greater than 60 knots groundspeed (the LEF's are 2 degrees up).
- LEF asymmetry brakes are locked.
- When the FLCS is operating on standby gains. Refer to STANDBY GAINS, this section.

### LE FLAPS Switch

The LE FLAPS switch is covered as a part of the FLIGHT CONTROL panel.

### LE FLAPS Caution Light

The LE FLAPS caution light, located on the caution light panel, illuminates for dual air data signal failures (mach number computations), dual AOA failures, detection of LEF asymmetry, and detection of flap command servo failures or when the LE FLAPS switch is positioned to LOCK. The light may also illuminate after main generator failure. Not all LEF malfunctions result in illumination of the LE FLAPS caution light.

### TRAILING EDGE FLAPS (TEF'S) (FLAPERONS)

The flaperons are located on the wing trailing edge and function as ailerons and TEF's. The flaperons have a maximum command deflection of 20 degrees down and 23 degrees up. When acting as flaps, the deflection is downward; when acting as ailerons, the deflection is up or down, as commanded. Both functions are operable whenever the FLCS is powered. The TEF's are controlled as a function of the LG handle position, the ALT FLAPS switch, airspeed, and mach number. Positioning the LG handle to DN or the ALT FLAPS switch to EXTEND causes the TEF's to deflect downward and the FLCS to switch to takeoff and landing gains. At all airspeeds below 240 knots, the TEF position is 20 degrees down. Above 240 knots, the TEF's reduce deflection as a function of airspeed until nearly/fully retracted at 370 knots.

### ALT FLAPS Switch

The ALT FLAPS switch is located on the **[A]** **[BF]** on the FLCP, **[BR]** on the LG control panel. With the switch in NORM, the TEF's are controlled by the LG handle and airspeed. Placing the switch to EXTEND lowers the TEF's only, depending on airspeed. The ALT FLAPS switch does not affect the operation of the LEF's unless the FLCS is operating on standby gains. Refer to STANDBY GAINS, this section.



## FLIGHT CONTROL SYSTEM (FLCS)

The FLCS is a computer-controlled, four-channel, fly-by-wire system that hydraulically positions control surfaces. Electrical signals are generated through a stick, rudder pedals, and a MANUAL TRIM panel. Redundancy is provided in electronic branches, hydraulic systems, and power supplies. The FLIGHT CONTROL panel (FLCP) provides malfunction indications and controls.

Refer to figures 1-41 and 1-42. Command signals to the FLCC are initiated by applying force to the stick and rudder pedals. These signals are processed by the FLCC along with signals from the air data system, flight control rate gyros, and accelerometers. The processed signals are transmitted to the ISA's of the horizontal tails, flaperons, and rudder which are positioned to give the commanded response.

Pitch motion is controlled by symmetrical movement of the horizontal tails. Roll motion is controlled by differential movement of the flaperons and horizontal tails. Yaw motion is controlled by the rudder. Roll coordination is provided by an ARI. The ARI function is not available whenever MLG wheel speed exceeds 60 knots or if AOA exceeds 29 degrees. After takeoff, ARI is activated within 2 seconds after the LG handle is raised (spin down braking system). If the LG handle remains down, 10-20 seconds are required for the MLG wheels to spin down and activate ARI.

### FLCS LIMITERS

Refer to figure 1-43 for limiter values. FLCS limiters are provided in all three axes to help prevent departures/spins.

#### AOA/G Limiter

Refer to figure 1-44. In cruise gains, the AOA/g limiter reduces the positive g available as a function of AOA. The negative g available is a function of airspeed. Below 15 degrees AOA, the maximum positive g available is +9g. As AOA increases, the maximum allowable positive g decreases. The positive g limit and maximum AOA depend on the position of the STORES CONFIG switch. In CAT I, positive g decreases to a value of 1g at 25 degrees AOA. Maximum commanded AOA is approximately 25.5 degrees. In CAT III, maximum AOA varies from

approximately 16-18 degrees as a function of GW and g. The negative g available above approximately 250 knots is -3g. Below 250 knots, the available negative g decreases until below approximately 100 knots, where the maximum negative g available is zero g.

In takeoff and landing gains, the STORES CONFIG switch has no effect on limiting or gains. Maximum positive g is a function of airspeed and AOA. The negative g command limit is not a function of airspeed. It is a fixed limit. The maximum AOA for 1g is approximately 21 degrees.

In inverted or upright departures, the AOA/g limiter overrides stick pitch commands if the MPO is not engaged. The MPO can always override the negative g function of the limiter. It can also override the AOA function of the limiter when the AOA is above 29 degrees. Refer to MPO, this section.

#### Roll Rate Limiter

In cruise gains, the roll rate limiter reduces available roll rate authority to help prevent roll coupled departures. This authority is reduced as airspeed decreases, AOA increases, or trailing edge down horizontal tail deflection increases. In takeoff and landing gains, roll rate limiting is available but is a fixed value independent of AOA, airspeed, or horizontal tail position.

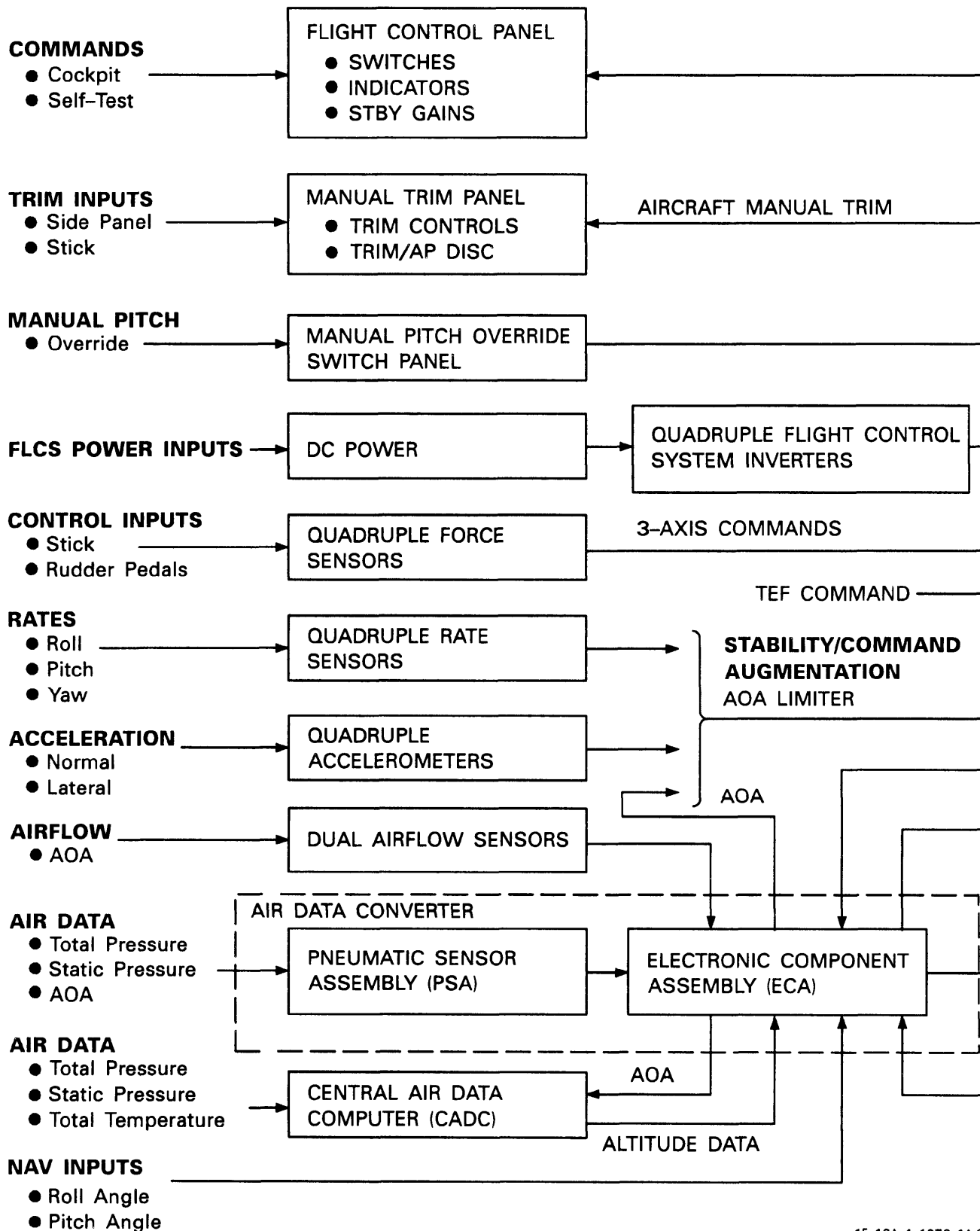
#### Rudder Authority Limiter

In cruise gains, the rudder authority limiter reduces the pedal commanded rudder deflection as a function of AOA, roll rate, and STORES CONFIG switch position for departure protection. However, ARI authority, stability augmentation, and trim authority are not reduced. In takeoff and landing gains, category I rudder authority limiting is provided.

#### Yaw Rate Limiter

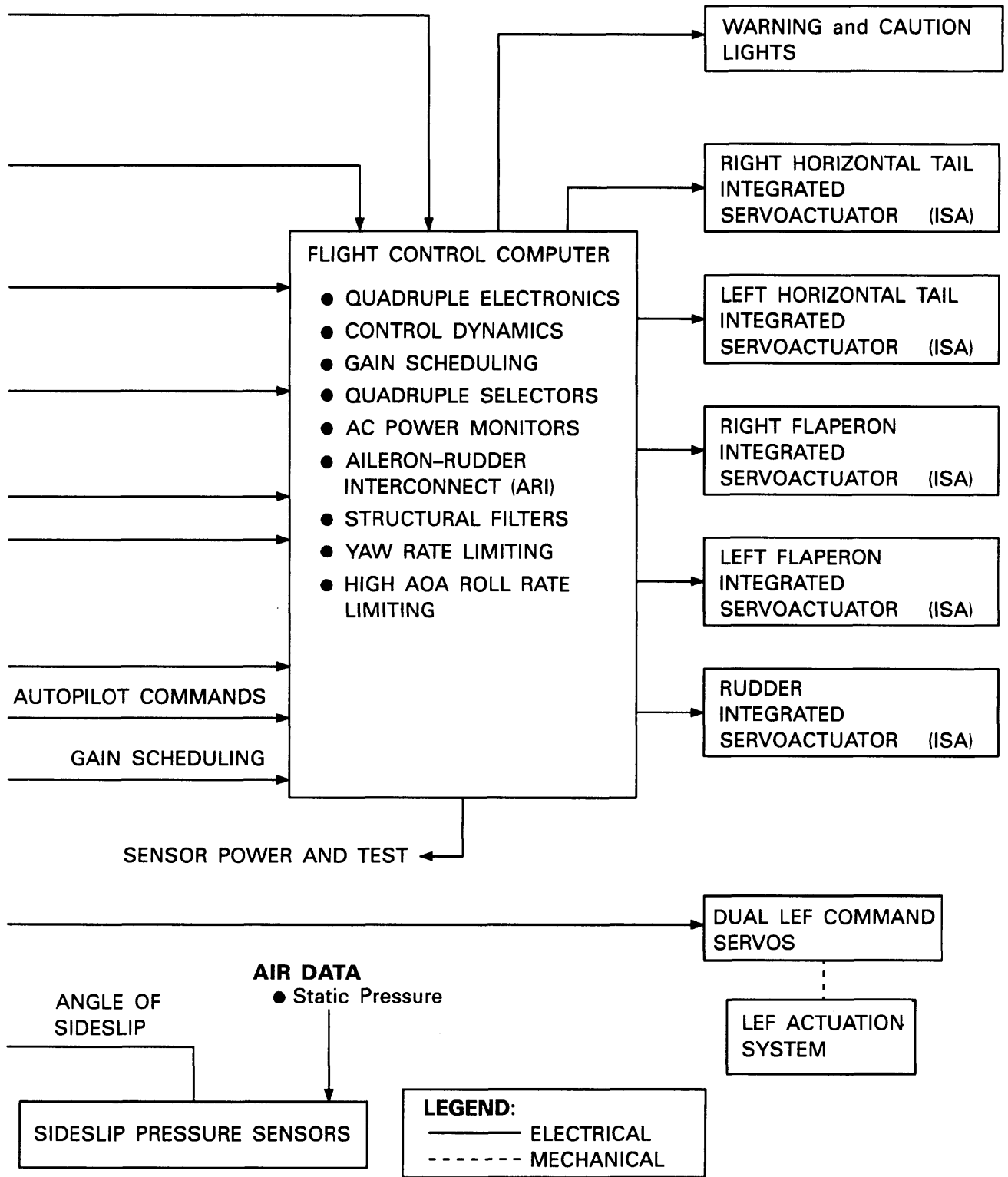
When AOA exceeds 29 degrees, the yaw rate limiter overrides stick roll inputs. The yaw rate limiter provides rudder against and flaperon with the yaw rate until AOA is below 29 degrees to enhance spin resistance. The yaw rate limiter is not functional for inverted departures; below 29 degrees AOA, the yaw rate limiter provides no protection against yaw departure.

# FLCS Functional Schematic (Typical)



1F-16A-1-1076-1A ©

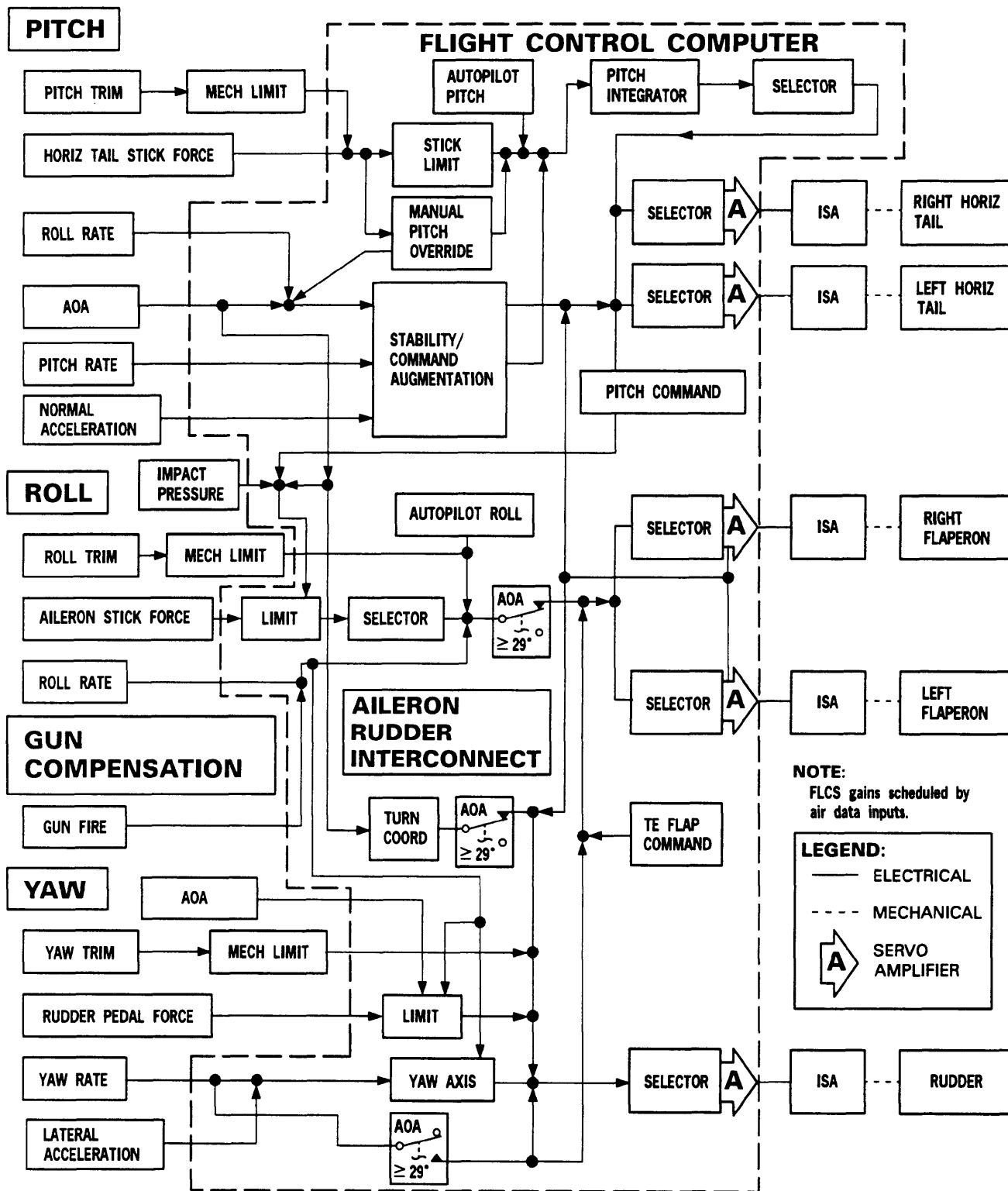
Figure 1-41. (Sheet 1)



1F-16A-1-1076-2A ©

Figure 1-41. (Sheet 2)

# FLCS Pitch, Roll & Yaw Schematic (Typical)



1F-16X-1-0009X ©

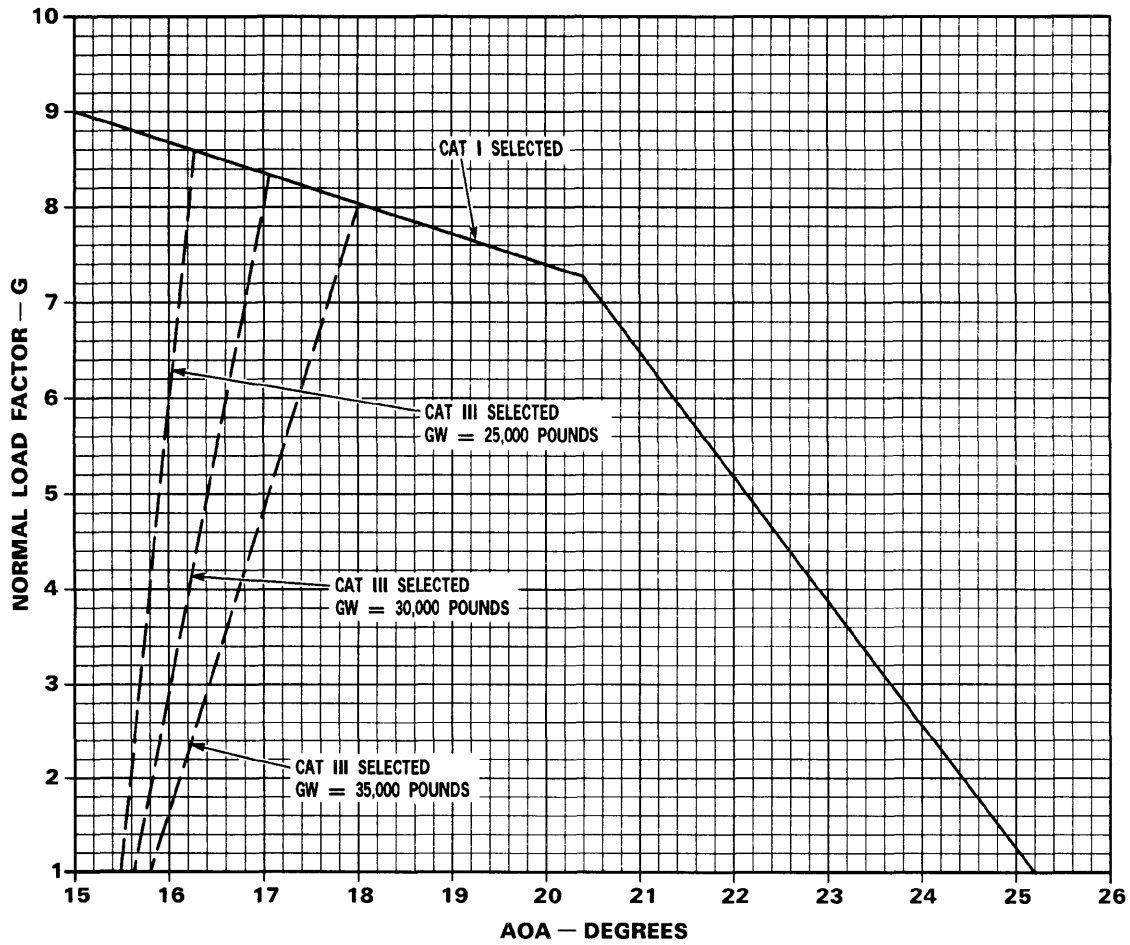
Figure 1-42.

# FLCS Limiter Functions

	PITCH AXIS	ROLL AXIS	YAW AXIS
CAT I	Maximum AOA=25°	Maximum roll rate command decreases with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AOA above 15°</li> <li>• Airspeed less than 250 knots</li> <li>• Horizontal tail deflection more than 5° trailing edge down</li> </ul>	Maximum deflection (pedal command) reduced for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AOA&gt;14° (zero roll rate)</li> <li>• Roll rate&gt;20°/sec</li> </ul> <b>NOTE:</b> Zero rudder authority available at 26° AOA.
	g command system until 15° AOA		
	g/AOA command system above 15° AOA		
CAT III	Maximum AOA=16°-18° (depending on GW)	Maximum roll rate command reduced by approximately 40 percent of CAT I authority. Additional decreases as function of AOA, airspeed, and horizontal tail position	Maximum deflection (pedal command) reduced for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AOA&gt;3° (zero roll rate)</li> <li>• Roll rate&gt;20°/sec</li> </ul> <b>NOTE:</b> Zero rudder authority available at 15° AOA.
	g command system until 7° AOA at 100 knots to 15° AOA at 420 knots and above		
	g/AOA command system above these values		
NOTES	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. In takeoff/landing gains, the FLCS operates as a pitch rate command system until 10° AOA and a pitch rate/AOA command system above 10° AOA.</li> <li>2. +9g available until 15° AOA. Maximum g decreases as a function of AOA and airspeed.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. In takeoff/landing gains, maximum roll rate is fixed at approximately one-half the maximum roll rate available in cruise gains, regardless of AOA, airspeed, or horizontal tail deflection.</li> <li>2. Above 29° AOA, the yaw rate limiter cuts out stick roll commands and provides roll axis antispin control inputs.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Above 29° AOA, the yaw rate limiter provides yaw axis antispin control inputs.</li> <li>2. Above 29° AOA with MPO engaged, pedal-commanded rudder deflection is possible.</li> <li>3. Maximum deflection (30°) always available thru ARI and stability augmentation.</li> </ol>

Figure 1-43.

# AOA/G Limiter Function (Cruise Gains)



1F-16X-1-0010X©

Figure 1-44.

## FLCS GAINS

During normal operation, the FLCS receives inputs (gains) from the ADC and provides relatively constant aircraft response for a given stick input, regardless of altitude or airspeed. This response varies slightly depending on configuration. In the event of a dual air data failure, the FLCS switches to standby (fixed) gains.

### Cruise Gains

The FLCS is in cruise gains with the LG handle in UP, the ALT FLAPS switch in NORM, and the AIR REFUEL switch in CLOSE. At low AOA, the pitch axis of the FLCS is a g command system. As AOA increases, the FLCS switches to a blended g and AOA system to provide a warning of high AOA/low airspeed. Roll rate limiting is available and maximum roll rate decreases as a function of low airspeed, high AOA, and horizontal tail position.

### Takeoff and Landing Gains

The FLCS is in takeoff and landing gains with the LG handle in DN, the ALT FLAPS switch in EXTEND, or the AIR REFUEL switch in OPEN. In takeoff and landing gains, the FLCS pitch axis operates as a pitch rate command system until 10 degrees AOA and a blended pitch rate and AOA command system above 10 degrees AOA. Roll rate limiting is available but is a fixed value independent of AOA, airspeed, or horizontal tail position.

### Standby Gains

In standby gains, control response is tailored for a fixed altitude (sea level, standard day) and one of two airspeeds. 600 knots is used when the LG handle is in UP, the ALT FLAPS switch is in NORM, and the AIR REFUEL switch is in CLOSE. 230 knots is used when the LG handle is in DN, or the ALT FLAPS switch is in EXTEND, or the AIR REFUEL switch is in OPEN. The following lights illuminate: STBY GAINS, ADC, LE FLAPS, and FLT CONT SYS.

When operating on standby gains, the LEF's are at zero degrees with the LG handle in UP and the ALT FLAPS switch in NORM. The LEF's deflect 15 degrees down with the LG handle in DN or the ALT FLAPS switch in EXTEND. The operation of the TEF's is not affected in standby gains.

The STBY GAINS light cannot be reset in flight, and the FLCS continues to operate on fixed gains even if the failure clears. The light may reset when weight is on the MLG.

### FLCS DATA RECORDER A BF

The FLCS data recorder is attached to the ejection seat and departs the aircraft on ejection. It retains the same information as the FLCC and ECA including FLCS failure data, control surface position data, airspeed, altitude, AOA, and elapsed time from takeoff. A frame of data can be stored in the FLCS data recorder anytime in flight by depressing the FCS CAUTION RESET button. This information is particularly valuable in determining the origin of abnormal FLCS response. The FCS CAUTION RESET button should be used sparingly under these circumstances since memory capacity is limited.

### GUN COMPENSATION

The FLCS automatically compensates for the off-center gun and the aerodynamic effects of gun gas emissions during firing by moving the flaperons and rudder. Gun compensation is optimized for 0.7-0.9 mach range; therefore, all excursions may not be eliminated. For example, gunfiring at low mach may result in nose left excursions while nose right excursions are likely at higher mach. Failure monitoring of gun compensation circuits is not provided and there are no caution light indications for incorrect compensation.

## FLIGHT CONTROL SYSTEM (FLCS) CONTROLS

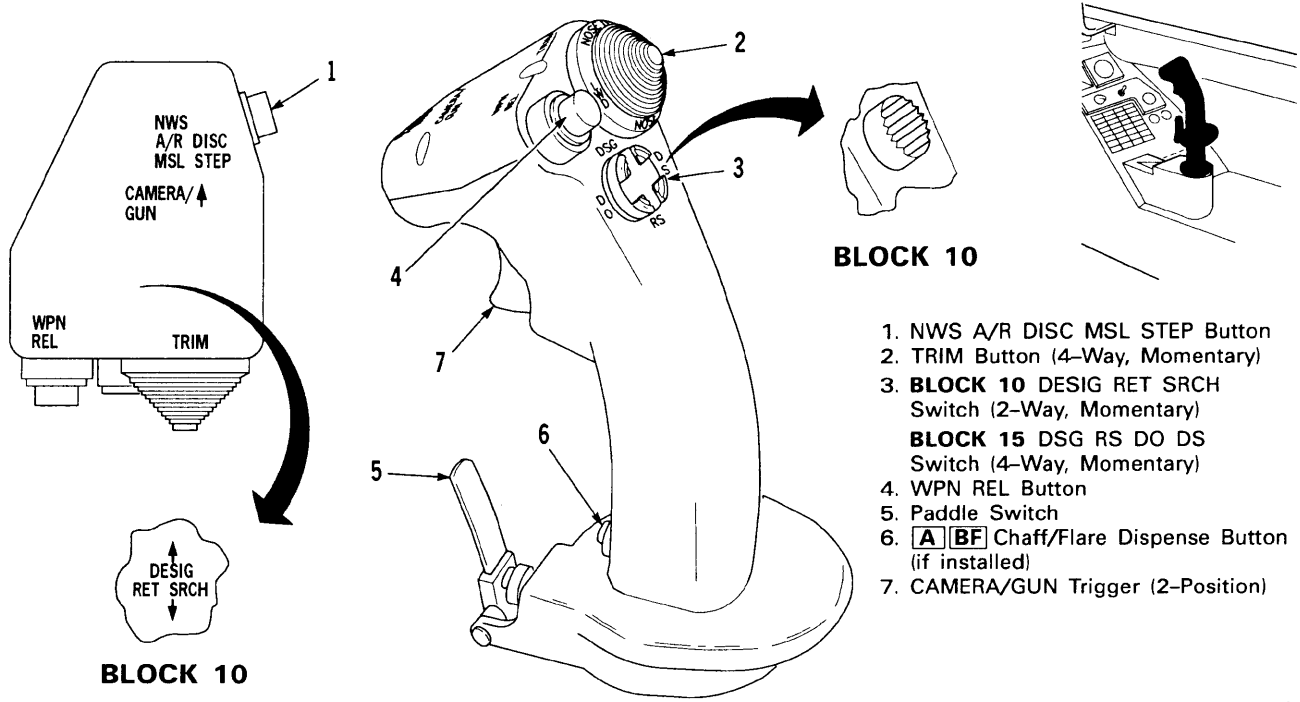
### Stick

Refer to figure 1-45. The stick is a force-sensing unit which contains transducers in both pitch and roll axes, moves approximately 1/4 inch in both axes, and is rotated slightly cw.

Maximum noseup and nosedown pitch commands are generated by 25 and 16 pounds of input, respectively. Roll commands are generated by a maximum of 17 pounds in cruise gains and by 12 pounds in takeoff and landing gains. When using the switches/buttons on the stick, inadvertent inputs to the FLCS are possible.

The wristrest and armrest assemblies which may be used in conjunction with the stick are located on the right side wall aft of the stick.

# Stick (Typical)



- 1. NWS A/R DISC MSL STEP Button
- 2. TRIM Button (4-Way, Momentary)
- 3. **BLOCK 10** DESIG RET SRCH Switch (2-Way, Momentary)
- BLOCK 15** DSG RS DO DS Switch (4-Way, Momentary)
- 4. WPN REL Button
- 5. Paddle Switch
- 6. **A BF** Chaff/Flare Dispense Button (if installed)
- 7. CAMERA/GUN Trigger (2-Position)

1F-16A-1-0034A©

CONTROL	POSITION	FUNCTION
1. NWS A/R DISC MSL STEP Button (NWS)	Depress (on ground)	Activates NWS
	Depress (2nd time)	Deactivates NWS
	(A/R DISC) Depress (in flight)	Disconnects boom latching. AIR REFUEL switch must be in OPEN position
	(MSL STEP) Depress (in flight)	Activates missile step function. Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-1, <b>AD</b> T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-3 or <b>AN</b> T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-4 for a detailed description of switch functions
2. TRIM Button (NOSE DOWN) (4-way, momentary)	Fwd	Trims nosedown
	(NOSE UP) Aft	Trims noseup
	(LWD) Left	Trims left wing down
	(RWD) Right	Trims right wing down

Figure 1-45. (Sheet 1)



# Stick (Typical)

CONTROL	POSITION	FUNCTION
3. DESIG RET SRCH (DESIG) Switch Block 10	Up	Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-1, <b>AD</b> T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-3 or <b>AN</b> T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-4 for a detailed description of switch functions
	(RET SRCH) Down	
3. DSG RS DO DS (DSG) Switch Block 15	Up	
	(RS) Down	
	(DO) Left	
	<b>A</b> (DS) Right	
	<b>B</b> (DS) Right	
4. WPN REL Button	Depress	Signals consent to FCC or SMS to initiate weapon release and operates AVTR/CTVS for 30 seconds when in AUTO
5. Paddle Switch	Depress	Interrupts the autopilot while switch is depressed
		<b>B</b> For stick override function, refer to F-16B AIRCRAFT, this section
6. <b>A</b> <b>BF</b> Chaff/Flare Dispense Button (if installed)	Depress	Activates chaff/flare dispensers. Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-1, <b>AD</b> T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-3 or <b>AN</b> T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-4
7. CAMERA/GUN Trigger (2-position)	Squeeze trigger to detent	Starts operation of AVTR/CTVS with the HUD CAMERA switch in AUTO
	Squeeze trigger past detent	Fires gun (if selected and armed) and AVTR/CTVS operation continues (camera operation continues for 30 seconds after trigger is released)

Figure 1-45. (Sheet 2)

## Rudder Pedals

The rudder pedals are force-sensing units containing transducers. Force on the applicable rudder pedal produces electrical yaw command signals.

The rudder pedals are also used to generate brake and NWS signals. Rudder pedal feel is provided by mechanical springs.

## MANUAL TRIM Panel **A** **BF**

Refer to figure 1-46. The MANUAL TRIM panel, located on the left console, contains trim controls and indicators.

## MANUAL PITCH Override (MPO) Switch

Refer to figure 1-47. The MPO switch has two positions, NORM and OVRD, and is spring-loaded to the NORM position. This switch is used during a deep stall condition to enable manual control of the horizontal tails. Positioning and holding the switch to OVRD overrides the negative g limiter. If AOA exceeds 29 degrees, the OVRD position overrides the AOA/g limiter and allows rudder inputs.

## STORES CONFIG Switch **A** **BF**

Refer to figure 1-48. The STORES CONFIG switch, located on the LG control panel, has two positions, CAT I and CAT III. The CAT III position shall be selected when the aircraft is configured with a category III loading. **LESS 47** Category II loadings can be flown with the STORES CONFIG switch in either CAT I or CAT III. However, with the switch in CAT I, refer to AOA AND ROLLING LIMITATIONS, Section V, as AOA monitoring is required to observe the category II maneuver limits.

AOA limiting is provided. Refer to FLCS LIMITERS, this section, for a description of categories I and III AOA limiter.

## Low Speed Warning Tone

Refer to figure 1-49. A low speed warning tone (steady) sounds in the headset when either of the following conditions exists:

- AOA is 15 degrees or greater with LG handle down or ALT FLAPS switch in EXTEND.

- Combined airspeed and pitch angle fall on a point within the tone on area with LG handle up and ALT FLAPS switch in NORM.

The low speed warning tone has priority over the LG warning horn. Depressing the HORN SILENCER button silences the low speed warning tone.

The low speed warning tone is reactivated only after the original warning condition is eliminated. The MAL & IND LTS test button does not test the low speed warning tone.

## FLIGHT CONTROL Panel (FLCP) **A** **BF**

Refer to figure 1-50. The FLCP, located on the left console, contains indicator lights and controls related to flight control functions.

## FLCS WARNING, CAUTION, AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

The instrument panel, right auxiliary console, the FLCP, ELEC control panel, and TEST switch panel contain warning, caution, and indicator lights related to the FLCS.

## T.O./LAND CONFIG Warning Light

Refer to LANDING GEAR SYSTEM, this section.

## FLT CONT SYS Caution Light

The FLT CONT SYS caution light, located on the caution light panel, illuminates when a failure occurs in the FLCS. Associated FLCP indicator lights also illuminate.

With WOW, if a SERVOS light illuminates with the FLCS not in self-test, the FLT CONT SYS caution light cannot be reset until the ISA SERVOS is reset.

## DUAL FC FAIL Warning Light

The DUAL FC FAIL warning light, located on the right upper edge of the glareshield, illuminates to indicate that a dual malfunction has occurred in one of the electrical control axes, in an ISA, or in the AOA portion of the air data system. The FLT CONT SYS caution light and associated indicator lights on the FLCP also illuminate.

## AUTOPILOT

The autopilot provides attitude hold and heading select in the roll axis and attitude hold and altitude hold in the pitch axis. These modes are controlled by PITCH and ROLL switches on the MISC panel. The TRIM/AP DISC switch on the MANUAL TRIM panel disengages the autopilot. The paddle switch on the stick interrupts autopilot operation while the switch is held depressed.

The AUTOPILOT switch is solenoid held in ON and returns to OFF if any of the following conditions occur:

- AIR REFUEL switch – OPEN.
- ALT FLAPS switch – EXTEND.
- LG handle – DN.
- STBY GAINS light – ON.
- TRIM/AP DISC switch – DISC.

The ROLL and PITCH switches are two-position switches which allow mode selection. Any combination may be selected.

### AUTOPILOT OPERATION

Positioning the AUTOPILOT switch to AUTOPILOT permits use of roll and/or pitch autopilot functions. Autopilot options are selected by positioning the PITCH switch (ATT HOLD or ALT HOLD) and/or the ROLL switch (ATT HOLD or HDG SEL).

Stick trim is inoperative with the autopilot engaged. Manual trim is operable and may be used while the autopilot is engaged. However, due to the limited authority of the autopilot, engagement of any mode in other than a trimmed flight condition degrades autopilot performance.

There are no caution light indications of autopilot operation, malfunction, or disconnect. The autopilot does not include the redundancy of the FLCS so its use must be closely monitored at low altitude or in close formation.

Positioning the PITCH switch to ALT HOLD enables the FLCS to use CADC information to generate

commands to the horizontal tails which result in the aircraft maintaining a constant altitude. The FLCS limits the pitch command to +0.5g-+2g. Engagement of altitude hold at rates of climb or dive less than 2000 fpm selects an altitude within the pitch command g limits. Engagement above rates of 2000 fpm causes no unsafe maneuvers; however, the engaged altitude may not be captured. Control accuracy of  $\pm 100$  feet is provided to 40,000 feet pressure altitude for normal cruise conditions. The altitude reference may be changed by depressing the paddle switch, changing altitude, and releasing the paddle switch. ALT HOLD in the transonic region may be erratic.

Positioning the PITCH switch to ATT HOLD routes an attitude signal from the INU to the FLCS which results in the aircraft maintaining the selected pitch attitude. This mode does not function if pitch angle exceeds  $\pm 60$  degrees; however, the PITCH switch remains engaged.

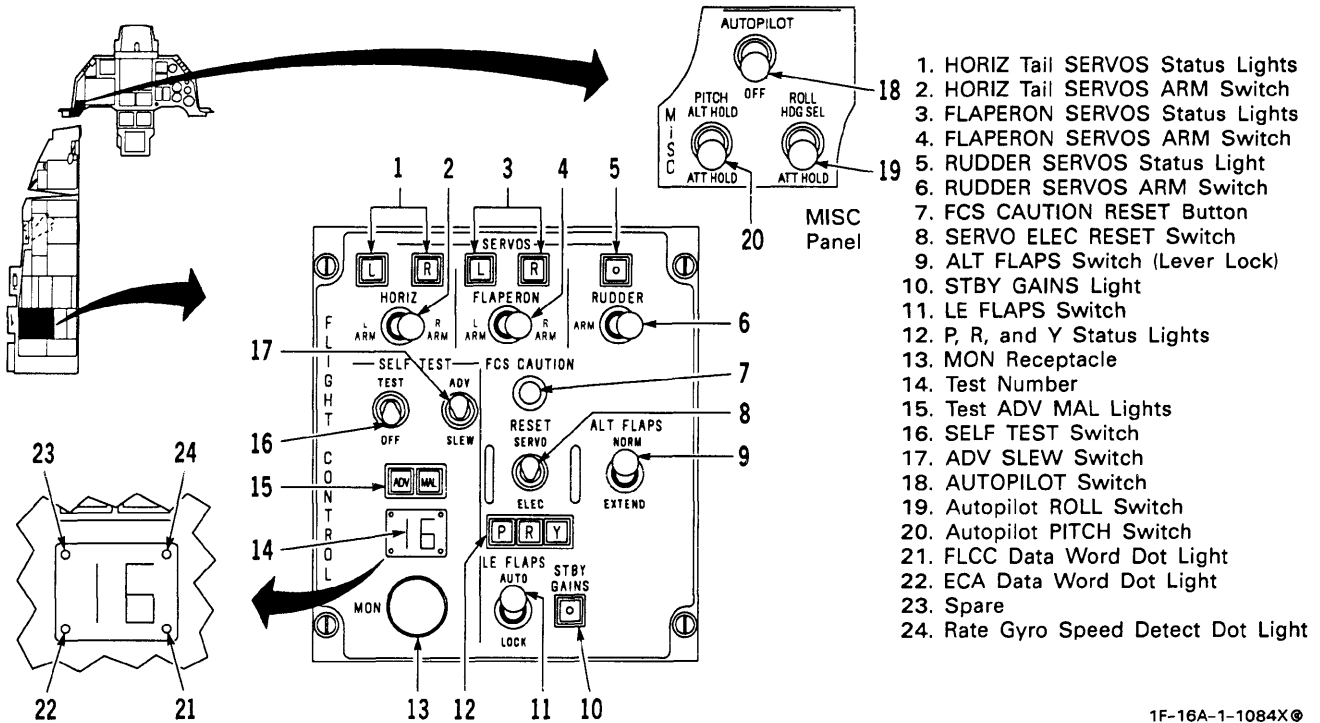
Positioning the ROLL switch to HDG SEL allows the FLCS to use a signal from the HSI to maintain the heading set on the HSI. Adjusting the HSI heading reference marker to the aircraft heading prior to engagement maintains the existing aircraft heading; otherwise, when the autopilot is engaged with the ROLL switch in HDG SEL, the aircraft turns to capture the heading indicated by the heading reference marker on the HSI. The roll command does not exceed a 30-degree bank angle or a 20-degree/second roll rate. This mode does not function if bank angle exceeds  $\pm 60$  degrees; however, the ROLL switch remains engaged.

Positioning the ROLL switch to ATT HOLD routes an attitude signal from the INU to the FLCS which results in the aircraft maintaining the selected roll attitude. This mode does not function if bank angle exceeds  $\pm 60$  degrees; however, the ROLL switch remains engaged.

### STICK STEERING

Stick steering is operable only with the pitch and roll attitude hold modes. Stick steering operation is accomplished by applying force to the stick. With ATT HOLD selected, a force applied in the appropriate axis large enough to activate stick steering causes the autopilot to drop the selected reference and the system accepts manual inputs from the stick.

# FLIGHT CONTROL Panel **A** **BF** (Typical)



1F-16A-1-1084X ©

CONTROL/INDICATOR	POSITION/INDICATION	FUNCTION
1. L HORIZ Tail SERVOS Status Light	On (amber)	Indicates first failure of left horizontal ISA
	R HORIZ Tail SERVOS Status Light	On (amber)
2. HORIZ Tail SERVOS ARM Switch	L ARM	Arms servo monitor. Subsequent failure in left ISA positions left horizontal tail to neutral, locks out roll commands to the right horizontal tail, and illuminates the DUAL FC FAIL warning light
	Center	Normal position
	R ARM	Arms servo monitor. Subsequent failure in right ISA positions right horizontal tail to neutral, locks out roll commands to the left horizontal tail, and illuminates the DUAL FC FAIL warning light
3. L FLAPERON SERVOS Status Light	On (amber)	Indicates first failure of left flaperon ISA
	R FLAPERON SERVOS Status Light	On (amber)

Figure 1-50. (Sheet 1)

# FLIGHT CONTROL Panel **A** **BF** (Typical)

CONTROL/INDICATOR	POSITION/INDICATION	FUNCTION
4. FLAPERON SERVOS ARM Switch	L ARM	Arms servo monitor. Subsequent failure in left ISA positions left flaperon to neutral, locks out TEF commands to both flaperons, and illuminates the DUAL FC FAIL warning light
	Center	Normal position
	R ARM	Arms servo monitor. Subsequent failure in right ISA positions right flaperon to neutral, locks out TEF commands to both flaperons, and illuminates the DUAL FC FAIL warning light
5. RUDDER SERVOS Status Light	On (amber)	Indicates first failure of rudder ISA
6. RUDDER SERVOS ARM Switch	ARM	Arms servo monitor. Subsequent failure of ISA positions rudder to neutral and illuminates the DUAL FC FAIL warning light
	Not Armed (center)	Normal position
7. FCS CAUTION RESET Button	Push	Resets FLT CONT SYS caution light so that subsequent failures can be indicated and gives consent to allow SERVO reset. Also resets MASTER CAUTION light caused by FLT CONT SYS caution light illumination. Depressing FCS CAUTION RESET button in flight also causes the FLCS data recorder to store a frame of data
8. SERVO ELEC RESET Switch (momentary)	SERVO	Resets all failed ISA's when the FCS CAUTION RESET button is depressed simultaneously (and illuminates five SERVO lights to test bulbs)
	Center (spring-loaded)	Normal position
	ELEC	Resets malfunctioning P, R, Y, ADC, LE FLAPS, and CADC electronics. Also resets FLT CONT SYS and MASTER CAUTION lights
9. ALT FLAPS Switch (lever lock)	NORM	TEF's operation controlled by LG handle
	EXTEND	TEF's extend regardless of LG handle position

Figure 1-50. (Sheet 2)

# FLIGHT CONTROL Panel **A** **BF** (Typical)

CONTROL/INDICATOR	POSITION/INDICATION	FUNCTION
10. STBY GAINS Light	On (amber)	Indicates FLCS is operating on standby gains
11. LE FLAPS Switch	AUTO	LEF's are automatically controlled as a function of mach number, altitude, and AOA
	LOCK	Locks LEF's in present position and illuminates LE FLAPS caution light
12. P, R, and Y Status Lights	P (amber)	Indicates signal malfunction in pitch control electronics
	R (amber)	Indicates signal malfunction in roll control electronics
	Y (amber)	Indicates signal malfunction in yaw control electronics
	P, R, and Y (amber)	Indicate loss of power to one or more FLCS branches
13. MON Receptacle	Capped	Connection for external test equipment
14. Test Number	00 (amber)	Indicates step number of test being performed
15. Test ADV MAL Lights	MAL (amber)	If accompanied by a dot light, indicates a malfunction in the FLCS was detected during self-test
	ADV (green)	Indicates a stop in test program which requires manual advance
16. SELF TEST Switch	TEST	Initiates FLCS self-test
	OFF	Deenergizes self-test circuits
17. ADV SLEW Switch	ADV	Advances the test program after a stop in test procedure
	SLEW	Advances the test sequence approximately one test number per second
18. AUTOPILOT Switch	AUTOPILOT	Engages autopilot which provides attitude hold, altitude hold, and heading select functions
	OFF	Disengages autopilot functions

Figure 1-50. (Sheet 3)

# FLIGHT CONTROL Panel **A** **BF** (Typical)

CONTROL/INDICATOR	POSITION/INDICATION	FUNCTION
19. Autopilot ROLL Switch	HDG SEL	Autopilot turns the aircraft to capture and maintain the heading selected by the heading reference marker on the HSI
	ATT HOLD	Autopilot maintains roll attitude as determined by INS
20. Autopilot PITCH Switch	ALT HOLD	Autopilot maintains constant altitude as determined by CADC
	ATT HOLD	Autopilot maintains constant pitch attitude as determined by INS
21. FLCC Data Word Dot Light	On (amber)	Indicates failure in FLCC
22. ECA Data Word Dot Light	On (amber)	Indicates failure in ECA
23. Spare	–	–
24. Rate Gyro Speed Detect Dot Light	On (amber)	Indicates rate gyro failure

Figure 1-50. (Sheet 4)

## AOA SYSTEM

The system consists of two AOA transmitters located on each side of the nose radome, AOA ports on the fuselage-mounted air data probe, an ADC, an AOA correction device in the CADC, an AOA indexer, and a vertical scale AOA indicator. In flight, the airflow direction is sensed by the conical AOA probes and the AOA ports of the fuselage-mounted air data probe. The AOA signals from all three sources are sent to the ADC for comparison and correction to true AOA which is used for LEF scheduling. A true AOA signal is sent from the ADC to the FLCC and is used for stabilization and AOA/g limiting. The CADC converts an indicated AOA signal received from the ADC to a second true AOA signal for use by the AOA indexer, the AOA indicator, and other avionic equipment.

### AOA Indicator

Refer to figure 1-51. The AOA indicator, located on the instrument panel, displays actual AOA in degrees. The indicator has a vertically moving tape display indicating an operating range of -5 to approximately +32 degrees. The tape is color coded from 9-17 degrees to coincide with the color-coded symbols on the AOA indexer.

### AOA Indexer

Refer to figure 1-51. The AOA indexer, located on the top left side of the glareshield, consists of three

color-coded symbols arranged vertically. The indexer provides a visual head-up indication of aircraft AOA by illuminating the symbols individually or in combinations as shown. The indexer lights display AOA correction (based on approximately 13 degrees AOA). This correction may be used during landing approaches as visual direction toward optimum landing AOA. The AOA indexer operates continuously with the LG handle up or down.

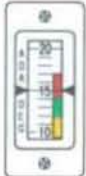



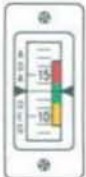

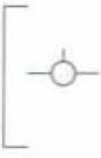

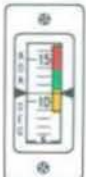



A dimming lever, located on the left side of the indexer, controls the intensity of the lighted symbols.

The indexer lights are tested by activation of the MAL & IND LTS switch on the TEST switch panel. The test should be performed with the dimming lever in the bright position.

### HUD AOA Display

Refer to figure 1-51. The HUD AOA bracket and flightpath marker provide a visual head-up indication of aircraft AOA. The flightpath marker aligned with the top of the bracket indicates 11 degrees AOA. The flightpath marker centered on the bracket indicates 13 degrees AOA. The flightpath marker aligned with the bottom of the bracket indicates 15 degrees AOA. The HUD AOA display is only available with the NLG lowered.

## AOA Displays

INDICATOR	INDEXER	HUD DISPLAY	ATTITUDE
 15			 SLOW HIGH AOA
 13			 ON SPEED OPTIMUM AOA
 11			 FAST LOW AOA

1F-16A-1-1085X ©

Figure 1-51.



## AIR DATA SYSTEM

Refer to figure 1-52. The air data system uses probes and sensors to obtain static and total air pressures, AOA, sideslip, and air temperature inputs. These air data parameters are processed and supplied to various systems.

Proper AOA transmitter and fuselage air data probe operation is essential for safe flight operation. Interference from foreign objects (especially ice, internal or external) or improperly installed AOA transmitters can result in erroneous AOA data at weight off wheels. Reporting of false high AOA concurrently from two sources can cause the FLCC to command full nose down pitch which is impossible for the pilot to stop. Ground use of probe covers protects the system from foreign objects and moisture intrusion. Ice on/in the probes is eliminated by using probe heat prior to takeoff.

### Air Data Probes

Two air data probes provide data inputs to the air data system. One air data probe (pitot probe) is mounted on the nose and provides a dual source of static and total pressure. The other air data probe is mounted on the forward right side of the fuselage and provides a source of AOA, sideslip, static pressure, and total pressure.

### AOA Transmitters

The AOA transmitters are mounted on each side of the radome and each provides four signals to the ECA proportional to local AOA. The probe of the transmitter protrudes through the radome to align with the airstream.

### Total Temperature Probe

The total temperature probe provides the CADC with an analog signal which is required for true airspeed and air density computation. The probe is located on the **43** underside of the right forebody strake, **LESS 43** the left side of the engine nacelle air inlet.

### Static Pressure Ports

Two flush-mounted static pressure ports used for measuring sideslip are located on the fuselage left and right sides aft of the forward equipment bay doors. These two ports provide inputs to a differential pressure sensor for angle-of-sideslip measurement. The measurement is also used to compensate the third AOA source error.

### Probe Heat Monitor **42**

The probe heat monitor monitors current flow to the pitot, fuselage air data, and AOA probes (total temperature probe current is not monitored). If the current flow decreases below a certain value, the monitor illuminates the PROBE HEAT caution light. The monitor operates anytime the aircraft is airborne, regardless of the PROBE HEAT switch position.

### PROBE HEAT Switch

The PROBE HEAT switch is located on the TEST switch panel. The pitot, fuselage air data, AOA, and the total temperature probe heaters are on anytime the aircraft is airborne, regardless of the PROBE HEAT switch position.

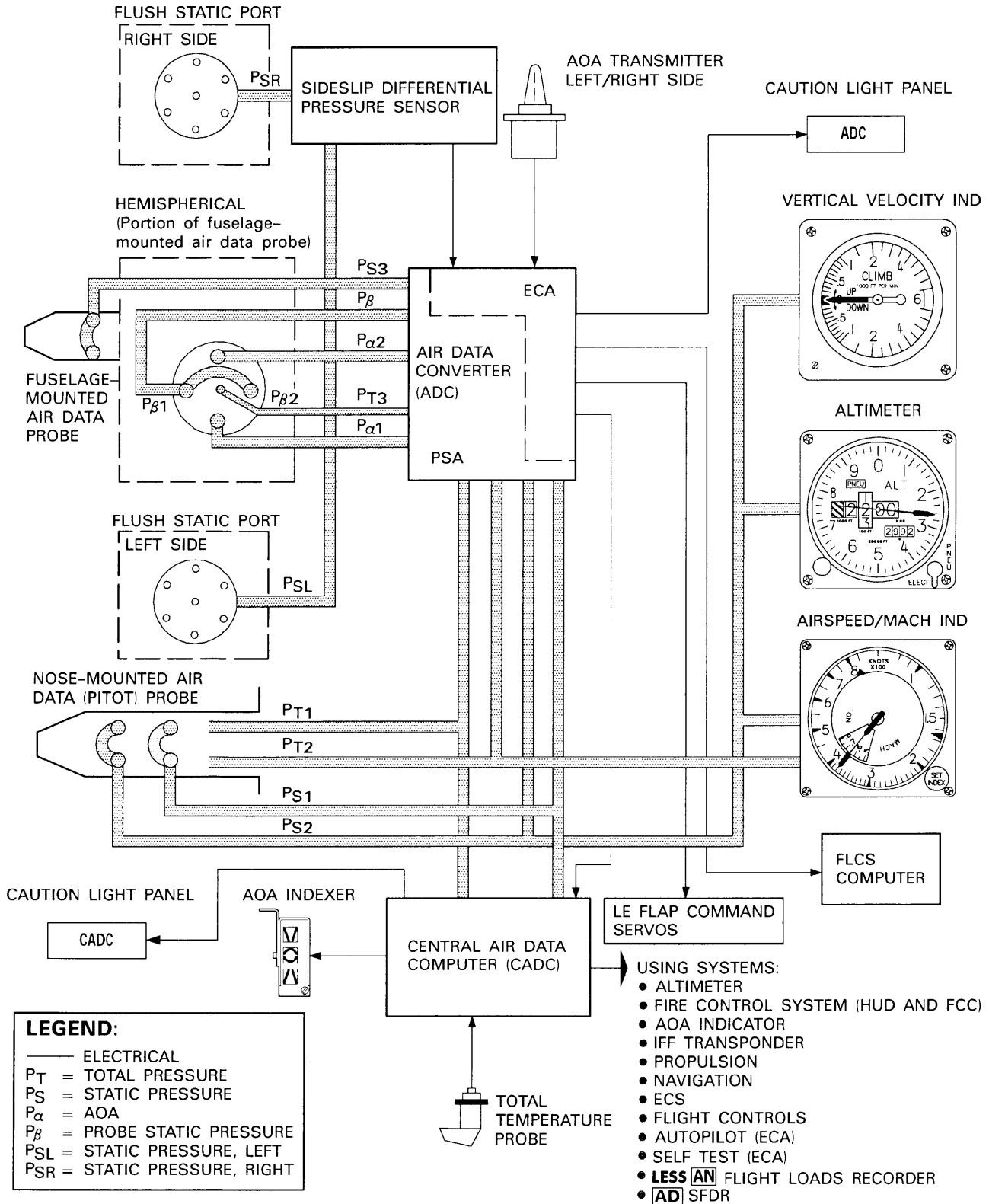
Functions are:

- PROBE HEAT – On the ground, this position energizes the pitot, fuselage air data, AOA, and the total temperature probe heaters **42** and the probe heat monitor.
- OFF – On the ground, circuits deenergized.
- **42** TEST – On the ground and in flight, this position performs a functional test of the probe heat monitoring system. The PROBE HEAT caution light flashes 3-5 times per second. If the caution light does not illuminate or if it illuminates but does not flash, the probe heat monitoring system is inoperative. The test feature does not verify proper operation of the probe heaters.

### AIR DATA CONVERTER (ADC)

The ADC is comprised of the PSA and ECA. The PSA contains sensors which convert pneumatic inputs from the pitot probe and the fuselage air data probe pressure ports into electrical signals. The PSA supplies static and impact pressure signals and single AOA signals to the ECA.

# Air Data System Schematic (Typical)



1F-16A-1-1086X ©

Figure 1-52.

The ECA converts signals from the PSA into four identical signals for each required parameter (AOA, static pressure, and impact pressure). The ratio of impact to static pressure is generated within the ECA and is used along with AOA and static pressure for LEF scheduling. This pressure ratio, AOA, and impact pressure are supplied to the FLCC for gain scheduling.

Monitoring is provided in the ECA to detect single and dual malfunctions of the triplex sensor signals. A signal malfunction in any of the sensor signals illuminates the ADC caution light. A dual malfunction of static or impact pressure or pressure ratio signals results in the following:

- Illumination of the ADC, FLT CONT SYS, and LE FLAPS caution lights and the STBY GAINS light (on the FLCP).
- Activation of FLCS standby gains. Refer to STANDBY GAINS, this section.
- Loss of autopilot.

Pitot probe tip icing results in erroneously low airspeed indications, illumination of the ADC caution light, and flight control gains scheduled for low airspeed flight conditions.

### ADC Caution Light

The ADC caution light, located on the caution light panel, illuminates whenever a single or dual failure occurs in the sensing of static and/or impact pressures or AOA. The light also illuminates due to an error in impact/static pressure computation.

The ADC and LE FLAPS caution lights and DUAL FC FAIL warning light may illuminate for high AOA (above 29 degrees) and/or sideslip maneuvers. After recovery, reset lights and continue normal operations.

### CENTRAL AIR DATA COMPUTER (CADC)

Refer to figure 1-53 for a signal flow diagram showing the systems interacting with the CADC. The CADC receives total and static pressures, AOA, and total temperature inputs, converts the inputs into digital data, and then transmits the data to the using systems. The CADC has continuous BIT and initiated BIT features; initiated BIT is run during the FLCS self-test.

### CADC Caution Light

The CADC caution light, located on the caution light panel, illuminates whenever a malfunction is

detected. If there is a mach signal failure from the CADC, the **PW200** EEC, **PW220** ENGINE FAULT caution light also illuminates.

## WARNING, CAUTION, AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

Refer to figure 1-54. Warning, caution, and indicator lights are used throughout the cockpit to call attention to a condition or to allow an item to be easily read. Red warning lights and the amber MASTER CAUTION light are all located on the edge of the glareshield. All of the lights, except the MASTER CAUTION light, are described under their respective systems.

The warning and caution lights (except MASTER CAUTION) are not press-to-test or press-to-reset lights. Pressing these lights releases them from their modules and deactivates them. To reengage a released light, pull it out slightly and then press to reengage the module.

### VOICE MESSAGE SYSTEM (VMS)

The VMS provides a warning message, a caution message, or discrete messages. The fixed volume voice message does not blank other audio and, therefore, may not be heard.

The warning message (WARNING-WARNING pause WARNING-WARNING) is automatically activated 1.5 seconds after illumination of any warning light on the glareshield.

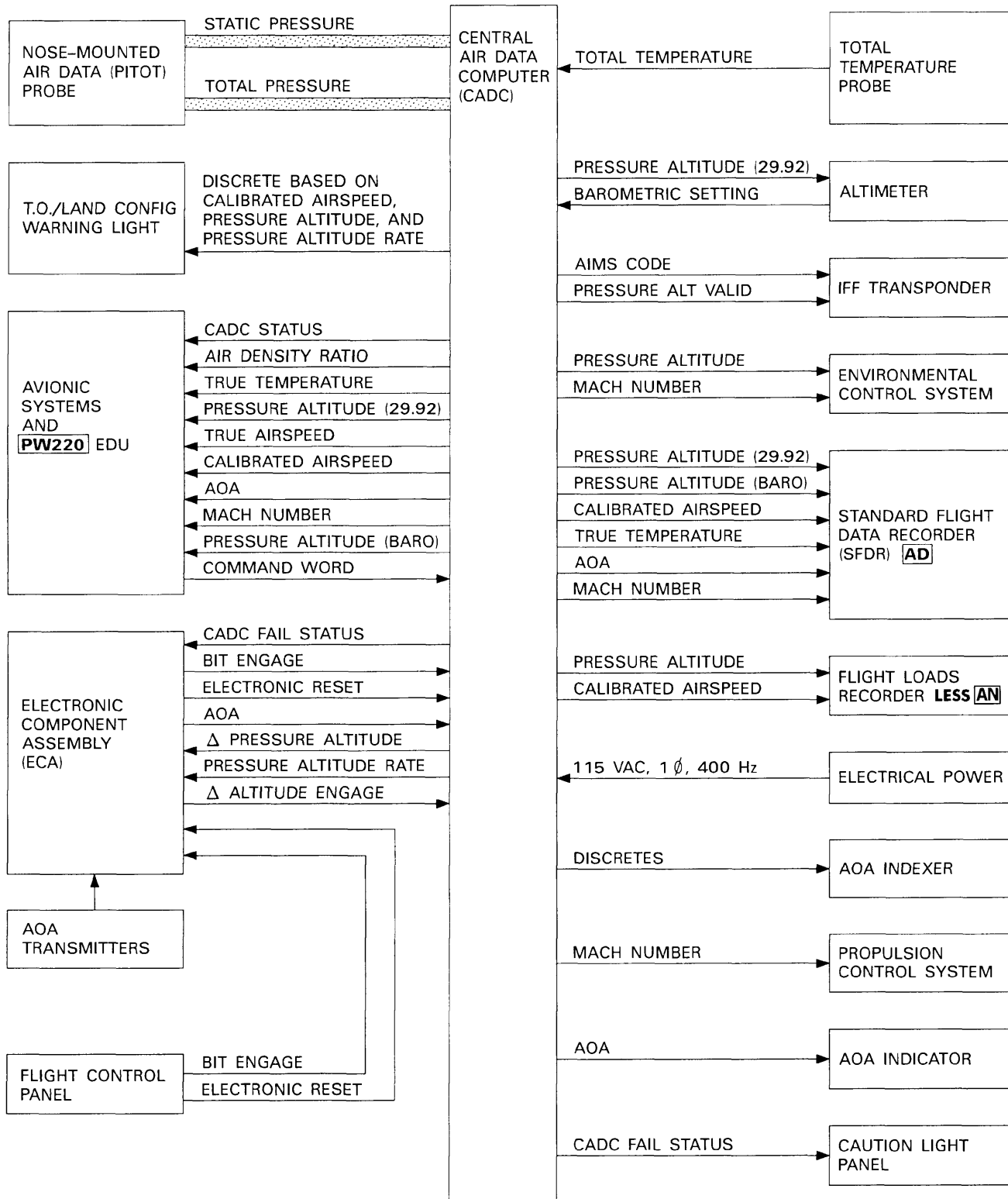
The caution message (CAUTION-CAUTION) is automatically activated 7 seconds after the illumination of any light on the caution light panel. If the MASTER CAUTION light is reset immediately after its illumination, the voice caution message does not occur.

The warning/caution messages are reset for subsequent activation by:

- Resetting the HUD WARN RESET for voice warning.
- Resetting the MASTER CAUTION for voice caution.
- Eliminating the condition that originally activated the lights and messages.

Discrete voice messages are provided when certain conditions occur.

# CADC and Interfacing Systems



1F-16A-1-1087X®

Figure 1-53.

Messages are:

- **ALTITUDE-ALTITUDE** – Advises that:
  - Descent is occurring after takeoff.
  - Barometric altitude is below the entered MSL ALLOW value.
  - Radar altitude is below the entered radar ALLOW value.

Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-1, **[AD]** T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-3 or **[AN]** T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-4 for a detailed description.

- **BINGO-BINGO** – Advises that the bingo fuel warning has been activated. Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-1, **[AD]** T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-3 or **[AN]** T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-4 for a detailed description.
- **IFF** – Advises that the IFF code should be changed. Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-1, **[AD]** T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-3 or **[AN]** T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-4 for a detailed description.
- **JAMMER** – Not operable in flight. (Message is heard during ground test.)
- **LOCK-LOCK** – Advises that radar has locked on to target. Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-1, **[AD]** T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-3 or **[AN]** T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-4 for a detailed description.
- **PULLUP-PULLUP-PULLUP-PULLUP** – Advises that an immediate pullup is required. Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-1, **[AD]** T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-3 or **[AN]** T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-4 for a detailed description.

All voice messages have priority over the low speed warning tone and LG warning horn. Voice messages are also prioritized.

Priority sequence is:

- PULLUP.
- ALTITUDE.
- WARNING.
- BINGO.
- CAUTION.
- JAMMER.
- LOCK.
- IFF.

The VMS does not function with WOW. However, it can be tested by pressing the MAL & IND LTS button on the TEST switch panel. During test, each word is heard one time. The VMS is powered by **[AD]** battery bus No. 1, **LESS [AD]** the battery bus.

#### **VOICE MESSAGE Switch [A] [BF]**

Refer to figure 1-3. The VOICE MESSAGE switch, located aft of the stick, is a two-position switch. Positions are marked VOICE MESSAGE and INHIBIT. During normal operation, the switch is safety-wired in VOICE MESSAGE. Placing the switch to INHIBIT disables all voice messages. INHIBIT should only be used to clear a voice message which repeats abnormally. Placing the switch back to VOICE MESSAGE enables normal operation.

#### **MASTER CAUTION LIGHT**

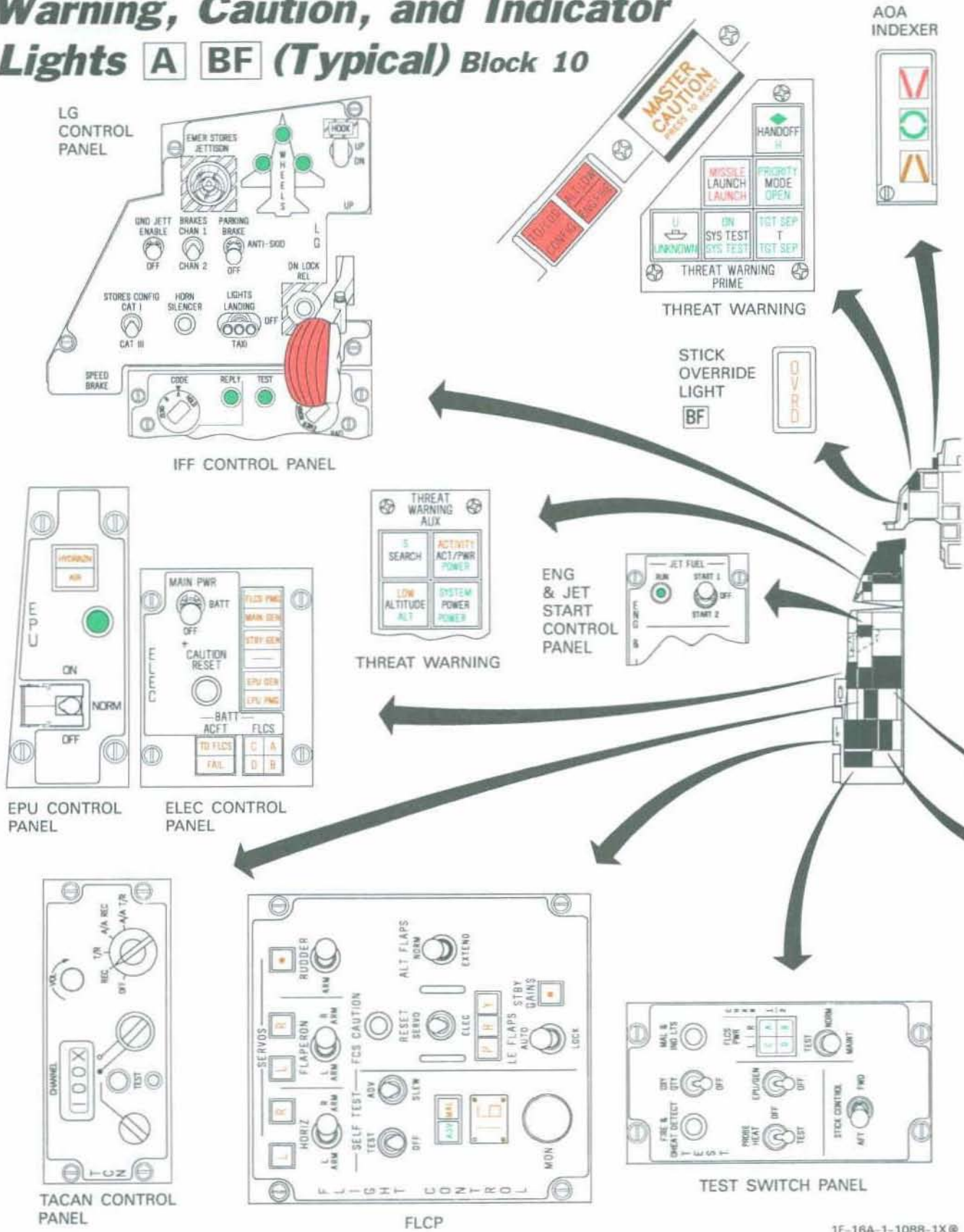
The MASTER CAUTION light, located on the left upper edge of the glareshield, illuminates shortly after an individual light on the caution light panel illuminates to indicate a malfunction or specific condition exists. It does not illuminate in conjunction with the warning lights. The MASTER CAUTION light may be reset by depressing the face of the light unless it is illuminated by the FLT CONT SYS or ELEC SYS caution lights. The light should be reset as soon as feasible so that other caution lights can be monitored should additional malfunctions or specific conditions occur. Unless it is reset, the MASTER CAUTION light remains illuminated as long as the individual caution light is illuminated. The light can be checked by depressing the MAL & IND LTS button on the TEST switch panel. **[BR]** The MASTER CAUTION light is a repeater and cannot be reset individually.

#### **CAUTION LIGHT PANEL**

Refer to figure 1-54. The caution light panel is located on the right auxiliary console. The following two lights must be reset at the respective system control panels:

- **FLT CONT SYS** – FLCP, FCS CAUTION RESET button.
- **ELEC SYS** – ELEC control panel, ELEC CAUTION RESET button. Exception: Certain aircraft battery charging system or FLCS battery system failures can result in a nonresettable ELEC SYS caution light. The caution light may appear nonresettable in situations where the ELEC SYS caution light is rapidly flashing or cycling on and off.

# Warning, Caution, and Indicator Lights A BF (Typical) Block 10



1F-16A-1-1088-1X®

Figure 1-54. (Sheet 1)

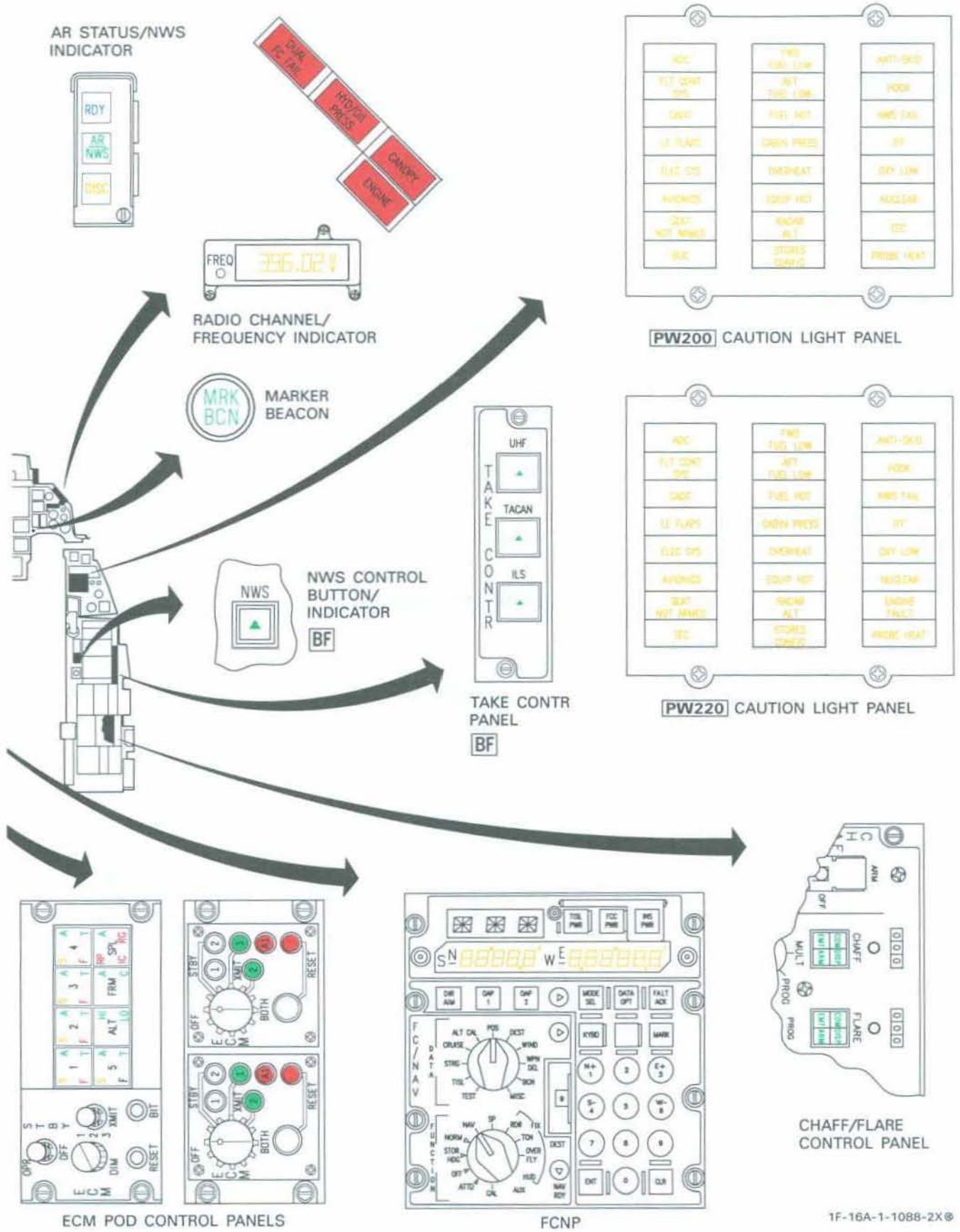


Figure 1-54. (Sheet 2)

1F-16A-1-1088-2X ©

# Warning, Caution, and Indicator Lights **BR** (Typical) Block 10

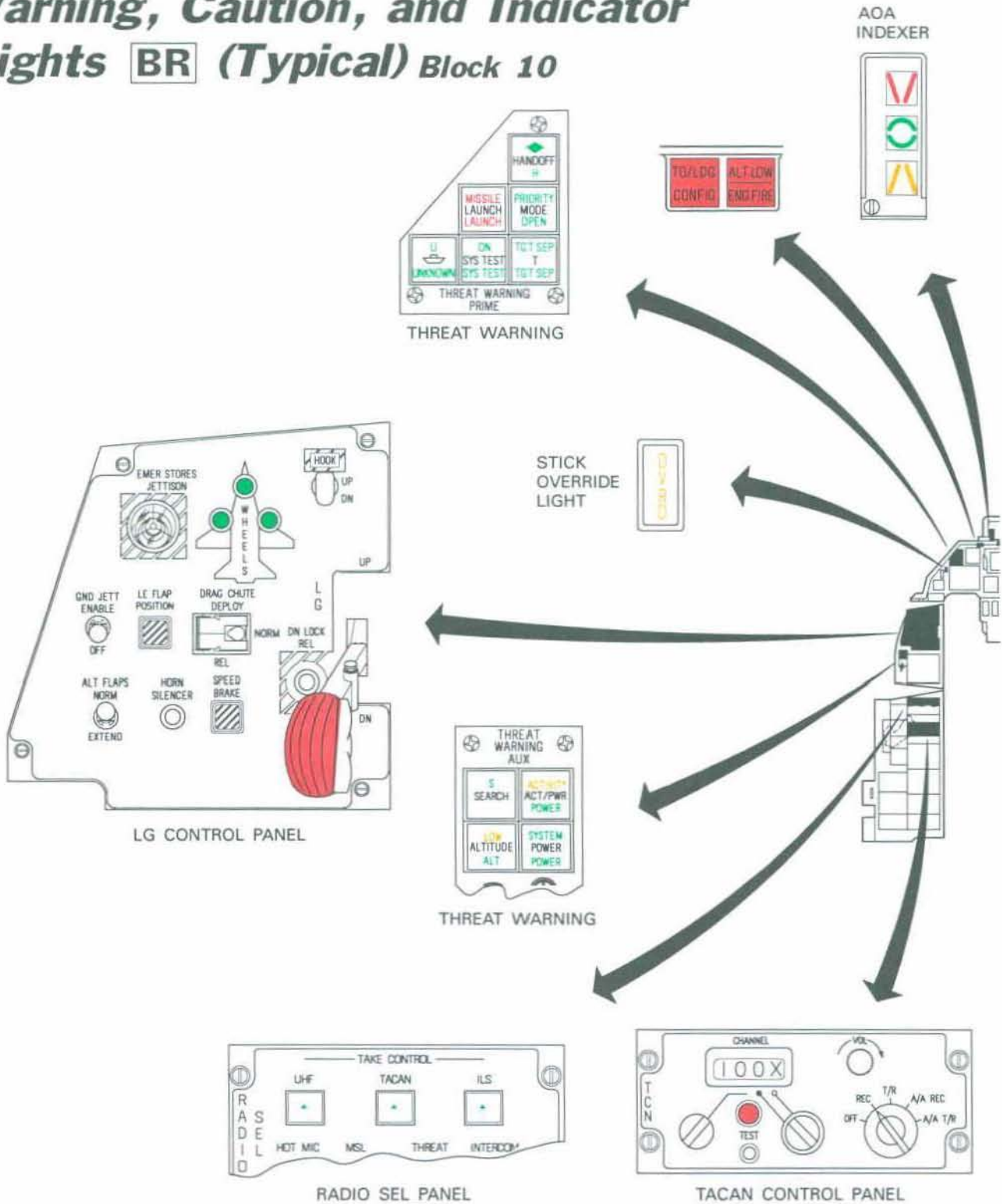
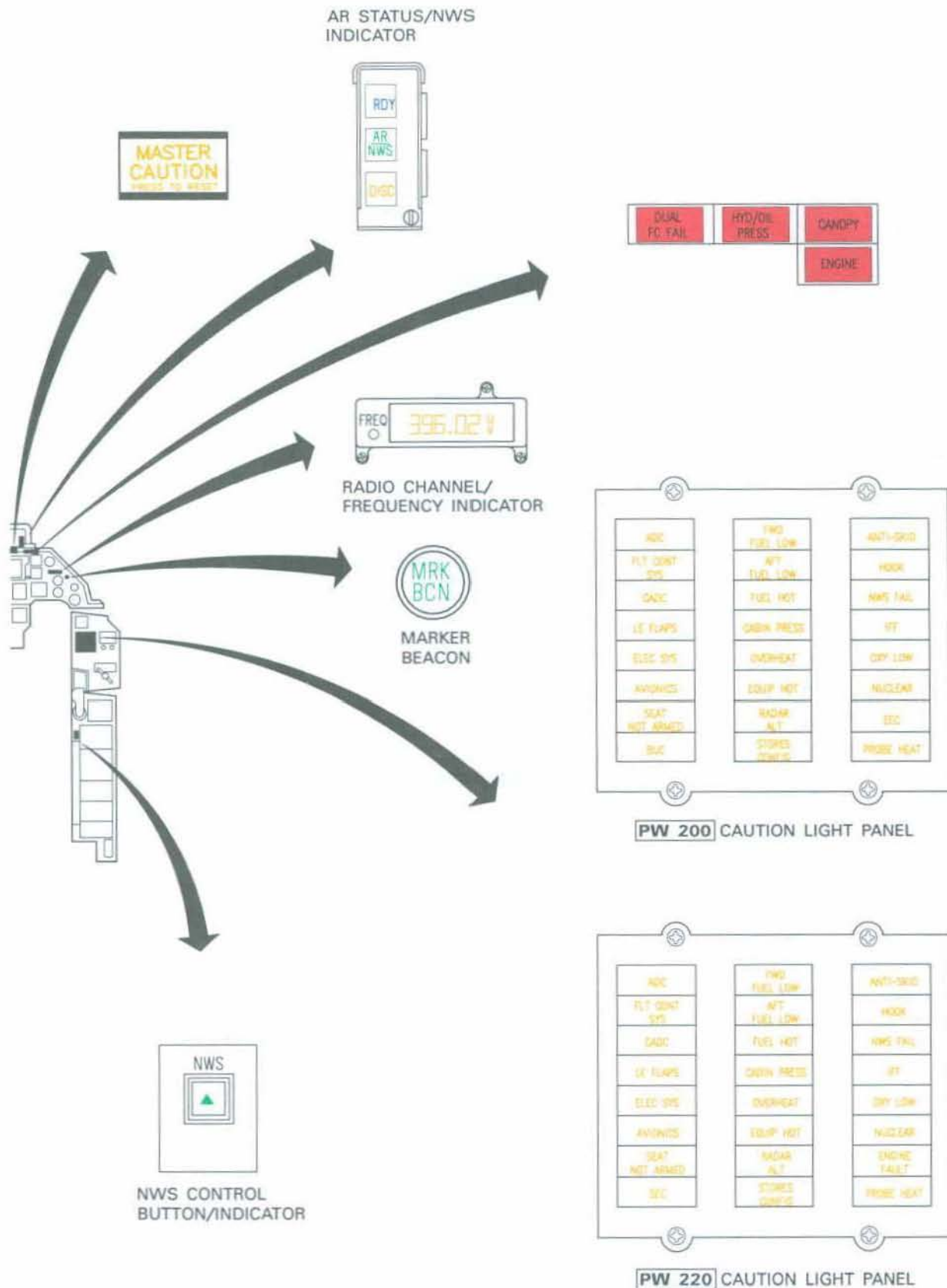


Figure 1-54. (Sheet 3)

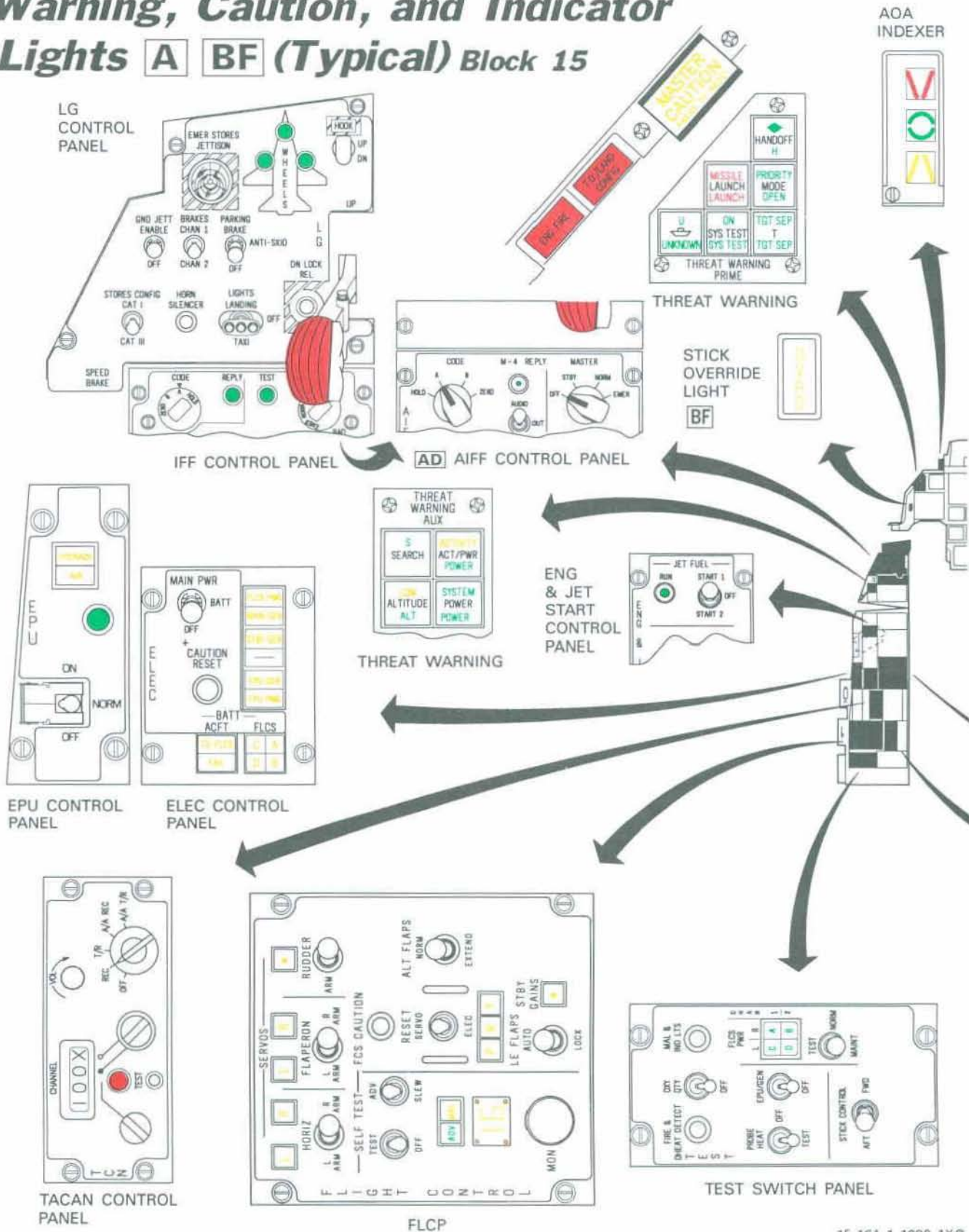




1F-16A-1089-2X ©

Figure 1-54. (Sheet 4)

# Warning, Caution, and Indicator Lights **A** **BF** (Typical) Block 15



1F-16A-1-1090-1X®

Figure 1-54. (Sheet 5)

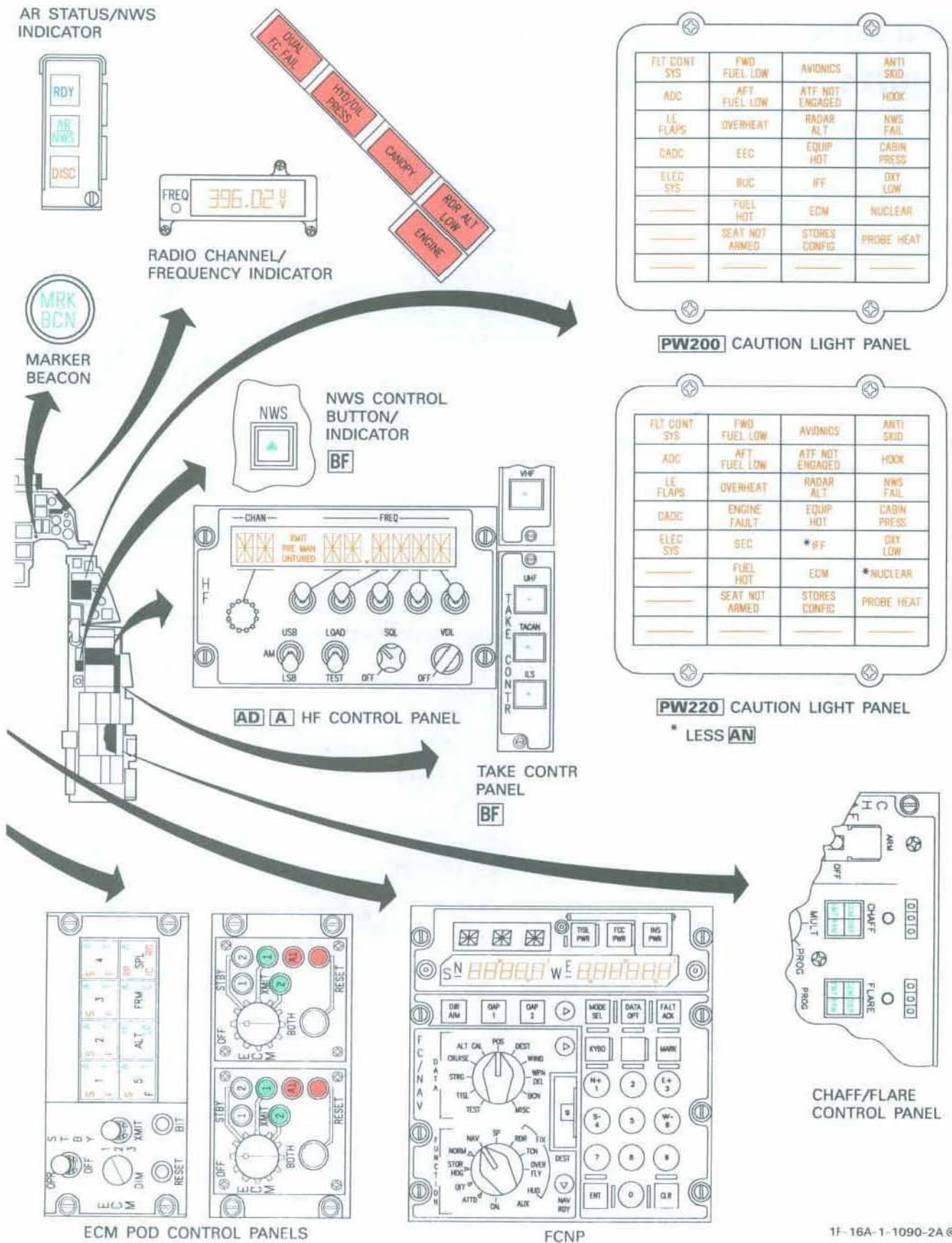


Figure 1-54. (Sheet 6)

1F-16A-1-1090-2A ©

# Warning, Caution, and Indicator Lights **BR** (Typical) Block 15

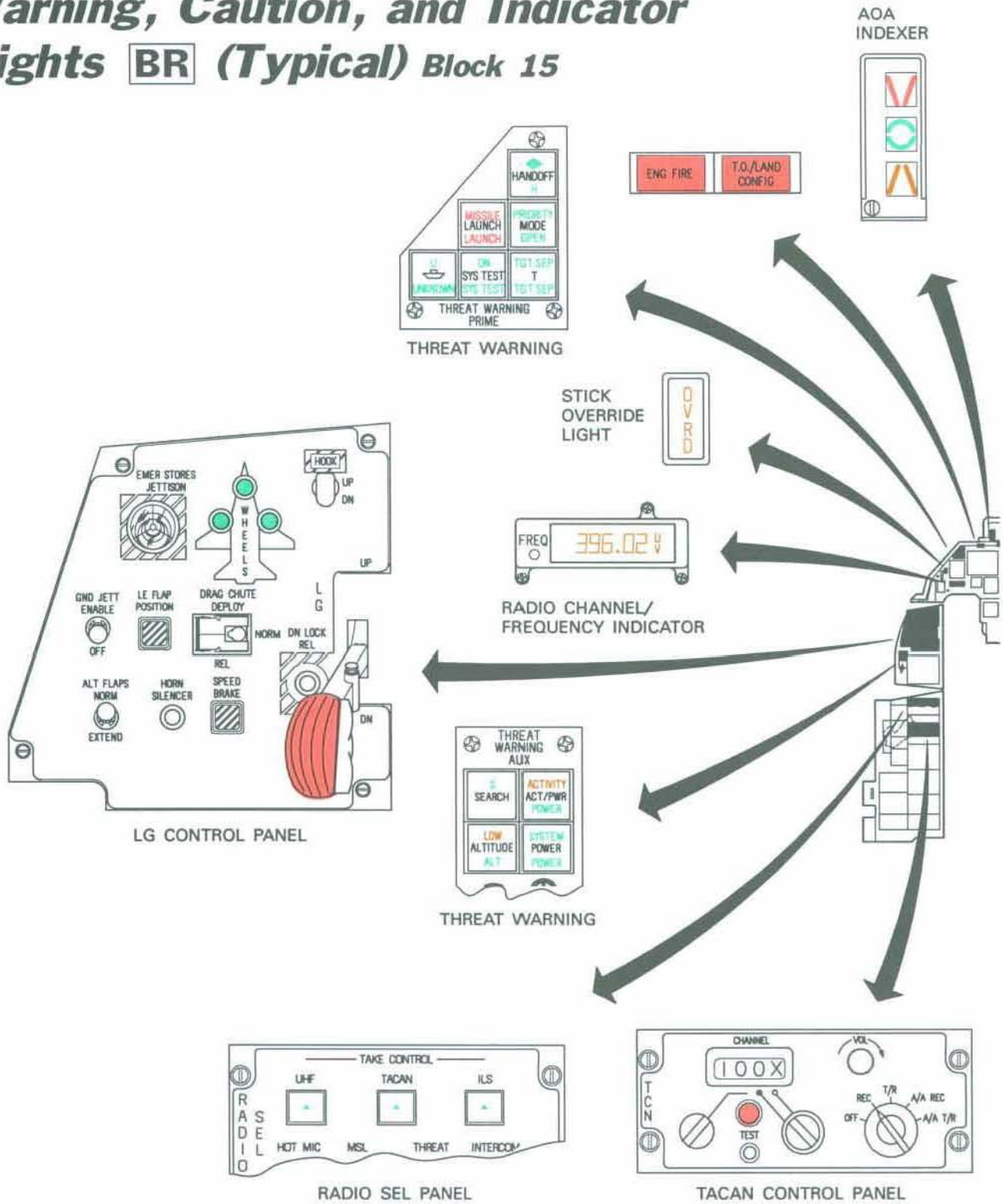


Figure 1-54. (Sheet 7)

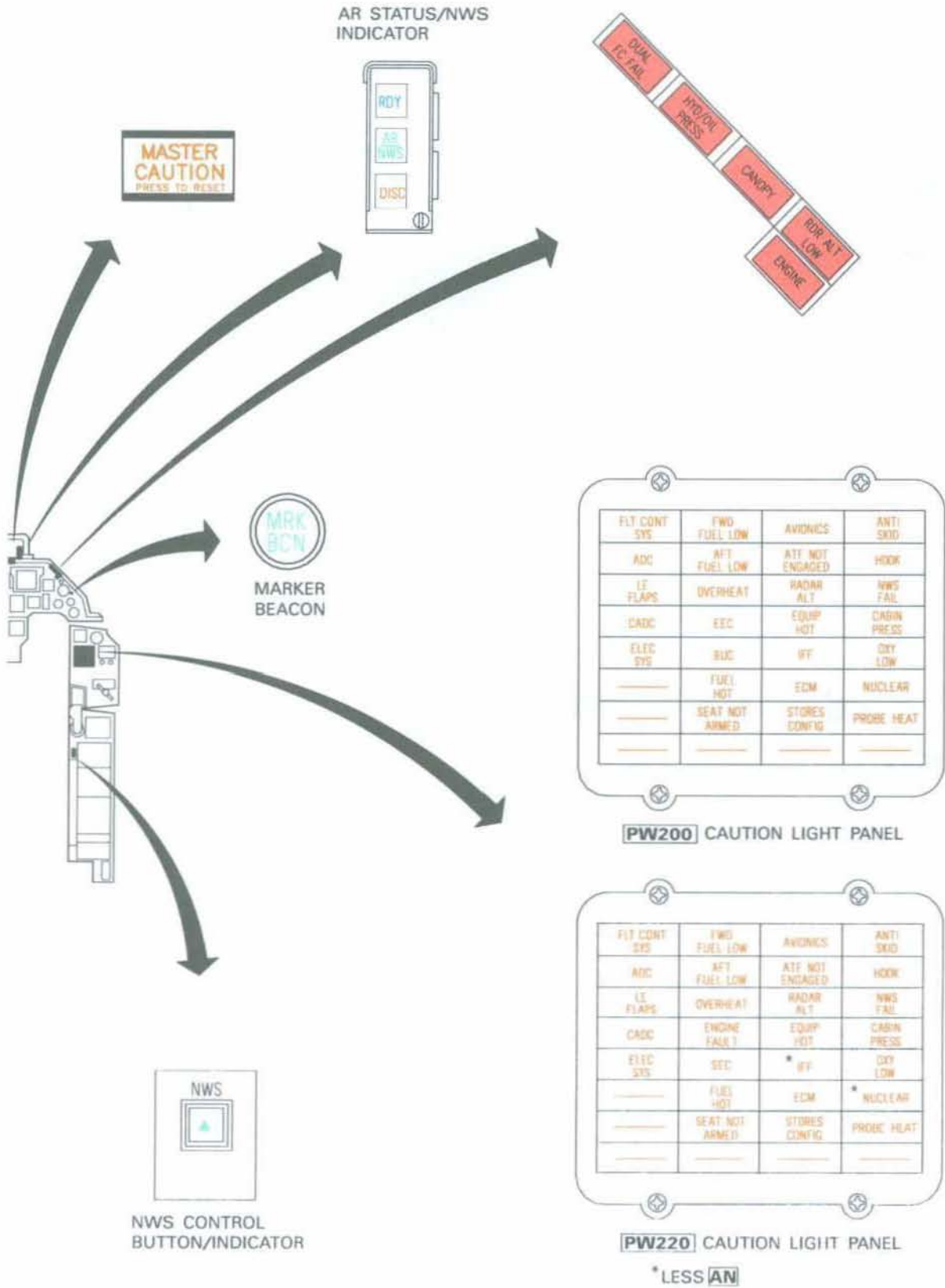


Figure 1-54. (Sheet 8)

The following caution lights may be reset at the system control panels:

- AVIONICS – FCNP, FALT ACK button.
- LE FLAPS, ADC, CADC – FLCP, SERVO ELEC RESET switch (ELEC position).
- **PW220** ENGINE FAULT – ENG & JET START panel, AB RESET switch (AB RESET position).

**MAL & IND LTS Test Button**

The MAL & IND LTS test button, located on the TEST switch panel, operates relays which test the illumination of all warning, caution, and indicator lights (except the FLCP SERVOS and dot lights), the LG warning horn, voice messages, and ECM pod control panel lights.

**PILOT FAULT LIST (PFL)**

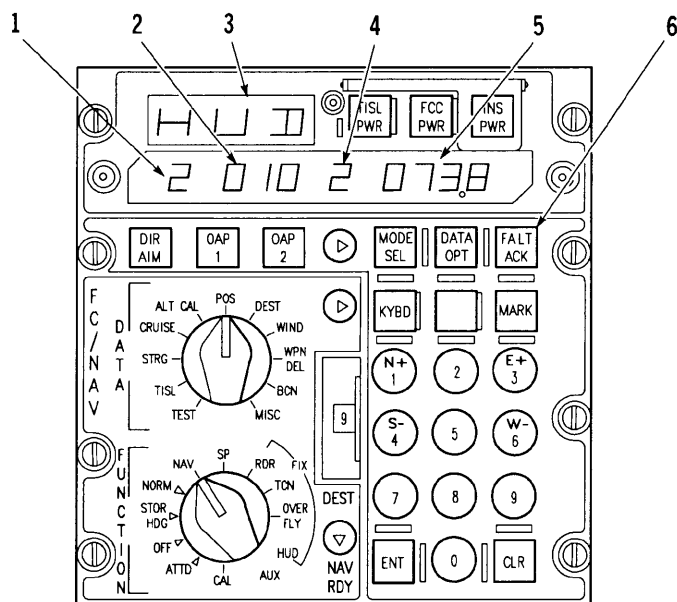
Refer to figure 1-54.1. The PFL is displayed on the FCNP located on the **A** **BF** left console. The PFL is designed to display faults of concern to the pilot which

are not otherwise obvious from cockpit indications. The PFL displays failed subsystem, degree of severity, specific test, number of occurrences and time of first fault.

There are two conditions which may display PFL faults, a normal pilot report and a pilot fault recall.

The normal PFL report is structured to minimize actions required to isolate avionics or **PW220** engine faults and their impacts and/or limitations on current modes of operation. The MASTER CAUTION light illuminates, providing a visual indication of an aircraft system malfunction. The AVIONICS or **PW220** ENGINE FAULT caution lights illuminate to isolate the fault to its respective system. Further isolation to the particular subsystem is available by depressing the FALT ACK button on the FCNP. This action results in a fault code display on the FCNP (5 seconds for each previously unacknowledged fault) and resets the MASTER CAUTION, AVIONICS, or **PW220** ENGINE FAULT caution lights. The FCNP display returns to normal subsequent to the display of all previously

# Pilot Fault List (PFL) (Typical)



1. Degree of Severity (0 thru 6)
2. Test Number Failed
3. Failed Subsystem
4. Number of Occurrences
5. Time of First Occurrence
6. FALT ACK Button

Figure 1-54.1.

unacknowledged faults in the PFL. The PFL is designed to store acknowledgment of each fault. Once a fault has been acknowledged, repetitive illumination of the AVIONICS or PW220 ENGINE FAULT caution lights by an intermittent fault is blocked to prevent annoyance reports.

The PFL recall allows review of current faults. The pilot can initiate a recall of current fault status by depressing the FALT ACK button when there is no unacknowledged pilot fault present. Depression of the FALT ACK button clears all faults in the PFL (except radar self test faults 004 through 092), initiates a survey of all current malfunctions, and rebuilds the PFL. From the rebuilt PFL, the current faults are reported in sequence on the FCNP for periods of approximately 5 seconds each until all faults contained in the list have been displayed.

Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-1, AD T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-3 or AN T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-4 for a detailed description.

## LIGHTING SYSTEM

### EXTERIOR LIGHTING

Refer to figure 1-55. All of the exterior lights except the landing and taxi lights and AD and DE NO

A identification light are controlled from the EXT LIGHTING control panel.

### Anticollision Strobe Light

The anticollision strobe light is masked to minimize projections in the cockpit.

### Position/Formation Lights

Refer to figure 1-56.

### Air Refueling Lights

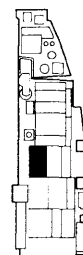
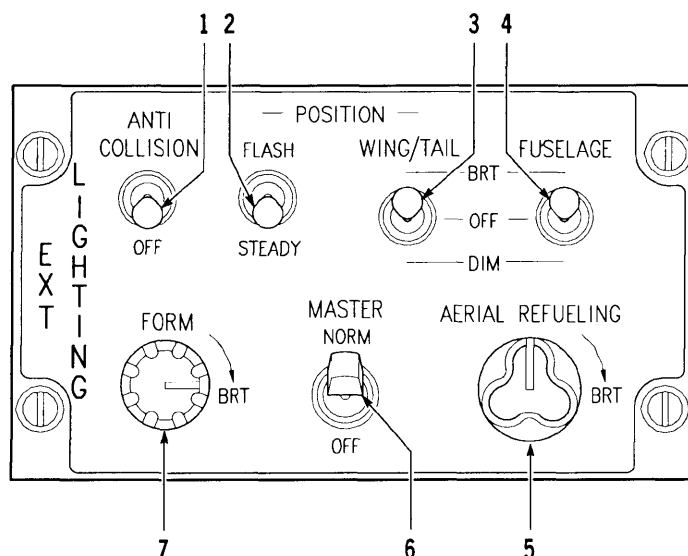
The AR floodlight shares the housing of the top fuselage formation light. The light is directed aft to flood the receptacle, fuselage, wing, and empennage. The AR slipway contains embedded lights on each side of the slipway. These lights are enabled when the AIR REFUEL switch is in OPEN.

### Vertical Tail-Mounted Floodlight

A white light is mounted on the upper leading edge of the vertical tail and is directed forward to flood the AR receptacle and upper fuselage. The light illuminates by the OPEN position of the AIR REFUEL switch.

# EXT LIGHTING Control Panel A BF

(Typical)



1. ANTICOLLISION Switch
2. FLASH STEADY Switch
3. WING/TAIL Switch
4. FUSELAGE Switch
5. AERIAL REFUELING Knob
6. MASTER Switch
7. FORM Knob

Figure 1-55. (Sheet 1)



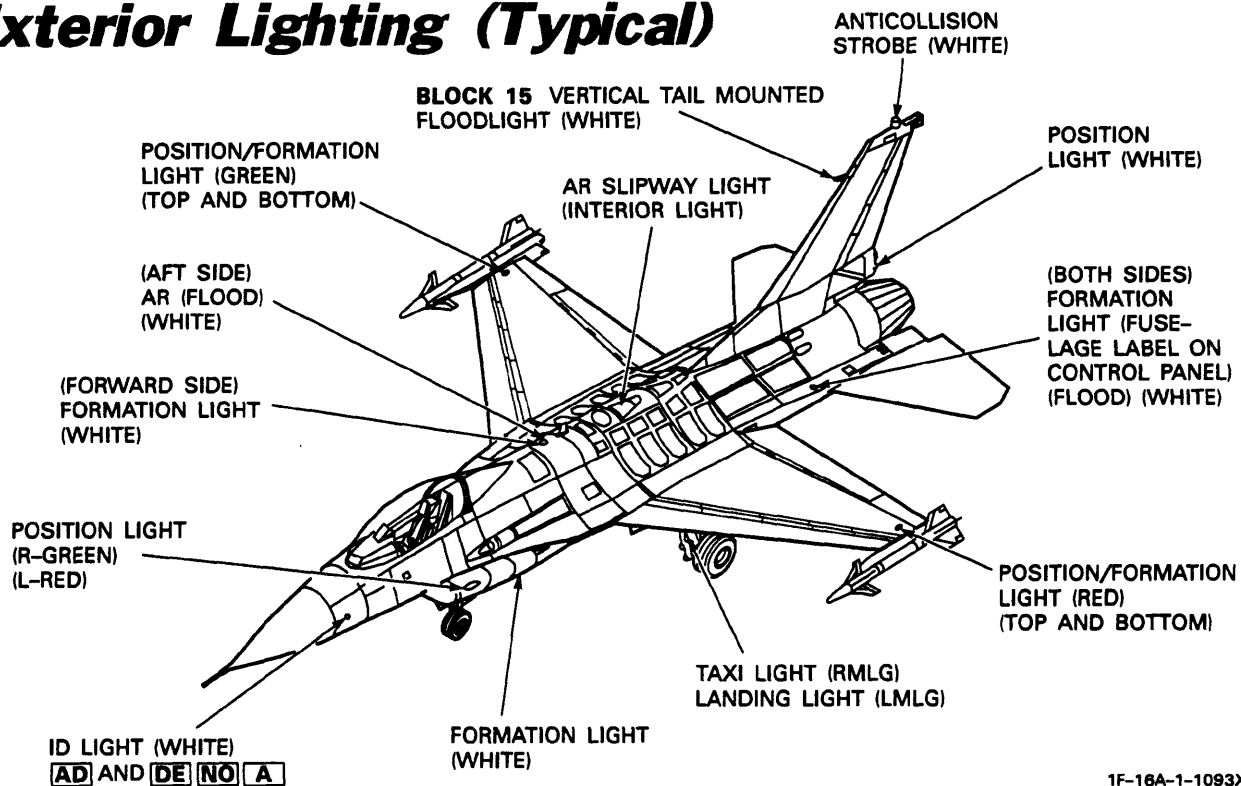


# EXT LIGHTING Control Panel **A** **BF** (Typical)

CONTROL	POSITION	FUNCTION
1. ANTICOLLISION Switch	ANTICOLLISION	Turns on the white anticollision strobe (flash) light on top of vertical tail
	OFF	Turns off the anticollision strobe light
2. FLASH STEADY Switch	FLASH	Causes the lights controlled by WING/TAIL switch to flash when turned on
	STEADY	Causes the lights controlled by WING/TAIL switch to light steady when turned on
3. WING/TAIL Switch	BRT	Turns on the red and green wingtip and inlet lights and white light at trailing edge of vertical tail bright
	OFF	Turns off the white light at trailing edge of vertical tail and the inlet lights. Allows the red and green wingtip lights to be controlled by the FORM knob
	DIM	Turns on the red and green wingtip lights Block 10 bright, Block 15 dim. Turns on the red and green inlet lights and the white light at the trailing edge of the vertical tail dim
4. FUSELAGE Switch	BRT	Turns on the white floodlights at the base of the vertical tail bright
	OFF	Turns off the white floodlights
	DIM	Turns on the white floodlights dim
5. AERIAL REFUELING Knob	Variable from off to BRT	Varies the AR slipway lights from off to bright if AIR REFUEL switch is in OPEN
6. MASTER Switch	NORM	Enables all exterior lights except landing and taxi and <b>AD</b> and <b>DE NO A</b> ID lights
	OFF	Disables all exterior lights except landing and taxi and <b>AD</b> and <b>DE NO A</b> ID lights
7. FORM Knob	Variable from off to BRT	Varies the white formation lights on top and bottom of fuselage and, when the WING/TAIL switch is OFF, varies the red and green wingtip lights from off to bright

Figure 1-55. (Sheet 2)

# Exterior Lighting (Typical)



1F-16A-1-1093X©

Figure 1-56.

## Landing and Taxi Lights

A white landing light is located on the left MLG strut. The light is angled to illuminate the landing area. A white taxi light is located on the right MLG strut. The lights are turned on by the three-position LANDING TAXI lights switch located on the LG control panel. The switch has positions of LANDING, OFF, and TAXI. The light goes off during LG retraction if the switch is left in either the LANDING or TAXI position.

## Identification (ID) Light

A white, flush-mounted target ID light is installed in the left forward equipment bay door. The beam points 70 degrees left of forward and 10 degrees above the aircraft horizontal centerline plane. The ID light is controlled by the three-position ID LIGHT switch located on the MISC panel.

Functions are:

- **ID LIGHT** – The ID light is turned on after LG is retracted.

- **OFF** – Disables ID light.

- **TEST** – Momentary position which allows a functional test of the ID light on the ground or when the LG is extended.

## Identification (ID) Light

A white, flush-mounted target ID light is installed in the left forward equipment bay door. The beam points 70 degrees left of forward and 10 degrees above the aircraft horizontal centerline plane.

The light is turned on by the TAXI position of the LANDING TAXI lights switch after LG is retracted.

## INTERIOR LIGHTING

Refer to figure 1-57. The interior LIGHTING control panel contains the power and intensity controls for the primary (console and instrument) and secondary (flood) lighting systems for the cockpit. The HIGH INT position of the FLOOD CONSOLES knob provides thunderstorm lighting.

**PRIMARY CONSOLES Knob**

The PRIMARY CONSOLES knob has a cw arrow pointing toward BRT. Rotating the knob cw varies the intensity of the primary and auxiliary console lighting from dim to bright.

**PRIMARY INST PNL Knob**

The PRIMARY INST PNL knob has a cw arrow pointing toward BRT. Rotating the knob cw varies the intensity of the forward instrument panel lighting from off to bright.

**NAV/FREQ DISP Knob A BF**

The NAV/FREQ DISP knob has a cw arrow pointing toward BRT. The knob controls the lighting of the FCNP and RCFI from off to bright.

**FREQ DISP Knob BR**

The FREQ DISP knob has a cw arrow pointing toward BRT. The knob controls the lighting of the RCFI from off to bright.

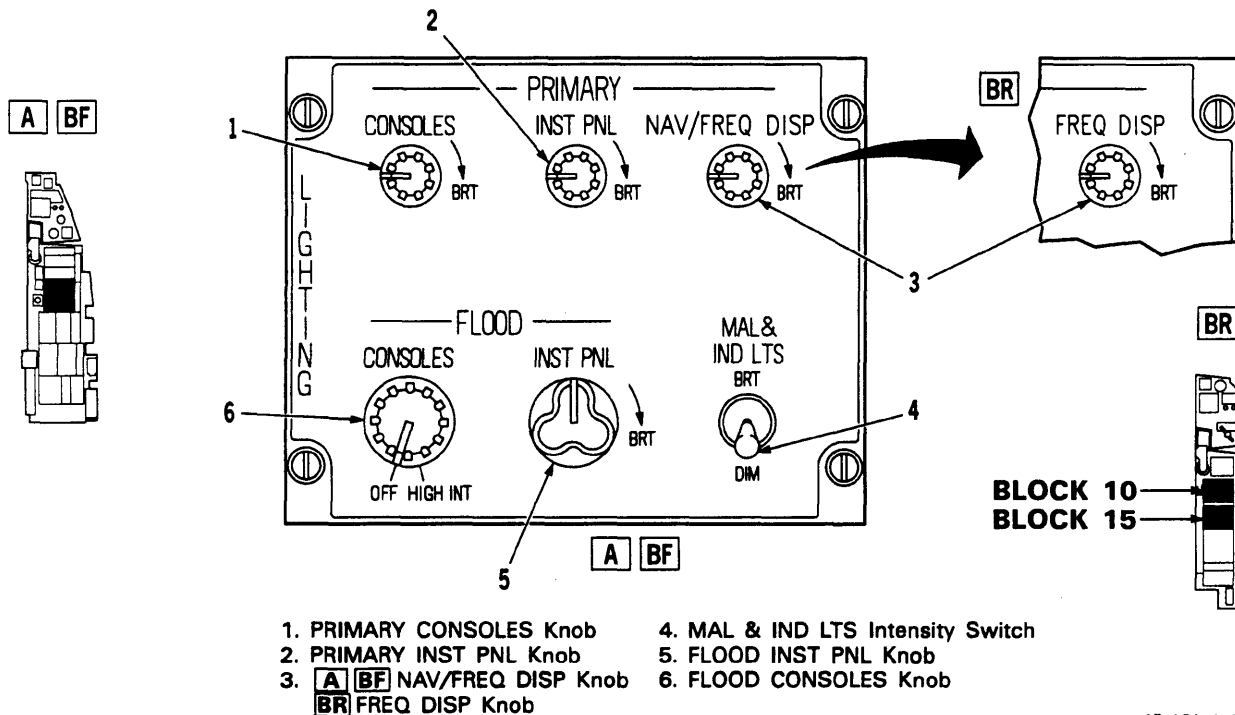
**MAL & IND LTS Switch**

The MAL & IND LTS switch has positions of BRT and DIM and a spring-loaded unmarked center position. If the PRIMARY INST PNL knob is on, momentary activation of the switch to DIM places the lighting system to the dim condition. The system automatically returns to the BRT condition if the FLOOD CONSOLES knob is turned past the detent to HIGH INT, if the PRIMARY INST PNL knob is turned off, or if nonessential dc power is lost. The BRT condition can be manually selected anytime. The switch controls the light intensity of all the warning, caution, and indicator lights except the following:

Cannot be dimmed:

- FLCP fault lights

**Interior LIGHTING Control Panel (Typical)**



1F-16A-1-1094X ©

Figure 1-57.

Individually dimmed:

- AOA indexer.
- AR/NWS indexer.
- ECM pod control panel.
- FCNP and RCFI display.
- **LESS AD** IFF control panel REPLY and TEST lights.
- **AD** AIFF control panel REPLY light.
- SCP.
- TWS indicators.

**FLOOD INST PNL Knob**

The FLOOD INST PNL knob has a cw arrow pointing toward BRT. Rotating the knob cw varies the floodlights intensity from off to bright.

**FLOOD CONSOLES Knob**

The FLOOD CONSOLES knob rotates from OFF to HIGH INT. Rotating the knob cw varies the console floodlights intensity from off to bright. If rotated to

HIGH INT, the MAL & IND LTS automatically go to bright and the alphanumeric displays controlled by the NAV/FREQ DISP knob go to the highest intensity level. CCW rotation past a certain point restores the alphanumeric displays to the intensity level set by the NAV/FREQ DISP knob, but the MAL & IND LTS switch must be manually reset to DIM, if dim is desired.

**Utility Light**

Refer to figure 1-58. The utility light, located on the right console, includes three controls: a pushbutton switch to allow momentary operation at the highest intensity level, an OFF DIM BRT rotary knob to allow continuous operation at any desired intensity level, and a lens housing which, when rotated, adjusts the beam from flood to spot. To release the light from its stowed position, lower the knurled collar at the base of the light and it will pop free. The light can be locked back into position by placing the body of the light parallel to the sidewall fairing and pushing down firmly on the light assembly. With the canopy closed, the utility light may be attached to an adjustable sliding holder located on the right body positioning handle (towel rack). The light is powered by **AD** battery bus No. 1, **LESS AD** the battery bus.

**Utility Light and Spotlights (Typical)**

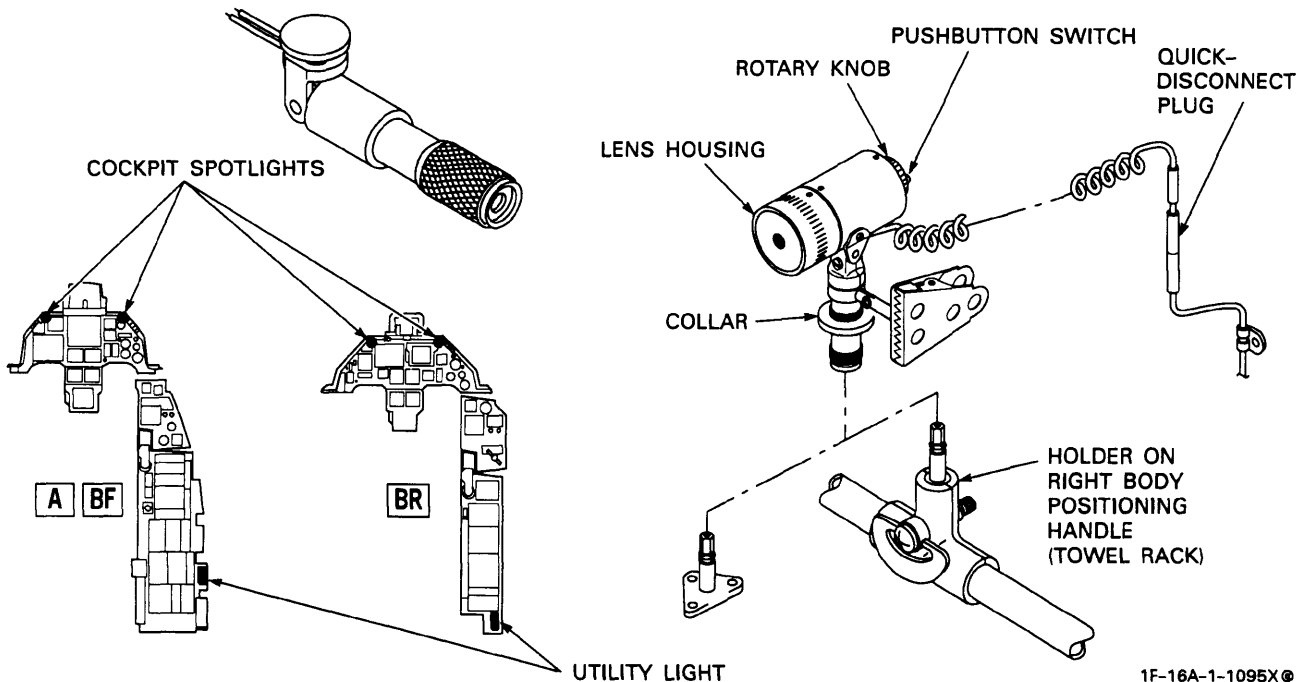


Figure 1-58.

## Cockpit Spotlights

Refer to figure 1-58. The cockpit spotlights are located under the upper left and right glareshields. In the stowed position (horizontal, facing forward), the spotlight is off.

The spotlight is turned on by pulling the spotlight barrel downward. Illumination intensity is controlled by turning the knurled barrel (dimmer). To turn the spotlight off, return it to the stowed position. Overrotation of the knurled barrel may cause breakage of the bulb or rheostat. The light is powered by the **[AD]** battery bus No. 1, **LESS [AD]** the battery bus.

## ESCAPE SYSTEM

### CANOPY

The canopy is a two-piece, plastic, bubble-type, transparent enclosure. The forward part is a single-piece windshield-canopy transparency which is hinged at the aft end and is unlatched, opened, or closed/latched by an electrically operated actuator with a manual backup. **[A]** A smaller fixed transparency fits to the fuselage aft of the seat. The canopy may be jettisoned by internal controls for in-flight or ground escape and by external controls for ground rescue. An inflatable pressurization seal on the cockpit sill mates with the edge of the movable canopy. A noninflatable rubber seal on the canopy prevents the entry of water when the cockpit is not pressurized.

The canopy provides some bird strike protection. Bird strikes on centerline at approximately eye level may produce enough canopy deflection to shatter the HUD combiner glass and cause rearward propagation of a deflection wave. Deflection of the canopy in the area of the pilot's helmet has been observed to be 1 to 2 inches during bird strike tests that were considered successful. Successful completion of canopy bird strike testing (4 pound bird at 350 or 550 knots, depending on canopy) requires that the canopy not deflect more than 2 1/4 inches in the area of the pilot's helmet. This may be a consideration for adjusting seat height, especially while flying at lower altitudes with helmet-mounted equipment. Impacts off center may not shatter the HUD glass. High energy bird strikes may cause canopy penetration or larger deflection waves.

### CANOPY CONTROLS AND INDICATORS

Refer to figure 1-59.

## MANUAL CANOPY CONTROL Handcrank

**[A]** **[BF]** An internal MANUAL CANOPY CONTROL handcrank manually performs the same function as the canopy switch. Due to the strength required to open the canopy with the handcrank, the method should be considered a last resort.

An external flush-mounted CANOPY handcrank receptacle just opposite the inside manual drive is used for ground crew manual operation of the canopy.

### Canopy Handle **[A]** **[BF]**

The canopy handle, located on the canopy sill just forward of the throttle, hinges down to cover and protect the internal canopy switch. The handle also functions to inflate/deflate the canopy pressure seal, to turn the CANOPY warning light off/on, and to mechanically prevent the canopy actuator from unlatching. The canopy handle should be in the up (unlock) position prior to lowering the canopy.

The FLCS batteries are disconnected from the FLCS inverters when the canopy is partially opened.

### CANOPY JETTISON

Pulling the external canopy jettison D-handle, located on either side of the fuselage, initiates the canopy jettison sequence independent of seat ejection.

Depressing the button, located on either side of the internal CANOPY JETTISON T-handle, and pulling the T-handle initiates the canopy jettison sequence independent of seat ejection. **[A]** **[BF]** There are two different CANOPY JETTISON T-handle configurations which may require different handgrips to insure proper canopy jettison. If the CANOPY JETTISON T-handle is mounted so that the words CANOPY JETTISON engraved on the T-handle are upright, then an underhand grip should be used to insure a straight pull and jettison. If the CANOPY JETTISON T-handle is mounted so that the words CANOPY JETTISON are inverted, an overhand or underhand grip may be used.

Pulling the ejection handle (PULL TO EJECT), located on the front of the ejection seat, initiates the canopy jettison sequence followed by the seat ejection sequence.

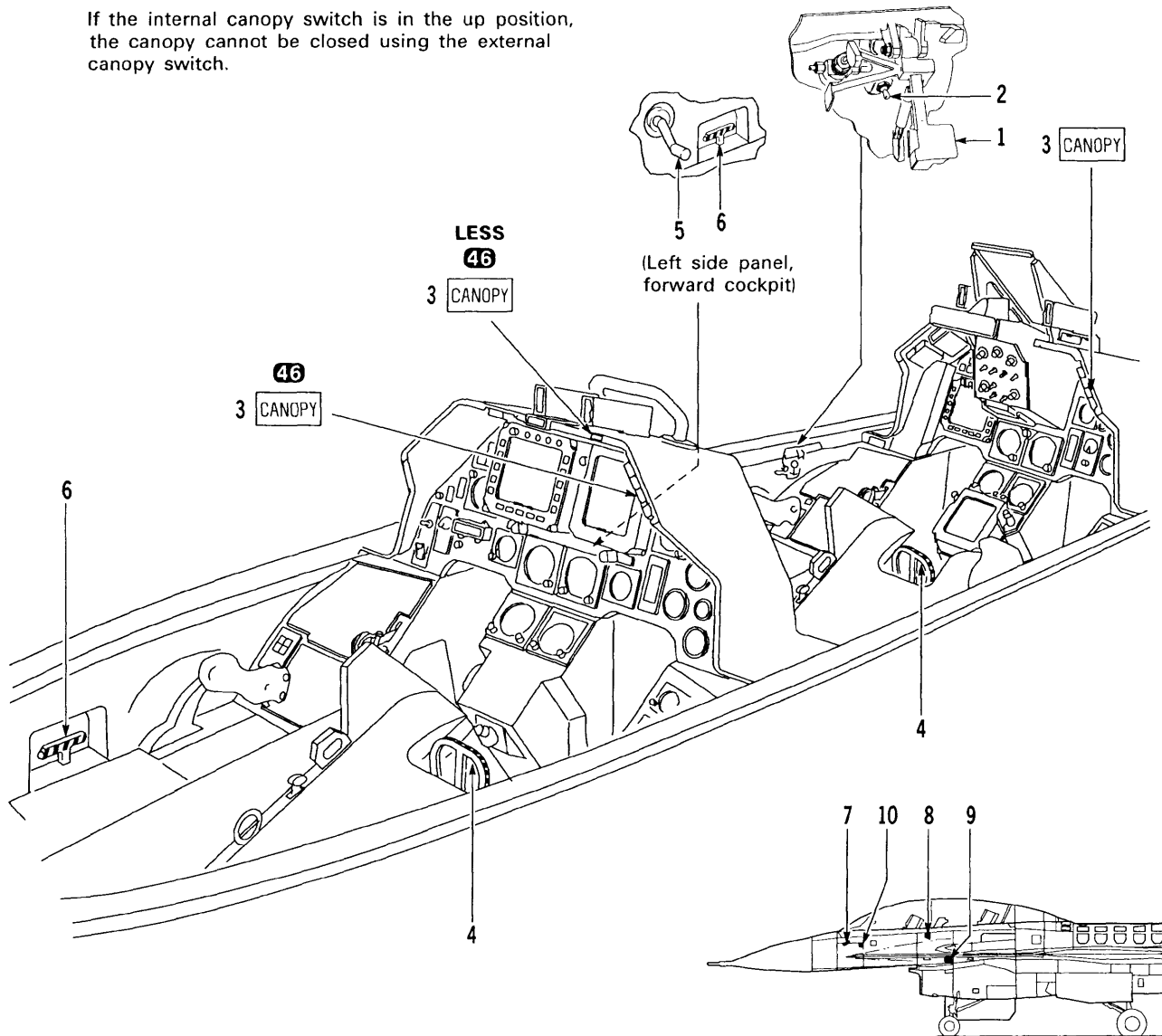
### EJECTION SEAT

Refer to figure 1-60. The ACES II ejection seat is a fully automatic emergency escape system. One of three ejection modes is automatically selected. Mode 1 is a low airspeed, low altitude mode during which the recovery parachute assembly is deployed almost immediately after the ejection seat departs the aircraft.

# Canopy Controls and Indicators (Typical)

**NOTE:**

If the internal canopy switch is in the up position, the canopy cannot be closed using the external canopy switch.



1. **[A] [BF]** Canopy Handle (shown in unlocked position)
2. **[A] [BF]** Canopy Switch (internal) (spring-loaded to center from down position)
3. CANOPY Warning Light
4. Ejection Handle (PULL TO EJECT)
5. **[A] [BF]** MANUAL CANOPY CONTROL Handcrank
6. CANOPY JETTISON T-Handle
7. Canopy Jettison D-Handle (each side of fuselage)
8. CANOPY Handcrank Receptacle (external)
9. Canopy Switch (external) (spring-loaded to center)
10. Canopy Lock Access Plug (external)

Figure 1-59. (Sheet 1)

# Canopy Controls and Indicators (Typical)

CONTROL/INDICATOR	POSITION/INDICATION	FUNCTION
1. <b>A</b> <b>BF</b> Canopy Handle	Up	Unlocks canopy
	Down	Locks canopy
2. <b>A</b> <b>BF</b> Canopy Switch (internal) (spring-loaded to center from down position)	Up	Opens canopy
	Center	Stops canopy motion
	Down	Closes and latches canopy
3. Canopy Warning Light (red)	Off	Canopy locked
	On	Canopy unlocked
4. Ejection Handle (PULL TO EJECT)	Pull	Jettisons canopy and ejects seat
5. <b>A</b> <b>BF</b> MANUAL CANOPY CONTROL Handcrank	Rotate ccw	Opens canopy
	Rotate cw	Closes and latches canopy
6. CANOPY JETTISON T-Handle	Pull (depress either button). <b>A</b> <b>BF</b> There are two CANOPY JETTISON T-handle configurations which may require different handgrips	Jettisons canopy independent of seat ejection
7. Canopy Jettison D-Handle (each side of fuselage)	Pull (approximately 6 feet) (either handle)	Jettisons canopy independent of seat ejection
8. CANOPY Handcrank Receptacle (external)	Rotate cw	Opens canopy
	Rotate ccw	Closes and latches canopy
9. Canopy Switch (external) (spring-loaded to center position)	<b>A</b> Up	Opens canopy
	<b>B</b> Aft	
	Center	Stops canopy motion
	<b>A</b> Down	Closes and latches canopy
	<b>B</b> Fwd	
10. Canopy Lock Access Plug (external)	Remove access plug	Access to unlock internal canopy handle
		Refer to EMERGENCY ENTRANCE AND CREW RESCUE, Section III

Figure 1-59. (Sheet 2)





# Ejection Seat Controls and Indicators (Typical)

(FLIP-UP PITOTS)

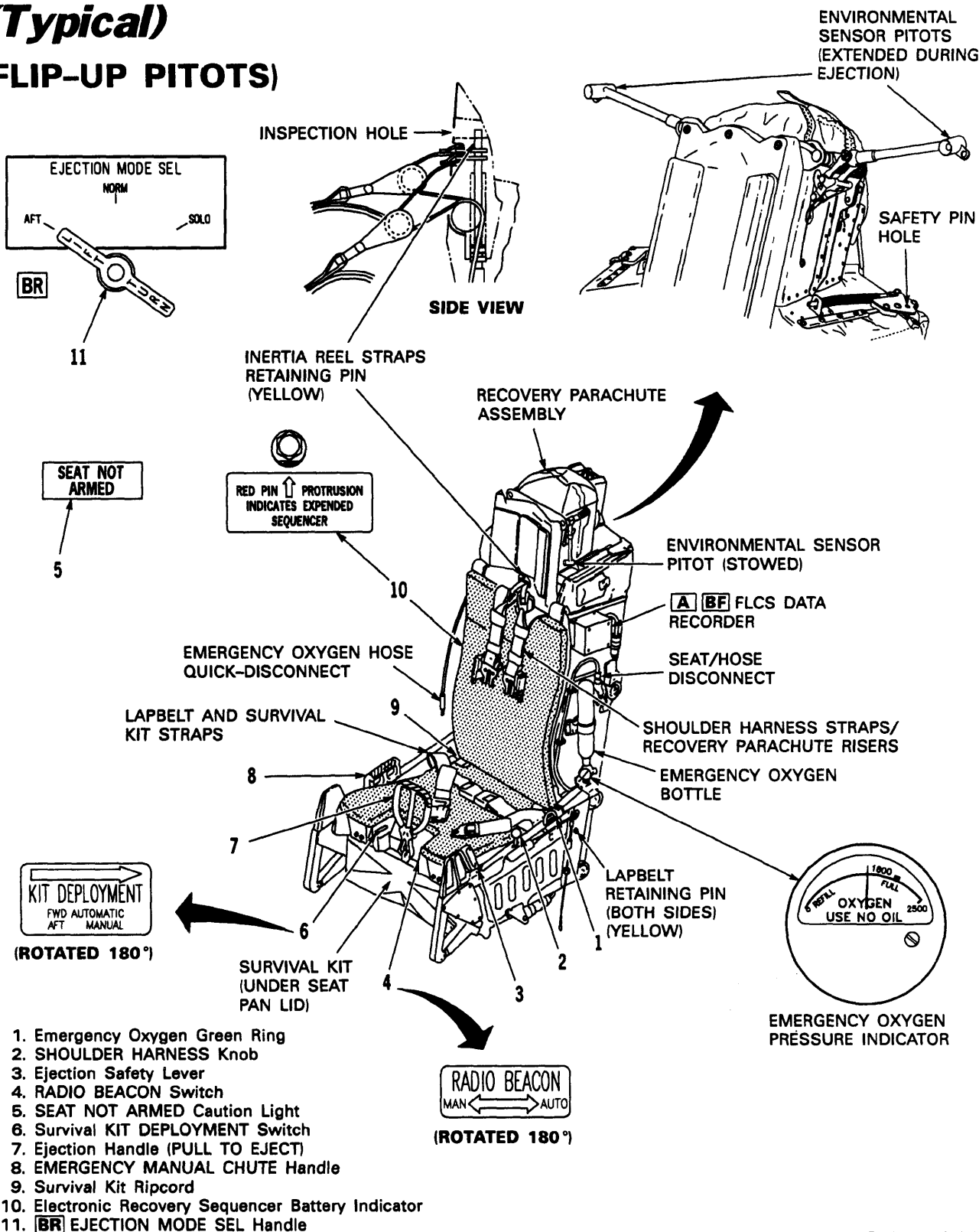


Figure 1-60. (Sheet 2)

1F-16A-1-1098A ©

# Ejection Seat Controls and Indicators (Typical)

CONTROL/INDICATOR	POSITION/INDICATION	FUNCTION
1. Emergency Oxygen Green Ring	Pull	Activates emergency oxygen
2. SHOULDER HARNESS Knob	UNLOCKED (aft)	Unlocks inertia reel and allows free movement of shoulder harness
	LOCKED (forward)	Locks inertia reel and prevents forward movement of shoulder harness
3. Ejection Safety Lever	Up	Prevents pulling of ejection handle
	Down	Allows ejection handle to be pulled
4. RADIO BEACON Switch	MAN (green dot visible)	Selects manual mode
	AUTO (red dot visible)	Selects automatic mode
5. SEAT NOT ARMED Caution Light (amber)	On	Ejection safety lever up
	Off	Ejection safety lever down
6. Survival KIT DEPLOYMENT Switch	A (forward)	Selects automatic mode
	M (aft)	Selects manual mode
7. Ejection Handle (PULL TO EJECT)	Pull	Jettisons canopy and ejects seat
8. EMERGENCY MANUAL CHUTE Handle	Pull	After ejection – ballistically deploys the recovery parachute assembly and releases lapbelt and inertia reel straps and unlatches the seat pan lid
9. Survival Kit Ripcord	Pull	Deploys survival kit
10. Electronic Recovery Sequencer Battery Indicator	White	Sequencer thermal batteries not activated – operational
	Red	Sequencer thermal batteries activated – not operational
11. <b>BR</b> EJECTION MODE SEL Handle (LIFT TURN)	AFT/NORM/SOLO	Selects ejection mode
		Refer to F-16B AIRCRAFT, this section

Figure 1-60. (Sheet 3)

Mode 2 is an intermediate airspeed, low altitude mode during which a drogue chute is first deployed to slow the ejection seat followed by the deployment of the recovery parachute assembly. Mode 3 is a high airspeed/high altitude mode in which the sequence of events is the same as mode 2, except that automatic pilot/seat separation and deployment of the recovery parachute assembly are delayed until safe airspeed and altitude are reached. Controls are provided to adjust seat height and lock shoulder harness.

### Ejection Seat Controls and Indicators

Refer to figure 1-60.

### Ejection Handle

The ejection handle (PULL TO EJECT) is sized for one-handed or two-handed operation and requires a pull of 40-50 pounds to activate. The handle remains attached to the seat by a wire cable after activation.

### SHOULDER HARNESS Knob

The SHOULDER HARNESS knob unlocks the inertia reel when in the aft position and locks it when in the forward position. If high longitudinal deceleration force or high shoulder harness strap payout velocities are encountered, the inertia reel automatically locks.

### EMERGENCY MANUAL CHUTE Handle

The EMERGENCY MANUAL CHUTE handle is locked while the ejection seat is in the aircraft. After ejection, the handle provides a backup to the automatic pilot/seat separation and recovery parachute deployment system. The handle must be pulled approximately 6 inches. The first 2 inches of pull ballistically deploys the recovery parachute assembly; however, the seat will still be attached by the lapbelt and the inertia reel straps, and the survival kit under the latched seat pan lid. Continued pull releases the lapbelt and inertia reel straps and unlatches the seat pan lid.

### Ejection Safety Lever

The ejection safety lever mechanically safeties (in the up/vertical position) or arms (in the down/horizontal position) the seat ejection handle.

### SEAT NOT ARMED Caution Light

The SEAT NOT ARMED caution light, located on the caution light panel, illuminates when the ejection

safety lever is in the up (vertical) position. **B** The caution lights illuminate independently of each other.

### SEAT ADJ Switch

Refer to figure 1-3. The SEAT ADJ switch is located on the right cockpit sidewall outboard of the stick. Center position is spring-loaded off. The up position raises the seat, while the down position lowers the seat. The seat adjustment motor is protected by a thermal relay which interrupts electrical power when overheated. After a 1-minute cooling period, the motor should operate normally. The motor is powered by nonessential ac bus No. 2.

### Shoulder Harness Straps/Parachute Risers

The upper torso restraints consist of shoulder harness straps which also act as parachute risers. The inertia reel straps are attached to the parachute risers.

### Inertia Reel Straps

The inertia reel straps may be manually released after ejection by pulling the EMERGENCY MANUAL CHUTE handle approximately 6 inches.

### Lapbelt

The lower torso restraint is the lapbelt. The lapbelt may be released after ejection by pulling the EMERGENCY MANUAL CHUTE handle approximately 6 inches.

### Survival Kit

The survival kit is stowed under the seat pan lid. The KIT DEPLOYMENT switch has a manual (aft) or automatic (forward) position which selects the mode of post-ejection survival kit deployment. Pulling the kit ripcord handle deploys the kit which remains attached by a 25-foot lanyard.

### RADIO BEACON Switch **US AN BE DE NE**

The RADIO BEACON switch allows the pilot to select AUTO or MAN. In AUTO (red dot visible), the beacon activates after pilot/seat separation. In MAN (green dot visible), the beacon does not activate. The beacon may be activated when on the ground if the RADIO BEACON switch is placed to AUTO or it can be removed and manually operated as desired. The beacon transmits on 243.0 MHz.

## **Emergency Oxygen**

Emergency oxygen supply is automatically activated during ejection or may be manually activated by pulling the emergency oxygen green ring.

## **EJECTION SEAT OPERATION**

Seat ejection is initiated by pulling the ejection handle (PULL TO EJECT). This action retracts the shoulder harness straps and locks the inertia reel, fires the initiators for canopy jettison, and ignites two canopy removal rockets. As the canopy leaves the aircraft, lanyards fire two seat ejection initiators.

A rocket catapult propels the seat from the cockpit exposing the seat environmental sensor pitots and activating the emergency oxygen. The recovery sequencer selects the correct ejection mode, ignites the stabilization package (STAPAC) rocket and the trajectory divergence rocket, and (if in mode 2 or 3) initiates the drogue gun.

If the automatic pilot/seat separation and recovery parachute deployment system fails, pulling the EMERGENCY MANUAL CHUTE handle approximately 6 inches ballistically deploys the recovery parachute assembly and releases the lapbelt and inertia reel straps and unlatches the seat pan lid.

The life raft, survival kit, and radio beacon antenna are deployed following pilot/seat separation when the

survival KIT DEPLOYMENT switch is in AUTO. If the parachute is equipped with SEAWARS/UWARS, the parachute risers are automatically released approximately 2 seconds after entering salt water. ■ ■

**AD** Seat ejection also automatically selects AIFF EMER and performs an escape zeroize operation by purging coded electronic information associated with the following equipment:

- DTC.
- AIFF mode 4.

## **EJECTION MODE ENVELOPES**

Refer to figure 1-61.

## **EJECTION SEQUENCE TIMES**

Refer to figure 1-62.

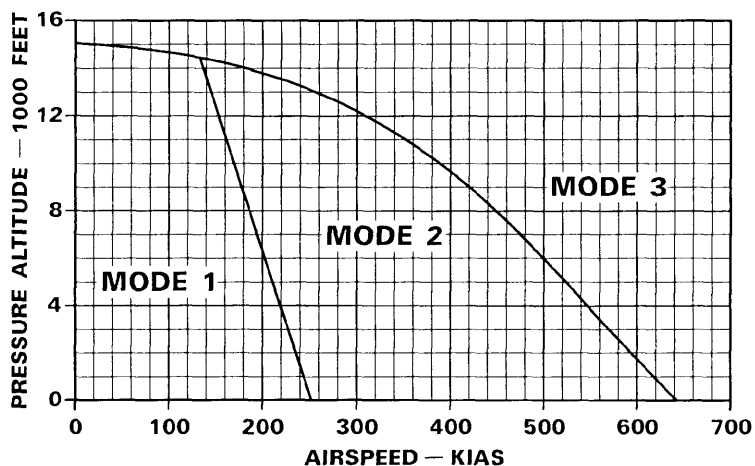
## **CANOPY JETTISON/SEAT EJECTION.**

Refer to figure 1-63.

## **EJECTION SEAT PERFORMANCE**

Refer to figure 1-64.

# Ejection Mode Envelopes



1F-16X-1-0011X©

Figure 1-61.

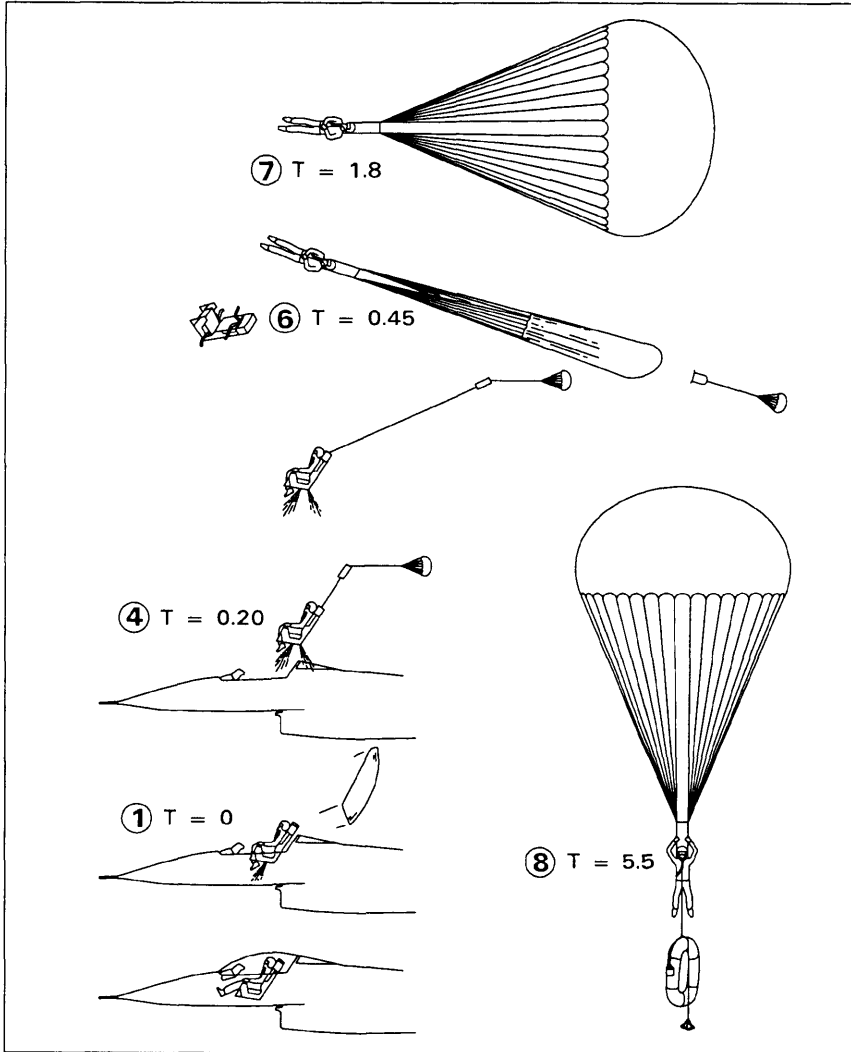
# Ejection Sequence Times

NOTE:	EVENT	TIME (SECONDS)	
		Mode 1	Mode 2
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In mode 3, events after drogue deployment are delayed until within mode 2 envelope. Recovery parachute deploys 1 second after entering mode 2 envelope.</li> <li><b>B</b> Times in the aft/forward sequence increase to include a 0.33-second delay for the rear seat and a 0.73-second delay for the forward seat. In SOLO, the forward seat is delayed 0.33 second.</li> <li>Canopy jettison time varies from 0.75 second at 0 KIAS to 0.13 second at 600 KIAS. Ejection begins when canopy jettison initiates seat lanyards.</li> </ul>	1. Catapult Initiation	0.0	0.0
	2. Drogue Gun Fired	NA	0.17
	3. Drogue Chute Inflated	NA	0.38
	4. Parachute Fired	0.20	1.17
	5. Seat/Drogue Separation	NA	1.32
	6. Pilot/Seat Separation	0.45	1.42
	7. Recovery Parachute Inflated	1.8	2.8
	8. Survival Kit Deployed	5.5	6.3

Figure 1-62.

# Canopy Jettison/Seat Ejection

## MODE 1



## MODE 2

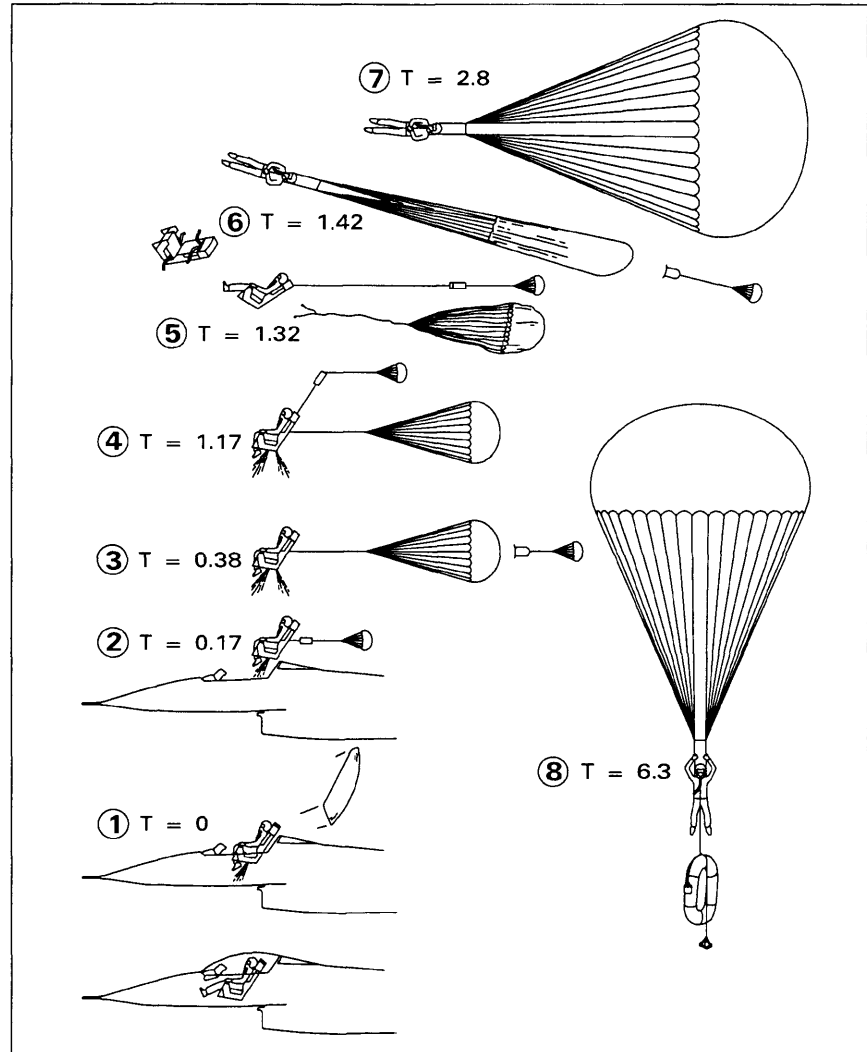


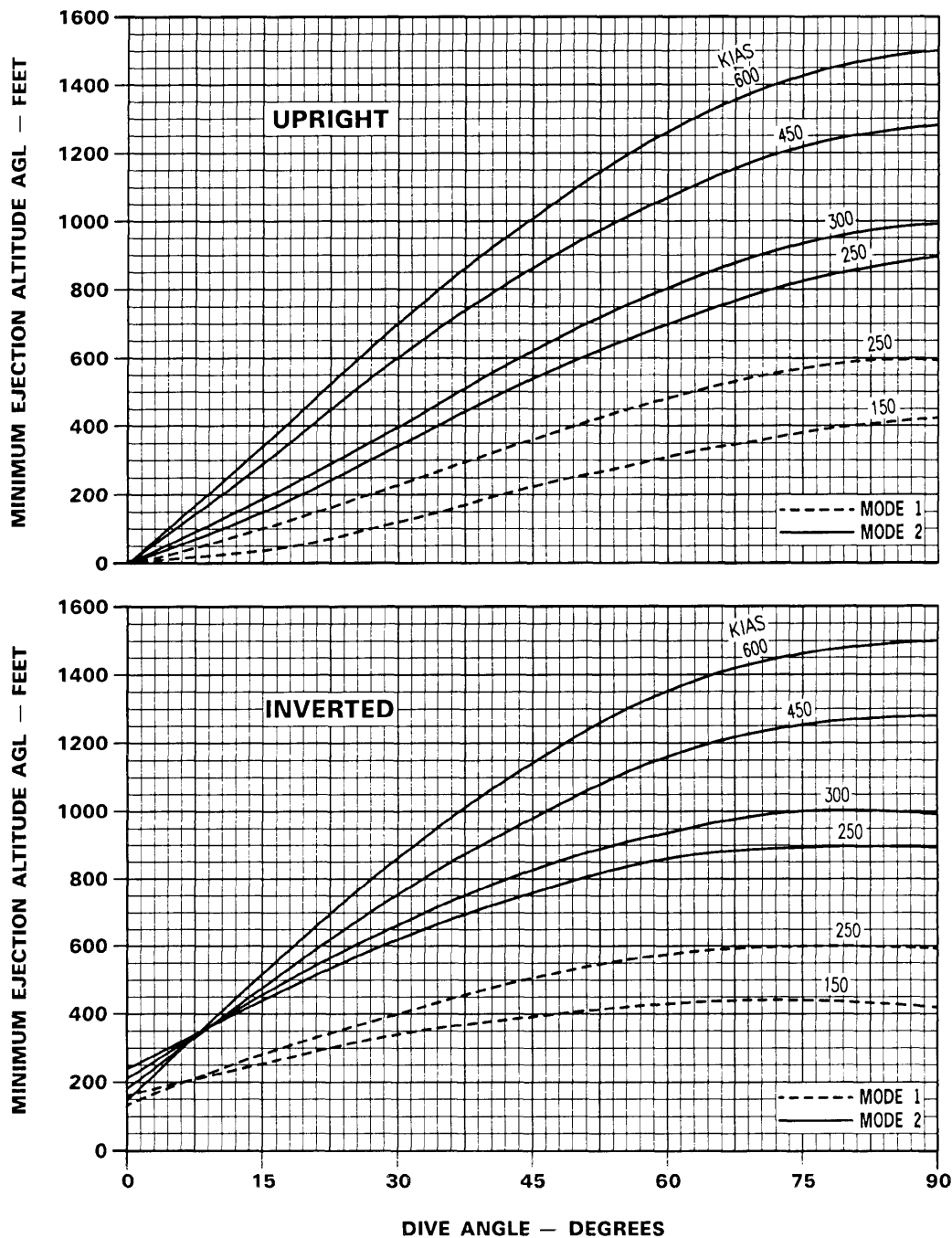
Figure 1-63.

# Ejection Seat Performance A

## MINIMUM EJECTION ALTITUDE vs DIVE ANGLE AND SPEED

**NOTES:**

- ZERO PILOT REACTION TIME
- WINGS LEVEL
- SEA LEVEL
- 95th PERCENTILE PILOT



1F-16X-1-1002X®

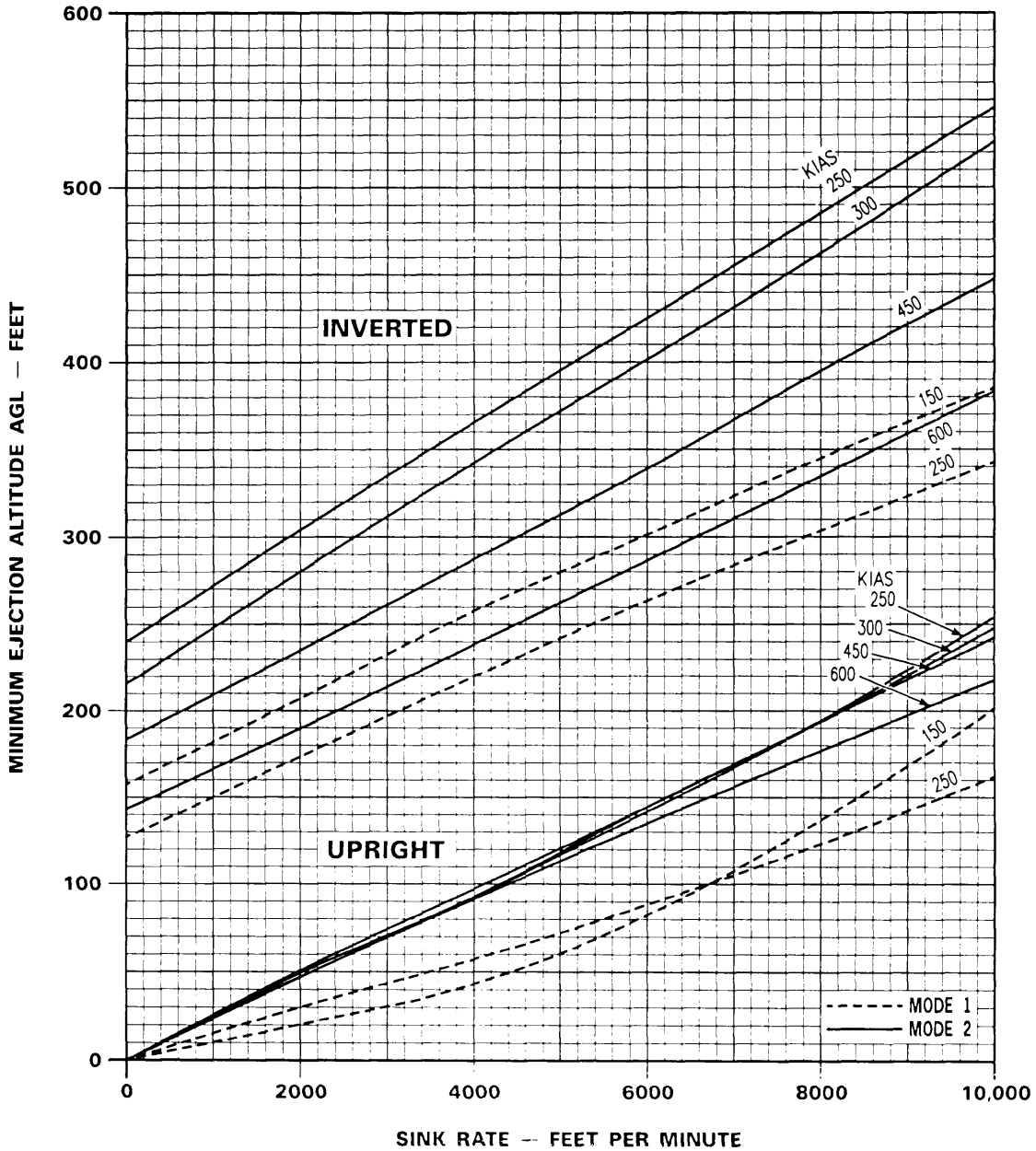
Figure 1-64. (Sheet 1)

# Ejection Seat Performance A

## MINIMUM EJECTION ALTITUDE vs SINK RATE AND SPEED

**NOTES:**

- ZERO PILOT REACTION TIME
- WINGS LEVEL
- SEA LEVEL
- 95th PERCENTILE PILOT



1F-16X-1-1003X ©

Figure 1-64. (Sheet 2)

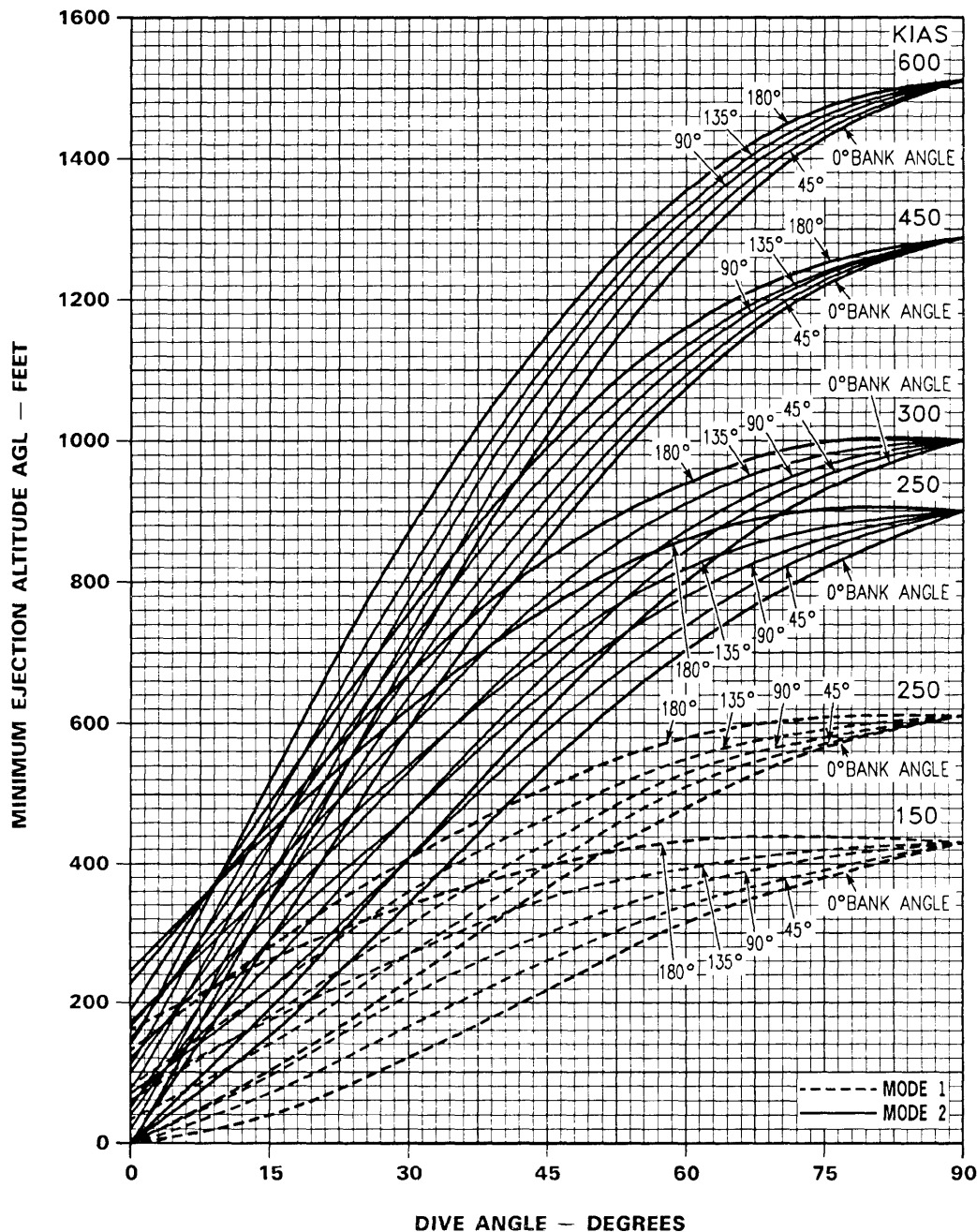


# Ejection Seat Performance A

## MINIMUM EJECTION ALTITUDE vs SPEED, DIVE ANGLE, AND BANK ANGLE

**NOTES:**

- ZERO PILOT REACTION TIME
- SEA LEVEL
- 95th PERCENTILE PILOT



1F-16X-1-1004X ©

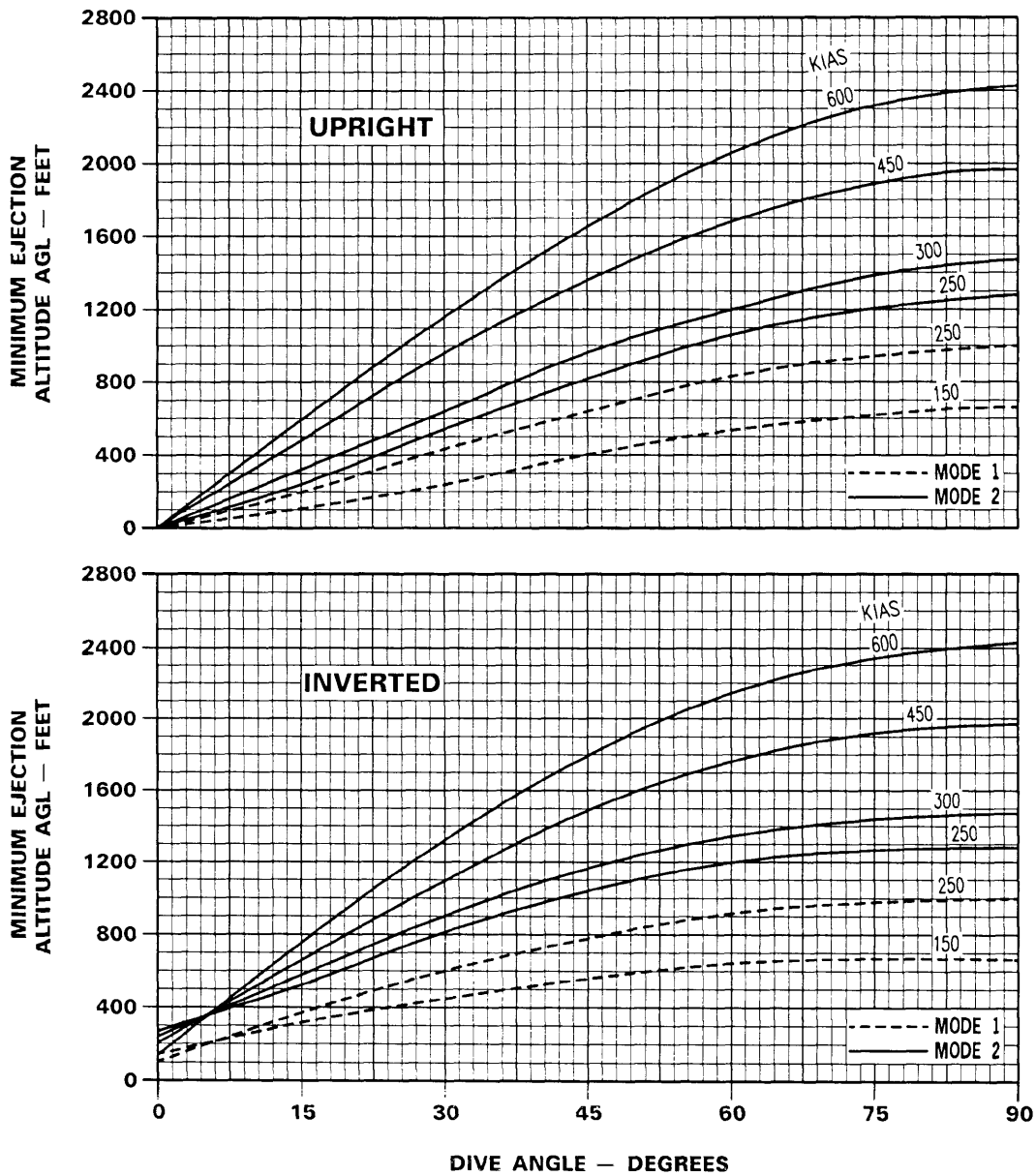
Figure 1-64. (Sheet 3)

# Ejection Seat Performance B

## MINIMUM EJECTION ALTITUDE vs DIVE ANGLE AND SPEED

**NOTES:**

- ZERO PILOT REACTION TIME
- WINGS LEVEL
- SEA LEVEL
- FORWARD SEAT DURING DUAL, SEQUENCED EJECTION
- 95th PERCENTILE PILOT



1F-16X-1-1005X ©

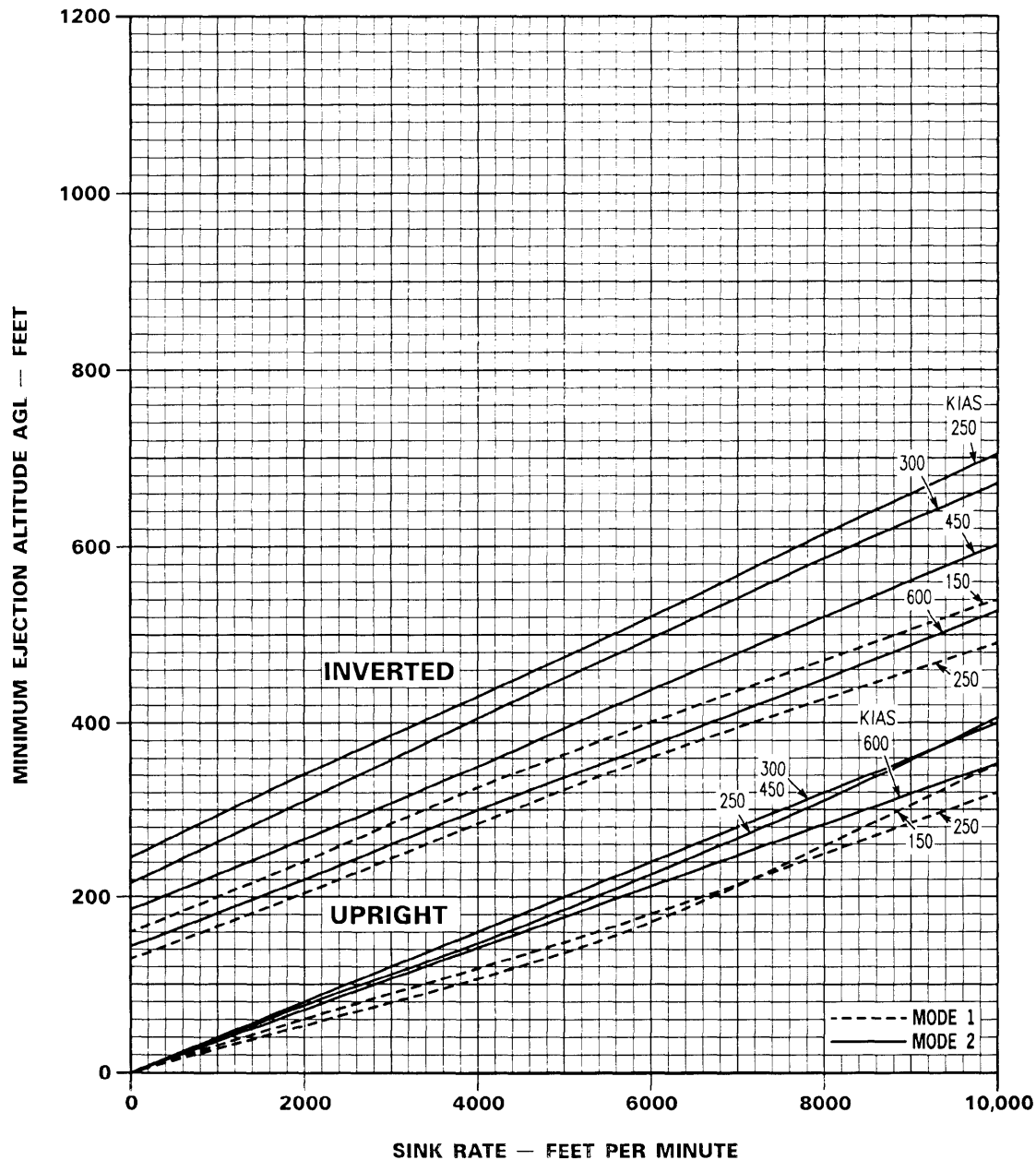
Figure 1-64. (Sheet 4)

# Ejection Seat Performance B

## MINIMUM EJECTION ALTITUDE vs SINK RATE AND SPEED

**NOTES:**

- ZERO PILOT REACTION TIME
- WINGS LEVEL
- SEA LEVEL
- FORWARD SEAT DURING DUAL, SEQUENCED EJECTION
- 95th PERCENTILE PILOT



1F-16X-1-1006X©

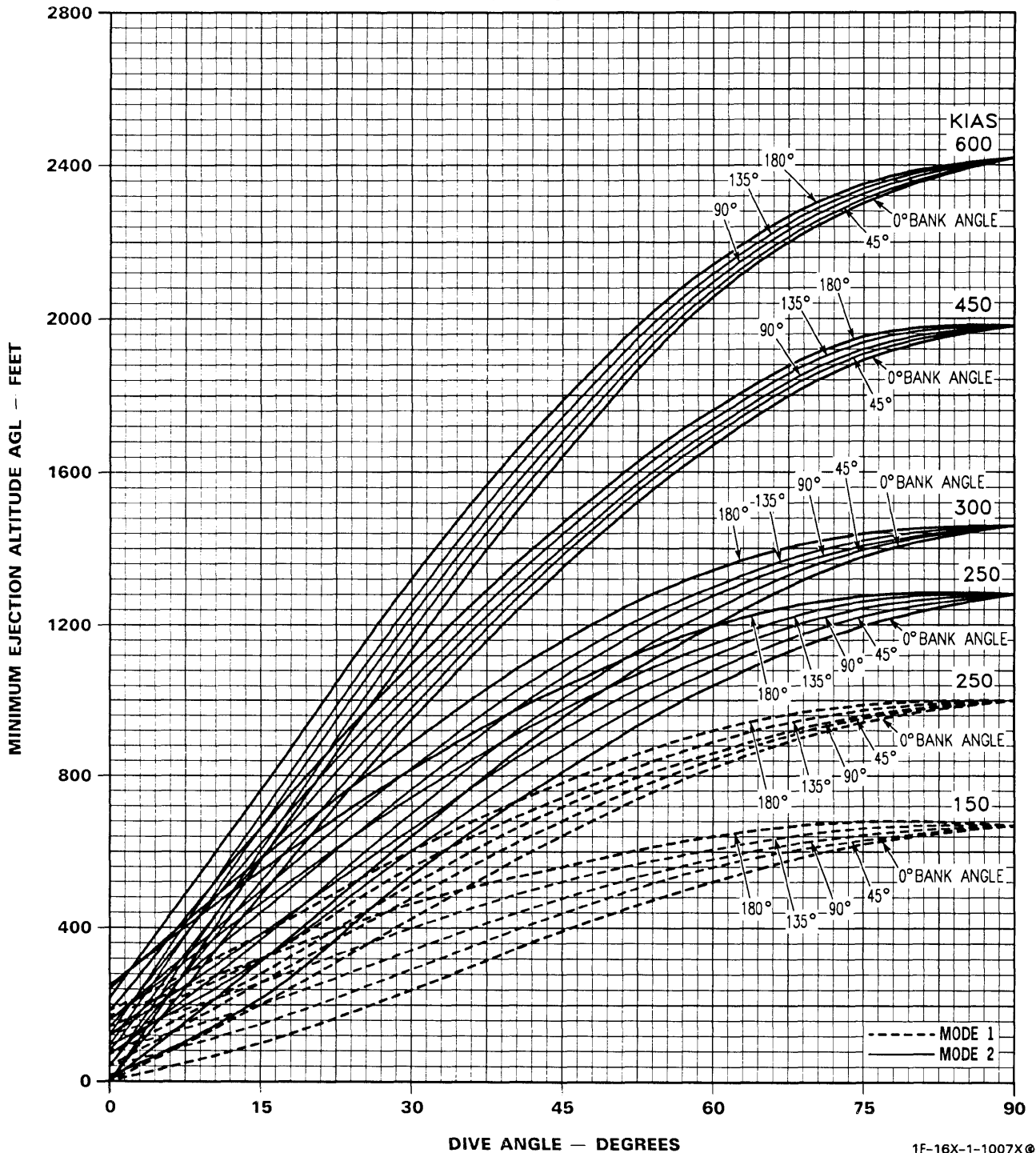
Figure 1-64. (Sheet 5)

# Ejection Seat Performance B

## MINIMUM EJECTION ALTITUDE vs SPEED, DIVE ANGLE, AND BANK ANGLE

**NOTES:**

- ZERO PILOT REACTION TIME
- SEA LEVEL
- FORWARD SEAT DURING DUAL, SEQUENCED EJECTION
- 95th PERCENTILE PILOT



1F-16X-1-1007X ©

Figure 1-64. (Sheet 6)

## OXYGEN SYSTEM

The oxygen system consists of a liquid system and an emergency gaseous system.

### LIQUID OXYGEN SYSTEM

A 5-liter liquid oxygen system provides breathing oxygen to a diluter demand oxygen regulator. The regulator provides for selection of normal diluted oxygen and 100 percent oxygen **(31)** and selection of PBG. Quick-disconnects are used to expedite egressing the aircraft on the ground. Oxygen duration varies depending upon altitude, regulator settings, and usage.

### Pressure Breathing for G (PBG) **(31)**

The PBG position of the oxygen regulator provides pressure breathing above 4g's to enhance g tolerance and to reduce pilot fatigue. ECS air used to inflate the g-suit is also used by the oxygen regulator to control the amount of pressurization supplied to the oxygen mask, helmet, and vest.

### Oxygen System Controls and Indicators

Refer to figure 1-65 for description of the oxygen system controls and indicators.

### Oxygen Duration

Refer to figure 1-66.

### EMERGENCY OXYGEN SYSTEM

The emergency oxygen system consists of a high-pressure bottle with a pressure regulator mounted on the left side of the ejection seat. The hose is routed to the right side of the seat.

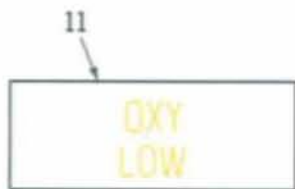
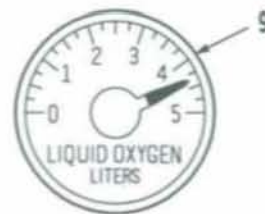
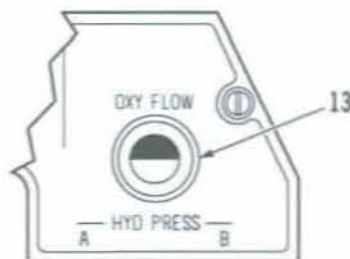
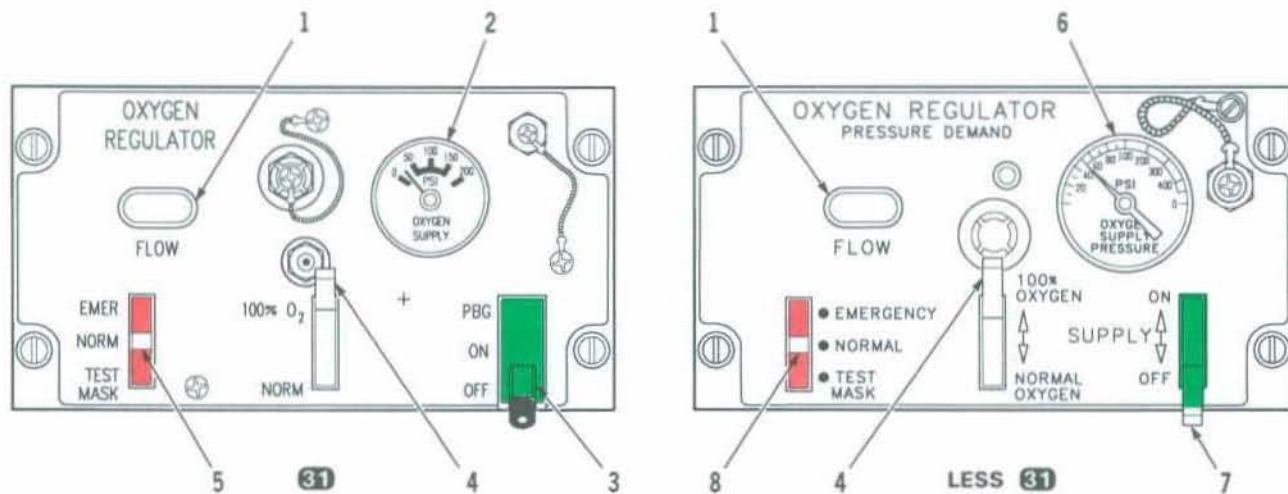
The system is activated:

- Automatically upon ejection.
- Manually by pulling the emergency oxygen green ring located on the left aft side of the seat.

### OXYGEN SYSTEM SCHEMATIC

Refer to figure 1-67.

# Oxygen System Controls and Indicators (Typical)



1. OXYGEN REGULATOR FLOW Indicator
2. OXYGEN SUPPLY Indicator
3. Mode Lever (PBG Lever Lock)
4. Diluter Lever
5. EMER Lever
6. OXYGEN SUPPLY PRESSURE Indicator
7. SUPPLY Lever
8. EMERGENCY Lever
9. **A** **BF** LIQUID OXYGEN Quantity Indicator
10. **A** **BF** OXY QTY Indicator Test Switch
11. OXY LOW Cauton Light
12. **A** **BF** CABIN PRESS ALT
13. Cockpit OXY FLOW Indicator

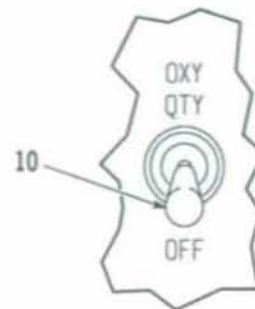


Figure 1-65. (Sheet 1)

# Oxygen System Controls and Indicators (Typical)

CONTROL/INDICATOR	POSITION/INDICATION	FUNCTION
1. OXYGEN REGULATOR FLOW Indicator	White	Indicates oxygen flow
	Black	Indicates no oxygen flow
2. <b>31</b> OXYGEN SUPPLY Indicator	Oxygen pressure (psi)	Indicates gaseous oxygen pressure at regulator in psi
3. <b>31</b> Mode Lever	PBG (lever lock)	Provides oxygen supply to mask, helmet bladder, and vest. Pressure breathing as a function of g is available
	ON	Provides oxygen supply to mask, helmet bladder, and vest. Pressure breathing as a function of g is not available
	OFF	Turns off oxygen supply
4. <b>31</b> Diluter Lever	NORM	Provides regulated mixture of cockpit air and oxygen as determined by cockpit pressure altitude
	100% O <sub>2</sub>	Provides regulated 100 percent oxygen
5. <b>31</b> EMER Lever	NORM	Provides normal operation. Positive pressure is provided if cabin pressure altitude exceeds 28,000-32,000 feet
	EMER	Provides 100 percent oxygen under positive pressure. This position is used by the pilot to test for leaks
	TEST MASK	Provides 100 percent oxygen under positive pressure. This position is used for testing by life support maintenance
6. <b>LESS 31</b> OXYGEN SUPPLY PRESSURE Indicator	Oxygen pressure (psi)	Indicates gaseous oxygen pressure at regulator in psi
7. <b>LESS 31</b> SUPPLY Lever	ON	Turns on oxygen supply
	OFF	Turns off oxygen supply

Figure 1-65. (Sheet 2)

# Oxygen System Controls and Indicators (Typical)

CONTROL/INDICATOR	POSITION/INDICATION	FUNCTION
8. <b>LESS 31</b> EMERGENCY Lever	NORMAL	Provides normal operation. Positive pressure is provided if cabin pressure altitude exceeds 28,000-32,000 feet
	EMERGENCY	Provides 100 percent oxygen under positive pressure to the mask. This position is used by the pilot to test for leaks
	TEST MASK	Provides 100 percent oxygen under positive pressure to the mask. This position is used for testing by life support maintenance
9. <b>A BF</b> LIQUID OXYGEN Quantity Indicator	0-5 liters	Indicates quantity of liquid oxygen
10. <b>A BF</b> OXY QTY Indicator Test Switch	OXY QTY	Drives pointer ccw toward 0. As pointer passes 0.5 liter, OXY LOW caution light comes on. Light goes off after the switch is released and the pointer passes 0.5 liter
11. OXY LOW Caution Light (amber)	On	Indicates oxygen quantity is less than 0.5 liter or system pressure below 42 psi
12. <b>A BF</b> CABIN PRESS ALT	0-50,000 feet	Indicates cockpit pressure altitude
13. Cockpit OXY FLOW Indicator	White	Indicates oxygen flow
	Black	Indicates no oxygen flow

Figure 1-65. (Sheet 3)



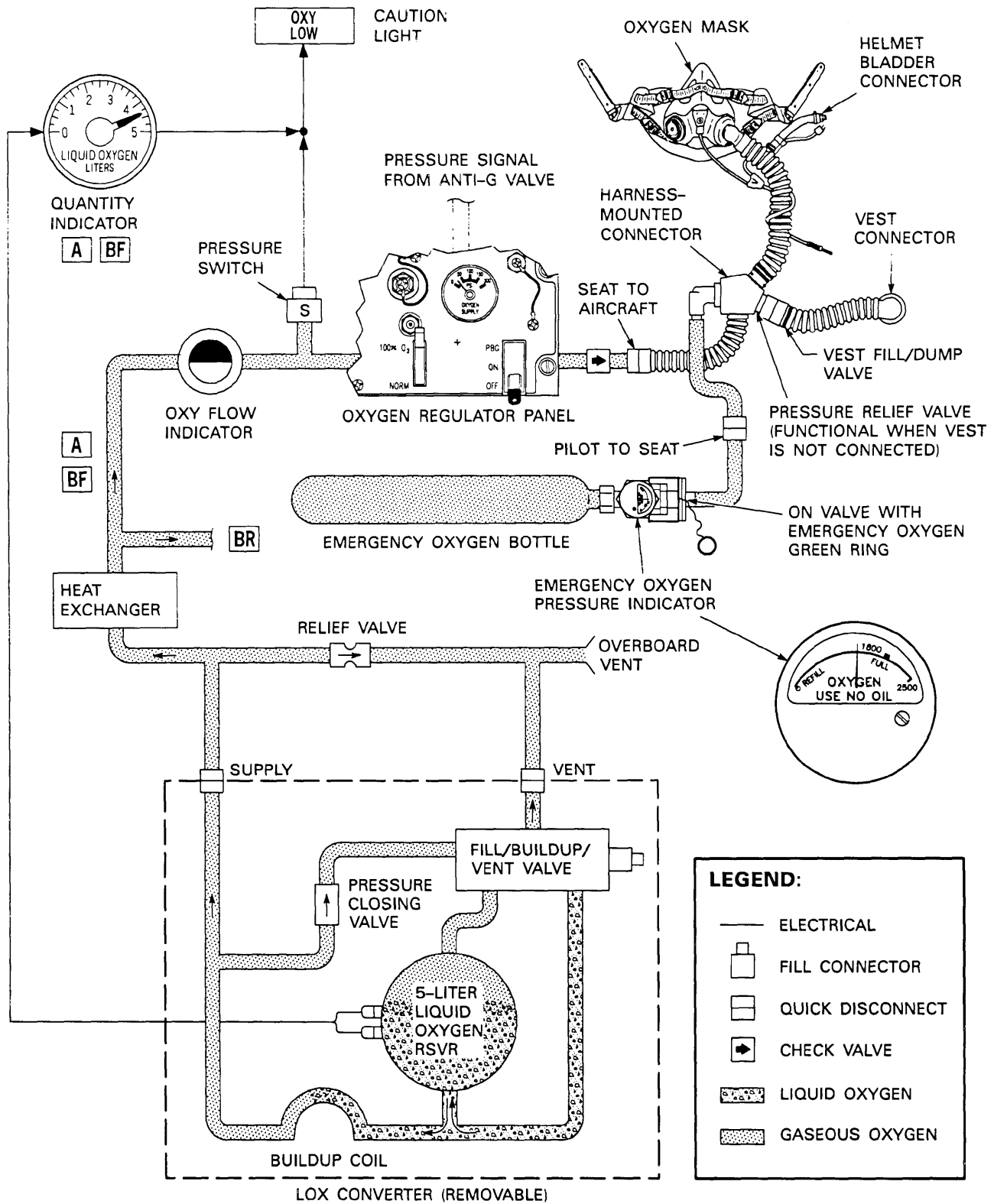
# Oxygen Duration

OXYGEN DURATION (HOURS)						
COCKPIT PRESSURE ALTITUDE (FEET)	DILUTER LEVER (POSITION)	INDICATED QUANTITY (LITERS)				
		5	4	3	2	1
35,000 AND UP	100%	30.94	24.75	18.56	12.37	6.19
	NORM	30.94	24.75	18.56	12.37	6.19
30,000	100%	22.63	18.11	13.58	9.05	4.53
	NORM	23.00	18.40	13.80	9.20	4.60
25,000	100%	17.48	13.98	10.49	6.99	3.50
	NORM	21.72	17.37	13.03	8.69	4.34
20,000	100%	13.19	10.55	7.91	5.28	2.64
	NORM	24.43	19.55	14.66	9.77	4.89
15,000	100%	10.62	8.49	6.37	4.25	2.12
	NORM	29.86	23.89	17.92	11.94	5.97
10,000	100%	8.53	6.83	5.12	3.41	1.71
	NORM	29.86	23.89	17.92	11.94	5.97

## NOTES:

- Oxygen duration increases as cockpit pressure altitude increases because there is less ambient pressure acting upon the lungs. Therefore, a smaller quantity of oxygen at altitude expands the lungs to the same size that they were at sea level.
- With two people, decrease NORM 100% oxygen duration by 50 percent.
- Ⓜ** Use of PBG may reduce the listed available oxygen times.

# Oxygen System Schematic 31 (Typical)



1F-16A-1-1102X©

Figure 1-67. (Sheet 1)

# Oxygen System Schematic LESS 31 (Typical)

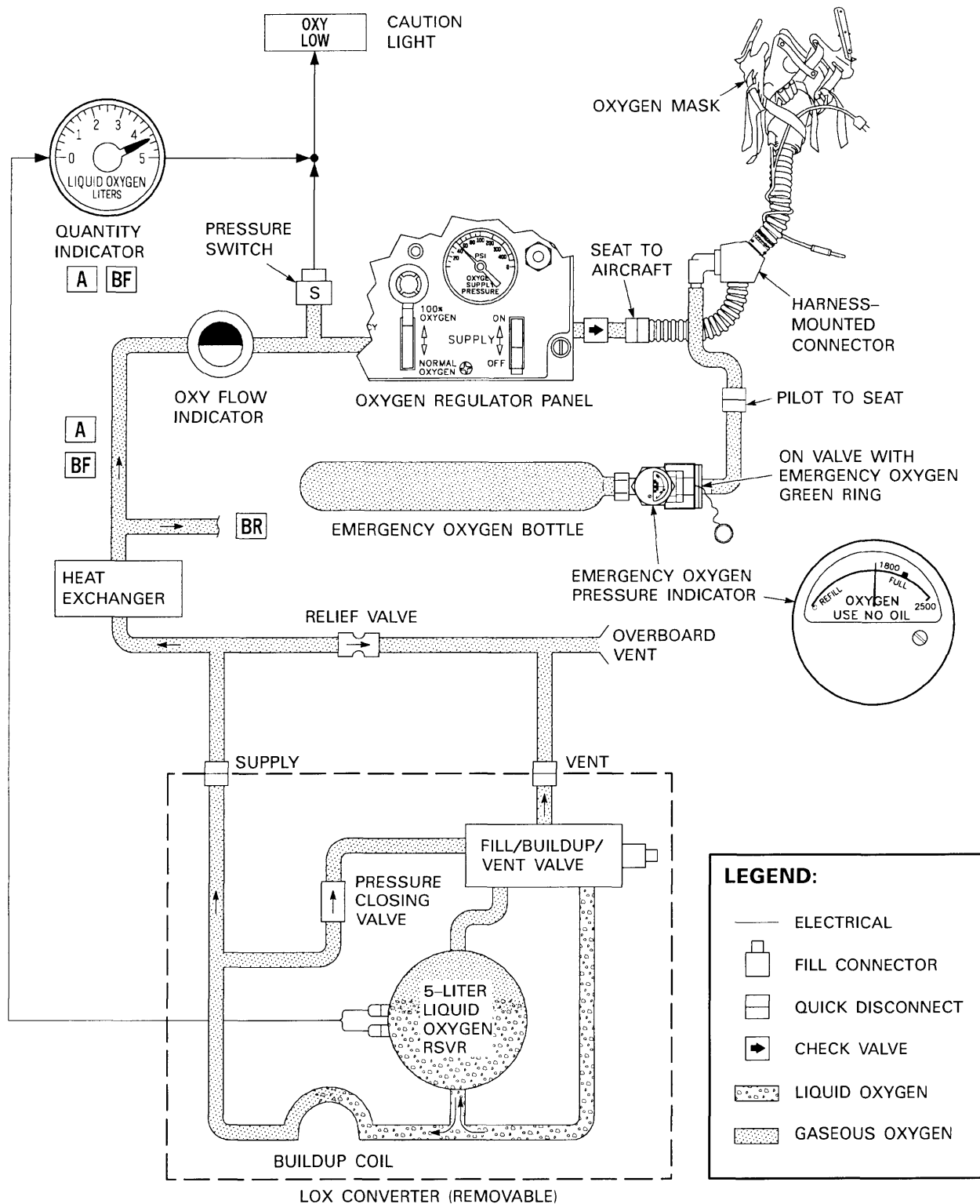


Figure 1-67. (Sheet 2)

## COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

The aircraft communications system consists of a **LESS AN** HAVE QUICK UHF radio, **AN** UHF, a VHF radio, **AD A** an HF radio, a radio channel/frequency indicator (RCFI), a COMM control panel, **LESS AN** and provisions for a secure voice system.

### ANTENNA LOCATIONS

Refer to figure 1-68.

### HAVE QUICK (HQ) SYSTEM LESS AN

The HQ system provides normal and antijamming, air-to-air, and air-to-ground UHF communication capability. The usual operating mode for an HQ UHF radio is in the normal mode where the radio uses 1 of 7000 channels. The antijamming (AJ) mode uses a frequency hopping scheme to change the channel or frequency many times per second. Because the particular frequency used at any instant depends on the precise time of day (TOD), both participating HQ UHF radios must have clocks which are synchronized. In addition, the HQ UHF radio uses word of day (WOD) and net number in the AJ mode.

#### Single Word of Day (WOD)

The WOD entry is normally entered before flight, but it is possible to enter it in flight. WOD is entered by using the six preset channels 15-20. The WOD elements are entered with the manual frequency knobs and the PRESET button. For a new WOD entry, start at preset channel 15 and enter an element using the same method as in entering preset frequencies in the normal mode. Progressively select the next higher preset channel (16-20) and continue to enter WOD elements into preset memory. A short tone is heard when the PRESET button is depressed for channel 20. This tone indicates that the WOD element for channel 20 was accepted and transferred to the radio. The WOD is stored in the nonvolatile preset channel memory until a WOD transfer occurs. This procedure overwrites preset channels 15-20.

#### Single WOD Transfer

The WOD must be transferred from the nonvolatile preset channel memory to the volatile WOD memory for HQ operation. Progressively select the next lower channel (19-15) until a double beep is heard at channel 15. A double beep indicates that all WOD elements have been transferred to the volatile memory.

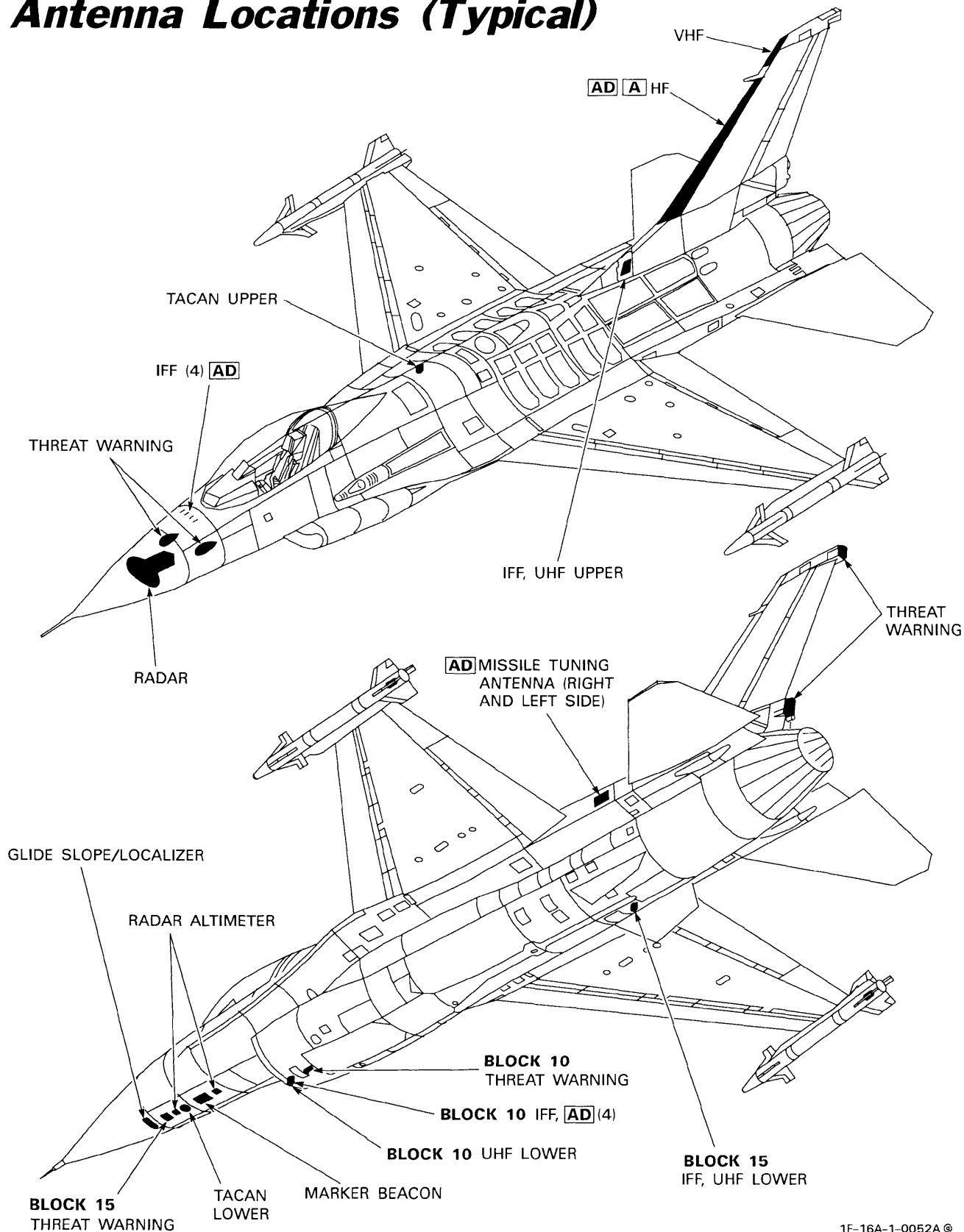
When the HQ radio is off, the WOD data is not lost, but is stored in nonvolatile preset memory. When the radio is initially turned on, the WOD must be transferred to the volatile memory. To transfer WOD data to the volatile memory, select preset mode and repeat the steps described above.

**HQ II. 2** Single WOD transfer is done automatically at power up if the single WOD method was used for loading.

### Multiple Word of Day (MWOD)

MWOD capability allows for up to six WOD's and dates to be stored at one time into nonvolatile MWOD memory. If the radio is turned off or power is lost after entry of MWOD and date codes, the data is not lost; therefore, the information remains intact until manually changed. The six most recent WOD's are retained. If a WOD with a duplicate date is entered, the new entry takes precedence. After the MWOD information is entered, the operational date must be entered so the radio can select the proper WOD. If power is lost, the operational date is lost and must be reentered. However, if a TOD is received, the operational date is automatically entered as part of the TOD message. To access MWOD load, select preset mode, enter 220.025 in channel 20, and depress **HQ II** PRESET, **HQ II. 2** LOAD (M-LOAD is displayed) button. Next, select manual mode and load word of day elements in channels 20-15 by **HQ II** depressing the TONE button **HQ II. 2** positioning the T-TONE switch to TONE. After each entry is made, a tone is heard. After the first WOD is entered, the corresponding date code is entered by selecting channel 14. The date code is represented by the format 3AB.000, where AB equals the day of the month; e.g., 315.000 indicates the 15th of the month. Press the **HQ II** TONE button, **HQ II. 2** T-TONE switch to complete the date entry. A double beep indicates the date code has been entered. When using MWOD, the current date must be set into channel 1 prior to receiving TOD or the current date must be part of the received TOD message. Without date information, the radio cannot select the current WOD, and a steady tone results when entering AJ mode. After entering WOD(s) and/or setting operational date, select 220.000, preset channel 20, and depress PRESET button to enter the verify/operate mode. The UHF radio is inoperative when in any mode other than verify/operate. MWOD capability can be determined by selecting 220.000, channel 20 preset mode, and pressing the **HQ II** PRESET, **HQ II. 2** LOAD (M-LOAD is displayed) button. Select channel 19; if one or two beeps are heard, the radio is not equipped with MWOD capability. If no beep is heard, the radio has MWOD capability. Verify a WOD for a particular date

# Antenna Locations (Typical)



1F-16A-1-0052A ©

Figure 1-68.

is loaded by selecting channel 20, manual mode, and by selecting the date to be verified with the manual frequency knobs. Select CHAN 19, then CHAN 20. A single beep signifies that a WOD for that date is present. The single WOD entry procedure remains valid for radios that are equipped for MWOD operation. Preset channel 20 is reserved for MWOD mode selection.

### Automatic MWOD Loading HQ II. 2

The HAVE QUICK II PHASE II radio allows automatic MWOD loading with a KYK-13/TSEC fill device. Insure radio power is on. Lift access door to reveal FILL connector and insure mode switch on fill device is in OFF position. Install fill device in FILL connector and place mode switch on fill device to ON. Frequency/status display displays FILL. Select desired channel on fill device and depress LOAD button. A series of beeps is heard and the frequency/status display displays WOD OK if WOD is valid and successfully received. If WOD is invalid or unsuccessfully received, the frequency/status display displays BAD. If BAD is displayed, the fill device must be disconnected and reloaded and the loading procedure must be repeated. If WOD OK is displayed, repeat the loading procedure for subsequent channels. Insure WOD OK is displayed after each WOD is loaded. The CHAN display displays CHAN 1. Operational date may be loaded by positioning the frequency switches to OP DATE and setting the T-TONE switch to TONE. After all WOD's are loaded, place mode switch on fill device to OFF and disconnect FILL connector. Close access door. Radio returns to previous mode and the frequency/status display displays previous settings.

### Time-of-Day (TOD) Transmission

The TOD entry is normally entered before flight, but it is possible to enter it in flight. It is possible to transmit timing information in both normal and AJ modes by momentarily pressing the HQ II TONE button, HQ II. 2 T-TONE switch. In the normal mode, a complete TOD message is transmitted, while in the AJ mode, only an abbreviated time update is transmitted. A time transmission allows a time update if one radio has drifted out of synchronization.

### Time-of-Day (TOD) Reception

Reception is possible in both normal and AJ modes. The radio automatically accepts the first TOD message received after the radio is turned on. Subsequent messages are ignored unless the T position is selected with the HQ II A-3-2-T

knob, HQ II. 2 T-TONE switch. The radio then accepts the next TOD update in either normal or AJ mode, provided the TOD update arrives within 1 minute of the time the T position has been selected. To receive time in the normal mode, position the HQ II A-3-2-T knob, HQ II. 2 T-TONE switch to T and return to a normal channel in either manual or preset mode. HQ II To receive a time update in AJ mode, rotate the A-3-2-T knob to the T position and then back to the A position. HQ II. 2 To receive a time update in AJ mode, rotate A-3-2 knob to A and place T-TONE switch to T momentarily. A TOD update (time tick) can now be received on the selected AJ net for 1 minute.

### Net Number

After TOD and WOD are entered, any valid AJ net number can be selected by using the manual frequency knobs.

### Antijamming (AJ) Mode Operation

An intermittent tone is heard in the headset if an invalid AJ net is selected. A steady tone is heard if TOD was not initially received or if WOD was not entered.

In the AJ mode, the radio can receive and process two simultaneous transmissions on the same net. Conferencing is controlled by the WOD loaded in channel 19. If the WOD in channel 19 ends with 00 or 50, conferencing is possible. If the WOD in channel 19 ends with 25 or 75, conferencing is disabled.

If the function knob is set to BOTH and guard channel jamming is encountered, switching the function knob to MAIN negates the jamming.

### HAVE QUICK (HQ) UHF RADIO LESS AN

The UHF radio provides line-of-sight communications. UHF transmissions are made by holding the UHF VHF transmit switch on the throttle to the UHF position. Frequencies range from 225.000-399.975 MHz. The guard receiver monitors the guard frequency of 243.0 MHz. The control panel allows selection of 14 preset channels (19 if MWOD loading procedure is used). The UHF radio is powered by AD battery bus No. 2, LESS AD the battery bus.

### UHF Radio Control Panel

Refer to figure 1-69. The UHF radio control panel is located on the the left console.

# UHF Radio Control Panel (Typical) LESS AN

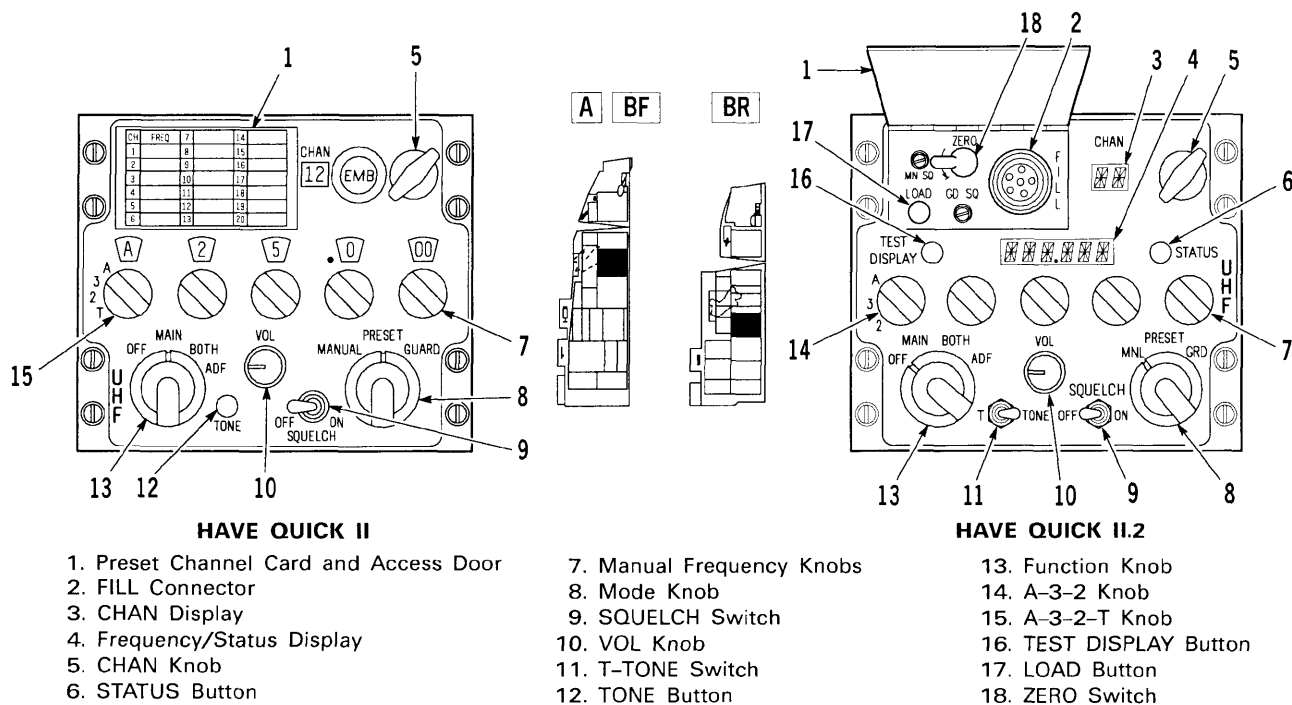


Figure 1-69.

## Function Knob

Functions are:

- OFF – Power off.
- MAIN – Power on, UHF operating on selected frequency.
- BOTH – Normal operation, plus receiving on guard frequency.
- ADF – Not operational.

## Mode Knob HQ II

Functions are:

- MANUAL – UHF frequency is selected by manually setting the five frequency knobs.
- PRESET – UHF frequency is determined by the CHAN knob.
- GUARD – The main receiver and transmitter are automatically tuned to the guard frequency and the guard receiver is disabled.

## Mode Knob HQ II. 2

Functions are:

- MNL – UHF frequency is selected by manually setting the five frequency knobs.
- PRESET – UHF frequency is determined by the CHAN knob.
- GRD – The main receiver and transmitter are automatically tuned to the guard frequency and the guard receiver is disabled.

## CHAN Knob

The CHAN knob permits the selection of 1 of 19 (MWOD) or 14 (single WOD) preset frequencies (channels 1-19) with the mode knob at PRESET and the HQ II A-3-2-T, HQ II. 2 A-3-2 knob in either 2 or 3. Preset channels used for WOD storage cannot be used as preset channels for normal radio operation. Frequencies set for each channel can be manually written on a channel frequency card located on the access door. Preset channel frequencies are set (or changed) as follows:

## T.O. 1F-16A-1

- Function knob – MAIN or BOTH.
- Mode knob – PRESET.
- Manual frequency knobs – Set to desired frequency.
- CHAN knob – Set to desired channel.
- Lift access door.
- Depress **HQ 11** PRESET, **HQ 11.2** LOAD button under access door.

### Manual Frequency Knobs

The five manual frequency knobs allow manual selection of frequencies in steps of 0.025 MHz from 225.000-399.975 MHz.

#### A-3-2-T Knob **HQ 11**

Functions are:

- A – Selects AJ mode.
- 3 – Allows manual selection of frequencies.
- 2 – Allows manual selection of frequencies.
- T – Momentary position which enables the radio to accept a new TOD for up to 1 minute after selection. Also used in conjunction with the TONE button for emergency startup of the TOD clock when TOD is not available from external sources.

#### A-3-2 Knob **HQ 11.2**

Functions are:

- A – Selects AJ mode.
- 3 – Allows manual selection of frequencies.
- 2 – Allows manual selection of frequencies.

### VOL Knob

The VOL knob controls the volume of the audio signal.

### SQUELCH Switch

Functions are:

- ON – Enables squelch circuit which helps to eliminate background noise in normal reception.
- OFF – Disables squelch circuit to permit reception of a weak signal.

#### TONE Button **HQ 11**

Depressing the TONE button in normal or AJ mode interrupts reception and transmits a tone signal and TOD for HQ on the selected frequency. Simultaneously pressing the TONE button in conjunction with the A-3-2-T knob in T position starts the emergency startup of the TOD clock. Pressing the TONE button with channels 1, 14, 15-20 selected in manual mode enters MWOD data when in load mode. Pressing the TONE button in erase mode erases all MWOD data.

#### CHAN Display **HQ 11.2**

The CHAN display displays selected channel number when mode knob is positioned to PRESET. If in M-LOAD or FMT.CNG operating mode, the selected memory location is displayed. Display is blank when the mode knob is positioned to MANUAL or GUARD.

#### Frequency/Status Display **HQ 11.2**

The frequency/status display displays several conditions of radio operation. Four programming modes control AJ operation. These modes are VER/OP, M-LOAD, ERASE, and FMT.CHG. These modes are accessed by placing the CHAN knob to 20, rotating the mode knob to PRESET, and keying in the appropriate frequency for the applicable mode. Frequencies are 220.000 for VER/OP, 220.025 for M-LOAD, 220.050 for ERASE, and 220.075 for FMT.CHG. VER/OP is displayed when the STATUS button is depressed. M-LOAD is displayed when MWOD's are loaded manually. ERASE is displayed when WOD's are erased by depressing the TONE button or by selecting 0. FMT.CHG is displayed when frequency management training net frequencies are changed by selecting a channel with the mode knob and changing frequencies with the manual frequency knobs.

Other displays are:

- FILL – A fill device is connected to the FILL connector to load MWOD's.
- BAD – A WOD was unsuccessfully received.



- WOD OK – A correct WOD has been successfully received.

#### **STATUS Button** HQ 11.2

When the STATUS button is depressed, selected preset channels and manual frequencies may be verified on proper displays.

#### **T-TONE Switch** HQ 11.2

Functions are:

- T – Momentary position which enables the radio to accept a new TOD for up to 1 minute after selection. Also used in conjunction with the TEST DISPLAY button for emergency startup of the TOD clock when TOD is not available from external sources.
- TONE – In normal or AJ mode, the TONE position interrupts reception and transmits a tone signal and TOD for HQ on the selected frequency. Selecting TONE with channels 1, 14, 15-20 selected in manual mode enters MWOD data when in LOAD mode. Selecting TONE when in ERASE mode erases all MWOD data.

#### **TEST DISPLAY Button** HQ 11.2

Depressing the DISPLAY TEST button illuminates all segments of the frequency/status display and the CHAN display for a functional test.

#### **ZERO Switch** HQ 11.2

Depressing the ZERO switch erases all MWOD data regardless of radio switch/knob positions or radio operating mode.

#### **FILL Connector** HQ 11.2

The FILL connector connects fill device to the radio. The FILL connector allows automatic MWOD loading.

### **UHF RADIO** AN

The UHF radio provides line-of-sight communications. UHF transmissions are made by holding the UHF VHF transmit switch on the throttle to the UHF position. Frequencies range from 225.000-399.975 MHz. The guard receiver monitors the guard frequency of 243.0 MHz. The control panel allows selection of 20 preset channels. The UHF radio is powered by the battery bus.

### **UHF Radio Control Panel**

Refer to figure 1-69.1. The UHF radio control panel is located on the left console.

#### **Function Knob**

Functions are:

- OFF – Power off.
- MAIN – Power on, UHF operating on selected frequency.
- BOTH – Normal operation, plus receiving on guard frequency.
- ADF – Not operational.

#### **Mode Knob**

Functions are:

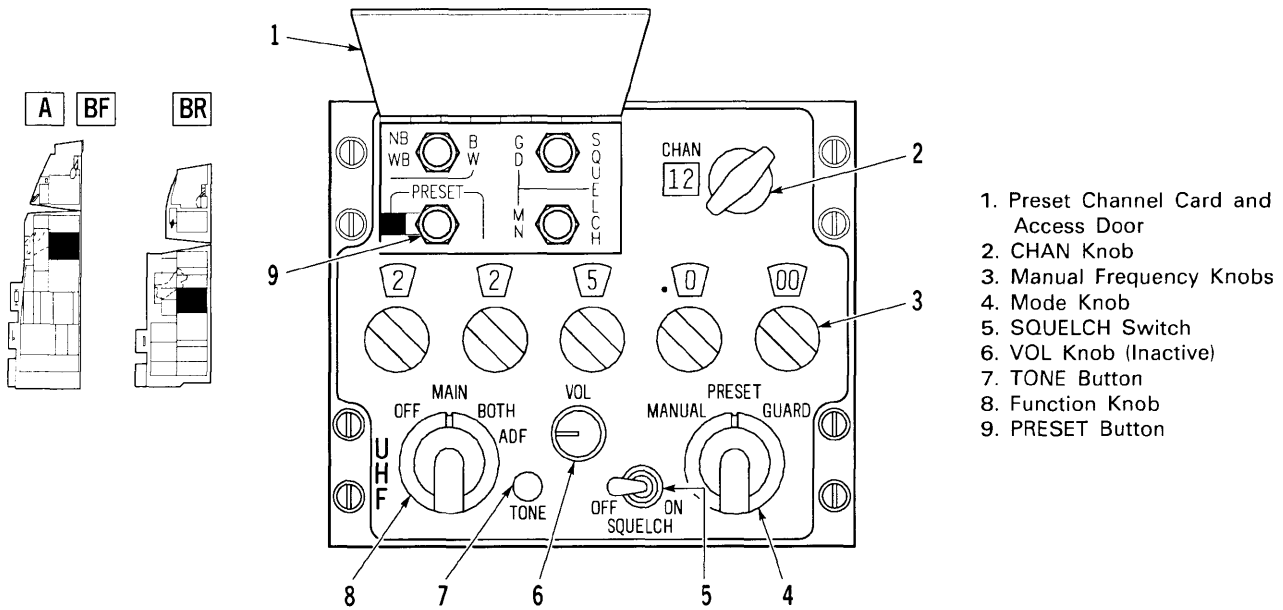
- MANUAL – UHF frequency is selected by manually setting the five frequency knobs.
- PRESET – UHF frequency is determined by the preset channel knob.
- GUARD – The main receiver and transmitter are automatically tuned to the guard frequency and the guard receiver is disabled.

#### **CHAN Knob**

The CHAN knob permits the selection of 1 of 20 preset frequencies with the mode knob at PRESET. Frequencies set for each channel can be manually written on a channel frequency card located on the access door. Preset channel frequencies are set (or changed) as follows:

- Function knob – MAIN or BOTH.
- Mode knob – PRESET.
- Manual frequency knobs – Set to desired frequency.
- CHAN knob – Set to desired channel.
- Lift access door.
- Depress PRESET button under access door.

# UHF Radio Control Panel (Typical) AN



1F-16AN-1-0074X ©

Figure 1-69.1.

## Manual Frequency Knobs

The five manual frequency knobs allow manual selection of frequencies in steps of 0.025 MHz from 225.000-399.975 MHz.

## VOL Knob

The VOL knob controls the volume of the audio signal.

## SQUELCH Switch

Functions are:

- ON – Enables squelch circuit which helps to eliminate background noise in normal reception.
- OFF – Disables squelch circuit to permit unhampered use of a weak signal.

## TONE Button

Depressing the TONE button interrupts reception and transmits a tone signal on the selected frequency.

## UHF ANT SEL SWITCH **A** **BF**

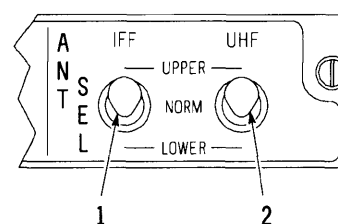
Refer to figure 1-70. The three-position UHF ANT SEL switch is located on the ANT SEL panel.

Functions are:

- UPPER – Upper antenna is used to receive and transmit signals.
- NORM – The antennas cycle between upper and lower to provide omnidirectional antenna pattern.
- LOWER – Lower antenna is used to receive and transmit signals.

# ANT SEL Panel

## **A** **BF** (Typical)



1. IFF ANT SEL Switch
2. UHF ANT SEL Switch

1F-16A-1-1106X©

Figure 1-70.

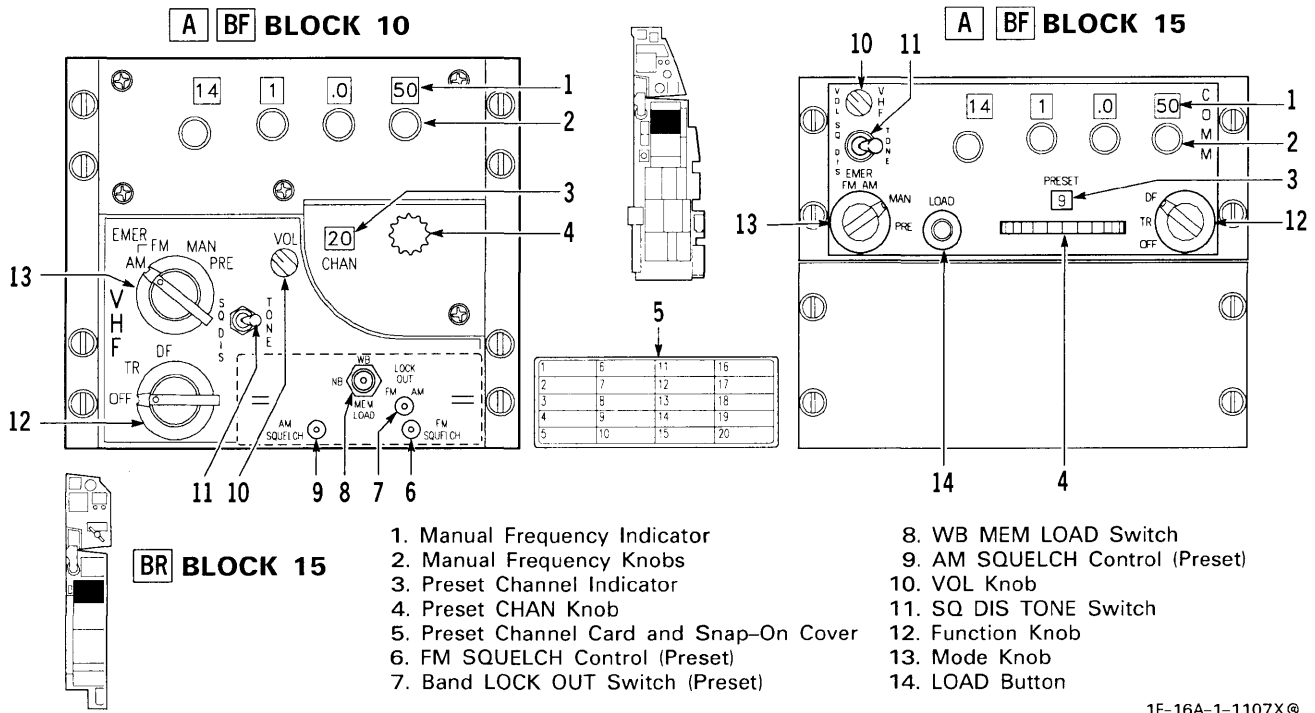
## VHF RADIO

The VHF radio provides line-of-sight voice communication. VHF transmissions are made by holding the UHF VHF transmit switch on the throttle to the VHF position. Transmission and reception are available for AM from 116.000-151.975 MHz and for FM from 30.000-87.975 MHz. Only reception is available from 108.000-115.975 MHz. Twenty channels may be preset. Operation may be either on narrow band or wide band. Narrow band is used for all normal operations **LESS AN** and wide band is automatically selected for secure voice.

## VHF Radio Control Panel

Refer to figure 1-71. The VHF control panel is located on the right console.

# VHF Radio Control Panel (Typical)



1F-16A-1-1107X©

Figure 1-71.

## Function Knob

Functions are:

- OFF – Power off.
- TR – Power on, VHF operating on selected frequency.
- DF – Not operational.

## Preset CHAN Knob

The preset CHAN knob permits selection of preset channels with the mode knob at PRE. Frequencies set for each channel can be manually written on a preset channel card located on a snap-on cover.

Preset channel frequencies are set (or changed) as follows:

- Function knob – TR.
- Mode knob – MAN.
- Frequency knobs – set to desired frequency.

- Preset CHAN knob – set to desired channel.
- **46** **A** **BF** LOAD button – depress momentarily.
- **LESS 46** **A** **BF** and **46** **BR** Remove snap-on cover and position bandwidth/MEM LOAD switch to MEM LOAD and release.

## Mode Knob

Functions are:

- EMER AM – Provides reception and transmission on a preset guard frequency between 119.000-124.000 MHz. To select this function, first set the function knob to TR and then set the mode knob to EMER AM.
- EMER FM – Provides reception and transmission on a preadjusted guard frequency between 38.0-43.0 MHz. To select this function, set the function knob to TR and the mode knob to EMER FM.
- MAN – Frequency selected by the manual frequency knobs.
- PRE – Frequency selected by the preset channel knob.

**Manual Frequency Knobs**

The four manual frequency knobs allow manual selection of frequencies with the mode knob in MAN.

**VOL Knob**

The VOL knob controls the volume of the audio signal.

**SQ DIS TONE Switch**

Functions are:

- SQ DIS – Disables the squelch. Squelch remains disabled until the switch is returned to the center position.
- Center Position – Normal squelch operation.
- TONE – Switch may be momentarily held in this position to transmit a 1000 Hz tone. When the switch is released, it automatically returns to the center position.

**LOAD Button**   

The LOAD button may be depressed momentarily to set a manual frequency into a preset channel.

**WB MEM LOAD Switch** 

Functions are:

- WB – Wideband is automatically selected for secure voice.
- NB – This position is used for all normal operations.
- MEM LOAD – Switch may be momentarily held in this position to set a manual frequency into a preset channel. When the switch is released, it automatically returns to the NB position.

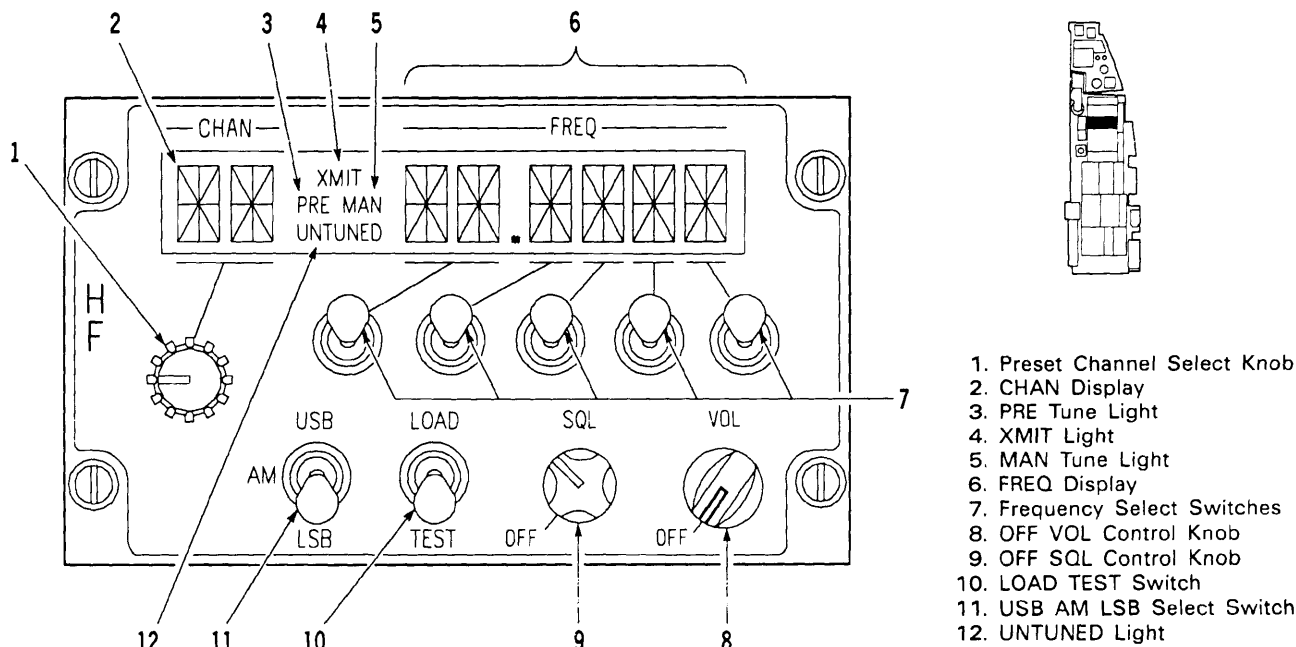
**HF RADIO**  

The HF radio provides over-the-horizon communication using voice operation. HF transmissions are made by holding the VHF HF UHF transmit switch on the throttle to the HF position. Frequencies range from 2-29.9999 MHz. The control panel allows selection of 20 preset channels. The HF radio is powered by the essential dc bus No. 2.

**HF Radio Control Panel**  

Refer to figure 1-72. The HF control panel is located on the right console.

**HF Radio Control Panel**  



1. Preset Channel Select Knob
2. CHAN Display
3. PRE Tune Light
4. XMIT Light
5. MAN Tune Light
6. FREQ Display
7. Frequency Select Switches
8. OFF VOL Control Knob
9. OFF SQL Control Knob
10. LOAD TEST Switch
11. USB AM LSB Select Switch
12. UNTUNED Light

1F-16A-1-1108X©

Figure 1-72.

### **OFF VOL Control Knob**

Moving the OFF VOL control knob cw out of the OFF detent turns the HF radio on and controls the volume of the audio signal.

### **OFF SQL Control Knob**

Functions are:

- **OFF** – Disables squelch to allow all received signals to be heard in the headset.
- **SQL** – The seven detents cw from the OFF position enable increasing levels of squelch. Each progressive position requires a stronger received signal in order to break the squelch and be heard in the headset.

### **USB AM LSB Select Switch**

Functions are:

- **USB** – Selects upper sideband of carrier frequency produced by modulation.
- **AM** – Selects amplitude modulation of radio carrier frequency.
- **LSB** – Selects lower sideband of the carrier frequency produced by modulation.

### **Preset Channel Select Knob**

The rotary preset channel select knob is a continuously turning knob which individually selects up to 20 preset frequencies, increasing in number as the knob is rotated cw. To set a preset channel:

- Turn OFF VOL control knob on.
- Turn the preset channel select knob to the channel number to be set.
- Move the frequency select switches to select the desired frequency.
- Momentarily move the LOAD TEST switch to the LOAD position, then release.

### **CHAN Display**

Two illuminated indicators on the CHAN display show the selected channel from 1-26.

### **Frequency Select Switches**

Five three-position spring-loaded frequency select switches select frequencies from 2-29.9999 MHz. Upward switch movement increases the numerical value and downward movement decreases the value. Holding the switch up or down for more than 1 second slews the number.

### **FREQ Display**

The FREQ display has a dual function. The six illuminated indicators show the selected numeric frequency in MHz during normal operation. The four alphanumeric characters to the right of the frequency decimal point also show system fault codes.

### **LOAD TEST Switch**

The three-position LOAD TEST switch presets selected frequencies when placed to the LOAD position, clears PBIT-detected fault codes from the FREQ display when momentarily placed to TEST, and starts IBIT when placed to the TEST position. The switch must be returned to center at the completion of IBIT to clear the display.

### **PRE Tune Light**

The PRE tune light illuminates to show that the frequency selected in the FREQ display is a preset channel frequency.

### **XMIT Light**

The XMIT light illuminates to show that the radio is transmitting.

### **MAN Tune Light**

The MAN tune light illuminates to show that the frequency selected in the FREQ display is manually selected using the frequency select switches.

### **UNTUNED Light**

The UNTUNED light illuminates to show that the selected active frequency does not have tuning data stored. The sequence to store tuning data is initiated by keying the radio for a few seconds. The UNTUNED light goes off when tuning data is stored.

### Built-In Test (BIT) Function

The HF radio has a periodic or PBIT and initiated or IBIT function. Placing the LOAD TEST switch to TEST starts the initiated built-in test (IBIT) function. All indicators illuminate briefly for a 4-second visual display check, while the control panel conducts various internal checks. If no control panel faults exist, the word TEST appears on the FREQ display as the receiver/transmitter (RT) signals the start of the 22-second IBIT sequence. If no digits, invalid digits, or fault code C appears on the FREQ display, a control panel fault exists and all further IBIT's stop. IBIT failure displays consist of a two-letter fault code for either one of four line replacement units (LRU's), and a single numeric fault code to indicate, when applicable, failure of shop repairable units (SRU's), which are subassemblies of LRU's.

The associated fault codes are:

- RT – Receiver transmitter.
- CU – Coupler.
- RU – RF feedline (interface).
- C – Control panel.

The numeric SRU fault code appears when any of the RT or CU SRU's fail, in conjunction with the fault code for the applicable LRU. There are no SRU fault codes for the RF feedline or control panel. If no faults exist at the completion of IBIT, the FREQ display will read PASS until the LOAD TEST switch is returned to the off position.

The PBIT is a less extensive, continuous self-test that occurs during normal radio operation. The LRU fault code is the only code displayed if the PBIT detects a fault. Moving the LOAD TEST switch from TEST to off clears the fault code from the FREQ display, allowing the previously selected frequency to reappear. It also assures that this same fault code does not reappear unless the radio is turned off, then back to on.

### RADIO CHANNEL/FREQUENCY INDICATOR (RCFI)

Refer to figure 1-73. The RCFI, located on the instrument panel, displays the selected channel or the manually selected frequency. When preset channel is displayed, the corresponding frequency may be verified by depressing the FREQ pushbutton.

## Radio Channel/Frequency Indicator (Typical)

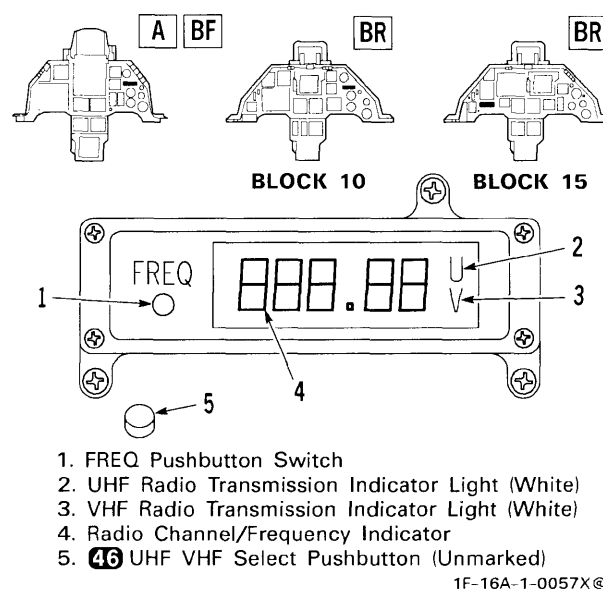


Figure 1-73.

With UHF radio in operation, depressing the UHF VHF pushbutton (unmarked) displays either UHF or VHF channel/frequency as indicated by the U or V indicator light.

**LESS** Two small indicator lights on the right side of the indicator display a U or V during each radio transmission; however, the RCFI does not display a VHF channel/frequency. The UHF radio must be on for the indicator lights to be displayed.

### COMM CONTROL PANEL A BF

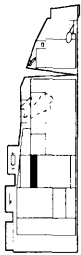
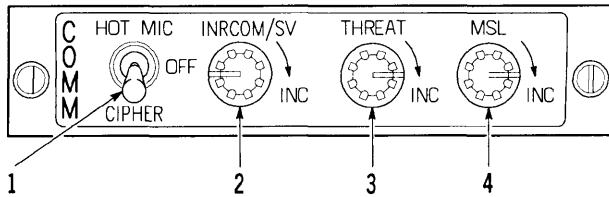
Refer to figure 1-74. The COMM control panel is located on the left console.

### HOT MIC CIPHER Switch

Functions are:

- HOT MIC – Provides an intercom for pilot to ground crew or for AR. Activation of UHF VHF transmit switch on the throttle overrides this function.
- OFF – Disables HOT MIC CIPHER.
- CIPHER – Momentary position which limits reception to secure voice only. This function is operable only when radio is operating in secure voice mode.

# COMM Control Panel A BF (Typical)



1. HOT MIC CIPHER Switch
2. INRCOM/SV Knob
3. THREAT Tone Knob
4. MSL Tone Knob

1F-16A-1-0058X©

Figure 1-74.

## INRCOM/SV Knob

The INRCOM/SV knob has a cw arrow pointing to INC. CW rotation increases the volume of both the intercom **LESS AN** and secure voice systems.

Functions are:

- Monitoring and volume control of voice communication between pilot and ground crew or tanker boom operator, AIM-9 missile tone, and TWS composite audio tone.
- Monitoring of systems individually volume controlled from the respective UHF, VHF, TACAN, ILS, and **AD A** HF control panels.
- Monitoring of fixed volume warning tones (LG and low speed warning tone, TWS missile launch tone, **LESS AN** and IFF mode 4 audio monitor) and voice messages.

## THREAT Tone Knob

The THREAT tone knob has a cw arrow pointing to INC. CW rotation increases the volume of the TWS composite tone.

## MSL Tone Knob

The MSL tone knob has a cw arrow pointing to INC. Rotating the knob cw increases the volume of the tone from the AIM-9 missile being monitored.

## MASTER ZEROIZE SWITCH A BF

Refer to figure 1-3. The MASTER ZEROIZE switch is a guarded two-position toggle switch. When positioned to MASTER ZEROIZE, coded electronic information associated with the following equipment is purged:

- **LESS AN** Secure voice.
- **LESS AN** IFF mode 4.
- DTC (if installed).
- **AD** AIFF mode 4.
- **AD** Seat ejection also automatically performs an escape zeroize operation; refer to EJECTION SEAT OPERATION, this section.

## SECURE VOICE SYSTEM LESS AN

The secure voice system is used in conjunction with the UHF and VHF radios to provide secure voice communications. Operation requires the selected UHF or VHF radio to be operating and the desired channel selected. The system enciphers voice messages before they are transmitted and deciphers voice messages which are received. Normal radio procedures (turn-on, warmup, and channel selection) are not otherwise affected by the secure voice system.

## SECURE VOICE CONTROL PANEL A BF

Refer to figure 1-75. The secure voice panel is located on the right console.

## POWER Switch

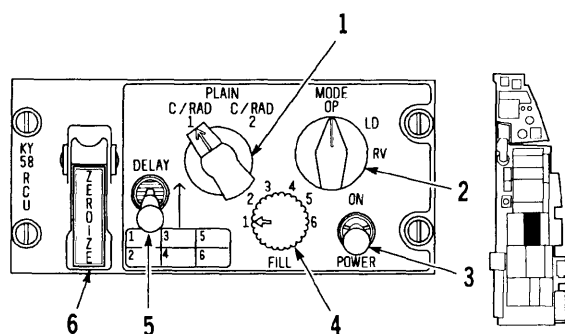
The POWER switch is a two-position lever lock switch. The ON position enables the secure voice system.

## ZEROIZE Switch

Refer to figure 1-3. The ZEROIZE switch is a guarded lever locked switch. When activated, the switch purges all variables of the secure voice system, disabling secure voice operation.



# Secure Voice Control Panel A BF (Typical)



1. PLAIN Cipher Switch
2. MODE Switch
3. POWER Switch (Lever Lock)
4. FILL Switch
5. DELAY Switch (Lever Lock)
6. ZEROIZE Switch (Guarded)

1F-16A-1-0059X®

Figure 1-75.

## DELAY Switch

The DELAY switch is a two-position lever lock switch. The delay function is not used.

## FILL Switch

The FILL switch is a six-position rotary switch. Each position selects the memory location that will be used for the selected operating mode.

## MODE Switch

The MODE switch is a three-position rotary switch.

Functions are:

- OP (operational) – Normal operation for transmitting and receiving plain and cipher messages.
- LD (load) – Allows the secure voice system to accept a variable from a fill device or another KY-58.
- RV (receive variable) – This position is used in remote keying operations.

## PLAIN Cipher Switch

The PLAIN cipher switch is a three-position rotary switch.

Functions are:

- C/RAD 1 – Provides secure voice operation with UHF.
- PLAIN – Allows normal radio communications.
- C/RAD 2 – Provides secure voice operation with VHF.

During C/RAD 1 or C/RAD 2 operation, plain text messages can still be received when the HOT MIC CIPHER switch (located on the COMM control panel) is not in the CIPHER position.

When operating in secure voice (C/RAD 1 or C/RAD 2), the volume of the received messages is controlled by the COMM control panel. The radio set volume control is disabled.

When in C/RAD 1 or C/RAD 2, do not select GUARD position on the UHF radio or EMER AM/FM on the VHF radio. This action may result in permanent loss of power to the radio selected.

For normal radio operation, the PLAIN cipher switch must be in PLAIN even though the POWER switch is in OFF. If the PLAIN cipher switch is in the C/RAD 1 position, there is no UHF or VHF side tone. If the PLAIN cipher switch is in the C/RAD 2 position, the VHF radio is inoperative.

## INERTIAL NAVIGATION SET (INS)

The INS is a prime sensor for aircraft velocity, attitude, and heading and is a source of navigation information. The INS consists of the INU, the FCNP, and the INU battery.

The INS in conjunction with the CADC and FCC provides:

- Present position with update and storage capability.
- Current winds.
- Groundspeed and drift angle.
- Great circle course computation with steering provided to 32 points.
- Instantaneous and maximum g data for display in the HUD.

Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-1, **AD** T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-3 or **AN** T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-4 for a detailed description.

## TACTICAL AIR NAVIGATION (TACAN) SYSTEM

The TACAN system provides continuous bearing and distance information from any selected TACAN station within a line-of-sight distance up to approximately 390 miles, depending upon terrain and aircraft altitude. Only distance information is presented when a DME navigational aid is selected. There are 252 channels available for selection. Two antennas, one on top and one on bottom of the fuselage, provide omnidirectional coverage regardless of aircraft attitude.

The TACAN works in conjunction with the INSTR MODE select panel and the HSI and through the COMM control panel for audio output. TACAN information is presented on the HSI.

### TACAN CONTROL PANEL

Refer to figure 1-76. The TACAN control panel is located on the left console.

## TACAN Control Panel (Typical)

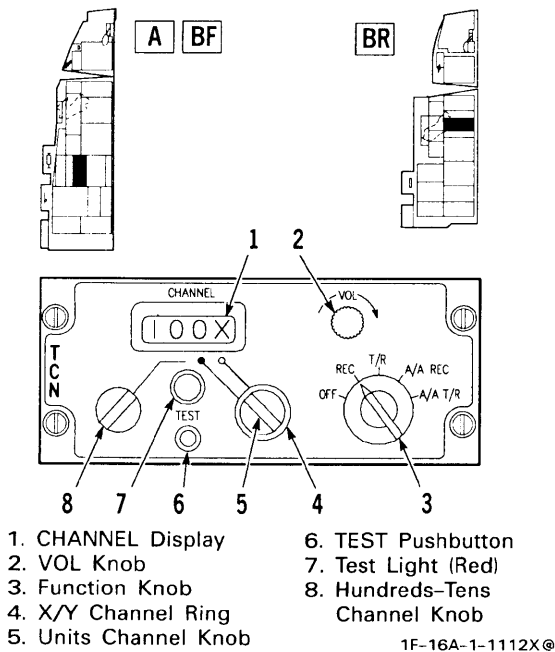


Figure 1-76.

### TACAN Function Knob

Functions are:

- OFF – Power off.
- REC – Receive mode. The system receives signals which result in a bearing and course deviation display on the HSI and audio in the headset. TACAN range window (MILES) on HSI is shuttered.
- T/R – Transmit/receive mode. Same as REC and, in addition, interrogates the TACAN ground station for DME information; distance (nm) is displayed in the HSI range window (MILES).
- A/A REC – Air-to-air receive mode is not used.
- A/A T/R – Air-to-air transmit-receive mode. TACAN system interrogates and receives signals from aircraft having air-to-air capability, providing slant range (nm) distance between aircraft operating 63 TACAN channels apart. (KC-10A also provides bearing information.) Up to five aircraft can determine distance from a sixth lead aircraft. Lead aircraft can only determine distance from one aircraft. Audio identification is not provided.

### VOL Knob

The VOL knob controls the volume of the audio signal.

### X/Y Channel Ring

The X/Y channel ring is the outer portion of the units knob. The ring provides for the selection of X or Y channels as viewed in the channel display. Each mode has 126 channels available.

### Units Channel Knob

The units channel knob is used to select the units digit of the channel (0-9) as viewed in the channel display.

### Hundreds-Tens Channel Knob

The hundreds-tens channel knob is used to select the tens and hundreds digits (00-12) as viewed in the channel display.

### CHANNEL Display

The CHANNEL display displays the digital readout of the selected TACAN channel.

### TEST Pushbutton

The TEST pushbutton initiates system self-test when depressed momentarily. The self-test checks the entire system except the antennas.

**TEST Light**

The TEST light illuminates when a malfunction occurs during manual or automatic system self-test. If the system fails self-test in the T/R mode but not in the REC mode, the TACAN may be used for bearing information.

**INSTRUMENT LANDING SYSTEM (ILS)**

The ILS provides precision approaches to runways equipped with localizer, glide slope, and marker beacon equipment. Localizer identification signals are supplied to the headset for station identification. The glide slope and localizer receivers supply glide slope and localizer deviation data to the deviation bars on the ADI and HUD; the HSI also displays course or localizer deviation data. Two warning flags, designated LOC and GS, appear on the ADI when deviation data is invalid. A course deviation warning flag appears on the HSI if localizer deviation data is invalid. HUD symbology consists of localizer and glide slope deviation bars. Dashed deviation bars indicate invalid data. Deviation bars are roll stabilized with tic marks positioned at the one-dot and two-dot deflections.

The symbology automatically displayed on the HUD with ILS selected is the same as LG down with the following exceptions:

- The great circle steering symbol is replaced by the ILS deviation bars.
- The lower HUD windows, except distance-to-destination, are not blanked unless the NLG is lowered and inertial velocity exceeds 80 knots.
- The HUD altitude scale does not change from 100-foot increments to 20-foot increments until NLG is lowered.
- AOA bracket is not displayed until NLG is lowered.

The flight director displays command steering data on the HUD when selected on the FCNP. Command steering symbology consists of a circle, a tic mark positioned at the top of the circle, and a reference mark/caret positioned at the heading/ground track scale. The flight director circle is referenced to the FPM and appears when localizer data is valid. Proper use of the flight director requires that the localizer be intercepted from a heading no more than 45 degrees from the localizer course using bank angles of 30 degrees or less. When the aircraft is within two dots deflection of the localizer deviation bar, the flight director commands a turn to roll out on the localizer

course. The tic mark appears on the flight director circle when glide slope deviation nears center, indicating that pitch steering data is valid. The glide slope should be intercepted from a position that is wings level and on the localizer course. The reference caret indicates the heading required to maintain the course selected (magnetic heading scale displayed) or ground track error relative to the course selected (magnetic ground track scale displayed). Refer to ILS PROCEDURES, Section II.

The ILS flight director is designed to intercept the glide slope from below while in approximately level flight. If the aircraft approaches the glide slope from above, there is no pitch steering data. The flight director symbol remains on the horizon, displaying bank steering data, and the symbol X appears over the tic mark, indicating that pitch steering data is invalid. Valid pitch steering is provided after the glidepath is intercepted.

The marker beacon receiver operates on a fixed frequency of 75 MHz. Refer to MRK BCN LIGHT, this section.

**ILS CONTROL PANEL**

Refer to figure 1-77. The ILS control panel is located on the **A** **BF** right console, **BR** left console.

**ILS Frequency Knobs**

The frequency knobs allow individual selection of 40 localizer frequencies ranging from 108.10-111.95 MHz in 0.05 MHz increments using odd frequencies (.1, .3, etc.). Each localizer frequency selected is paired with a glide slope frequency (329.15-335.00 MHz). The localizer frequency selected is displayed on the control panel.

**ILS PWR Switch**

The PWR switch is an outer ring on the frequency knob. In the OFF position, power is removed from localizer, marker beacon, and glide slope receivers. When the switch is placed to PWR, power is applied to the localizer, marker beacon, and glide slope receivers.

**ILS VOL Ring**

The VOL ring is an outer ring on the frequency knob and adjusts the volume of the localizer station identification signal. CW rotation increases volume.

**MRK BCN Light**

Refer to figure 1-3. The MRK BCN light is located on the instrument panel. When the aircraft is over a marker beacon facility, the light illuminates green and blinks according to the code of the marker beacon.

# ILS Control Panel (Typical)

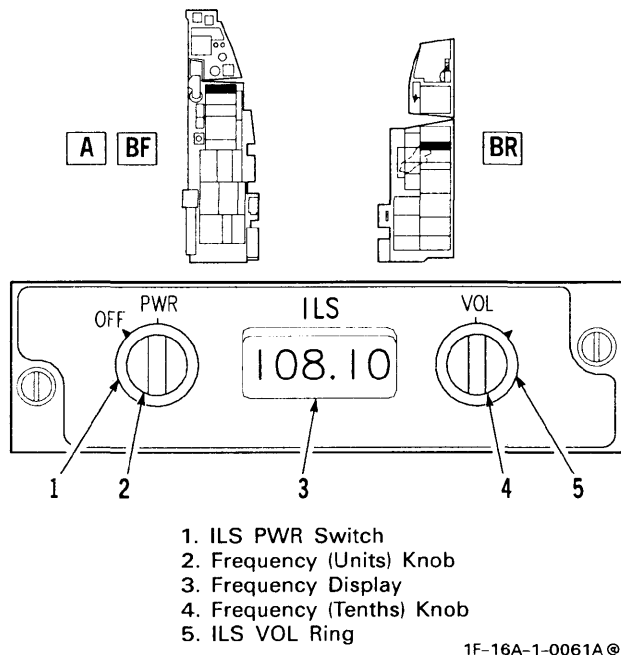


Figure 1-77.

## IFF SYSTEM

The air-to-surface IFF system provides selective identification feature (SIF), automatic altitude reporting, **LESS** **AN** and (mode 4) encrypted IFF. Normal operation is possible in any of five modes:

- Mode 1 – Security identity.
- Mode 2 – Personal identity.
- Mode 3/A – Traffic identity.
- **LESS** **AN** Mode 4 – Encrypted identity.
- Mode C – Altitude reporting.

The equipment does not perform interrogation but only transmits coded replies to correctly coded interrogations. Modes 2 **LESS** **AN** and 4 code settings are set into the receiver-transmitter on the ground and thus are fixed for any one flight. Modes 1 and 3/A codes are set at the control panel. All modes can be turned on or off at the control panel. Mode C provides altitude information from the CADC to the ground in 100-foot increments.

## IFF ADVISORY FUNCTION

The FCC provides an IFF advisory to change IFF codes within a determined period of time. Two times (in minutes) are displayed: the FCNP LMD displays time remaining to initiate advisory (countdown time); the FCNP RMD displays the set time between advisories. The countdown time is displayed whenever FCC power is on; the countdown time restarts when FCC power is recycled or when the FCNP ENT switch is depressed after a countdown time is selected. When the countdown time reaches 0, IFF flashes in the HUD, the VMS issues an aural IFF advisory, the countdown time is reset to the time between advisory value, and the countdown begins for the next IFF code change reminder. The HUD IFF advisory is reset by positioning the DRIFT C/O switch to TEST; however, fuel advisories must be acknowledged and cleared prior to display of IFF advisory in the HUD. At FCC initialization, the last value entered for time between advisories is retained. Time between advisories is loaded by the DTU.

LOSE and BORE messages cannot be reset and have priority over the IFF advisory. Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-1, **AD** T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-3 or **AN** T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-4 for a detailed description.

## IFF CONTROL PANEL

Refer to figure 1-78. The IFF control panel is located on the left auxiliary console.

### MODE 4 CODE Knob **AN**

The mode 4 CODE knob is inoperative.

### MODE 4 CODE Knob **LESS** **AN**

The MODE 4 CODE knob must be pulled out before it can be moved to the ZERO position and is spring-loaded from HOLD to the A position.

Functions are:

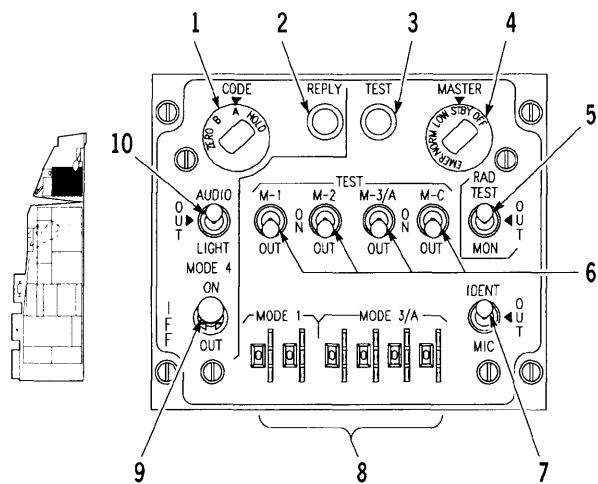
- HOLD – Both code settings can be retained after flight by positioning the MODE 4 CODE knob to the HOLD position momentarily prior to placing the MASTER knob to OFF or removal of power.
- A and B – The positions select the preset code for A or B.
- ZERO – Both code settings zeroize if the MASTER knob is in any position except OFF. Both codes are automatically zeroized when the IFF is turned off after landing if the HOLD mode is not used.

### REPLY Light **AN**

The REPLY light is inoperative.

# IFF Control Panel

**A** **BF** (Typical)



- |                        |                           |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. MODE 4 CODE Knob    | 6. Mode TEST Switches (4) |
| 2. REPLY Light (Green) | 7. IFF IDENT Switch       |
| 3. TEST Light (Green)  | 8. Code Wheels            |
| 4. MASTER Knob         | 9. MODE 4 Switch          |
| 5. RAD TEST MON Switch | 10. MODE 4 Monitor Switch |

1F-16A-1-1114X®

Figure 1-78.

## REPLY Light **LESS AN**

The REPLY light illuminates green to indicate mode 4 replies. The light is operative only when the mode 4 monitor switch is in AUDIO or LIGHT.

## TEST Light

When a mode TEST switch is held in TEST, the TEST light illuminates green to indicate the mode is operable. When any of the mode test switches are placed to ON and the RAD TEST MON switch is in MON, the light may light because of external interrogations.

## IFF MASTER Knob

Functions are:

- **OFF** – Removes power from the equipment **LESS AN** and also zeroizes mode 4 code settings unless the HOLD function is used. The knob must be pulled outward to rotate from STBY to OFF.
- **STBY** – The equipment is turned on and warmed up but does not transmit.

- **LOW** – Only local (strong) interrogations are recognized and answered.
- **NORM** – Full range recognition and reply occur. Transmitted power from the IFF system is the same for both the LOW and NORM positions.
- **EMER** – The knob must be pulled outward to position to EMER. When so positioned, an emergency-indicating pulse group is transmitted each time a mode 1, 2, or 3/A interrogation is recognized.

## RAD TEST MON Switch

The RAD TEST MON switch is spring-loaded from the TEST position to the OUT position.

Functions are:

- **OUT** – The radiation test and monitor circuits are inoperative.
- **TEST** – Used for preflight check.
- **MON** – Used with the built-in test capability.

## IFF IDENT Switch

Functions are:

- **IDENT** – Spring-loaded out of IDENT. When so positioned, the I/P timer is energized for 15-30 seconds. If a mode 1, 2, or 3/A interrogation is recognized within this 15-30 second period, I/P replies are made.
- **MIC** – When UHF VHF transmit switch on throttle is placed to UHF, I/P timer is energized for 15-30 seconds. If a mode 1, 2, or 3A interrogation is present, I/P replies are made.
- **OUT** – Transmission of I/P replies is prevented.

## Mode TEST Switches

Four mode TEST switches, located on the IFF control panel, are labeled M-1, M-2, M-3/A, and M-C from left to right to correspond to mode 1, mode 2, mode 3/A, and mode C. Each switch has positions of TEST, ON, and OUT. The OUT position disables the transmitter-receiver for the mode selected. The ON position enables the transmitter-receiver to reply to interrogations for the mode selected. If more than one switch is placed to ON, the transmitter-receiver replies to interrogations for all modes selected. The switches are spring-loaded to the ON position from the TEST position. Modes 1, 2, 3/A, and C can be tested by holding the associated mode TEST switch in TEST. If the TEST light comes on while the mode TEST switch is held in TEST, the related mode is functioning properly.

### Code Wheels

Two sets of thumb wheels are labeled MODE 1 and MODE 3/A. MODE 1 thumb wheel allows selection of 32 different codes. MODE 3/A thumb wheel provides the capability of setting 4096 codes. Code digits on each thumb wheel are read in windows recessed in the face of the panel.

#### MODE 4 Switch **AN**

The MODE 4 switch is inoperative.

#### MODE 4 Switch LESS **AN**

Functions are:

- ON – Mode 4 operation is enabled. Lever-locked position.
- OUT – Mode 4 operation is disabled.

#### MODE 4 Monitor Switch **AN**

The MODE 4 monitor switch is inoperative.

#### MODE 4 Monitor Switch LESS **AN**

Functions are:

- AUDIO – Monitoring of mode 4 interrogations is provided by an audio tone on the intercom and monitoring of mode 4 replies is provided by the REPLY light on the IFF control panel. An audio tone of 300 to 3000 Hz is generated when valid mode 4 interrogations are being received. The frequency of the tone depends on the number of interrogations being received; i.e., the higher the number of interrogations, the higher the frequency. The REPLY light illuminates green when valid mode 4 replies are being transmitted.
- LIGHT – Switches out the audio tone and provides monitoring only by the REPLY light.
- OUT – Both the audio tone and the REPLY light are inoperative.

#### IFF ANT SEL Switch **A** **BF**

The three-position IFF ANT SEL switch is located on the ANT SEL panel.

Functions are:

- UPPER – Upper antenna is used to receive and reply to interrogation signals.
- NORM – The system selects the antenna which is receiving the best signal.
- LOWER – Lower antenna is used to receive and reply to interrogation signals.

#### IFF IDENT Button

The IFF IDENT button, located on the MISC panel, provides an alternate method of initiating the I/P function of the IFF system. Pushing the button momentarily causes the I/P timer to energize for 15-30 seconds. If a mode 1, 2, or 3/A interrogation is recognized within this 15- to 30-second period, I/P replies are made. **NE** **NO** **A** **BF** The alternate I/P function is not installed.

#### IFF Caution Light LESS **AN**

The IFF caution light, located on the caution light panel, illuminates whenever an inoperative mode 4 capability is detected, provided the mode 4 computer is installed in the aircraft and the MASTER knob is not in OFF. Specific discrepancies monitored by the IFF caution light are as follows:

- Mode 4 codes zeroized.
- Failure of the system to reply to proper mode 4 interrogation.
- Automatic self-test function of the mode 4 computer reveals a faulty computer.

### AIFF SYSTEM **AD**

#### TRANSPONDER **AD**

The transponder provides selective identification feature (SIF), automatic altitude reporting, and (mode 4) encrypted IFF. Operation is possible in any of five modes:

- Mode 1 – Security identity.
- Mode 2 – Personal identity.
- Mode 3/A – Traffic identity.
- Mode 4 – Encrypted identity.
- Mode C – Altitude reporting.

The transponder does not perform interrogation but only transmits coded replies to correctly coded interrogations. Mode 4 code settings are set into the receiver-transmitter on the ground and thus are fixed for any one flight. Mode C provides altitude information from the CADC to the ground in 100-foot increments.

Modes 1, 2, and 3/A code settings are controlled from the SCP. Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-3 for a detailed description of switch functions.

### INTERROGATOR AD

The interrogator provides interrogation of other IFF systems. Interrogation of other IFF systems is possible when in any one of four modes:

- Mode 1 – Security identity.
- Mode 2 – Personal identity.
- Mode 3/A – Traffic identity.
- Mode 4 – Encrypted identity.

The AIFF provides interrogation of IFF systems within range recognition. Location and classification of a particular aircraft as a friend or unknown is possible by comparison SIF codes. During mode 1, 2, or 3/A interrogations, the interrogator is commanded to the same code as the transponder. During mode 4 interrogation, the interrogator is commanded to the M4A or M4B code as selected on the SCP and is independent of the mode 4 (A or B) transponder code as selected on the AIFF control panel. Selection of a different mode or deselection of mode 4 on the AIFF control panel commands the interrogator to the same mode 4 transponder code.

### IFF ADVISORY FUNCTION AD

The FCC provides an IFF advisory to change IFF codes within a determined period of time. Two times (in minutes) are displayed: the FCNP LMD displays time remaining to initiate advisory (countdown time); the FCNP RMD displays the set time between advisories. The countdown time is displayed whenever FCC power is on; the countdown time restarts when FCC power is recycled or when the FCNP ENT switch is depressed after a countdown

time is selected. When the countdown time reaches 0, IFF flashes in the HUD, the VMS issues an aural IFF advisory, the countdown time is reset to the time between advisory value, and the countdown begins for the next IFF code change reminder. The HUD IFF advisory is reset by positioning the DRIFT C/O switch to TEST; however, fuel advisories must be acknowledged and cleared prior to display of IFF advisory in the HUD. At FCC initialization, the last value entered for time between advisories is retained. Time between advisories is loaded by the DTU.

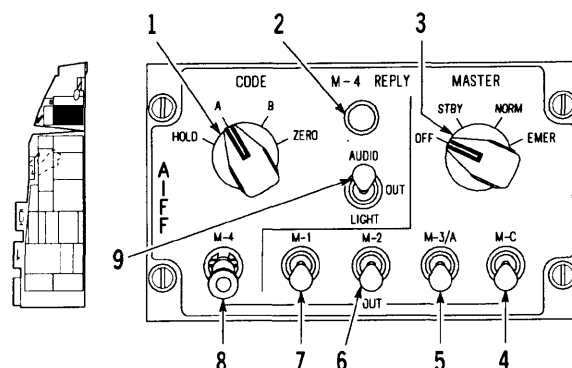
LOSE and BORE messages cannot be reset and have priority over the IFF advisory. Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-3 for a detailed description.

### AIFF CONTROL PANEL AD

Refer to figure 1-79. The AIFF control panel, located on the left auxiliary console, enables transponder operation only.

## AIFF Control Panel

AD A BF (Typical)



1. Mode 4 CODE Knob
2. M-4 REPLY Light (Green)
3. AIFF MASTER Knob
4. M-C Switch
5. M-3/A Switch
6. M-2 Switch
7. M-1 Switch
8. M-4 Switch
9. Mode 4 Monitor Switch

1F-16A-1-1115X®

Figure 1-79.

### Mode 4 CODE Knob **AD**

The mode 4 CODE knob must be pulled out before it can be moved to the ZERO position and is spring-loaded from HOLD to the A position.

Functions are:

- HOLD – Both code settings can be retained after flight by positioning the mode 4 CODE knob to the HOLD position momentarily prior to placing the MASTER knob to OFF or removal of power.
- A and B – The positions select the preset code for A or B.
- ZERO – Both code settings zeroize if the MASTER knob is in any position except OFF. Both codes are automatically zeroized when the AIFF is turned off after landing if the HOLD mode is not used.

### M-4 REPLY Light **AD**

The M-4 REPLY light illuminates green when valid mode 4 replies are being transmitted. The light is enabled only when the mode 4 monitor switch is in AUDIO or LIGHT.

### AIFF MASTER Knob **AD**

Functions are:

- OFF – Removes power from the equipment and also zeroizes mode 4 code settings unless the HOLD function is used. The knob must be pulled outward to rotate from STBY to OFF.
- STBY – The equipment is turned on and warmed up but does not transmit. Interrogator functions are available.
- NORM – Full range recognition and reply occur.
- EMER – The knob must be pulled outward to position to EMER. When so positioned, an emergency-indicating pulse group is transmitted each time a mode 1, 2, or 3/A interrogation is recognized. The mode 3/A code is automatically changed to 7700.

### M-4 Switch **AD**

Functions are:

- M-4 – Mode 4 operation is enabled. Lever-locked position
- OUT – Mode 4 operation is disabled.

### Mode 4 Monitor Switch **AD**

Functions are:

- AUDIO – Monitoring of mode 4 interrogations is provided by an audio tone on the intercom and monitoring of mode 4 replies is provided by the M-4 REPLY light on the AIFF control panel. An audio tone of 0 to 1500 Hz is generated when the transponder is not replying to valid mode 4 interrogations. The frequency of the tone depends on the number of interrogations received; i.e., the higher the number of interrogations, the higher the frequency. The M-4 REPLY light illuminates green when valid mode 4 replies are being transmitted.
- LIGHT – Switches out the audio tone and provides monitoring only by the M-4 REPLY light.
- OUT – Both the audio tone and the M-4 REPLY light are disabled.

### M-1 Switch **AD**

Functions are:

- M-1 – Mode 1 operation is enabled.
- OUT – Mode 1 operation is disabled.

### M-2 Switch **AD**

Functions are:

- M-2 – Mode 2 operation is enabled.
- OUT – Mode 2 operation is disabled.

### M-3/A Switch **AD**

Functions are:

- M-3/A – Mode 3/A operation is enabled.
- OUT – Mode 3/A operation is disabled.

### M-C Switch **AD**

Functions are:

- M-C – Mode C operation is enabled.
- OUT – Mode C operation is disabled.



**IFF ANT SEL Switch** [A] [BF] [AD]

The three-position IFF ANT SEL switch is located on the ANT SEL panel.

Functions are:

- UPPER – Upper antenna is used to receive and reply to interrogation signals.
- NORM – The system selects the antenna which is receiving the best signal.
- LOWER – Lower antenna is used to receive and reply to interrogation signals.

**IFF IDENT Button** [AD]

Refer to figure 1-3. The IFF IDENT button is located on the MISC panel. Pushing the button momentarily

causes the I/P timer to energize for 15-30 seconds. If a mode 1, 2, or 3/A interrogation is recognized within this 15-30 second period, I/P replies are made.

**IFF Caution Light** [AD]

The IFF caution light, located on the caution light panel, illuminates whenever an inoperative mode 4 capability is detected, provided the mode 4 computer is installed in the aircraft and the MASTER knob is not in OFF. Specific discrepancies monitored by the IFF caution light are as follows:

- Mode 4 codes zeroized.
- Failure of the system to reply to proper mode 4 interrogation.
- Automatic self-test function of the mode 4 computer reveals a faulty computer.

## INSTR MODE SELECT PANEL

Refer to figure 1-80. The INSTR MODE select panel, located on the instrument panel, provides for the selection of the displays on the HSI and the ADI. When an ILS mode is selected by the INSTR MODE knob, the localizer and glide slope deviation bars are also displayed on the HUD. ILS information is provided to the HUD from the ILS regardless of the fire control/navigation mode selected.

### INSTR HDG Knob A BF

Refer to figure 1-80. The INSTR HDG knob, located on the INSTR MODE select panel, has arrows pointing in cw and ccw directions. The knob is pushed and turned to set the INS heading to a known

magnetic heading in the event of an INS failure (indicated by the AUX warning flag on the ADI).

### INSTR MODE Knob

Refer to figure 1-80 for functions and details of the INSTR MODE knob located on the INSTR MODE select panel. Refer to figure 1-82 for details of the ADI and HSI in the instrument modes.

### Navigation Aids and Display

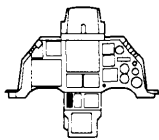
Refer to figure 1-81.

### Instrument Modes

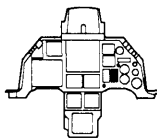
Refer to figure 1-82.

# INSTR MODE Select Panel (Typical)

BLOCK 10



BLOCK 15

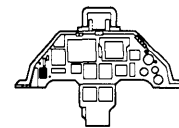


A BF

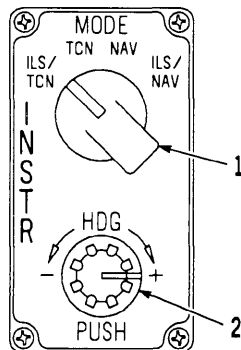
BLOCK 10



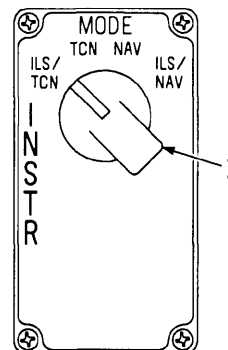
BLOCK 15



BR



- 1. INSTR MODE Knob
- 2. INSTR HDG Knob

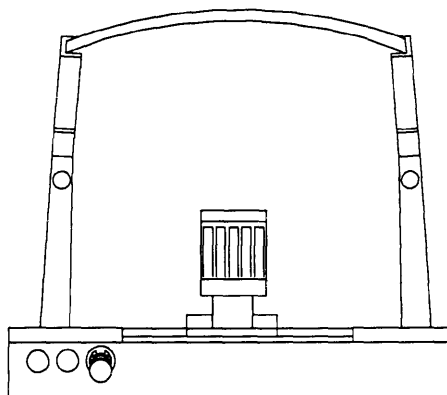
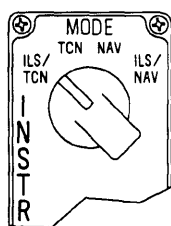


1F-16A-1-0064A ©

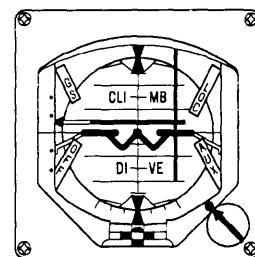
Figure 1-80.

# Navigation Aids and Display (Typical)

**INSTR MODE SELECT PANEL (IMSP)**

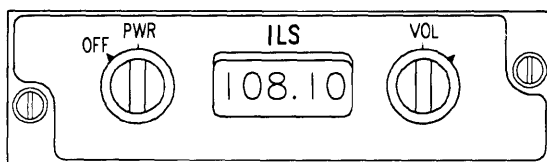


**HUD**

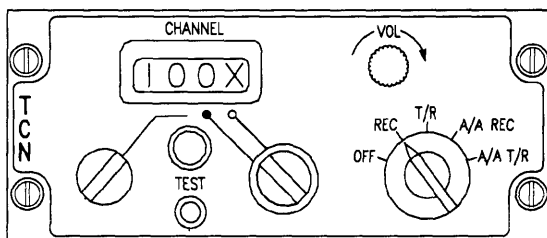


**ADI**

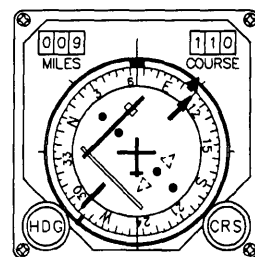
**ILS CONTROL PANEL**



**TACAN CONTROL PANEL**



**MRK BCN**



**HSI**

IMSP	HSI					ADI		
INSTRUMENT MODE SELECTED	RANGE INDICATOR	COURSE ARROW & COURSE SELECTED	COURSE DEVIATION INDICATOR	TO - FROM INDICATOR	BEARING POINTER	ATTITUDE SPHERE	LOCALIZER DEVIATION BAR	GLIDE SLOPE DEVIATION BAR
ILS/TCN	RANGE TO TACAN STATION OR DME NAV AID	MANUALLY SELECTED LOCALIZER COURSE	LOCALIZER DEVIATION	OUT OF VIEW	BEARING TO TACAN STATION	INS ROLL AND PITCH ATTITUDE	LOCALIZER DEVIATION	GLIDE SLOPE DEVIATION
TCN		MANUALLY SELECTED COURSE	DEVIATION FROM SELECTED COURSE	IN VIEW			OUT OF VIEW	OUT OF VIEW
NAV	RANGE TO INS DESTINATION		* INACTIVE DEVIATION FROM SELECTED COURSE	OUT OF VIEW	BEARING TO INS DESTINATION		LOCALIZER DEVIATION	GLIDE SLOPE DEVIATION
ILS/NAV	MANUALLY SELECTED LOCALIZER COURSE	LOCALIZER DEVIATION						

\* BLOCK 10

\*\* BLOCK 15

1F-16A-1-1117X

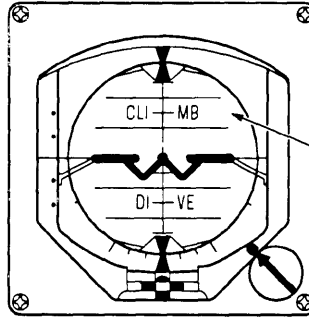
Figure 1-81.

# Instrument Modes (Typical)

## TCN

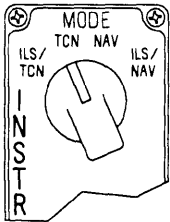
**NOTE:**

The TCN mode has no effect on HUD symbology.

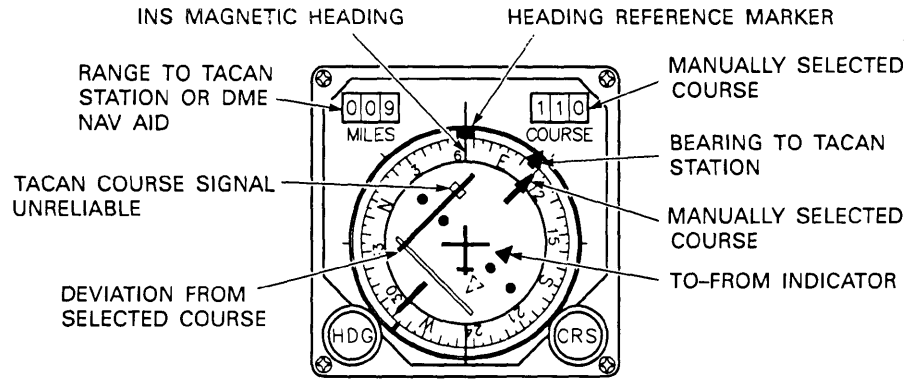


INS PITCH AND ROLL ATTITUDE

ADI



INSTR MODE SELECT PANEL (IMSP)

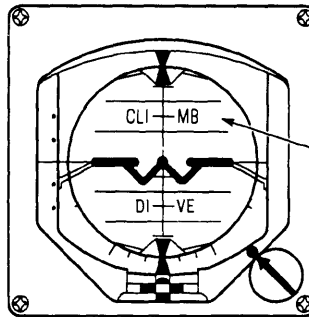


HSI

## NAV

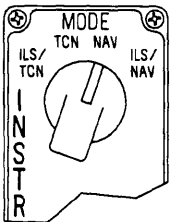
**NOTE:**

The NAV mode has no effect on HUD symbology.

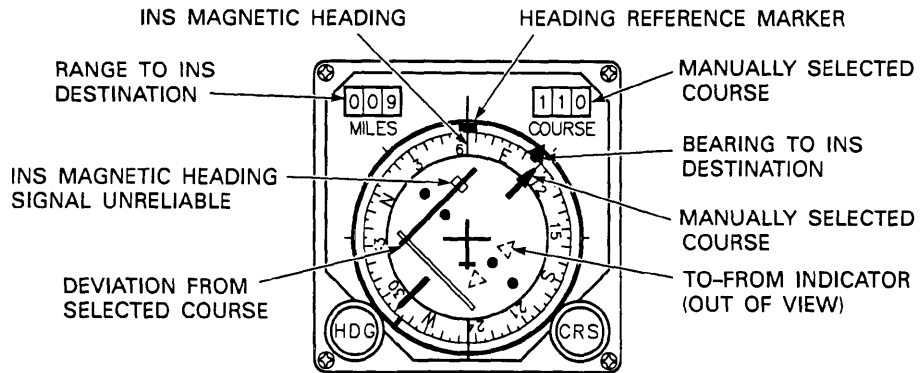


INS PITCH AND ROLL ATTITUDE

ADI



INSTR MODE SELECT PANEL (IMSP)



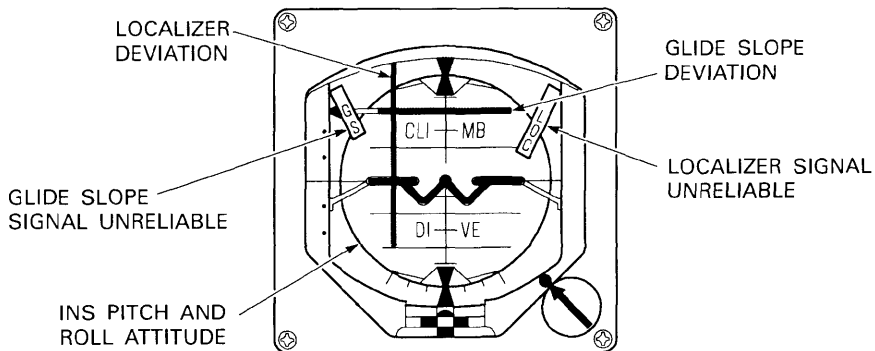
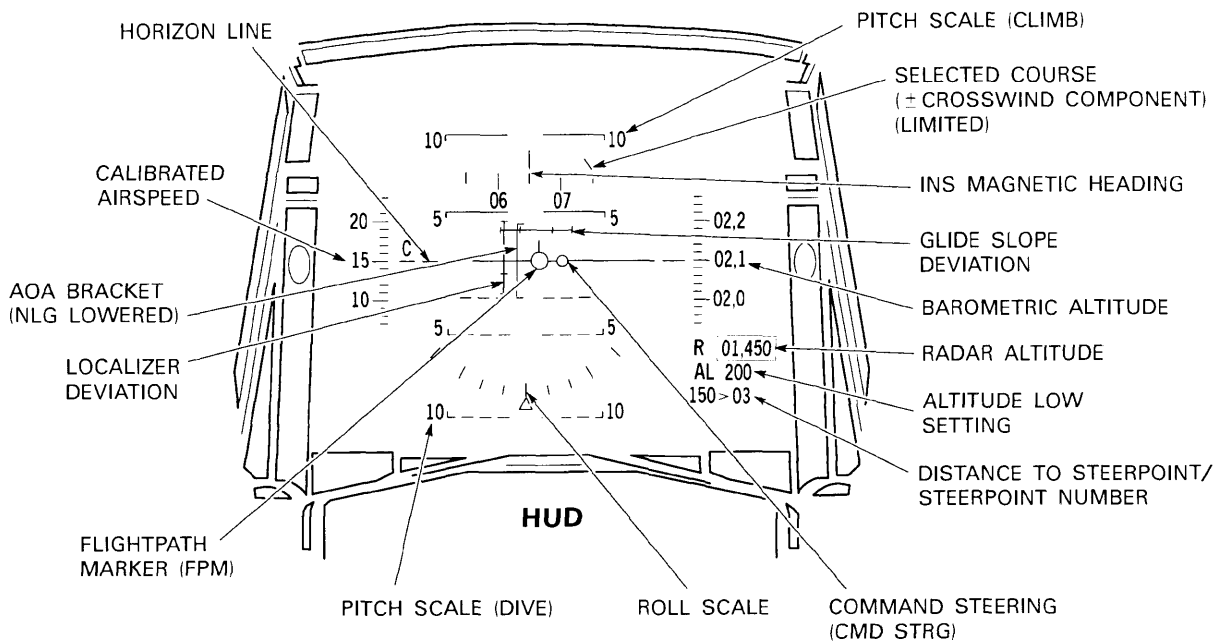
HSI

1F-16A-1-1118X ©

Figure 1-82. (Sheet 1)

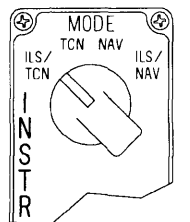
# Instrument Modes (Typical) AN

## ILS/TCN

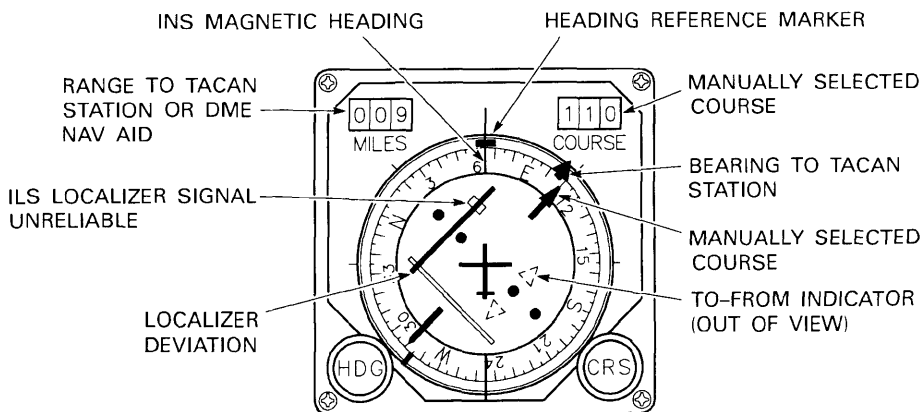


**NOTES:**

1. Glide slope and localizer bars indicate deviation only, not steering.
2. Command steering is referenced to the localizer course displayed on the FCNP.



**INSTR MODE SELECT PANEL (IMSP)**



**HSI**

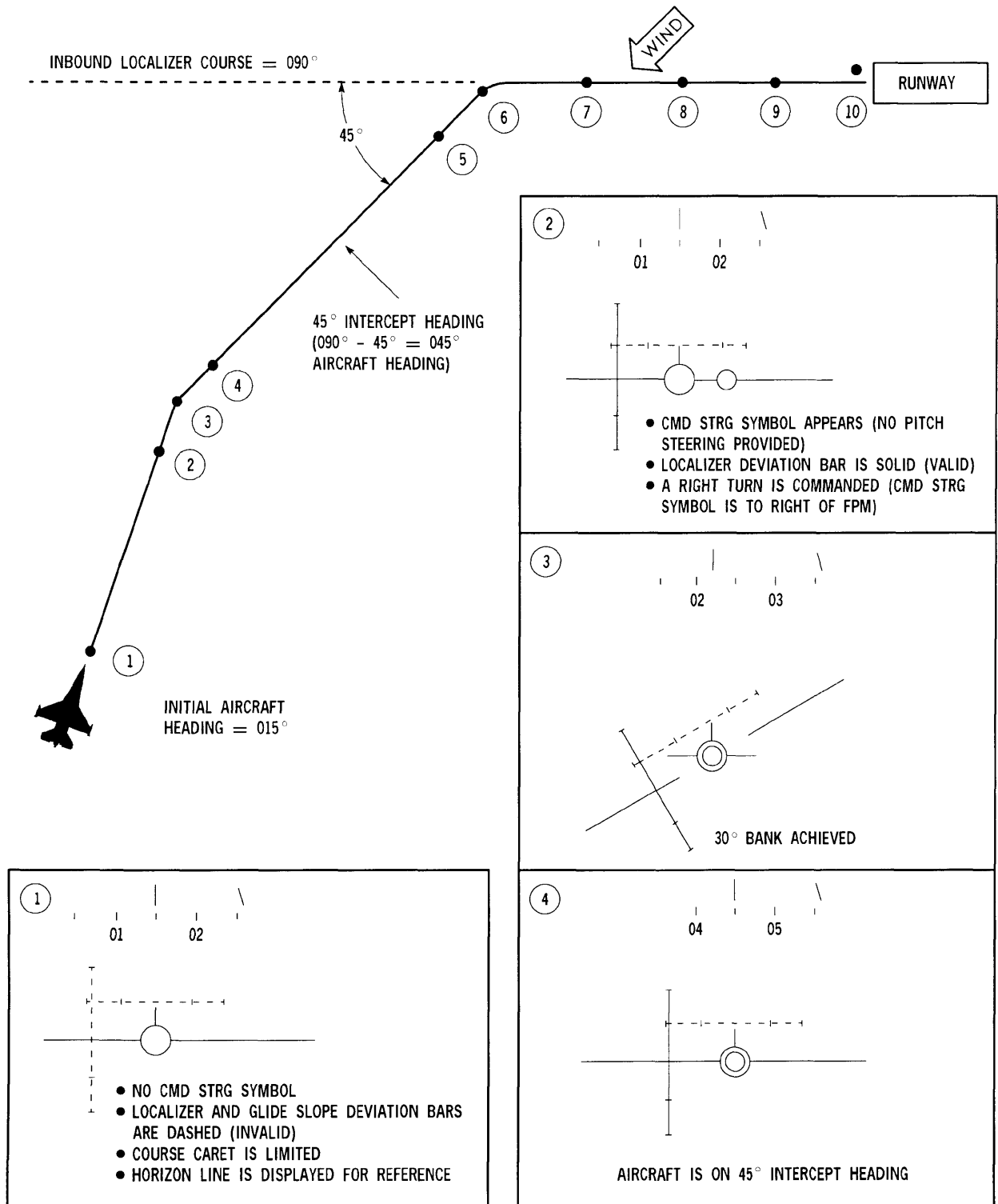
1F-16AN-1-0085X @

Figure 1-82. (Sheet 2)



# Instrument Modes (Typical) AN

## ILS HUD DISPLAYS



1F-16AN-1-0087X ©

Figure 1-82. (Sheet 4)

# Instrument Modes (Typical) AN

## ILS HUD DISPLAYS

5

- A RIGHT TURN IS COMMANDED (CMD STRG SYMBOL IS TO RIGHT OF FPM)
- LOCALIZER DEVIATION BAR INDICATES APPROXIMATELY 2 DOTS LEFT

8

- AFTER TIC MARK APPEARS ON TOP OF CMD STRG SYMBOL, PITCH STEERING IS PROVIDED
- AIRCRAFT IS ON LOCALIZER COURSE AND ABOVE GLIDE SLOPE

6

- 30° BANK ACHIEVED
- LOCALIZER DEVIATION BAR INDICATES APPROXIMATELY 1 DOT LEFT

9

AIRCRAFT IS ON LOCALIZER COURSE AND GLIDE SLOPE (ALL SYMBOLS ARE ALIGNED)

7

- AIRCRAFT IS ON LOCALIZER COURSE (CMD STRG SYMBOL, COURSE CARET, AND LOCALIZER DEVIATION BAR ARE ALL ALIGNED)
- COURSE CARET INDICATES 083° VS 090° HEADING DUE TO CROSSWIND

10

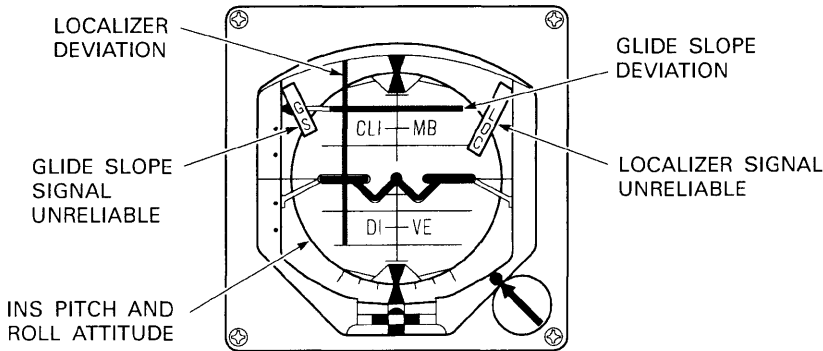
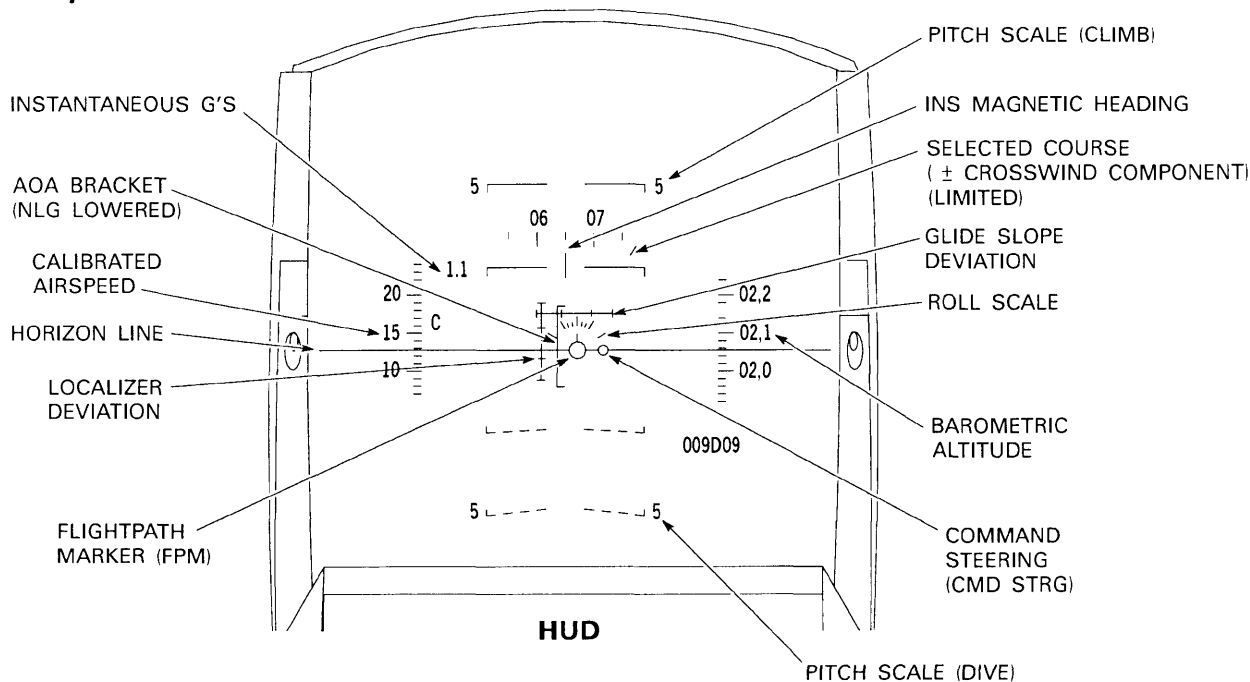
AIRCRAFT IS LEFT OF LOCALIZER COURSE AND GLIDE SLOPE IS INVALID (CMD STRG SYMBOL HAS X ON IT. NO PITCH STEERING IS PROVIDED)

Figure 1-82. (Sheet 5)



# Instrument Modes (Typical) LESS AN

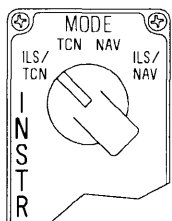
## ILS/TCN



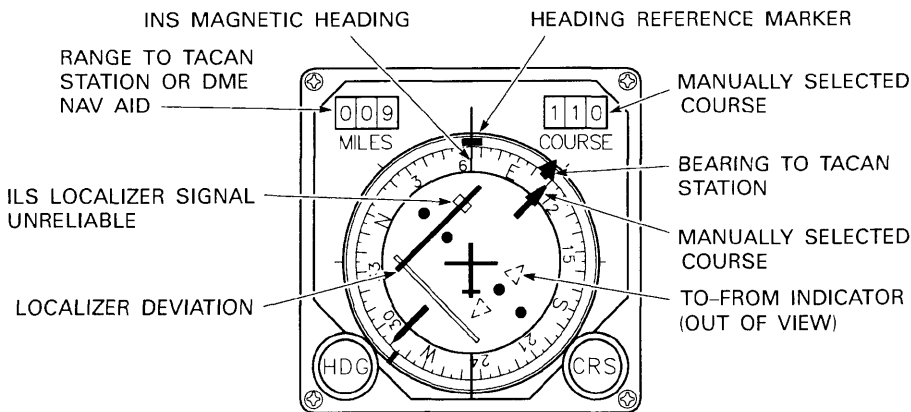
ADI

**NOTES:**

1. Glide slope and localizer bars indicate deviation only, not steering.
2. Command steering is referenced to the localizer course displayed on the FCNP.



INSTR MODE SELECT PANEL (IMSP)



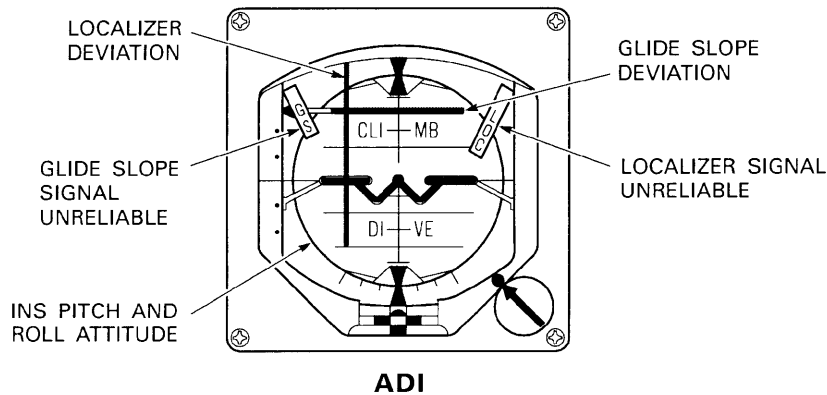
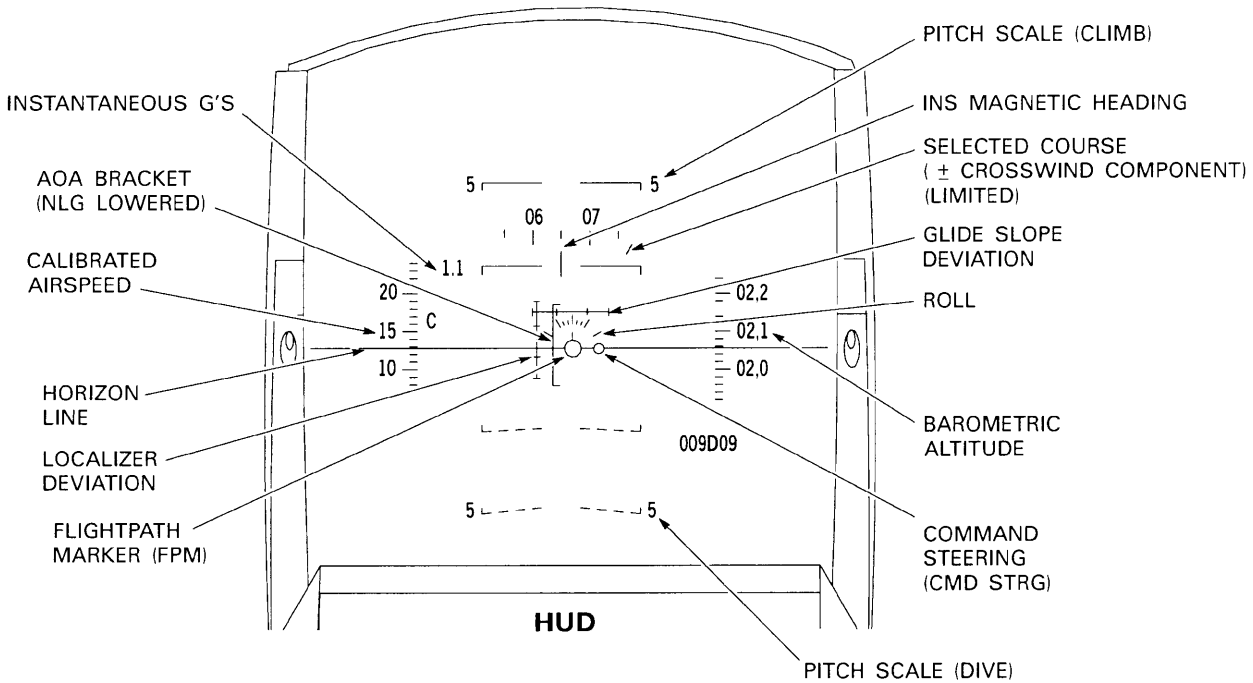
HSI

1F-16A-1-1119A ©

Figure 1-82. (Sheet 6)

# Instrument Modes (Typical) LESS AN

## ILS/NAV



**NOTES:**

1. Glide slope and localizer bars indicate deviation only, not steering.
2. Command steering is referenced to the localizer course displayed on the FCNP.

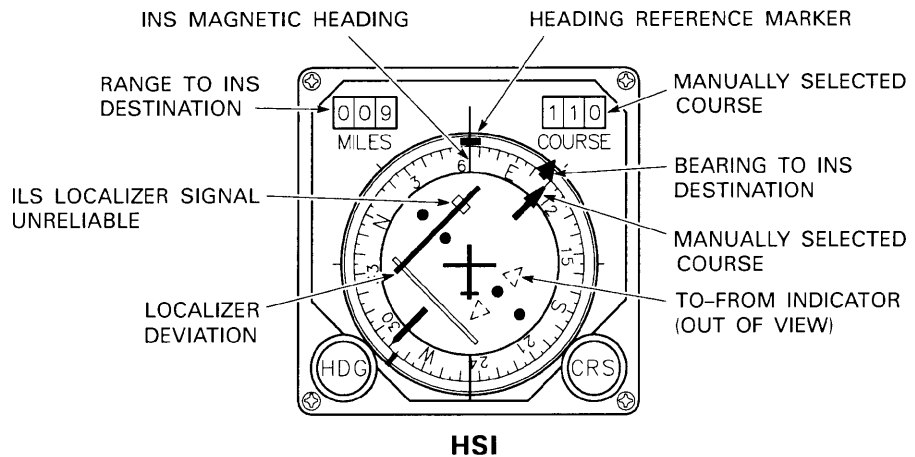
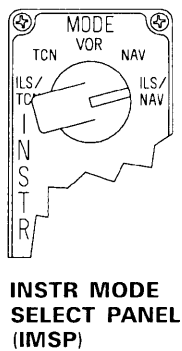


Figure 1-82. (Sheet 7)

# Instrument Modes (Typical) LESS AN

## ILS HUD DISPLAYS

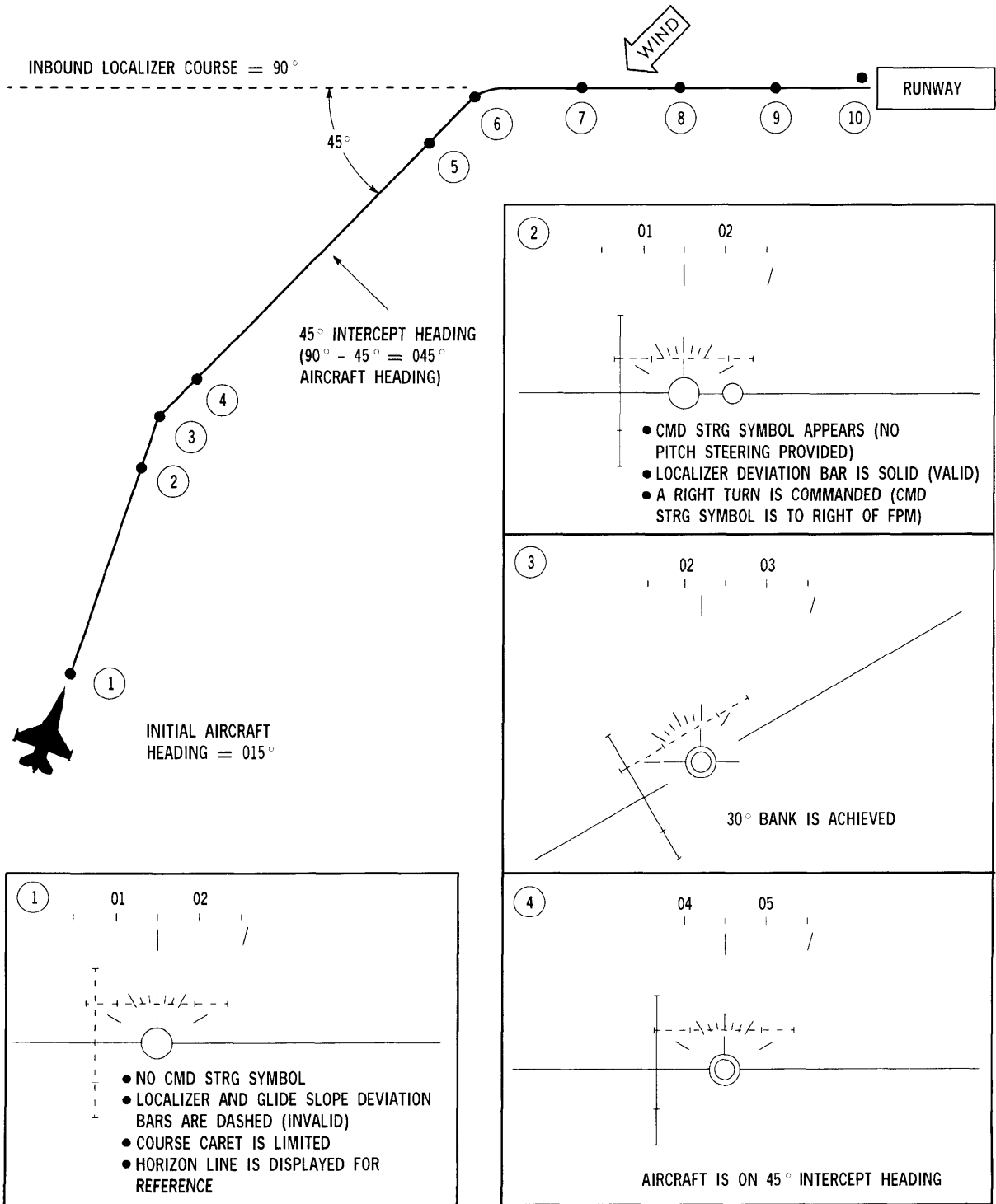


Figure 1-82. (Sheet 8)

# Instrument Modes (Typical) LESS AN

## ILS HUD DISPLAYS

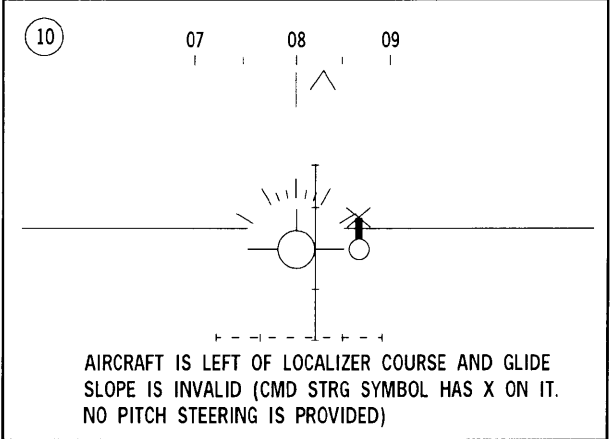
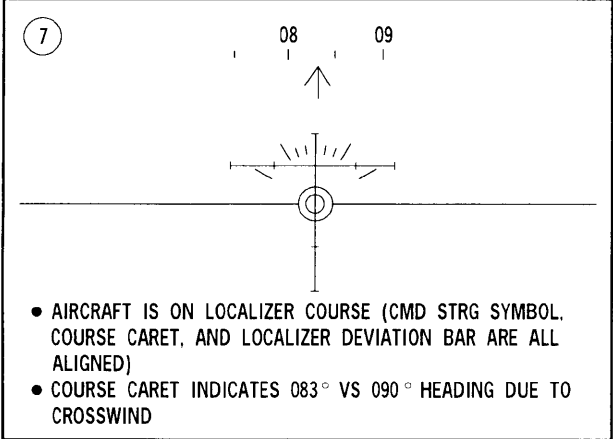
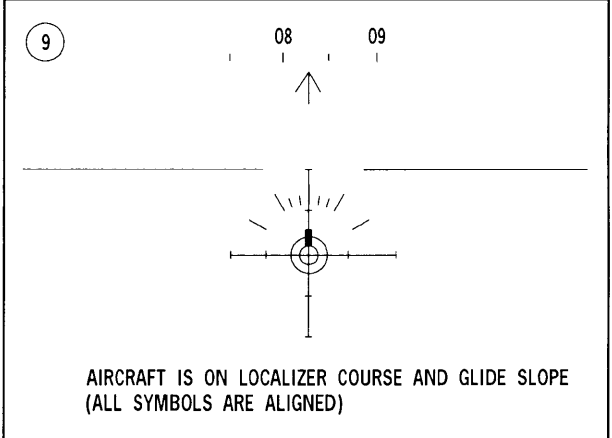
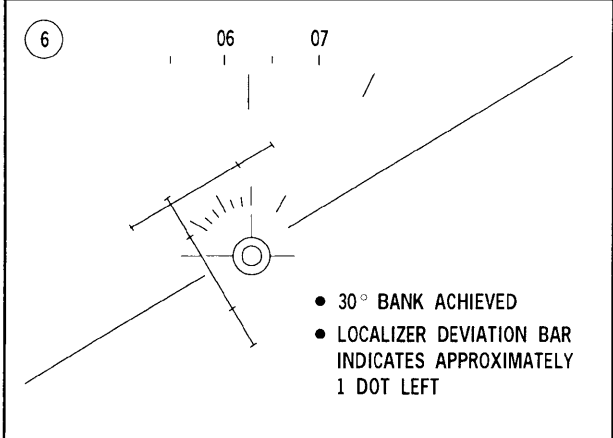
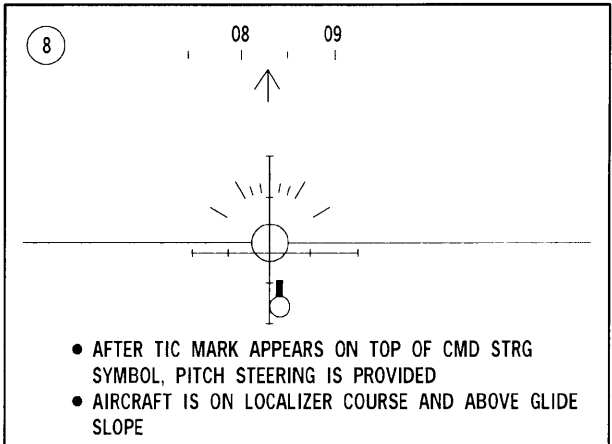
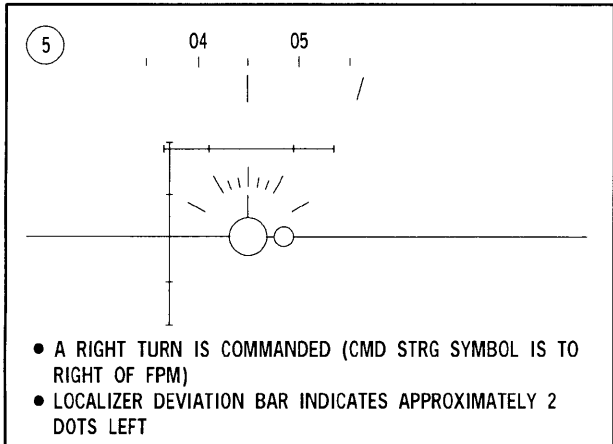


Figure 1-82. (Sheet 9)

## FLIGHT INSTRUMENTS

Refer to figure 1-83. The flight instruments are located on the instrument panel. The instruments listed below are common and are not illustrated in detail.

- Airspeed/Mach Indicator.
- Clock.
- Magnetic Compass.
- Servo-Pneumatic Altimeter.
- Standby Attitude Indicator.
- Vertical Velocity Indicator.

### ALTIMETER

The servo-pneumatic altimeter is a dual mode pressure altitude indicator with a range of -1000 to +80,000 feet. The operating mode is manually selected by the lever located at the lower right corner of the instrument. In the ELECT (primary) operating mode, the altimeter is electrically driven by the CADC. In the PNEU (secondary) operating mode, the altimeter is pneumatically operated by static pressure supplied by the pitot-static system. Should the CADC or altimeter servo malfunction (or **LESS**  the right AOA probe heater circuit breaker open while the altimeter is operating in ELECT), the altimeter automatically reverts to the pneumatic mode and the PNEU flag appears on the face of the altimeter. The PNEU flag may also appear when accelerating or decelerating through the transonic region or while performing high g maneuvers.

The barometric setting knob, located at the lower left corner of the instrument, is used to set the desired altimeter setting.   The barometric setting of the altimeter is electrically transmitted to the CADC as a manual input correction for the pressure altitude display on the HUD.     The barometric setting is shown in millibars.  The barometric setting is shown in inches of mercury.

### AIRSPEED/MACH INDICATOR

The airspeed/mach indicator is pneumatically operated by total and static pressure supplied by the pitot-static system. The indicator displays indicated airspeed and mach number. Indicated airspeed is

displayed by a moving airspeed-mach pointer against a fixed airspeed scale. Mach number, which is read against the airspeed-mach pointer, is displayed by a rotating mach scale. The range of the indicator is from 80-850 knots and from 0.5-2.2 mach.

The maximum allowable airspeed pointer indicates 800 knots at sea level. Higher airspeeds are indicated as altitude is increased. This indication is not a valid maximum allowable airspeed cue: it should be disregarded. Refer to MAXIMUM AIRSPEED OPERATING LIMITATIONS, Section V.

The SET INDEX knob is used to set the airspeed reference index.

### STANDBY ATTITUDE INDICATOR (SAI)

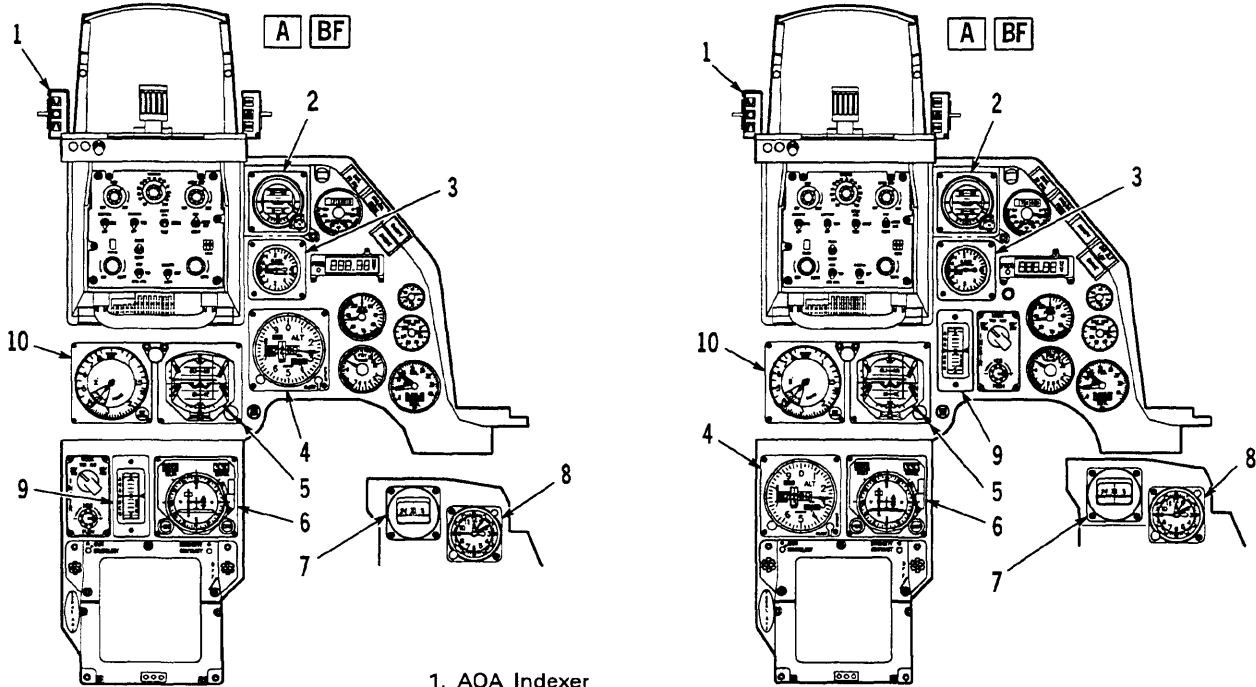
The SAI is a self-contained, electrically powered vertical gyroscope that mechanically positions the attitude sphere of the indicator to display aircraft pitch and roll attitudes. Manual caging of the gyroscope is accomplished by pulling the PULL TO CAGE knob at the lower right corner of the indicator. The knob is held out until the sphere is caged to zero pitch and roll indication and then released. Adjustment of the miniature aircraft reference symbol is accomplished by rotation of the PULL TO CAGE knob.

Since the SAI is mounted in the instrument panel at an angle, it indicates a pitch angle of 4 degrees less than the ADI when pitch trim knobs on both indicators are set at the pitch trim index. If caging is required, the aircraft should be flown wings level, constant altitude, and at an AOA of approximately +4 degrees. When caged on the ground, allow 2 minutes prior to taxi.

An OFF warning flag appears whenever electrical power is lost or whenever the PULL TO CAGE knob is pulled. After power loss, the indicator continues to provide usable attitude information for approximately 9 minutes. The gyroscope of the indicator is unrestricted in roll but is limited to approximately  $\pm 85$  degrees in pitch.

The indicator can develop errors during aerobatic maneuvering, primarily when pitch is near 90 degrees. If these errors exceed 7 degrees after returning to level flight, erection is cut off. If this occurs, the gyro does not automatically erect and must be manually caged to eliminate the error. The indicator is powered by  battery bus No. 1, **LESS**  the battery bus.

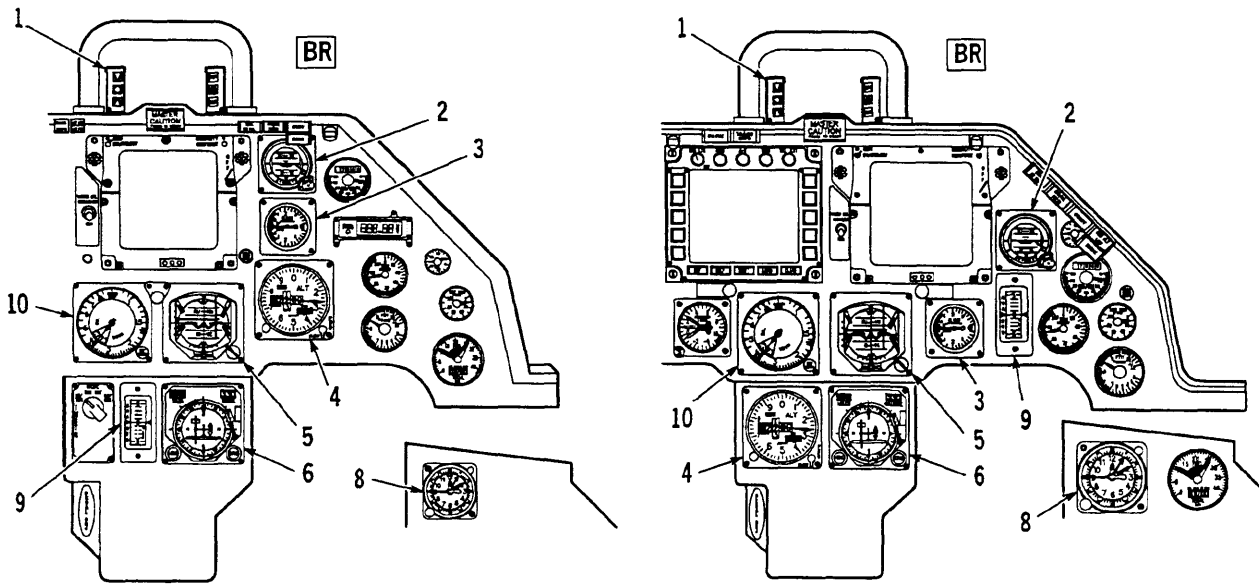
# Flight Instruments (Typical)



**BLOCK 10**

**BLOCK 15**

1. AOA Indexer
2. Standby Attitude Indicator
3. Vertical Velocity Indicator
4. Altimeter
5. Attitude Director Indicator
6. Horizontal Situation Indicator
7. Magnetic Compass
8. Clock
9. AOA Indicator
10. Airspeed/Mach Indicator



**BLOCK 10**

**BLOCK 15**

Figure 1-83.

### VERTICAL VELOCITY INDICATOR (VVI)

The VVI provides rate of climb/descent information and operates from static pressure supplied by the aircraft pitot-static system. Range of the indicator is 6000 fpm climb or dive.

### MAGNETIC COMPASS

The magnetic compass is a self-contained indicator which shows the heading of the aircraft with respect to magnetic north. Adjustable compensating magnets in the compass provide the means for cancelling magnetic disturbances originating within the aircraft. A deviation correction card for the compass is located immediately below and aft of the compass.

### ATTITUDE DIRECTOR INDICATOR (ADI)

Refer to figure 1-84. The ADI displays pitch and roll attitude information supplied by the INS. The ADI is not limited in pitch or roll and displays any aircraft attitude accurately. The instrument displays turn rate which is presented in standard turn needle format. The turn rate needle is driven by the rate gyroscope transmitter which senses the aircraft turn rate and displaces one needle width in response to a 1-1/2-degree/second turn rate. The slip indicator (ball) is a self-contained item. The pitch trim knob is used to adjust the attitude sphere to the desired pitch attitude in reference to the miniature aircraft. In certain modes of operation, the indicator displays ILS glide slope and localizer deviation information. Refer to NAVIGATION AIDS AND DISPLAY, this section.

The OFF warning flag may indicate failure of either the INS or the ADI. A momentary OFF and/or AUX flag, even with proper attitude being displayed, may indicate impending failure of the ADI or INS data to the ADI. The GS warning flag indicates that the glide slope deviation bar is unreliable. The LOC warning flag indicates that the localizer signal is unreliable. The AUX warning flag signifies that the INS has failed or is operating in a less precise attitude condition and that HSI heading must be set to a known heading by the **A** **BF** INSTR HDG knob on the INSTR MODE select panel.

### HORIZONTAL SITUATION INDICATOR (HSI)

Refer to figure 1-85. The HSI displays a horizontal or plan view of the aircraft with respect to the navigation situation.

The miniature aircraft symbol in the center of the HSI is fixed and comparable to an aircraft superimposed

on a compass rose. The face of the HSI is a compass card driven by the INS so that aircraft magnetic heading is always read at the upper lubber line.

The HDG set knob provides the means for rotating the heading reference marker to the desired heading. Once set, the heading reference marker rotates with the compass card. The heading reference marker provides a reference to the heading select mode of the autopilot.

The CRS set knob provides the means for selecting any one of 360 courses. To select a desired course, rotate the head of the course arrow to the desired course on the compass card and check the course selector window for the precise setting. Once set, the course arrow rotates with the compass card.

The bearing pointer provides bearing information to TACAN station or INS destination. Refer to NAVIGATION AIDS AND DISPLAY, this section.

The range indicator provides a readout of distance in nm to a TACAN station, DME navigational aid, or INS destination. Loss of TACAN or DME signal or an unreliable signal causes a warning flag to cover the range indication window when either ILS/TCN or TCN is selected. When NAV or ILS/NAV is selected, an INS failure causes the warning flag to cover the range indication window. Loss of power to the HSI may cause the OFF warning flag to come into view.

### CLOCK

The clock, located on the right auxiliary console, is an 8-day, manually wound clock with provisions for an elapsed time indication up to 60 minutes.

### STANDARD FLIGHT DATA RECORDER (SFDR) **AD**

The aircraft contains an SFDR which stores engine usage data, aircraft service life data, and mishap investigation data. Engine and service life data are stored for approximately the last seven flights. Mishap investigation data storage is limited to approximately the last 15 minutes of flight time; however, there are automatic special event provisions in flight which protect an approximate 30 seconds worth of data from overwrite until the next flight. A total of five special events (automatic and manual) may be saved. Special event data save also generates an FDR 024 MFL.

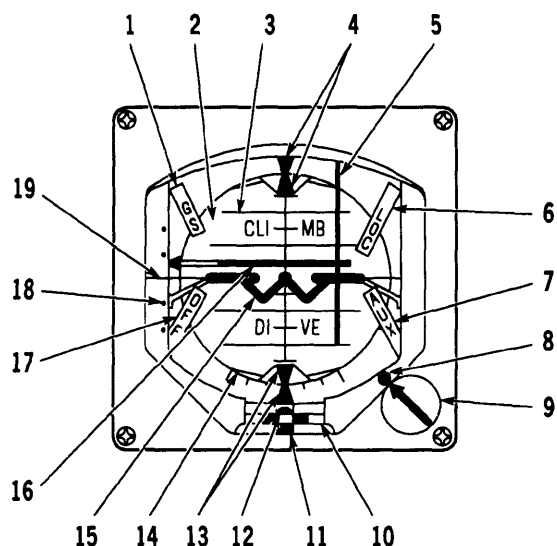
T.O. 1F-16A-1

Special events are:

- Acceleration ( $N_z$ ) greater than 9.5g or greater than -3g.
- AOA greater than 29 degrees or greater than or equal to -5 degrees.
- Canopy unlocked in flight.
- Engine overspeed.
- Engine subidle.
- Throttle in OFF in flight.



## Attitude Director Indicator (ADI) (Typical)

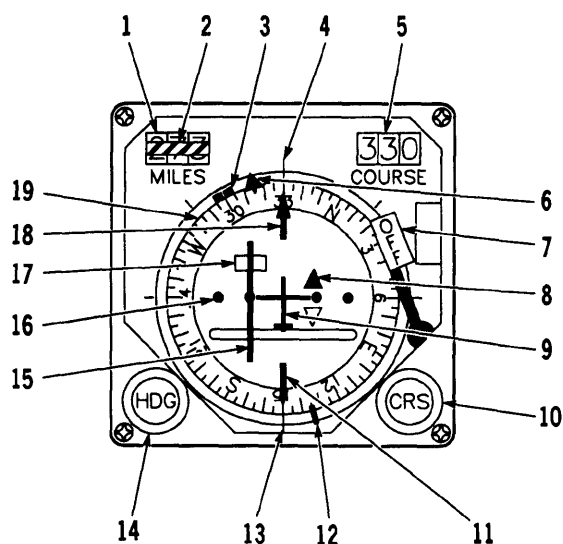


1. GS Warning Flag — Glide Slope Unreliable
2. Attitude Sphere
3. Pitch Scale
4. Upper Bank Index Pointer
5. Localizer Deviation Bar
6. LOC Warning Flag — Localizer Signal Unreliable
7. AUX Warning Flag — INS Navigation and Heading Unavailable
8. Pitch Trim Index
9. Pitch Trim Knob
10. Rate-of-Turn Scale
11. Rate-of-Turn Needle
12. Slip Indicator (Ball)
13. Lower Bank Index Pointer
14. Lower Bank Scale
15. Miniature Aircraft Symbol
16. Glide Slope Deviation Bar and Pointer
17. OFF Warning Flag — Attitude Sphere/INS Unreliable
18. Glide Slope Deviation Scale
19. Horizon Line

1F-16X-1-0013X®

Figure 1-84.

## Horizontal Situation Indicator (HSI) (Typical)



1. Range Indicator
2. Warning Flag — Range Indicator
3. Heading Reference Marker
4. Upper Lubber Line
5. Course Selector Window
6. Bearing Pointer
7. OFF Warning Flag — HSI Power
8. TO-FROM Indicator
9. Miniature Aircraft Symbol
10. CRS Set Knob
11. Course Arrow — Tail
12. Bearing Pointer — Tail
13. Lower Lubber Line
14. HDG Set Knob
15. Course Deviation Indicator
16. Course Deviation Scale
17. Warning Flag — Course Deviation
18. Course Arrow
19. Compass Card

1F-16X-1-0014X®

Figure 1-85.

## F-16B AIRCRAFT

Only those items which are different, significant, or unique to the forward or rear cockpit are discussed in the following paragraphs.

### ENGINE CONTROLS **PW200** **BR**

Only a throttle, BUC switch, and FUEL MASTER switch are provided.

#### Throttle **PW200** **BR**

The throttle is limited in certain functions:

- Cannot be advanced from OFF to IDLE.
- Cannot be advanced from MIL to AB.
- Cannot be retarded from IDLE to OFF.
- Does not have a throttle friction control.

#### BUC Switch **PW200** **BR**

Refer to figure 1-7. The BUC switch, located on the left console, is a two-position switch.

Functions are:

- BUC – Turns EEC off (EEC caution light illuminates) and transfers to BUC when throttle is in OFF or above BUC IDLE regardless of forward cockpit EEC BUC switch position. The throttle may have to be advanced past BUC IDLE to have transfer occur.
- OFF – (Guarded position) Returns control to forward cockpit switch position.

### ENGINE CONTROLS **PW220**

Only a throttle, ENG CONT switch, and FUEL MASTER switch are provided.

#### Throttle **PW220** **BR**

The throttle is limited in certain functions:

- Cannot be advanced from OFF to IDLE.
- Cannot be advanced from MIL to AB.
- Cannot be retarded from IDLE to OFF.
- Does not have a throttle friction control.

### ENG CONT Switch **PW220** **BR**

Refer to figure 1-13. The ENG CONT switch, located on the left console, is a two-position switch.

Functions are:

- SEC – Manually selects SEC (SEC caution light illuminates) regardless of forward cockpit ENG CONT switch position.
- NORM – (Guarded position) Returns control to forward cockpit switch position.

### FUEL SYSTEM

#### Fuel Control Panel **BR**

Refer to figure 1-22. The fuel control panel, located on the left console, contains a guarded FUEL MASTER switch. The FUEL MASTER switches in both cockpits must be in the MASTER (on) position to permit fuel flow to the engine. Either switch when positioned to OFF shuts off all fuel flow to the engine.

### SPEEDBRAKE SYSTEM

#### SPD BRK Switch **BR**

Refer to figures 1-9 and 1-15. The SPD BRK switch, located on the throttle, is spring-loaded to the off (center) position and must be held in either the open (aft) position or close (forward) position.

### DRAG CHUTE SYSTEM **NE** **NO**

#### DRAG CHUTE Switch **NE** **NO** **BR**

Refer to figure 1-40. The DRAG CHUTE switch, located on the LG control panel, is a three-position guarded switch used to deploy and release the drag chute. Manually holding the DRAG CHUTE switch in REL prevents drag chute deployment when the **BF** switch is placed to DEPLOY.

Manually holding the DRAG CHUTE switch in REL after **BF** drag chute deployment (switch remaining in DEPLOY) **NE** and **46** allows the deployed drag chute to release if airspeed is above 60 knots, **LESS 46 NO** allows the deployed drag chute to release.

Manually holding the DRAG CHUTE switch in DEPLOY prevents drag chute release when the **BF** switch is moved from DEPLOY to NORM/REL.

## LANDING GEAR (LG) SYSTEM

**BR** All LG functions are duplicated except that the BRAKES channel, ANTI-SKID, and LANDING TAXI LIGHTS switches are not present. In addition, the DN LOCK REL button function is different.

### DN LOCK REL Button **BR**

Refer to figure 1-36. The DN LOCK REL button, located on the LG control panel, when depressed, unlocks the LG handle electrically to allow movement to the UP position in case the left MLG WOW switch has failed to the ground position. The DN LOCK REL button has no mechanical unlock function.

## FLIGHT CONTROL SYSTEM

Simultaneous inputs to the forward and aft sticks (or rudder pedals) are added together to position the flight control surfaces accordingly. Unintentional right roll inputs can occur as a result of leg/knee interference with the stick.

**BR** The flight controls are abbreviated and contain only the stick, rudder pedals, and warning, caution, and status lights. The FLCP and MANUAL TRIM panels are not available.

## STICK CONTROL OPERATION

With the STICK CONTROL switch in FWD, the stick indicator displays the word FWD. Depressing the forward cockpit paddle switch locks out the rear cockpit stick, rudder, and MPO commands. The OVRD light in both cockpits illuminates, indicating override is activated. Depressing the rear cockpit paddle switch has no effect on the forward cockpit controls.

With the STICK CONTROL switch in AFT, the stick indicator displays the word AFT. Depressing the rear cockpit paddle switch locks out the forward cockpit stick, rudder, and MPO commands and transfers control of NWS to the rear cockpit. The OVRD light in both cockpits illuminate, indicating override is activated. Depressing the forward cockpit paddle switch has no effect on the rear cockpit controls.

### STICK CONTROL Switch **BF**

Refer to figure 1-17. The STICK CONTROL switch is located on the TEST switch panel.

Functions are:

- FWD – The aft cockpit flight control functions are locked out as long as the paddle switch is held depressed.

- AFT – The forward cockpit flight control functions are locked out, and NWS control is transferred to the rear cockpit as long as the paddle switch is held depressed.

### Stick Indicator **BR**

Refer to figure 1-86. A three-position stick indicator, located on the instrument panel, indicates the position of the STICK CONTROL switch by displaying the word AFT or FWD as applicable. Diagonal stripes appear when power is removed or appear momentarily during switching.

### Stick OVRD Lights **B**

Refer to figure 1-86. The stick OVRD lights, located on the forward and rear cockpit instrument panels, illuminate when the paddle switch is used to take control.

## ESCAPE SYSTEM **B**

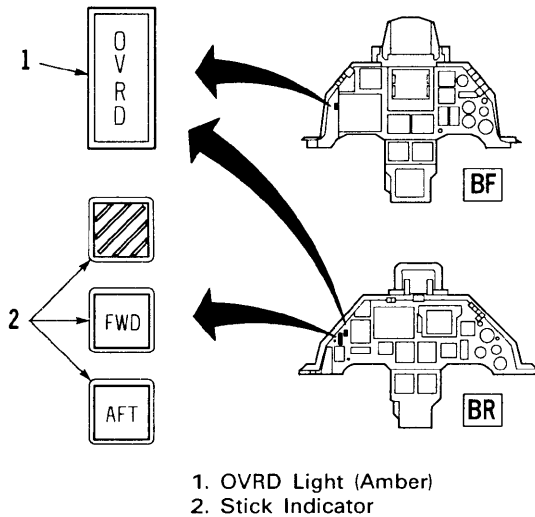
### EJECTION MODE SEL Handle **BR**

Refer to figure 1-60. The EJECTION MODE SEL handle is located on the right auxiliary console.

Functions are:

- NORM
  - Activation of ejection system from rear cockpit results in canopy jettison, then a .33-second delay followed by only rear seat being ejected. Activation of ejection system from forward cockpit following rear seat ejection results in forward seat ejection.
  - Activation of ejection system from forward cockpit results in canopy jettison, a .33-second delay, aft seat ejection, and a .4-second delay followed by forward seat ejection.
- AFT – Activation of ejection system from either cockpit results in canopy jettison, a .33-second delay, aft seat ejection, and a .4-second delay followed by forward seat ejection.
- SOLO – Activation of ejection system from forward cockpit results in canopy jettison, then a .33-second delay followed by only forward seat being ejected. Activation of ejection system from aft cockpit results in canopy jettison, then a .33-second delay followed by only aft seat being ejected. Simultaneous activation from forward and aft cockpits results in unsequenced ejections.

# Stick Indicator and OVRD Light B (Typical)



1F-16A-1-1130A ©

Figure 1-86.

## COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM B

Refer to figures 1-87 and 1-88. Control panels for the UHF, TACAN, ILS, and 4B VHF and control indicators/pushbuttons are located in both cockpits.

When power is first applied to the aircraft, the forward cockpit control indicators/pushbuttons illuminate to indicate that the UHF, TACAN, ILS, and 4B VHF are controlled by the forward cockpit control panels. Control can be taken from, but not given to, the other cockpit. When an indicator/pushbutton is not illuminated and control is desired, depress the indicator/pushbutton.

## INSTR MODE SELECT PANEL B

Refer to figure 1-80. If the INSTR MODE knob is in the same position in both cockpits, the rear cockpit HSI course slaves to that selected in the front cockpit. BR The INSTR MODE select panel does not have an INSTR HDG knob.

## FLIGHT INSTRUMENTS BR

An accelerometer is installed and the altimeter barometric pressure set knob is not connected to the CADC.

### Accelerometer BR

Refer to figure 1-89. The accelerometer is self-contained and mechanically indicates acceleration acting along the vertical axis of the aircraft. The accelerometer is graduated in g units and has three indicating pointers. The main pointer displays instantaneous changes in acceleration. The positive and negative auxiliary pointers indicate the maximum positive and negative acceleration experienced.

The auxiliary pointers retain their highest readings until the PUSH TO SET knob is depressed.

### RADAR/ELECTRO-OPTICAL (REO) DISPLAY BR

Refer to figure 1-3. The HUD CTVS video signal can be displayed on the REO by placing the VIDEO SEL switch to HUD.

### STORES MANAGEMENT SUBSYSTEM (SMS) BR

Refer to figure 1-3. The SCP is a display only. The edge pushbuttons are not functional.

### FIRE CONTROL RADAR (FCR) BR

Refer to figure 1-90 and T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-1, AD T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-3, or AN T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-4. Limited radar operation is afforded.

### THROTTLE AND STICK SWITCHES/CONTROLS BR

Refer to figure 1-90 for the switches/controls located on the throttle and stick.

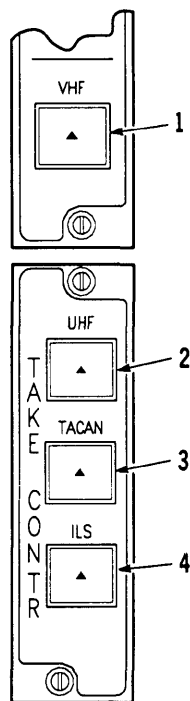
### ARMT CONSENT SWITCH BR

Refer to figure 1-3. The ARMT CONSENT switch, located on the instrument panel, is guarded in the ARMT CONSENT position. The switch is in series with the MASTER ARM switch in the forward cockpit and must be in ARMT CONSENT to enable the normal release of any store.

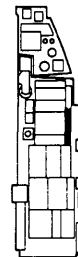
### SERVICING DIAGRAM

Refer to figure 1-91 for servicing/specifications information.

# TAKE CONTR Panel **BF** (Typical)



1. VHF Button/Indicator
2. UHF Button/Indicator
3. TACAN Button/Indicator
4. ILS Button/Indicator

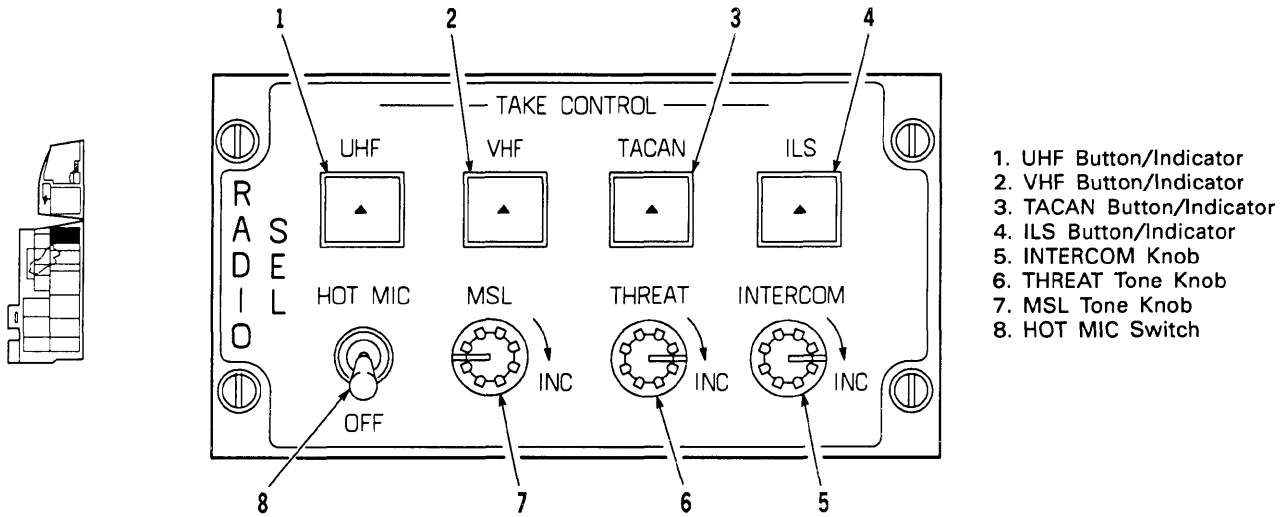


1F-16A-1-1131X©

CONTROL	POSITION/INDICATION	FUNCTION
1. <b>46</b> VHF Button/Indicator	Depressed (green)	VHF radio control in forward cockpit
	Unlighted	VHF radio control in rear cockpit
2. UHF Button/Indicator	Depressed (green)	UHF radio control in forward cockpit
	Unlighted	UHF radio control in rear cockpit
3. TACAN Button/Indicator	Depressed (green)	TACAN control in forward cockpit
	Unlighted	TACAN control in rear cockpit
4. ILS Button/Indicator	Depressed (green)	ILS control in forward cockpit
	Unlighted	ILS control in rear cockpit

Figure 1-87.

# RADIO SEL Panel **BR** (Typical)



1F-16A-1-0078A ©


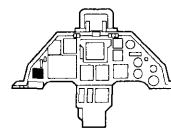
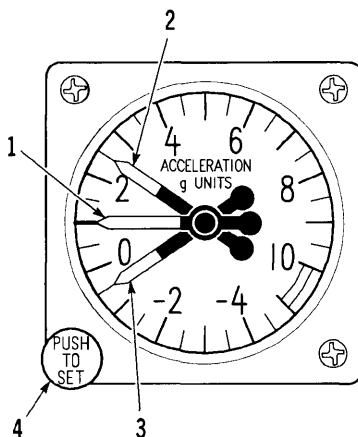
CONTROL	POSITION/INDICATION	FUNCTION
1. UHF Button/Indicator	Depressed (green)	UHF radio control in rear cockpit
	Unlighted	UHF radio control in forward cockpit
2.  VHF Button/Indicator	Depressed (green)	VHF radio control in rear cockpit
	Unlighted	VHF radio control in forward cockpit
3. TACAN Button/Indicator	Depressed (green)	TACAN control in rear cockpit
	Unlighted	TACAN control in forward cockpit
4. ILS Button/Indicator	Depressed (green)	ILS control in rear cockpit
	Unlighted	ILS control in forward cockpit
5. INTERCOM Knob	Controls rear cockpit intercom volume	
6. THREAT Tone Knob	Controls volume of rear cockpit TWS composite threat tone	
7. MSL Tone Knob	Controls volume of rear cockpit tone from the AIM-9 missile being monitored	
8. HOT MIC Switch	OFF	Intercom not activated
	HOT MIC	Provides a rear cockpit intercom for cockpit, ground crew, and AR. Activation of UHF VHF transmit switch overrides the HOT MIC function

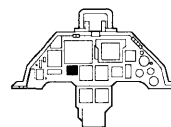
Figure 1-88.

# Accelerometer **BR** (Typical)

- 1. Main Pointer
- 2. Auxiliary Positive Pointer
- 3. Auxiliary Negative Pointer
- 4. PUSH TO SET Knob



**BLOCK 10**



**BLOCK 15**

1F-16A-1-0079B©

Figure 1-89.

# Throttle and Stick Switches/Controls **BR**

**BLOCK 10**

SWITCH/CONTROL	STATUS
<b>THROTTLE</b>	
DOG FIGHT/Missile Override	Dead/Dead
SPD BRK	Active
RDR CURSOR/ENABLE	Active/Active
* ANT ELEV	Active
MAN RNG/UNCAGE	Dead/Dead
UHF VHF	Active/Active
<b>STICK</b>	
TRIM	Active
CAMERA/GUN	Dead/Dead
WPN REL	Active
* DESIG/RET SRCH	Active/Active
NWS/A/R DISC	Active/Active
MSL STEP	Dead
Paddle	Active

\* Control gained by activation of RDR CURSOR/ENABLE switch.

**BLOCK 15**

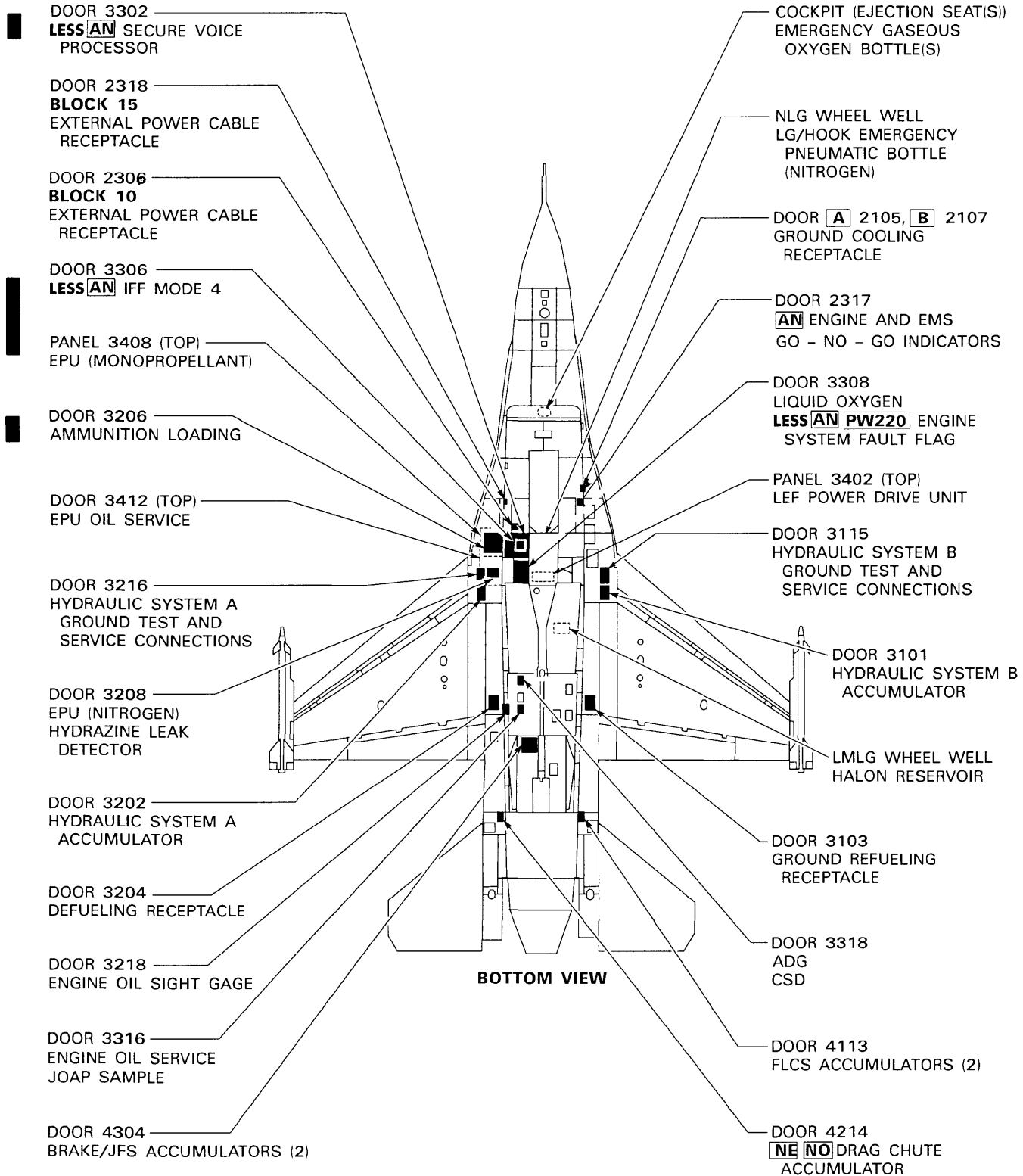
SWITCH/CONTROL	STATUS
<b>THROTTLE</b>	
DOG FIGHT/Missile Override	Dead/Dead
SPD BRK	Active
* RDR CURSOR/ENABLE	Active/Active
* ANT ELEV	Active
* MAN RNG/UNCAGE	**Active/**Active
UHF VHF	Active/Active
<b>STICK</b>	
TRIM	Active
CAMERA/GUN	Active/Dead
WPN REL	Active
* DSG/RS	Active/Active
DO	Dead
DS	Active (only to gain control of *functions)
NWS A/R DISC	Active/Active
MSL STEP	Dead
Paddle	Active

\* Control gained by activation of DS switch.

\*\* Inactive in EEGS mode.

Figure 1-90.

# Servicing Diagram (Typical)



1F-16A-1-1134B®

Figure 1-91. (Sheet 1)



# Servicing Diagram (Typical)

SERVICEABLE ITEM		SPECIFICATIONS	
		USAF	NATO
FUEL	ENGINE/JFS	MIL-T-5624, JP-4	F-40
		MIL-T-5624, JP-5	F-43 OR F-44
		MIL-T-83133, JP-8	F-34
		JET A, B (COMMERCIAL)	NONE
		JET A-1 (COMMERCIAL)	F-35
OIL	ENGINE *	MIL-L-7808J OR LATER	0-148
	ADG/CSD/EPU	MIL-L-7808	
HYDRAULIC FLUID	HYDRAULIC SYSTEMS A AND B	MIL-H-5606 MIL-H-83282	H-515 H-537
OXYGEN	GASEOUS	MIL-O-27210, TYPE I	NONE
	LIQUID	MIL-O-27210, TYPE II	
EXTERNAL ELECTRICAL POWER	115 ( $\pm$ 15) VAC, 400 ( $\pm$ 30) HZ	A/M32A-60A	NONE
NITROGEN	GASEOUS	BB-N-441A, TYPE I, GRADE B	NONE
FUEL TANK INERTING AGENT (OPTIONAL)	LIQUID	HALON 1301	NONE
MONOPROPELLANT (EPU)	LIQUID	HYDRAZINE (70% N <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub> , 30% H <sub>2</sub> O)	NONE

\*IF NECESSARY, ENGINE LUBRICATING OILS MIL-L-7808 (NATO CODE 0-148) AND MIL-L-23699 (NATO CODE 0-156) MAY BE MIXED. AT THE FIRST OPPORTUNITY THEREAFTER, THE OIL SHALL BE DRAINED AND FLUSHED, AND THE ENGINE SERVICED WITH THE PROPER LUBRICATING OIL AS SPECIFIED IN THE APPLICABLE ENGINE TECHNICAL ORDERS.

Figure 1-91. (Sheet 2)



## SECTION II

## NORMAL PROCEDURES

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page		Page
Introduction .....	2-1	Hot Refueling .....	2-29
Flight Planning .....	2-1	Hot Refueling Precautions .....	2-29
Takeoff and Landing Data Card .....	2-1	Prior to Hot Pit Entry .....	2-29
Cockpit Designation Code .....	2-2	Prior to Hot Refueling .....	2-30
Weight and Balance .....	2-2	During Hot Refueling .....	2-30
Preflight Check .....	2-2	Hot Refueling Complete .....	2-30
Exterior Inspection .....	2-2	Aircraft De-icing with Engine Operating ....	2-30
Cockpit Access .....	2-2	Prior to Application of De-icing Fluid ....	2-30
Before Entering Cockpit .....	2-2	During De-icing .....	2-30
Cockpit Interior Check .....	2-3	After De-icing is Complete .....	2-30
Left Console .....	2-4	Prior to Takeoff .....	2-30
Left Auxiliary Console .....	2-4	Quick Turnaround .....	2-31
Instrument Panel .....	2-5	Prior to Engine Shutdown .....	2-31
Right Auxiliary Console .....	2-5	Special Procedures .....	2-31
Right Console .....	2-5	EPU Hydrazine Support at Non-F-16	
After Cockpit Check Is		Bases .....	2-31
Complete - Verify .....	2-6	Supplemental Procedures .....	2-31
Before Starting Engine .....	2-7	BUC Ground Start Procedures	
Starting Engine <b>PW200</b> .....	2-8	<b>PW200</b> .....	2-31
Starting Engine <b>PW220</b> .....	2-9	Expanded FLCS Self-Test Procedures ....	2-32
After Engine Start .....	2-11	ILS Procedures .....	2-33
Before Taxi .....	2-16	Exterior Inspection .....	2-34
Taxi .....	2-17	Danger Areas .....	2-34
Before Takeoff .....	2-17	Turning Radius and Ground	
Takeoff .....	2-20	Clearance .....	2-34
Normal Takeoff .....	2-20	G-Suit Hose Routing .....	2-34
Takeoff With Asymmetric Stores .....	2-20.1	Strange Field Procedures .....	2-34
Operating Airspeeds below 10,000		Fuel Management <b>LESS 47</b> .....	2-34
Feet MSL .....	2-21		
Climb .....	2-21		
Climb/In-Flight/Operational Checks .....	2-22		
Air Refueling Procedures .....	2-22		
Descent/Before Landing .....	2-22		
Landing .....	2-23		
Normal Landing .....	2-23		
Short Field Landing (Dry Runway) .....	2-26		
Crosswind Landing .....	2-26		
Touch-and-Go Landing .....	2-26		
After Landing .....	2-26		
Prior to Engine Shutdown .....	2-27		
Engine Shutdown .....	2-28		
Scramble .....	2-28.1		
Preflight .....	2-28.1		
Aircraft On Quick Response Status .....	2-29		

## INTRODUCTION

This section provides the actions required for normal operation of the aircraft. Amplification is included only when special considerations or techniques should be observed. A complete knowledge of Section III, EMERGENCY PROCEDURES, and Section V, OPERATING LIMITATIONS, is required prior to flight.

## FLIGHT PLANNING

Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-1-1.

## TAKEOFF AND LANDING DATA CARD

A takeoff and landing data card is provided in the Flight Crew Checklist for recording computed data.

**COCKPIT DESIGNATION CODE**

An asterisk (\*) preceding steps is used to highlight procedures for **[B]** aircraft which apply to both cockpits.

**WEIGHT AND BALANCE**

For maximum GW limitations, refer to Section V, OPERATING LIMITATIONS. For weight and balance information, refer to the individual aircraft Form F (DD Form 365-4) and the Weight and Balance Handbook.

**PREFLIGHT CHECK**

Check AFTO Form 781 for aircraft release and stores status.

**EXTERIOR INSPECTION**

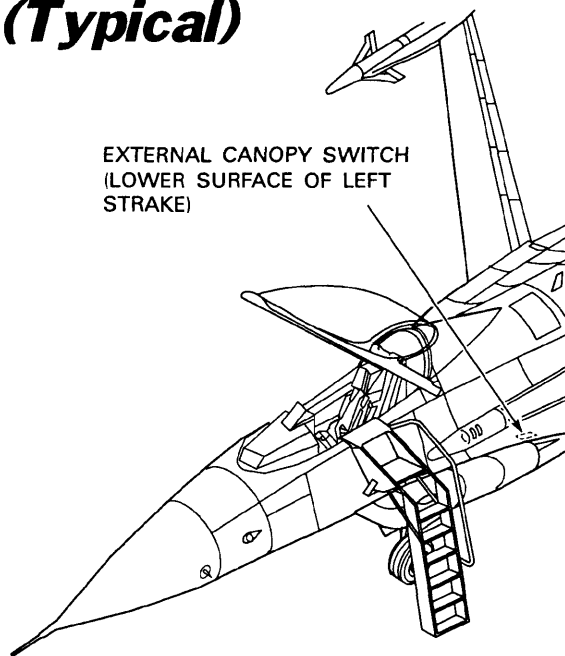
Refer to figure 2-5 for normal preflight inspection.

**COCKPIT ACCESS**

Refer to figure 2-1.

1. Canopy – Open by positioning external canopy switch to the up position.

**Cockpit Access  
(Typical)**



1F-16X-1-0045A ©

Figure 2-1.

**WARNING**

If winds exceed 30 knots, open the canopy only as far as needed to enter/exit the cockpit. Decreasing the canopy angle reduces the possibility that the canopy can be blown past full open.

2. Ladder – Position on cockpit sill.

**CAUTION**

**[A]** A failure of the canopy actuator could allow the canopy to fall during transit. Do not position the ladder until the canopy motion has stopped.

**NOTE**

**[B]** Cockpit access is gained by the use of two entrance ladders or moving one ladder as required.

**BEFORE ENTERING COCKPIT**

- \*1. Ejection seat – Check.
  - Ejection safety lever – Safe (up).
  - Safety pins (2) – Removed (ejection safety lever and EMERGENCY MANUAL CHUTE handle).
  - Survival KIT DEPLOYMENT switch – As desired.

**WARNING**

A Parachute Landing Fall (PLF) with the survival kit not deployed may result in injury.

- **[BE DE NE US]** RADIO BEACON switch – As desired.
- Emergency oxygen bottle – 1800 psi minimum.
- Quick-disconnect (left side) – Connected.
- Recovery parachute – Free from damage and grease.
- Inertia reel straps retaining pin (yellow) – Visible in circular inspection hole.
- Parachute risers and SEAWARS/UWARS (if installed) – Free from damage and grease.

**CAUTION**

Rapidly pulling on the shoulder harness to check the locking mechanism may cause damage to the locking mechanism.

**NOTE**

UWARS BIT is a maintenance function. Do not perform UWARS BIT since excessive BIT checks will degrade battery life.

- Lanyards from canopy to seat – Check.



- Emergency oxygen hose quick-disconnect – Connected.
  - Environmental sensor pitot tubes – Clear of obstructions and if flip-up pitot tubes are installed, safety pins (2) removed.
  - Quick-disconnect (right side) – Connected.
  - Electronic recovery sequencer battery indicator – White indication.
  - CANOPY JETTISON T-handle – Secure, safety pin removed.
  - Lapbelt retaining pins (yellow) – Protruding, both sides.
  - Lapbelts – Secure. (Pull up and forward, both sides.)
  - Survival kit straps – Secure. (Pull up and aft, both sides.)
2. MAIN PWR switch – OFF.
  3. Chaff/flare programmer – Check IAW T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-1CL-1, **AD** T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-3CL-1 or **AN** T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-4CL-1.
- BR** For solo flight:
4. Ejection seat – Safe, straps secure, pins removed.
  5. CANOPY JETTISON T-handle – Secure, safety pin removed.
  6. SPD BRK switch – Center.
  7. FUEL MASTER switch – MASTER (guard down).
  8. **PW200** BUC switch – OFF (guard down).
  9. **PW220** ENG CONT switch – NORM (guard down).
  10. ALT GEAR handle – In.
  11. ALT FLAPS switch – NORM.
  12. GND JETT ENABLE switch – OFF.
  13. **NE NO** DRAG CHUTE switch – NORM.
  14. HOOK switch – UP.
  15. ARMT CONSENT switch – ARMT CONSENT (guard down).
  16. EJECTION MODE SEL handle – SOLO.
  17. Interior LIGHTING control panel – All knobs off.

18. **DS** DSPL POWER switch – OFF.
19. OXYGEN REGULATOR – OFF and 100%.
20. Utility light – OFF and secured.

### COCKPIT INTERIOR CHECK

The checklist steps are not arranged in a mandatory order.

- \*1. Loose or foreign objects – Check.  
A thorough cockpit interior preflight check shall be accomplished prior to each flight with emphasis on loose or foreign objects that might cause injury to personnel or damage to the aircraft.
- \*2. Harness and personal equipment – Fasten.  
Attach the parachute risers to the harness. Attach and adjust survival kit straps. Secure and adjust the lapbelt. After fastening lapbelt, hold right side of lapbelt buckle stationary and shake and push left side. Also insure that latching mechanism has reset back to its original position and is flush with buckle to insure a positive lock. Connect oxygen hose, g-suit hose, **S** vest hose, and communication leads. Check operation of the shoulder harness locking mechanism.

### WARNING

- A partially locked lapbelt may open during maneuvering flight or ejection sequence.
- Unobserved g-suit hose **S** or vest hose disconnects can contribute to gray/blackout or loss of consciousness.
- Failure to adjust survival kit straps to achieve a snug fit between the pilot and seat pan lid may result in injury during ejection.
- Failure to adequately secure and tighten lapbelt may result in inability to reach and operate the MPO switch during out-of-control situations.

### CAUTION

Do not adjust seat height with survival kit straps or lapbelt disconnected as damage to the ejection seat or stick may occur.

**NOTE**

- Refer to figure 2-8. The recommended routing of the g-suit hose is directly under the torso harness and aft of the survival kit strap to reduce the possibility of a g-suit hose disconnect. G-suit hose routing must provide sufficient slack to allow for maximum mobility since in-flight reconnect is extremely difficult.
  - Excess g-suit hose must be properly routed to prevent MANUAL TRIM panel interference during flight.
  - **BR** Incorrectly routed or unsecured g-suit hose may result in throttle interference or disconnected g-suit hose.
  - **US AN** A PLD and an inflatable lumbar support pad may be worn in any combination with or without the lower backrest pad installed.
- \*3. Rudder pedals – Adjust.  
Adjust rudder pedals so that legs are flat on the seat cushion to prevent the right leg from hitting stick or injury during ejection.

**Left Console**

1. PROBE HEAT switch – OFF.
2. **BF** STICK CONTROL switch – As briefed when **BR** occupied; FWD for solo flight.
3. FLCS PWR TEST switch – NORM.
4. DEFOG lever – As desired.
5. SERVOS ARM switches (3) – Center.
6. SELF TEST switch – OFF.
7. LE FLAPS switch – AUTO.
- \*8. ALT FLAPS switch – NORM.
9. ECM power – Off.
10. VIDEO SEL switch – As desired.
- \*11. FUEL MASTER switch – MASTER (guard down **A** **BF** and safety-wired).
12. TANK INERTING switch – OFF.

13. ENG FEED knob – NORM.
14. AIR REFUEL switch – CLOSE.
- \*15. COMM control panel – As desired.
- \*16. TACAN – As desired.
17. TRIM/AP DISC switch – NORM.
18. ROLL, YAW, and PITCH TRIM – Center.
19. EPU switch – NORM.
20. MAIN PWR switch – OFF.
21. FCC PWR and INS PWR buttons – Off.
22. DIR AIM, OAP 1, OAP 2 – Depress (as desired).
23. FCNP FUNCTION knob – OFF.
24. **PW200** **A** **BF** STARTING FUEL switch – AUTO LEAN.
25. **PW200** **A** **BF** EEC BUC switch – EEC.
26. **PW200** **BR** BUC switch – OFF (guard down).
27. **PW220** **A** **BF** AB RESET switch – NORM.
28. **PW220** **A** **BF** ENG CONT switch – PRI.
29. **PW220** **BR** ENG CONT switch – NORM (guard down).
30. JFS switch – OFF.
- \*31. UHF function knob – BOTH.
- \*32. UHF SQUELCH switch – ON.
33. Radar – OFF.
34. Throttle – Verify freedom of motion, then OFF.
- \*35. SPD BRK switch – Forward.
- \*36. DOG FIGHT switch – Center.

**Left Auxiliary Console**

1. IFF MASTER knob – STBY.
2. **AD** AIFF MASTER knob – STBY.
- \*3. ALT GEAR handle – In.
4. STORES CONFIG switch – As required.



5. LANDING TAXI LIGHTS switch – OFF.
- \*6. GND JETT ENABLE switch – OFF.
7. BRAKES channel switch – CHAN 1.
8. ANTI-SKID switch – ANTI-SKID.
- \*9. EMER STORES JETTISON button – Cover intact.
- \*10. HOOK switch – UP.
- \*11. LG handle – DN.

### Instrument Panel

1. AUTOPILOT switch – OFF.
2. ROLL switch – As desired.
3. PITCH switch – As desired.
4. MASTER ARM switch – OFF.
5. **BR** ARMT CONSENT switch – ARMT CONSENT (guard down).
6. **LESS 46** SMS PWR switch – As required.
7. **AD** ID LIGHT switch – OFF.
8. **46 LESS AD** LASER ARM switch – OFF.
- \*9. **NE NO** DRAG CHUTE switch – NORM.
10. HUD control panel – Set.
- \*11. Altimeter – Set.
- \*12. REO knobs – As required.
- \*13. INSTR MODE knob – As desired.

### Right Auxiliary Console

- \*1. Clock – Set.
2. FUEL QTY SEL knob – NORM.
3. EXT FUEL TRANS switch – NORM.

### NOTE

If a wing transfer valve fails and WING FIRST is selected, fuel flows onto the ground from the overboard vent line under the left wing (outboard of the fuel pylon). Selecting NORM should stop the fuel spillage.

4. **BR** EJECTION MODE SEL handle – **125** NORM or AFT (as briefed), **LESS 125** AFT.

### WARNING

- SOLO position should not be selected with the rear seat occupied.
- **BR** Ejection initiated with the EJECTION MODE SEL handle in NORM may incapacitate the **BF** pilot at airspeeds greater than 180 knots. Use of the NORM position is therefore not recommended.

### Right Console

- \*1. ILS – As desired.
2. VHF function knob – TR.
3. VHF mode knob – As desired.
4. **AD A** HF OFF VOL control knob – OFF.
5. **LESS AN** NUCLEAR CONSENT switch – OFF (guard down).
6. **A BF** RDR ALT switch (if installed) – OFF.
7. **46** MASTER ZEROIZE switch – OFF.
- \*8. Wristrest and armrest – As desired.
- \*9. Interior LIGHTING control panel – As desired.
10. **46 LESS AD** SNSR PWR switches (3) – OFF.
11. EXT LIGHTING control panel – As required.
12. **A BF** VOICE MESSAGE switch – VOICE MESSAGE.  
If safety wire is broken, notify maintenance.
13. MASTER light switch – NORM.
14. TEMP knob – AUTO.
15. AIR SOURCE knob – NORM.

### CAUTION

If AIR SOURCE knob is in OFF or RAM, electronic equipment may be damaged.

- 16. **LESS** **AN** Secure voice POWER switch (if installed) – OFF.
  - a. PLAIN cipher switch – PLAIN.
- 17. **46** AVIONICS POWER switches (5) – As required.
- 18. CHAFF/FLARE switches (4) – OFF.
- 19. ANTI ICE switch – AUTO/ON.

**WARNING**

If engine anti-ice is on or has been on during ground operation, heat in the inlet strut may be sufficient to cause injury if touched.

**CAUTION**

If there is visible moisture and ambient temperature is 45°F (7°C) or less, place the ANTI ICE switch to ON.

- 20. IFF ANT SEL switch – NORM.
- 21. UHF ANT SEL switch – NORM.
- 22. **46** **BR** DSPL POWER switch – OFF.
- \*23. Oxygen system – Check.

**31** Perform the following:

- Pressure – Check 50-120 psi.
- Mode lever – PBG/ON (as required).
- Diluter lever – NORM.
- EMER lever – NORM.
- FLOW indicator – Check.
- EMER lever – EMER.
  - Check for positive oxygen pressure and mask and hose/connector leakage.
- EMER lever – NORM.

**LESS 31** Perform the following:

- Pressure – Check 50-120 psi.
- SUPPLY lever – ON.

**WARNING**

Certain oxygen regulators provide no restrictions to breathing when the SUPPLY lever is in OFF. Cockpit air only is supplied, and hypoxia occurs as cockpit altitudes which require supplemental oxygen are reached.

- Diluter lever – NORMAL OXYGEN.
- EMERGENCY lever – NORMAL.
- FLOW indicator – Check.
- EMERGENCY lever – EMERGENCY.
  - Check for positive oxygen pressure and mask and hose/connector leakage.
- EMERGENCY lever – NORMAL.

**AFTER COCKPIT CHECK IS COMPLETE – VERIFY**

The following items are those important switches that, if not correctly positioned, could cause a safety hazard and/or improperly operated systems during engine start.

- \*1. FUEL MASTER switch – MASTER (guard down **A** **BF** and safety-wired).
- 2. ENG FEED knob – NORM.
- 3. EPU switch – NORM.
- 4. **PW200** **A** **BF** STARTING FUEL switch – AUTO LEAN.
- 5. **PW200** **A** **BF** EEC BUC switch – EEC.

**NOTE**

**PW200** **A** **BF** The EEC BUC switch can be in OFF with the guard down.

- 6. **PW200** **BR** BUC switch – OFF (guard down).
- 7. **PW220** **A** **BF** ENG CONT switch – PRI.
- 8. **PW220** **BR** ENG CONT switch – NORM (guard down).

- \*9. Throttle – OFF.
- \*10. HOOK switch – UP.

**WARNING**

☒ If either HOOK switch is in DN, the hook extends when aircraft battery power is applied.

- \*11. LG handle – DN.

**WARNING**

Insure that the LG handle is confirmed fully down. The LG handle can be in an intermediate position allowing LG extension and/or safe indications; however, the LG handle is not locked and LG retraction could occur during subsequent ground operations.

- 12. MASTER ARM switch – OFF.
- 13. AIR SOURCE knob – NORM.
- \*14. Loose or foreign objects – Check.

**WARNING**

Loose or foreign objects in the cockpit can cause entanglement or obstruction with critical controls (e.g., ejection handle, stick, rudder pedals, throttle, canopy handle, etc.).

## BEFORE STARTING ENGINE

- 1. MAIN PWR switch – BATT.

**CAUTION**

To prevent possible depletion of battery power, do not allow MAIN PWR switch to remain in BATT or MAIN PWR for more than 5 minutes without engine running or external power applied.

### NOTE

- A JFS RUN light flashing once per second indicates a non-critical failure in the JFS system. If the JFS operates normally for engine start, the mission may be continued. Notify maintenance after flight.
- A JFS RUN light flashing twice per second indicates a critical failure in the JFS system. The JFS will not operate. Place the MAIN PWR switch to OFF and notify maintenance.
- Verify lights on:
  - FLCS PWR (4).
  - ACFT BATT TO FLCS.
- 2. FLCS PWR TEST switch – TEST and hold. Activation of the FLCS PWR TEST switch with the MAIN PWR switch in BATT checks that the FLCS batteries are discharging and that inverter output is good.
  - Verify lights on:
    - FLCS BATT (4).
    - FLCS PWR (4).
  - Verify lights off:
    - FLCS PMG.
    - ACFT BATT TO FLCS.
- 3. FLCS PWR TEST switch – Release.
- 4. MAIN PWR switch – MAIN PWR.
  - Verify warning/caution lights on:
    - FLT CONT SYS.
    - ELEC SYS.
    - HYD/OIL PRESS.
    - **PW200** BUC.
    - **PW220** SEC.
    - ENGINE.

**CAUTION**

Do not apply external electrical power for more than 30 minutes without cooling air; longer operation may damage electronic components which cannot be turned off. Prior to applying external power without cooling air, insure that all avionic equipment is off; UHF radio operation is permissible.

**NOTE**

Brake pedal deflection of 1/16 inch activates the brakes and bleeds the brake/JFS accumulators. To avoid brake activation and loss of brake/JFS accumulator pressure, do not rest feet on brake pedals.

5. EPU GEN and EPU PMG lights – Confirm off.

**WARNING**

If either light is illuminated, turn the MAIN PWR switch to OFF. Insure that the EPU safety pin remains installed and notify maintenance. (The EPU will activate using hydrazine if the EPU safety pin is removed.)

6. Communications – Established.
7. Canopy – As desired.

**WARNING**

**A** Failure of the canopy actuator could allow the canopy to fall during transit. Keep hands and arms out of the path of canopy travel during opening or closing.

**CAUTION**

- To prevent possible engine damage, stow or secure loose cockpit items prior to engine start with the canopy not closed.
- **A** **BF** When lowering or raising the canopy handle, insure that the canopy switch is not bumped to the up (open) position before handle is completely

locked or unlocked. If this occurs, hold the switch in the down (close) position as soon as possible to relieve the jammed condition and prevent canopy actuator motor burnout. If required, manually crank canopy toward the closed position to relieve the jammed condition. If possible, place MAIN PWR switch to OFF and have the aircraft battery disconnected by the ground crew. This action removes power from the canopy actuator.

8. Chocks in place, fireguard posted, and intake and other danger areas clear (ground crew).

**STARTING ENGINE** **PW200**

Refer to figure 2-6 for danger areas. During a normal start, the JFS RUN light comes on within 30 seconds after moving the JFS switch to START 2. After the JFS RUN light illuminates, engine rpm starts to increase smoothly. At approximately 15 percent rpm, the hydraulic and fuel pressures increase and the BUC caution light goes off. The throttle should be advanced to IDLE after rpm reaches 20 percent. Engine light-off occurs within 20 seconds after throttle advance and is indicated by an ignition vibration followed by an increase in rpm followed by an increase in FTIT. Without external power connected, only the RPM and FTIT indicators function until the generator is on line.

At approximately 45 percent rpm, the main generator comes on line. At approximately 50 percent rpm, the JFS automatically shuts down. At approximately 55 percent rpm, the ENGINE warning light goes off. The EEC trims to idle rpm within approximately 1 minute.

FTIT increases smoothly at a moderate rate and normally peaks at less than 575°C.

1. JFS switch – START 2.
2. BUC caution light – Check off.
3. Throttle – Advance to IDLE at 20 percent rpm minimum.

**CAUTION**

If the FUEL MASTER switch is discovered in OFF during engine start (i.e., after the throttle is moved to IDLE), discontinue the start. Positioning the FUEL MASTER switch to MASTER with the throttle out of OFF may cause a hot start or tailpipe fire.

**CAUTION**

If the engine has been run more than 30 minutes ago and less than 3-1/2 hours ago, do not advance the throttle to IDLE until 40 seconds after the JFS RUN light comes on. The time the JFS RUN light was on during previous start attempts is cumulative toward the 40 seconds.

**NOTE**

- If the HYD/OIL PRESS warning light goes off and stays off prior to approximately 25 percent rpm, suspect failure of the engine oil pressure sensor and abort the aircraft. This check is not valid if less than 30 seconds elapse from movement of the MAIN PWR switch out of OFF until both hydraulic pressures are above 1000 psi (i.e., low oil pressure time delay has not expired; in which case, the HYD/OIL PRESS warning light goes off when hydraulic pressures exceed 1000 psi, but may reilluminate if the 30-second time delay expires while oil pressure is still low).
- If the main generator fails to come on line automatically during engine start, do not attempt reset. Although the generator may reset, a problem may still exist. Notify maintenance.

4. ENGINE warning light – Off (approximately 55 percent rpm).

\*Engine at idle and check:

5. JFS switch – Confirm OFF.

**CAUTION**

If JFS switch does not automatically return to OFF, turn JFS off. (Notify maintenance after flight.)

6. HYD/OIL PRESS warning light – Off.  
The HYD/OIL PRESS warning light may not go off until rpm is increased to 70 percent. If the warning light comes on again at idle, notify maintenance.
7. FUEL FLOW – 500-1500 pph.

8. OIL pressure – 15 psi (minimum).
9. NOZ POS – 70-95 percent.
10. RPM – 60-73 percent.
11. FTIT – 575°C or less.
12. HYD PRESS A & B – 2850-3250 psi.
13. Six fuel pump lights (ground crew) – On.

**NOTE**

FFP light may blink at idle rpm.

If the main fuel shutoff valve is wired open, do not perform step 14:

14. Main fuel shutoff valve (ground crew) – Check.

**WARNING**

Do not make stick inputs while ground crew is in proximity of control surface.

15. JFS doors (ground crew) – Verify closed.
16. Throttle cutoff release – Check.  
Verify that the cutoff release does not remain in the actuated position by attempting to retard the throttle to OFF without depressing the cutoff release. If throttle moves to OFF, remain in OFF and notify maintenance.

**NOTE**

Failure to perform this check after engine start can result in an undetected stuck throttle cutoff release, which may lead to an unintentional engine shutdown.

**STARTING ENGINE** PW220

Refer to figure 2-6 for danger areas. During a normal start, the JFS RUN light comes on within 30 seconds after moving the JFS switch to START 2. After the JFS RUN light illuminates, engine rpm starts to increase smoothly. At approximately 15 percent rpm, the hydraulic and fuel pressures increase. The SEC caution light goes off by approximately 18 percent rpm. The throttle should be advanced to IDLE after engine rpm reaches 20 percent. Immediately after advancing the throttle to IDLE, the SEC caution light illuminates for about 3 seconds to indicate automatic

DEEC/SEC ground self-test. Engine light-off occurs within 20 seconds after throttle advance and is indicated by an ignition vibration followed by an increase in rpm followed by an increase in FTIT. Without external power connected, only the RPM and FTIT indicators function until the main generator is on line.

At approximately 45 percent rpm, the main generator comes on line. At approximately 50 percent rpm, the JFS automatically shuts down. At approximately 55 percent rpm, the ENGINE warning light goes off.

FTIT increases smoothly at a moderate rate and normally peaks at less than 575°C.

1. JFS switch – START 2.
2. SEC caution light – Check off.
3. Throttle – Advance to IDLE at 20 percent rpm minimum.



- If the FUEL MASTER switch is discovered in OFF during start (i.e., after the throttle is moved to IDLE), discontinue the start. Positioning the FUEL MASTER switch to MASTER with the throttle out of OFF may cause a hot start or tailpipe fire.
- If the engine has been run less than 4 hours ago, do not advance the throttle to IDLE until one minute after the JFS RUN light comes on.

**NOTE**

- If the HYD/OIL PRESS warning light goes off and stays off prior to approximately 25 percent rpm, suspect failure of the engine oil pressure sensor and abort the aircraft. This check is not valid if less than 30 seconds elapse from movement of the MAIN PWR switch out of OFF until both hydraulic pressures are above 1000 psi (i.e., low oil pressure time delay has not expired; in which case, the HYD/OIL PRESS warning light goes off when hydraulic pressures exceed 1000 psi, but may reilluminate if the 30-second time delay expires while oil pressure is still low).

- If the main generator fails to come on line automatically during engine start, do not attempt reset. Although the generator may reset, a problem may still exist. Notify maintenance.

- The SEC caution light illuminates immediately after throttle advance for about 3 seconds indicating automatic DEEC/SEC ground self-test.

4. ENGINE warning light – Off (approximately 55 percent rpm).

\*Engine at idle and check:

5. JFS switch – Confirm OFF.



If JFS switch does not automatically return to OFF, turn JFS off. (Notify maintenance after flight.)

6. HYD/OIL PRESS warning light – Off.  
The HYD/OIL PRESS warning light may not go off until rpm is increased to 70 percent. If the warning light comes on again at idle, notify maintenance.
7. FUEL FLOW – 500-1500 pph.
8. OIL pressure – 15 psi (minimum).
9. NOZ POS – 70-95 percent.
10. RPM – 60-73 percent.
11. FTIT – 575°C or less.
12. HYD PRESS A & B – 2850-3250 psi.
13. Six fuel pump lights (ground crew) – On.

**NOTE**

FFP light may blink at idle rpm.

If the main fuel shutoff valve is wired open, do not perform step 14:

14. Main fuel shutoff valve (ground crew) – Check.

### WARNING




Do not make stick inputs while ground crew is in proximity of control surface.

15. JFS doors (ground crew) – Verify closed.
16. Throttle cutoff release – Check.  
Verify that the cutoff release does not remain in the actuated position by attempting to retard the throttle to OFF without depressing the cutoff release. If throttle moves to OFF, remain in OFF and notify maintenance.

### NOTE

Failure to perform this check after engine start can result in an undetected stuck throttle cutoff release, which may lead to an unintentional engine shutdown.

## AFTER ENGINE START



1. TEST switch panel – Check:
  - a.  PROBE HEAT switch – PROBE HEAT. PROBE HEAT caution light off. If the caution light illuminates, one or more probe heaters are inoperative or a monitoring system failure has occurred.
  - b.  PROBE HEAT switch – TEST. PROBE HEAT caution light flashes 3-5 times per second. If the caution light does not illuminate or if it illuminates but does not flash, the probe heat monitoring system is inoperative.
  - c.  PROBE HEAT switch – OFF.
  - d. FIRE & OHEAT DETECT button – Test.
  - e. OXY QTY test switch – Test and check.
  - f. MAL & IND LTS button – Test.

### NOTE


Proper VMS operation is verified by the presence of each word in priority sequence (i.e., PULLUP, ALTITUDE, WARNING, etc.). A brief LG warning horn is also heard prior to the WARNING and CAUTION words.

2. INS – Align:
  - FCC PWR button – Off.
  - FCNP FUNCTION knob – NORM or STOR HDG.
  - FCNP DATA knob – POS.
  - INS PWR button – On.
  - Alignment coordinates – Enter for NORM align.
  - FCNP DATA OPT button – Verify align status on I S display.
  - FCC PWR button – On.

### NOTE

- Entry of alignment coordinates is required even if internal coordinates are exactly equal to parking spot location.
  -  Failure to enter alignment coordinates flags the alignment as degraded (NAV RDY light does not flash).
3. MFL – Clear.
  4.  UFC/BUC – Check.  
Allow the engine to operate approximately 2 minutes prior to starting the BUC check. May be delayed until the BEFORE TAKE-OFF check.

### NOTE

**LESS**  To preclude degrading the INS alignment, complete the UFC/BUC check within 4.5 minutes after starting the alignment or defer check until alignment is complete.

- Throttle – IDLE.
- EEC BUC switch – OFF.

- Nozzle – Closes smoothly to 35-50 percent. If movement is erratic or hesitant, contact maintenance.
- FTIT – Increases approximately 30°C.
- RPM – Decreases to UFC idle.
- EEC caution light – On.
- Throttle – Increase up to 70 percent rpm as conditions permit.

**NOTE**

- Unless local circumstances dictate a lower thrust setting, approximately 70 percent rpm should be used to reduce the possibility of a stall if transfer occurs immediately.
- In extremely cold conditions, 70 percent rpm may result in the throttle being at or forward of BUC IDLE.
- EEC BUC switch – BUC.
- BUC IDLE detent drops in place (audible click).



If an immediate transfer to BUC occurs when BUC is selected and the throttle is below BUC IDLE, rpm decreases rapidly and the engine may stagnate if the throttle is advanced. Should immediate transfer occur, move the throttle to OFF and inform maintenance.

- Throttle – Rotate outboard; advance quickly past the BUC IDLE detent (to approximately midrange); then rotate inboard and retard to BUC IDLE, all in one smooth continuous motion.



Transfer (illuminated BUC caution light) usually occurs within 1-2 seconds after the above throttle manipu-

lation. If transfer does not occur, move the throttle to OFF and inform maintenance. If the engine autoaccelerates during transfer to or when operating in BUC, shut down the engine and have maintenance investigate before further operation.

**NOTE**

This throttle technique differs from that required during a BUC start.

- BUC caution light – On.
- Throttle – Verify engine response to throttle movement, then BUC IDLE.
- Throttle – Advance to 75 percent rpm.
- EEC BUC switch – OFF.
- Throttle – Retard to IDLE at first indication of rpm increase.
- BUC caution light – Off.



- If the engine fails to transfer back to UFC and the throttle is retarded to IDLE, the engine will probably stall and may stagnate. If this occurs, shut down the engine. If no other problems are indicated but FTIT remains above 500°C, JFS START 2 can be used to motor the engine until FTIT is below 200°C.

- If the throttle is not retarded immediately after the first indication of rpm increase, the rpm could accelerate to more than 80 percent very quickly.

- EEC BUC switch – EEC.
- EEC caution light – Off.
- Nozzle – Opens steadily (70-95 percent).
- FTIT – Decreases.
- RPM – Verify EEC idle.



5. **PW220** SEC – Check after the engine has run at idle for at least 30 seconds. May be delayed until the BEFORE TAKEOFF check.

- Throttle – IDLE.
- ENG CONT switch – SEC.
  - NOZ POS – Less than 5 percent.
  - SEC caution light – On.
  - Throttle – Verify engine response to throttle movement, then IDLE.
- ENG CONT switch – PRI.
  - NOZ POS – 70-95 percent.
  - SEC caution light – Off.

6. Flight controls – Cycle.

**NOTE**

To assist in warming the hydraulic fluid and removing air from the hydraulic system, maximum stick and rudder pedal inputs should be made prior to running FLCS self-test.

7. FLCS self-test – Initiate and monitor.

**NOTE**

- Entering system altitude during FLCS self-test results in an incorrect system altitude.
- During FLCS self-test, the CADC provides a mach signal to the engine that results in an rpm increase of approximately 2 percent.
- The FLCS PWR lights illuminate individually during FLCS self-test as follows:
  - A light – Steps 1-4.
  - B light – Steps 11-13.
  - C light – Steps 17-19.

- D light – Steps 23-25.

The FLCS BATT lights and the ELEC SYS caution light do not illuminate during these steps.

- a. LE FLAPS switch – AUTO.
- b. PITCH, ROLL, and YAW TRIM – Center.
- c. FCS CAUTION button and SERVO ELEC RESET switch – Activate SERVO and FCS CAUTION simultaneously and then ELEC momentarily.

- (1). FLT CONT SYS caution light – Off.

- d. SELF TEST switch – TEST.

- (1). T.O./LAND CONFIG warning light – On.

- (2). Test No. indicates 00.

- e. ADV SLEW switch – ADV momentarily.

- (1). Test No. indicates 00.

- (2). MAL light is on.

- f. ADV SLEW switch – ADV momentarily twice; hesitate between advances.

- (1). STBY GAINS light on in test No. 1.

- (2). Self-test sequences through test No. 42.

- (3). Program stops.

- (4). Test No. indicates 43.

- g. ADV SLEW switch – ADV momentarily.

- (1). Tests sequence through test No. 47.

- (2). Program stops.

- (3). Test No. indicates 48.

- h. ADV SLEW switch – ADV momentarily.

- (1). Test No. advances to 51.

- (2). FLT CONT SYS, P, R, Y, and all five SERVOS lights – On.

- (3). Program stops.

T.O. 1F-16A-1

- i. FCS CAUTION button and SERVO ELEC RESET switch – Activate SERVO and FCS CAUTION simultaneously and then ELEC momentarily.
  - (1). All FLCS lights – Off.
- j. ADV SLEW switch – ADV momentarily.
  - (1). Test No. advances to 54.
  - (2). FLT CONT SYS, P, R, Y, and all five SERVOS lights – On.
  - (3). Program stops.

For expanded FLCS self-test, refer to SUPPLEMENTAL PROCEDURES, this section.

- k. FCS CAUTION button and SERVO ELEC RESET switch – Activate SERVO and FCS CAUTION simultaneously and then ELEC momentarily.
  - (1). All FLCS lights – Off.
- l. SELF TEST switch – OFF. End of normal FLCS self-test.

**WARNING**

If required to shut down and restart the engine, the FLCS battery test must be reaccomplished prior to start.

**NOTE**

While the engine is shut down, the aircraft battery continues to power the FLCS with the MAIN PWR switch in BATT or MAIN PWR. Place MAIN PWR switch to OFF to conserve aircraft battery power.

- 8. ECM knobs – As required.
- 9. SPD BRK switch – Cycle.
- 10. TWS – As desired.
- \*11. WHEELS down lights – Three green.
- 12. HUD – As desired.
- \*13. REO – As desired.
- \*14. SAI – Set.

- 15. FUEL QTY SEL knob – Check:
  - TEST – FR, AL pointers indicate 2000 ( $\pm 100$ ) pounds and totalizer indicates 6000 ( $\pm 100$ ) pounds. FWD and AFT FUEL LOW caution lights illuminate.

The following values are based on JP-4 or JP-5/8:

- NORM – AL pointer indicates approximately 2800/2940 pounds. FR pointer indicates approximately 3100/3250 (  1800/1890) pounds.
- RSVR – Each reservoir indicates approximately 460/480 pounds.
- INT WING – Each wing indicates approximately 525/550 pounds.
- EXT WING – Each external wing tank indicates approximately 2300/2420 pounds (for full tanks).
- EXT CTR – FR pointer indicates approximately 1800/1890 pounds (for full tank). AL pointer drops to zero.

**NOTE**

The sum of the individual fuel tanks and the totalizer should agree within  $\pm 100$  pounds with only internal fuel or  $\pm 300$  pounds with external fuel.

- FUEL QTY SEL knob – As desired.
- 16. EPU FUEL quantity – 95-102 percent.

After FLCS self-test completed:

- 17. Trim – Check:

**NOTE**

If the FLCS self-test is turned on, the TEF's retract, allowing observation of trim inputs from the cockpit. Insure FLCS self-test is turned off after trim is checked.

- TRIM/AP DISC switch – DISC.
- Stick TRIM button – Activate in roll and pitch.

- No control surface motion.
  - No TRIM wheel or indicator motion.
  - TRIM/AP DISC switch – NORM.
  - Stick TRIM button – Check and center.
    - Control surface motion.
    - TRIM wheel and indicator motion.
  - Rudder trim check.
    - YAW TRIM knob – Check and center.
- \*18. **[B]** FLCS override – Check:
- **[BF]** STICK CONTROL – Selected cockpit.
  - **[BR]** Stick indicator – As selected.
  - Selected cockpit paddle switch – Depress.
    - OVRD lights – On (both cockpits).
    - Selected cockpit stick – Operative.
    - Other cockpit stick – Inoperative.
- \*19. MPO – Check.
- Stick – Full forward and hold; note horizontal tail deflection.
  - MPO switch – OVRD and hold.
    - Confirm that horizontal tail trailing edges move farther down.
  - Stick and MPO switch – Release.
    - Confirm that the horizontal tail returns to its original position.
- \*20. Operate controls – All surfaces respond normally; no FLCS lights on.
- \*21. AR system (if required) – Check.
- AIR REFUEL switch – OPEN, RDY light on, DISC light off.

**NOTE**

If both the RDY and DISC lights are on, then one or more of the AR/FLCS relays are failed. This condition must be corrected prior to AR.

- **[B]** A/R DISC button – Depressed. DISC light on, RDY light off; 3 seconds later, RDY light on, DISC light off.
  - AIR REFUEL switch – CLOSE, RDY light off.
- \*22. Brakes – Check both channels; then return to CHAN 1.
- One brake pedal – Depress.
    - Confirm (ground crew) – Brake activates.
  - Opposite brake pedal – Depress.
    - Confirm (ground crew) – Initial brake does not activate.
  - Repeat above steps for opposite brake.
23. **[PW220]** Anti-ice – Check:
- Insure that the engine has been stabilized at idle rpm for 1 minute with ANTI ICE switch ON.
  - ANTI ICE switch – OFF.
    - Monitor FTIT when the ANTI ICE switch is moved to OFF. If FTIT does not decrease by at least 10°C within 15 seconds, abort the aircraft.
  - ANTI ICE switch – AUTO or ON as required.
24. EPU GEN and EPU PMG lights – Confirm off.
- If either light is illuminated, cycle the EPU switch to OFF and then back to NORM. If either light stays on, abort the aircraft.

- 25. EPU switch – OFF.

**NOTE**

To prevent inadvertently selecting ON, lift only the aft section of the split guard.

- 26. Ground safety pins (ground crew) – Remove.
- 27. EPU switch – NORM.
- 28. Intercom (ground crew) – Disconnect.
- 29. Avionics – Program as required and verify (manual or data transfer cartridge).

- SMS.



When AIM-9's are loaded, the SMS switch must be maintained in the SMS position while taxiing or airborne. If recycling of the SMS switch is required, power should not be off longer than 8 seconds at any one time.

- Steerpoints.
- Profile data (including bingo fuel).
- DVAL – As required.

**NOTE**

System altitude error results if D-value altitude calibration is accomplished prior to completion of the first four steps of the FLCS self-test.

- 30. Radar – As desired.



In environments of high humidity, delay turning the FCR on for approximately 4 minutes. This action precludes damage to FCR caused by moisture in the ECS immediately after engine start.

- 31. Avionic BIT's – As desired.
- 32. TACAN preflight check – Complete.

- TACAN function knob – T/R. (Allow 90 seconds for warmup.)
- HSI CRS knob – Set COURSE 180.
- INSTR MODE knob – TCN.
- TACAN TEST button – Depress momentarily (less than 1 second).
  - TACAN TEST light – Flashes momentarily.
  - HSI range and course warning flags – In view.
  - HSI bearing pointer may temporarily slew to 270 degrees.
  - HSI range and course warning flags – Out of view.
  - HSI range indicator – Indicates 000 ( $\pm 0.5$ ) nm.
  - HSI bearing pointer – Indicates 180 ( $\pm 3$ ) degrees.
  - HSI CDI – Center within  $\pm 1/2$  dot.
  - HSI TO-FROM indicator – TO.

- 33. **AD** **A** HF radio – As required.



Refer to figure 2-6. Ground operation of HF radio is hazardous to personnel and poses an ignition source for flammable fluids and electroexplosive devices. Minimum safe distances must be observed.

- \*34. Seat – Adjust to design eye.

**BEFORE TAXI**

1. Canopy – Close and lock.  
The canopy may be partially opened for taxiing if required for increased visibility.
2. **LESS AN** HAVE QUICK radio – Set and check (if required).

- Function knob – MAIN or BOTH.
  - Mode knob – PRESET.
  - For single WOD, enter the WOD in preset channels 15-20 and, starting with channel 20, rotate the preset channel knob ccw until a double beep is heard.
  - After the MWOD and current date are entered, select channel 20, manually set 220.000 MHz, and depress the PRESET button. Failure to complete this step renders the radio inoperative.
  - Enter the TOD by requesting a TOD transmission. To receive TOD update for the normal mode (UHF-TOD), position the **HQ 11** A-3-2-T knob, **HQ 11.2** T-TONE switch to T and then return to a normal channel in either manual frequency or preset channel mode. To receive TOD update for the AJ mode, **HQ 11** rotate the A-3-2-T knob to T and then back to A, **HQ 11.2** place T-TONE switch to T. A TOD abbreviated time update can be received on the selected AJ net on which the TOD is being transmitted. In either mode, the transmission must be received within 1 minute of selecting T.
  - Select an AJ net number with the manual frequency knobs.
  - **HQ 11** A-3-2-T, **HQ 11.2** A-3-2 knob – A.
- \*3. Altimeter and altitude indications – Set and check.  
Check that the altimeter readings in ELECT and PNEU are  $\pm 75$  feet of a known elevation and are  $\times \pm 75$  feet of one another. Also check that the ELECT mode altimeter reading is  $\times \pm 75$  feet of the altitude displayed in the HUD.
4. Exterior lights – As required.
  5. FCNP FUNCTION knob – NAV.
  6. Chocks (ground crew) – Remove.

### WARNING

If the aircraft has flown in the past 2 hours, do not use the parking brake except for an emergency. Parking

brake use may cause residual heat damage to brakes and may increase the probability of a subsequent brake fire.

## TAXI

Refer to figure 2-7 for turning radius and ground clearance.

- \*1. Brakes and NWS – Check.



- To minimize heat buildup in the brake assemblies, do not ride the brakes to control taxi speed. Use one firm application of the toe brakes to slow the aircraft.
- Hydraulic fluid ignites at relatively low temperatures. If advised of a hydraulic leak around the brakes, request firefighting equipment and do not taxi.

### NOTE

Constant rudder pedal pressure should not be required to maintain a straight ground track during taxi (based on level surface and no asymmetries or crosswind).

- \*2. Heading – Check.
- \*3. Flight instruments – Check for proper operation.

## BEFORE TAKEOFF

- \*1. ALT FLAPS switch – NORM.
2. Trim – Check pitch and yaw trim centered and roll trim as required.

### WARNING

Failure to center yaw trim may result in severe control difficulties during takeoff.

3. **PW200** **A** **BF** STARTING FUEL switch – AUTO LEAN.

T.O. 1F-16A-1

4. **PW200** **A** **BF** EEC BUC switch – EEC.
5. **PW200** **BR** BUC switch – OFF (guard down).
6. **PW220** **A** **BF** ENG CONT switch – PRI.
7. **PW220** **BR** ENG CONT switch – NORM (guard down).
8. Speedbrakes – Closed.
9. Canopy – Close, lock, light off.
10. IFF – Set and check.
11. **AD** AIFF – Set and check.
12. External tanks (if installed) – Verify feeding. If three tanks are installed, verify that the centerline tank is feeding. This action checks that pressurization is available to all tanks.
13. FUEL QTY SEL knob – NORM.

**NOTE**

The FUEL QTY SEL knob must be in NORM for operation of the automatic forward fuel transfer system, **LESS AN** trapped fuel warning, and for the BINGO fuel warning computation to be based on fuselage fuel.

14. STORES CONFIG switch – As required.
- \*15. GND JETT ENABLE switch – As required.
- \*16. Harness, leads, and anti-g system – Check.

- **31** OXYGEN mode lever – PBG.
- Anti-g system – Test.  
Depress TEST button to check that g-suit inflates, comfort zippers are closed and remain closed, and hose remains connected **31** and that pressure is supplied to mask, helmet bladder, and vest.

**WARNING**

Delayed or slow inflation of the g-suit could indicate impending anti-g system failure. Complete loss of g-protection could occur with no warning.

- **31** OXYGEN mode lever – As required.

**WARNING**

- **31** Failure to select PBG when PBG operation is desired can contribute to gray/blackout or loss of consciousness.
  - **31** Placing the OXYGEN mode lever to PBG without wearing the CRU-94/P harness-mounted connector can expose the pilot to injury producing levels of oxygen pressure should a failure occur within the oxygen regulator.
17. EPU – Check:

**NOTE**

- Any failure of the INU to maintain full navigation capability during the EPU check indicates a possible weak or depleted INU battery. This condition could result in loss of INS data after any inflight power interruption.
- **39** Verify normal navigation capability after any aircraft power interruption. The LN-93 RLG may shut down and autorestart to only the attitude mode with the FCNP FUNCTION knob in NAV.
- ECM control panel – Power off.

**NOTE**

- EPU may be checked anytime after engine start.
- If power is applied to the ECM pod during the EPU check, voltage transients may cause nonrecoverable software faults within the pod.
- EPU safety pin (ground crew) – Check removed.
- OXYGEN – 100%.
- Engine rpm – Increase 5 percent above normal idle.



Attempting EPU/GEN TEST at idle rpm results in abnormally low EPU run speed. Low EPU speed may cause electrical bus cycling and possible damage to electrical equipment. Indications may include blinking EPU GEN light or audible clicking of electrical contactors as the bus cycles.

If electrical bus cycling is experienced, abort the aircraft and do not taxi.

- EPU/GEN TEST switch – EPU/GEN and hold. Check lights:
  - EPU AIR light – On.
  - EPU GEN and EPU PMG lights – Off (may come on momentarily at start of test).





- FLCS PWR lights – On.
- EPU run light – On for a minimum of 5 seconds.

**NOTE**

If EPU run light does not come on within 10 seconds after EPU/GEN is selected, release EPU/GEN TEST switch, advance the throttle to idle rpm plus 10 percent, and reselect EPU/GEN. If the EPU run light does not illuminate within 10 seconds or if it cycles on and off, abort the aircraft.

- EPU/GEN TEST switch – OFF.
- Throttle – IDLE.
- Voltage transients may cause fault light indications. Reset FLT CONT SYS, CADC, AVIONICS, **PW200** EEC, and **PW220** ENGINE FAULT caution lights as necessary.
- OXYGEN – NORMAL.
- EPU exhaust (ground crew) – Check for no airflow.

**WARNING**

- Airflow is indicative of a failed high-pressure bleed valve which could result in an EPU overspeed in flight. If airflow is detected, abort the aircraft.
  - If required to shut down and restart the engine after completing the EPU check or if the EPU safety pin is reinstalled for any reason, the EPU check must be reaccomplished prior to flight to insure proper EPU operation and closure of the high-pressure bleed valve.
  - ECM control panel – Power as required.
18. **A** **BF** RDR ALT switch (if installed) – RDR ALT.  
Nuisance ALOW warnings may occur at LG retraction or during intermediate level offs until above the entered ALOW value.

**WARNING**

If the RDR ALT switch is not in RDR ALT, the ALTITUDE voice message is not available for descent warning after takeoff or AGL ALOW.

19. **AD** **LESS** **AD** SNSR PWR panel:
- TF POD switch – OFF.
  - EO POD switch – OFF.
  - RDR ALT switch – RDR ALT.  
Nuisance ALOW warnings may occur at LG retraction or during intermediate level offs until above the entered ALOW value.
20. PROBE HEAT switch – PROBE HEAT.  
Turn probe heat on at least 2 minutes prior to takeoff anytime icing of probes is possible. When probe icing is not suspected, delay selection of probe heat as long as possible prior to takeoff.

**WARNING**

- Probe internal icing must be suspected anytime the aircraft has been exposed to near or below freezing conditions on the ground. Internal icing may be difficult to see and may remain present even when current conditions do not appear conducive to ice formation.
  - AOA probes may become hot enough to shut off probe heaters and cause illumination of the PROBE HEAT caution light. Refer to CAUTION LIGHT ANALYSIS, Section III, to determine if the shutdown was due to overheat or system failure.
  - If the probe heaters are on or have been on, they may be hot enough to cause serious injury if touched.
- \*21. Ejection safety lever – Arm (down).
- \*22. Flight controls – Cycle.
- \*23. OIL pressure – Check psi.
- \*24. All warning and caution lights – Check.
25. Adjustable sliding holder (when utility light is not in use) – **A** **BF** Full forward, rotated cw, and secured.

**WARNING**

Failure to properly secure utility light and adjustable sliding holder can result in stick interference.

**TAKEOFF****NORMAL TAKEOFF**

Refer to figure 2-2. When ready for takeoff:

- Advance throttle to approximately 80 percent rpm.
- Verify parking brake disengaged.
- Check engine instruments for normal indications.
- Release brakes prior to exceeding 80 percent rpm.
- Advance throttle to desired thrust.

**NOTE**

An engine runup check is not required if conditions require a rolling takeoff.

Maximum FTIT and rpm vary with temperature and pressure altitude but stabilize in 5-15 seconds.

**123** During an MIL takeoff, the nozzle closes, then opens slightly, before stabilizing at 5 to 20 percent. During hot weather operation expect the nozzle to stabilize at 25 percent or less.

Nozzle position during an MIL takeoff should never exceed 30 percent after 5 seconds at MIL.

Normal engine operation during an AB takeoff is indicated by:

- The nozzle beginning to open within 5 seconds after selecting AB.
- **PW200** Nozzle position of 95 percent or less after 5 seconds at MAX AB.

**WARNING**

**PW200** During AB operation, if the throttle is retarded far enough to shut off the AB (nozzle position less than 20 percent), the throttle should be positioned to MIL for a minimum of 1.5 seconds before reselecting AB. Failure to do this may result in mislight and could cause a compressor stall or stagnation.

**NOTE**

Spacing of less than 15 seconds between aircraft when AB is used by preceding aircraft increases the probability of an AB blowout or no light due to hot gas ingestion.

**47** When airspeed is approximately 10 knots below computed takeoff speed for non-AB or 15 knots for AB, initiate rotation to establish takeoff attitude (8-12 degrees). Do not apply aft stick at airspeed lower than 10-15 knots below computed takeoff speed. Early rotation can lead to overrotation, skipping, wallowing due to early lift-off, and increased takeoff distance.

**LESS 47** When airspeed is approximately 15 knots below computed takeoff speed, establish takeoff attitude (8-12 degrees).

As aircraft lifts off, LEF's extend downward. Retract LG when safely airborne. Insure LG is up and locked before exceeding 300 knots. TEF's retract when the LG handle is raised.

**CAUTION**

- Since LG and TEF retraction occurs simultaneously, LG retraction should not be rushed after takeoff. The reduction in lift may cause the aircraft to descend and contact the runway.
- Due to low aft stick forces required for takeoff, use caution to avoid early rotation.
- If any FLCS lights (LE FLAPS, P, R, Y, ADC, or CADC) illuminate during takeoff, a WOW switch problem may be indicated. If the light(s) resets, the mission may be continued. Write up the occurrence after the flight.



Insure that the LG handle is placed fully up. The handle can stop in an intermediate position which retracts the LG; however, the handle is not locked and may lower under high g conditions.

#### **TAKEOFF WITH ASYMMETRIC STORES**

Roll trim should be set prior to takeoff with asymmetric stores to prevent wing drop. The amount of roll trim required for various asymmetric store weights is shown in T.O. 1F-16A-1-1, Part 2.

#### **NOTE**

It is possible to exceed the roll trim authority of the aircraft for an on speed takeoff with a net asymmetric (rolling) moment less than aircraft takeoff limits. Refer to ASYMMETRIC STORES LOADING, Section V.

When ARI activates after takeoff, roll trim for asymmetric stores causes a rudder input that can cause aircraft yaw away from the wing with the asymmetric store. This yaw is easily controllable by pilot rudder inputs.



## Normal Takeoff (Typical)

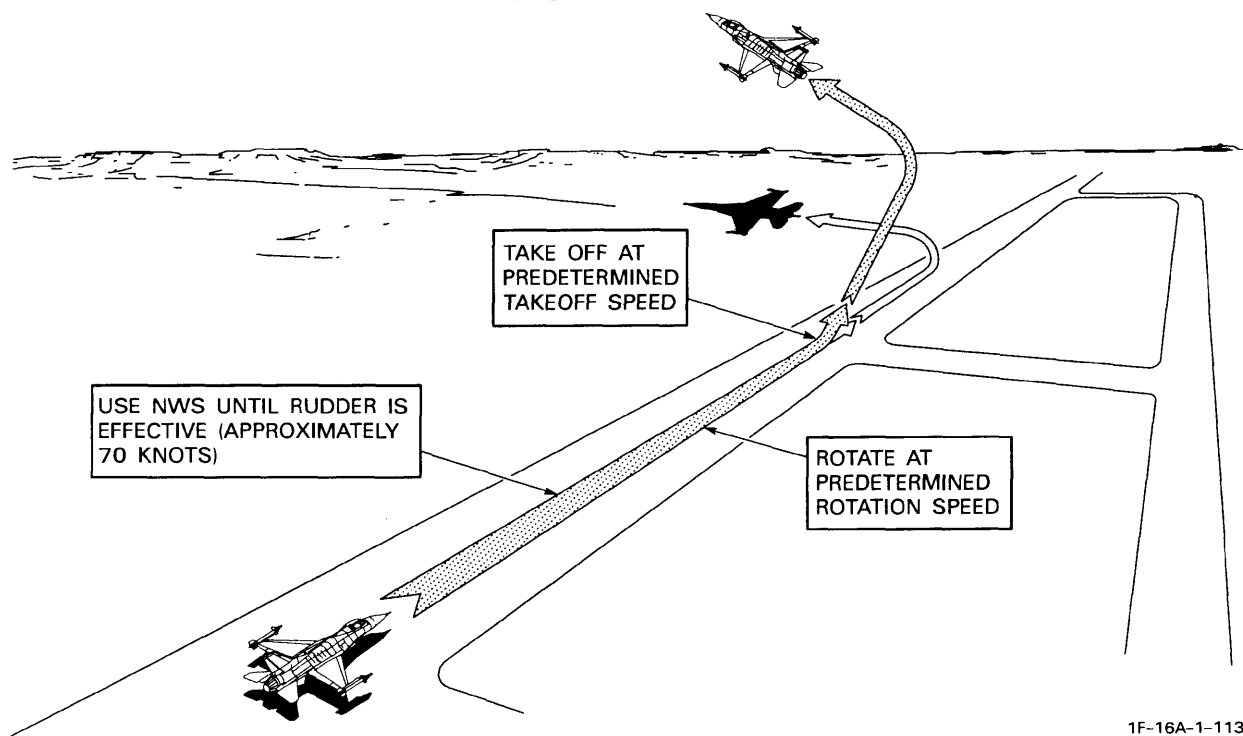


Figure 2-2.

### OPERATING AIRSPEEDS BELOW 10,000 FEET MSL

Below 10,000 feet MSL, airspeeds for areas outside special use airspace are as follows:

300-350	Point-to-point navigation and formation rejoins that do not occur on departure. Descents into an MTR. Non-IAP descents into the terminal area. Tactical initial. If a route abort or unplanned climb causes the aircraft to exit the MTR.
350-400	Formation rejoins on departure.
400-450	Initial entry airspeed for g-awareness exercises.

### CLIMB

The climb schedules are defined by airspeed/mach number or mach number only. When airspeed/mach number is shown, climb at the scheduled airspeed to the scheduled mach number, then maintain the mach number to the desired altitude. When starting a climb at an altitude above the airspeed/mach transition point, climb at the scheduled mach number.

The recommended MIL climb schedule to optimum cruise altitude is tabulated versus drag index in T.O. 1F-16A-1-1, Part 3. For MIL, the schedule provides optimum range performance. The recommended MIL climb schedules to altitudes other than optimum cruise altitude are shown in T.O. 1F-16A-1-1 and T.O. 1F-16A-1CL-1.

The recommended MAX AB climb schedule is tabulated versus drag index in T.O. 1F-16A-1-1, Part 3. The MAX AB climb schedule provides minimum time to climb performance.

## CLIMB/IN-FLIGHT/OPERATIONAL CHECKS

At frequent intervals, check the aircraft systems, engine instruments, cockpit pressure, and oxygen flow indicator and system operation. Monitor fuel in each internal and external tank to verify that fuel is transferring properly by rotating the FUEL QTY SEL knob and checking that the sum of the pointers and totalizer agree and that fuel distribution is correct.

### WARNING

- Maximum fuel transfer rate is 18,000 pph from the 300-gallon fuel tank or 30,000 pph from the 370-gallon fuel tanks. Maintaining fuel flow above these values while the external tank(s) is feeding results in a decrease of internal fuel. Prolonged operation under these conditions may result in the rapid depletion of fuselage fuel and render fuel transfer by siphoning action inoperative. Without siphoning action, fuel transfer to the fuselage tanks is provided by the wing turbine pumps at a maximum rate of 6000 pph. A fuel flow rate greater than 6000 pph continues to deplete fuselage fuel. Under these conditions, the external fuel tank(s) may appear slow to feed and a fuel imbalance may result. Prolonged AB operation in a three tank configuration may result in engine flameout prior to depletion of external fuel.

- **PW200** Higher fuel flows (refer to T.O. 1F-16A-1-1) are required to achieve thrust when the nozzle is scheduled partially open. The greatest impact on fuel flow occurs when flying at low altitude with the throttle below midrange. As much as 500-600 pph additional fuel flow may be required. When flying at high altitude or with the throttle above midrange, impact on fuel flow is negligible.

1. Fuel – Check quantity/transfer/balance.
2. FUEL QTY SEL knob – NORM.

### NOTE

The FUEL QTY SEL knob must be in NORM for operation of the automatic forward fuel transfer system, **LESS AN** trapped fuel warning, and for the BINGO fuel warning computation to be based on fuselage fuel.

3. Oxygen system – Check.
4. Cockpit pressurization – Check.

### WARNING

The CABIN PRESS caution light does not illuminate until cockpit pressure altitude is above ~~162~~ 22,500, **LESS 162** 27,000 feet. At ambient altitudes where hypoxia is possible, do not remove the oxygen mask without first checking cockpit pressure altitude.

5. Engine instruments – Check.

## AIR REFUELING PROCEDURES

Refer to T.O. 1-1C-1 for general AR procedures, and to AIR REFUELING PROCEDURES, Section VIII for specific AR procedures.

## DESCENT/BEFORE LANDING

1. Fuel – Check quantity/transfer/balance.
2. Final approach airspeed – Compute.
3. DEFOG lever/cockpit heat – As required.
4. Landing light – On.
- \*5. Altimeter and altitude indications – Check altimeter setting, ELECT versus PNEU mode altimeter readings, and ELECT mode altitude versus altitude displayed in HUD.  
For subsonic flight below 20,000 feet MSL with vertical velocity less than 500 fpm, the difference between ELECT and PNEU mode altitudes should not exceed 270 feet and the difference between the ELECT mode altitude and the altitude displayed in the HUD should not exceed 75 feet.

**WARNING**

- An erroneous ELECT mode altitude can be displayed without a CADC caution light or a transfer to PNEU mode.
  - An erroneous altitude can be displayed in the HUD without a CADC caution light.
- \*6. Attitude references – Check ADI/HUD/SAI.
7. ANTI ICE switch – As required.

**LANDING****NORMAL LANDING**

Refer to figure 2-3. Fly initial at 300 knots. At the break, retard throttle and open speedbrakes as required. On downwind leg, when airspeed is below 300 knots, lower the LG. During base turn, recheck the LG down and slow to computed final approach airspeed to arrive on final at 11 or 13 degrees AOA. Check speedbrakes open and maintain computed final approach airspeed/AOA on final. Rate of descent decreases slightly when entering ground effect. Reduce thrust gradually to continue the descent while applying back stick to reduce sink rate to the minimum practical. Thrust can be reduced sooner during an 11-degree approach than during a 13-degree approach. In either case, maintain a maximum of 13 degrees AOA while reducing sink rate to the minimum practical.

**WARNING**

- Physically confirm that the LG handle is fully down. The LG handle may visually appear to be down when in an intermediate position. An intermediate position may allow LG extension and/or safe indications; however, the LG handle is not locked and LG retraction could occur during subsequent in-flight or ground operations.
- Failure of the ANTI-SKID switch can allow it to be bumped/placed towards PARKING BRAKE while airborne. A very small movement out of ANTI-SKID is sufficient to engage the parking brake. Landing with the parking brake engaged will result in main tire failures upon touchdown.

**CAUTION**

- Failure to depress the LG handle down permission button prior to attempting to lower the LG may result in damage to the electrical solenoid.
- Failure to reduce sink rate, particularly at heavier GW's, may cause a firm landing and structural damage or failure of the LG.
- **[B]** Use of the paddle switch may cause pitch and/or roll transients as control is switched from one cockpit to the other.
- Avoid landing directly on approach-end arresting cable to prevent possible cable strike damage to nozzle, speedbrakes, and ventral fins.
- Horizontal tail contact with the runway is possible if a large roll input is made at or near touchdown.

**NOTE**

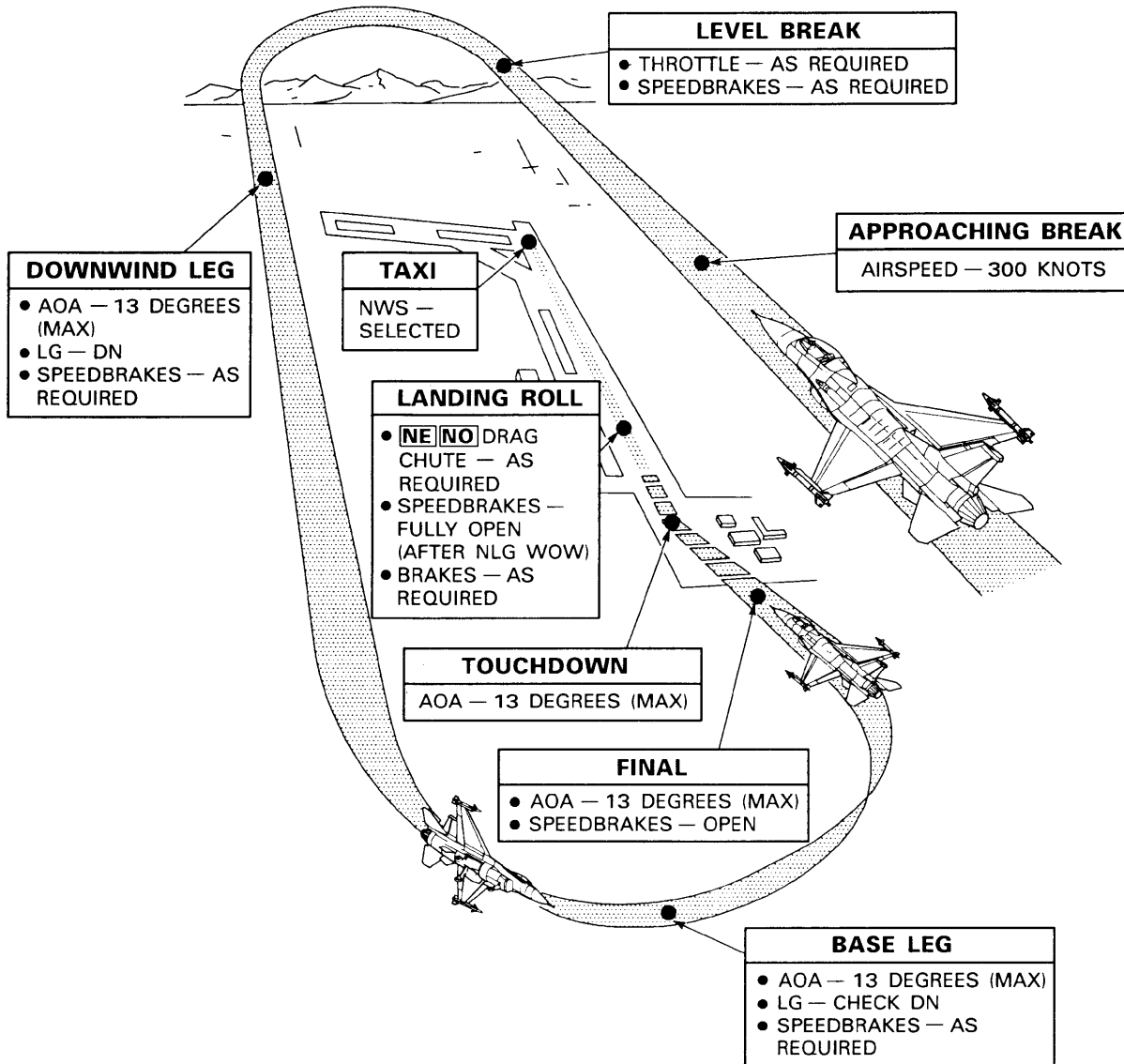
- **[NE NO]** Deploying the drag chute above 170 knots may result in loss of the chute canopy.
- **[NE NO]** Drag chute deployment below 90 knots may result in improper deployment and damage to the chute.
- The LG warning horn and the T.O./LAND CONFIG warning light are inhibited at approach airspeed above 190 ( $\pm 4$ ) knots.
- **[7]** Aft CG approaches may be characterized by increased pitch sensitivity which will be most noticeable upon entering ground effect.

**[NE NO]** Deploy the drag chute (if desired) immediately after touchdown. The nose may pitch up or down when the chute is deployed, but the motion is easily controlled.

**NOTE**

- **[NE NO]** To deploy the drag chute after touchdown, lift the guard and switch in one single motion with the side of the index finger.
- **[NE NO]** When deploying the drag chute in a two-point aerodynamic braking attitude, the drag chute may contact the runway.

# Normal Landing Pattern (Typical)



**NOTE:**

- FINAL APPROACH AIRSPEED/13 DEGREES AOA CROSS-CHECK.
  - **A** 125 KNOTS + 4 KNOTS PER 1000 POUNDS OF FUEL/STORE WEIGHTS. ADD 8 KNOTS FOR 11 DEGREES AOA APPROACH.
  - **B** 129 KNOTS + 4 KNOTS PER 1000 POUNDS OF FUEL/STORE WEIGHTS. ADD 8 KNOTS FOR 11 DEGREES AOA APPROACH.
- THE PRECEDING BASELINE AIRSPEEDS ARE BASED ON THE BASIC OPERATING WEIGHT FROM T.O. 1F-16A-1-1 PLUS FULL AMMO. ACTUAL APPROACH AIRSPEED AT 11/13 DEGREES AOA MAY DIFFER BY +/-5 KNOTS DUE TO VARIATIONS IN AIRCRAFT CG.

1F-16A-1-0083A ©

Figure 2-3.



Use two-point aerodynamic braking until approximately 80 knots; then fly the nosewheel to runway. Maximum effective two-point aerodynamic braking is achieved at 13 degrees AOA. An AOA less than 11 degrees results in significantly reduced two-point aerodynamic braking. Two-point aerodynamic braking below 80 knots is ineffective and increases ground roll.

**CAUTION**

- Do not touch down with brake pedals depressed. A failure in either the touchdown protection circuitry or an MLG WOW switch can result in locked wheels and blown MLG tires.
- Use a maximum of 13 degrees AOA for two-point aerodynamic braking. Nozzle, speedbrakes, and ventral fins may contact runway if 15-degree pitch angle is exceeded.
- During two-point aerodynamic braking, the speedbrakes (43 degrees or greater open) may contact the cable.
- At WOW, AOA indications go to approximately 13.5 degrees and are no longer a valid indication of aircraft attitude.
- If any FLCS lights (DUAL FC FAIL, FLT CONT SYS, LE FLAPS, P, R, Y, ADC, or CADC) illuminate at WOW, a WOW circuit problem is probably at fault. Use two-point aerodynamic braking with caution since a WOW circuit problem which affects two FLCS branches (DUAL FC FAIL) may also cause a pitchup. Write up the occurrence after the flight.
- During the landing phase, large/rapid roll control inputs in reaction to turbulence or wake vortices will cause temporary retraction of one and sometimes both flaperons. This retraction will decrease lift and may induce a sink rate beyond the structural limit of the landing gear. During rapid reversal of roll inputs, both flaperons might move up to a position that will illuminate the T.O./LAND CONFIG warning light. Illumination of multiple FLCS servo lights is also possible. Be prepared to initiate a go-around if wake turbulence is encountered.

**NOTE**

The LE FLAPS caution light may come on shortly after touchdown if landing conditions cause asymmetric wheel spinup. Illumination of the LE FLAPS caution light for this reason is normal.

After the nosewheel is on the runway, open the speedbrakes fully and maintain full aft stick for maximum three-point aerodynamic braking and wheel braking effectiveness.

**CAUTION**

- Crossing an arresting cable in a three-point attitude above 90 knots ground-speed with a centerline store may cause cable strike.
- Do not move SPD BRK switch to open until the nosewheel is on runway as speedbrakes may contact runway.
- Until WOW, forward stick pressure in excess of approximately 2 pounds results in full trailing edge down deflection of the horizontal tails. This horizontal tail deflection reduces wheel braking effectiveness. At high speeds in the three-point attitude, forward stick results in excessive loads on the NLG which can lead to nose tire failure and possibly cause structural failure of the NLG.

Smoothly apply moderate to heavy braking to decelerate to taxi speed. Using less than moderate braking increases the likelihood of a hot brake(s). NWS should not be engaged above taxi speed unless required to prevent departure from prepared runway surface.

**WARNING**

NWS malfunctions at any speed may cause an abrupt turn, tire skidding or blowout, aircraft tipping, and/or departure from the prepared surface.

**SHORT FIELD LANDING (DRY RUNWAY)****NOTE**

The following procedures should be used any time stopping distance is critical, whether due to a long, fast, heavy weight, or short field landing.

When stopping distance is critical, a normal approach should be made. Select IDLE at or slightly before touchdown. Touch down as near as possible to the end of the runway at 13 degrees AOA. **NE NO** Deploy the drag chute immediately after touchdown. Two-point aerodynamic and wheel braking should be used with the nose held up at 13 degrees AOA until the nose falls. Pitch must be held at 13 degrees AOA if two-point aerodynamic braking is to be effective. Maximum effort braking is achieved by using the wheel brakes in conjunction with two-point aerodynamic braking. When the wheel brakes become effective, the nose automatically lowers. This occurs soon after brakes are applied.

After the nosewheel is on the runway, maintain full aft stick, open the speedbrakes fully, and use maximum wheel braking (antiskid on).

For landing on icy/wet runways, refer to LANDING IN ICY OR WET CONDITIONS, Section VII.

**CROSSWIND LANDING**

The recommended technique for landing in a crosswind is to use a wing level crab through touchdown. At touchdown, the ARI switches out. Undesirable yaw transients may occur if roll control is being applied at this time. After touchdown, perform two-point aerodynamic braking using the rudder to maintain aircraft track down the runway and flaperon to prevent wing rise. In crosswinds, the aircraft may drift downwind due to side loads imposed by the crosswinds or travel upwind due to insufficient directional control inputs/availability. As the airspeed decreases, increasing amounts of rudder are required to maintain track. Maintain two-point aerodynamic braking until approximately 80 knots or until roll or directional control becomes a problem. As the pitch attitude decreases, the nose tends to align itself with the ground track.

Aft stick and fully opened speedbrakes reduce stopping distance. Apply brakes after nosewheel is on the runway; however, if stopping distance is a factor, refer to SHORT FIELD LANDING, this section. With all LG on the runway, maintain directional control with rudder, differential braking, and NWS if required.

During landing rollout, the main concerns are wing rise (roll control), weathervaning (directional control), and downwind drift. Wing rise is controlled by flaperon into the crosswind. Excessive flaperon deflection degrades directional control. Use rudder and differential braking to control ground track, especially on wet or icy runways. Engage NWS if required to maintain directional control and to prevent departure from the runway. Excessive differential braking may result in a hot brake condition. High rudder pedal force may result in a yaw transient when NWS is engaged. NLG strut compression is required to engage NWS but sustained forward stick may result in full horizontal tail deflection which decreases weight on the MLG and thus reduces wheel braking effectiveness. **NE NO** NWS engagement may be required with the drag chute deployed to control increased weathervaning tendencies. However, the nose up pull of the drag chute may prevent early NWS engagement.

**WARNING**

**NE NO** Be prepared to release the drag chute during the landing rollout if directional control or downwind drifting becomes a problem.

**NOTE**

**NE NO** Deploying the drag chute during two-point aerodynamic braking with a crosswind may complicate aircraft control.

**TOUCH-AND-GO LANDING**

Perform a normal approach and landing. After touchdown, maintain landing attitude, advance the throttle, close the speedbrakes, and perform a normal takeoff.

**AFTER LANDING****WARNING**

Do not use parking brake. Use only chocks, if available, or minimum possible toe brake pressure to hold the aircraft stationary. Parking brake use may cause residual heat damage to brakes and may increase probability of subsequent brake fire. **NE NO** Parking brake may be used if drag chute was deployed on landing.

**NOTE**

**A** NWS disengagements are possible when taxiing with CG near the in-flight aft limit.

1. **NE NO** DRAG CHUTE switch – Release as required.



**NE NO** Turn aircraft into the wind prior to releasing drag chute.

2. PROBE HEAT switch – OFF.



If the probe heaters are left on, they may be hot enough to cause serious injury if touched.



Prolonged ground operation of probe heat may cause failure of AOA probe heaters.

3. ECM power – Off.
4. Speedbrakes – Close.
- \*5. Ejection safety lever – Safe (up).
6. IFF MASTER knob – STBY.
7. **LESS AN** IFF mode 4 – HOLD.
8. **AD** AIFF MASTER knob – STBY.
9. **AD** AIFF mode 4 – HOLD.
10. LANDING TAXI lights – As required.
11. **CS** MASTER ZEROIZE switch – As required.
12. Canopy handle – Up.

**NOTE**

Unlock the canopy to insure that the canopy seal is deflated before the canopy is opened.

13. Armament switches – Off, safe, or normal.

**PRIOR TO ENGINE SHUTDOWN**

1. EPU safety pin (ground crew) – In.

**NOTE**

Installation of the EPU safety pin should be delayed until after engine shutdown under the following conditions:

- The ground crew recovering the aircraft is not familiar with F-16 danger areas.
- The aircraft is being recovered by emergency response personnel (landing with activated EPU, hot brakes, etc.)

Place the EPU switch to OFF prior to engine shutdown if the EPU safety pin is not installed.

2. FCNP – Record data.
  - MFL (FCC on) – Record.
  - Steerpoint of current location – Select.
  - INS miscellaneous data (FCC off) – Record.
    - **CS** Locations 19 (RER), 20 (CEP), 62 (align events), 64 (NAV events), 66 (VX), and 67 (VY).
    - **LESS CS** Locations 128 (RER), 150 (VN), and 151 (VE).

**NOTE**

- **CS** The INS is out of tolerance if the RER is greater than 3 nm/hour or either velocity is greater than 5 fps.
- **LESS CS** The INS is out of tolerance if the RER is greater than 3 nm/hour or either velocity is greater than 3.9 knots.

3. HUD CAMERA switch – OFF.

**NOTE**

The camera must be turned off at least 15 seconds prior to engine shutdown to allow the tape to unthread.

4. TWS, INS, and FCNP – OFF:

- TWS – Off.
- INS PWR button – Off.
- FCNP FUNCTION knob – OFF.

**NOTE**

The INS requires aircraft power for 10 seconds after the INS is turned off to insure flight data is stored in memory.

5. Radar – OFF.
6. **LESS 94** PROBE HEAT switch – PROBE HEAT and then OFF to allow check of heaters after shutdown.

**WARNING**

If the probe heaters are on or have been on, they may be hot enough to cause serious injury if touched.

**CAUTION**

Prolonged ground operation of probe heat may cause failure of AOA probe heaters.

**ENGINE SHUTDOWN**

When ready to shut down the engine, oil scavenge should be performed, conditions permitting.

1. Throttle – Advance to 75-78 percent rpm (stabilize for 5-10 seconds).
2. Throttle – Retard to IDLE for 1-2 seconds.

**NOTE**

Do not wait for engine to stabilize in idle prior to shutdown. Timing begins when the throttle reaches IDLE. Waiting longer than 1-2 seconds after the throttle reaches IDLE negates the effects of the scavenge shutdown.

3. Throttle – OFF.

4. JFS RUN light – Check.

Notify maintenance if the JFS RUN light is flashing after the throttle is placed to OFF.

After main generator drops off line:

5. EPU GEN and EPU PMG lights – Confirm off.

**WARNING**

If either light is illuminated, turn the MAIN PWR switch to OFF. Insure that the EPU safety pin remains installed and notify maintenance.

6. MAIN PWR switch – OFF.
7. Oxygen hose, survival kit straps, lapbelt, g-suit hose, **91** and vest hose – Disconnect, stow.
  - Stow oxygen connector in bracket on right sidewall. Insure oxygen hose does not protrude beyond console edge.
  - Stow lapbelt and survival kit straps on seat cushion.
  - Use both hands to disconnect g-suit hose to avoid excessive force on the hose-to-console connection.

**CAUTION**

- One-handed or brute force disconnects of the g-suit connection will cause internal damage to the hose at the hose-to-console connection.
  - Failure to properly stow lapbelt, survival kit straps, oxygen connector, g-suit hose, and oxygen hose may cause damage to consoles and to the ejection seat during seat adjustment.
8. OXYGEN REGULATOR – OFF and 100%.

**CAUTION**

- Failure to position the oxygen regulator to OFF and 100% may result in particulate contamination of the regulator and subsequent damage.
- **91** To avoid damage to the oxygen regulator, do not pull the knob on the end of the mode lever when moving the mode lever from ON to OFF.

9. Avionics – As required.
10. Canopy – Open.

**WARNING**

- If winds exceed 30 knots, open the canopy only as far as needed to enter/exit the cockpit. Decreasing the canopy angle reduces the possibility that the canopy can be blown past full open.
- **A** A failure of the canopy actuator could allow the canopy to fall during transit. Keep hands and arms out of the path of canopy travel during opening or closing.

**NOTE**

If the internal canopy switch is left in the up position, the canopy automatically opens if closed from the outside.

## SCRAMBLE

### PREFLIGHT

Perform the following preflight inspections prior to placing the aircraft on quick response status:

1. EXTERIOR INSPECTION.
2. BEFORE ENTERING COCKPIT.
3. COCKPIT INTERIOR CHECK.
4. BEFORE STARTING ENGINE.
5. STARTING ENGINE.
6. AFTER ENGINE START (include EPU check but do not remove MLG ground safety pins).
7. Aircraft cocked for scramble – Per local policies and directives.



**AIRCRAFT ON QUICK RESPONSE STATUS**

If the above actions were not completed prior to scramble, normal preflight procedures should be used.

1. FLCS power – Check.  
With MAIN PWR switch in BATT, verify that FLCS inverter output is good (FLCS PWR lights) with the aircraft battery and with the FLCS batteries.
2. MAIN PWR switch – MAIN PWR.
3. Engine – Start.
4. Canopy – Close and lock.
5. Instruments – Check.
6. INS – Align.

**NOTE**

- Prior to aligning the INS using a stored heading alignment, accomplish a gyrocompass alignment with NAV RDY flashing, **Ⓢ** and do not select the NAV mode, **LESS** **Ⓢ** select the NAV mode for approximately 10 seconds, turn the FCNP FUNCTION knob to OFF for at least 10 seconds prior to power being removed, and do not move the aircraft.
  - The FCNP displays FCC FAIL for approximately 20 seconds after the main generator comes on line. FCNP data entry is disabled during this time period.
7. FLCS self-test – Accomplish to test No. 43.
  8. Radar – As desired.
  9. SMS – As desired.
  10. HUD – As required.
  11. FCNP FUNCTION knob – NAV.

**NOTE**

- When positioning the FCNP FUNCTION knob from STOR HDG to NAV, do not hesitate in NORM or alignment will be lost.
- If time permits, the FCNP FUNCTION knob can be moved to NORM at anytime to initiate a full gyrocompass alignment.

12. EPU GEN and EPU PMG lights – Confirm off.

If either light is illuminated, cycle the EPU switch to OFF, then back to NORM. If either light stays on, abort the aircraft.

**WARNING**

If either light is illuminated, the EPU activates using hydrazine when the EPU safety pin is removed.

13. EPU – Check (if EPU safety pin was installed since last EPU check).

**WARNING**

If the EPU safety pin is reinstalled for any reason, the EPU check must be reaccomplished prior to flight to insure proper EPU operation.

14. Chocks and safety pins (ground crew) – Remove.
- \*15. Brakes and NWS – Check.
- \*16. Ejection safety lever – Armed (down).
- \*17. Flight control surfaces – Cycle.
18. IFF – As required.
19. **AD** AIFF – As required.

**HOT REFUELING****HOT REFUELING PRECAUTIONS**

Perform dearming prior to entry to the hot refueling pit. If suspected hot brakes or other unsafe condition exists, do not enter refueling area. Follow ground crew directions into the refueling area and establish communications with the ground crew. If a malfunction is suspected, stop refueling.

Hot refueling is prohibited with an activated EPU, hung ordnance, hot brakes, or fuel leakage in vicinity of AR receptacle during AR. Safety pins for stores and gun must be installed. In the refueling area, use minimum thrust for taxiing, **AD** **A** and HF radio transmissions are prohibited except in emergency.

**PRIOR TO HOT PIT ENTRY**

1. AFTER LANDING checks – Complete.
2. AIR REFUEL switch – OPEN; RDY light on.

**NOTE**

- **[E]** With the AR switch in OPEN, NWS can be engaged or disengaged from either cockpit regardless of the position of the STICK CONTROL switch and without using the paddle switch.
  - With the AR switch in OPEN, the AR/NWS light remains off whenever NWS is engaged.
- \*3. TACAN function knob – OFF.
  - \*4. GND JETT ENABLE switch – OFF.
  - 5. **[AD]** **[A]** HF OFF VOL control knob – OFF.

**PRIOR TO HOT REFUELING**

Perform the following actions prior to refueling:

- 1. EPU safety pin (ground crew) – Installed.
- \*2. Personal equipment leads (except oxygen and communication) – As desired.
- 3. Canopy – As desired.



Insure all cockpit items are secure prior to opening the canopy. With the canopy open, the engine is susceptible to FOD from loose cockpit items.

- 4. Brake and tire inspection (ground crew) – Complete.
- 5. Intercom with refueling supervisor – Established.

**DURING HOT REFUELING**

- \*1. Be alert for visual or voice signals from refueling supervisor.
- \*2. Terminate refueling if intercom contact is lost – Visual signal.
- \*3. Ground control radio frequency – Monitor.
- \*4. Insure hands are visible to ground crew.

**HOT REFUELING COMPLETE**

- 1. AIR REFUEL switch – CLOSE.
- 2. EPU GEN and EPU PMG lights – Confirm off.

- 3. EPU switch – OFF.
- 4. EPU safety pin (ground crew) – Removed.
- 5. EPU switch – NORM.
- 6. Intercom (refueling supervisor) – Disconnect.
- 7. Taxi clear of refueling area and configure aircraft as required.

**AIRCRAFT DE-ICING WITH ENGINE OPERATING**

Aircraft de-icing with the engine operating shall be accomplished IAW guidance in T.O. 42C-1-2, Chapter 6, and local procedures.

**PRIOR TO APPLICATION OF DE-ICING FLUID**

- 1. Aircraft – Parked with nose into wind.
- 2. Throttle – IDLE.
- 3. Non-essential avionics – OFF.
- 4. AIR SOURCE knob – OFF.

**DURING DE-ICING**

- 1. Monitor de-icing operation.  
Fluid spray should not be directed forward of the wing leading edge.



The canopy transparency must be cleaned prior to flight if de-icing fluid has contacted it.

**AFTER DE-ICING IS COMPLETE**

- 1. AIR SOURCE knob – NORM.
- 2. Avionics – As required.
- 3. Taxi interval – Maintain 300 foot spacing to avoid degradation of fluid anti-ice capability on trailing aircraft.

**PRIOR TO TAKEOFF**

- 1. Aircraft surfaces check – Complete (ground crew).



## QUICK TURNAROUND



### PRIOR TO ENGINE SHUTDOWN

1. AFTER LANDING checks – Complete.
2. PRIOR TO ENGINE SHUTDOWN checks – Complete.
3. Communication with ground crew – Establish (if required).
4. ENGINE SHUTDOWN checks – Complete.
5. Aircraft setup – IAW local procedures.

- Do not mistake BUC IDLE for IDLE. If the throttle is forward of the IDLE position, a hot start may occur.
- If the engine has been run more than 30 minutes ago and less than 3-1/2 hours ago, do not advance the throttle to IDLE until 40 seconds after the JFS RUN light comes on. The time the JFS RUN light was on during previous start attempts is cumulative toward the 40 seconds.

## SPECIAL PROCEDURES

### EPU HYDRAZINE SUPPORT AT NON-F-16 BASES

At non-F-16 bases, the pilot is responsible for the aircraft. Response actions shall be limited to identification of a hydrazine or EPU problem, isolation, containment, and minimal dilution with water (1 part water to 1 part hydrazine). No major neutralization, maintenance, or hydrazine servicing capability is planned for transient bases. If a hydrazine leak or EPU incident occurs on a base where no disaster response force or bioenvironmental support is available, the pilot must insure that the aircraft is isolated and the leak contained. Refer to ACTIVATED EPU/HYDRAZINE LEAK, Section III.

## SUPPLEMENTAL PROCEDURES

### BUC GROUND START PROCEDURES PW200

The following steps may be substituted for steps 1, 2, and 3 under STARTING ENGINE, this section.

- 1. JFS switch – START 2.
- 2. EEC BUC switch – BUC.
  - EEC caution light – Verify on.
- 3. Throttle – Advance to IDLE at approximately 25 percent rpm.

After light-off:

Light-off is indicated by ignition vibration and increasing rpm. If light-off does not occur within 15 seconds, very slowly advance the throttle until it does occur and then stop all throttle movement.

4. Allow rpm to increase and begin to stabilize (approximately 10 seconds).



If the throttle is advanced earlier, the engine may stall, precluding a successful start since rpm will not accelerate past approximately 45 percent.

As rpm begins to stabilize:

5. Throttle – Advance slowly to produce a steady rpm rise.
  - Advance the throttle slowly and smoothly to the backside of the BUC IDLE detent to produce a steady rpm increase similar to a normal UFC start.
  - Monitor FTIT during the start; FTIT should not exceed 600°C. If the throttle is rapidly advanced to obtain this FTIT, a hot start may result. If FTIT reaches this value, stop throttle advance, wait for FTIT to stop increasing, and then continue the throttle advance.

When at the backside of the BUC IDLE detent:

6. Throttle – Pause, rotate outboard, and smoothly advance past the detent.

- Pause (2-3 seconds minimum) at the backside of the BUC IDLE detent to allow FTIT and rpm to stabilize. Then rotate the throttle outboard and advance slowly into BUC IDLE.
- Total time to advance the throttle from IDLE to BUC IDLE will be a minimum of 30 seconds.
- After stabilized in BUC IDLE, allow 2 minutes minimum at BUC IDLE.



- To prevent possible engine damage, do not allow FTIT to exceed 680°C.
- The nozzle may remain nearly full open after a BUC start due to insufficient air load. Throttle should not be advanced beyond 75 percent rpm with nozzle above 30 percent.

7. Throttle – Advance to 75 percent rpm.
8. EEC BUC switch – OFF.
  - BUC caution light – Verify off.



To avoid a possible engine stall, allow the engine to idle at least 2 minutes at BUC IDLE before placing EEC BUC switch to OFF.

9. Throttle – Retard to IDLE at first indication of rpm increase.



- If the throttle is not retarded immediately after first indication of rpm increase, the engine could quickly accelerate to more than 80 percent rpm.

- If the engine fails to transfer to UFC and the throttle is retarded to IDLE, the engine will probably flame out. If this occurs, shut down the engine.

10. EEC BUC switch – EEC.
  - EEC caution light – Verify off.
  - Nozzle – Opens steadily (70-95 percent).
  - FTIT – Decreases.
  - RPM – Verify EEC idle.
11. EPU switch – Cycle to OFF, then NORM.

**NOTE**

Momentary cycling of main generator power during engine start may generate an EPU start command and cause the EPU GEN and EPU PMG lights to illuminate. This is not an abnormal occurrence during a BUC start. If the lights go off when the EPU switch is cycled and no other abnormal indications are present, flight may be continued.

**EXPANDED FLCS SELF-TEST PROCEDURES**

After program stops at test No. 54:

1. SERVO ELEC RESET switch – ELEC.
2. SERVOS ARM switches:
  - a. HORIZ – R ARM.
  - b. FLAPERON – R ARM.
  - c. RUDDER – ARM.
3. ADV SLEW switch – ADV momentarily.
  - a. Test No. advances to 57.
  - b. FLT CONT SYS, P, R, Y, and all five SERVOS lights – On.
  - c. DUAL FC FAIL warning light – On.
  - d. Program stops.

4. Operate controls – Right horizontal tail, right flaperon, and rudder may respond initially and then lock out; the surfaces do not respond to further control inputs. Left horizontal tail and left flaperon respond.

**NOTE**

Deflection of those control surfaces which are not locked out may be less than normal.

5. SERVOS ARM switches:
  - a. HORIZ – L ARM.
  - b. FLAPERON – L ARM.
  - c. RUDDER – Disarm.
6. ADV SLEW switch – ADV momentarily.
  - a. Test No. advances to 58.
  - b. FLT CONT SYS, P, R, Y, and all five SERVOS lights – On.
  - c. DUAL FC FAIL warning light – On.
  - d. Program stops.
7. Operate controls – Left horizontal tail and left flaperon may respond initially and then lock out; the surfaces do not respond to further control inputs. Right horizontal tail, right flaperon, and rudder respond.
8. SERVOS ARM switches:
  - a. HORIZ – Disarm.
  - b. FLAPERON – Disarm.
9. FCS CAUTION button and SERVO ELEC RESET switch – Activate SERVO and FCS CAUTION simultaneously and then ELEC momentarily.
10. SERVOS ARM switches:
  - a. HORIZ – L ARM.
  - b. FLAPERON – L ARM.
11. ADV SLEW switch – ADV momentarily.
  - a. Test No. advances to 61.
  - b. FLT CONT SYS, P, R, Y, and all five SERVOS lights – On.
12. SERVOS ARM switches:
  - a. HORIZ – R ARM.
  - b. FLAPERON – R ARM.
  - c. RUDDER – ARM.
13. ADV SLEW switch – ADV momentarily.
  - a. Test No. advances to 62.
  - b. FLT CONT SYS, P, R, Y, and all five SERVOS lights – On.
  - c. Program stops.
14. SERVOS ARM switches – All three disarm.
15. FCS CAUTION button and SERVO ELEC RESET switch – Activate SERVO and FCS CAUTION simultaneously and then ELEC momentarily.
16. ADV SLEW switch – ADV momentarily.
  - a. Test No. advances to 63.
  - b. Program stops.
  - c. MAL light – On.
  - d. ECA data word dot light – On.
  - e. FLT CONT SYS, P, R, and Y lights – On.
17. FCS CAUTION button and SERVO ELEC RESET switch – Activate SERVO and FCS CAUTION simultaneously and then ELEC momentarily.
  - a. MAL light – On.
  - b. ECA data word dot light – On.
18. SELF TEST switch – OFF.
- \*19. Operate controls – All surfaces respond normally; no FLCS lights on.

**ILS PROCEDURES**

1. ILS PWR switch – PWR. (Allow 1 minute for warmup.)
2. Localizer frequency – Set. (Verify reliable reception.)

## T.O. 1F-16A-1

3. INSTR MODE knob – ILS/TCN or ILS/NAV.
4. HSI – Set inbound localizer course.
5. Verify proper indication/symbology on ADI, HSI, and HUD.

For flight director steering:

6. FCNP:
  - a. FUNCTION knob – NAV.
  - b. DATA knob – MISC.
  - c. DATA OPT button – Depress once.
  - d. Alpha display – Shows LOC.
  - e. Verify/enter inbound localizer course.
  - f. MODE SEL button – Depress.
  - g. MODE SEL indicator light – On.
  - h. HUD – Verify flight director symbology present.

### EXTERIOR INSPECTION

Refer to figure 2-5 for normal preflight inspection.

### DANGER AREAS

Refer to figure 2-6.

### TURNING RADIUS AND GROUND CLEARANCE

Refer to figure 2-7.

### G-SUIT HOSE ROUTING

Refer to figure 2-8 for the recommended g-suit hose routing.

## STRANGE FIELD PROCEDURES

Refer to Air Force/Command guidance.

## FUEL MANAGEMENT LESS 47

Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-5-2 for in-flight CG limits.

Refer to figure 2-4 for totalizer readings and fuel differentials.

Refer to figure 5-9 for AOA and rolling limitations.

Fuel management procedures may be required to prevent operational CG's aft of the limits established for departure resistance. Fuel management (other than monitoring) is not required when carrying category II loadings with the STORES CONFIG switch in CAT III.

### WARNING

Selection of AFT ENG FEED prior to reaching the specified totalizer reading or failure to select NORM ENG FEED when the required differential is reached may result in filling the forward and right wing tanks, causing an undesirable lateral asymmetry and reducing departure resistance.

### NOTE

- The following procedures may result in forward fuel distributions which will uncover the red portion on the AL pointer.
- Select AFT ENG FEED when the specified fuel remaining is reached, if necessary, to establish the specified forward/aft fuel system differential.

# Fuel Management LESS 47

## NOTES:

- (1) Loading categories I, II, and III are the AOA and rolling limitations shown in Section V.
- (2) Totalizer reading denotes fuel quantity to begin fuel balancing. Pointers denote fuel spread for **A** minimum forward tank heavy or **B** maximum aft tank heavy.
- (3) **BEFORE BALANCING** limits – The limits apply anytime prior to achieving the specified pointer spread as long as fuel transfer starts at the specified totalizer reading.
- (4) **AFTER BALANCING** limits – These apply whenever the specified pointer spread exists.
- (5) **IF BALANCING DELAYED** limits – These apply when fuel transfer is delayed below the specified totalizer value until the specified pointer spread is achieved or when the pointer spread can no longer be maintained because of low fuel considerations.
- (6) **CONFIGURATION ADJUSTMENT** – For changes in baseline loading, add to or subtract from the totalizer and pointer spread adjustments shown on the fuel quantity indicator. Individual adjustments are additive.
- (7) Do not exceed 15 degrees AOA or perform maximum command rolling maneuvers.
- (8) No adjustments required to baseline fuel management if configuration has no ammunition or cases and 0 or 1 AIM-9. **B** Two pilots are required.
- (9) **B** No adjustments required to baseline fuel management if configuration has full ammunition or cases, 0 AIM-9's, and 1 pilot.
- (10) **B** A maximum aft heavy distribution of 1100 pounds is only fuel balancing adjustment required if configuration has full ammunition or cases, 1 AIM-9, and 1 pilot.

## F-16A

### LOADING CATEGORY I

BASELINE LOADING CONFIGURATION	FUEL BALANCING REQUIRED (2)		LIMITS (1)		
			BEFORE BALANCE (3)	AFTER BALANCE (4)	IF BAL DELAYED (5)
FULL AMMO OR CASES & 0, 1, OR 2 AIM-9's	<b>TOTALIZER 06000</b> <b>POINTER SPREAD 300 MIN</b> <b>FWD HEAVY</b>		CAT I	CAT I	CAT I
CONFIGURATION ADJUSTMENTS (6) (8)	ADJUST TOTAL-IZER	ADJUST POINTER SPREAD			
• NO AMMO OR CASES	-100	+100			
• 3 OR 4 AIM-9's	-200	+300	CAT I	CAT I	CAT III
• NO ADJUSTMENTS REQUIRED FOR ANY CENTERLINE STORE OR ACMI POD CARRIED IN LIEU OF AN AIM-9.					

## F-16A

### LOADING CATEGORY II

BASELINE LOADING CONFIGURATION	FUEL BALANCING REQUIRED (2)		LIMITS (1)		
			BEFORE BALANCE (3)	AFTER BALANCE (4)	IF BAL DELAYED (5)
FULL AMMO OR CASES & 0, 1, OR 2 AIM-9's PLUS EMPTY PYLONS AT STA 3 & 7	<b>TOTALIZER 05800</b> <b>POINTER SPREAD 500 MIN</b> <b>FWD HEAVY</b>		CAT II	CAT II	CAT III
CONFIGURATION ADJUSTMENTS (6) (8)	ADJUST TOTAL-IZER	ADJUST POINTER SPREAD			
DOWNLOAD PYLONS AT STA 3 & 7 AND UP-LOAD 370-GAL-LON TANKS AT STA 4 & 6	-200	+300	CAT II	CAT II	CAT III
• NO AMMO OR CASES	-100	+100	CAT III	CAT II	CAT III
• 3, 4, 5, OR 6 AIM-9's	-200	+300			
• NO ADJUSTMENTS REQUIRED FOR ANY CENTERLINE STORE, FOR EMPTY PYLONS AT STA 4 & 6, OR FOR ACMI PODS CARRIED IN LIEU OF AIM-9's					

Figure 2-4. (Sheet 2)

# Fuel Management LESS 47

## F-16A

### LOADING CATEGORY III

BASELINE LOADING CONFIGURATION	FUEL BALANCING REQUIRED (2)		LIMITS (1)		
			BEFORE BALANCE (3)	AFTER BALANCE (4)	IF BAL DELAYED (5)
FULL AMMO OR CASES & 0, 1, OR 2 AIM-9's AND ANY CAT III LOADING	<b>TOTALIZER 06000</b> <b>POINTER SPREAD 300 MIN</b> <b>FWD HEAVY</b>		CAT III	CAT III	CAT III (7)
<b>CONFIGURATION ADJUSTMENTS (6)</b>	<b>ADJUST TOTALIZER</b>	<b>ADJUST POINTER SPREAD</b>			
• NO AMMO OR CASES	-100	+200			
• LAUNCHER AT STA 2 & 8	-100	+100	CAT III	CAT III	CAT III (7)
• NO ADJUSTMENTS REQUIRED FOR ANY CENTERLINE STORE OR ACMI POD CARRIED IN LIEU OF AN AIM-9.					

## F-16B

### LOADING CATEGORY I

BASELINE LOADING CONFIGURATION	FUEL BALANCING REQUIRED (2)		LIMITS (1)		
			BEFORE BALANCE (3)	AFTER BALANCE (4)	IF BAL DELAYED (5)
FULL AMMO OR CASES & 0, 1, OR 2 AIM-9's WITH 2 PILOTS	<b>TOTALIZER 04800</b> <b>POINTER SPREAD 1200 MAX</b> <b>AFT HEAVY</b>		CAT I	CAT I	CAT I
<b>CONFIGURATION ADJUSTMENTS (6) (8) (9) (10)</b>	<b>ADJUST TOTALIZER</b>	<b>ADJUST POINTER SPREAD</b>			
• NO AMMO OR CASES	-100	-100			
• 3 OR 4 AIM-9's	-200	-300	CAT III	CAT I	CAT III
• ONE PILOT	-200	-300			
• NO ADJUSTMENTS REQUIRED FOR ANY CENTERLINE STORE OR ACMI POD CARRIED IN LIEU OF AN AIM-9.					

# F-16B

## LOADING CATEGORY II

BASELINE LOADING CONFIGURATION	FUEL BALANCING REQUIRED (2)		LIMITS (1)		
			BEFORE BALANCE (3)	AFTER BALANCE (4)	IF BAL DELAYED (5)
FULL AMMO OR CASES & 0, 1, OR 2 AIM-9's PLUS EMPTY PYLONS AT STA 3 & 7, 2 PILOTS	<b>TOTALIZER 04800</b> <b>POINTER SPREAD 1000 MAX</b> <b>AFT HEAVY</b>		CAT II	CAT II	CAT II
<b>CONFIGURATION ADJUSTMENTS (6) (8) (9)</b>	<b>ADJUST TOTAL-IZER</b>	<b>ADJUST POINTER SPREAD</b>			
DOWNLOAD PYLONS AT STA 3 & 7 AND UPLOAD 370-GALLON TANKS AT STA 4 & 6	-200	-300	CAT III	CAT III	CAT III
• NO AMMO OR CASES	-100	-100	CAT III	CAT III	CAT III
• 3, 4, 5, OR 6 AIM-9's	-200	-300			
• ONE PILOT	-200	-300			
• NO ADJUSTMENTS REQUIRED FOR ANY CENTERLINE STORE, FOR EMPTY PYLONS AT STA 4 & 6, OR FOR ACMI PODS CARRIED IN LIEU OF AIM-9's.					

# F-16B

## LOADING CATEGORY III

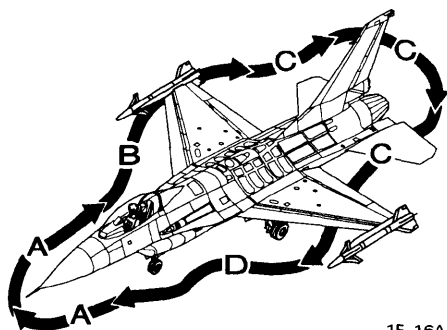
BASELINE LOADING CONFIGURATION	FUEL BALANCING REQUIRED (2)		LIMITS (1)		
			BEFORE BALANCE (3)	AFTER BALANCE (4)	IF BAL DELAYED (5)
FULL AMMO OR CASES & 0, 1, OR 2 AIM-9's WITH 2 PILOTS	<b>TOTALIZER 04800</b> <b>POINTER SPREAD 1300 MAX</b> <b>AFT HEAVY</b>		CAT III	CAT III	CAT III (7)
<b>CONFIGURATION ADJUSTMENTS (6)</b>	<b>ADJUST TOTAL-IZER</b>	<b>ADJUST POINTER SPREAD</b>			
• NO AMMO OR CASES	-100	-200	CAT III	CAT III	CAT III (7)
• ONE PILOT	-200	-300			
• LAUNCHER AT STA 2 & 8	-100	-100			
• NO ADJUSTMENTS REQUIRED FOR ANY CENTERLINE STORE OR ACMI POD CARRIED IN LIEU OF AN AIM-9.					

Figure 2-4. (Sheet 4)



# Exterior Inspection (Typical)

NOTE: Check aircraft for loose doors and fasteners, cracks, dents, leaks, and other discrepancies.



1F-16A-1-0084X®

## NOSE - A

1. FORWARD FUSELAGE:
  - A. EXTERNAL CANOPY JETTISON D-HANDLES (2) - ACCESS DOORS CLOSED.
  - B. PITOT-STATIC PROBES (2) - COVERS REMOVED.
  - C. AOA PROBES (2) - COVERS REMOVED; SLOTS CLEAR; FREEDOM OF MOVEMENT CHECKED; ALIGNMENT CHECKED (ROTATE PROBES FULLY TOWARD FRONT OF AIRCRAFT (CCW ON THE LEFT; CW ON THE RIGHT) AND VERIFY BOTTOM SLOTS SLIGHTLY AFT OF 6 O'CLOCK AND TOP SLOTS FORWARD); SET IN NEUTRAL POSITION (BOTTOM SLOT AT 4 O'CLOCK ON THE RIGHT SIDE AND 8 O'CLOCK ON THE LEFT SIDE).
  - D. STATIC PORTS (2) - CONDITION.
  - E. **AD** AND **DE NO A** ID LIGHT - CONDITION.
  - F. RADOME - SECURE.
  - G. ENGINE INLET DUCT - CLEAR.
  - H. EPU FIRED INDICATOR - CHECK.
  - I. ECS RAM INLET DUCTS - CLEAR.

## CENTER FUSELAGE & RIGHT WING - B

1. RIGHT MLG:
  - A. TIRE, WHEEL, AND STRUT - CONDITION.
  - B. UPLOCK ROLLER - CHECK.
  - C. DOOR AND LINKAGE - SECURE.
  - D. LG SAFETY PIN - INSTALLED.
  - E. TAXI LIGHT - CONDITION.
2. RIGHT WING:
  - A. HYDRAZINE LEAK DETECTOR - CHECK.
  - B. EPU NITROGEN BOTTLE - CHARGED (REFER TO FIGURE 2-5.2).
  - C. EPU OIL LEVEL - CHECK.
  - D. HYD SYS A QTY AND ACCUMULATOR - CHECK.
  - E. GUN-RNDS COUNTER AND RNDS LIMIT - SET.
  - F. SECURE VOICE PROCESSOR - CHECK.
  - G. EPU EXHAUST PORT - CONDITION.
  - H. **PW200** DOOR 3308, ENGINE SYSTEM FAULT FLAG - CHECK.
  - I. **PW220** **BLOCK 10** DOOR 2338, **BLOCK 15** **LESS AN** DOOR 2306 ENGINE AND EMS GO-NO GO INDICATORS - CHECK.

- J. LEF - CONDITION.
- K. STORES AND PYLONS - SECURE (PREFLIGHT IAW T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-1, **AD** T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-3 or **AN** T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-4).
- L. NAV AND FORM LIGHTS - CONDITION.
- M. FLAPERON - CONDITION.

## AFT FUSELAGE - C

1. TAIL:
  - A. ADG - CHECK.
  - B. CSD OIL LEVEL - CHECK.
  - C. BRAKE/JFS ACCUMULATORS - CHARGED (REFER TO FIGURE 2-5.1).
  - D. HOOK - CONDITION AND PIN FREE TO MOVE.
  - E. **NE NO** DRAG CHUTE ACCUMULATOR - CHARGED (REFER TO FIGURE 2-5.3).
  - F. VENTRAL FINS, SPEEDBRAKES, HORIZONTAL TAILS, AND RUDDER - CONDITION.
  - G. **NE NO** DRAG CHUTE HOUSING - CONDITION.
  - H. ENGINE EXHAUST AREA - CONDITION.
  - I. NAV AND FORM LIGHTS - CONDITION.
  - J. **CB** VERTICAL TAIL LIGHT - CONDITION.
  - K. FLCs ACCUMULATORS - CHARGED (REFER TO FIGURE 2-5.3).
  - L. JFS DOORS - CLOSED.

## LEFT WING & CENTER FUSELAGE - D

1. LEFT WING:
  - A. FLAPERON - CONDITION.
  - B. NAV AND FORM LIGHTS - CONDITION.
  - C. STORES AND PYLONS - SECURE (PREFLIGHT IAW T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-1, **AD** T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-3 or **AN** T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-4).
  - D. LEF - CONDITION.
  - E. FUEL VENT OUTLET - CLEAR.
  - F. HYD SYS B QTY AND ACCUMULATOR - CHECK.
2. LEFT MLG:
  - A. TIRE, WHEEL, AND STRUT - CONDITION.
  - B. UPLOCK ROLLER - CHECK.
  - C. DOOR AND LINKAGE - SECURE.
  - D. LG SAFETY PIN - INSTALLED.
  - E. LG PIN CONTAINER - CHECK CONDITION.
  - F. LANDING LIGHT - CONDITION.
3. FUSELAGE:
  - A. GUN PORT - CONDITION.
  - B. IFF - CHECK.
  - C. AVTR - CHECK.
  - D. **AN** DOOR 2317 ENGINE SYSTEM FAULT FLAG - CHECK.
4. UNDERSIDE:
  - A. NLG TIRE, WHEEL, AND STRUT - CONDITION.
  - B. NLG TORQUE ARMS - CONNECTED, PIN SECURE AND SAFETIED.
  - C. NLG DOOR AND LINKAGE - SECURE.
  - D. LG/HOOK EMERGENCY PNEUMATIC BOTTLE PRESSURE - WITHIN PLACARD LIMITS (REFER TO FIGURE 2-5.2).

Figure 2-5.



## **Brake/JFS Accumulators Pneumatic Servicing**

TEMPERATURE °F	PRESSURE PSIG
-44 to -36	1475-1625
-35 to -27	1525-1675
-26 to -18	1575-1725
-17 to -9	1625-1775
-8 to -1	1675-1825
0 to 8	1725-1875
9 to 17	1775-1925
18 to 26	1825-1975
27 to 35	1875-2025
36 to 44	1925-2075
45 to 53	1975-2125
54 to 62	2025-2175
63 to 71	2075-2225
72 to 80	2125-2275
81 to 89	2175-2325
90 to 98	2225-2375
99 to 107	2275-2425
108 to 116	2325-2475
117 to 125	2375-2525
126 to 135	2425-2575

Figure 2-5.1.

## **EPU Nitrogen & Alternate LG/Hook Bottles Pneumatic Servicing**

TEMPERATURE °F	PRESSURE PSIG
100 and higher	3250-3500
50 to 100	2850-3250
10 to 50	2500-2850
-60 to +10	2000-2500

Figure 2-5.2.

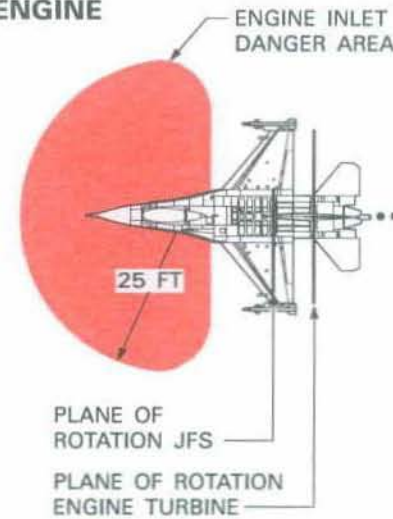
## **Drag Chute/FLCS Accumulators Pneumatic Servicing**

TEMPERATURE °F	PRESSURE PSIG
100 and higher	1300-1400
50 to 100	1200-1300
10 to 50	1100-1200
-60 to +10	950-1100

Figure 2-5.3.

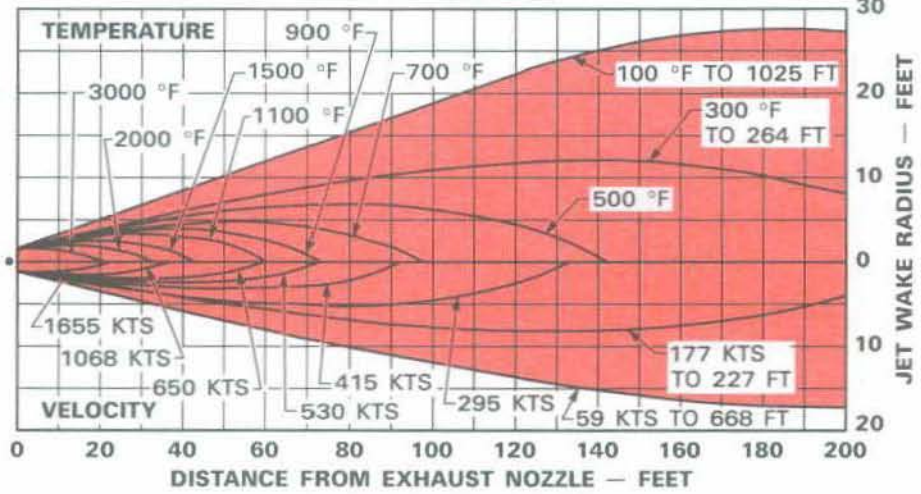
# Danger Areas

## ENGINE

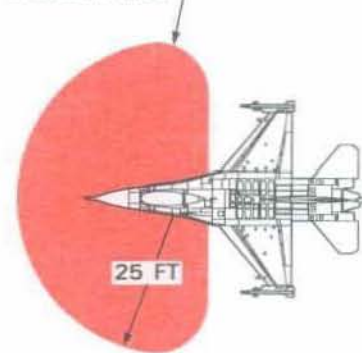


### MAX AB THRUST

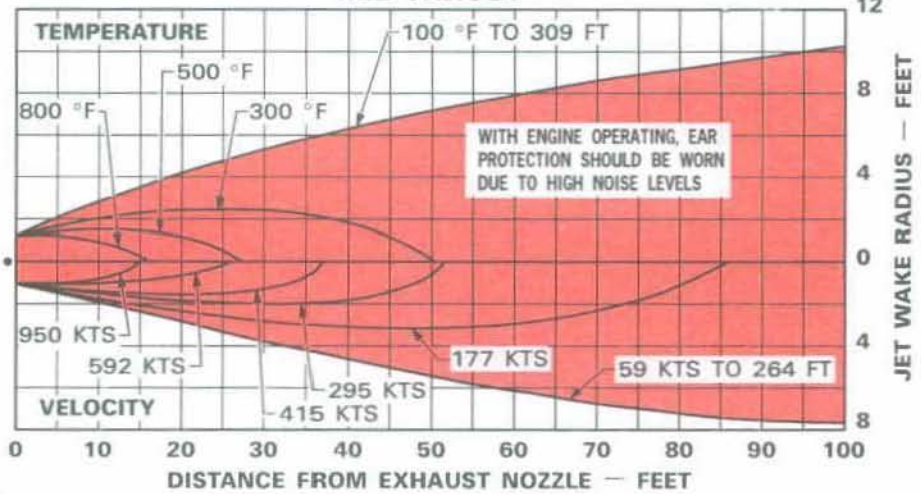
ENGINE F100-PW-200/220



## ENGINE INLET DANGER AREA

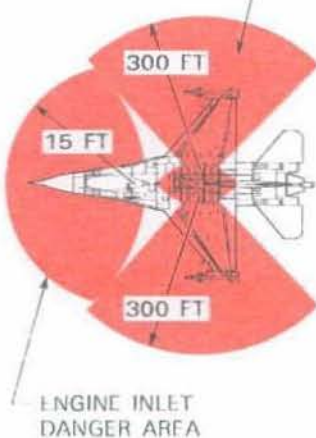


### MIL THRUST

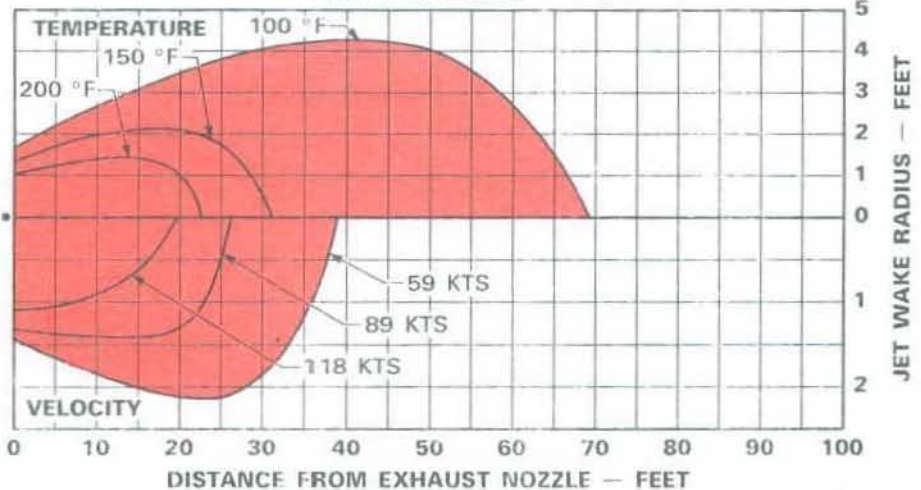


## TIRES

WITH HOT BRAKES, AVOID INFLATED MLG TIRE SIDE AREA WITHIN 300 FEET FOR 45 MINUTES AFTER AIRCRAFT HAS STOPPED. IF REQUIRED, APPROACH FROM THE FRONT OR REAR FOR FIREFIGHTING PURPOSES ONLY.



### IDLE THRUST



1F-16A-1-1139C

Figure 2-6. (Sheet 1)

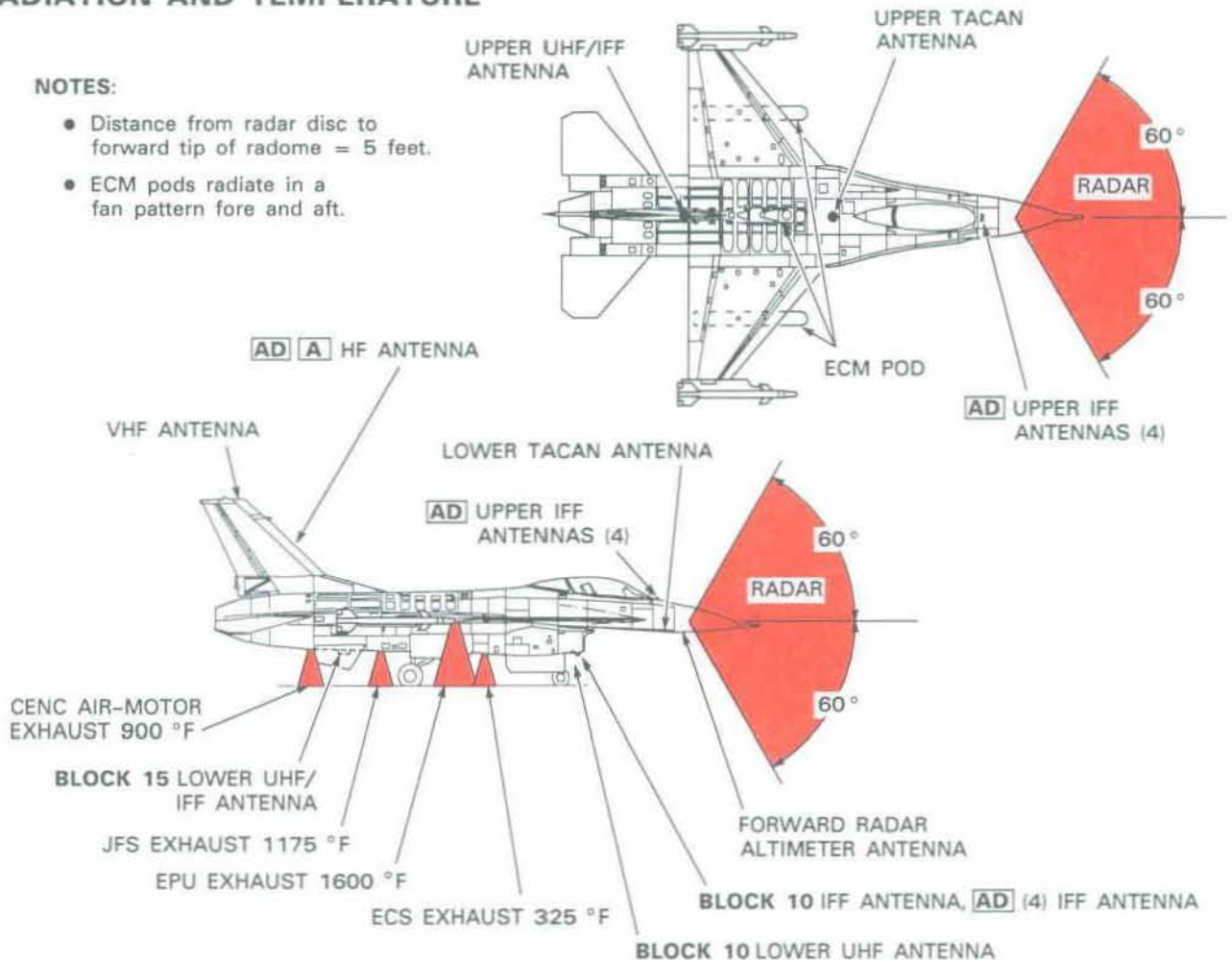
# Danger Areas

ENGINE F100-PW-200/220

## RADIATION AND TEMPERATURE

**NOTES:**

- Distance from radar disc to forward tip of radome = 5 feet.
- ECM pods radiate in a fan pattern fore and aft.



OPERATING TRANSMITTERS	MINIMUM SAFE DISTANCE FROM ANTENNAS IN FEET		
	VOLATILE FLUIDS	PERSONNEL	EED
UPPER AND LOWER UHF/IFF	—	1	—
UPPER AND LOWER TACAN	—	1	—
VHF	—	1	—
RADAR ALTIMETER	—	1	—
AD A HF	*1	*1	*260
FIRE CONTROL RADAR AND AD CWI	30	120	120
AN/ALQ-119	—	6	6
AN/ALQ-131	—	15	15
AN/ALQ-176	—	6	6
AN/ALQ-184	—	31	6
AN/ALQ-188	—	6	6
QRC-80-01	—	6	6

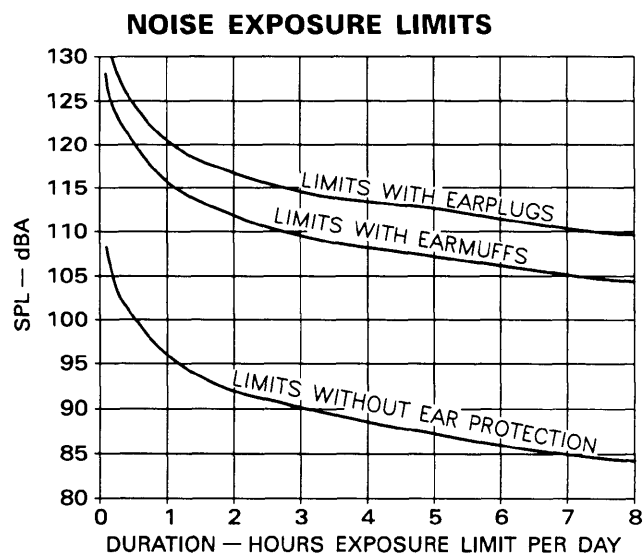
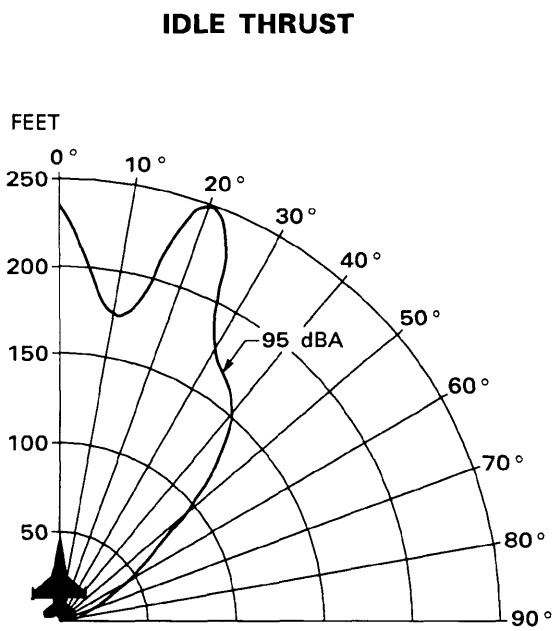
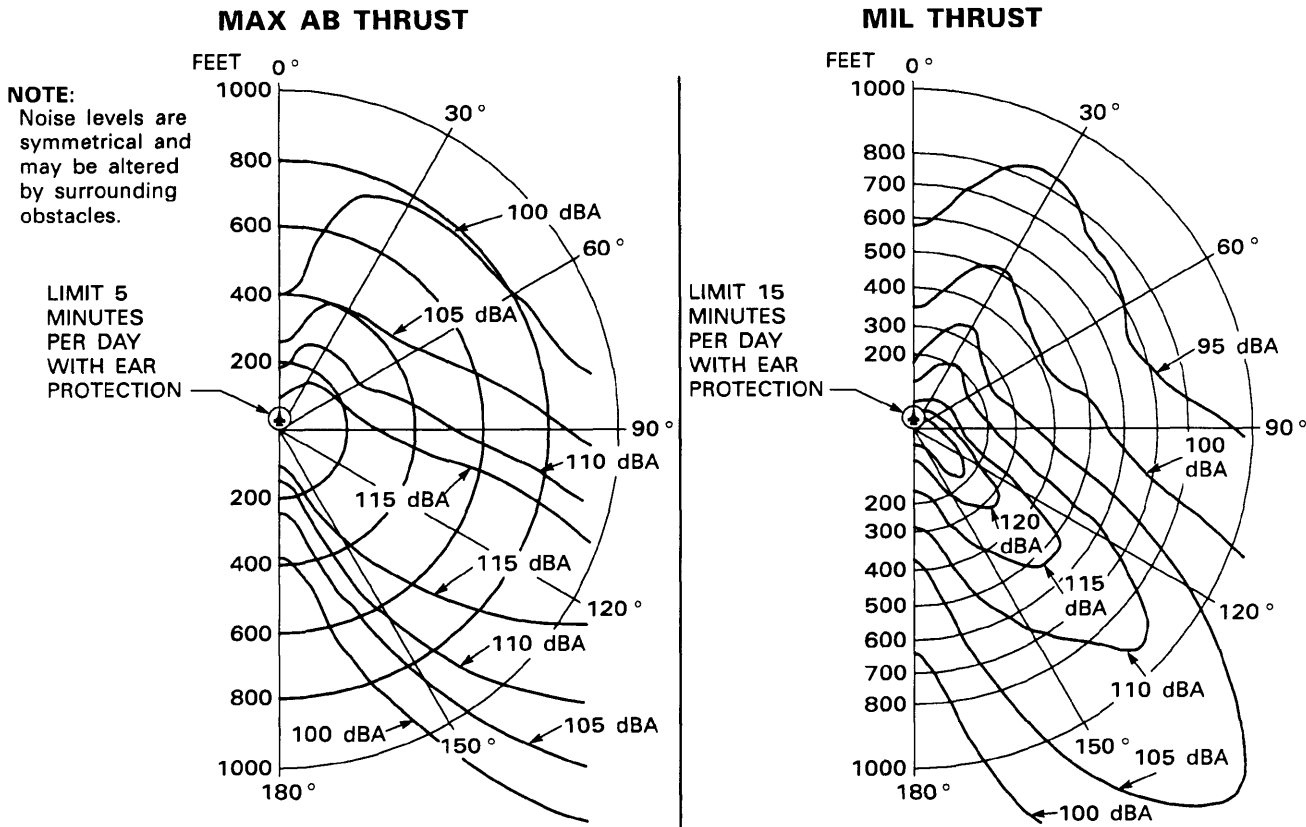
\* Minimum safe distance is distance from aircraft surface.

Figure 2-6. (Sheet 2)

# Danger Areas

## HAZARDOUS NOISE LEVEL AREAS

ENGINE F100-PW-200/220

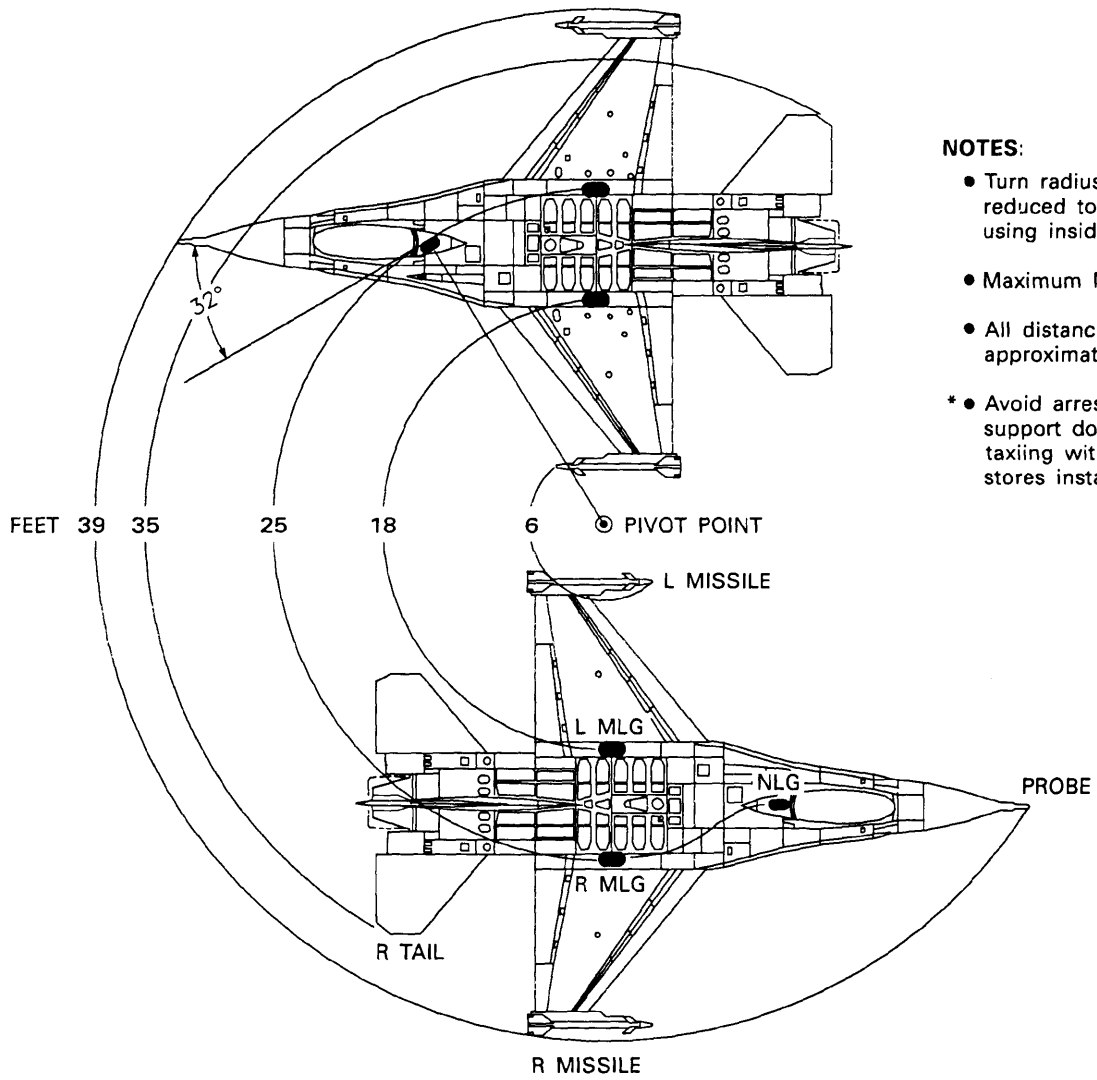


- NOTES:**
- Attenuation factors and exposure limits are for typical earmuffs and earplugs.
  - SPL — Sound pressure level.
  - dBA — Adjusted (human ear response) decibels.

1F-16A-1-1141X©

Figure 2-6. (Sheet 3)

# Turning Radius and Ground Clearance

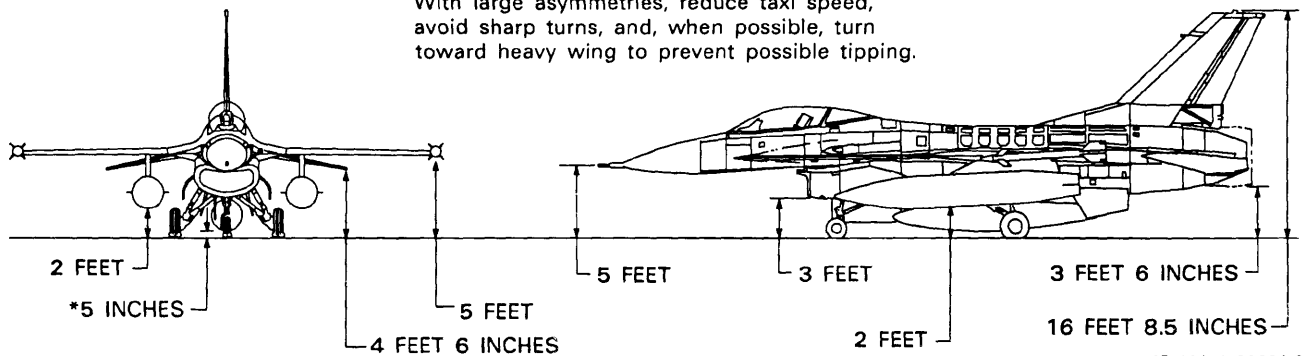


**NOTES:**

- Turn radius can be reduced to 38 feet by using inside brake.
- Maximum NWS deflection.
- All distances are approximate.
- \* Avoid arresting cable support donuts when taxiing with centerline stores installed.

**WARNING**

With large asymmetries, reduce taxi speed, avoid sharp turns, and, when possible, turn toward heavy wing to prevent possible tipping.



1F-16A-1-0088A ©

Figure 2-7.

# G-Suit Hose Routing (Typical)

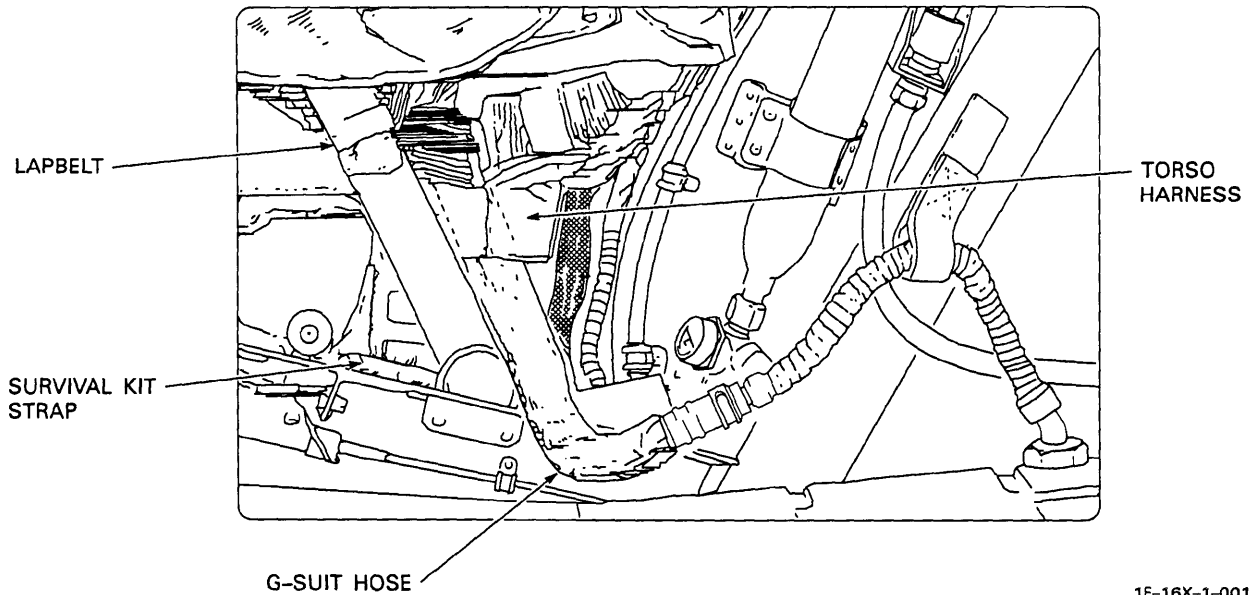
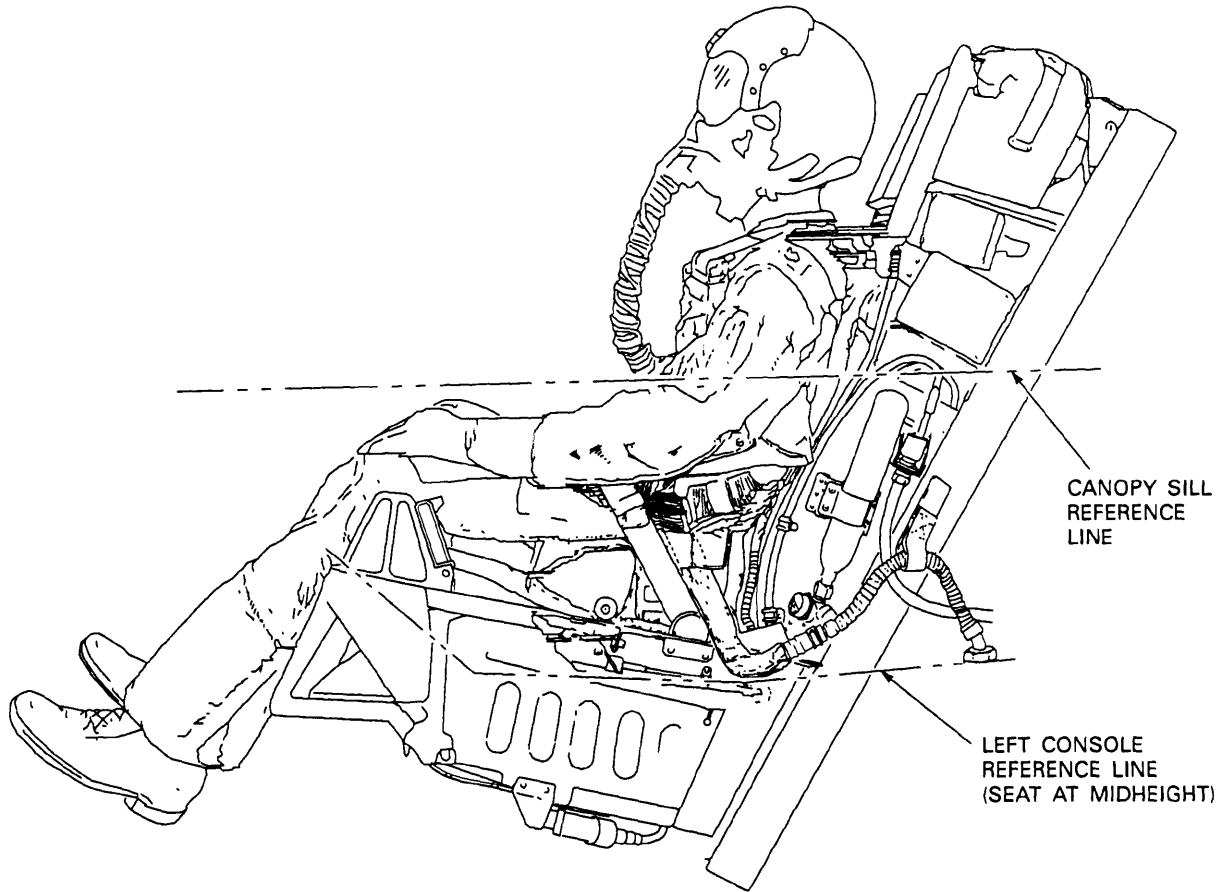


Figure 2-8.

1F-16X-1-0015X ©



## SECTION III

## EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page		Page
INTRODUCTION .....	3-3	EQUIP HOT Caution Light .....	3-40
WARNING AND CAUTION LIGHT <b>AN</b> <b>73</b> AND ENGINE PILOT FAULT LIST ANALYSIS .....	3-4	Ejection .....	3-40.1
FORMAT .....	3-4	Ejection (Immediate) .....	3-43
GROUND EMERGENCIES .....	3-28	Ejection (Time Permitting) .....	3-43
Fire/Overheat/Fuel Leak (Ground) .....	3-28	Failure of Canopy To Separate .....	3-43
Hot Start (Ground) .....	3-28	Ejection Seat Failure .....	3-43
Hung Start/No Start .....	3-28	Ditching .....	3-43
Engine Autoacceleration (Ground) .....	3-28	Electrical System Failures .....	3-44
Antiskid Malfunction (Ground) .....	3-28	FLCS PMG Failure .....	3-44
Brake Failure .....	3-29	Main Generator Failure (in Flight) ....	3-44
Hot Brakes .....	3-29	Main and EPU Generator Failure ....	3-45
Main Generator Failure (Ground) .....	3-30	EPU Malfunctions .....	3-48
Emergency Entrance and Crew Rescue .....	3-31	Uncommanded EPU Operation ....	3-48
Emergency Ground Jettison .....	3-31	Abnormal EPU Operation .....	3-48
Ground Egress .....	3-31	FLCS Battery Discharge .....	3-49
Hot Refueling Emergency .....	3-34	Partial Electrical Power Loss .....	3-50
Activated EPU/Hydrazine Leak .....	3-34	Aircraft Battery Failure .....	3-50
NWS Failure/Hardover .....	3-34	Emergency Power Distribution .....	3-50.1
TAKEOFF EMERGENCIES .....	3-34	Engine Malfunctions <b>PW200</b> .....	3-58
Delayed Rotation .....	3-34	Engine Fire <b>PW200</b> .....	3-58
Abort .....	3-35	OVERHEAT Caution Light <b>PW200</b> ...	3-59
Engine Malfunction on Takeoff .....	3-36	Engine Vibrations <b>PW200</b> .....	3-59
Engine Failure on Takeoff .....	3-36	Oil System Malfunction <b>PW200</b> .....	3-60
AB Malfunction on Takeoff .....	3-36	EEC Caution Light <b>PW200</b> .....	3-60
Low Thrust on Takeoff or at Low Altitude (Non-AB) <b>PW200</b> .....	3-36	FTIT Indicator Failure <b>PW200</b> .....	3-61
Low Thrust on Takeoff or at Low Altitude (Non-AB) <b>PW220</b> .....	3-37	Zero RPM/Erroneous RPM Indication <b>PW200</b> .....	3-61
Engine Fire on Takeoff .....	3-37	Abnormal Engine Response <b>PW200</b> ...	3-62
LG Fails To Retract .....	3-38	AB Blowout/Failure To Light <b>PW200</b> .....	3-65
LG Handle Will Not Raise .....	3-38	Engine Stalls <b>PW200</b> .....	3-65
Blown Tire on Takeoff .....	3-38	AB-Associated Engine Stalls <b>PW200</b> .....	3-65
IN-FLIGHT EMERGENCIES .....	3-39	Non-AB Engine Stalls <b>PW200</b> .....	3-65
CANOPY Warning Light On .....	3-39	Engine Stagnation <b>PW200</b> .....	3-66
Canopy Loss/Penetration in Flight .....	3-39	Engine Stall Recovery <b>PW200</b> .....	3-66
Drag Chute Deployed in Flight <b>NE</b> <b>NO</b> ...	3-39	Inlet Buzz <b>PW200</b> .....	3-67
Cockpit Pressure/Temperature Malfunction .....	3-40	Engine Failure or Flameout <b>PW200</b> ....	3-67
		Tower Shaft Failure <b>PW200</b> .....	3-67
		Low Altitude Engine Failure or Flameout <b>PW200</b> .....	3-67
		Airstarts <b>PW200</b> .....	3-70
		High Altitude Airstart Considerations <b>PW200</b> .....	3-78
		Low Altitude Airstart Considerations <b>PW200</b> .....	3-78

Airstart – UFC <b>PW200</b> .....	3-78	CADC Malfunction <b>PW220</b> <b>AN</b> <b>73</b> .....	3-116
Airstart – Hot (UFC) <b>PW200</b> .....	3-80	P, R, and/or Y Malfunctions .....	3-117
Airstart – BUC <b>PW200</b> .....	3-80	Servo Malfunction .....	3-118
Engine Malfunctions <b>PW220</b> .....	3-84	LEF Malfunction (Symmetric) .....	3-119
Engine Fire <b>PW220</b> .....	3-84	LEF Malfunction (Asymmetric) .....	3-120
OVERHEAT Caution Light <b>PW220</b> .....	3-85	TEF Malfunctions .....	3-121
Engine Vibrations <b>PW220</b> .....	3-86	Trim Malfunction .....	3-121
Oil System Malfunction <b>PW220</b> .....	3-86	Stick Interference .....	3-121
ENGINE FAULT Caution Light <b>AN</b> <b>73</b> <b>PW220</b> .....	3-87	Fuel Malfunctions .....	3-122
ENGINE FAULT Caution Light <b>LESS</b> <b>AN</b> , <b>LESS</b> <b>73</b> <b>PW220</b> .....	3-87	Fuel Management System PFL .....	3-122
SEC Caution Light <b>PW220</b> .....	3-88	Fuel Leak .....	3-122
FTIT Indicator Failure <b>PW220</b> .....	3-88	Fuel Low .....	3-123
Zero RPM/Erroneous RPM Indication <b>PW220</b> .....	3-88	Hot Fuel or Gravity Feed .....	3-124
Abnormal Engine Response <b>PW220</b> .....	3-89	Fuel Imbalance .....	3-124
Nozzle Failure <b>PW220</b> .....	3-90.1	Trapped External Fuel .....	3-125
AB Blowout/Failure To Light <b>PW220</b> .....	3-90.2	Hydraulic Malfunctions .....	3-127
Engine Stalls <b>PW220</b> .....	3-91	Single Hydraulic Failure .....	3-127
AB-Associated Engine Stalls <b>PW220</b> .....	3-91	System A Failure .....	3-127
Non-AB Engine Stalls <b>PW220</b> .....	3-91	System B Failure .....	3-127
Engine Stagnation <b>PW220</b> .....	3-91	Dual Hydraulic Failure .....	3-128
Engine Stall Recovery <b>PW220</b> .....	3-92	System B and Main Generator Failure (PTO Shaft) .....	3-129
Inlet Buzz <b>PW220</b> .....	3-92	INS Failures .....	3-130
Engine Failure or Flameout <b>PW220</b> .....	3-92	INS Computer Failure <b>LESS</b> <b>39</b> .....	3-131
Tower Shaft Failure <b>PW220</b> .....	3-93	Total INS Failure .....	3-131
Low Altitude Engine Failure or Flameout <b>PW220</b> .....	3-93	Out-of-Control Recovery .....	3-131
Airstarts <b>PW220</b> .....	3-96	Oxygen Malfunction .....	3-133
High Altitude Airstart Considerations <b>PW220</b> .....	3-103	PBG Malfunction <b>31</b> .....	3-133
Low Altitude Airstart Considerations <b>PW220</b> .....	3-103	Smoke or Fumes .....	3-133
Airstart Procedures <b>PW220</b> .....	3-103	LANDING EMERGENCIES .....	3-134
Flameout Landing .....	3-105	Straight-In Landing .....	3-134
Overhead Approach .....	3-106	Simulated Flameout (SFO) Landing .....	3-134
Straight-In Approach .....	3-107	Controllability Check .....	3-135
IMC Penetration .....	3-107	Cable Arrestment .....	3-136
Landing Phase .....	3-112	Net Arrestment .....	3-136
After Touchdown .....	3-112	Landing With a Blown Tire .....	3-137
Flameout Landing Procedures .....	3-112	Landing With a Blown Main Gear Tire .....	3-137
Jettison .....	3-114	Landing With a Blown Nose Gear Tire .....	3-138
Selective Jettison .....	3-114	LG Extension Malfunctions .....	3-138
Emergency Jettison .....	3-115	LG Handle Will Not Lower .....	3-139
FLCS Failures .....	3-115	LG Fails To Extend .....	3-140
ADC/Air Data Malfunctions .....	3-115	Alternate LG Extension .....	3-140.1
CADC Malfunction <b>PW200</b> or <b>PW220</b> <b>LESS</b> <b>AN</b> , <b>LESS</b> <b>73</b> .....	3-116	Landing With LG Unsafe/Up .....	3-140.2
		Antiskid Malfunction (Landing) .....	3-140.2
		Asymmetric Stores (Landing) .....	3-141
		NLG WOW Switch Failure .....	3-145
		Drag Chute Failure <b>NE</b> <b>NO</b> .....	3-146

## INTRODUCTION

This section covers the operation of the aircraft during emergency/abnormal conditions. It includes a discussion of problem indications and corrective actions as well as procedural steps when applicable. Adherence to these guidelines insures maximum safety for the pilot and/or aircraft. The situations covered are representative of the most probable malfunctions. However, multiple emergencies, adverse weather, or other factors may require modification of the recommended procedures. Only those steps required to correct or manage the problem should be accomplished. When dealing with emergency/abnormal conditions, it is essential to determine the most correct course of action by using sound judgment and a full understanding of the applicable system(s). When practical, other concerned agencies (i.e., flight lead, tower, etc.) should be advised of the problem and intended course of action.

When a voice WARNING or CAUTION message is heard, check cockpit indications; then refer to the appropriate emergency procedure for corrective action.

When structural damage or any other failure that may adversely affect aircraft handling characteristics is known or suspected, a controllability check should be performed.

Certain steps (e.g., MASTER CAUTION reset, ELEC CAUTION reset, FLCS CAUTION reset) are intentionally omitted from the numbered procedures. Pilots are expected to perform these actions without prompting, when warranted.

Three basic rules, which apply to all emergencies, are established:

1. MAINTAIN AIRCRAFT CONTROL.
2. ANALYZE THE SITUATION AND TAKE PROPER ACTION.
3. LAND AS THE SITUATION DICTATES.

The following information provides general landing guidance:

### Land As Soon As Possible

An emergency will be declared. A landing should be accomplished at the nearest suitable airfield considering the severity of the emergency, weather conditions, airfield facilities, lighting, aircraft GW, and command guidance.

### Land As Soon As Practical

Emergency conditions are less urgent and, although the flight is to be terminated, the degree of the emergency is such that an immediate landing at the nearest suitable airfield may not be necessary.

## WARNING

- The canopy should remain closed during all emergencies that could result in a crash or fire such as crash landings, aborted takeoffs, and arrestments. The protection the canopy affords far outweighs the isolated risk of entrapment due to a canopy malfunction or overturn.
- Ejection is preferable to sliding into an arrestment cable with the NLG collapsed. The cable may slide up over the nose with unpredictable and potentially dangerous consequences to anyone in the cockpit(s).
- If it appears that the aircraft will depart a prepared surface above normal taxi speed during an aborted takeoff or a landing and go-around is not possible, eject since breakup of cockpit structure may occur. Retracting the LG to prevent departure from a prepared surface is not recommended since the MLG will probably not retract symmetrically.
- If remaining with an aircraft that will depart a prepared surface, shut down the engine, if feasible. This action reduces the potential for fire, reduces engine damage, and permits EPU turnoff if an MLG WOW signal is lost.

## WARNING AND CAUTION LIGHT **AN** 78 AND ENGINE PILOT FAULT LIST ANALYSIS

Refer to figures 3-1, 3-2, **AN** 78 and 3-3 for analysis and amplification of warning and caution light and **AN** 78 engine pilot fault list procedures. Fault trees show interrelationships with examples of problem events and corrective action.

### FORMAT

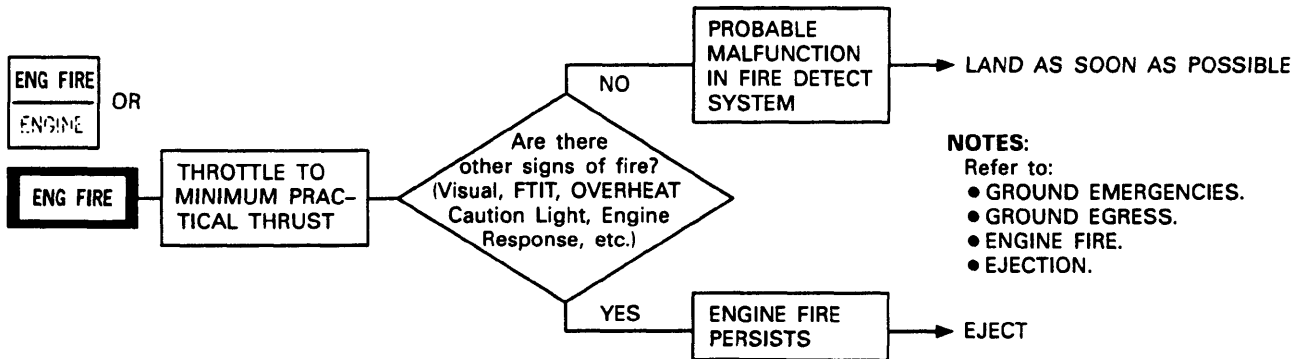
The format of Emergency Procedures differs slightly between the Checklist and the Flight Manual. Procedures in the Checklist have been grouped by

malfunction category (engine, electrical, etc.) to provide maximum in-flight utility. In the Flight Manual, procedures are listed by the phase of flight in which the emergency may occur. In the Checklist, some procedures are split into two independent side-by-side series of steps and are separated by a straight line; in the Flight Manual, these side-by-side steps appear in a continuous column and can be identified by repeat numbering of steps following conditional statements beginning with the word if. Amplification following procedural steps in the Flight Manual is repeated in the Checklist under the headings Inoperative Equipment, Other Indications, or Other Considerations.

A thorough review of the layout and content of the Checklist and Flight Manual is recommended prior to in-flight use.

# Warning Light Analysis

WARNING LIGHT	CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION/REMARKS
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">ENG FIRE</div> ENGINE                 OR <div style="border: 2px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">ENG FIRE</div>	Engine compartment fire	Refer to ENGINE FIRE



WARNING LIGHT	CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION/REMARKS
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">TO/LDG CONFIG</div> OR <div style="border: 2px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">T.O./LAND CONFIG</div>	Aircraft configuration wrong for takeoff or landing  Any of the following: 1. LG not down and locked 2. TEF's not fully down	<b>A.</b> For in-flight LG problems, refer to <b>LANDING EMERGENCIES</b>  <b>B.</b> If TEF's do not extend, execute landing using normal AOA (approximately 20 knots faster than normal)

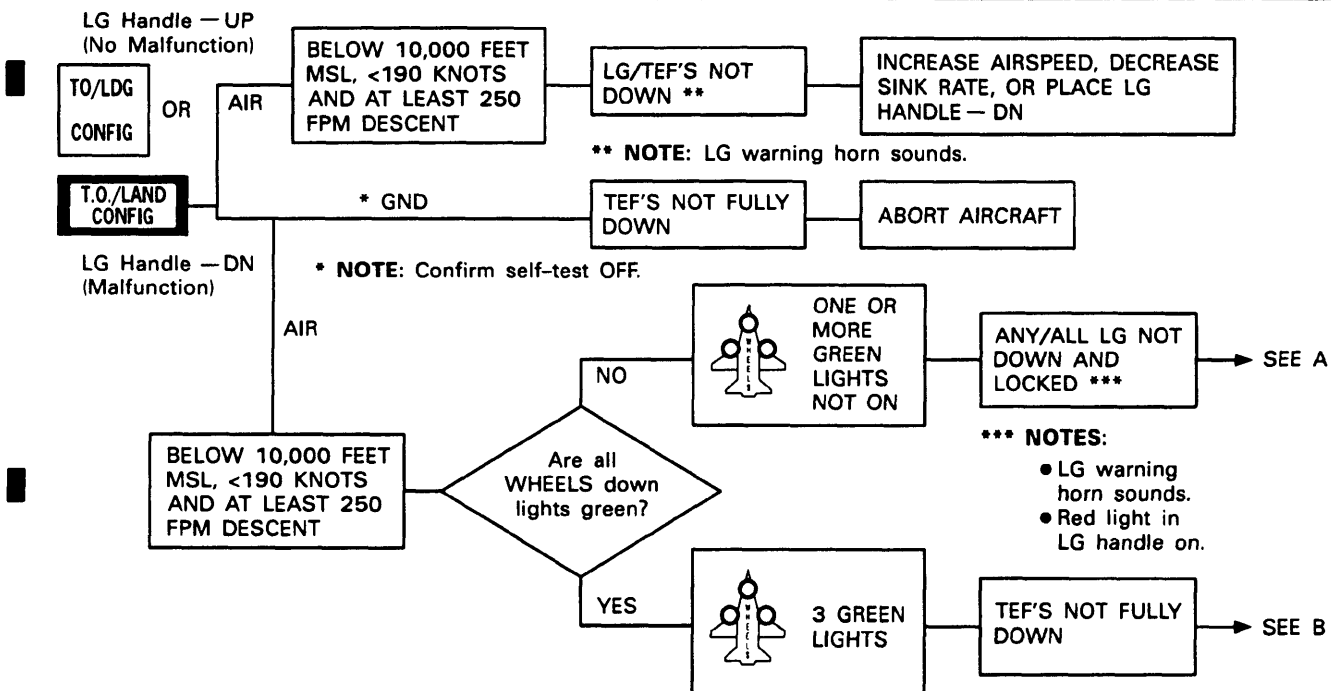
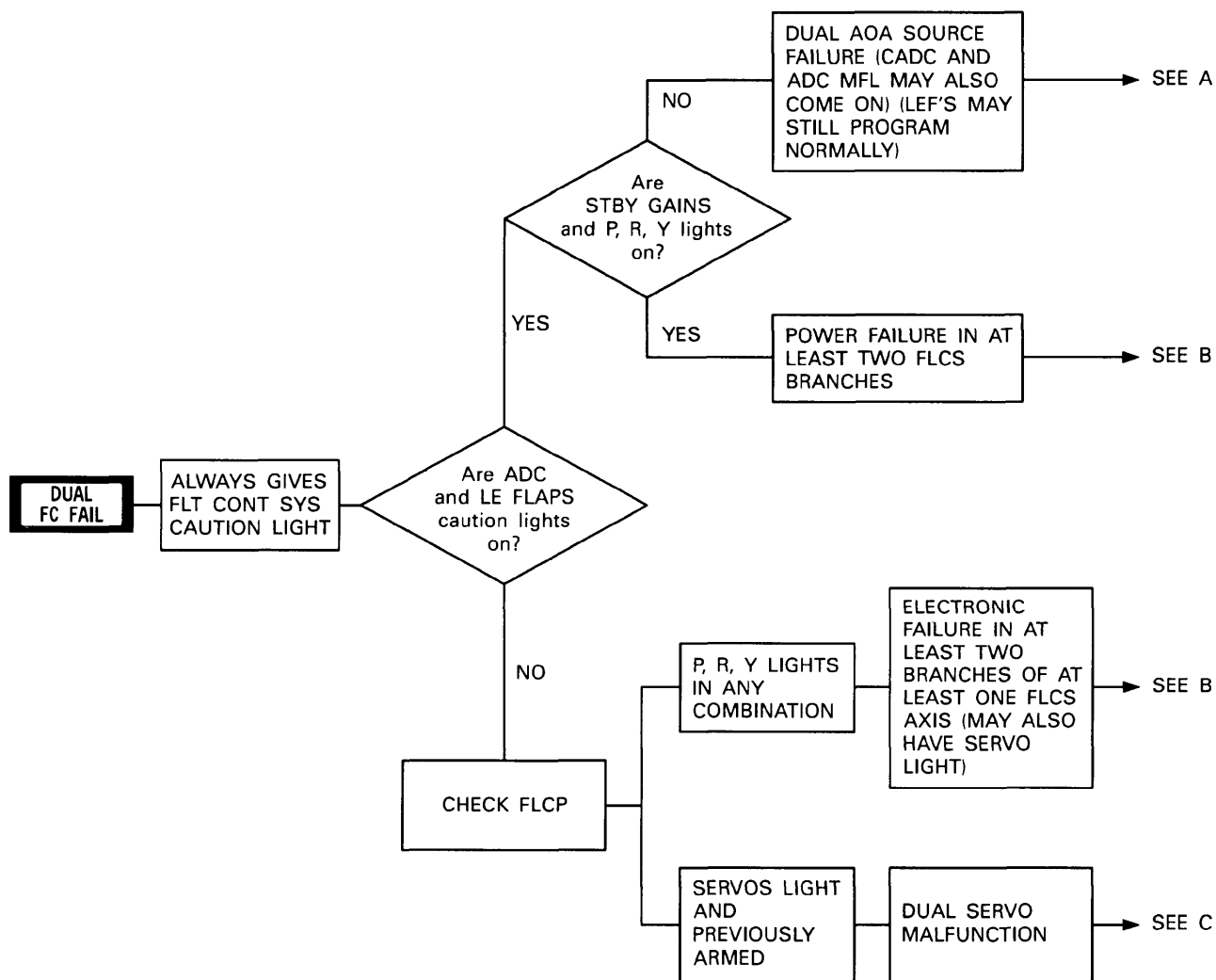


Figure 3-1. (Sheet 1)

# Warning Light Analysis

WARNING LIGHT	CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION/REMARKS
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">DUAL FC FAIL</div>	Dual AOA failure in the air data system (ADC caution light illuminates after first failure)	A. Refer to ADC/AIR DATA MALFUNCTIONS
	Dual electronic failure in one axis of the FLCS (P, R, or Y light illuminated after the first failure)	B. Refer to P, R, AND/OR Y MALFUNCTIONS
	Illuminates to indicate a second servo failure in a single branch after an ISA is armed	C. Refer to SERVO MALFUNCTION

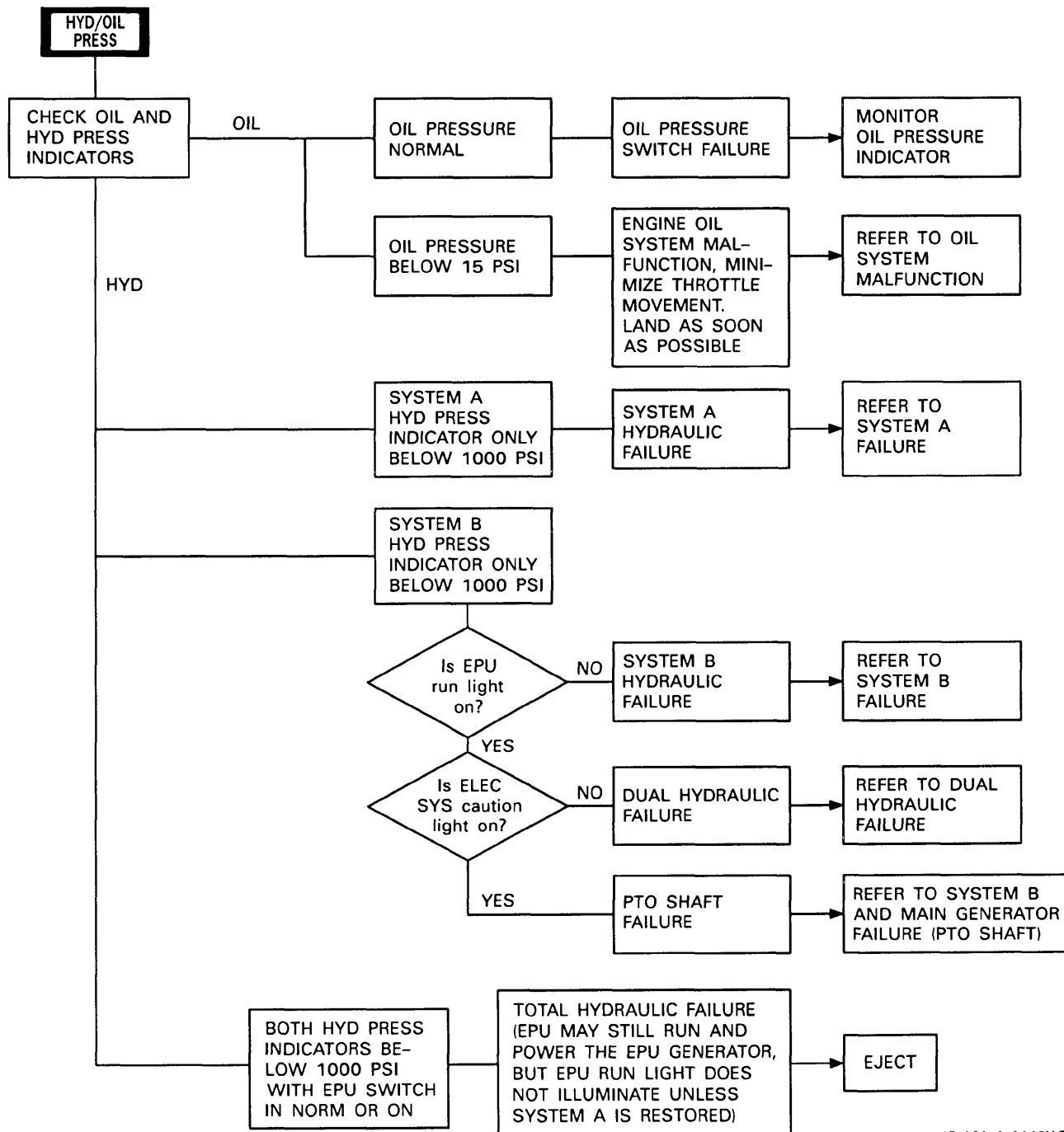


1F-16A-1-1145A ©

Figure 3-1. (Sheet 2)

# Warning Light Analysis

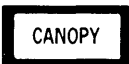
WARNING LIGHT	CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION/REMARKS
<b>HYD/OIL PRESS</b>	Low pressure in one or both hydraulic systems, low engine oil pressure, or oil pressure switch failure	Check pressure indicators to determine system and condition  Refer to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• OIL SYSTEM MALFUNCTION</li><li>• HYDRAULIC MALFUNCTIONS</li></ul>

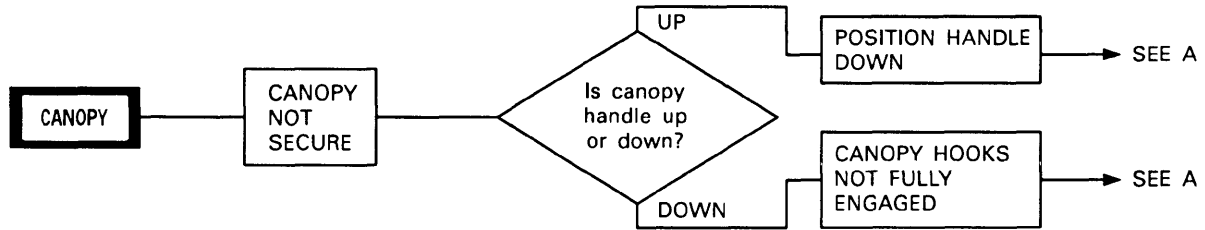



1F-16A-1-1146X©

Figure 3-1. (Sheet 3)

# Warning Light Analysis

WARNING LIGHT	CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION/REMARKS
	Canopy hooks or lock not secure	<b>A.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Push handle down farther into locked (outboard) position or if on the ground, inform maintenance</li> <li>• Refer to CANOPY LOSS/PENETRATION IN FLIGHT</li> </ul>



WARNING LIGHT	CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION/REMARKS
	LG or LG door not in position commanded by LG handle	<b>A.</b> Refer to LG FAILS TO RETRACT <b>B.</b> Refer to LG FAILS TO EXTEND

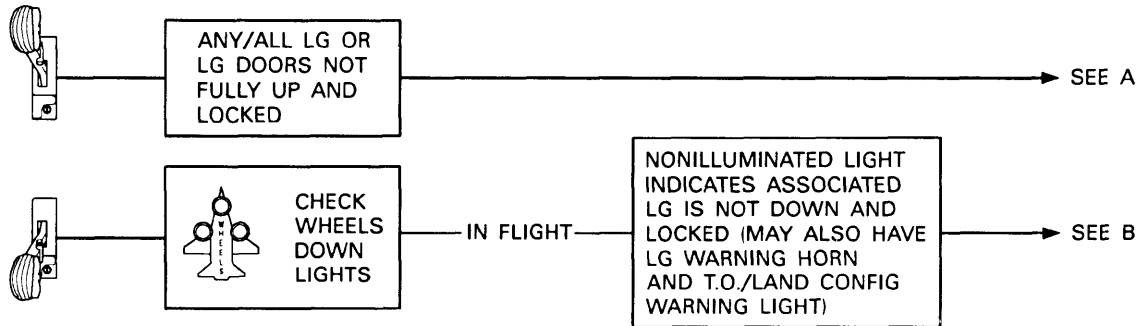


Figure 3-1. (Sheet 4)



# Warning Light Analysis

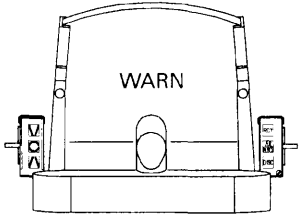
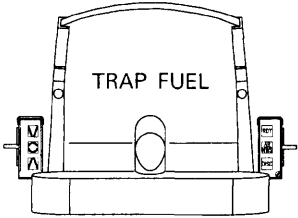


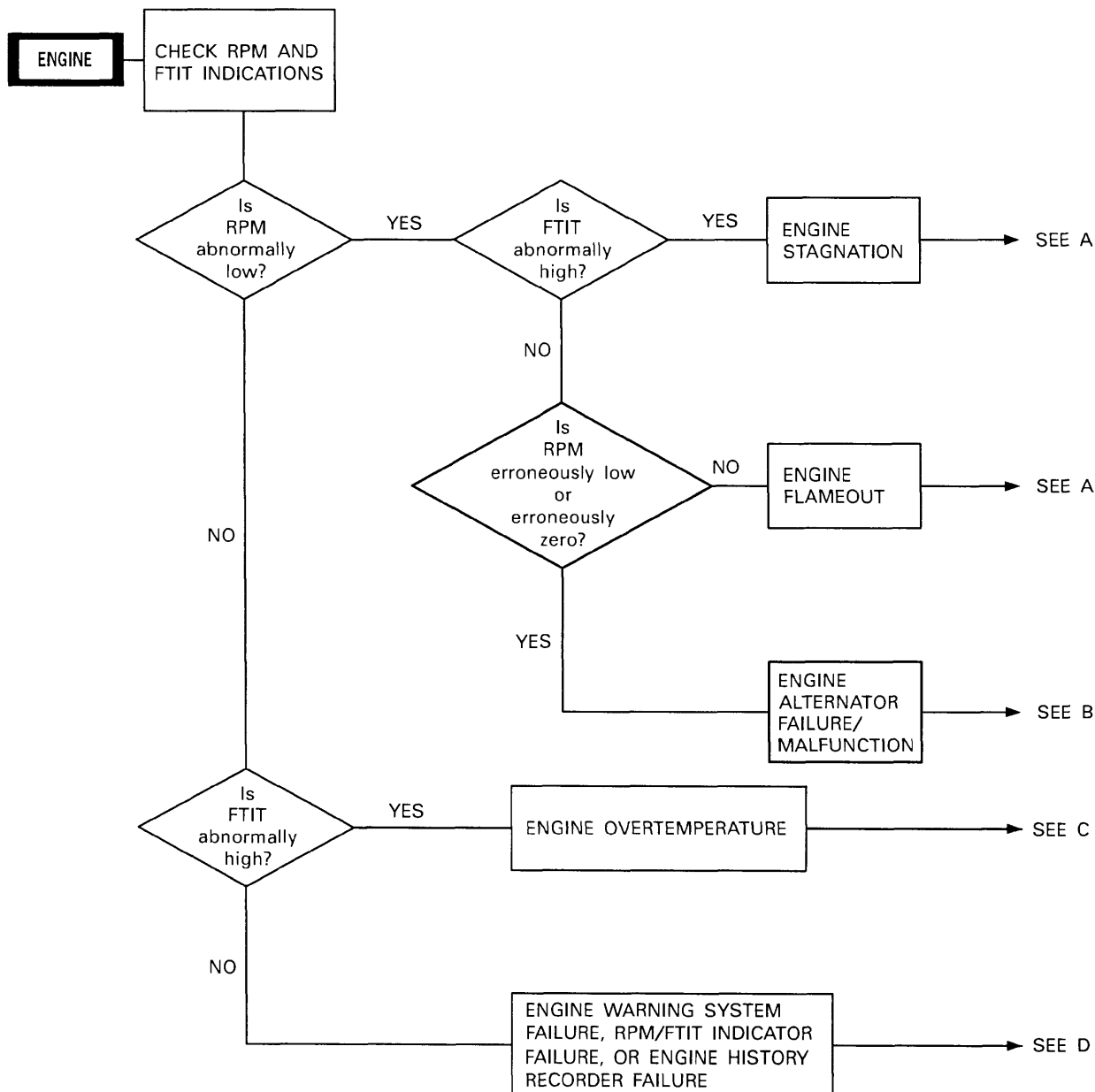
WARNING LIGHT	CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION/REMARKS
<p>Flashing WARN symbol in HUD</p> 	<p>One or more red glareshield warning lights illuminated</p>	<p>Check for specific illuminated warning light</p> <p>Reset by toggling WARN RESET switch on HUD control panel</p>
<p><b>LESS AN</b> Flashing TRAP FUEL warning symbol in HUD</p> 	<p>With the FUEL QTY SEL knob in NORM, TRAP FUEL appears when the fuselage fuel is 500 pounds below the fuselage capacity and the total fuel is 500 pounds greater than fuselage fuel</p>	<p>Refer to TRAPPED EXTERNAL FUEL</p> <p>Reset manually by placing DRIFT C/O switch to TEST</p>
<p> OR </p>	<p>Radar altitude is lower than AGL ALLOW value (with LG up)</p> <p>Ground clobber warning is activated</p>	<p>Climb above AGL ALLOW value or establish a minimum 1200 fpm climb</p> <p>Pullup immediately using maximum allowable g (no less than 4) to avoid ground impact</p>

Figure 3-1. (Sheet 5)

# Warning Light Analysis PW200

WARNING LIGHT	CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION/REMARKS
<div style="border: 2px solid black; display: inline-block; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"><b>ENGINE</b></div> <p>Check rpm and FTIT indications</p>	Engine stagnation or flameout	<b>A.</b> Place throttle to OFF and initiate airstart. Refer to AIRSTARTS
	Engine alternator failure/malfunction	<b>B.</b> Refer to ZERO RPM/ERRONEOUS RPM INDICATION
	Engine overtemperature	<b>C.</b> Land as soon as possible
	Engine warning system failure, RPM/FTIT indicator failure, or engine history recorder failure	<b>D.</b> Land as soon as practical

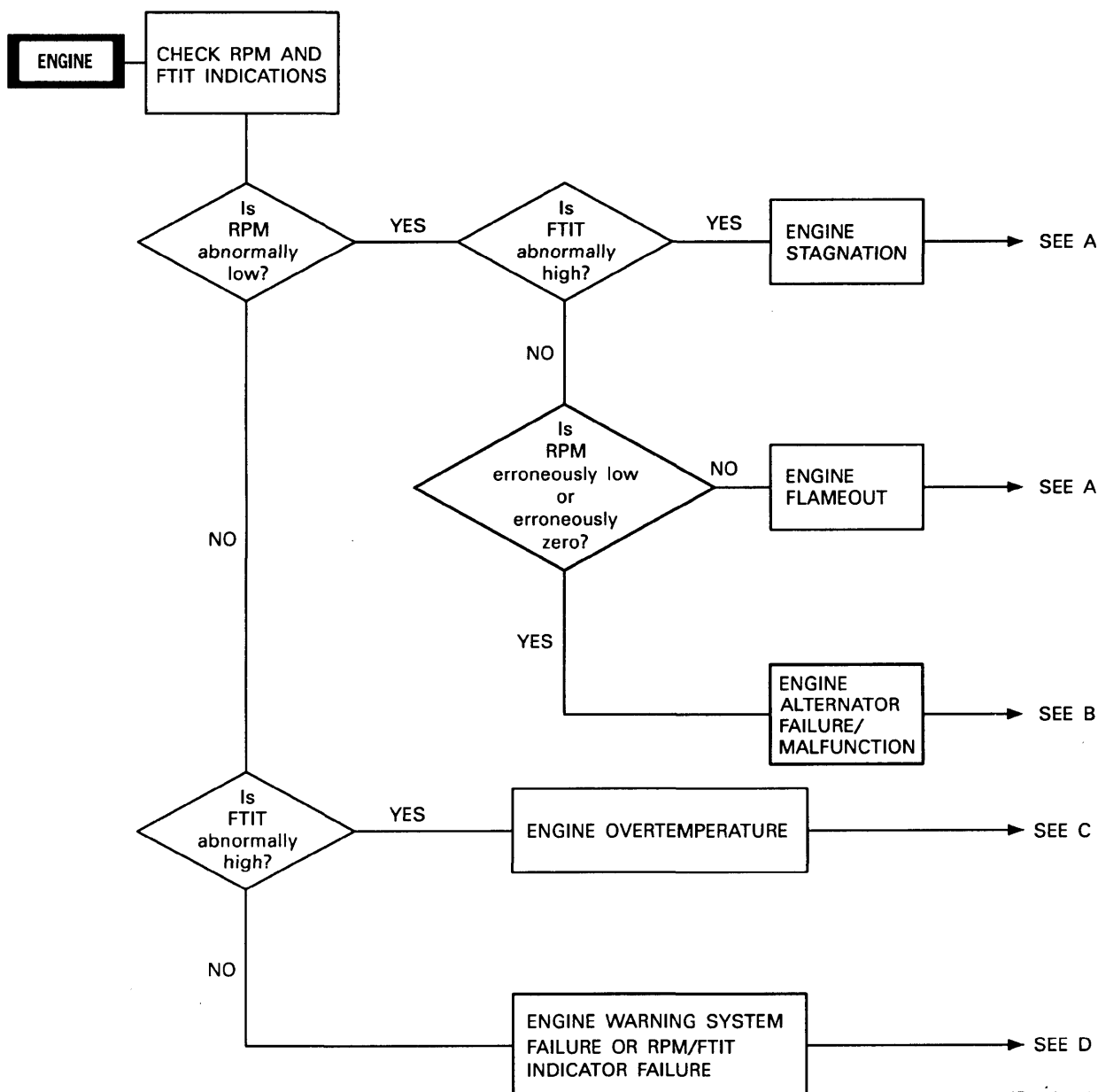


1F-16A-1-1148A®

Figure 3-1. (Sheet 6)

# Warning Light Analysis PW220


WARNING LIGHT	CAUSE	CORRECTIVACTION/REMARKS
<div style="border: 2px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block; margin-bottom: 10px;"><b>ENGINE</b></div> Check rpm and FTIT indications	Engine stagnation or flameout	<b>A.</b> Place throttle to OFF and initiate airstart. Refer to AIRSTARTS
	Engine alternator failure/malfunction	<b>B.</b> Refer to ZERO RPM/ERRONEOUS RPM INDICATION
	Engine overtemperature	<b>C.</b> Land as soon as possible
	Engine warning system failure or RPM/FTIT indicator failure	<b>D.</b> Land as soon as practical



1F-16A-1-1149A ©

Figure 3-1. (Sheet 7)

# Caution Light Analysis PW200

CAUTION LIGHT	CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION/REMARKS
	One or more caution lights on	<p>Check for specific caution light on caution light panel</p> <p>Reset MASTER CAUTION light</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>The MASTER CAUTION light does not reset when the ELEC SYS or FLT CONT SYS caution light is illuminated. The ELEC CAUTION RESET button must be depressed or the electrical malfunction cleared to extinguish ELEC SYS and MASTER CAUTION lights. For FLT CONT SYS caution light, the FLCS SERVO ELEC RESET switch must be placed to ELEC, FCS CAUTION RESET button depressed, or the malfunction cleared to extinguish FLT CONT SYS and MASTER CAUTION lights.</p>

ADC	FWD FUEL LOW	ANTI-SKID
FLT CONT SYS	AFT FUEL LOW	HOOK
CADC	FUEL HOT	NWS FAIL
LE FLAPS	CABIN PRESS	IFF
ELEC SYS	OVERHEAT	OXY LOW
AVIONICS	EQUIP HOT	NUCLEAR
SEAT NOT ARMED	RADAR ALT	EEC
BUC	STORES CONFIG	PROBE HEAT

**BLOCK 10**

FLT CONT SYS	FWD FUEL LOW	AVIONICS	ANTI SKID
ADC	AFT FUEL LOW	ATF NOT ENGAGED	HOOK
LE FLAPS	OVERHEAT	RADAR ALT	NWS FAIL
CADC	EEC	EQUIP HOT	CABIN PRESS
ELECT SYS	BUC	IFF	OXY LOW
_____	FUEL HOT	ECM	NUCLEAR
_____	SEAT NOT ARMED	STORES CONFIG	PROBE HEAT
_____	_____	_____	_____

**BLOCK 15**

Figure 3-2. (Sheet 1)

# Caution Light Analysis PW220

CAUTION LIGHT	CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION/REMARKS
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin: auto;"> <b>MASTER CAUTION</b>  <small>PRESS TO RESET</small> </div>	One or more caution lights on	<p>Check for specific caution light on caution light panel</p> <p>Reset MASTER CAUTION light</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>The MASTER CAUTION light does not reset when the ELEC SYS or FLT CONT SYS caution light is illuminated. The ELEC CAUTION RESET button must be depressed or the electrical malfunction cleared to extinguish ELEC SYS and MASTER CAUTION lights. For FLT CONT SYS caution light, the FLCs SERVO ELEC RESET switch must be placed to ELEC, FCS CAUTION RESET button depressed, or the malfunction cleared to extinguish FLT CONT SYS and MASTER CAUTION lights.</p>

ADC	FWD FUEL LOW	ANTI-SKID
FLT CONT SYS	AFT FUEL LOW	HOOK
CADC	FUEL HOT	NWS FAIL
LE FLAPS	CABIN PRESS	IFF
ELEC SYS	OVERHEAT	OXY LOW
AVIONICS	EQUIP HOT	NUCLEAR
SEAT NOT ARMED	RADAR ALT	ENGINE FAULT
SEC	STORES CONFIG	PROBE HEAT

BLOCK 10

FLT CONT SYS	FWD FUEL LOW	AVIONICS	ANTI SKID
ADC	AFT FUEL LOW	ATF NOT ENGAGED	HOOK
LE FLAPS	OVERHEAT	RADAR ALT	NWS FAIL
CADC	ENGINE FAULT	EQUIP HOT	CABIN PRESS
ELECT SYS	SEC	*IFF	OXY LOW
-----	FUEL HOT	ECM	*NUCLEAR
-----	SEAT NOT ARMED	STORES CONFIG	PROBE HEAT
-----	-----	-----	-----

BLOCK 15

\* LESS AN

Figure 3-2. (Sheet 2)

# Caution Light Analysis

CAUTION LIGHT	CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION/REMARKS
ADC	Single or dual failure in either pressure sensing/computation system or AOA system	A. Refer to ADC/AIR DATA MALFUNCTIONS
ADC      CADC		
ADC      LE FLAPS		
FLT CONT SYS      STBY GAINS		
<b>DUAL FC FAIL</b> LE FLAPS		
ADC      CADC		
FLT CONT SYS		

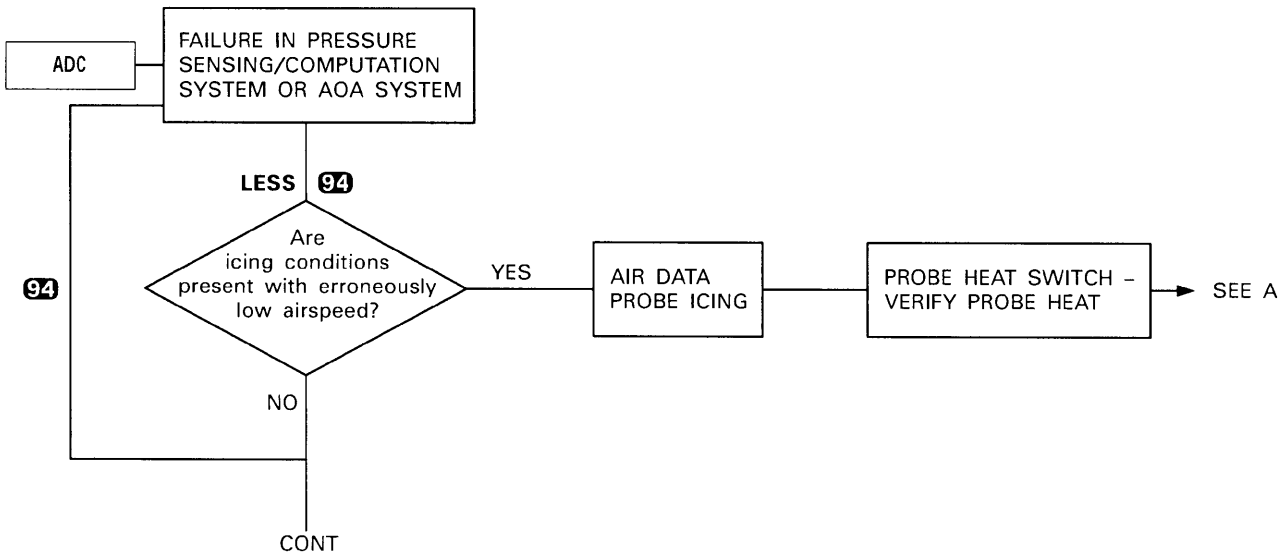
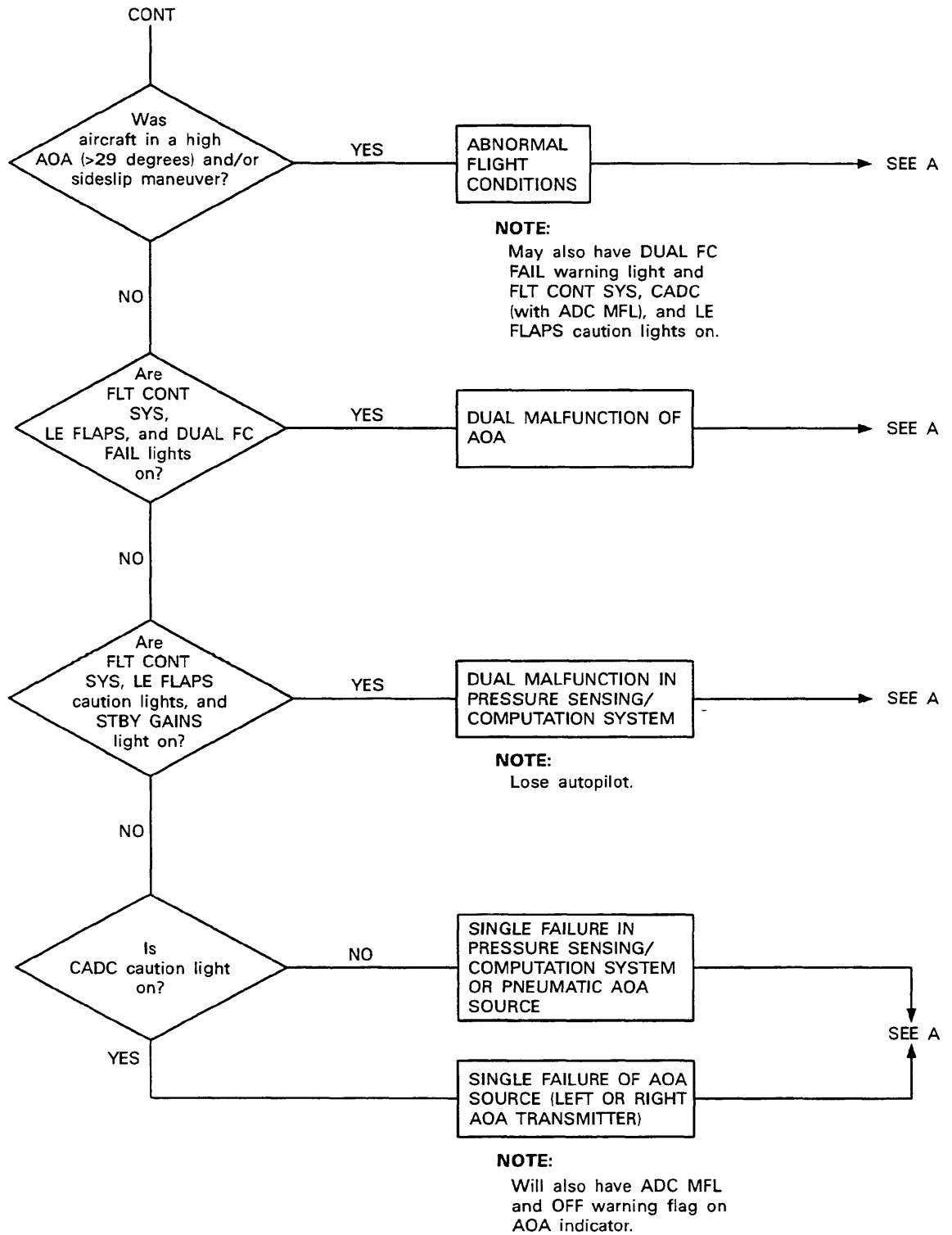


Figure 3-2. (Sheet 3)

# Caution Light Analysis

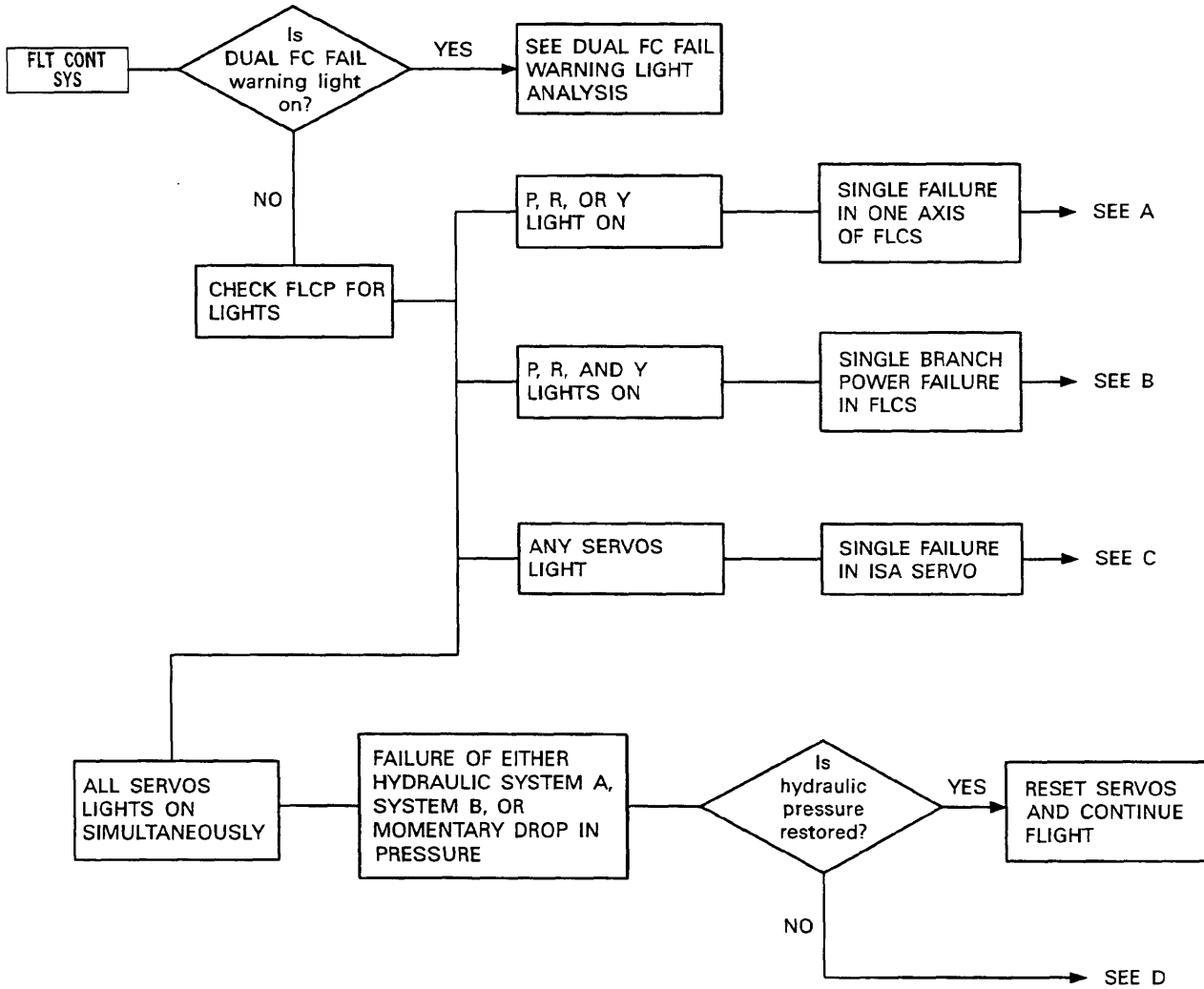


1F-16A-1-1151A©

Figure 3-2. (Sheet 4)

# Caution Light Analysis

CAUTION LIGHTS	CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION/REMARKS
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block; margin-bottom: 5px;">FLT CONT SYS</div> P, R, or Y light located on FLCP (single light)	Single failure in one axis of the FLCS	<b>NOTE:</b> Depress FCS CAUTION RESET button to clear FLT CONT SYS and MASTER CAUTION lights.  <b>A.</b> Refer to P, R, AND/OR Y MALFUNCTIONS
P, R, and Y lights located on FLCP (three lights)	Single branch power failure in FLCS	<b>B.</b> Refer to P, R, AND/OR Y MALFUNCTIONS
SERVOS light(s) (any) on FLCP	Single servo valve failure	<b>C.</b> Refer to SERVO MALFUNCTION
SERVOS lights (all simultaneously) on FLCP	Failure of either hydraulic system A, system B, or momentary drop in pressure	<b>D.</b> Refer to SERVO MALFUNCTION



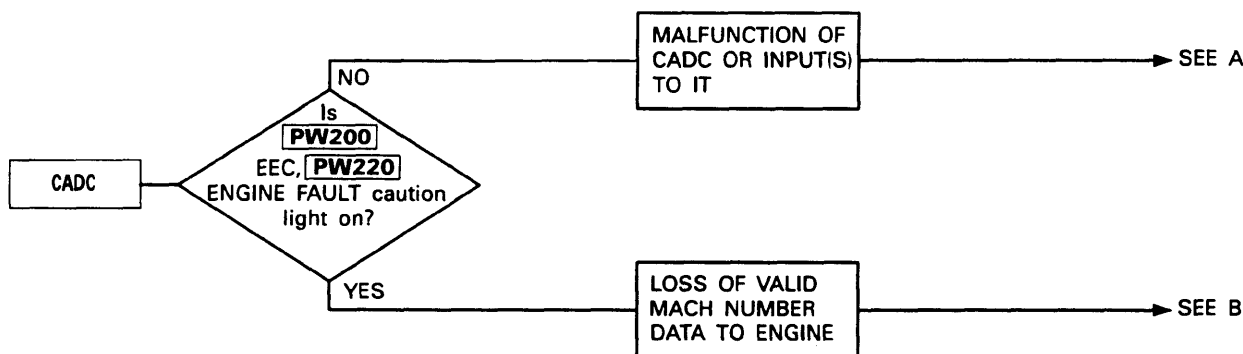
1F-16A-1-1152X®

Figure 3-2. (Sheet 5)

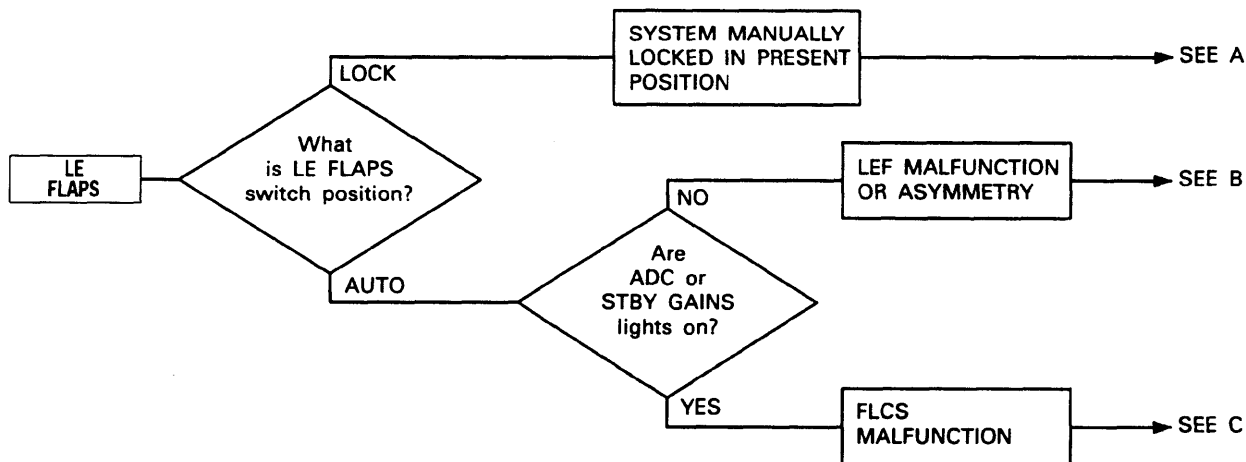


# Caution Light Analysis

CAUTION LIGHT	CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION/REMARKS
CADC	Malfuction of CADC or input(s) to it	A. Refer to CADC MALFUNCTION
PW200 CADC EEC	Loss of valid mach data to engine	B. Refer to EEC CAUTION LIGHT
PW200 CADC ENGINE FAULT	Loss of valid mach data to engine	B. Refer to CADC MALFUNCTION




CAUTION LIGHT	CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION/REMARKS
LE FLAPS	LE FLAPS switch in LOCK	A. LE FLAPS switch – AUTO (no malfunction)
	LEF malfunction or asymmetry detected	B. Refer to LEF MALFUNCTION (SYMMETRIC)
	AOA malfunction	C. Refer to ADC/AIR DATA MALFUNCTIONS
	Standby gains	



1F-16A-1-1153B

Figure 3-2. (Sheet 6)

# Caution Light Analysis

CAUTION LIGHT	CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION/REMARKS
	Failure(s) of electrical system	* Check ELEC control panel for illuminated light(s) and depress ELEC.CAUTION RESET button
FLCS PMG light (in flight)	Failure of FLCS PMG	A. Refer to FLCS PMG FAILURE
MAIN GEN, EPU run, EPU AIR, and (possibly) EPU HYDRAZN lights	Failure of main generator	B. Refer to MAIN GENERATOR FAILURE (IN FLIGHT)  <b>NOTE:</b> If the FFP fails or system A hydraulic pressure is lost, refer to HOT FUEL or GRAVITY FEED.
MAIN GEN, EPU GEN, EPU run, EPU AIR, and (possibly) EPU HYDRAZN lights	Failure of main and EPU generators	C. Refer to MAIN AND EPU GENERATOR FAILURE
MAIN GEN, EPU GEN, and EPU PMG lights on. EPU run light off	Failure of main and EPU generators	D. Refer to MAIN AND EPU GENERATOR FAILURE
MAIN GEN, EPU GEN, EPU PMG, FLCS PMG, ACFT BATT TO FLCS and/or FLCS BATT lights	Failure of all generators	E. Refer to MAIN AND EPU GENERATOR FAILURE
* ACFT BATT FAIL light	Failure of aircraft battery or battery charging system	F. Refer to AIRCRAFT BATTERY FAILURE
* FLCS BATT lights A, B, C, and/or D	One or more of the four FLCS batteries supplying power to inverter(s) as indicated by individual branch lights	G. Refer to FLCS BATTERY DISCHARGE
No ELEC control panel lights	One or more FLCS batteries failed to connect to the flight control system when main generator came on line (on ground only)	H. Notify maintenance

\*NOTE: Certain aircraft battery charging system or FLCS battery system failures can result in a nonresettable ELEC SYS caution light.

Figure 3-2. (Sheet 7)

# Caution Light Analysis

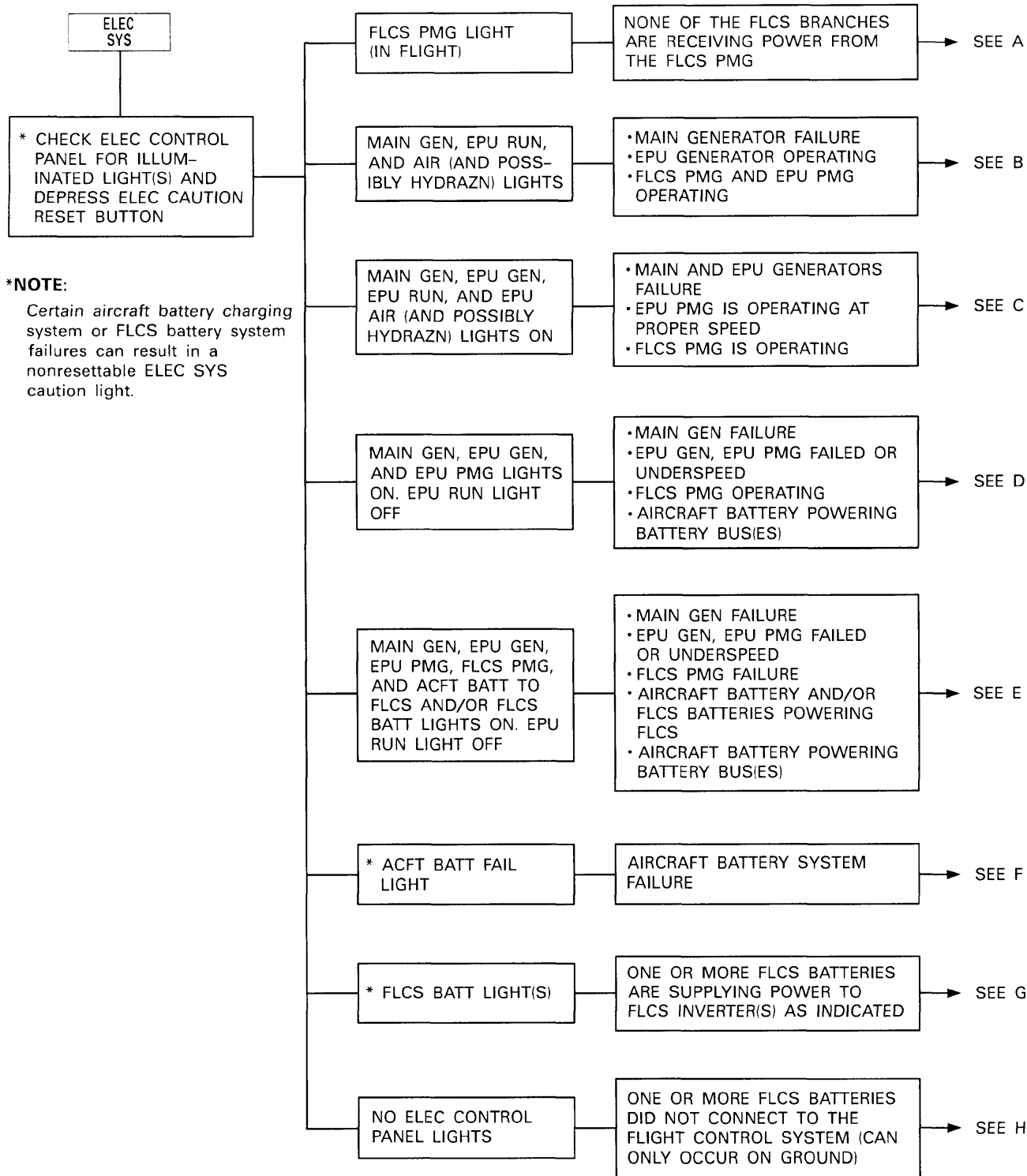


Figure 3-2. (Sheet 8)

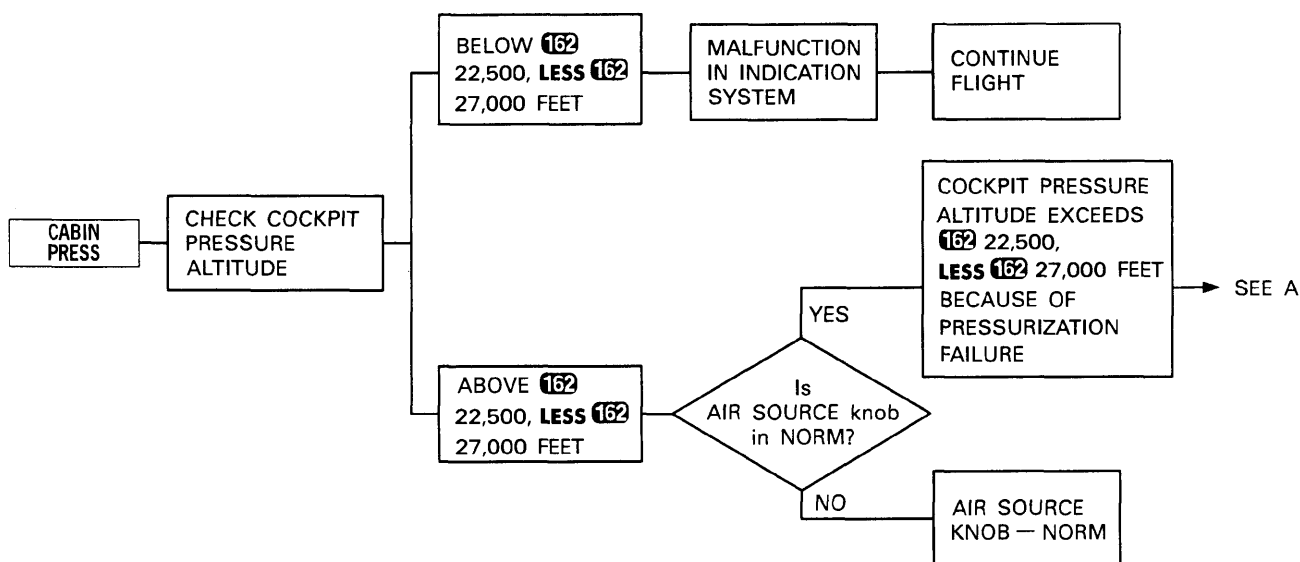
# Caution Light Analysis<sup>AN</sup>

CAUTION LIGHT	CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION/REMARKS
AVIONICS	Several possible causes. Check display on FCNP	Depress FALT ACK button on FCNP and note fault list display. AVIONICS caution light resets automatically
SEAT NOT ARMED	Ejection safety lever up (system safe)	When desired, rotate ejection safety lever down (armed)
HOOK	Hook not up and locked	Normal landing, touchdown beyond approach end arresting gear
NWS FAIL	NWS system failure or loss of NWS electrical power	Normal landing, NWS is not available. Refer to NWS FAILURE/HARDOVER  NOTES: 1. Does not illuminate for NWS failure due to hydraulic system B failure or NLG strut overextension. 2. Possible indication that AR door cannot be opened or closed.
PW200 BUC	BUC, selected and engine operating in BUC or main fuel pump pressure is low	Refer to ENGINE MALFUNCTIONS
FUEL HOT	Temperature of fuel to engine excessive	Refer to HOT FUEL or GRAVITY FEED
FWD FUEL LOW	Forward reservoir contains: <b>A</b> Less than 400 pounds of fuel <b>B</b> Less than 250 pounds of fuel	Refer to FUEL LOW
AFT FUEL LOW	Aft reservoir contains: <b>A</b> Less than 250 pounds of fuel <b>B</b> Less than 400 pounds of fuel	Refer to FUEL LOW
LESS <sup>AN</sup> IFF	Mode 4 sw is OFF; not coded; correct code not selected (A or B); code does not match code interrogation; or mode 4 is inoperative	Advisory
LESS <sup>AN</sup> NUCLEAR	Malfunction in nuclear control circuitry	Advisory
ECM	Not used	None
STORES CONFIG	STORES CONFIG switch is in incorrect position or loading category in SMS software disagrees with actual GP/STORE/LINE loading category	Verify STORES CONFIG switch is in proper position for aircraft loading category. Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-1-3 (Block 10) or T.O. 1F-16A-1-4 (Block 15 and <b>AD</b> )
	LESS <sup>47</sup> STORES CONFIG switch in CAT I with CAT II stores loading	If aircraft is loaded CAT II, the switch may be placed either in CAT I or CAT III. However, if CAT I is selected, the CAT II maximum bank angle change limits must be observed. Refer to Section V

Figure 3-2. (Sheet 9)

# Caution Light Analysis

CAUTION LIGHT	CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION/REMARKS
CABIN PRESS	Cockpit pressure altitude above <del>162</del> 22,500, LESS <del>162</del> 27,000 feet	A. Refer to COCKPIT PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE MALFUNCTION



CAUTION LIGHT	CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION/REMARKS
EQUIP HOT	Avionic equipment cooling air temperature/pressure insufficient	A. Refer to EQUIP HOT CAUTION LIGHT

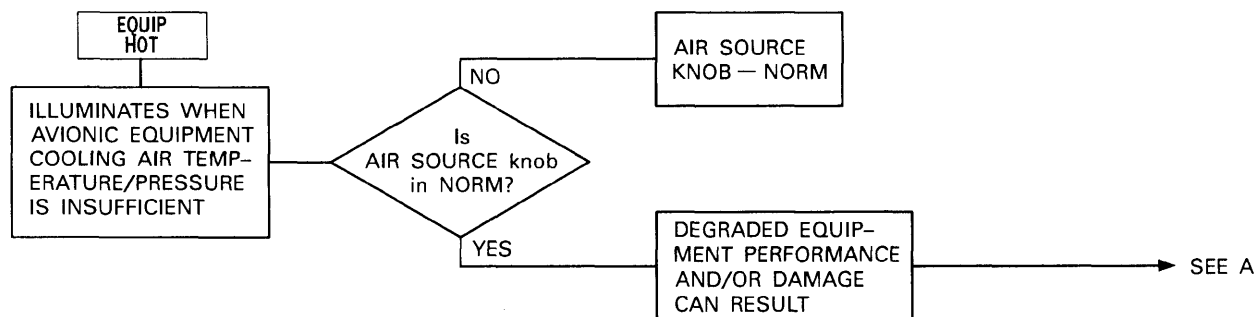


Figure 3-2. (Sheet 10)

# Caution Light Analysis

CAUTION LIGHT	CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION/REMARKS
OVERHEAT	Overheat condition in engine compartment, ECS or EPU bays, or MLG wheel wells	A. Refer to OVERHEAT CAUTION LIGHT

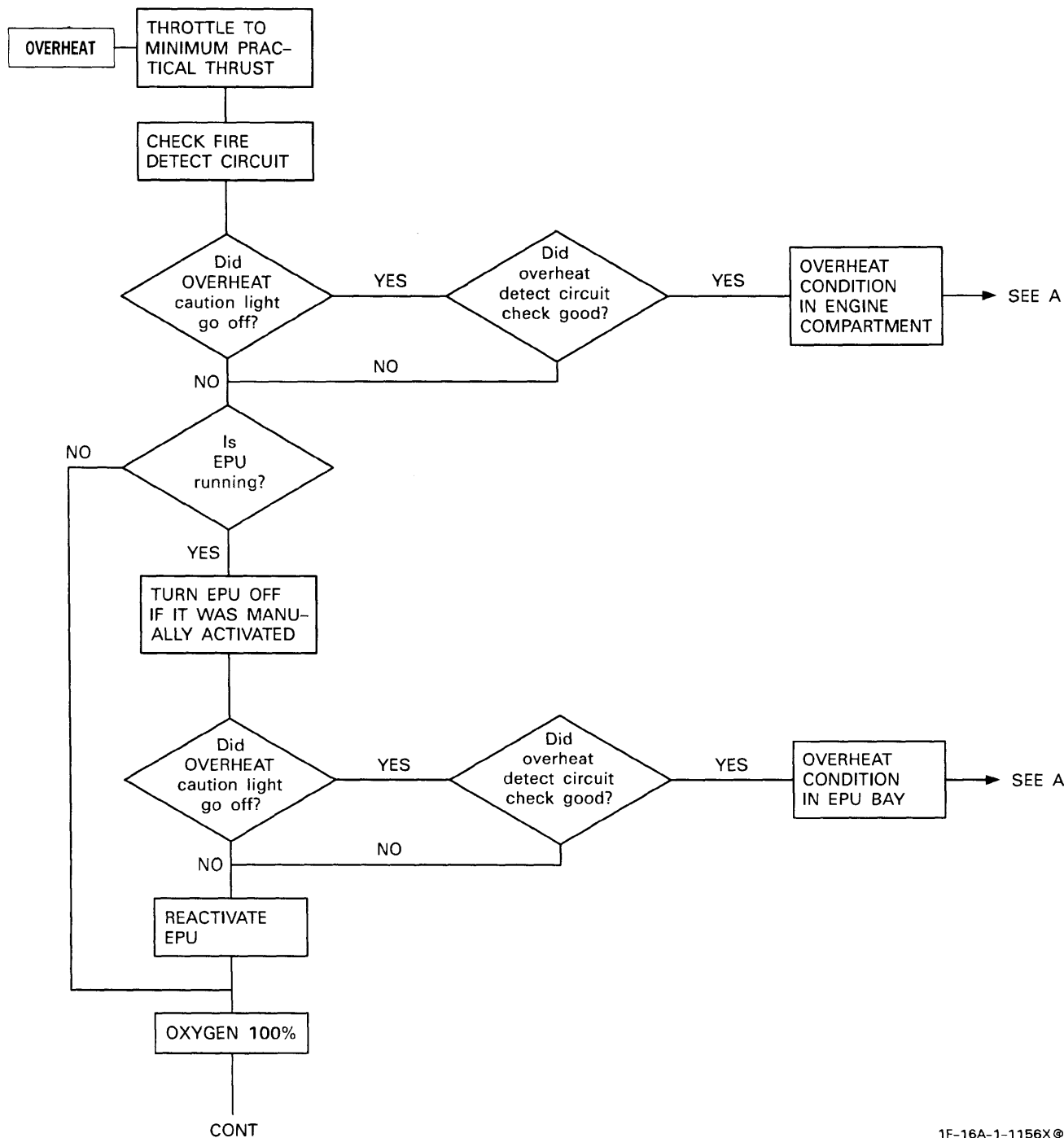


Figure 3-2. (Sheet 11)

# Caution Light Analysis

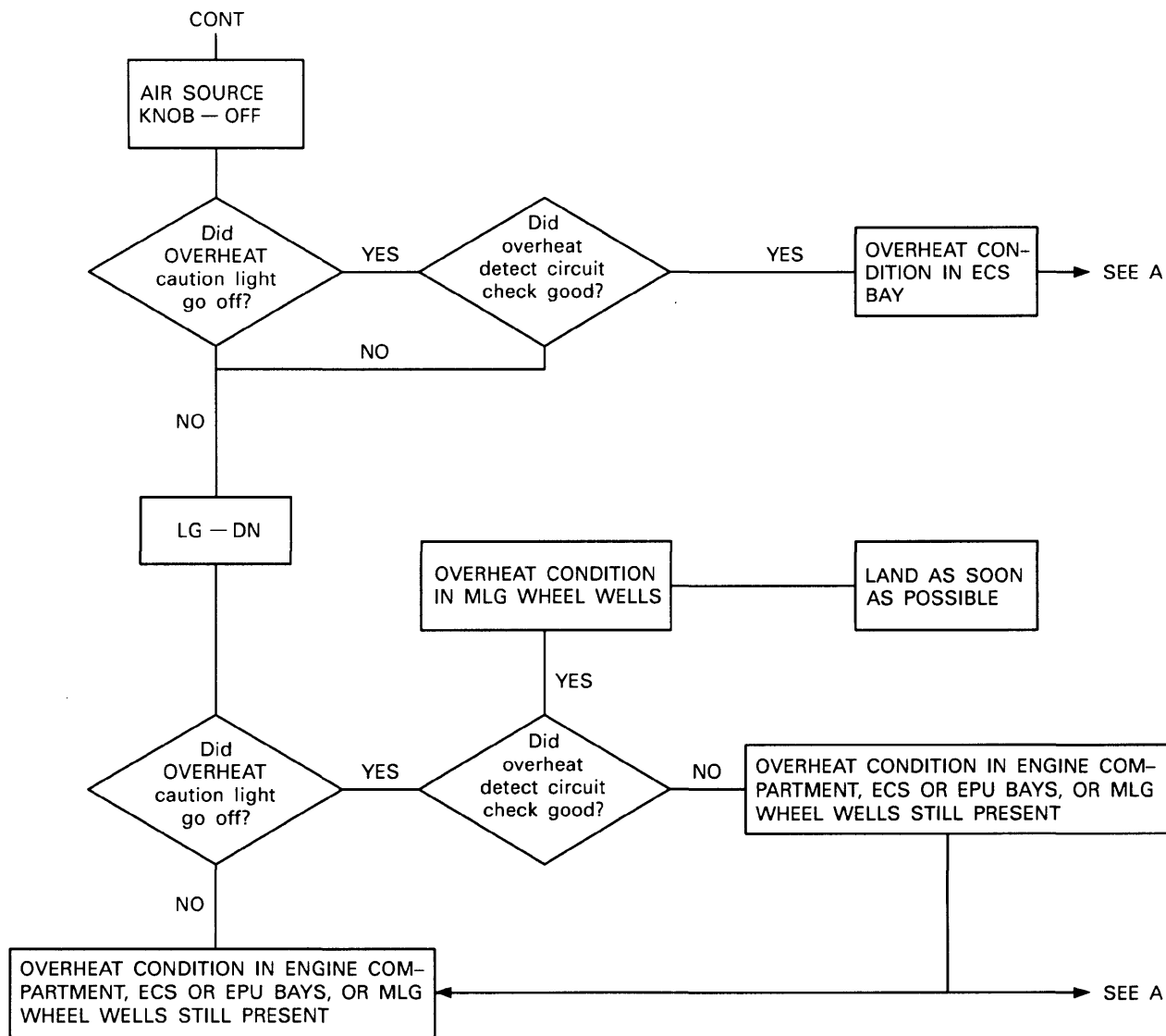
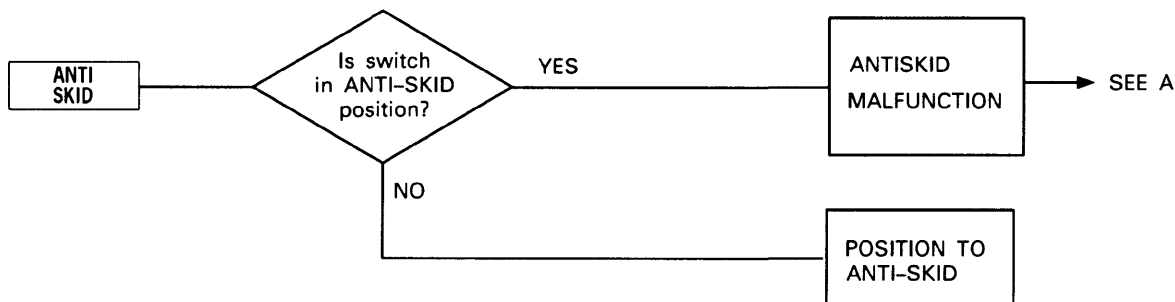


Figure 3-2. (Sheet 12)

# Caution Light Analysis

CAUTION LIGHT	CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION/REMARKS
ANTI SKID	ANTI-SKID switch OFF or system malfunction	A. Refer to ANTISKID MALFUNCTION (GROUND) or ANTISKID MALFUNCTION (LANDING), as appropriate



CAUTION LIGHT	CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION/REMARKS
ATF NOT ENGAGED 46	Not used	None
RADAR ALT	Malfunction of radar altimeter	Move RDR ALT switch to OFF
OXY LOW	Oxygen pressure is below 42 psi or quantity is below 0.5 liter	A. Descend to 10,000 feet cockpit pressure altitude. Use EMERGENCY oxygen if required

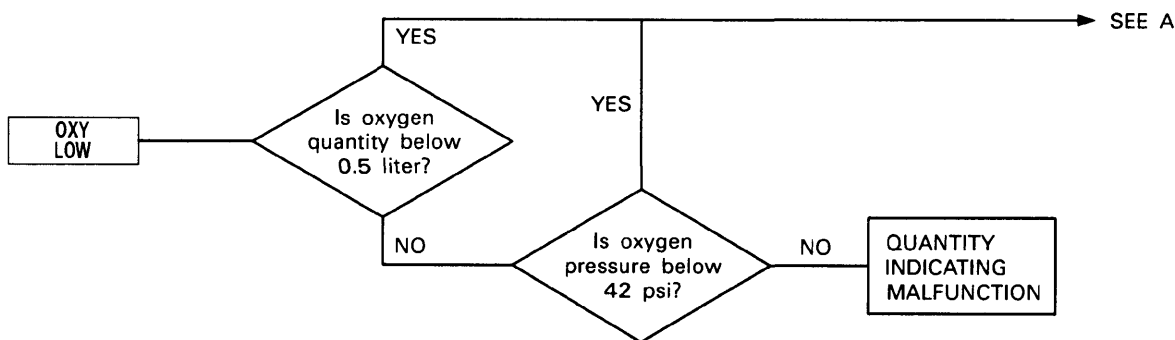


Figure 3-2. (Sheet 13)

1F-16A-1-1158X



# Caution Light Analysis PW200

CAUTION LIGHT	CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION/REMARKS
EEC	Engine alternator failed	A. Refer to ZERO RPM
	Loss of valid mach data from CADC or EEC malfunction	B. Refer to EEC CAUTION LIGHT

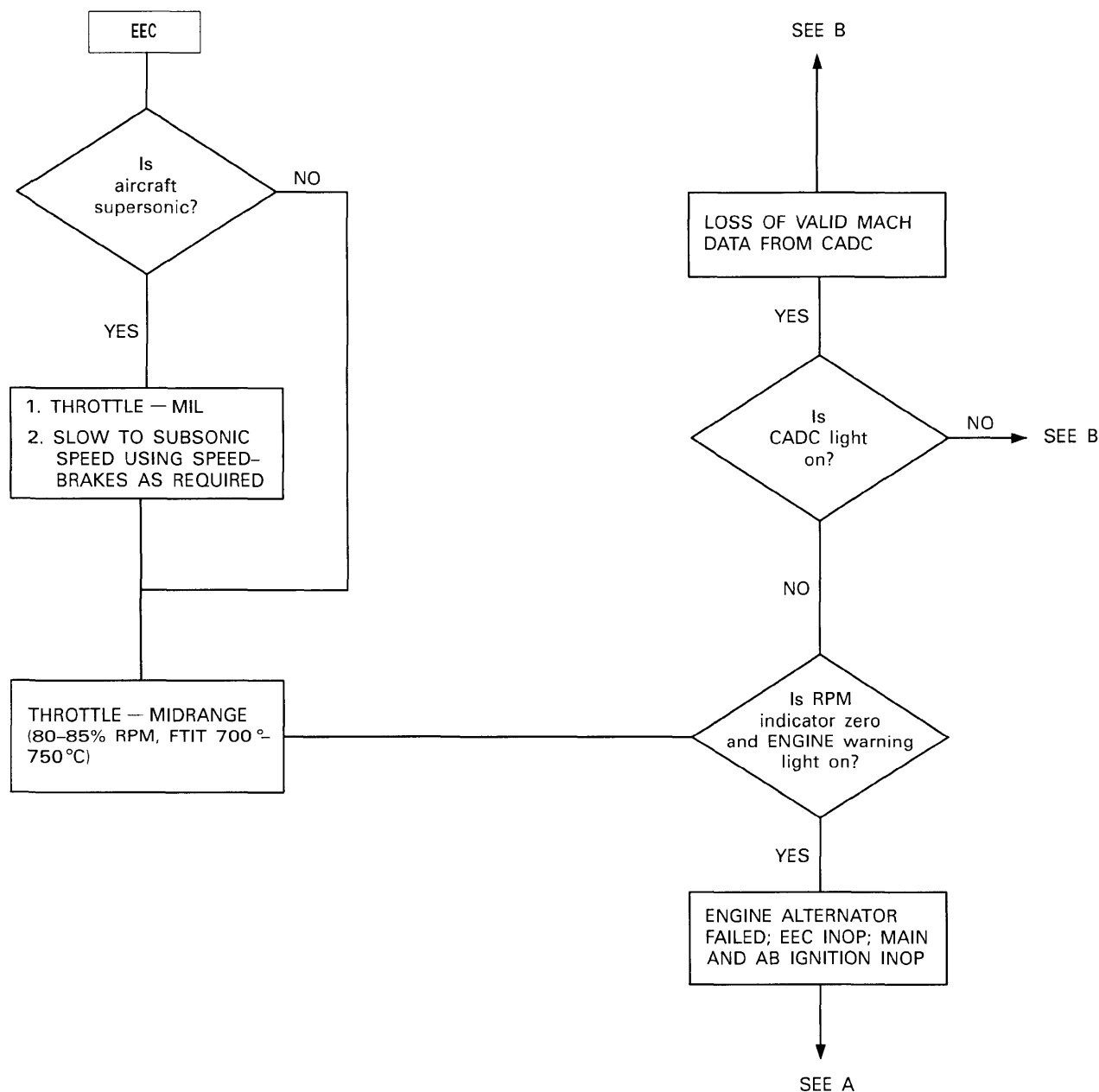


Figure 3-2. (Sheet 14)

# Caution Light Analysis

CAUTION LIGHT	CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION/REMARKS
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center; gap: 10px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">PW220</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">ENGINE FAULT</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">AN 73</div> </div>	Engine fault(s) detected	Refer to ENGINE FAULT CAUTION LIGHT
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center; gap: 10px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">PW220</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">ENGINE FAULT</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">LESS AN 73</div> </div>	Engine AB malfunction	Refer to ENGINE FAULT CAUTION LIGHT
	Loss of valid mach data from CADC	
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center; gap: 10px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">PW220</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">SEC</div> </div>	Engine operating in SEC or main fuel pump pressure is low	Refer to SEC CAUTION LIGHT
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center; gap: 10px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">PROBE HEAT</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">94</div> </div>	Ground: Probe heater failure, monitoring system failure, or one/both AOA probe heaters have shut off to prevent overheat	Ground: Place PROBE HEAT switch to OFF for 1 minute (caution light goes off when OFF is selected); then reselect PROBE HEAT. If caution light comes on simultaneously with reselection of PROBE HEAT, a probe heater or monitoring system failure has occurred. If caution light does not come on when PROBE HEAT is reselected, one/both AOA probe heaters were shut off to prevent overheat
	In flight: Probe heater(s) or monitoring system failure	In flight: Place PROBE HEAT switch to PROBE HEAT, if required, and avoid areas of known or suspected icing conditions

Figure 3-2. (Sheet 15)

# Pilot Fault List – Engine **AN 78 PW220**

FCNP FAULT CODE	CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION/REMARKS
ENG 003	Communication lost between EDU and mux bus	Illuminates AVIONICS caution light. A subsequent engine fault causes a nonresettable ENGINE FAULT caution light
ENG 084	Anti-ice valve failed open and/or bleed air temperature greater than 850°F	Reduce throttle setting to midrange unless required to sustain flight. Operating the engine above midrange with anti-ice system failed on may result in engine stall. Land as soon as practical
ENG 085	Engine anti-ice valve failed in closed position	Avoid areas of known or suspected icing conditions
ENG 086	The CADC supplied mach number to the DEEC is no longer available	Supersonic stall protection is inoperative. Do not retard throttle below MIL while supersonic. If CADC caution light is also on, refer to CADC MALFUNCTION, this section
ENG 087	AB system failure detected	AB RESET switch – AB RESET. Land as soon as practical if fault does not clear. AB operation is partially or fully inhibited
ENG 088	Loss of Redundant FTIT signals received by DEEC	MIL rpm is reduced 7 percent by DEEC
	DEEC has detected a failed open or missing nozzle	If a failed open or missing nozzle is suspected, refer to NOZZLE FAILURE, this section
ENG 089	Communication lost between DEEC and EDU	Do not retard throttle below MIL while supersonic. Only ENG 084 PFL can be displayed

Figure 3-3.

## GROUND EMERGENCIES

### FIRE/OVERHEAT/FUEL LEAK (GROUND)

An engine or JFS fire/overheat can be detected by flames, smoke, explosion, signal from ground crew, or radio call. FTIT may exceed 680°C and, if ac power is available, ENG FIRE warning or OVERHEAT caution light may illuminate.

1. Throttle – OFF.
2. JFS switch – OFF.
3. FUEL MASTER switch – OFF.
4. ENG FEED knob – OFF (if external power applied).

If fire continues:

5. Abandon aircraft.

### HOT START (GROUND)

Hot start – FTIT over 680°C. During engine start, if the FTIT increases at an abnormally rapid rate through 575°C, a hot start can be anticipated.

1. Throttle – OFF.
2. FTIT indicator – Monitor.

If FTIT remains above 500°C:

3. JFS switch – START 2.  
Motor engine with JFS until FTIT reaches 200°C or for four minutes (JFS ground operating limit), whichever occurs first.

### HUNG START/NO START

Hung start – RPM has stopped increasing below IDLE and FTIT is stabilized at less than 680°C.

No start – Light-off does not occur within 20 seconds.

1. Throttle – OFF. Notify maintenance.

### ENGINE AUTOACCELERATION (GROUND)

If the engine autoaccelerates on the ground, primary consideration should be given to shutting the engine down as quickly as possible. With engine shut down, only the brake/JFS accumulators are available to supply hydraulic pressure for braking. Stop the aircraft by making one steady brake application.

When the aircraft is fully stopped, have chocks installed or engage parking brake. Leave the battery on until chocks are installed.

1. Throttle – OFF.
2. FUEL MASTER switch – OFF.

### ANTISKID MALFUNCTION (GROUND)

**(129)** If a failure affecting braking performance is detected while the aircraft is moving above 5 knots, the ANTI SKID caution light illuminates. In most cases this represents the loss of a wheel speed sensor signal, and the system switches to an alternate braking mode. In this mode, if differential braking is applied (15 percent or greater difference between pedals), both brakes oscillate between pressure as metered and no pressure. Braking effectiveness is reduced by 50 percent or greater. If brake pedals are within 15 percent, the system uses the information from the remaining good wheel speed sensor and stopping distance is increased by approximately 25 percent on both wet and dry runways. An ANTI SKID caution light which only illuminates below 5 knots indicates a malfunction that does not affect braking performance. Normal braking and antiskid are available; however, system redundancy may have been lost.

**(129)** Below 20 knots ground speed the alternate braking mode is less effective. Place BRAKES channel switch to CHAN 2 and ANTI-SKID switch to OFF. Braking will be manual.

**LESS (129)** In case of an antiskid failure, the ANTI SKID caution light illuminates and the brake system automatically switches to pulsating pressure. In this mode, braking effectiveness is reduced approximately 50 percent; however, in most cases, braking effectiveness is as good as can be obtained with ANTI-SKID switch in OFF while avoiding wheel lockup and its associated risk of control difficulty. Short field landing distances are increased approximately 60 percent for dry runway and 25 percent for wet runway from those normally computed.

If the ANTI SKID caution light illuminates (with the ANTI-SKID switch in ANTI-SKID):

1. **NE NO** DRAG CHUTE switch – DEPLOY (if required).

2. Brakes – Apply as needed.

**NOTE**

- **(129)** Use of maximum symmetric pedal pressure provides the best stopping performance. Differential brake only when essential for directional control. If the ANTI SKID caution light illuminated above 5 knots groundspeed, the aircraft may oscillate due to pulsating brake pressure (if 15 percent or greater differential pedal pressure is applied). Changing brake channels may restore normal braking.
- **LESS (129)** Maximum pedal pressure is required to obtain approximately 50 percent of normal braking force. If less than maximum pedal pressure is used, braking is extremely degraded. The aircraft will oscillate due to pulsating brake pressure. Changing brake channels will not restore normal braking since the same antiskid signal is used in both brake channels.

3. NWS – Engage (if required).

If manual braking is desired or after aircraft is stopped:

4. **(129)** BRAKES channel switch – CHAN 2.
5. ANTI-SKID switch – OFF.



No antiskid protection is available with the ANTI-SKID switch in OFF **(129)** and BRAKES channel switch in CHAN 2. Brakes should be applied with caution to avoid wheel lockup and blown tires.

**NOTE**

**LESS (129)** Below normal taxi speed, pulsating braking is only marginally effective. Stopping distance may be shortened with antiskid off.



**BRAKE FAILURE**

Malfunctions in systems which affect normal braking are described in the emergency procedure which addresses each specific system. One of the brake failure modes is the loss of one brake circuit. With this failure, both brakes are still available; however, significantly more pedal force than normal is required to achieve a specific braking effectiveness.

Another failure mode is loss of brakes on one or both MLG. Changing brake channels may return the system to normal operation. Turning the ANTI-SKID switch to OFF (129) and confirming BRAKES channel switch in CHAN 2 may also restore braking; however, the system reverts to manual control and antiskid protection is lost. (Status of the power source for toe brake transducers can be determined by testing the FLCSS PWR lights on the TEST switch panel.) Release brake pedal pressure before changing channels or turning off the ANTI-SKID switch to avoid immediate brake lockup if braking returns. When moving the ANTI-SKID switch, be very careful not to select the PARKING BRAKE unless that is what is intended. If directional control is a problem (such as with one brake inoperative on landing roll), do not hesitate to use NWS. If conditions permit, consider a go-around if the brakes are found to be inoperative on landing. Lower hook if a cable is available. If normal brakes cannot be restored, do not hesitate to use the parking brake if a cable is not available. The lower the groundspeed, the less chance there is for aircraft damage when using the parking brake. If the aircraft is accelerating, use the parking brake early. It may be possible to cycle the parking brake on and off and stop the aircraft; however, regardless of technique, use of the parking brake may result in blown tires.

Another failure mode is a hydraulic leak in the brake itself, which might not be apparent until after two-point aerodynamic braking. In this case, if a cable is not available, the aircraft should be stopped using the good brake and NWS for directional control. Once the aircraft is stopped, do not engage the parking brake; use continuous pedal pressure on the good brake only. Failure to do so could deplete the hydraulic system and result in total brake failure prior to chock installation.

Accomplish as many steps as required:

**NOTE**

If conditions permit, consider a go-around if the brakes are found to be inoperative on landing. An approach-end cable arrestment is recommended.

1. BRAKES channel switch – Change channels.

**CAUTION**

Release brakes prior to changing brake channels or turning antiskid off.

2. (129) BRAKES channel switch – CHAN 2.
3. ANTI-SKID switch – OFF.

**CAUTION**

Release brakes prior to changing brake channels or turning antiskid off.

4. NWS – Engage (if required).
5. HOOK switch – DN.

If arresting cable is not available or if at low groundspeed:

6. ANTI-SKID switch – Intermittent PARKING BRAKE, then ANTI-SKID.

**CAUTION**

If in a congested area, use the parking brake immediately to stop.

**HOT BRAKES**

The pilot has the responsibility to determine when a hot brake condition exists. The pilot evaluates the situation by analyzing the variables that influence brake temperature: GW, pressure altitude, OAT, speed at brake application, etc. Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-1-1, PART 2, BRAKE ENERGY LIMITS-MAXIMUM EFFORT BRAKING. Observations by ground crewmembers should also be used as certain malfunctions that result in overheated brakes, such as dragging brakes, may not be readily apparent to the pilot. Perform hot brake procedures anytime hot brakes are suspected.

It is impossible for the ground crew to avoid the hot brake and engine intake danger areas while pinning the EPU or chocking the aircraft. Therefore, if conditions permit, the aircraft should be shut down without pinning the EPU or chocking the wheels.

Release brake pressure as soon as possible to minimize heat transfer between the brake surfaces and the wheel. This action also relieves hydraulic pressure to the brakes, which if leaking, could feed a hydraulic fire.

Perform the following after any event that may result in hot brakes:

1. Request firefighting equipment and proceed directly to the designated hot brake area or nearest area clear of other aircraft and personnel.

**WARNING**

- If a hot brake condition is a result of a dragging brake, taxiing the aircraft worsens the condition.
- Any leaking hydraulic fluid may be ignited by hot wheel and brake surfaces.
- Wheel fusible plugs may relieve tire pressure at anytime during the 15 minutes after brake application.
- With hot brakes, avoid inflated MLG tire side area within 300 feet for 45 minutes after aircraft has stopped. If required, approach from the front or rear for firefighting purposes only.

When in the hot brake area:

2. Align aircraft with nose into wind if possible.

**WARNING**

- Do not use the parking brake.
- If battery power is not available, toe brakes will be inoperative after engine shutdown.
- Do not turn MAIN PWR switch to OFF until the nosewheel is chocked.
- Attempt to park in a level area to minimize risk of aircraft rolling if the brakes should fail after shutdown.
- Delay engine shutdown until arrival of firefighting equipment because hot wheels and brakes may ignite fuel drained overboard during engine shutdown.

**CAUTION**

Use only minimum possible toe brake pressure to hold aircraft stationary until engine is shut down and nose wheel is chocked.

3. EPU switch – OFF.
4. Throttle – OFF.
5. Nose wheel – Chocked.
6. MAIN PWR switch – OFF.
7. Exit toward the front of the aircraft.

If a brake fire occurs:

8. Go to GROUND EGRESS, this section.

**MAIN GENERATOR FAILURE (GROUND)**

If the main generator fails on the ground, the FLCS PMG and aircraft battery provide power for full normal braking (both channels). The EPU should activate and provide power for NWS.

Stop and engage the parking brake prior to attempting to reset the generator.

If main generator resets and further taxiing is required, brakes should be checked carefully. Allow the aircraft to begin rolling slowly and check for normal braking. If normal braking is inoperative, immediately engage the parking brake.

If main generator failure is indicated:

1. Stop the aircraft.  
Turn EPU on, if required, to obtain NWS.
2. ANTI-SKID switch – PARKING BRAKE.
3. OXYGEN – 100%.
4. EPU switch – OFF.

**CAUTION**

If chocks are not installed, be prepared to immediately engage the parking brake if it disengages when the EPU is shut off.



If further taxiing is required:

5. MAIN PWR switch – BATT, then MAIN PWR.  
Toe brakes and parking brake are available with or without the EPU as long as the MAIN PWR switch is not moved to OFF.



If main generator cannot be reset, NWS is inoperative unless the EPU is activated.

6. Refer to ACTIVATED EPU/HYDRAZINE LEAK, this section.

### EMERGENCY ENTRANCE AND CREW RESCUE

Refer to figure 3-4 for emergency entrance and crew rescue procedures.

### EMERGENCY GROUND JETTISON

Ground jettison of the 300-gallon/370-gallon fuel tanks results in the tank(s) striking the ground before the pylon aft pivots release. The tank(s) will probably rotate horizontally and may strike the LG. Use EMER STORES JETTISON on the ground only as a last resort. Refer to EMERGENCY JETTISON, this section.

### GROUND EGRESS

The order of accomplishment of ground egress steps depends on the nature of the emergency. For quickest ground egress (without jettisoning the canopy), place the canopy switch up and then prepare for exit while the canopy is opening. However, if fire or danger of explosion exists, accomplish steps necessary for egress prior to opening canopy to retain maximum protection until ready for exit. Disconnect parachute risers, lapbelt, survival kit, and g-suit. Oxygen and communication leads are quick-disconnect. If required, the canopy can be jettisoned even after it has been partially or fully opened. If the canopy is restrained by debris or jammed by crash damage, attempted jettison may result in a portion of the canopy rocket exhaust entering the cockpit. This exhaust may present a heat and blast hazard in the cockpit; toxic gases are present and 100 percent oxygen should be used.

1. Throttle – OFF.
2. Ejection safety lever – Safe (up).
3. Harness and personal equipment – Release.

4. EPU switch – OFF (time permitting).

### WARNING

Exit over the left side (conditions permitting) to avoid EPU exhaust gases.

5. Canopy – Open.

### WARNING

- **B** Consider canopy jettison so rear seat occupant can egress more rapidly.
- Opening the canopy with the MANUAL CANOPY CONTROL handcrank is extremely difficult. If immediate egress is required, the canopy should be jettisoned rather than opened with the handcrank.

If canopy does not raise:

6. OXYGEN – 100%.

### WARNING

- If jettison is unsuccessful, heat, blast, and toxic gas from the rockets may enter the cockpit.
  - To prevent the flow of oxygen into the cockpit after the oxygen hose is disconnected, do not select **EMER, LESS EMERGENCY**.
7. Canopy – Jettison.

### WARNING

Pulling the CANOPY JETTISON T-handle other than straight out may cause the handle to jam. If the CANOPY JETTISON T-handle is mounted so that the words CANOPY JETTISON engraved on the T-handle are upright, an underhand grip should be used. If the CANOPY JETTISON T-handle is mounted so that the words CANOPY JETTISON are inverted, an overhand or underhand grip may be used.

# Emergency Entrance and Crew Rescue (Typical)

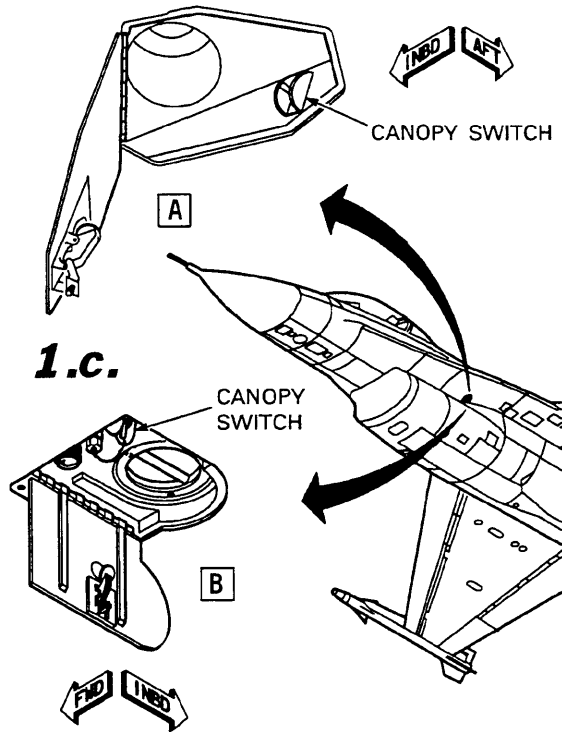
## NORMAL

- 1.** If time and conditions permit:
  - a. Insert a 1/4-inch drive socket wrench/speed handle into canopy handle lock access plug and rotate ccw to remove plug.
  - b. Insert an 8-inch or longer piece of number 25 drill rod (or 1/8-inch rod) into opening and push inboard to unlock canopy handle.
  - c. Position external CANOPY switch to UP.

## CAUTION

Positioning the external CANOPY switch to UP prior to unlocking the canopy will overheat the canopy actuator motor or pop the circuit breaker.

- d. If canopy is still not open, insert 1/4-inch drive socket wrench/speed handle into the external canopy handcrank receptacle and rotate cw (approximately **A** 52 or **B** 87 revolutions required to fully open canopy).

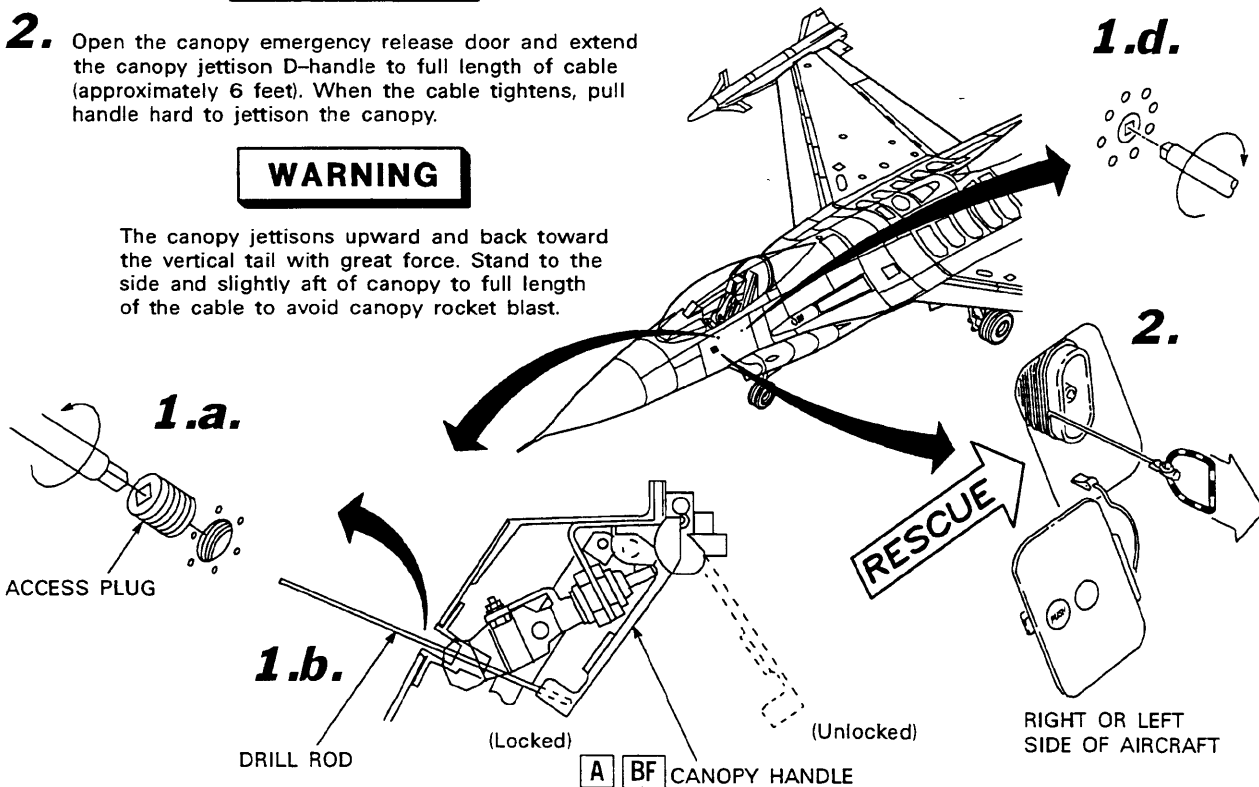


## EMERGENCY

- 2.** Open the canopy emergency release door and extend the canopy jettison D-handle to full length of cable (approximately 6 feet). When the cable tightens, pull handle hard to jettison the canopy.

## WARNING

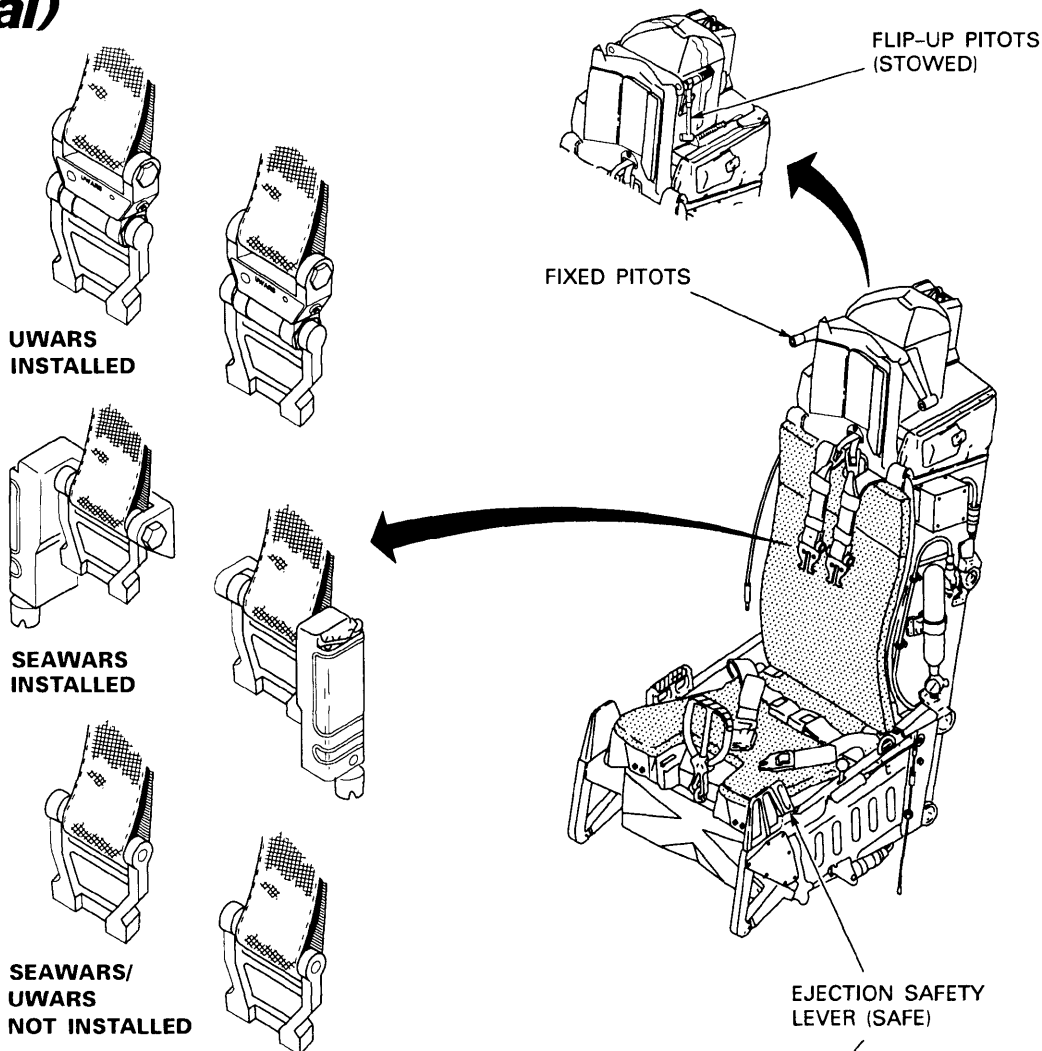
The canopy jettisons upward and back toward the vertical tail with great force. Stand to the side and slightly aft of canopy to full length of the cable to avoid canopy rocket blast.



1F-16X-1-0016X©

Figure 3-4. (Sheet 1)

# Emergency Entrance and Crew Rescue (Typical)



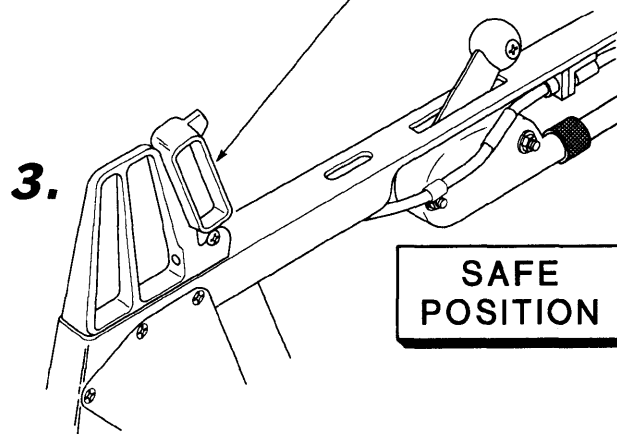
## EMERGENCY RESCUE

3. Rotate ejection safety lever located on left of seat to full up (vertical) position.

### WARNING

To prevent possible seat ejection during rescue, rotate ejection safety lever located on left of seat to full up (vertical) position.

4. Disconnect crewmember from lapbelt, g-suit hose, survival kit straps, and parachute risers.



1F-16A-1-1161B©

Figure 3-4. (Sheet 2)

**HOT REFUELING EMERGENCY**

In the event of a fire or fuel leak/spill while refueling in hot pit area, refer to FIRE/OVERHEAT/FUEL LEAK (GROUND), this section. In the event of fire in the area of refueling operation (other than in the hot pit area), have the refueling operation discontinued and taxi clear.

**ACTIVATED EPU/HYDRAZINE LEAK**

If landing with an activated EPU or a hydrazine leak is detected while the engine is running:

Inform landing base of hydrazine leak or EPU operation and request bioenvironmental services support.

**WARNING**

Treat any leak as a hydrazine leak until investigation proves otherwise.

1. OXYGEN – 100%.

When on the ground:

2. AIR SOURCE knob – OFF (if required).  
Consider turning the ECS off to prevent the possibility of hydrazine fumes or EPU exhaust gases entering the cockpit.

**CAUTION**

If AIR SOURCE knob is placed to OFF, also turn off nonessential avionic equipment as electronic equipment may be damaged.

3. Taxi to designated isolated parking area (if required) and park aircraft with left wing into wind if possible.
4. Insure all nonessential personnel are clear.
5. EPU switch – OFF.
6. Shut down the engine (after left main wheel is chocked).

**NOTE**

To prevent sitting in a sealed cockpit (hot) without ECS, consider waiting for ground crew to arrive with ladder and oxygen bottle prior to shutting down the engine.

**NWS FAILURE/HARDOVER**

NWS failure may be detected by the NWS FAIL caution light or uncommanded NWS inputs with no caution light. If NWS FAIL caution light is on, do not engage NWS. If the NLG strut is overextended, the NWS cannot engage. If the NLG strut overextends after NWS engagement, NWS becomes disengaged and the AR/NWS light goes off.

**WARNING**

NWS malfunctions at any speed may cause an abrupt turn, tire skidding or blowout, aircraft tipping, and/or departure from the prepared surface.

1. NWS – Disengage.
2. AR/NWS light – Verify off.
3. Rudder and brakes – As required.

**TAKEOFF EMERGENCIES****DELAYED ROTATION**

Several factors can cause the airspeed at which rotation occurs to be greater than that determined from T.O. 1F-16A-1-1. As the weight of external stores carried increases, more nose down moment must be overcome to rotate for takeoff. Another factor is the application of roll stick force in addition to aft stick force. Applying a roll input reduces the maximum trailing edge up position for one horizontal tail and increased airspeed may be required to compensate. The last and most significant factor is improper servicing of the nose gear strut. Improper servicing may not be detectable during preflight inspection and may cause rotation speed to increase by up to 15 knots. All of these factors combined may add up to 25 knots to the computed airspeed for rotation. If pre-takeoff flight control checks were normal and the engine is operating normally (acceleration check normal), the aircraft will rotate above computed rotation speed. Therefore, takeoff should not be aborted due to delayed rotation until at least takeoff speed is attained. Notify maintenance after flight if a significantly delayed rotation occurred.

**ABORT**

The decision to abort or continue takeoff depends on many factors. Considerations should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- Runway factors: Runway remaining, surface condition (wet, dry, etc.), type and/or number of barriers/cables available, obstructions alongside or at the departure end, wind direction and velocity, and weather and visibility.
- Aircraft factors: GW, stores, nature of the emergency, speed at decision point, and importance of becoming airborne.
- Stopping factors: Maximum antiskid braking, speedbrakes, aerodynamic braking, hook, and **NE** **NO** drag chute.

**WARNING**

Aborting takeoff at high speed with a blown tire may be more dangerous than continuing takeoff. For heavy GW takeoffs, an abort at high speed with a blown tire is extremely dangerous because braking and directional control are impaired.

**CAUTION**

- At high speed (prior to WOW), forward stick pressure in excess of approximately 2 pounds results in full trailing edge down deflection of the horizontal tails. This causes excessive loads on the NLG which can lead to nose tire failure and possible structural failure of the NLG.
- Failure to use full antiskid braking or applying brakes with engine above idle thrust significantly increases the wheel brake temperature and probability of a wheel brake fire.

Normally, with the short takeoff distances of the aircraft, abort is not a problem unless directional control is a factor (e.g., blown tire). An early decision to abort provides the most favorable circumstances. If there is any doubt about the ability to stop on the runway, lower the hook.

Consider aborting after becoming airborne only when sufficient runway is available and flight to a key position is not possible.

Aborts above 100 KCAS require diligent adherence to the procedures in this section for the abort to be successful. If aborting after rotation, retard throttle to IDLE and maintain two-point attitude while applying maximum wheel braking (maximum pedal pressure (antiskid on) consistent with maintaining directional control). When wheel brakes become effective, the nose automatically lowers. After the nosewheel is on the runway, use maximum effort braking (full aft stick, full open speedbrakes, and maximum wheel braking). If aborting before rotation, retard throttle to IDLE, maintain three-point attitude and apply maximum effort braking if stopping distance is critical. NWS should be engaged if directional control is a problem.

Consider following hot brake procedures after any abort. Taxiing after an abort will further increase brake temperature.

**WARNING**

- When braking absorbs a high amount of energy, do not shut down engine until firefighting equipment is available and do not use the parking brake.
- Hot wheels and brakes may ignite fuel drained overboard during engine shut-down or leaking hydraulic fluid. Wheel fusible plugs may relieve tire pressure within 15 minutes after stop.

1. Throttle – IDLE.

**WARNING**

When the throttle is retarded to IDLE from MAX AB, the thrust and rpm decay to idle can take up to 2-4 seconds. Do not mistake high thrust/rpm for failure of the engine to respond to the idle command. Engine shutdown from MAX AB may result in a tailpipe fire.

2. **NE** **NO** DRAG CHUTE switch – DEPLOY (if required).
  3. Wheel brakes – Apply (as required).
  4. HOOK switch – DN (if required).
- The hook should be lowered at least 1500 feet from the cable to allow adequate time for hook to stabilize and for full holddown force to be developed by the hook actuator.
  - Refer to CABLE ARRESTMENT, this section.

**WARNING**

The hook may miss the cable if the aircraft is not slow enough to compress the MLG struts sufficiently to make WOW or if forward stick pressure is held.

If on fire:

5. Throttle – OFF.

**NOTE**

With engine shut down, NWS is lost and EPU does not activate automatically. After hydraulic pressure drops, braking is available using the brake/JFS accumulators only. Stop straight ahead and engage parking brake.

6. FUEL MASTER switch – OFF.

**ENGINE MALFUNCTION ON TAKEOFF**

An engine malfunction on takeoff presents a demanding situation where critical actions must be accomplished quickly with little time for analysis. If takeoff is continued, a straight ahead climb is generally preferred over an immediate turn to low key. This action provides more favorable ejection parameters and an increase in analysis time. If necessary, use only shallow turns to avoid aggravating the situation. Jettison stores if required to reduce GW.

**ENGINE FAILURE ON TAKEOFF**

Engine failure shortly after lift-off may not permit time for analysis or corrective action. The primary concern should be to trade any excess airspeed for altitude and to eject prior to allowing a sink rate to develop. Jettisoning stores may aid in gaining altitude but must not delay the ejection decision. If the failure occurs later in the takeoff phase, time may be available for analysis or corrective action.

If conditions permit:

1. Abort.

If conditions do not permit an abort:

1. Zoom.
2. Stores – Jettison (if possible).
3. Eject.

**AB MALFUNCTION ON TAKEOFF**

An AB malfunction can be detected by a thrust loss and nozzle closure or failure of AB to light within allowed time or stalls accompanied by a loud bang or pop. An AB failure (other than a slow/no light) may indicate other engine problems. If possible, abort the takeoff. If takeoff is continued, the throttle should be retarded to MIL. If normal thrust is not available in MIL, refer to LOW THRUST ON TAKEOFF OR AT LOW ALTITUDE (NON-AB), this section. AB operation should not be reattempted unless required to sustain flight.

If decision is made to stop:

1. Abort.

If takeoff is continued:

1. Throttle – MIL.
2. Stores – Jettison (if required).

**LOW THRUST ON TAKEOFF OR AT LOW ALTITUDE (NON-AB) [PW200]**

Low altitude, for engine malfunction purposes, is generally defined as 10,000 feet AGL or below.

Low thrust can be the result of EEC or UFC related failures, an rpm rollback, a start bleed strap failing to close during the normal start cycle, or improper nozzle position as indicated by a nozzle position greater than 30 percent at stabilized MIL (approximately 5 seconds). Nozzle position greater than 95 percent at stabilized MAX AB is indicative of improper nozzle position which results in low thrust at MIL or below. These situations may result in significant thrust loss and the inability to take off or sustain level flight. The following emergency procedure provides the simplest response to a low thrust problem with a variety of possible causes. Consider jettisoning stores at anytime if satisfactory airspeed cannot be maintained. When time and conditions permit, the more extensive procedures in ABNORMAL ENGINE RESPONSE [PW200], this section, should be used.

If low thrust occurs during takeoff and conditions permit, abort. If the takeoff must be continued or if in any critical phase of flight and MIL thrust is insufficient, place the EEC BUC switch to OFF. If thrust is still insufficient, AB should be attempted. If the AB does not light, the throttle should be placed to MIL and the EEC BUC switch placed to BUC. Because the BUC bypasses the UFC and many of its inputs, engine thrust should increase. If thrust is still insufficient, move the EEC BUC switch to OFF and continue attempts to light the AB.

One low thrust condition requires additional considerations. If the nozzle is failed open, damaged, or missing, MIL thrust is low. Thrust should be sufficient with the EEC off to sustain flight except when at low airspeeds and/or high GW's. If the exhaust nozzle is confirmed failed open or missing, remain in EEC OFF. In a partial thrust situation, thrust available may increase as altitude decreases. 250 knots approximates the airspeed at which thrust required for level flight is the lowest. If thrust is still insufficient with the EEC off, consider bypassing the attempt to obtain AB operation since an excessively open nozzle may reduce the chance for a successful AB light. Although transferring to BUC with an open nozzle results in less thrust at MIL than with the EEC off, air loads may force the nozzle closed and increase thrust, especially at lower altitudes. Generally, the more open the nozzle (greater than 50 percent) at BUC selection, the more difficult it is for air loads to close the nozzle. If the nozzle does not move toward close after transferring to BUC and thrust is still insufficient, move the EEC BUC switch to OFF and attempt to light the AB.

If on takeoff and the decision is made to stop:

1. Abort.

If takeoff is continued and/or thrust is insufficient:

### WARNING

- The decision to jettison stores must be executed at anytime it becomes necessary to insure sufficient flying time is available to complete actions designed to restore usable thrust.
- Failure to monitor sink rate and height above terrain while applying low thrust recovery procedures can result in an ejection outside the seat performance envelope.

1. **A** **BF** EEC BUC switch – OFF.  
With nozzle confirmed failed open or missing, remain in EEC OFF for the most available thrust. EEC BUC switch may be positioned to OFF in MIL or AB.

#### NOTE

In a partial thrust situation, thrust available may increase as altitude decreases. 250 knots approximates the airspeed at which thrust required for level flight is the lowest.

If thrust is still insufficient:

2. Throttle – MAX AB.  
The chances for a successful AB light with the nozzle open more than 30 percent are reduced.

If thrust is still insufficient:

3. Throttle – MIL.
4. **A** **BF** EEC BUC switch – BUC.

If nozzle fails to close after transferring to BUC or if thrust is still insufficient:

5. **A** **BF** EEC BUC switch – OFF.
6. Throttle – MAX AB.  
Continued attempts to light the AB may result in increased thrust.
7. Stores – Jettison (if or when required).

When time and conditions permit:

8. Refer to ABNORMAL ENGINE RESPONSE **PW200**, this section.





**LOW THRUST ON TAKEOFF OR AT LOW ALTITUDE (NON-AB) PW220**

Low altitude, for engine malfunction purposes, is generally defined as 10,000 feet AGL or below.

Low thrust can be the result of DEEC-related failures; a failed open, damaged, or missing nozzle; or an engine rpm rollback. A failed open, damaged, or missing nozzle may result in significant thrust loss and the inability to takeoff or maintain level flight. For a description of failed open, damaged, or missing nozzle, refer to NOZZLE FAILURE PW220, this section. Low thrust can also be the result of the start bleed strap failing to close during the normal start cycle.

If low thrust occurs during takeoff and conditions permit, the takeoff should be aborted. If the takeoff must be continued or in any critical phase of flight and MIL thrust is not sufficient, AB should be used. An excessively open nozzle may reduce the chance for successful AB light. If the AB does not light (allow the DEEC to automatically resequence the AB if conditions permit), place the ENG CONT switch to SEC.

If an automatic transfer to SEC occurs or SEC is selected manually, resulting thrust is 80-100 percent of normal MIL thrust with no AB capability. If thrust is still low, consider jettisoning stores.

If on takeoff and the decision is made to stop:

1. Abort.

If takeoff is continued and/or thrust is insufficient:

1. Throttle – AB.  
The chances for a successful AB light with the nozzle open more than 30 percent are reduced.

If thrust is still insufficient or AB does not light:

2. **A** **BF** ENG CONT switch – SEC.

**WARNING**

With nozzle loss, catastrophic engine failure and fire are probable with prolonged high power settings above 850°C FTIT while in SEC.

**NOTE**

In a partial thrust situation, thrust available may increase as altitude decreases. 250 knots approximates the airspeed at which thrust required for level flight is the lowest.

3. Stores – Jettison (if required).

If nozzle is failed open, damaged, or missing:

4. Airspeed – Climb to arrive at 250 knots or descend at 250 knots to obtain level flight above minimum recommended ejection altitude or minimum safe altitude, whichever is appropriate.

**NOTE**

- With a missing nozzle, level flight may not be attainable above 5000 feet MSL.
- If descent is required, maintain 250 knots with throttle set at 850°C FTIT.

If level flight cannot be maintained by 1000 feet above minimum recommended ejection altitude or minimum safe altitude, whichever is appropriate:

5. Throttle – As required to maintain 250 knots in level flight.

**CAUTION**

If airspeed drops below 250 knots, trade altitude to reacquire 250 knots. Do not descend below minimum recommended ejection altitude or minimum safe altitude, whichever is appropriate.

6. Land as soon as possible. Plan a flameout landing. Refer to FLAMEOUT LANDING, this section.

**ENGINE FIRE ON TAKEOFF**

An engine fire may be indicated by the ENG FIRE warning and/or OVERHEAT caution lights, high FTIT, smoke, or fumes. Refer to ENGINE FIRE, this section.

**LG FAILS TO RETRACT**

If the LG handle warning light remains illuminated after the LG handle is placed to UP, the LG or LG doors are not fully up and locked.

1. Airspeed – 300 knots maximum.
2. LG handle – DN. (Use DN LOCK REL button if required.)

**WARNING**

If LG handle does not lower, select BRAKES CHAN 2 and position ALT FLAPS switch to EXTEND. Nozzle remains closed, resulting in higher than normal landing thrust.

If LG comes down normally:

3. GW – Reduce prior to landing.

If LG does not indicate down:

**CAUTION**

Do not cycle LG handle. Damage to LG or LG doors may result.

4. Go to ALTERNATE LG EXTENSION, this section.

**LG HANDLE WILL NOT RAISE**

If the left MLG WOW switch fails to the ground position, the LG handle does not move out of the DN position. In addition, the T.O./LAND CONFIG warning light and touchdown skid control system are affected. The LG handle may be raised by first depressing the LG handle downlock release button.

If conditions permit:

1. Airspeed – 300 knots maximum.
2. GW – Reduce prior to landing.

If LG must be raised:

1. LG handle DN LOCK REL button – Depress.
2. LG handle – UP.  
T.O./LAND CONFIG light is illuminated if left MLG WOW switch has failed.

When desired:

3. LG handle – DN. (Use DN LOCK REL button if required.)

**WARNING**

If LG handle does not lower, select BRAKES CHAN 2 and position ALT FLAPS switch to EXTEND. Nozzle remains closed, resulting in higher than normal landing thrust.

After touchdown:

4. Brakes – Apply after wheels spin up.

**CAUTION**

Touchdown antiskid protection is not available. Landing with feet on the brake pedals may result in blown tire(s).

**BLOWN TIRE ON TAKEOFF**

Tire failure on takeoff is difficult to recognize and may not be noticed in the cockpit.

Possible indications of a NLG tire failure include a loud explosion, slight deceleration, vibrations, flying debris, and at night, a flash or flame. These characteristics can be mistaken for an engine stall. Rubber debris may cause damage to the engine, NWS wiring harness, WOW switch assembly and/or gear position sensor wiring. NWS may not be available even though the AR/NWS light is on and the NWS FAIL light is off.

**WARNING**

Aborting takeoff at high speed with a blown tire may be more dangerous than continuing takeoff. For heavy weight takeoffs, an abort at high speed with a blown tire is extremely dangerous because braking and directional control are impaired.

**NOTE**

The decision to take off or abort depends on the airspeed at the time of the failure, GW, stopping distance required, and arresting gear availability.

If takeoff is continued, do not retract the LG, reduce GW if practical, and prepare to land as soon as practical.

Directional control during stopping is the primary concern when aborting with a blown tire. Heavy GW and high speed aborts place greater demands on the brakes and tires. This may cause damage to the NWS, wheels, and struts which may result in loss of directional control. In addition, heavy differential braking may result in MLG tire failure.

If aborting with a blown MLG tire, leave antiskid on to minimize possibility of skidding the good tire. If the wheel with the blown tire does not turn, the antiskid system switches to the pulsating antiskid mode. Use roll control to relieve pressure on the blown tire and NWS to maintain directional control.

If aborting with a blown NLG tire, hold the nosewheel off the runway (if able) and use two-point aerodynamic braking until control effectiveness begins to decay. Lower the nosewheel to the runway

and immediately engage NWS, if available, to maintain directional control. Use aft stick to reduce load on the NLG after brakes are applied. If NWS is not available, the aircraft tends to drift right. Attempt to move to the left side of the runway before rudder effectiveness is lost and maintain directional control with rudder and differential braking. Stop short of the departure-end arresting cable if possible. The small nosewheel rolling radius with the tire missing may allow the cable to pass over top of the nosewheel and cause NLG collapse.

A NLG tire failure accompanied by complete tire separation from the wheel may cause reverse castering. The conditions for this to occur are the NWS disengaged or inoperative; the nose wheel rim rolling on a deformable surface (i.e. asphalt); and lateral force applied to the nose wheel from either a rudder input or differential braking. If reverse castering occurs the nose wheel will turn in the opposite direction of rudder and brake inputs making it extremely difficult to maintain directional control.



**WARNING**

If a blown NLG tire occurred and NWS is not available, it may not be possible to prevent departure from the runway. A reverse castering effect may occur in which the nosewheel moves opposite to the rudder or differential braking input.

**CAUTION**

With a blown tire, avoid centerline lights as they may cause wheel damage and subsequent loss of directional control. Failure to use full aft stick with a blown NLG tire may lead to wheel failure and directional control problems.

Stop straight ahead and shut down the engine as soon as firefighting equipment is available. Do not attempt to taxi unless an emergency situation exists.

If takeoff is not feasible:

1. Abort.

If takeoff is continued:

1. LG – Do not retract.
2. Airspeed – 300 knots maximum.
3. Refer to LANDING WITH A BLOWN TIRE, this section.

**IN-FLIGHT EMERGENCIES**

When preparing to activate backup systems which rely on stored nitrogen pressure to function, consider the potential for time-related failures and do not activate the system earlier than required. For example, the hydrazine mode of the EPU requires nitrogen pressure to force hydrazine to the EPU. If a nitrogen leak exists, turning the EPU on early could lead to an inability of the EPU to function on hydrazine. Similarly, alternate LG and hook extension use stored nitrogen pressure. If alternate LG extension is used early and a nitrogen leak exists, hydraulic system B could subsequently fail. Such a leak could also result in insufficient pressure to maintain proper hook holddown force. Since nitrogen leaks are not apparent prior to system activation, consider their potential existence and activate the

backup system when needed, but not excessively early.

**CANOPY WARNING LIGHT ON**

If CANOPY warning light illuminates:

1. Canopy handle – Push outboard.

If CANOPY warning light remains on:

2. Go to CANOPY LOSS/PENETRATION IN FLIGHT, this section.

**CANOPY LOSS/PENETRATION IN FLIGHT**

Canopy loss/penetration in flight results in disorientation and may result in structural damage caused by the canopy striking the aircraft. Due to the possibility of severe disorientation, vision loss, injury, or incapacitation at high airspeed, immediate ejection may be the only option. Slow to 180 knots or less and check for controllability. Wind blasts up to 180 knots can be coped with by leaning forward and down behind the glareshield and HUD.

**WARNING**

- Arms must be kept close to the body to avoid letting wind blast pull arms out of the cockpit.
- HUD glass disintegration can be expected following a medium to high energy bird strike with or without canopy penetration.

Wind buffet increases slightly with increased AOA. Therefore, if fuel is not critical, TEF's should be extended using the ALT FLAPS switch or by placing the LG handle to DN.

1. Airspeed – 180 knots maximum.
2. Seat – Full down.
3. ALT FLAPS switch – EXTEND.
4. Land as soon as possible.

**DRAG CHUTE DEPLOYED IN FLIGHT** 

If the drag chute is deployed in flight below 190 knots:

**NOTE**

If the drag chute is deployed below approximately 190 knots, it will not break away from the aircraft.

T.O. 1F-16A-1

1. DRAG CHUTE switch – REL.

If the drag chute does not release:

2. Throttle – MAX AB.

### **COCKPIT PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE MALFUNCTION**

Loss of cockpit pressurization could be caused by canopy seal, air-conditioning system, or cockpit pressure regulator safety valve malfunctions or ECS shutdown or failure.

Certain ECS equipment malfunctions result in temporary shutdown of the ECS. These shutdowns are more prevalent at high altitude during low speed flight with high engine thrust settings. An ECS shutdown is characterized by an oily, smokey smell, followed by loss of cockpit noise and airflow and gradual loss of pressurization. These temporary shutdowns typically last from 20-45 seconds or, on occasion, up to 2 minutes. The EQUIP HOT caution light may illuminate if the shutdown lasts longer than 20 seconds.

### **WARNING**

With the ECS shut down or the AIR SOURCE knob in OFF or RAM, the g-suit does not inflate **(31)** and PBG is disabled.

Most AUTO position temperature failures can be corrected by use of the MAN position.

If cockpit pressure altitude exceeds **(162)** 22,500, **LESS (162)** 27,000 feet, the CABIN PRESS caution light illuminates.

If the cockpit temperature is excessive and does not respond to AUTO or MAN temperature commands or cockpit pressure is lost, proceed as follows:

1. OXYGEN – 100%.
2. Altitude – 25,000 feet maximum.
3. Airspeed – 500 knots maximum.
4. AIR SOURCE knob – OFF (10-15 seconds), then NORM.

If cockpit pressure is not regained but all other systems dependent on the ECS are operational:

5. Flight may be continued below 25,000 feet.

If ECS has failed or cockpit temperature control is not regained:

5. AIR SOURCE knob – OFF.
6. AIR SOURCE knob – RAM (after cockpit is depressurized).

### **NOTE**

External fuel cannot be transferred in OFF or RAM. Consider jettisoning tanks to decrease drag if range is critical and ECS cannot be turned on for short periods of time to transfer fuel.

7. Nonessential electrical equipment – Off.

### **NOTE**

If in VMC and the ADI and HSI are not required for flight, the INS should be considered nonessential.

8. Land as soon as practical.
9. Check for failed essential dc bus(es). Refer to EMERGENCY POWER DISTRIBUTION, this section.

### **EQUIP HOT CAUTION LIGHT**


If EQUIP HOT caution light illuminates:

### **NOTE**

- Certain ECS equipment malfunctions result in temporary shutdown of the ECS and illumination of the EQUIP HOT caution light.
- An ECS shutdown and EQUIP HOT caution light illumination for up to 2 minutes can occur either during extended LG down flight between sea level and 7000 feet MSL or during operation above a line from 42,000 feet MSL at 0.2 mach to 50,000 feet MSL at 0.95 mach. These ECS shutdowns are normal, but may still require additional action if the EQUIP HOT light remains on for more than 1 minute.

**NOTE**

If cockpit temperature is excessive, refer to COCKPIT PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE MALFUNCTION, this section.

1. AIR SOURCE knob – Confirm in NORM if smoke or fumes are not present.
2. **LESS**  DEFOG lever – 3/4 forward.
3. Throttle – 80 percent rpm minimum (in flight).

If EQUIP HOT caution light remains on after 1 minute:

4. Nonessential avionics – Off.

**NOTE**

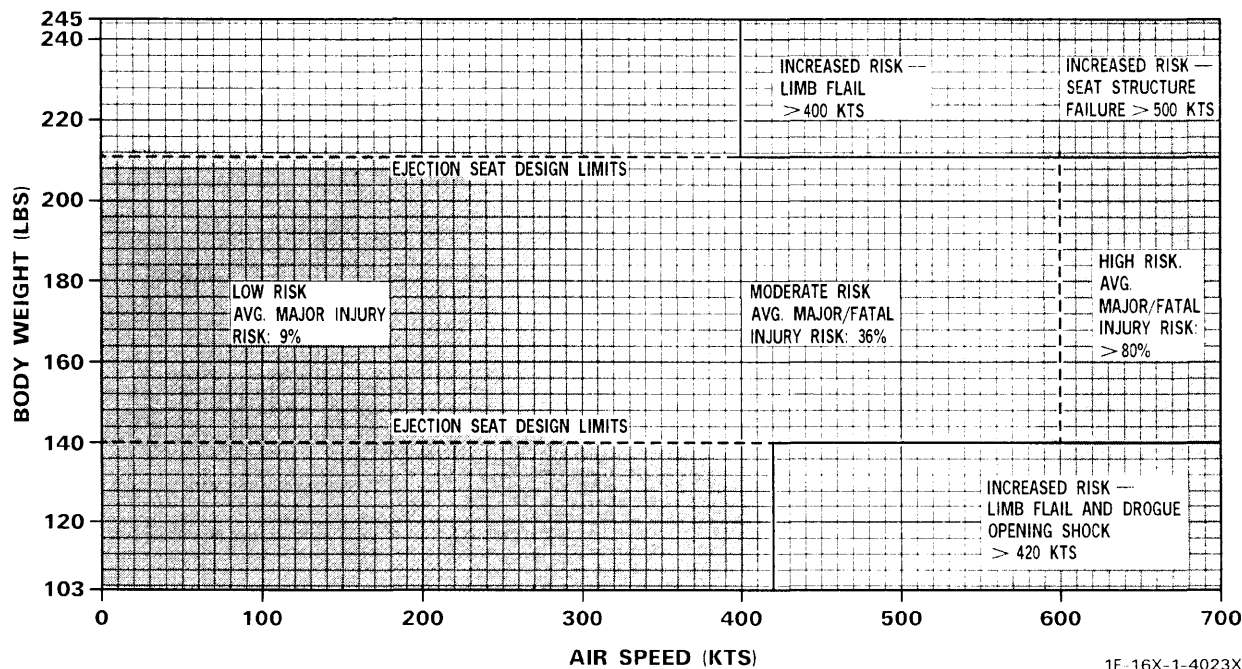
If in VMC and the ADI and HSI are not required for flight, the INS should be considered nonessential.

5. Land as soon as practical.

**EJECTION**

Refer to figure 3-4.1. Ejection should be accomplished at the lowest practical airspeed.

# F-16 ACES II Ejection Injury Risk Chart



1F-16X-1-4023X®

Figure 3-4.1.





**WARNING**

- The minimum altitude obtained from EJECTION SEAT PERFORMANCE charts, Section I, does not include any allowance for pilot decision making, changing flight conditions, or hand movement from the stick and/or throttle to the ejection handle. Therefore, minimum altitude for ejection decision could be significantly higher.
- When in a spin/deep stall or other uncontrolled flight, eject at least 6000 feet AGL whenever possible. This is the minimum altitude to initiate ejection with minimal risk of injury under the most adverse conditions. The decision to eject must have been made prior to this altitude. Delaying ejection below this altitude may result in serious injury or death.
- Under controlled flight conditions, eject at least 2000 feet AGL whenever possible. If below 2000 feet AGL, attempt to gain altitude if airspeed permits. Do not delay ejection below 2000 feet AGL for any reason which may commit you to unsafe ejection.
- Failure to monitor sink rate and height above terrain while performing an airstart or applying low thrust recovery procedures can result in an ejection outside the ejection seat performance envelope.
- The ACES II ejection seat was designed for body weights in the 140 to 211 pound range. There are additional ejection injury risks associated with body weights outside this range.
- For body weights less than 140 pounds, limb flailing, less seat stability, and more severe drogue chute opening shock (ejection modes 2 and 3) are concerns. The risk of injury associated with limb flailing and drogue chute opening shock increases for ejection above 420 knots. This injury risk also increases as body weight decreases below 140 pounds.
- For body weights greater than 211 pounds, limb flailing, seat structural failure, and parachute landings are concerns. The risk of injury from limb flailing is high for ejection above 400 knots. The seat leg braces frequently deform during ejections above 500 knots; this deformation has led to seat side panel failures (and unsuccessful ejections) during 600 knot ejection tests. The risk of injury during parachute landing is three times the average. These injury risks also increase as body weight increases above 211 pounds.
- Wind blast will exert medium force on the body up to 400 knots, severe forces causing flailing and skin injuries between 400-600 knots, and excessive force above 600 knots.
- During high altitude ejections (mode 3), automatic pilot/seat separation and recovery parachute deployment occur between 16,000-14,500 feet MSL. If high terrain is a factor, manual seat separation procedures must be used to bypass the automatic sequence.

To eject, grasp ejection handle using a two-handed grip with thumb and at least two fingers of each hand. Pull up on handle and continue holding until pilot/seat separation. The ejection handle does not separate from the seat.

Refer to figure 3-5 for manual seat separation and manual survival equipment deployment.

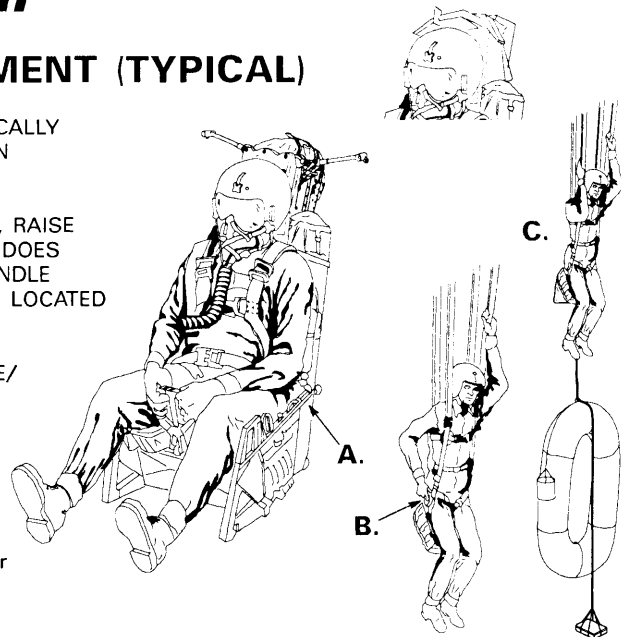
# Manual Survival Equipment Deployment/ Manual Seat Separation

## SURVIVAL EQUIPMENT (TYPICAL)

- A. IF EMERGENCY OXYGEN FAILS TO ACTIVATE AUTOMATICALLY UPON EJECTION, PULL THE EMERGENCY OXYGEN GREEN RING LOCATED NEAR THE LEFT HIP.
- B. AFTER RECOVERY PARACHUTE ASSEMBLY DEPLOYMENT, RAISE VISOR AND DISCARD OXYGEN MASK. IF SURVIVAL KIT DOES NOT DEPLOY AUTOMATICALLY, GRASP KIT RIPCORD HANDLE WITH RIGHT HAND AND PULL. KIT RIPCORD HANDLE IS LOCATED NEAR RIGHT HIP.
- C. LIFERAFT INFLATION IS INITIATED WHEN THE DROP LINE/LANYARD IS FULLY EXTENDED AFTER SURVIVAL KIT DEPLOYMENT. CHECK LIFERAFT AND IF NOT INFLATED, SNATCH PULL DROP LINE/LANYARD TO INFLATE.

**NOTE**

If the survival kit is deployed after landing in water, a snatch pull on the drop line/lanyard (near CO<sub>2</sub> bottle) is required to inflate the liferaft.



## MANUAL SEAT SEPARATION

TO PERFORM MANUAL SEAT SEPARATION AND DEPLOY THE RECOVERY PARACHUTE ASSEMBLY, PULL THE EMERGENCY MANUAL CHUTE HANDLE.

**WARNING**

- After ejection, the EMERGENCY MANUAL CHUTE handle should only be used if the automatic sequence has failed or if high terrain is a factor. Pilot/seat separation in modes 1 and 2 should occur rapidly after pulling the ejection handle. If the pilot has time to realize seat separation has not taken place, a failure has probably occurred and manual seat separation should be performed. In mode 3, pilot/seat separation occurs between 16,000–14,500 feet MSL. If automatic pilot/seat separation does not occur in this altitude range or if high terrain is a factor, manual seat separation must be performed.
- Failure to fully pull the EMERGENCY MANUAL CHUTE handle may result in ballistically deploying the recovery parachute assembly without releasing the lapbelt and inertia reel straps and unlatching the seat pan lid.
- Do not attempt to open the lapbelt. If the lapbelt is opened, the seat will partially fall away. The parachute risers remain attached to the inertia reel straps and the survival kit is retained under the latched seat pan lid. The only way to separate from the seat is to pull the EMERGENCY MANUAL CHUTE handle at least 6 inches.



1F-16X-1-0023D ©

Figure 3-5.

**Ejection (Immediate)**

1. Ejection handle – Pull.

**Ejection (Time Permitting)**

If time permits, descend to avoid the hazards of high altitude ejection. Stow all loose equipment and direct the aircraft away from populated areas. Sit with head against headrest, buttocks against back of seat, and feet on rudder pedals.

1. IFF MASTER knob – EMER.
2. **AD** AIFF MASTER knob – EMER.  
EMER is automatically selected upon seat ejection.
3. **46** MASTER ZEROIZE switch (combat status) – ZEROIZE.
4. **LESS 46** Secure voice (if installed) (combat status) – ZEROIZE.
5. Loose equipment and checklist – Stow.
6. Lapbelt and helmet chin strap – Tighten.
7. Night vision devices – Remove (if appropriate).

**WARNING**

Failure to remove night vision goggles (NVG) prior to ejection may cause serious injury. If unable to remove NVG, a proper ejection body position (head back against the seat headrest) reduces the chance of injury from the NVG.

8. Visor – Down.
9. Throttle – IDLE.  
Slow to lowest practical airspeed.
10. Assume ejection position.
11. Ejection handle – Pull.

**Failure of Canopy To Separate**

If canopy fails to separate, remain in position for ejection while keeping arms inboard and perform the following:

**WARNING**

If canopy is jettisoned or manually released/opened after pulling the ejection handle, the ejection seat functions immediately after canopy separation. Be prepared to immediately put arm back in ejection position when the canopy starts to separate.

1. Canopy – Open normally.
2. Canopy – Jettison.

**WARNING**

Pulling the CANOPY JETTISON T-handle other than straight out may cause the handle to jam. If the CANOPY JETTISON T-handle is mounted so that the words CANOPY JETTISON engraved on the T-handle are upright, then an underhand grip should be used. If the CANOPY JETTISON T-handle is mounted so that the words CANOPY JETTISON are inverted, then an overhand or underhand grip may be used.

3. MANUAL CANOPY CONTROL hand-crank – Push in and rotate ccw.

**WARNING**

Use of the CANOPY JETTISON T-handle or MANUAL CANOPY CONTROL handcrank may result in serious injury. To minimize chances of injury, immediately release the handle when the canopy starts to separate.

**Ejection Seat Failure**

If the ejection seat fails to function after the ejection handle is pulled and the canopy has separated from the aircraft, there are no provisions designed into the escape system for manual bailout.

**DITCHING**

Ditch the aircraft only as a last resort. All attempts to eject should be accomplished prior to ditching.

**ELECTRICAL SYSTEM FAILURES**

Electrical system failures are indicated by illumination of the ELEC SYS caution light and one or more ELEC control panel lights (in any combination). After accomplishing the appropriate emergency procedures, refer to EMERGENCY POWER DISTRIBUTION, this section, to determine inoperative equipment for any remaining ELEC control panel lights.

**FLCS PMG Failure**

If all four branches of the FLCS PMG fail in flight, the FLCS PMG light illuminates. The converter/regulator automatically selects the power source with the highest voltage from the available alternate sources. Other FLCS power sources are the main generator, the EPU generator, the EPU PMG, the aircraft battery, and the FLCS batteries.

**NOTE**

Since the hydraulic system A pump and the FLCS PMG share the same shaft, a failure of that shaft results in loss of both systems.

If FLCS PMG light illuminates:

1. Land as soon as practical.

**Main Generator Failure (in Flight)**

Main generator failure is indicated by ELEC SYS caution, MAIN GEN, EPU run, and EPU AIR lights. Additional lights such as HYDRAZN, LE FLAPS, DUAL FC FAIL, AVIONICS, and **PW200** EEC may also illuminate. The EPU powers the EPU generator, and electrical power to the nonessential ac and dc buses is lost.

If MAIN GEN light illuminates:

1. AOA – 12 degrees maximum (200 knots minimum).

**WARNING**

LEF's may be locked until reset. Exceeding 12 degrees AOA reduces departure resistance. Limit rolling maneuvers to a maximum bank angle change of 90 degrees and avoid rapid roll rates.

2. EPU switch – ON (if EPU run light is off).
3. MAIN PWR switch – BATT, then MAIN PWR. Verify that switch is returned to MAIN PWR.

If MAIN GEN light goes off:

4. EPU switch – OFF, then NORM.
5. ADI – Check for presence of OFF and/or AUX warning flags.  
If warning flag(s) is in view, refer to TOTAL INS FAILURE, this section.

**WARNING**

⊗ If only AUX flag is in view, pitch and roll attitude information is likely to be erroneous due to INS autorestart in the attitude mode when other than straight and level, unaccelerated flight conditions existed.

6. SERVO ELEC RESET switch – ELEC. Resets LEF's (if locked) and LE FLAPS, CADC, and ADC caution lights (if on).
7. **PW200** **A** **BF** EEC BUC switch – OFF, then EEC.

**CAUTION**

**PW200** EEC stall protection may be lost. Do not retard throttle below MIL until subsonic. Set throttle at midrange prior to cycling EEC BUC switch.

8. **PW220** **A** **BF** AB RESET switch – AB RESET, then NORM.

**CAUTION**

**PW220** DEEC stall protection may be lost. Do not retard throttle below MIL until subsonic.

9. Land as soon as practical.
10. Refer to ACTIVATED EPU/HYDRAZINE LEAK, this section.

If MAIN GEN light remains on or comes on again:

4. ADI – Check for presence of OFF and/or AUX warning flags.  
If warning flag(s) is in view, refer to TOTAL INS FAILURE, this section.

**WARNING**

Ⓢ If only AUX flag is in view, pitch and roll attitude information is likely to be erroneous due to INS autorestart in the attitude mode when other than straight and level, unaccelerated flight conditions existed.

5. SERVO ELEC RESET switch – ELEC.  
Resets LEF's (if locked) and LE FLAPS, CADC, and ADC caution lights (if on).
6. **PW200** **A** **BF** EEC BUC switch – OFF, then EEC.

**CAUTION**

**PW200** EEC stall protection may be lost. Do not retard throttle below MIL until subsonic. Set throttle at midrange prior to cycling EEC BUC switch.

7. **PW220** **A** **BF** AB RESET switch – AB RESET, then NORM.

**CAUTION**

**PW220** DEEC stall protection may be lost. Do not retard throttle below MIL until subsonic.

8. Land as soon as possible.
9. Refer to ACTIVATED EPU/HYDRAZINE LEAK, this section.
10. If hydrazine depletes or EPU run light goes off at low thrust – Go to ABNORMAL EPU OPERATION, this section.

After landing and aircraft is stopped:

11. Chocks – Installed (or parking brake set).
12. EPU switch – OFF.

**CAUTION**

If chocks are not installed, be prepared to immediately engage the parking brake if it disengages when the EPU is shut off.

13. MAIN PWR switch – MAIN PWR (until chocks are installed).

**Main and EPU Generator Failure**

Failure of both the main and EPU generators is indicated by illumination of the MAIN GEN lights without an EPU run light. Other indications include loss of all avionics, ADI OFF and AUX warning flags, and uncontrollable cold airflow into the cockpit or reduced airflow to the cockpit if the water separator coalescer freezes up. The caution lights which normally illuminate for a failure of just the main generator (e.g., AVIONICS, LE FLAPS, **PW200** EEC (EEC faults) do not illuminate, since they require essential bus power to operate.

The EPU generator may be inoperative for several reasons, two of which may be remedied from the cockpit. If the EPU AIR light is off, the EPU may not have received an automatic start command; manually turning the EPU on may correct this failure. If the EPU GEN, EPU AIR, and HYDRAZN lights are illuminated but the EPU run light is off, the EPU may be underspeeding. If the EPU PMG light is on or blinking, EPU speed is very slow. The underspeed could be caused by failure of hydrazine to power the EPU in conjunction with a low thrust setting and may be corrected by advancing the throttle. If the EPU generator operates, refer to MAIN GENERATOR FAILURE (IN FLIGHT), this section.

If the EPU generator is still inoperative and the main generator fails to reset and the FLCS PMG light remains off, the primary concern is aircraft battery life for communications, brakes, hook, and **NE NO** drag chute.

If the FLCS PMG light illuminates when the MAIN GEN and EPU GEN lights are on, there are three possible sources of FLCS power (EPU PMG, aircraft battery, and FLCS batteries). If the EPU PMG, ACFT BATT TO FLCS, and FLCS BATT lights are off, the EPU PMG is supplying power to the FLCS whether the EPU run light is on or off.

If the ACFT BATT TO FLCS and/or FLCS BATT lights are on, the aircraft battery and/or FLCS batteries are supplying power to the FLCS. The ACFT BATT TO FLCS light may come on first. The FLCS BATT lights may come on individually and may be intermittent until FLCS and aircraft battery voltages equalize. The FLCS BATT lights then remain on steady. The FLCS batteries and aircraft battery supply power for FLCS operation for approximately 55 minutes after total generator failure. As the FLCS batteries continue to deplete, the flight controls become increasingly unresponsive and uncommanded maneuvers occur with gradually increasing severity.

### WARNING

Imminent loss of electrical power to the FLCS is indicated by increasingly degraded flight control response and uncommanded motions. Total loss of FLCS power results in a pitching motion and complete loss of control.

### NOTE

If total loss of FLCS power occurs in the landing configuration and near final approach airspeed, the pitching motion is gradual and in the noseup direction for all configurations.

The ACFT BATT FAIL light indicates battery voltage less than 20 volts. Brake operation is doubtful during total generator failure with the ACFT BATT FAIL light on. As aircraft battery voltage continues to decrease, the capability to operate the brakes and, lower the hook, and **NE NO** deploy the drag chute is lost. Lower the hook early since significantly higher battery voltage is required to lower the hook than is required to keep it fully extended. Once lowered, the hook remains full down well past the point at which the brakes are lost. An approach-end arrestment is recommended, if conditions permit, because it is difficult to ascertain brake operation. Relative intensity of the warning and caution lights is not a positive indication of battery voltage level.

If MAIN GEN and EPU GEN lights illuminate:

1. AOA – 12 degrees maximum (200 knots minimum).

### WARNING

LEF's may be locked and departure susceptibility may be increased. Near 1g flight, 200 knots should keep AOA less than 12 degrees. Limit rolling maneuvers to a maximum bank angle change of 90 degrees and avoid rapid roll rates.

2. EPU switch – ON (if EPU run light is off).
3. Climb if necessary.
4. Throttle – As required to extinguish the HYDRAZN light.

If EPU GEN light goes off:

5. Go to MAIN GENERATOR FAILURE (IN FLIGHT), this section.

If EPU GEN light is still on:

6. MAIN PWR switch – BATT, then MAIN PWR. Verify that switch is returned to MAIN PWR.

If MAIN GEN light goes off:

7. SERVO ELEC RESET switch – ELEC. Resets LEF's (if locked) and LE FLAPS, CADC, and ADC caution lights (if on).
8. **PW200** EEC BUC switch – OFF, then EEC.

### CAUTION

**PW200** EEC stall protection may be lost. Do not retard throttle below MIL until subsonic. Set throttle at midrange prior to cycling EEC BUC switch.

9. **PW220** AB RESET switch – AB RESET, then NORM.

### CAUTION

**PW220** DEEC stall protection may be lost. Do not retard throttle below MIL until subsonic.

10. EPU switch – OFF, then NORM.
11. Land as soon as possible.
12. Refer to ACTIVATED EPU/HYDRAZINE LEAK, this section.

If MAIN GEN and EPU GEN lights remain on or come on again:

**WARNING**

- Plan to land within 30 minutes to insure adequate electrical power for communications, brakes, hook, and **NE NO** drag chute.
- If the FLCS PMG and EPU PMG lights are on in combination with the ACFT BATT TO FLCS or one or more FLCS battery lights, the aircraft battery or FLCS batteries are powering the FLCS. With the aircraft battery powering the FLCS in addition to the battery bus, approximately 55 minutes flight time is available. Communications, brakes, hook, and **NE NO** drag chute are not available after depletion of the aircraft battery.
- When the FLCS is powered by batteries, remain alert for degraded flight controls. At the first indication of degraded response, reduce airspeed and climb to safe ejection altitude. Eject prior to complete loss of control.

7. HOOK switch – DN.
8. Minimize UHF transmissions.

If conditions permit:

9. Land as soon as possible.  
Fly airspeed for 11 degrees AOA approach using fuel state when power was lost.
10. LG handle – DN (use DN LOCK REL button).

**WARNING**

If LG handle does not lower, select BRAKES CHAN 2 and position ALT FLAPS switch to EXTEND. Nozzle idle area reset is not available resulting in higher than normal landing thrust.

11. ALT GEAR handle – Pull (190 knots maximum).

- Alternate LG extension can be used up to 300 knots; however, the NLG may not fully extend until 190 knots. Time above 190 knots should be minimized in case there is a leak in the pneumatic lines.
- WHEELS down lights and T.O./LAND CONFIG warning light function are inoperative. Monitor LG handle warning light to verify that LG is down.

**CAUTION**

- NWS is not available following alternate LG extension.
  - Do not depress the ALT GEAR reset button while pulling the ALT GEAR handle. This action may preclude successful LG extension.
  - Pulling the ALT GEAR handle with normal system B hydraulic pressure may result in system B hydraulic failure within 15 minutes.
12. Consider an approach-end arrestment, if conditions permit. Refer to CABLE ARRESTMENT, this section.

**WARNING**

As the aircraft battery depletes, brakes may become inoperative with no cockpit indications. The hook remains fully extended well past the point at which the brakes are lost. If the HYD/OIL PRESS warning light is on, PTO shaft failure may be indicated. If aircraft battery power is sufficient, braking is available using the brake/JFS accumulators only.

13. Refer to ACTIVATED EPU/HYDRAZINE LEAK, this section.

After landing:

14. Stop straight ahead and have chocks installed (or engage parking brake).
15. MAIN PWR switch – MAIN PWR (until chocks are installed).

## EPU Malfunctions

## UNCOMMANDED EPU OPERATION

Failures can occur which allow engine bleed air to spin the EPU turbine even though the EPU has not been commanded on. This may not be apparent if the thrust level and amount of bleed air are such that the EPU is turning above or below the speed range which turns on the EPU run light. During uncommanded EPU operation on bleed air, EPU speed varies directly with throttle position. High thrust settings are likely to result in EPU failure.

The EPU may also activate for reasons not apparent to the pilot (momentary main generator loss). Although this is not an EPU malfunction, it may be interpreted as uncommanded EPU operation.

If uncommanded EPU operation on bleed air is suspected:

1. Throttle – Minimum practical thrust.
2. Stores – Jettison (if required).  
Only if required to maintain low thrust.
3. Land as soon as possible.

If EPU is running with normal indications:

4. EPU – Leave running.
5. Land as soon as possible.
6. Refer to ACTIVATED EPU/HYDRAZINE LEAK, this section.

## ABNORMAL EPU OPERATION

Abnormal EPU operation after a normal start command is indicated by one or more of the following: EPU run light flashes, indicating EPU operation in the tertiary speed control mode; EPU run light does not come on or goes off after initial illumination, indicating sustained underspeed or overspeed operation; EPU HYDRAZIN light does not go off or EPU fuel quantity continues to deplete when the throttle is advanced to assure adequate bleed air, indicating an EPU bleed air or hydrazine fuel control system problem.

When tertiary speed control is functioning, the EPU run light alternately cycles on and off (one to three times per second) as a function of EPU speed fluctuating between the normal and slightly above

normal speed ranges. The MASTER CAUTION and the EPU HYDRAZIN lights may illuminate. Hydrazine use occurs regardless of available engine bleed air. The hydrazine supply depletes in approximately 10 minutes. After hydrazine depletion, the EPU continues to operate with available bleed air on tertiary speed control.

If tertiary speed control cannot control EPU speed (constant overspeed), total EPU failure is imminent. Excessive voltage generated by the EPU generator or its PMG is regulated by the converter/regulators before going to the FLCS inverters. Electrical and avionic equipment other than the FLCS inverters may be damaged by the overvoltage condition. When EPU failure occurs, FLCS power is provided by the FLCS PMG, main generator, aircraft battery, or the FLCS batteries (whichever has the higher voltage).

Under some failure conditions, hydrazine may not be available to the EPU or it may continue to deplete even with adequate bleed air. If a hydrazine malfunction or depletion occurs, landing must be accomplished using an engine thrust setting sufficient to maintain an adequate bleed air supply to the EPU. Failure to maintain minimum engine rpm can result in hydraulic pressure fluctuations or electrical bus cycling. Advance throttle as required to maintain adequate bleed air supply. (If the EPU is the sole source of hydraulic pressure, the throttle should be set so as to keep the EPU run light on during mild flight control inputs.) This action may result in a thrust level that is higher than required for a normal straight-in approach. Fully open speedbrakes or a shallower than normal approach may be required. A straight-in approach followed by an approach-end arrestment is recommended.

If EPU was turned on for an ACFT BATT FAIL light:

1. EPU switch – OFF, then NORM.
2. Land as soon as possible.
3. Refer to ACTIVATED EPU/HYDRAZINE LEAK, this section.

If EPU was activated for other reasons:

1. Throttle – As required (75-80 percent rpm).  
Keep thrust high enough to assure adequate bleed air if EPU fuel usage continues above 80 percent rpm or if EPU run light is flashing. If EPU fuel is depleted or if EPU run light goes off at low thrust, set throttle to keep EPU run light on.



2. EPU FUEL quantity – Monitor.

**WARNING**

3. Land as soon as possible.

Make an approach-end arrestment, if practical, if EPU fuel depletes before landing or if EPU run light goes off at low thrust settings. Refer to CABLE ARRESTMENT, this section.

**WARNING**

If PTO shaft or both hydraulic systems are failed, underspeed of the EPU results in loss of control. Do not retard throttle completely to IDLE until after touchdown.

**CAUTION**

If EPU underspeeds, electrical bus cycling may affect brake operation. For a missed engagement, attempt CHAN 1, then CHAN 2 brakes. If no braking is available, consider going around for another engagement or making a departure-end arrestment. The parking brake still operates.

4. Refer to ACTIVATED EPU/HYDRAZINE LEAK, this section.

**FLCS Battery Discharge**

FLCS battery discharge is indicated by illumination of one or more FLCS BATT lights. FLCS batteries may supply power to the inverters (discharge) even when other FLCS power sources appear to be operating normally. If more than one FLCS BATT light comes on, the EPU should be started to possibly provide an alternate FLCS power source. If all FLCS BATT lights come on, the EPU must be turned on immediately, regardless of its apparent status. If the FLCS BATT lights do not go off, remaining flight time may depend on the charge state of the FLCS batteries. Inverter output may be monitored by moving the FLCS PWR TEST switch to TEST. A nonilluminated FLCS PWR TEST light indicates that inverter output is bad and that the associated brake in that channel is inoperative. Also the P, R, and Y lights illuminate when power fails in at least one FLCS branch. The DUAL FC FAIL warning light also illuminates if power fails in two or more branches.

Imminent loss of electrical power to the FLCS is indicated by increasingly degraded flight control response and uncommanded motions. Total loss of FLCS power results in a pitching motion and complete loss of control.

**NOTE**

If total loss of FLCS power occurs in the landing configuration and near final approach airspeed, the pitching motion is gradual and in the noseup direction for all configurations.

If one FLCS BATT light comes on in flight:

1. Land as soon as practical.  
The FLCS PWR TEST switch should be used to determine which brake(s) may be inoperative. A nonilluminated FLCS PWR light indicates an inoperative brake in the channel indicated.

If more than one FLCS BATT lights come on in flight:

1. EPU switch – ON.
- If FLCS BATT lights go off:
2. Land as soon as practical.
  3. Refer to ACTIVATED EPU/HYDRAZINE LEAK, this section.

If FLCS BATT lights remain on or the EPU runs abnormally:

2. Airspeed – 200-250 knots (6-8 degrees AOA) and climb.  
Climb to the highest practical altitude until descent for landing is required.

**WARNING**

At higher airspeeds, the pitching motion after loss of FLCS power could be excessive and interfere with the ability to eject.

3. Land as soon as possible.  
The FLCS PWR TEST switch should be used to determine which brake(s) may be inoperative. A nonilluminated FLCS PWR light indicates an inoperative brake in the channel indicated.

T.O. 1F-16A-1

4. Refer to ACTIVATED EPU/HYDRAZINE LEAK, this section.

At the first indication of uncommanded or degraded flight control response:

5. Eject.

### Partial Electrical Power Loss

Loss of power to several systems or indicators without any indications on the ELEC control panel may be the result of wire harness chafing or the loss of power to one or more ac or dc buses. Refer to EMERGENCY POWER DISTRIBUTION, this section, to determine affected buses and equipment. If one item on a bus is powered, then that bus should be considered powered. Wire harness chafing can affect numerous items on more than one bus without causing loss of power to a bus.

The ELEC CAUTION RESET button on the ELEC control panel is used to reset a tripped overcurrent protection unit; however, the unit may not remain reset if the fault persists.

The buses with resettable overcurrent protection units are nonessential ac bus No. 1 **46** and the nacelle nonessential ac bus.

The items with nonresettable overcurrent protection units are the radar ac bus; stations 3, 5, and 7; **46** and left and right inlet stations.

1. ELEC CAUTION RESET button – Depress.  
May reset overcurrent protection unit(s).

If power is restored:

2. Land as soon as practical.

If power is not restored:

2. Determine the power status of electrical buses.

Refer to EMERGENCY POWER DISTRIBUTION, this section, to determine the power status of individual buses. If one item on a bus is powered, then that bus should be considered powered.

### NOTE

Determining the status of the battery **AD** buses, **LESS AD** bus is critical for a safe recovery of the aircraft.

If one or both essential ac buses are not powered:

3. EPU switch – ON.

If the battery **AD** buses, **LESS AD** bus is not powered:

4. Consider a net arrestment, refer to NET ARRESTMENT, this section.

If net arrestment is not available:

5. Consider a gear up landing, refer to LANDING WITH LG UNSAFE/UP, this section.

If power to the battery **AD** buses, **LESS AD** bus is lost after the landing gear has been extended, the landing gear cannot be raised.

6. Refer to EMERGENCY POWER DISTRIBUTION, this section.

7. Land as soon as possible.

If EPU was activated:

8. Refer to ACTIVATED EPU/HYDRAZINE LEAK, this section.

### Aircraft Battery Failure

Aircraft battery system failure is indicated by the ELEC SYS and ACFT BATT FAIL lights. The ELEC SYS caution light may not be resettable. If the battery fails and the main generator subsequently fails, only the rotating main generator PMG may be available to manually activate the EPU. Turn the EPU on immediately after battery failure is indicated.

The ACFT BATT FAIL light illuminates only for low battery voltage while in flight (approximately 20 volts). If a battery cell imbalance occurs in flight and is still present after landing, the ACFT BATT FAIL light illuminates 60 seconds after WOW.

### CAUTION

If the aircraft battery has failed (and EPU is off), do not taxi except to clear runway. Subsequent loss of the main generator results in loss of all braking, NWS, hook, radios, and **NE NO** drag chute.

1. EPU switch – ON.

### NOTE

- If both radios become inoperative after an aircraft battery failure indication, refer to PARTIAL ELECTRICAL POWER LOSS, this section.
- The ACFT BATT FAIL light may subsequently extinguish. This should not be interpreted to mean that the battery has recharged. It may indicate that the battery voltage is so low that the light cannot remain illuminated.

2. Land as soon as practical.
3. Refer to ACTIVATED EPU/HYDRAZINE LEAK, this section.

If EPU runs abnormally:

4. EPU switch – OFF, then NORM.  
If main generator subsequently fails and aircraft battery power is not available, EPU turn-on power may not be available.
5. Land as soon as possible.

6. Refer to ACTIVATED EPU/HYDRAZINE LEAK, this section.

Prior to shutdown:

7. Loose items – Secure.
8. Canopy – Open.

**Emergency Power Distribution**

Refer to figure 3-6.



# Emergency Power Distribution

## MAIN GENERATOR FAILED

SYSTEM	INOPERATIVE EQUIPMENT	BUS ASSIGNMENT		
		NONESS AC		NONESS DC
		NO. 1	NO. 2	
ENGINE	MAX POWER Switch			X*
FUEL	Boost and Transfer Pumps		X	
	ENG FEED Knob			X*
	FUEL HOT Caution Light			X*
	Tank Inerting			X***
STORES MGT	<b>46</b> AIM -7/-120	*		
	Stations 3, 5 & 7 – EO, Radar-Guided Weapons; ECM Pods	X**		
	Stations 4 & 6 – EO, Radar-Guided Weapons		X	
AVIONICS	<b>AD</b> DTU		X	
	<b>AD</b> ECM			X
	<b>LESS AD</b> ECM			X***
	<b>LESS AD</b> FCC	X		
	FCR	X		X*
	REO	X		
	TISL		X	X
	<b>AD</b> TWS			X
	<b>LESS AD</b> TWS		X	
LIGHTS	FLOOD CONSOLES		X	
	FLOOD INST PNL		X	
	FORM		X	
	MAL & IND LTS Test/BRT DIM Feature			X***
	TAXI		X	
OTHER	Chaff Dispenser			X*
	Seat Adjust		X	
	TT Probe Heater	X		

\* **46** Nacelle dc bus.

\*\* **46** Overcurrent protection panel No. 1, **LESS 46** ECM power panel.

\*\*\* **LESS 46**

Figure 3-6. (Sheet 1)

# Emergency Power Distribution

## MAIN AND EPU GENERATORS FAILED

(All equipment from sheet 1 plus the following:)

SYSTEM	INOPERATIVE EQUIPMENT	BUS ASSIGNMENT			
		ESS AC		ESS DC	
		NO. 1	NO. 2	NO. 1	NO. 2
ENGINE	ANTI ICE Switch			X	
	<b>PW200</b> EEC Caution Light (EEC faults)			X	
	<b>PW220</b> ENGINE FAULT Caution Light				X
	Fire/Overheat Detect and Test		X		
	HYD PRESS Indicators		X		
	NOZ POS Indicator		X		
	OIL Pressure Indicator		X		
FLIGHT INSTRUMENTS	ADI		X		
	Altimeter (ELECT)	X			
	AOA Indexer			X	
	AOA Indicator	X			
	HSI		X		
	Turn Needle			X	
FUEL	Automatic Forward Fuel Transfer				X
	FUEL FLOW Indicator	X			
	FUEL LOW Caution Lights				X
	FUEL Quantity Indicator		X		
	Tank Inerting			X*	
FLIGHT CONTROLS	Autopilot			X	X
	ECA	X			X
	FLCP (all lights, reset, arm, and self-test capability)			X	
	LEF's	X			
	LE FLAPS & ADC Caution Lights				X
	Speedbrakes			X	
	Stick Trim				X

\*46

Figure 3-6. (Sheet 2)

# Emergency Power Distribution

## MAIN AND EPU GENERATORS FAILED – CONT

(All equipment from sheets 1 and 2 plus the following:)

SYSTEM	INOPERATIVE EQUIPMENT	BUS ASSIGNMENT			
		ESS AC		ESS DC	
		NO. 1	NO. 2	NO. 1	NO. 2
NAV/COMM	<b>AD</b> AIFF			X	
	<b>AD</b> AIFF (mode 4)		X		
	FCNP			X	
	<b>LESS AN</b> IFF (mode 4)		X		
	IFF			X	
	<b>AD A</b> HF Radio				X
	ILS				X
	INS	X		X***	
	<b>LESS AN</b> Secure Voice				X
	TACAN		X	X	
	VHF			X	
STORES MGT	AIM-9	X**			
	<b>A</b> ALT REL Button			X	
	CIU*			X	X
	Gun		X		X
	MASTER ARM Switch*			X	X
	MSL STEP Switch			X	
	Arm/Release, Stations 1,4,5,7&8			X	
	Arm/Release, Stations 2,3,6&9				X
	<b>LESS AN</b> NUCLEAR CONSENT Switch			X	
	SCP (left half)			X	
	SCP (right half)				X
	STORES CONFIG Caution Light				X
Stores Jettison (SEL and EMER)*			X	X	

\*Indicates redundancy.

\*\***CB** Nacelle essential ac bus.

\*\*\***AD**

Figure 3-6. (Sheet 3)

# Emergency Power Distribution

## MAIN AND EPU GENERATORS FAILED – CONT

(All equipment from sheets 1, 2, and 3 plus the following:)

SYSTEM	INOPERATIVE EQUIPMENT	BUS ASSIGNMENT			
		ESS AC		ESS DC	
		NO. 1	NO. 2	NO. 1	NO. 2
STORES MGT (cont)	<b>A</b> <b>BF</b> WPN REL Button				X
	<b>BR</b> WPN REL Button			X	
AVIONICS	CADC	X			
	CADC Caution Light			X	
	DTU		X		
	<b>AD</b> FCC	X			
	Radar Altimeter			X	
	<b>LESS AD</b> TWS				X
	<b>LESS AD</b> ECM				X*
LIGHTS	ANTICOLLISION Strobe		X		
	AR (Flood)		X		
	<b>AD</b> and <b>DE NO A</b> Identification				X
	PRIMARY CONSOLES	X			
	PRIMARY INST PNL	X			
	LANDING		X		
	LANDING/TAXI/External Switches				X
	<b>AD</b> MAL & IND LTS Test/BRT DIM Feature			X	
	<b>LESS AD</b> MAL & IND LTS Test/BRT DIM Feature				X*
	NAV/FREQ DISP	X			
	POSITION		X		
LG/NWS/ BRAKES	LG Handle Down Permission Button			X	
	LG Hydraulic Isolation				X
	LG Sequence (doors)				X
	LG UP-DN Command				X

\*45

Figure 3-6. (Sheet 4)



# Emergency Power Distribution

## MAIN AND EPU GENERATORS FAILED – CONT

(All equipment from sheets 1, 2, 3, and 4 plus the following:)

SYSTEM	INOPERATIVE EQUIPMENT	BUS ASSIGNMENT			
		ESS AC		ESS DC	
		NO. 1	NO. 2	NO. 1	NO. 2
LG/NWS/ BRAKES (cont)	NWS			X	
	WHEELS Down Lights			X	
OTHER	Air Data Probe Heaters (nose & fuselage)	X			
	AOA Probe Heaters	X			
	AR System			X	
	AVTR				X
	Battery Charger Power			X	
	CABIN PRESS Caution Light				X
	CAMERA/GUN Trigger				X
	Cockpit Pressure Dump Capability				X
	Cockpit Temperature Control			X	
	Engine Bleed Air Valves (close capability)				X
	EQUIP HOT Caution Light				X
	HUD				X
	HUD/CTVS	X			
	OXY LOW Caution Light				X
	<b>A</b> <b>B</b> LIQUID OXYGEN Quantity Indicator		X		
	<b>Q</b> Probe Heat Monitor			X	
PROBE HEAT Switch			X		
SEAT NOT ARMED Caution Light				X	

Figure 3-6. (Sheet 5)

# Emergency Power Distribution

## OPERATING EQUIPMENT – MULTIPLE GENERATOR FAILURE

SYSTEM	OPERATING EQUIPMENT	BUS ASSIGNMENT		
		BATTERY <b>AD</b>		BATTERY <b>LESS AD</b>
		NO. 1	NO. 2	
<b>PW200</b> ENGINE	Anti-Ice*			
	BUC*			
	EEC (no supersonic stall protection)*			
	UFC*			
<b>PW220</b> ENGINE	SEC*			
	DEEC (no supersonic stall protection)*			
INSTRU- MENTS	Airspeed/Mach Indicator*			
	Altimeter (PNEU)*			
	FTIT Indicator	X		X
	RPM Indicator		X	X
	SAI	X		X
	Vertical Velocity Indicator*			
FUEL	External Fuel Transfer*			
	FUEL MASTER Switch	X		X
	FFP*			
FLIGHT CONTROLS	Functional (except LEF's, speedbrakes, autopilot, and stick trim)*			
NAV/COMM	Intercom		X	X
	Magnetic Compass*			
	UHF Radio		X	X
LIGHTS	Spotlights	X		X
	Utility Light	X		X
LG/NWS/ BRAKES	Alternate LG extension*			
	Antiskid/Channel 1 Brakes	X		X
	Antiskid/Channel 2 Brakes		X	X
	LG Uplock/Downlock	X		X

\*Indicates items that do not require power through the battery **AD** buses, **LESS AD** bus.

Figure 3-6. (Sheet 6)

# Emergency Power Distribution

## OPERATING EQUIPMENT – MULTIPLE GENERATOR FAILURE – CONT

SYSTEM	OPERATING EQUIPMENT	BUS ASSIGNMENT		
		BATTERY <b>AD</b>		BATTERY <b>LESS AD</b>
		NO. 1	NO. 2	
LG/NWS/ BRAKES (cont)	MLG WOW (branches A & B)	X		X
	NLG WOW		X	X
	Parking Brake		X	X
WARNING LIGHTS	CANOPY	X		X
	DUAL FC FAIL	X		X
	ENGINE	X		X
	HYD/OIL PRESS	X		X
	LG Warning (handle)		X	X
CAUTION LIGHTS	ANTI SKID		X	X
	<b>PW200</b> BUC		X	X
	<b>PW200</b> EEC (function of EEC BUC switch position only does not indicate EEC faults)	X		X
	ELEC SYS	X		X
	FLT CONT SYS	X		X
	HOOK		X	X
	MASTER CAUTION		X	X
	<b>PW220</b> SEC		X	X
OTHER	Canopy Activation*			
	<b>NE NO</b> Drag Chute			X
	EPU	X	X	X
	Hook		X	X
	JFS	X		X
	MAIN PWR Switch	X		X
	VMS	X		X

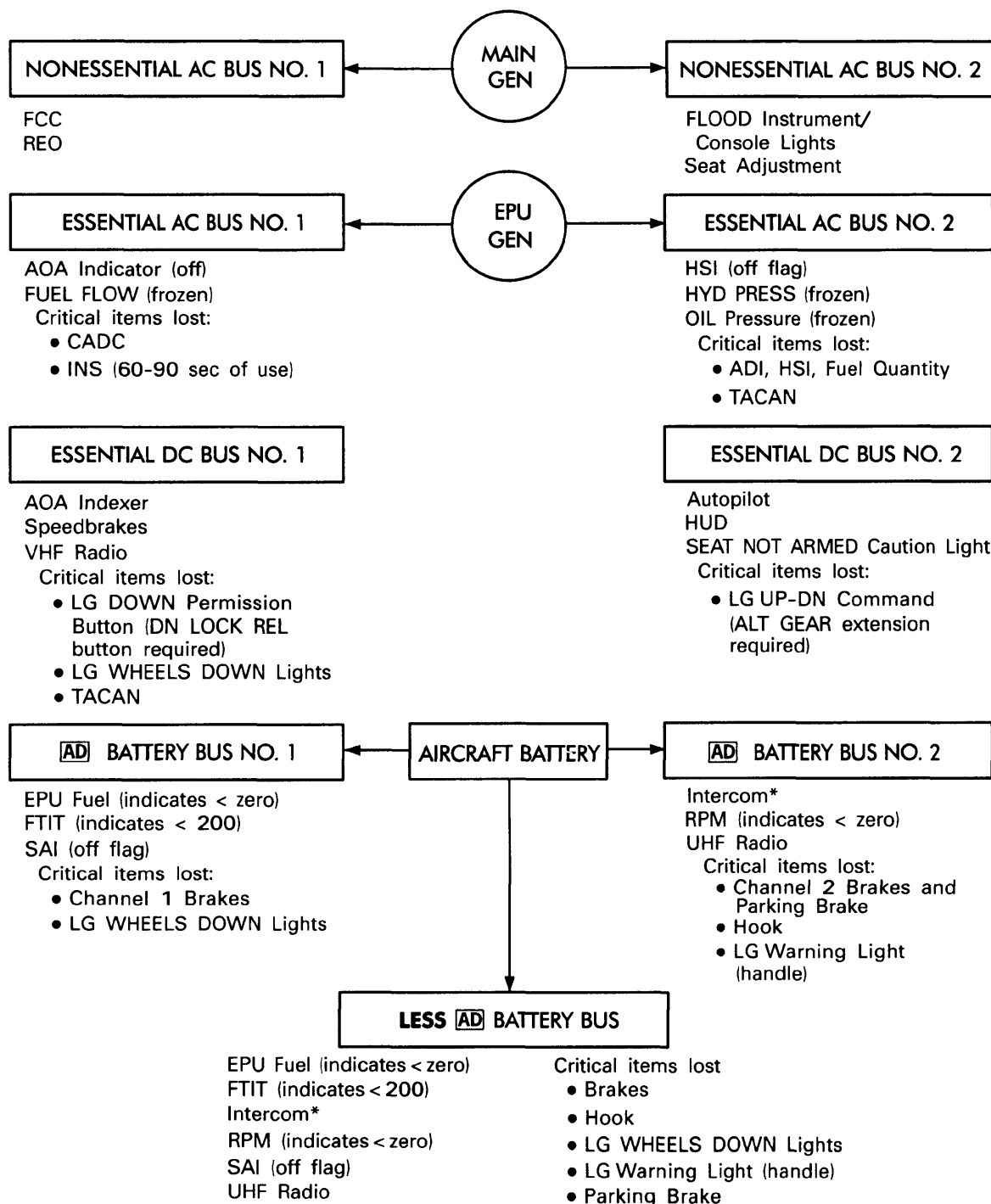
\*Indicates items that do not require power through the battery **AD** buses, **LESS AD** bus.

Figure 3-6. (Sheet 7)



# Emergency Power Distribution

## PARTIAL ELECTRICAL POWER LOSS



\*VHF radio is also inoperative because the ability to key either radio is lost.

Figure 3-6. (Sheet 8)

**ENGINE MALFUNCTIONS** PW200

Low altitude, for engine malfunction purposes, is generally defined as 10,000 feet AGL or below. If an engine malfunction is suspected, the initial reaction should be to trade excess airspeed for altitude. Unless a suitable airfield is within gliding distance, turns should be avoided as they decrease the amount of time/altitude available to successfully recover engine performance or prepare for ejection. Optimizing the exchange of airspeed for altitude must be a priority action for any engine malfunction. Above 310 knots, more time is available by performing a zoom climb using a 3g pullup to 30-degree climb until approaching the desired airspeed (use approximately 50 knots lead point) and then initiating a zero-g pushover. Below 310 knots and above the minimum recommended ejection altitude, more time is available by performing a constant altitude deceleration to the desired airspeed. If below the minimum recommended ejection altitude and below 310 knots, primary concern should be to trade excess airspeed for altitude in preparation for ejection. If appropriate, jettison stores as soon as possible.

For any situation where automatic activation of the EPU is relied upon, verify that the EPU run light is on to insure that the EPU has started. If the EPU run light is off, position the EPU switch to ON.

Idle thrust in BUC during ground operation is approximately one and one-half times that in UFC. After landing in BUC, consider minimizing taxi distance and consider following HOT BRAKES procedures, this section.

**Engine Fire** PW200

Generally, the first indication of fire in the engine compartment is the ENG FIRE warning light. Abnormal fuel indications (quantity/flow) may also be present. FTIT probably will not be higher than normal. Explosions, vibrations, or engine instrument fluctuations are usually indicative of a serious engine problem; engine failure may be imminent. Immediate action should be taken to reduce thrust to the minimum practical level after attaining safe ejection parameters. If within gliding distance of a suitable runway, consider shutting the engine down. Sufficient time should exist to analyze the situation and make an ejection versus land decision. The ejection decision should be based on visual and/or cockpit indications that the fire is persisting. Cockpit indications include continued illumination of the ENG FIRE warning light and subsequent illumination of FLCS status lights/degraded flight controls or subsequent loss of either hydraulic system.

Fires can also occur in the exhaust nozzle area when using AB. These fires are the result of portions of the nozzle failing which allows the AB plume to burn through the nozzle. Ventilation should inhibit forward movement of the fire into and through the engine bay. Since these fires are aft of the detection circuit, the ENG FIRE warning light will not illuminate. Additionally, the nozzle position indications are normal, and there are no vibrations or instrument fluctuations. In most cases, these AB-related nozzle fires are detected by someone outside the aircraft (wingman, tower, etc.). When operating in AB and a fire is reported at the rear of the aircraft, retard throttle below AB immediately. This action should extinguish a nozzle fire within approximately 30-45 seconds and minimize damage to the aircraft skin, speedbrakes, nozzle, and flight controls; however, nozzle damage may result in a noticeable thrust loss.

A failure that causes an oil leak may also result in an oil-fed fire in the AB section. The fire may continue for several minutes after the engine fails or is shut down (until the oil supply is exhausted). Since this fire is likely to be contained within the engine, the ENG FIRE warning light does not illuminate.

If on takeoff and conditions permit:

1. Abort.

If takeoff is continued:

1. Climb.  
Maintain takeoff thrust until minimum recommended ejection altitude is attained and then throttle to minimum practical.
2. Stores – Jettison (if required).

At a safe altitude:

3. Throttle – Minimum practical.  
If fire occurred in AB, ENG FIRE warning light may not illuminate. Fire should extinguish after throttle is retarded; however, nozzle damage may result in lower than normal thrust.

If ENG FIRE warning light goes off:

4. FIRE & OHEAT DETECT button – Depress.  
Determine if fire detection circuit is functional.

If fire persists:

5. Eject.

If fire indications cease:

5. Land as soon as possible.

**OVERHEAT Caution Light** PW200

Detection of an overheat condition in the engine compartment, ECS bay, MLG wheel wells, or EPU bays illuminates the OVERHEAT caution light. Accomplish as many of the following as required to extinguish the caution light. If the light goes off, verify the integrity of the detection circuit by depressing the FIRE & OHEAT DETECT button and land as soon as possible.

If OVERHEAT caution light illuminates:

1. Throttle – Minimum practical.
2. FIRE & OHEAT DETECT button – Depress.  
Determine if fire detection circuit is functional.

If OVERHEAT caution light remains on (or detect circuit checks bad) and EPU is running:

3. EPU switch – OFF (if feasible).  
If the EPU was manually turned on, consider turning it off to determine if it is the source of the overheat condition. If the OVERHEAT caution light remains on, the EPU should be turned back on.

**WARNING**

If the EPU was activated for FLCS BATT lights, be prepared to reactivate the EPU if the battery discharge lights reilluminate and remain on for longer than 15 seconds.

If OVERHEAT caution light remains on (or detect circuit checks bad):

4. OXYGEN – 100%.
5. AIR SOURCE knob – OFF.  
External fuel cannot be transferred in OFF or RAM. Consider jettisoning tanks to decrease drag if range is critical and the ECS cannot be turned on for short periods of time to transfer fuel.

**WARNING**

With the ECS shut down or the AIR SOURCE knob in OFF or RAM, the g-suit does not inflate **3** and PBG is disabled.

6. Descend to below 25,000 feet and reduce airspeed to below 500 knots.

When airspeed is reduced and cockpit is depressurized:

7. AIR SOURCE knob – RAM (below 25,000 feet).  
External fuel cannot be transferred in OFF or RAM. Consider jettisoning tanks to decrease drag if range is critical and the ECS cannot be turned on for short periods of time to transfer fuel.

**WARNING**

With the ECS shut down or the AIR SOURCE knob in OFF or RAM, the g-suit does not inflate **3** and PBG is disabled.

8. Nonessential electrical equipment – Off.

**NOTE**

If in VMC and the ADI and HSI are not required for flight, the INS should be considered nonessential.

If OVERHEAT caution light still remains on (or detect circuit checks bad):

9. TANK INERTING switch – TANK INERTING even if Halon is not available.
10. LG handle – DN (300 knots/0.65 mach maximum). (Use DN LOCK REL button if required.)

**WARNING**

If LG handle does not lower, select BRAKES CHAN 2 and position ALT FLAPS switch to EXTEND. Nozzle remains closed, resulting in higher than normal landing thrust.

11. Land as soon as possible.

**Engine Vibrations** PW200

Some engines exhibit low frequency vibrations which are non-damaging to both the airframe and engine. The vibrations should disappear if engine rpm is either increased or decreased.

Vibrations that change in intensity with throttle movement and are present across the throttle/rpm range may indicate a potential engine malfunction.

If vibrations persist:

1. Throttle – Minimum practical.
2. Land as soon as possible.

**Oil System Malfunction** PW200

An oil system malfunction is characterized by a pressure (including fluctuations) below 15 psi at IDLE or 30 psi at MIL, a pressure above 80 psi at any thrust setting, pressure fluctuations greater than  $\pm 5$  psi at IDLE or  $\pm 10$  psi above IDLE, or by a lack of oil pressure rise when the throttle is advanced. The OIL pressure indicator can be used as an early indicator of oil loss. An indication of excessive oil loss is the lack of oil pressure rise when the throttle is advanced in IDLE to MIL range. These conditions may not occur until approximately one-half the usable oil is lost. The HYD/OIL PRESS warning light may not illuminate until most of the usable oil is lost. At the first indication of an oil system malfunction, take immediate action to land as soon as possible.

Climbing to a higher altitude allows a higher cruise and increases glide range. However, if the oil malfunction is caused by an internal engine oil leak, the rate of oil loss is decreased at low altitudes and low throttle settings. Usually it is advisable to climb to a reasonable cruise altitude. Once at altitude, retard throttle to approximately 80 percent rpm and do not move the throttle unless absolutely required. With zero oil pressure, any throttle movement may cause the engine to seize. Minimize maneuvering g to minimize loads. Plan an approach which allows a flameout landing from any position should engine seize. Refer to SIMULATED FLAMEOUT (SFO) LANDING and FLAMEOUT LANDING, this section.

The EPU should be manually activated; otherwise, if the EPU does not start automatically when the engine seizes, the short time remaining before loss of control may be inadequate for recognition of the EPU failure and corrective action. Monitor hydrazine use after activating the EPU. If consumption rate is too high, cycle EPU switch to OFF, and then NORM to conserve hydrazine. Be prepared to place the EPU switch back to ON if the engine seizes.

If an oil pressure malfunction is suspected:

1. Attain desired cruise altitude.  
The rate of oil loss is decreased at low altitudes and low throttle settings.
2. Stores – Jettison (if required).
3. Throttle – Approximately 80 percent rpm.
4. EPU switch – ON.  
Monitor hydrazine use. If consumption rate is too high, cycle EPU switch to OFF, then NORM to conserve hydrazine. Be prepared to place EPU switch back to ON if the engine seizes.

5. Throttle – Do not move until landing is assured.



- Throttle movement/rpm change may cause engine seizure.
  - Do not start the JFS if engine seizure has occurred or is anticipated. Starting the JFS may result in no brake/JFS accumulator pressure for the brakes.
6. Land as soon as possible.  
Plan to fly an SFO. Refer to SIMULATED FLAMEOUT (SFO) LANDING and FLAME-OUT LANDING, this section.
  7. Refer to ACTIVATED EPU/HYDRAZINE LEAK, this section.

**EEC Caution Light** PW200

The EEC caution light comes on in response to an EEC failure, electrical power interruption, an EEC input failure, or detection of an engine overspeed condition. Positioning the EEC BUC switch to OFF or BUC also turns the EEC caution light on. If the EEC caution light is on as a result of an engine overspeed, the EEC is automatically turned off and cannot be reset.

If the EEC caution light comes on while supersonic, retard the throttle to MIL and use speedbrakes as required to decelerate to subsonic. If the throttle is retarded below MIL at supersonic speeds, inlet buzz may result which produces severe cockpit vibrations and a probable stall or stagnation. When subsonic, set the throttle approximately halfway between MIL and IDLE (midrange). This normally corresponds to 80-85 percent rpm. If the CADC caution light is also illuminated, the EEC is not receiving valid mach data. In this case, all EEC functions are working properly except supersonic stall protection. The CADC caution light must reset before the EEC caution light resets. If the lights do not reset, leave the EEC BUC switch in EEC and avoid supersonic flight. If only the EEC caution light is illuminated, attempt to reset the EEC and clear the light by cycling the EEC BUC switch from EEC to OFF and back to EEC. If the light remains on, return the EEC BUC switch to OFF and land as soon as practical. With the EEC off or inoperative, engine stall protection features at MIL and IDLE are lost. Avoid rapid throttle movements. Do not exceed 88 percent rpm or use AB unless required to sustain flight. Do not allow rpm to decrease below 80 percent above 15,000 feet or 70 percent below 15,000 feet to avoid a stall or stagnation, particularly if the throttle is advanced.



During landing with the EEC off, IDLE thrust is higher than normal because nozzle idle area reset is not available. The EEC BUC switch should not be returned to EEC after landing in an attempt to open the nozzle and decrease thrust.

If EEC caution light illuminates more than once, it may indicate an engine problem. The EEC caution light may be reset, but consideration should be given to landing as soon as practical.

If EEC caution light illuminates or an EEC malfunction is suspected while supersonic:

1. Throttle – Retard to MIL.

**CAUTION**

Retarding the throttle below MIL while supersonic may induce inlet buzz which produces severe cockpit vibration and a probable stall or stagnation.

When subsonic or if the EEC caution light illuminates or an EEC malfunction is suspected while subsonic:

2. Throttle – Midrange.  
80-85 percent rpm.

If engine rpm is erroneously zero:

3. Go to ZERO RPM, this section.

If CADC and EEC caution lights are on:

4. SERVO ELEC RESET switch – ELEC.  
CADC caution light must reset before EEC caution light will reset.
5. EEC BUC switch – OFF, then EEC.

If CADC and EEC caution lights reset:

6. Continue normal operation.  
Repeated illumination of the EEC caution light may indicate an engine problem.

If CADC and EEC caution lights remain on:

6. Remain subsonic.  
All EEC functions are working properly except for supersonic stall protection.

7. Refer to CADC MALFUNCTION, this section.

If only EEC caution light is on:

4. EEC BUC switch – OFF, then EEC.

If EEC caution light resets:

5. Continue normal operation.  
Repeated illumination of the EEC caution light may indicate an engine problem.

If EEC caution light remains on:

5.   EEC BUC switch – OFF.
6. Throttle – As required.

**CAUTION**

With EEC off, stall protection at IDLE and MIL is lost. Maintain 80-88 percent rpm above 15,000 feet and 70-88 percent rpm below 15,000 feet until landing is assured.

7. Land as soon as practical.  
During landing with EEC off, idle thrust is higher than normal because nozzle idle area reset is not available.

**FTIT Indicator Failure**

Certain failures of the engine history recorder can cause the FTIT indicator to erroneously indicate 1200°C and the ENGINE warning light may illuminate. If the RPM indicator responds normally to throttle movement, the engine has not stagnated and should not be shut down. Routine missions should not be continued since FTIT cannot be monitored.

**Zero RPM/Erroneous RPM Indication**

If the RPM indicator displays a zero or erroneous indication while other engine instruments indicate normal operation, the cause is loss of power to the indicator, an indicator failure, or an engine alternator failure. Loss of power to the RPM indicator or an engine alternator failure causes the ENGINE warning light to illuminate. RPM indicator failure may not cause warning light illumination. Engine alternator failure should be assumed if the warning light is illuminated or fails to test properly with the MAL & IND LIGHTS test switch. With an engine alternator failure, the EEC will be inoperative (but the EEC caution light may not illuminate). Normal engine protection functions are lost. There is no engine or AB ignition. The AB may light due to a hot

streak from the engine; however, the AB should be selected only if required to sustain flight. Hot streak ignition of the AB may result in a stall or stagnation. If the engine is shut down, there may be no way to restart it.

If ENGINE warning light is not illuminated and tests good:

1. Land as soon as practical.

If ENGINE warning light is illuminated or fails to test:

1. Throttle - Midrange.  
Maintain 700°-750°C FTIT until landing is assured. EEC may be inoperative and EEC caution light may not be illuminated.

### WARNING

- Assume engine alternator is inoperative or malfunctioning. If the engine is shut down, an airstart may not be possible.
  - Select AB only if required for flight. Use of AB may result in a stall or stagnation. If engine is shut down, an airstart may not be possible.
2. Land as soon as practical.

### Abnormal Engine Response PW200

Refer to LOW THRUST ON TAKEOFF OR AT LOW ALTITUDE PW200, this section.

Improper nozzle position is considered an abnormal engine response. Improper nozzle position is indicated by a nozzle open greater than 30 percent during a MIL thrust takeoff or 95 percent during a MAX AB takeoff; uncommanded nozzle opening during stable engine operation; abnormal, hesitant, or stepped nozzle movement during engine transients; failure to close after AB cancellation; or failure to close with throttle advance during go-around after a low approach. Any of these failures may be caused by the EEC, UFC, or CENC. Selecting EEC OFF or BUC progressively eliminates these sources of failure.

In general, if abnormal engine response occurs, the EEC BUC switch should be positioned to OFF. The EEC can be turned off regardless of throttle position. If satisfactory engine response is obtained, keep the EEC off and land as soon as practical.

Low thrust can also be caused by a nozzle failed open, damaged, or missing. However, MIL thrust with the EEC off should provide sufficient thrust to sustain flight except when at low airspeed and/or at high GWs. If an exhaust nozzle is confirmed failed open or missing, remain on EEC OFF. In a partial thrust situation, thrust available may increase as altitude decreases. 250 knots approximates the airspeed at which thrust required for level flight is the lowest. MIL thrust in BUC with the nozzle failed open more than 60 percent produces less thrust than required to maintain level flight (clean configuration, 5000 feet MSL, and 210 knots). MIL thrust in BUC with the nozzle full open is approximately equal to UFC idle thrust. If the nozzle fails to close after transferring to BUC and/or if thrust is still insufficient, move the EEC BUC switch to OFF.

If selecting EEC OFF does not provide satisfactory engine response and thrust is insufficient, attempt to light the AB by snapping the throttle to MAX AB. Several attempts to obtain a successful AB light may be made. Chances of a successful AB light with a full open nozzle are minimal. After light-off, throttle movement in AB is allowed.

An UFC malfunction is indicated by insufficient thrust or abnormal engine response with normal nozzle position (less than 30 percent) and EEC off. Cockpit indications at MIL may show high rpm and FTIT with extremely low thrust (nozzle is open at MIL with EEC on and is closed with EEC off). If this occurs, transfer to BUC. If the BUC caution light remains off (transfer does not occur), advance throttle until transfer occurs.

A throttle linkage problem should be suspected if throttle movements in both UFC and BUC produce either no rpm change or an rpm increase but no rpm decrease. In either case, the OFF position does not shut down the engine. If the throttle is stuck and thrust is suitable for sustained flight, attempts to free the throttle should be delayed until within gliding distance of a suitable landing field. If throttle is stuck or otherwise prevented from normal movement, control might be regained by depressing the cutoff release, rotating the throttle outboard, and applying necessary force.

If thrust is too low to sustain level flight, turn immediately toward the nearest suitable runway and establish 250 knots which approximates the airspeed at which thrust required for level flight is the lowest. Consider jettisoning stores to increase flying time available to complete actions designed to restore usable thrust and improve range in the event those actions are unsuccessful.

**NOTE**

In a partial thrust situation, thrust available may increase as altitude decreases. 250 knots approximates the airspeed at which thrust required for level flight is the lowest.

If thrust is too high to permit a safe landing, use excess thrust to climb and maneuver toward the nearest suitable airfield. Once high key for a flameout landing is assured, follow procedures as outlined in FLAMEOUT LANDING, this section. Activate the JFS and EPU and then shut down the engine as soon as landing is assured (normally high key) by placing the throttle to OFF or, if necessary, by placing the FUEL MASTER switch to OFF.

**NOTE**

During landing with the EEC off, idle thrust is higher than normal. The EEC BUC switch should not be moved after landing in an attempt to open the nozzle and decrease thrust since this may result in reoccurrence of the original malfunction.

If abnormal engine response occurs:

**WARNING**

- Failure to monitor sink rate and height above terrain while applying low thrust recovery procedures can result in ejection outside ejection seat performance envelope.
  - If the throttle is stuck and thrust is suitable for sustained flight, attempts to free the throttle should be delayed until within gliding distance of a suitable landing field.
  - Jettison stores when necessary to increase flying time available to accomplish actions designed to restore thrust.
1. **A** **BF** EEC BUC switch – OFF.  
With nozzle confirmed failed open or missing, remain in EEC OFF for the most available thrust. The EEC BUC switch can be positioned to OFF regardless of throttle setting.

**CAUTION**

With EEC off, stall protection at IDLE and MIL is lost. Maintain 80-88 percent rpm above 15,000 feet and 70-88 percent rpm below 15,000 feet until landing is assured.

If thrust is insufficient:

2. Airspeed – 250 knots (if thrust is too low to sustain level flight).

**NOTE**

In a partial thrust situation, thrust available may increase as altitude decreases. 250 knots approximates the airspeed at which thrust required for level flight is the lowest.

3. Throttle – MAX AB.  
Several attempts may be made to obtain a successful AB light. Chances of a successful AB light with a full open nozzle are minimal. After light-off, throttle movement in AB is allowed.

If thrust is still insufficient or if serious engine problem exists:

4. Throttle – In MIL to BUC IDLE range.
5. **A** **BF** EEC BUC switch – BUC (in limits).  
If transfer does not occur, advance throttle until BUC caution light illuminates.

**CAUTION**

- If nozzle is open greater than 50 percent while in BUC, there may not be sufficient aerodynamic loading for the nozzle to close. To increase aerodynamic loading, decrease altitude, increase airspeed above 250 knots, and increase throttle setting.
- Refer to Section V for BUC operating limits.
- Maintain 80 percent rpm minimum above 15,000 feet and 70 percent rpm minimum below 15,000 feet until landing is assured. Do not exceed 96 percent rpm.

**CAUTION**

- Avoid rapid throttle movements.
- Use 5 seconds minimum for throttle movements between BUC IDLE and MIL and MIL to BUC IDLE.
- AB operation is prohibited in BUC.
- An SFO is not recommended with the engine operating satisfactorily in BUC.

If nozzle fails to close after transferring to BUC or if thrust is still insufficient:

6. **A** **BF** EEC BUC switch – OFF.
7. Throttle – MAX AB.  
Continued attempts to light the AB may result in increased thrust.
8. Stores – Jettison (if or when required).
9. Land as soon as possible.  
During landing, idle thrust is higher than normal.

If thrust is too high to permit a safe landing:

**NOTE**

If throttle is stuck, control might be regained by depressing the cutoff release, rotating the throttle outboard, and applying necessary force.

2. Throttle – In MIL to BUC IDLE range.  
If the engine is stuck in AB, a flameout landing is required.

If the engine is not in AB:

3. **A** **BF** EEC BUC switch – BUC (in limits).  
If transfer does not occur, advance throttle until BUC caution light illuminates. During landing, idle thrust is higher than normal.

**CAUTION**

- If nozzle is open greater than 50 percent while in BUC, there may not be sufficient aerodynamic loading for the nozzle to close. To increase aerodynamic loading, decrease altitude, increase airspeed above 250 knots, and increase throttle setting.

- Refer to Section V for BUC operating limits.
- Maintain 80 percent rpm minimum above 15,000 feet and 70 percent rpm minimum below 15,000 feet until landing is assured. Do not exceed 96 percent rpm.
- Avoid rapid throttle movements.
- Use 5 seconds minimum for throttle movements between BUC IDLE and MIL.
- AB operation is prohibited in BUC.
- An SFO is not recommended with the engine operating satisfactorily in BUC.

If thrust remains too high to permit a safe landing:

4. Plan a flameout landing. Refer to FLAMEOUT LANDING, this section.

**WARNING**

Do not start the JFS if engine seizure has occurred or is anticipated or if engine failure is a result of fuel starvation. Starting the JFS may result in no brake/JFS accumulator pressure for the brakes.

When landing is assured (normally high key):

**WARNING**

Delaying engine shutdown can result in a long, fast landing. Wheel braking is less effective due to lack of WOW and there is an increased probability of a missed cable engagement.

5. Throttle – OFF.  
If throttle is stuck or engine does not respond, shut down the engine with the FUEL MASTER switch. At MIL, the engine flames out in approximately 6 seconds; at IDLE, the engine flames out in approximately 45 seconds.

6. HOOK switch – DN (if required).

### **WARNING**

The hook may miss the cable if the aircraft is not slow enough to compress the MLG struts sufficiently to make WOW or if forward stick pressure is held.

#### **AB Blowout/Failure To Light PW200**

If an AB blowout/failure to light occurs, the nozzle may open 30-50 percent and then close. Retard the throttle to MIL. Refer to figure 5-3 for AB limitations before further AB use is attempted.

#### **ENGINE STALLS PW200**

Refer to figure 5-3. The three primary causes of a stall are inlet flow distortion, AB instabilities, and hardware malfunctions. During normal aircraft operation, inlet flow distortion severe enough to cause engine stall is not expected. However, under some departure conditions, inlet flow distortion may induce engine stalls. Hardware-associated stalls may result from a failed nozzle, control system malfunctions, or FOD.

The first indication of an engine stall at high thrust settings may be a loud bang or pop. At lower thrust settings, the first indication may be loss of thrust, lack of throttle response, or decreasing rpm. Throttle reduction is appropriate as a first response to clear any engine stall.

If the engine stalls at a low altitude, an immediate climb should be initiated. At low altitude, time may not be available to recover the engine if it stagnates. If engine response at low altitude is not sufficient to maintain or gain altitude and a suitable landing field is not available, ejection may be required.

#### **AB-Associated Engine Stalls PW200**

Types of AB stalls are:

- AB initiation – Stall at AB light-off.
- AB sequencing – Stall during AB sequencing, either as the AB stages light with the throttle in MAX AB or as the throttle is advanced in the AB range.
- AB cancellation – Stall during throttle movement from AB.

- AB blowout/relight – Stall during relight after a blowout in stabilized AB. May be preceded by AB rumble.

AB-associated stalls are normally accompanied by a loud bang or pop and a series of fireballs from the engine exhaust and occasionally the engine inlet. This is followed by an erratic flame from the engine exhaust if the engine stagnates. These characteristics could be mistaken for an aircraft fire.

When a stall occurs while operating in AB, the EEC reduces AB fuel flow to minimum. The throttle should be immediately snapped out of AB to MIL. In MIL, stall recovery logic is most effective and provides the best protection from engine stagnation. This action usually clears the stall and restores normal operation; however, stalls may continue at MIL and may be severe. They may be characterized by bangs or pops of low intensity or engine vibrations severe enough to preclude reading engine instruments. Refer to NON-AB STALLS, this section.

Refer to figure 5-3. Depending upon flight conditions, AB stalls may be expected. Stalls should not occur in region 1. If a stall occurs in region 1, the engine is safe to operate for the rest of the flight in the IDLE to MIL range provided no other abnormal engine indications are observed. Stalls may occur during throttle transients in region 2. In region 3, stalls may occur during steady-state AB operation (AB blowout/relight). If a stall occurs in region 2 or 3, if FTIT limits were not exceeded, and if the AB operates normally in region 1, the flight may be continued and the AB may be used.

#### **Non-AB Engine Stalls PW200**

Non-AB stalls may occur if the UFC or EEC is malfunctioning, particularly during throttle transients near IDLE. Non-AB stalls are often a symptom of a serious engine problem. Non-AB stalls may be inaudible particularly at high altitudes; the first indication may be a lack of throttle response which may be difficult to differentiate from abnormal engine response. However, non-AB stalls can be severe and may be characterized by bangs, pops, low intensity or severe engine rumble or vibration. An erratic orange-yellow flame from the engine exhaust may be present. This exhaust flame should not be mistaken for an engine fire. If the stall(s) is confirmed, the throttle should be immediately retarded to IDLE. If the engine recovers, maintain the throttle at midrange or below but above 80 percent rpm above 15,000 feet and above 70 percent rpm below 15,000 feet until landing is assured. If stalls continue at IDLE, a stagnation may occur.

**Engine Stagnation** [PW200]

Stagnations are usually characterized by either rising FTIT and decreasing rpm or rpm less than 60 percent and a lack of rpm response to throttle commands or illumination of the ENGINE warning light. These indications are usually accompanied by bangs, pops, low intensity engine rumble or vibration, and/or an erratic orange-yellow flame from the engine exhaust. This exhaust flame should not be mistaken for an engine fire. FTIT can either spike, steadily increase, or even decrease immediately following a high thrust stagnation. During low thrust stagnation, FTIT can stabilize in the engine normal operating range of less than 970°C. Since FTIT can be deceptive, low rpm (less than 60 percent) with no response to throttle movement is generally the best indication. Once a stagnation occurs, there is no way to recover normal engine operation except to shut down the engine and perform an airstart. Allowing a stagnated engine to run results in decreasing rpm, increasing FTIT, a loss of thrust and altitude, and engine damage. As soon as a stagnation is confirmed, immediately retard the throttle to OFF. There is every reason to expect a normal airstart and normal engine operation if the engine is shut down to clear a stagnation, especially if the engine was shut down without allowing FTIT to remain at high temperatures for an extended period.

**WARNING**

Prolonged engine operation with FTIT in excess of 990°C can result in significant engine damage and may cause a nonrecoverable engine failure.

**Engine Stall Recovery** [PW200]

If an AB stall(s) occurs:

1. Throttle – Snap to MIL.

If AB stalls do not clear or stall(s) occurs below AB:

**NOTE**

Non-AB stalls may be inaudible.

2. Throttle – IDLE.

If stalls continue or progress to a stagnation:

A positive indication of a stagnation is rpm less than 60 percent with no rpm response to throttle movement.

3. Throttle – OFF. Initiate airstart. Refer to AIRSTART UFC/BUC, this section.

**WARNING**

Shutting down the engine with an engine alternator failure (indicated by zero or erroneously low rpm, ENGINE warning light illuminated, and normal thrust) results in no ignition for an airstart.

If stall(s) clears:

4. Throttle – Midrange.  
80-85 percent rpm.
5. [A] [BF] EEC BUC switch – OFF, then EEC.

**NOTE**

Cycling EEC BUC switch resets EEC logic to prevent an overspeed.

If stall(s) occurred at MIL or below:

6. Land as soon as possible.  
Maintain throttle at midrange or below but above 80 percent rpm above 15,000 feet and above 70 percent rpm below 15,000 feet until landing is assured.

If stall(s) occurred in AB:

7. Throttle – As required.  
If stall(s) occurred in:
  - Region 1, do not use AB unless necessary to sustain flight.
  - Region 2 or 3, FTIT limits were not exceeded, and AB operates normally in region 1, continue flight.

**INLET BUZZ** PW200

Inlet buzz occurs at supersonic airspeeds if the engine control system fails to maintain adequate engine rpm when the throttle is retarded below MIL. Inlet buzz causes moderate to severe vibration within the cockpit and probably results in multiple engine stalls and/or stagnation.

If inlet buzz occurs, the throttle should not be moved until subsonic. Decrease airspeed to subsonic as quickly as possible by opening the speedbrakes and increasing g. If engine stalls occur and persist, the throttle should be retarded to IDLE when subsonic. If the stalls do not clear, the engine must be shut down and restarted.

**ENGINE FAILURE OR FLAMEOUT** PW200

Engine failures can result in rpm decrease with no abnormal vibration or sound (flameout), rpm decrease with abnormal vibration and/or stalls, or stable rpm with abnormal vibration and/or low thrust.

If the engine flames out, fuel starvation or mechanical failure has occurred. A flameout is indicated by a decrease in FTIT and engine rpm decaying below approximately 60 percent. Loss of thrust and lack of response to throttle movement confirm the flameout. The ENGINE warning light illuminates when engine rpm goes below 55 percent. Additionally, the MAIN GEN light illuminates below 45 percent rpm and the EPU should start running. Do not mistake a loss of ECS noise as an engine flameout.

If the reservoir tanks do not contain fuel, an airstart is impossible.

Main fuel pump failure or tower shaft geartrain failure also causes flameout. Both present similar symptoms: an abrupt decrease of indicated fuel flow to less than 500 pph, loss of main generator and FLCS PMG, EPU activation, and illumination of the BUC caution light even though the EEC BUC switch is in EEC or OFF.

If only the main fuel pump has failed, the cockpit rpm indication reflects a gradual spooldown. The JFS can be started and the engine can be motored at approximately 30 percent rpm. If the BUC caution light remains illuminated (with the EEC BUC switch still in EEC or OFF and rpm above 15 percent), the engine probably cannot be restarted; therefore, place primary emphasis on a flameout landing while continuing airstart attempts. If unable to make a flameout landing or restart the engine, refer to EJECTION, this section.

**Tower Shaft Failure** PW200

Failure of the engine tower shaft or its associated geartrain results in loss of all rotation to the engine gearbox and the ADG. Loss of rotation to the engine gearbox renders the engine alternator, main fuel pump, and oil pump inoperative resulting in a zero rpm indication, zero oil pressure, illumination of the ENGINE warning and BUC caution lights, and engine flameout due to fuel starvation. The initial symptoms are similar to main fuel pump failure; however, the primary difference is that the rpm and oil pressure indications drop immediately to zero with a tower shaft failure since the engine alternator and oil pump are not being driven. Additional symptoms caused by loss of rotation to the ADG include loss of hydraulic systems A and B, main generator, and FLCS PMG and subsequent activation of the EPU. It may be possible to regain engine operation using the JFS and performing a BUC airstart. The JFS drives the ADG and the engine gearbox (through the PTO shaft), restoring rotation to both hydraulic pumps, FLCS PMG (at a reduced output), main fuel pump (BUC caution light goes off), engine alternator (cockpit rpm signal, EEC power, and engine ignition), and oil pump (oil pressure increases). Without the load of the engine, the JFS produces an rpm indication fluctuating between 30-50 percent which is the speed of the engine alternator, not the actual engine rpm. This rpm may be high enough to restore main generator power; however, main generator power may cycle on and off line with the rpm fluctuations. The BUC caution light goes off when fuel pump pressure is restored; however a UFC airstart is not possible since the rpm signal to the EEC is in error. Perform a BUC airstart. Since the JFS is not preserving engine rpm, maintain 250 knots minimum during the airstart attempt, which should assure adequate actual engine rpm for the airstart. A BUC airstart is more difficult because of the lack of a true rpm indication.

**Low Altitude Engine Failure or Flameout** PW200

Refer to figures 3-7 and 3-8. Initial reaction to any malfunction at low altitude should be to trade excess airspeed for altitude. Higher altitude translates directly to either additional time to achieve an airstart or to additional glide range to reach a suitable landing field. Above 310 knots, more time is available by performing a zoom climb using a 3g pullup to 30-degree climb until approaching the desired airspeed (use approximately 50 knots lead point) and then initiating a zero g pushover. Below 310 knots and above the minimum recommended ejection altitude, more time is available by performing a constant altitude deceleration to the desired airspeed. If below the minimum recommended ejection altitude and below 310 knots, primary concern should be to trade excess airspeed for altitude in preparation for ejection.

# Low Altitude Zoom Capability

DATA BASIS ESTIMATED

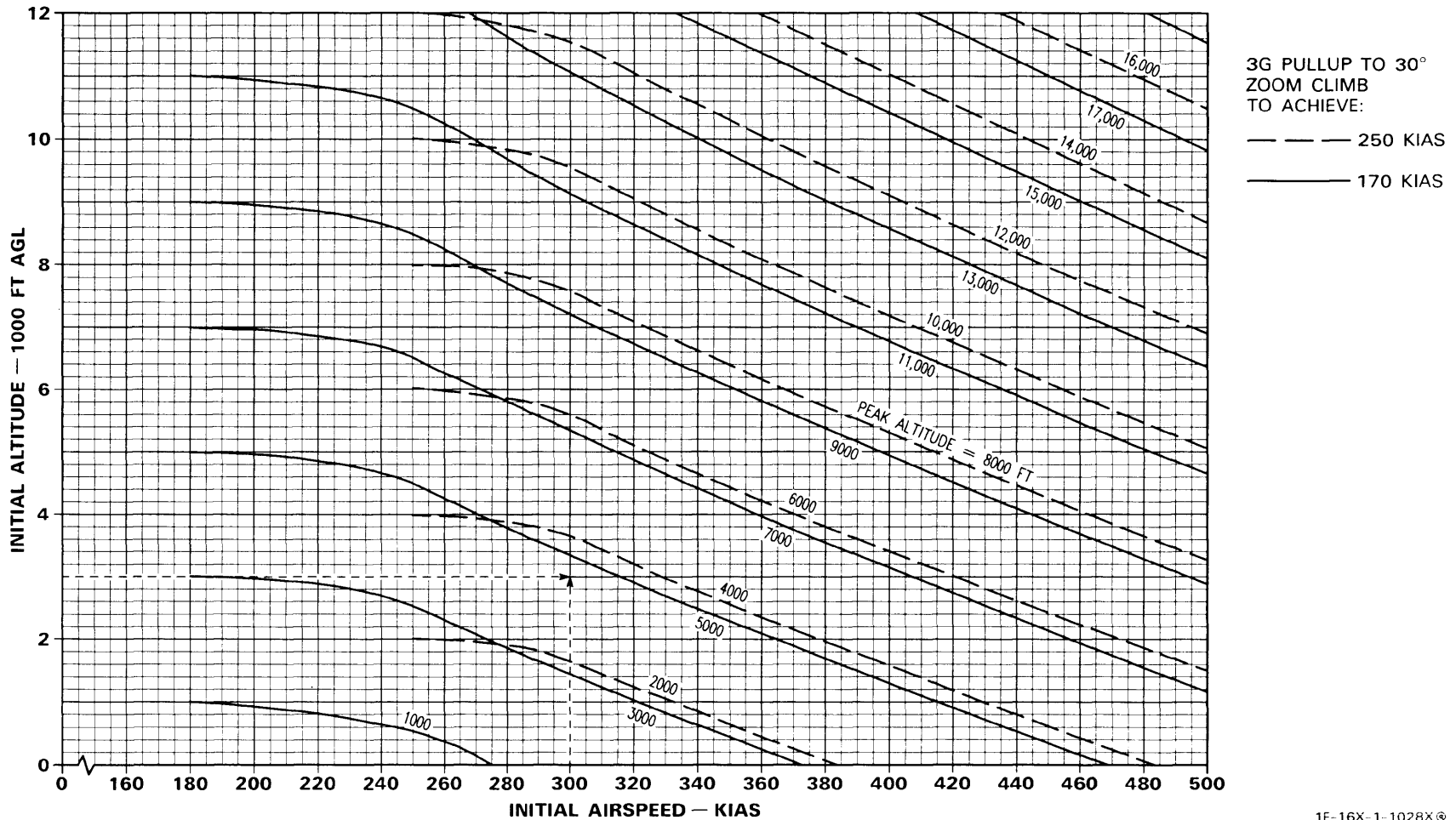
ENGINE F100-PW-200

## CONFIGURATION:

- GW = 23,000-25,000 LB
- DI = 0-50
- LG - UP

## CONDITIONS:

- WINDMILLING OR SEIZED ENGINE
- 30-DEGREE CLIMB MAINTAINED TO 170/250 KIAS



1F-16X-1-1028X®

Figure 3-7.



# Low Altitude Airstart Capability

DATA BASIS ESTIMATED

ENGINE F100-PW-200

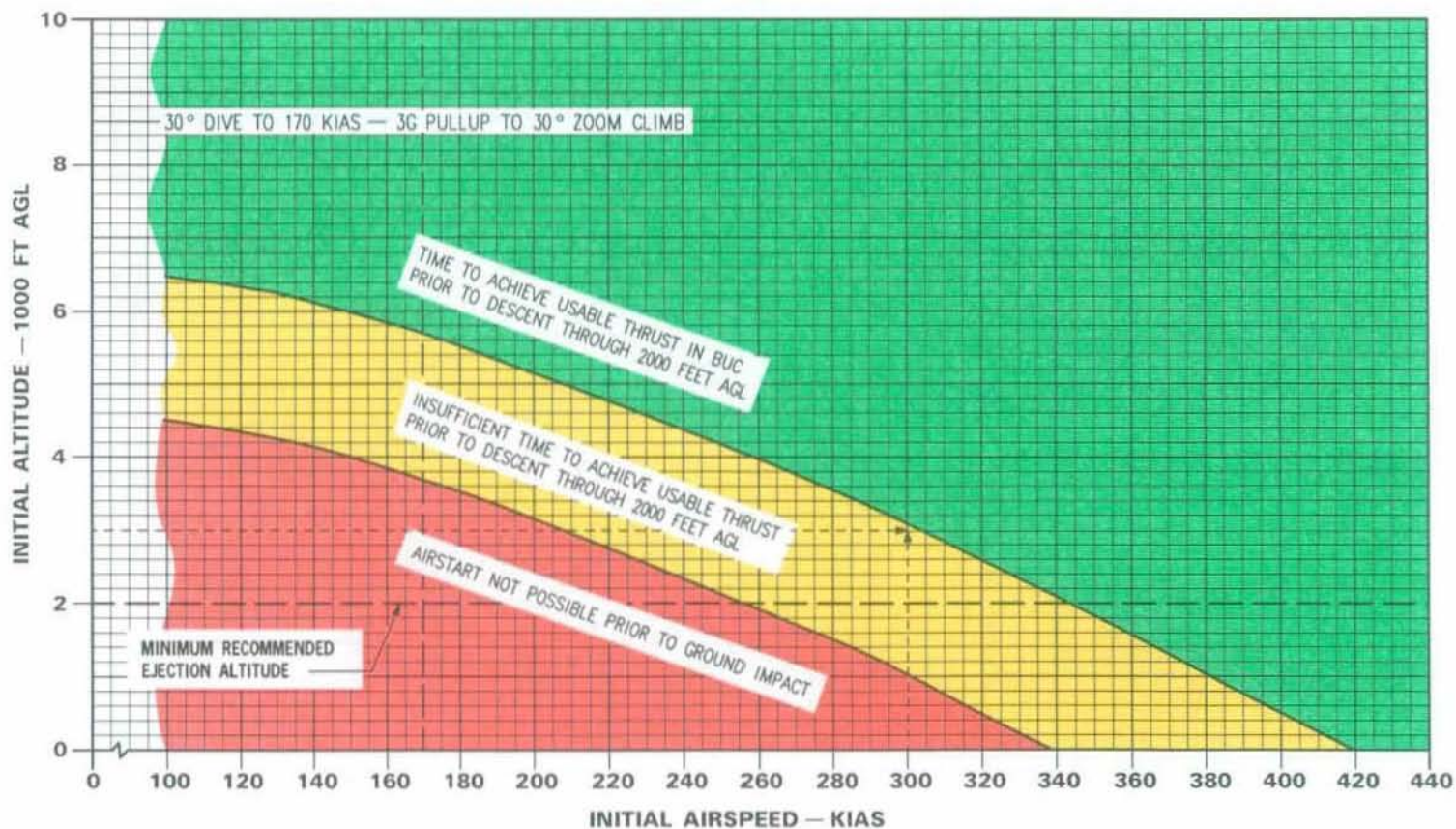
## CONFIGURATION:

- GW = 23,000–25,000 LB
- DI = 0–50
- LG — UP

## CONDITIONS:

- 30° DIVE TO DESCENT KIAS OR 3G PULLUP TO 30° ZOOM CLIMB TO 30° ZOOM CLIMB INITIATED FROM THE AIRSPEED/ALTITUDE EXISTING AT FIRST RECOGNITION OF ENGINE FAILURE (60 PERCENT RPM)
- AIRSTART INITIATED WHEN RPM REACHES 25–40 PERCENT (10 SECONDS AFTER INITIATION OF DIVE OR ZOOM)

- 60 SECONDS ASSUMED AFTER THROTTLE ADVANCE TO ACHIEVE USABLE THRUST
- DESCENT AIRSPEED IS 170 KIAS (JFS RUN LIGHT ON)



1F-16A-1-1164A@

Figure 3-8.

If required, jettison stores as soon as possible to aid in gaining or sustaining altitude and maneuver toward a suitable landing field, if available. If the zoom climb results in an altitude below 5000 feet AGL, there will probably be insufficient time to achieve an airstart prior to minimum recommended ejection altitude. In that case, primary consideration should be given to preparing for ejection; do not delay ejection below 2000 feet AGL. If a suitable landing field is within gliding distance, then all attention should be directed toward successful interception of an appropriate flameout landing pattern key position. Upon reaching a proper key position, all attention should be directed toward a successful landing. If the zoom climb results in an altitude between 5000-10,000 feet AGL, there is probably time for one airstart attempt prior to minimum recommended ejection altitude. This attempt will be in BUC. Above 10,000 feet AGL, there is sufficient time for a UFC airstart attempt prior to switching to BUC.

If low altitude engine failure or flameout occurs:

1. Zoom.
2. Stores – Jettison (if required).  
If stores jettison is attempted after main generator drops off line but before EPU generator powers the SMS (approximately 5 seconds delay), stores will not jettison.

#### NOTE

Visually confirm the stores have jettisoned and jettison again if required.

3. Perform BUC airstart (if altitude permits).

#### WARNING

- Below 5000 feet AGL, there may be insufficient time to perform an airstart prior to minimum recommended ejection altitude.
- BUC airstarts require very slow throttle movement and attention to engine instruments. Altitude must be carefully monitored.

#### AIRSTARTS PW200

Refer to figure 3-9. Factors such as altitude, airspeed, weather, etc., must be considered in determining whether to try an airstart, accomplish a flameout landing, or eject. Jettisoning stores reduces altitude loss during an airstart and improves glide ratio during a flameout landing.

Oil pressure is directly related to rpm. Do not confuse a low oil pressure indication due to windmilling rpm as an oil system malfunction.

If the engine has seized due to an oil system malfunction or flamed out due to fuel starvation or mechanical failure, a flameout landing or ejection is required.

There are two airstart options available in either UFC or BUC. The primary option is a spooldown airstart, for which the throttle is advanced from OFF to IDLE as rpm is decreasing between 40-25 percent. The recommended spooldown airspeed is 250 knots minimum for either UFC or BUC. The secondary option is a JFS-assisted airstart which differs from a spooldown airstart in that once the JFS RUN light is on, airspeed can be reduced to achieve maximum range or maximum endurance (200 or 170 knots, respectively, plus 5 knots per 1000 pounds of fuel/store weights over **A** 3000, **B** 2000 pounds). Under normal conditions the JFS will motor the engine at a minimum of 22 percent.

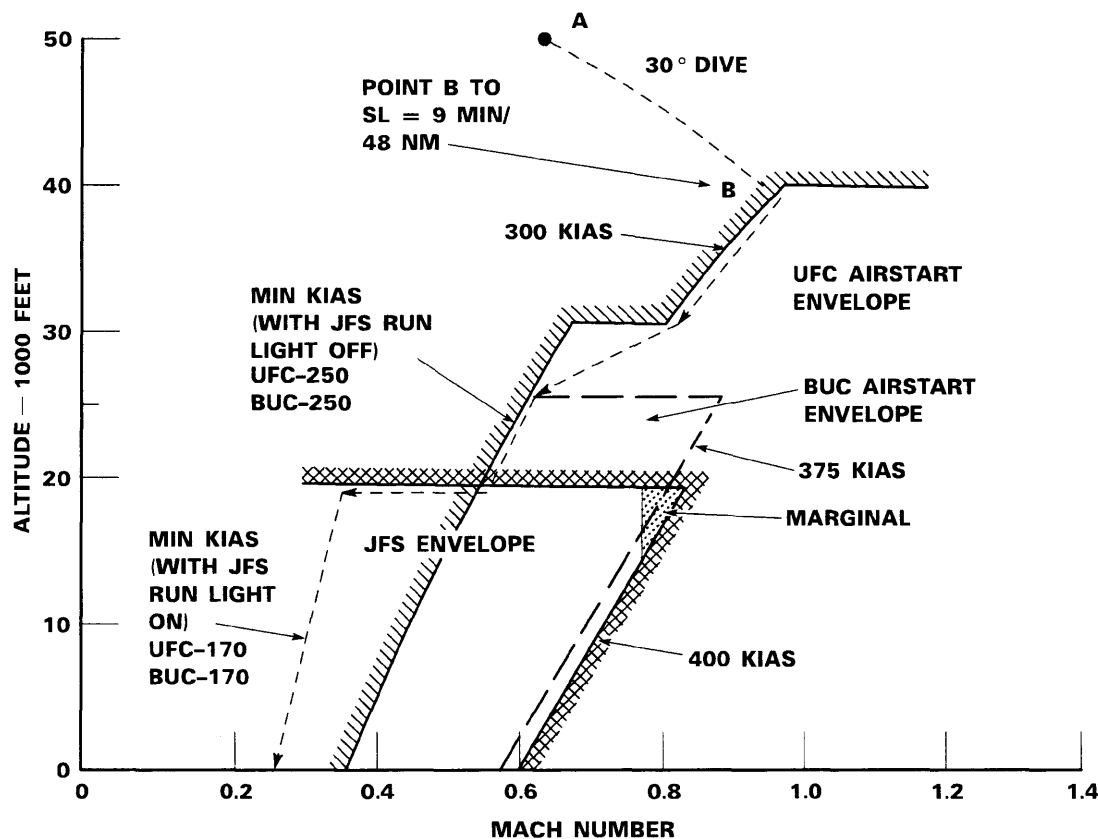
There are critical requirements which apply to any airstart attempt (UFC or BUC). The most important is engine rpm. During a spooldown airstart, if the throttle is advanced from OFF to IDLE after rpm goes below 25 percent, light-off may not occur before rpm decreases through 15 percent. Below 15 percent, the main fuel pump does not supply sufficient fuel to effect an airstart and engine ignition is not available. In general, rpm spooldown rate can be decreased with increased airspeed. As much as 350 knots or more may be required to prevent rpm from decaying below 15 percent. If rpm is allowed to drop to near zero, 400-450 knots for 20-25 seconds may be required to regain 15 percent. If this situation occurs and the aircraft is not within gliding distance of a suitable landing field, a 50-degree dive angle or greater should be established to accelerate to 450 knots.

# Engine RPM and FTIT Response During Spolldown and Airstart

ENGINE F100-PW-200

**CONDITIONS:**

- DRAG INDEX = 0
- KIAS = 250
- GW = 17,000 LB
- NO WIND



**OPTIMUM FLIGHT PATH DURING AN AIRSTART (TYPICAL)**

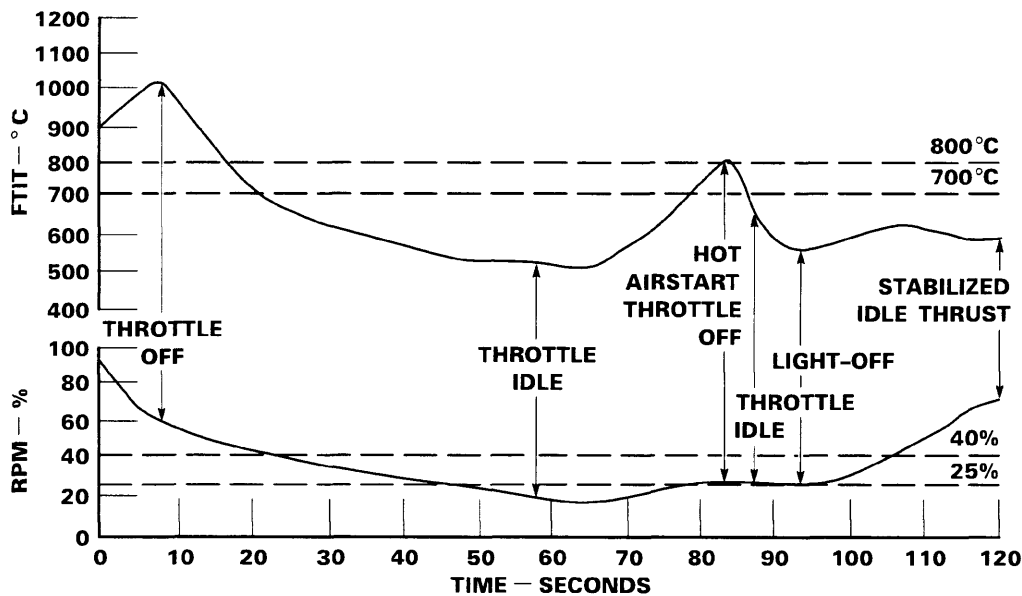
Engine out descent flight path maintains the aircraft in the required airstart envelope. A 30-degree dive to descent KIAS is used to approach the airstart envelope (Point A to B).

1F-16X-1-0032X®

Figure 3-9. (Sheet 1)

# Engine RPM and FTIT Response During Spoldown and Airstart

ENGINE F100-PW-200



## ENGINE RPM AND FTIT RESPONSE DURING A HOT AIRSTART FOLLOWING A HIGH THRUST STAGNATION (TYPICAL)

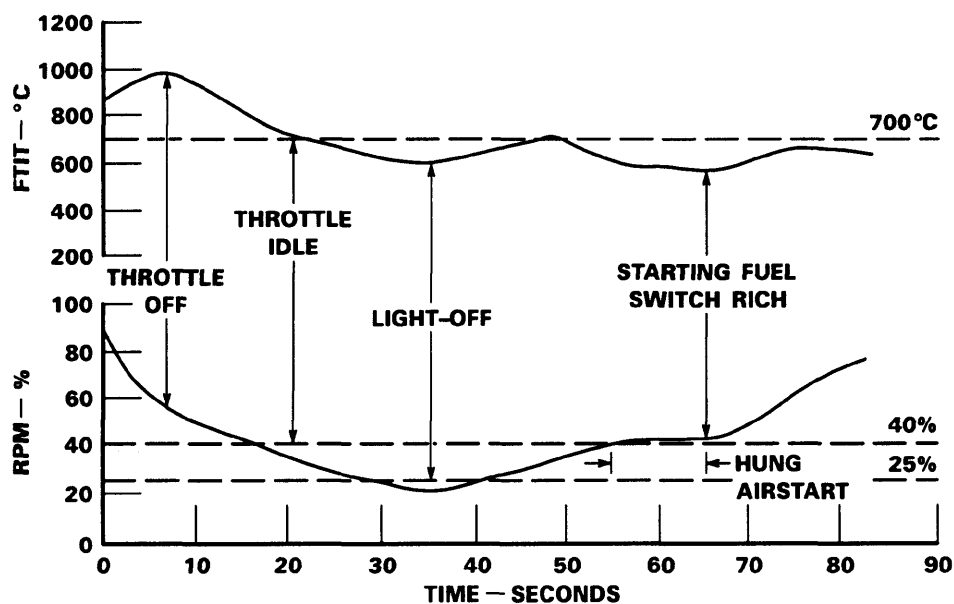
A hot airstart is characterized by FTIT reaching 800°C or above or by FTIT approaching 800°C so rapidly that there is no doubt that it will exceed 800°C. The only way to clear a hot airstart is to retard the throttle OFF, increase airspeed within limits and then attempt another UFC airstart. If the second airstart attempt is unsuccessful and all parameters were within limits, retard the throttle to OFF and initiate a BUC airstart. The throttle should always be placed to IDLE when engine rpm reaches 25 percent regardless of all other parameters to insure light-off occurs before engine rpm decreases below 15 percent.

1F-16X-1-0033X®

Figure 3-9. (Sheet 2)

# Engine RPM and FTIT Response During Spooldown and Airstart

ENGINE F100-PW-200



## ENGINE RPM AND FTIT RESPONSE DURING A HUNG AIRSTART FOLLOWING A HIGH THRUST STAGNATION (TYPICAL)

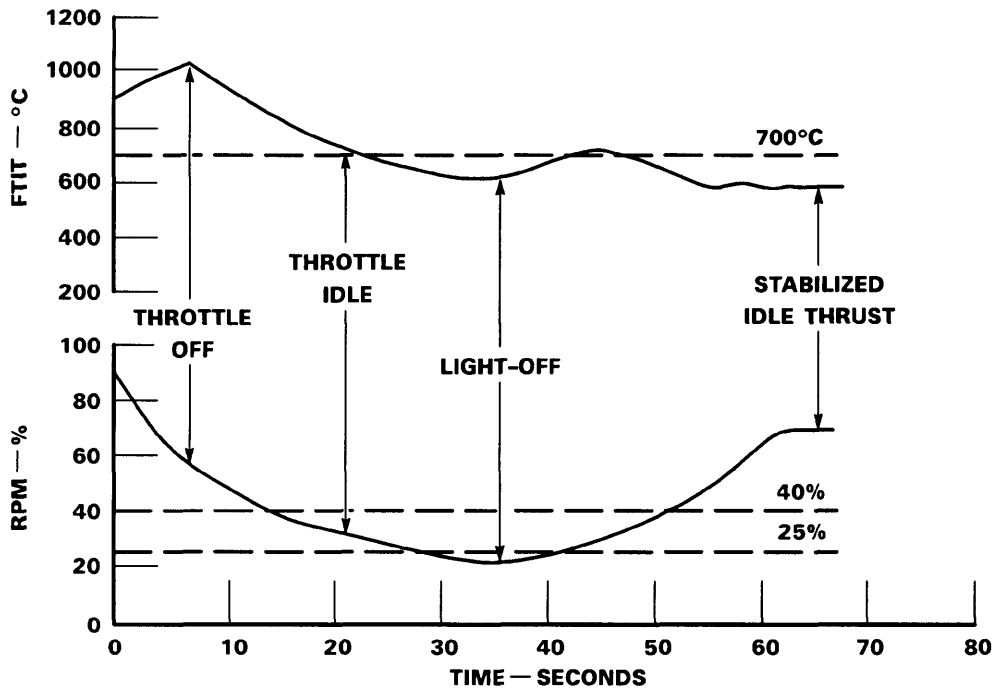
A hung airstart is characterized by engine rpm hung and FTIT less than 800°C. Hung airstarts usually occur in the 40-50 percent engine rpm range but may occur at any engine rpm. The lower the altitude, the lower the engine rpm at which the airstart hangs. At low altitude, the airstart may hang shortly after light-off. Increasing airspeed may increase engine rpm or positioning the STARTING FUEL switch to RICH increases fuel flow by 100 pph allowing the engine rpm to increase through idle. If the airstart is still hung, a BUC airstart should be attempted.

1F-16X-1-0034X ©

Figure 3-9. (Sheet 3)

# Engine RPM and FTIT Response During Spooldown and Airstart

ENGINE F100-PW-200



## NORMAL AIRSTART ENGINE RPM AND FTIT TIME TRACES FOLLOWING A HIGH THRUST STAGNATION (TYPICAL)

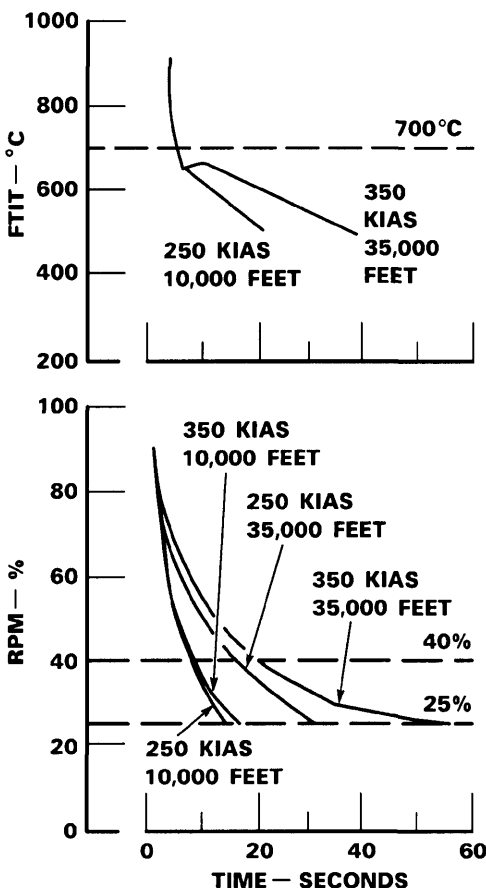
Light-off occurs within 15 seconds after the throttle is advanced to IDLE. However, engine rpm and FTIT turnaround are slow, making light-off subtle or difficult to detect. Engine rpm stabilizes momentarily after light-off and FTIT begins to increase and then decreases and stabilizes as the engine rpm increases normally to idle.

1F-16X-1-0035X©

Figure 3-9. (Sheet 4)

# Engine RPM and FTIT Response During Spooldown and Airstart

ENGINE F100-PW-200



**RATE OF ENGINE RPM AND FTIT DECAY  
AS A FUNCTION OF ALTITUDE AND  
AIRSPEED (TYPICAL)**

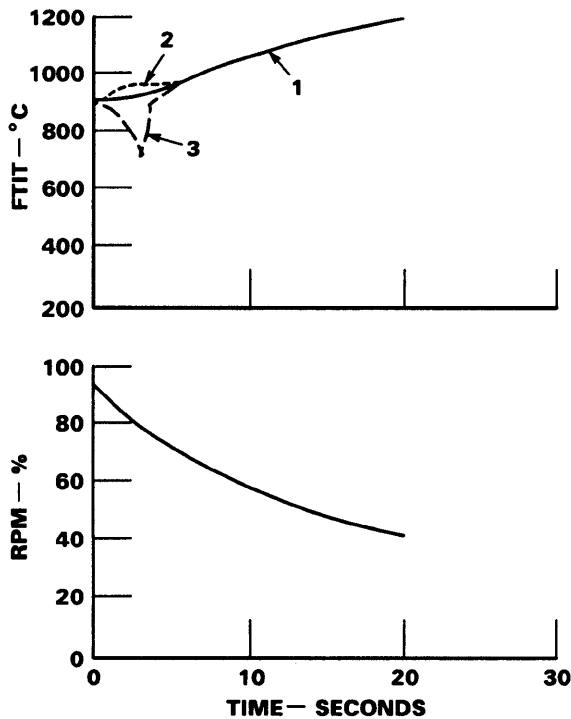
At low altitude, regardless of airspeed, engine rpm decreases rapidly which decreases the time available in the airstart window (FTIT less than 700°C and engine rpm between 25-40 percent).

1F-16X-1-0036X©

Figure 3-9. (Sheet 5)

# Engine RPM and FTIT Response During Spooldown and Airstart

ENGINE F100-PW-200



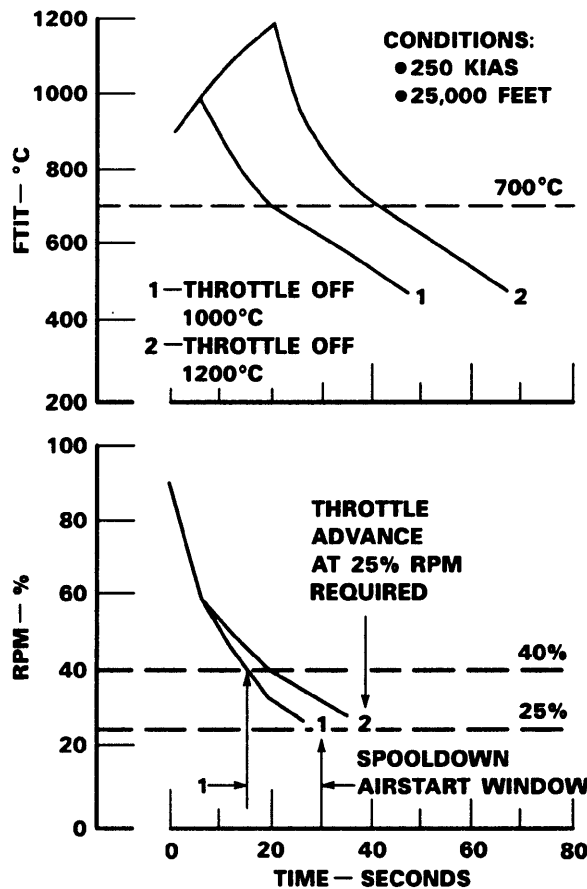
### ENGINE RPM AND FTIT RESPONSE FOLLOWING A HIGH THRUST STAGNATION (TYPICAL)

Following a high thrust stagnation, engine rpm rapidly decreases and FTIT varies within the initial few seconds as shown by three examples.

Example 1 shows a rapid decrease in engine rpm and steady increase in FTIT.

Example 2 shows a rapid decrease in engine rpm and a momentary step increase in FTIT which, within a few seconds, turns into a steady increase in FTIT.

Example 3 shows a rapid decrease in engine rpm and an immediate drop in FTIT of up to 200°C as a result of momentary main combustor blowout. Light-off always reoccurs within a few seconds causing FTIT to rise rapidly.



### RATE OF ENGINE RPM AND FTIT DECAY AS A FUNCTION OF THROTTLE MOVEMENT DURING AND FOLLOWING A HIGH THRUST STAGNATION (TYPICAL)

Allowing the engine to remain stagnated reduces the spooldown airstart window as shown by two examples.

Example 1 shows the throttle retarded to OFF when FTIT reached 1000°C. The spooldown airstart window indicates there is no significant engine turbine distress.

Example 2 shows the throttle retarded to OFF when FTIT reached 1200°C. There is no spooldown airstart window since minimum engine rpm was reached before FTIT cooled below 700°C. Possible engine turbine distress may affect airstart success.

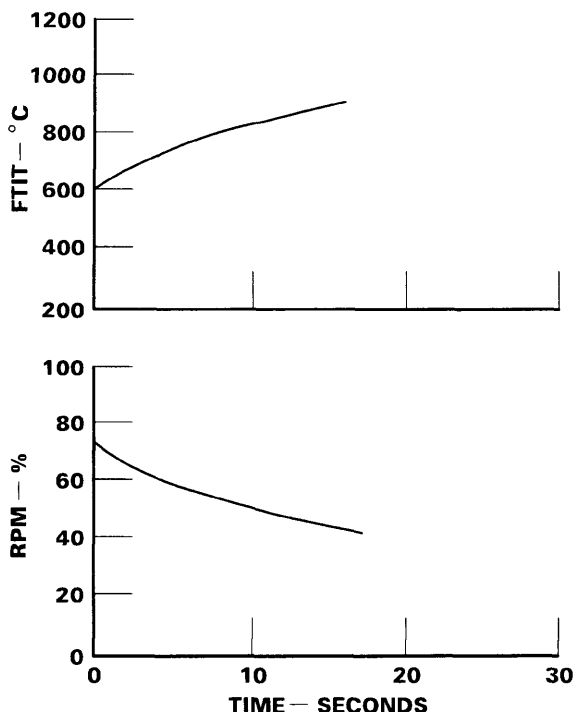
1F-16X-1-0037X ©

Figure 3-9. (Sheet 6)



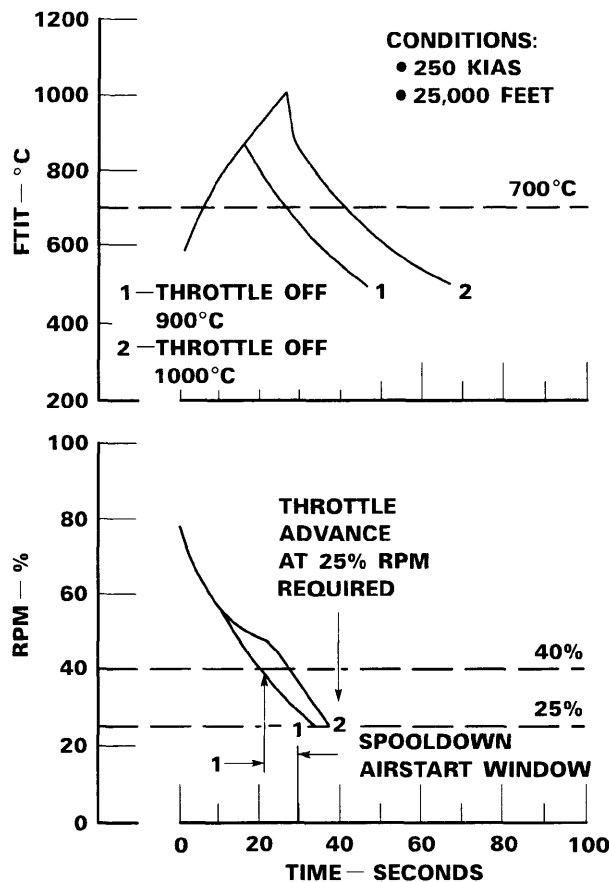
# Engine RPM and FTIT Response During Spooldown and Airstart

ENGINE F100-PW-200



**ENGINE RPM AND FTIT RESPONSE DURING AND FOLLOWING A LOW THRUST STAGNATION (TYPICAL)**

During a low thrust stagnation, engine rpm decreases while FTIT increases. The rate at which engine rpm decreases and FTIT increases varies with altitude and airspeed. Engine rpm decreases at the same rate regardless of FTIT response. However, FTIT following a low thrust stagnation often levels off at 800°C - 1000°C.



**RATE OF ENGINE RPM AND FTIT DECAY AS A FUNCTION OF THROTTLE MOVEMENT DURING AND FOLLOWING A LOW THRUST STAGNATION (TYPICAL)**

Allowing the engine to remain stagnated reduces the spooldown airstart window as shown by two examples.

Example 1 shows the throttle retarded to OFF with engine rpm below 60 percent and when FTIT reached 900°C. The spooldown airstart window is shown above.

Example 2 shows the throttle retarded to OFF when FTIT reached 1000°C. There is no spooldown airstart window. The operations are the same as those in RATE OF ENGINE RPM AND FTIT DECAY AS A FUNCTION OF THROTTLE MOVEMENT DURING AND FOLLOWING A HIGH THRUST STAGNATION, example 2.

1F-16X-1-0038X®

Figure 3-9. (Sheet 7)

Once at 450 knots, the dive angle may be reduced to approximately 20 degrees to maintain airspeed. As the engine rpm increases to near 15 percent, an airstart may be attempted. If the dive is started from 20,000 feet MSL at 200 knots and zero engine rpm, 16,000-18,000 feet is required to regain 15 percent engine rpm. If the engine is allowed to stop rotating, it may thermally seize after which it will not rotate even with high airspeeds or by engaging the JFS. The second requirement is engine temperature. High temperatures during airstart may cause a stagnation. High temperatures may result if the airstart is initiated before the FTIT is allowed to decrease below 700°C or if an airstart is attempted with the STARTING FUEL switch in RICH.

To meet these requirements, an airstart should be initiated at 40-25 percent rpm with FTIT below 700°C. These parameters can usually be achieved by maintaining 300 knots minimum above 30,000 feet or 250 knots minimum below 30,000 feet. These airspeeds do not maintain rpm above 15 percent; however, they provide the best tradeoff between the rate of rpm spooldown and loss of altitude. If it appears that engine rpm will drop below 25 percent, increase airspeed if feasible and advance the throttle to initiate the airstart even if FTIT is above 700°C. Generally, higher airspeeds increase start reliability by slowing rpm spooldown which allows the FTIT to decrease more rapidly.

At low altitudes, however, higher airspeeds do not significantly affect the rpm spooldown. Unless required to recover rpm from below 15 percent, airspeed during a UFC airstart without the JFS RUN light on should be at or just above 250 knots. If a BUC airstart without the JFS RUN light on is anticipated, airspeed must be 250-375 knots. Once the JFS RUN light is on, airspeed can be reduced to achieve maximum range or maximum endurance.

#### High Altitude Airstart Considerations **PW200**

Refer to figure 3-9. At high altitudes, dive at approximately 30 degrees to gain or maintain 300 knots minimum (250 knots minimum below 30,000 feet). Once established, approximately 5-10 degrees of dive should maintain airspeed. Note that airspeed can be reduced to less than 250 knots after a JFS RUN light is confirmed. Unless an airstart is obviously impossible (total lack of fuel, engine seizure, etc.), do not become tempted to establish a maximum range or maximum endurance glide. The first consideration should be an immediate spooldown airstart attempt even if the engine failed for no apparent reason. If airstart airspeed is not maintained, rpm decreases at a faster rate. Time constraints due to EPU fuel

consumption must be considered. A maximum range or maximum endurance glide from above approximately 35,000 feet may exhaust EPU fuel prior to landing. (Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-1-1, figure A6-3.) At least one UFC start should be attempted.

If all UFC airstart parameters (rpm, FTIT, and airspeed) are met and the start is unsuccessful, perform a BUC start below 25,000 feet. When below 20,000 feet MSL, turn the JFS on. Activating the JFS above 20,000 feet MSL is prohibited since successful JFS start/motoring of the engine is unlikely and the brake/JFS accumulators will be depleted. If the JFS RUN light is on, airspeed may be reduced to best range or best endurance airspeed. With the JFS running, EPU fuel consumption is also reduced.

#### Low Altitude Airstart Considerations **PW200**

Due to the limited time available and the rapid rpm spooldown rate at low altitude, some additional considerations are required. Below approximately 10,000 feet MSL, rpm decreases rapidly regardless of airspeed and remains between 40-25 percent for only 5-10 seconds; therefore, rpm should be closely monitored. Advance the throttle to initiate the airstart before rpm goes below 25 percent regardless of FTIT indication. This action should insure that light-off occurs prior to 15 percent rpm. Start the JFS immediately after advancing the throttle (if airspeed is below 400 knots).

Following a zoom climb, plan to arrive at 250 knots without JFS confirmed running or with tower shaft failure. After the JFS RUN light is on (and tower shaft failure has not occurred), airspeed may be reduced to achieve maximum range or maximum endurance. If a higher airspeed is maintained or an attempt is made to gain airspeed to delay the rpm decay, available time may be reduced to the point that an airstart is not possible. During any low altitude airstart attempt, constantly evaluate AGL altitude relative to airstart success. Do not delay ejection below 2000 feet AGL unless the engine is producing thrust capable of sustaining level flight or safely controlling the sink rate or unless a flameout landing can be accomplished.

#### Airstart – UFC **PW200**

Refer to figure 3-9. To perform a UFC airstart, advance the throttle from OFF to IDLE when airstart conditions are met.

If the throttle is retarded to OFF to clear a stall/stagnation, the rpm decreases rapidly and the FTIT begins to decrease. The throttle should be

maintained in OFF for a few seconds even if rpm and FTIT are within airstart limits to allow the stall to clear. If the airstart attempt is not due to a stagnation, FTIT will probably be well below 700°C when the throttle is retarded to OFF. If it appears that engine rpm will drop below 25 percent, the throttle must be advanced to IDLE to preserve rpm regardless of FTIT or airspeed. A hot start will probably occur, and the throttle must again be retarded to OFF. However, rpm is preserved permitting a subsequent airstart within parameters.

Start the JFS below 20,000 feet MSL and below 400 knots immediately after advancing the throttle to IDLE to initiate the spooldown airstart.

When the throttle is advanced to IDLE, rpm and FTIT may continue to decrease until engine light-off occurs which takes up to 15 seconds. Do not rush the airstart attempt. Increasing rpm is normally the first indication of an airstart. The light-off is subtle since rpm and FTIT turnaround are very slow. If a light-off is not attained in 15 seconds, position the STARTING FUEL switch to RICH for 5 seconds. If no light-off occurs after 5 seconds in RICH, retard the throttle to OFF and initiate a BUC airstart. From the time the throttle is advanced from OFF, it may take up to 1 minute for light-off and acceleration through idle. Engine acceleration may be slow around 40-50 percent rpm during the airstart attempt. Do not confuse this slow acceleration with a hung start. If a hung start occurs (stabilized FTIT below 800°C, rpm hung and definitely stabilized below 60 percent), position the STARTING FUEL switch to RICH. If the hung start continues, increase airspeed to a maximum of 400 knots. If a hung start still persists, move the throttle to OFF and initiate a BUC airstart.

If a hot start occurs (FTIT above 800°C) and UFC airstart parameters were met and altitude is still sufficient, increase airspeed (if possible) and attempt another UFC airstart. If a hot start occurs and UFC airstart parameters were not met and maintained, attempt another UFC airstart when inside parameters. If a second hot start occurs or if conditions dictate, such as low altitude or events which indicate a UFC airstart will not be possible, retard the throttle to OFF and initiate a BUC airstart.

If the JFS stops running or fails to run within 30 seconds, do not reattempt a JFS start until the brake/JFS accumulators have time to recharge. Allow 1 minute of engine rotation (either windmilling or JFS assisted) at 12 percent rpm or above to insure that the brake/JFS accumulators are fully recharged. Recharging begins 3-4 seconds before the JFS RUN light illuminates or 30 seconds after selecting a start position (in the event of a JFS failure to run). Recharging begins regardless of JFS switch position.

In the event of a JFS shutdown, the JFS switch does not relatch in either start position while the JFS is spooling down. Spooldown from full governed speed takes approximately 17 seconds. The JFS switch must be cycled to OFF and then to START 2 to reinitiate a JFS start. It is possible to complete the spooldown before the brake/JFS accumulators are recharged if the JFS ran for only a short time.

When the airstart is completed, turn the JFS off. Cycle the EPU switch to OFF and then back to NORM and verify that STARTING FUEL switch is in AUTO LEAN.

To accomplish a UFC airstart:

1. Throttle – OFF.

**CAUTION**

FTIT should decrease rapidly when throttle is OFF. If FTIT does not decrease rapidly, verify that the throttle is OFF.

2. Airspeed – As required.  
Maintain a minimum of 300 knots above 30,000 feet, 250 knots below 30,000 feet.

When rpm is 40-25 percent with FTIT below 700°C:

3. Throttle – IDLE.

**CAUTION**

If it appears rpm will go below 25 percent, advance the throttle to IDLE regardless of FTIT or airspeed.

4. JFS switch – START 2 below 20,000 feet MSL and below 400 knots.  
Maintain maximum range or maximum endurance airspeed (200 or 170 knots, respectively, plus 5 knots per 1000 pounds of fuel/store weights over **A** 3000, **B** 2000 pounds) with the JFS RUN light on.

**NOTE**

If maximum gliding range is not a factor, consider maintaining 250 knots above 10,000 feet AGL to reduce rpm spooldown rate (in case of JFS failure). Below 10,000 feet AGL with the JFS RUN light on (where only one airstart attempt is likely), maintain a minimum of 170 knots plus 5 knots per 1000 pounds of fuel/store weights over **A** 3000, **B** 2000 pounds.

**NOTE**

- If the JFS switch is erroneously placed to START 1, leave it there.
- If the JFS RUN light does not illuminate or goes off once illuminated, place the JFS switch to OFF and reattempt START 2 when the brake/JFS accumulators are recharged. The JFS switch does not relatch in either start position while the JFS is spooling down.

## 5. Stores – Jettison (if required).

If stores jettison is attempted after main generator drops off line but before EPU generator powers the SMS (approximately 5 seconds delay), stores will not jettison.

**NOTE**

Visually confirm the stores have jettisoned and jettison again if required.

If hung/no start:

## 6. STARTING FUEL switch – RICH (5 seconds).

If hung start persists:

## 7. Airspeed – Increase (400 knots maximum).

If hung/no start persists:

## 8. Initiate AIRSTART – BUC, this section.

If hot start:

FTIT above 800°C.

## 9. Go to AIRSTART – HOT (UFC), this section.

When start is completed:

Observe EEC off operating limits.

If engine does not respond normally after airstart is completed:

## 10. Refer to FLAMEOUT LANDING, this section.

If engine responds normally:

## 10. JFS switch – OFF.

## 11. EPU switch – OFF, then NORM.

## 12. ADI – Check for presence of OFF and/or AUX warning flags.

If warning flag(s) is in view, refer to TOTAL INS FAILURE, this section.

**WARNING**

Ⓢ If only AUX flag is in view, pitch and roll attitude information is likely to be erroneous due to INS autorestart in the attitude mode when other than straight and level, unaccelerated flight conditions existed.

## 13. STARTING FUEL switch – AUTO LEAN.

## 14. Refer to ACTIVATED EPU/HYDRAZINE LEAK, this section.

**Airstart – Hot (UFC) PW200**

If a hot start occurs:

## 1. Throttle – OFF.

If altitude is still sufficient:

## 2. Reinitiate AIRSTART – UFC, this section.

**WARNING**

Insure the second start is accomplished in parameters. Increased airspeed (400 knots maximum) may improve airstart capability.

If below 10,000 feet AGL or a second UFC airstart is unsuccessful:

**WARNING**

Below 5000 feet AGL, there may be insufficient time to perform an airstart prior to minimum recommended ejection altitude.

## 2. Initiate AIRSTART – BUC, this section.

**Airstart – BUC PW200**

During a BUC airstart, engine airflow (related to airspeed) and fuel flow (regulated manually by throttle) are critical to prevent an overtemperature and subsequent stagnation. For a BUC airstart, airspeed must be 250-375 knots with altitude below 25,000 feet. To preserve rpm, the JFS should be started anytime during the airstart sequence if the altitude is less than 20,000 feet MSL. Once the JFS RUN light is on, the minimum airspeed is 170 knots

plus 5 knots per 1000 pounds of fuel/store weights over **A** 3000, **B** 2000 pounds. If the JFS stops running or fails to run within 30 seconds, do not reattempt a JFS start until the brake/JFS accumulators have had time to recharge. Allow 1 minute of engine rotation (either windmilling or JFS assisted) at 12 percent rpm or above to insure that the brake/JFS accumulators are fully recharged. Recharging begins 3-4 seconds before the JFS RUN light illuminates or 30 seconds after selecting a start position (in the event of a JFS failure to run). Recharging begins regardless of JFS switch position.

In the event of a JFS shutdown, the JFS switch does not re latch in either start position while the JFS is spooling down. Spooldown from full governed speed takes approximately 17 seconds. The JFS switch must be cycled OFF and then to START 2 to reinitiate a JFS start. It is possible to complete the spooldown before the brake/JFS accumulators are recharged if the JFS ran for only a short time.

#### NOTE

**BR** A successful BUC airstart is not possible without **BF** pilot assistance. Throttle movement in and out of OFF and movement past the BUC IDLE detent require **BF** pilot assistance.

To initiate the airstart, retard the throttle to OFF and select BUC (BUC caution light illuminates). The STARTING FUEL switch must be in AUTO LEAN or RICH. (If the switch is in LEAN, the engine will probably light off; however, it may stagnate as the throttle is advanced near the BUC IDLE detent.)

Advance the throttle to IDLE when rpm is 40-25 percent and FTIT is below 700°C. If the throttle was in OFF for less than 5 seconds prior to being advanced above IDLE, excess fuel flows into the engine and a hot start will probably occur. This may be prevented by insuring that the throttle is advanced to IDLE and not above, even momentarily, or waiting approximately 5 seconds in OFF prior to advancing the throttle to IDLE. Waiting may not be practical since, in addition to the 5 seconds required for fuel to drain, an additional 10-15 seconds is required to fill the fuel manifolds to reinitiate the airstart after the throttle is advanced to IDLE. The best option is to insure the throttle is carefully advanced around the IDLE detent without allowing it to advance above IDLE, even momentarily. The throttle can be advanced to IDLE above 25,000 feet to preserve rpm, but the

aircraft must be flown into the BUC start envelope before further advancing the throttle.

When the throttle is advanced to IDLE, rpm and FTIT may continue to decrease for a brief period. It may take up to 15 seconds to obtain a light-off. The BUC light-off is more subtle than in UFC due to lower minimum fuel flow. The best indication of a light-off is a slow leveling of rpm or an rpm increase.

Depending on the type of failure that necessitated a BUC airstart (flameout, stagnation, etc.), FTIT may begin to rise either before or after rpm. The greatest stall margin and probability of a successful airstart result if airstart actions are based on rpm increase rather than FTIT. If rpm is unreliable (e.g., tower shaft failure), FTIT must be used. If light-off does not occur in 15 seconds, continue to very slowly advance the throttle until it does occur. After light-off, stop any throttle movement and allow rpm to increase and begin to stabilize (approximately 10 seconds). This action is critical to increase the stall margin and significantly increases the probability of a successful airstart. If the throttle is advanced immediately after light-off, an engine stall may occur which will preclude a successful airstart since rpm will not accelerate past approximately 45 percent. After rpm begins to stabilize, slowly advance the throttle to maintain a steady rpm rise similar to a normal UFC airstart. Since fuel flow is directly controlled by the throttle, a concentrated effort is required to insure that throttle movement is slow and deliberate; a minimum of 30 seconds is required to advance the throttle from IDLE to BUC IDLE (based on gliding at 250 knots or less). A BUC airstart takes approximately 15-30 seconds longer than a UFC airstart.

Place primary emphasis on controlling the throttle movement to produce a steady rpm increase and carefully monitor FTIT. FTIT does not normally exceed 500°C above 15,000 feet (below 15,000 feet, temperatures as high as 600°C may be required to achieve normal acceleration and starting times). Rapidly advancing the throttle in an attempt to achieve these FTIT values will probably result in a hot airstart. If it appears that FTIT will exceed these values, stop advancing the throttle and wait for FTIT to stop increasing; then continue the throttle advance. In some cases (such as after a stagnation) where FTIT may be relatively high when the engine lights off, FTIT may remain fairly constant in the 500°-600°C range. As long as rpm continues to increase at a steady rate and FTIT does not rise rapidly, continue advancing the throttle. Do not retard the throttle unless aborting the airstart.

At the backside of the BUC IDLE detent, pause; then rotate the throttle outboard to reduce resistance (the throttle can be pushed through the detent; however, this will probably result in a rapid throttle advancement and a hot airstart). Rate of rpm increase may slow down slightly while passing the detent; however, do not be tempted to advance the throttle faster. Continue advancing the throttle just as before and monitor FTIT (FTIT is more sensitive to throttle advancement during this phase of the airstart). Once past the BUC IDLE detent, normal FTIT limits apply; however, use the same rate of throttle advancement until reaching 80 percent rpm minimum above 15,000 feet and 70 percent rpm minimum below 15,000 feet. If at anytime during the start FTIT exceeds 800°C or rpm stops increasing as the throttle is advanced (stall/stagnation), retard the throttle to OFF and reinitiate the airstart if altitude permits.

If valid rpm is not available (e.g., tower shaft failure), the airstart is more difficult to control. After engine light-off, the throttle should be slowly and smoothly advanced from IDLE to BUC IDLE over a 30-45 second period. Maintain a minimum of 250 knots since the JFS is not assisting engine rotation. Advance the throttle slowly to produce a steady FTIT increase; if FTIT reaches 500°-600°C prior to reaching BUC IDLE, use the above technique to judge how fast to advance the throttle. Do not shut the JFS off since the JFS is all that is providing fuel pressure. After restarting, engine thrust, throttle response, fuel flow, and FTIT should be normal for BUC operation. Indicated rpm will remain 30-50 percent as long as the JFS RUN light is on.

After the airstart is complete, set the throttle to sustain level flight (about 80 percent rpm or 700°C FTIT without valid rpm indication). Throttle may be used as required in the landing pattern; however, throttle movements must be smooth and slow. Do not reduce the throttle to BUC IDLE until landing is assured.

#### NOTE

During landing in BUC, idle thrust is higher than normal. The EEC BUC switch should not be moved out of BUC after landing in an attempt to open the nozzle and decrease thrust since this may result in reoccurrence of the original malfunction.

After the airstart is complete, cycle the EPU switch OFF and back to NORM and turn the JFS off unless indicated rpm is below 60 percent with adequate thrust.

To accomplish a BUC airstart:

1. Throttle – OFF.



FTIT should decrease rapidly when throttle is OFF. If FTIT does not decrease rapidly, verify that the throttle is OFF.

2. Airspeed – 250-375 knots.
3. **A** **BF** EEC BUC switch – BUC.

#### NOTE

The proximity of the EEC BUC switch to the JFS switch makes the JFS switch susceptible to being bumped to OFF when selecting BUC.

When rpm is 40-25 percent with FTIT below 700°C:

4. Throttle – IDLE.



- If it appears rpm will go below 25 percent, advance throttle to IDLE regardless of FTIT or airspeed.
  - Advancing the throttle above IDLE, even momentarily, may add excess fuel to the engine which will probably result in a hot start.
5. JFS switch – START 2 below 20,000 feet MSL and below 400 knots.  
Maintain maximum range or maximum endurance airspeed (200 or 170 knots, respectively, plus 5 knots per 1000 pounds of fuel/store weights over **A** 3000, **B** 2000 pounds) with the JFS RUN light on.

#### NOTE

If maximum gliding range is not a factor, consider maintaining 250 knots above 10,000 feet AGL to reduce rpm spooldown rate (in case of JFS failure). Below 10,000 feet AGL with the JFS RUN light on (where only one airstart attempt is likely), maintain a minimum of 170 knots plus 5 knots per 1000 pounds of fuel/store weights over **A** 3000, **B** 2000 pounds.

**NOTE**

- If the JFS switch is erroneously placed to START 1, leave it there.
- If the JFS RUN light does not illuminate or goes off once illuminated, place the JFS switch to OFF and reattempt START 2 when the brake/JFS accumulators are recharged. The JFS switch does not relatch in either start position while the JFS is spooling down.

After light-off:

**NOTE**

Light-off is indicated by a slow leveling of rpm or an rpm increase. Do not use FTIT as an indicator of engine light-off unless rpm is obviously invalid (e.g., tower shaft failure). If light-off does not occur within 15 seconds, very slowly advance the throttle until it does occur; then stop all throttle movement.

6. Allow rpm to increase and begin to stabilize (approximately 10 seconds).

**CAUTION**

If the throttle is advanced earlier, the engine may stall, precluding a successful airstart since rpm does not accelerate past approximately 45 percent.

As rpm begins to stabilize:

7. Throttle – Advance slowly to produce a steady rpm increase (without valid rpm indication, monitor FTIT).
  - If above 25,000 feet and/or above 375 knots, maintain throttle at IDLE until BUC airstart envelope is entered.
  - Advance the throttle slowly and smoothly to the backside of the BUC IDLE detent to produce a steady rpm increase similar to a normal UFC start.

- Monitor FTIT during the start; FTIT should not exceed 500°C above 15,000 feet or 600°C below 15,000 feet. If the throttle is rapidly advanced to obtain these FTIT's, a hot start may result. If FTIT reaches these values, stop throttle advance, wait for FTIT to stop increasing, and then continue the throttle advance.

When at the backside of the BUC IDLE detent:

8. Throttle – Pause, rotate outboard, and smoothly advance past the BUC IDLE detent.

**NOTE**

- Pause (2-3 seconds minimum) at the backside of the BUC IDLE detent to allow FTIT and rpm to stabilize; then rotate the throttle outboard and advance slowly into BUC IDLE.
- Total time to advance the throttle from IDLE to BUC IDLE will be a minimum of 30 seconds.

For a hot start (FTIT above 800°C) or for a stall/stagnation:

9. Throttle – OFF.
10. STARTING FUEL switch – AUTO LEAN or RICH.
11. Reinitiate BUC airstart.

After usable thrust is regained:

**CAUTION**

Do not turn JFS or EPU off if indicated rpm is below 60 percent with adequate thrust (e.g., tower shaft failure).

12. JFS switch – OFF.
13. EPU switch – OFF, then NORM.
14. ADI – Check for presence of OFF and/or AUX warning flags.
  - If warning flag(s) is in view, refer to TOTAL INS FAILURE, this section.

**WARNING**

Ⓢ If only AUX flag is in view, pitch and roll attitude information is likely to be erroneous due to INS autorestart in the attitude mode when other than straight and level, unaccelerated flight conditions existed.

15. Throttle – As required.

**CAUTION**

- If nozzle is open greater than 50 percent while in BUC, there may not be sufficient aerodynamic loading for the nozzle to close. To increase aerodynamic loading, decrease altitude, increase airspeed above 250 knots, and increase throttle setting.
  - Refer to Section V for BUC operating limits.
  - Maintain 80 percent rpm minimum above 15,000 feet and 70 percent rpm minimum below 15,000 feet or 700°C FTIT minimum with tower shaft failure until landing is assured. Do not exceed 96 percent rpm.
  - Avoid rapid throttle movements.
  - Use 5 seconds minimum for throttle movements between BUC IDLE and MIL or MIL and BUC IDLE.
  - AB operation is prohibited in BUC.
  - An SFO is not recommended with the engine operating satisfactorily in BUC.
16. Land as soon as possible.
17. Refer to ACTIVATED EPU/HYDRAZINE LEAK, this section.

**ENGINE MALFUNCTIONS PW220**

The EDU compares expected versus actual engine operation. The purpose of the EDU MFL is to provide maintenance personnel with an early indication of an engine condition which requires correction. No action is required for an engine MFL at anytime during a flight.

Low altitude, for engine malfunction purposes, is generally defined as 10,000 feet AGL or below. If an engine malfunction is suspected, the initial reaction should be to trade excess airspeed for altitude. Unless a suitable airfield is within gliding distance, turns should be avoided as they decrease the amount of time/altitude available to successfully recover engine performance or prepare for ejection. Optimizing the exchange of airspeed for altitude must be a priority action for any engine malfunction. Above 350 knots, more time is available by performing a zoom climb using a 3g pullup to 30-degree climb until approaching the desired airspeed (use approximately 50 knots lead point) and then initiating a zero-g pushover. Below 350 knots and above the minimum recommended ejection altitude, more time is available by performing a constant altitude deceleration to the desired airspeed. If below the minimum recommended ejection altitude and below 350 knots, primary concern should be to trade excess airspeed for altitude in preparation for ejection. If appropriate, jettison stores as soon as possible.

For any situation where automatic activation of the EPU is relied upon, verify that the EPU run light is on to insure that the EPU has started. If the EPU run light is off, position the EPU switch to ON.

Idle thrust in SEC during ground operation is approximately twice that in PRI. After landing in SEC, consider minimizing taxi distance and consider following HOT BRAKES procedures, this section.

**Engine Fire PW220**

Generally, the first indication of fire in the engine compartment is the ENG FIRE warning light. Abnormal fuel indications (quantity/flow) may also be present. FTIT probably will not be higher than normal. Explosions, vibrations, or engine instrument fluctuations are usually indicative of a serious engine problem; engine failure may be imminent. Immediate action should be taken to reduce thrust to the minimum practical level after attaining safe ejection parameters. If within gliding distance of a suitable runway, consider shutting the engine down. Sufficient time should exist to analyze the situation and make an ejection versus land decision. The ejection decision should be based on visual and/or cockpit indications that the fire is persisting. Cockpit indications include continued illumination of the ENG FIRE warning light and subsequent illumination of FLCs status lights/degraded flight controls or subsequent loss of either hydraulic system.



Fires can also occur in the exhaust nozzle area when using AB. These fires are the result of portions of the nozzle failing which allows the AB plume to burn through the nozzle. Ventilation should inhibit forward movement of the fire into and through the engine bay. Since these fires are aft of the detection circuit, the ENG FIRE warning light will not illuminate. Additionally, the nozzle position indications are normal, and there are no vibrations or instrument fluctuations. In most cases, these AB-related nozzle fires are detected by someone outside the aircraft (wingman, tower, etc.). When operating in AB and a fire is reported at the rear of the aircraft, retard throttle below AB immediately. This action should extinguish a nozzle fire within approximately 30-45 seconds and minimize damage to the aircraft skin, speedbrakes, nozzle, and flight controls; however, nozzle damage may result in a noticeable thrust loss.

A failure that causes an oil leak may also result in an oil-fed fire in the AB section. The fire may continue for several minutes after the engine fails or is shut down (until the oil supply is exhausted). Since this fire is likely to be contained within the engine, the ENG FIRE warning light does not illuminate.

If on takeoff and the conditions permit:

1. Abort.

If takeoff is continued:

1. Climb.  
Maintain takeoff thrust until minimum recommended ejection altitude is attained and then throttle to minimum practical.
2. Stores – Jettison (if required).

At a safe altitude:

3. Throttle – Minimum practical.  
If fire occurred in AB, ENG FIRE warning light may not illuminate. Fire should extinguish after throttle is retarded; however, nozzle damage may result in lower than normal thrust.

If ENG FIRE warning light goes off:

4. FIRE & OHEAT DETECT button – Depress.  
Determine if fire detection circuit is functional.

If fire persists:

5. Eject.

If fire indications cease:

5. Land as soon as possible.

#### **OVERHEAT Caution Light PW220**

Detection of an overheat condition in the engine compartment, ECS bay, MLG wheel wells, or EPU bays illuminates the OVERHEAT caution light. Accomplish as many of the following as required to extinguish the caution light. If the light goes off, verify the integrity of the detection circuit by depressing the FIRE & OHEAT DETECT button and land as soon as possible.

If OVERHEAT caution light illuminates:

1. Throttle – Minimum practical.
2. FIRE & OHEAT DETECT button – Depress.  
Determine if fire detection circuit is functional.

If OVERHEAT caution light remains on (or detect circuit checks bad) and EPU is running:

3. EPU switch – OFF (if feasible).  
If the EPU was manually turned on, consider turning it off to determine if it is the source of the overheat condition. If the OVERHEAT caution light remains on, the EPU should be turned back on.

#### **WARNING**

If the EPU was activated for the FLCS BATT lights, be prepared to reactivate the EPU if the battery discharge lights reilluminate and remain on for longer than 15 seconds.

If OVERHEAT caution light remains on (or detect circuit checks bad):

4. OXYGEN – 100%.
5. AIR SOURCE knob – OFF.  
External fuel cannot be transferred in OFF or RAM. Consider jettisoning tanks to decrease drag if range is critical and the ECS cannot be turned on for short periods of time to transfer fuel.

#### **WARNING**

With the ECS shut down or the AIR SOURCE knob in OFF or RAM, the g-suit does not inflate **6** and PBG is disabled.

6. Descend to below 25,000 feet and reduce airspeed to below 500 knots.

When airspeed is reduced and cockpit is depressurized:

7. AIR SOURCE knob – RAM (below 25,000 feet). External fuel cannot be transferred in OFF or RAM. Consider jettisoning tanks to decrease drag if range is critical and the ECS cannot be turned on for short periods of time to transfer fuel.

### WARNING

With the ECS shut down or the AIR SOURCE knob in OFF or RAM, the g-suit does not inflate **6D** and PBG is disabled.

8. Nonessential electrical equipment – Off.

### NOTE

If in VMC and the ADI and HSI are not required for flight, the INS should be considered nonessential.

If OVERHEAT caution light still remains on (or detect circuit checks bad):

9. TANK INERTING switch – TANK INERTING even if Halon is not available.
10. LG handle – DN (300 knots/0.65 mach maximum). (Use DN LOCK REL button if required.)

### WARNING

If LG handle does not lower, select BRAKES CHAN 2 and position ALT FLAPS switch to EXTEND. Nozzle remains closed, resulting in higher than normal landing thrust.

11. Land as soon as possible.

### Engine Vibrations PW220

Some engines exhibit low frequency vibrations which are non-damaging to both the airframe and engine. The vibrations should disappear if engine rpm is either increased or decreased.

Vibrations that change in intensity with throttle movement and are present across the throttle/rpm range may indicate a potential engine malfunction.

If vibrations persist:

1. Throttle – Minimum practical.
2. Land as soon as possible.

### Oil System Malfunction PW220

An oil system malfunction is characterized by a pressure (including fluctuations) below 15 psi at IDLE or 30 psi at MIL, a pressure above 80 psi at any thrust setting, pressure fluctuations greater than  $\pm 5$  psi at IDLE or  $\pm 10$  psi above IDLE, or by a lack of oil pressure rise when the throttle is advanced. The OIL pressure indicator can be used as an early indication of oil loss. An indication of excessive oil loss is the lack of oil pressure rise when the throttle is advanced in the IDLE to MIL range. These conditions may not occur until approximately one-half the usable oil is lost. The HYD/OIL PRESS warning light may not illuminate until most of the usable oil is lost. At the first indication of an oil system malfunction, take immediate action to land as soon as possible.

Climbing to a higher altitude allows higher cruise airspeed and increases glide range. However, if the oil malfunction is caused by an internal engine oil leak, the rate of oil loss is decreased at low altitude and low throttle settings. Usually it is advisable to climb to a reasonable cruise altitude. Once at altitude, retard throttle to approximately 80 percent rpm and do not move the throttle unless absolutely required. With zero oil pressure, any throttle movement may cause the engine to seize. Minimize maneuvering g to minimize loads. Plan an approach which allows a flameout landing from any position should engine seize. Refer to SIMULATED FLAMEOUT (SFO) LANDING and FLAMEOUT LANDING, this section.

The EPU should be manually activated; otherwise, if the EPU does not start automatically when the engine seizes, the short time remaining before loss of control may be inadequate for recognition of the EPU failure and corrective action. Monitor hydrazine use after activating the EPU. If consumption rate is too high, cycle EPU switch to OFF, and then NORM to conserve hydrazine. Be prepared to place the EPU switch back to ON if the engine seizes.

If an oil pressure malfunction is suspected:

1. Attain desired cruise altitude.
  - The rate of oil loss is decreased at low altitudes and low throttle settings.
2. Stores – Jettison (if required).
3. Throttle – Approximately 80 percent rpm.
4. EPU switch – ON.
  - Monitor hydrazine use. If consumption rate is too high, cycle EPU switch to OFF, and then NORM to conserve hydrazine. Be prepared to place EPU switch back to ON if the engine seizes.
5. Throttle – Do not move until landing is assured.

**CAUTION**

- Throttle movement/rpm change may cause engine seizure.
  - Do not start the JFS if engine seizure has occurred or is anticipated. Starting the JFS may result in no brake/JFS accumulator pressure for the brakes.
6. Land as soon as possible.  
Plan to fly an SFO. Refer to SIMULATED FLAMEOUT (SFO) LANDING and FLAME-OUT LANDING, this section.
  7. Refer to ACTIVATED EPU/HYDRAZINE LEAK, this section.

**ENGINE FAULT Caution Light AN 73 PW220**

Illumination of the ENGINE FAULT caution light indicates that an engine PFL item was detected.

If ENGINE FAULT caution light illuminates:

1. FALT ACK button – Depress and note PFL display(s) on FCNP.

**NOTE**

If ENG 003 PFL is displayed or has been displayed, MUX communication with the EDU is no longer possible. Subsequently, if an engine PFL occurs, the ENGINE FAULT caution light illuminates but cannot be reset and that PFL cannot be displayed on the FCNP.

If ENGINE FAULT caution light does not reset when the fault is acknowledged:

2. Throttle – Midrange.
3. Land as soon as practical.

If ENGINE FAULT caution light resets when the fault is acknowledged:

2. Refer to PILOT FAULT LIST – ENGINE PW220, this section.
3. **A BF** AB RESET switch – AB RESET, then NORM.  
This action resets the DEEC and may clear the engine PFL.
4. FALT ACK button – Depress for fault recall.  
The PFL is not displayed if it has cleared.

**ENGINE FAULT Caution Light LESS AN, LESS 73 PW220**

The ENGINE FAULT caution light illuminates as a result of either loss of signals required by the DEEC to control the AB or loss of mach number signal from the CADC to the DEEC. The AB may be partially (only segments 1 and 2 available) or completely inhibited if the light illuminates as a result of AB control signal failures; AB operation is not affected if mach data is not received from the CADC.

If ENGINE FAULT caution light illuminates while supersonic:

1. Throttle – Retard to MIL.  
Maintain until subsonic.

**CAUTION**

Retarding the throttle below MIL while supersonic may induce inlet buzz which produces severe cockpit vibration and probable engine stalls.

If CADC and ENGINE FAULT caution lights illuminate when subsonic:

2. SERVO ELEC RESET switch – ELEC.  
CADC caution light must reset before ENGINE FAULT caution light will reset.
3. **A BF** AB RESET switch – AB RESET, then NORM.

If CADC and ENGINE FAULT caution lights reset:

4. Continue normal operation.

If CADC and ENGINE FAULT caution lights do not reset:

4. Refer to CADC MALFUNCTION, this section.  
All DEEC functions are working properly except for supersonic stall protection.

If ENGINE FAULT caution light illuminates when subsonic:

2. **A BF** AB RESET switch – AB RESET, then NORM.

If ENGINE FAULT caution light resets:

3. Continue normal operation.

If ENGINE FAULT caution light does not reset:

3. Throttle – As required.  
AB operation may be partially or totally inhibited.
4. Land as soon as practical.

**SEC Caution Light** [PW220]

Illumination of the SEC caution light indicates that the engine is operating in SEC. If the ENG CONT switch is in [A] [BF] PRI, [BR] NORM and the SEC caution light is on, an automatic transfer to SEC has occurred. The transfer may be due to a DEEC malfunction, the DEEC sensing the loss of a critical input signal to the DEEC, or loss of power to the DEEC (engine alternator failure).

Automatic transfers to SEC after an engine alternator failure may also cause engine stalls. The combination of stalls and an erroneously low rpm indication may be incorrectly interpreted as a stagnation. Confirm that a stagnation actually exists before shutting down the engine.

If the SEC caution light illuminates above 40,000 feet MSL, minimize throttle movement until below 40,000 feet MSL. If the SEC caution light illuminates below 15,000 feet MSL and engine rpm is below 70 percent, slowly advance the throttle to achieve a minimum of 70 percent rpm. If the SEC caution light illuminates while supersonic, do not retard throttle below MIL until subsonic. During landing in SEC, idle thrust is approximately twice that in PRI with a normal nozzle because the nozzle is closed. Refer to figure 5-3 for throttle limitations.

**NOTE**

The ENG CONT switch should not be returned to [A] [BF] PRI, [BR] NORM after landing in an attempt to open the nozzle and decrease thrust.

If SEC caution light illuminates while supersonic:

1. Throttle – Do not retard below MIL until subsonic.



Retarding the throttle below MIL while supersonic may induce inlet buzz which produces severe cockpit vibration and probable engine stalls.

When subsonic or if SEC caution light illuminates while subsonic:

2. Throttle – Verify engine responds to throttle movement ; set as required.  
AB operation is inhibited. Above 40,000 feet MSL, minimize throttle movement. Below 15,000 feet MSL, if rpm is below 70 percent, slowly advance throttle to achieve a minimum of 70 percent rpm.

**WARNING**

If the rpm indication is also zero or erroneously low, the engine alternator may have failed. If the engine is shut down, an airstart may not be possible.



Below 15,000 feet MSL, maintain 70 percent rpm minimum until landing is assured.

3. ENG CONT switch – SEC.
4. Land as soon as practical.  
During landing in SEC, idle thrust is approximately twice that in PRI with a normal nozzle. [NE] [NO] Consider using the drag chute.

If engine is operating abnormally in SEC:

5. Refer to ABNORMAL ENGINE RESPONSE [PW220], this section.

**FTIT Indicator Failure** [PW220]

Certain failures can cause erroneous FTIT indications above 1000°C and illumination of the ENGINE warning light. If all other engine indications are normal and the engine responds normally to throttle movement, the engine should not be shut down. Routine missions should not be continued since FTIT cannot be monitored.

**Zero RPM/Erroneous RPM Indication** [PW220]

If the RPM indicator displays a zero or erroneous indication while other engine instruments indicate normal operation, the cause is loss of power to the indicator or indicator failure. Loss of power to the indicator causes the ENGINE warning light to illuminate. RPM indicator failure may not cause ENGINE warning light illumination.

**WARNING**

Assume engine alternator is inoperative or malfunctioning. If the engine is shut down, an airstart may not be possible.

If the RPM indicator displays a zero or erroneously low indication accompanied by an automatic transfer to SEC (SEC caution light illuminated), the engine alternator may have failed. Since rpm cannot be monitored, routine missions should not be continued.

If SEC caution light is illuminated:

1. Go to SEC CAUTION LIGHT **PW220**, this section.

If SEC caution light is not illuminated:

1. Land as soon as practical.

### Abnormal Engine Response **PW220**

Refer to LOW THRUST ON TAKEOFF OR AT LOW ALTITUDE (NON-AB) **PW220**, this section, if appropriate.

Abnormal engine response is varied and generally indicated by abnormal thrust in relation to throttle position, engine oscillations (either continuous, momentary, or recurring), a complete lack of engine response to throttle movement, autoacceleration/deceleration, exhaust nozzle failure, or insufficient thrust. The DEEC detects and automatically attempts to take corrective action for engine malfunctions. This action may result in partially or totally inhibited AB operation or in engine control being transferred to SEC. The action taken by the DEEC may be indicated by illumination of either or both the ENGINE FAULT and SEC caution lights **AN 7B** and by ENG 087 PFL being displayed on the FCNP.

If thrust is too low to sustain level flight, turn immediately toward the nearest suitable runway and establish 250 knots airspeed. Consider jettisoning stores to increase flying time available to complete actions designed to restore usable thrust and improve range in the event those actions are unsuccessful.

### NOTE

In a partial thrust situation, thrust available may increase as altitude decreases. 250 knots approximates the airspeed at which thrust required for level flight is the lowest.

A throttle linkage problem should be suspected if throttle movements in both PRI and SEC produce either no rpm change or an rpm increase but no rpm decrease. In either case, the OFF position does not shut down the engine. If the throttle is stuck and thrust is suitable for sustained flight, attempts to

free the throttle should be delayed until within gliding distance of a suitable landing field. If throttle is stuck in AB, placing the ENG CONT switch to SEC terminates AB and provides SEC MIL thrust. If throttle is stuck or otherwise prevented from normal movement, control might be regained by depressing the cutoff release, rotating the throttle outboard, and applying necessary force.

The engine may roll back, which prevents the engine from reaching normal rpm and FTIT levels when the throttle is advanced. This rollback is generally caused by the DEEC sensing an out-of-limits condition and may not be accompanied by a SEC caution light. For this situation or any abnormal engine response below AB, follow the procedures of this section until the situation is corrected.

If thrust is too high to permit a safe landing, use excess thrust to climb and maneuver toward the nearest suitable airfield. Once high key for a flameout landing is assured, follow procedures as outlined in FLAMEOUT LANDING, this section. Activate the JFS and EPU and then shut down the engine as soon as landing is assured (normally high key) by placing the throttle to OFF or, if necessary, by placing the FUEL MASTER switch to OFF.

If the decision is made to manually select SEC while subsonic below 40,000 feet MSL, set the throttle to midrange before positioning the ENG CONT switch to SEC. If autotransfer to SEC occurs below 15,000 feet MSL and rpm is below 70 percent, slowly advance the throttle to achieve a minimum of 70 percent. During landing in SEC, idle thrust is approximately twice that in PRI with a normal nozzle because the nozzle is closed.

### WARNING

- Failure to monitor sink rate and height above terrain while applying low thrust recovery procedures can result in ejection outside ejection seat performance envelope.
- If the throttle is stuck and thrust is suitable for sustained flight, attempts to free the throttle should be delayed until within gliding distance of a suitable landing field.
- Jettison stores when necessary to increase flying time available to accomplish actions designed to restore thrust.

**NOTE**

- Transfer to SEC removes stall recovery logic. If SEC is selected while the engine is stalling, a stagnation may occur.
- The ENG CONT switch should not be returned to **A** **BF** PRI, **BR** NORM after landing in an attempt to open the nozzle and decrease thrust.

If in AB or supersonic:

1. Throttle – MIL.



Retarding the throttle below MIL while supersonic may induce inlet buzz which produces severe cockpit vibration and probable engine stalls.

If thrust is low and nozzle is suspected to be failed open, damaged, or missing:

2. Refer to NOZZLE FAILURE **PW220**, this section.

If problem still exists:

3. AB RESET switch – AB RESET, then NORM.
4. Airspeed – 250 knots (if thrust is too low to sustain level flight).

If problem still exists:

5. Throttle – IDLE.
6. ANTI ICE switch – OFF.  
Stalls may be caused by the anti-ice valve failing to close at high throttle settings (above midrange).
7. Throttle – Slowly advance to minimum practical. Attempts to establish a minimum practical throttle setting that provides sufficient thrust may result in repeated stalls that clear when the throttle is retarded. Note stalled RPM/throttle position and attempt to establish a lower throttle setting that provides sufficient thrust.

If current thrust will allow a safe landing:

8. Land as soon as possible.

If suitable thrust cannot be attained or thrust is too high to permit a safe landing:

8. Throttle – Midrange.
9. ENG CONT switch – SEC.  
Transfer to SEC while supersonic should be accomplished with the throttle at MIL; if the throttle can not be retarded to MIL, transfer to SEC is permissible with the throttle in AB. Subsonic transfers to SEC below 40,000 feet MSL should be accomplished with the throttle at midrange or above.



Below 15,000 feet MSL, maintain 70 percent rpm minimum until landing is assured.

10. Throttle – Minimum practical.

If current SEC thrust will allow a safe landing:

11. Land as soon as practical.  
During landing in SEC, idle thrust is approximately twice that in PRI. **NE** **NO**  
Consider using the drag chute.



An SFO is not recommended if engine is operating satisfactorily in SEC.

When landing is assured:

12. Throttle – Verify engine responds to throttle movement; set as required.

If suitable thrust cannot be attained:

11. ENG CONT switch – **A** **BF** PRI, **BR** NORM.
12. Throttle – AB (if required to sustain level flight).
13. Land as soon as possible.

If thrust is too high to permit a safe landing:

**NOTE**

If throttle is stuck, control might be regained by depressing the cutoff release, rotating the throttle outboard, and applying necessary force.

11. Plan a flameout landing. Refer to FLAMEOUT LANDING, this section.

**WARNING**

Do not start the JFS if engine seizure has occurred or is anticipated or if engine failure is a result of fuel starvation. Starting the JFS may result in no brake/JFS accumulator pressure for the brakes.

When prepared to land (normally high key):

**WARNING**

Delaying engine shutdown can result in a long, fast landing. Wheel braking is less effective due to lack of WOW and there is an increased probability of a missed cable engagement.

12. Throttle – OFF.  
If throttle is stuck or engine does not respond, shut down the engine with the FUEL MASTER switch. At MIL, the engine flames out in approximately 6 seconds; at IDLE, the engine flames out in approximately 45 seconds.
13. Hook switch – DN (if required).

**WARNING**

The hook may miss the cable if the aircraft is not slow enough to compress the MLG struts sufficiently to make WOW or if forward stick pressure is held.

**Nozzle Failure** PW220

Exhaust nozzle malfunctions and nozzle control system malfunctions can result in the nozzle being too far open or too far closed. These malfunctions can result in loss of AB capability, engine stalls, or low thrust. Separation of the nozzle assembly from the engine is also possible and results in low thrust. The ENG 088 PFL is displayed for failed open/missing nozzle events.

A failed closed nozzle results in normal thrust below AB and stalls when AB is attempted.

Low or insufficient thrust can be caused by a failed open, damaged, or missing nozzle or a nozzle control system malfunction. If thrust is too low to sustain level flight, turn immediately toward the nearest suitable runway and establish 250 knots. With a missing nozzle, level flight may not be possible above 8000 feet MSL.

Thrust available should increase as altitude decreases. The airspeed at which thrust required for level flight is the lowest is approximately 250 knots.

Indications of a nozzle loss are as follows:

- An initial loud bang or pop, similar to a compressor stall, but rpm is stable above 60 percent; in PRI MIL, engine rpm is approximately 5 percent lower than normal and FTIT is approximately 250°C lower than normal; fuel flow is lower than normal; the nozzle is likely indicated in the full closed position; and thrust is decreased. Malfunctions of the exhaust nozzle control system may have symptoms similar to a missing nozzle, but the nozzle may indicate full open since the nozzle actuation system is intact.
- Presence of the ENG 088 fault indicates that the DEEC has detected the malfunction and has activated logic to increase the thrust available in PRI. AB is inhibited. Remain in PRI if possible, as it should provide a sufficient level of thrust while also maintaining safe engine operation.
- If level flight cannot be attained by 1000 feet above minimum safe ejection altitude or minimum safe altitude with the ENG CONT switch in PRI, select SEC. Set the throttle as required to maintain 250 knots. Continuous operation above 850°C in SEC is likely to result in catastrophic engine failure and fire in as little as 5 minutes.

If thrust is low and a failed open, damaged, or missing nozzle is suspected:

1. Throttle – MIL or below.
2. Stores – Jettison (if required).
3. Airspeed – 250 knots.

If thrust is sufficient to reach a suitable landing field:

4. Land as soon as possible. Plan a flameout landing. Refer to FLAMEOUT LANDING, this section.

If unable to reach a suitable landing field and level flight cannot be maintained by 1000 feet above minimum recommended ejection altitude or minimum safe altitude, whichever is appropriate:

5. ENG CONT switch – SEC.

#### NOTE

SEC should only be selected when it becomes apparent that sufficient thrust cannot be achieved in PRI. SEC eliminates the additional thrust and the engine protection benefits provided by the DEEC in PRI. The nozzle loss logic holds the engine in PRI for these reasons.

6. Throttle – As required to maintain 250 knots in level flight above minimum recommended ejection altitude or minimum safe altitude, whichever is appropriate.

#### WARNING

With nozzle loss, catastrophic engine failure and fire are probable with prolonged high power settings above 850°C FTIT while in SEC.

#### CAUTION

If airspeed drops below 250 knots, trade altitude to reacquire 250 knots. Do not descend below minimum recommended ejection altitude or minimum safe altitude, whichever is appropriate.

7. Land as soon as possible. Plan a flameout landing. Refer to FLAMEOUT LANDING, this section.

#### AB Blowout/Failure To Light **PW220**

An AB blowout is indicated by the nozzle opening, then closing, after the throttle is advanced to AB. If an AB blowout occurs and the throttle is left in AB, the DEEC automatically recycles the AB up to three additional times (each cycle indicated by the nozzle opening and closing). An AB no-light is indicated by the nozzle failing to start open within 5 seconds of advancing the throttle to AB (nozzle remains closed or shows minimal movement). If an AB no light occurs and the throttle is left in AB, the DEEC automatically attempts to relight the AB up to 3 times. The initial attempt and 3 subsequent no lights could take up to 20 seconds. A combination of no lights and blowout recycles could take longer. If further AB attempts are required and the DEEC has completed all recycle attempts, then the throttle must be retarded to MIL or below and advanced to AB.

If the AB blowout/failure to light was not accompanied by an ENGINE FAULT caution light, flight may be continued. If an ENGINE FAULT caution light also occurred, refer to ENGINE FAULT CAUTION LIGHT **PW220**, this section.



**ENGINE STALLS** PW220

The three primary causes of a stall are inlet flow distortion, AB instabilities, and hardware malfunctions. During normal aircraft operation, inlet flow distortion severe enough to cause engine stall is not expected. However, under some departure conditions, inlet flow distortion may induce engine stalls. Hardware-associated stalls may result from a failed nozzle, control system malfunctions, anti-ice system failed on, or FOD. Stalls may also result if rapid engine acceleration is attempted from an abnormally low SEC idle rpm (less than 70 percent).

Stalls may be caused by an anti-ice valve failed in the open position at high thrust settings (throttle above midrange). The engine should be operable with this condition by limiting throttle position to midrange or below. If flight conditions permit, place the ANTI ICE switch to OFF.

The first indication of an engine stall at high thrust settings may be a loud bang or pop. At lower thrust settings, the first indication may be loss of thrust, lack of throttle response, or decreasing engine rpm. When a stall is sensed, the DEEC cancels the AB (if throttle is in AB range), opens the nozzle, and decreases fuel flow until the stall clears. FTIT and NOZ POS may fluctuate in response to the stall recovery signal. If the engine auto transfers to SEC, automatic stall recovery and overtemp protection are not available. A malfunction such as engine internal damage, or primary control system failure could result in a stall, an automatic SEC transfer, and possible FTIT overtemp. Throttle reduction is appropriate as a first response to clear any engine stall.

If the engine stalls at low altitude, an immediate climb should be initiated, and stores jettison should be considered. Retarding the throttle may clear the stall. During a high thrust stall that is self recovering, there will be an immediate thrust loss. In PRI, the DEEC gradually restores thrust to the original level. If engine response at low altitude is not sufficient to maintain or gain altitude and a suitable landing field is not available, ejection may be required.

If a stall occurs at MIL or below, retarding the throttle may clear the stall. Further throttle movement should be limited to midrange or below.

**AB-Associated Engine Stalls** PW220

AB-associated stalls are normally accompanied by a loud bang or pop and a series of fireballs from the engine exhaust and occasionally the engine inlet. This is followed by an erratic flame from the engine exhaust

if the stall is nonrecoverable. These characteristics could be mistaken for an aircraft fire. Whenever a stall occurs while operating in AB, the DEEC automatically cancels AB and activates stall recovery. This may be accompanied by a nozzle swing to full open for a few seconds and an associated temporary reduction of thrust. The throttle should be snapped out of AB to MIL. This action usually clears the stall and restores normal operation; however, stalls may continue at MIL and can be severe. They may be characterized by bangs or pops of low intensity or engine vibrations severe enough to preclude reading engine instruments. Refer to NON-AB ENGINE STALLS PW220, this section.

If a self-recovering AB sequencing stall occurs when transitioning from region 3 while operating with approved fuels other than JP-4, NATO F-40, or JET B and no other abnormal engine indication is observed, the engine is safe to operate from IDLE to MAX AB.

**Non-AB Engine Stalls** PW220

Non-AB stalls may occur if the engine is malfunctioning, particularly during throttle transients near IDLE. Non-AB stalls are often a symptom of a serious engine problem. Non-AB stalls may be inaudible; the first indication may be a lack of throttle response which may be difficult to differentiate from abnormal engine response. However, non-AB stalls can also be severe. They may be characterized by bangs, pops, low intensity or severe engine rumble or vibration. A momentary nozzle swing to near full open may occur, causing a temporary reduction in thrust, as the DEEC activates stall recovery. An erratic orange-yellow flame from the engine exhaust may be present. This exhaust flame should not be mistaken for an engine fire. If the stall is confirmed, the throttle should be immediately retarded to IDLE which may clear the stall. Further throttle movement should be limited to midrange or below. If a stall occurs while operating in SEC, do not advance the throttle until engine rpm is stable at SEC idle.

**Engine Stagnation** PW220

Stagnations are usually characterized by either rising FTIT and decreasing rpm or rpm less than 60 percent and a lack of rpm response to throttle commands or illumination of the ENGINE warning light. These indications are usually accompanied by bangs, pops, low intensity engine rumble or vibration, and/or an erratic orange-yellow flame from the engine exhaust. This exhaust flame should not be mistaken for an engine fire. FTIT can either spike, steadily increase, or even decrease immediately following a high thrust stagnation. During low thrust stagnation, FTIT can stabilize in the engine normal operating range of less than 980°C. Since FTIT can be deceptive, low rpm (less than 60 percent) is generally

the best indication. Once a stagnation occurs, there is no way to recover normal engine operation except to shut down the engine and perform an airstart. Allowing a stagnated engine to run results in decreasing rpm, increasing FTIT, a loss of thrust, loss of altitude, and engine damage. As soon as stagnation is confirmed, immediately retard the throttle to OFF. There is every reason to expect a normal airstart and normal engine operation if the engine is shut down to clear a stagnation, especially if the engine was shut down without allowing FTIT to remain at high temperatures for an extended period.

### WARNING

Prolonged engine operation with FTIT in excess of 1000°C can result in significant engine damage and may cause a nonrecoverable engine failure.

### Engine Stall Recovery PW220

If an AB stall(s) occurs:

1. Throttle – Snap to MIL.

If AB stalls do not clear or stall(s) occurs below AB:

#### NOTE

Non-AB stalls may be inaudible.

2. Throttle – IDLE.
3. ANTI ICE switch – OFF when conditions permit.

#### NOTE

Stalls may be caused by anti-ice valve failing to close at high thrust setting (throttle above midrange).

If stalls continue at idle and progress to a stagnation (engine rpm less than 60 percent with no rpm response to throttle movement):

4. Throttle – OFF. Initiate airstart. Refer to AIRSTART PROCEDURES PW220, this section.

### WARNING

Shutting down the engine with an engine alternator failure (indicated by zero or erroneously low rpm, illuminated SEC caution light, illuminated ENGINE warning light, and normal thrust) results in no ignition for an airstart.

If non-AB stall(s) clears:

5. Throttle – Midrange or below.  
If a non-AB stall clears, maintain throttle at midrange or below unless required to sustain flight.
6. Land as soon as possible.

If AB stall(s) clears:

2. Throttle – As required.
  - If a self-recovering AB sequencing stall occurs when transitioning from region 3 while operating with approved fuels other than JP-4, NATO F-40, or JET B and no other abnormal engine indication is observed, the engine is safe to operate from IDLE to MAX AB.
  - If an AB stall clears under conditions other than described in the preceding bullet, the engine is safe to operate in the IDLE to MIL range, provided no other abnormal indication is observed. Attempt further AB operation only if needed to sustain flight.

### INLET BUZZ PW220

Inlet buzz occurs at supersonic airspeeds if the engine control system fails to maintain adequate engine rpm when the throttle is retarded below MIL. Inlet buzz causes moderate to severe vibration within the cockpit and probably results in multiple engine stalls.

If inlet buzz occurs, the throttle should not be moved until subsonic. Decrease airspeed to subsonic as quickly as possible by opening the speedbrakes and increasing g. If engine stalls occur and persist, the throttle should be retarded to IDLE when subsonic. If the stalls do not clear, the engine must be shut down and restarted.

### ENGINE FAILURE OR FLAMEOUT PW220

Engine failures can result in rpm decrease with no abnormal vibration or sound (flameout), rpm decrease with abnormal vibration and/or stalls, or stable rpm with abnormal vibration and/or low thrust.

If the engine flames out, fuel starvation or mechanical failure has occurred. A flameout is indicated by a decrease in FTIT and engine rpm decaying below approximately 60 percent. Loss of thrust and lack of response to throttle movement confirm the flameout. The ENGINE warning light illuminates when engine rpm is below 55 percent. Additionally, the MAIN GEN light illuminates below 45 percent rpm and the EPU should start running. Do not mistake a loss of ECS noise as an engine flameout.

If the reservoir tanks do not contain fuel, an airstart is impossible. If fuel starvation was due to a temporary lack of fuel, restart should be possible. If fuel quantities appear normal, the flameout may have been caused by fuel contamination. In this case, retarding the throttle to OFF may clear the contaminated fuel and allow an airstart.

Main fuel pump failure or tower shaft geartrain failure also causes flameout. Both present similar symptoms: an abrupt decrease of indicated fuel flow to less than 500 pph; loss of main generator and FLCS PMG and EPU activation; no throttle response; and illumination of the SEC caution light even though the ENG CONT switch is in **A** **BF** PRI, **BR** NORM.

If only the main fuel pump has failed, the rpm indication reflects a gradual spooldown. The JFS can be started and the engine can be motored at approximately 30 percent rpm. If the SEC caution light remains on (with ENG CONT switch in **A** **BF** PRI, **BR** NORM and engine rpm at 12 percent or above), the engine probably cannot be restarted; therefore, place primary emphasis on a flameout landing while continuing airstart attempts. If unable to make a flameout landing, refer to EJECTION, this section.

#### **Tower Shaft Failure** **PW220**

Failure of the engine tower shaft or its associated geartrain results in loss of all rotation to the engine gearbox and the ADG. Loss of rotation to the engine gearbox renders the engine alternator, main fuel pump, and oil pump inoperative resulting in a zero rpm indication, zero oil pressure, illumination of the ENGINE warning and SEC caution lights, and engine flameout due to fuel starvation. The initial symptoms are similar to main fuel pump failure; however, the primary difference is that the rpm and oil pressure indications drop immediately to zero with a tower shaft failure since the engine alternator and oil pump are not being driven. Additional symptoms caused by loss of rotation to the ADG include loss of hydraulic systems A and B, main generator, and FLCS PMG and subsequent activation of the EPU. It may be possible to regain engine operation using the

JFS and performing a SEC airstart. The JFS drives the ADG and the engine gearbox (through the PTO shaft), restoring rotation to both hydraulic pumps, FLCS PMG (at a reduced output), main fuel pump (SEC caution light goes off in PRI until SEC is selected), engine alternator (cockpit rpm signal, DEEC power, and engine ignition), and oil pump (oil pressure increases). Without the load of the engine, the JFS produces an rpm indication fluctuating between 30-50 percent which is the speed of the engine alternator, not the actual engine rpm. This rpm may be high enough to restore main generator power; however, main generator power may cycle on and off line with the rpm fluctuations. If the ENG CONT switch is still in **A** **BF** PRI, **BR** NORM, the SEC caution light goes off when fuel pump pressure is restored; however, a PRI airstart is not possible since the rpm signal to the DEEC is in error. Perform a SEC airstart. Since the JFS is not preserving rpm, maintain 275 knots minimum during the airstart attempt, which should assure adequate actual engine rpm for the airstart.

#### **Low Altitude Engine Failure or Flameout** **PW220**

Refer to figures 3-10 and 3-11. Initial reaction to any malfunction at low altitude should be to trade excess airspeed for altitude. Higher altitude translates directly to either additional time to achieve an airstart or to additional glide range to reach a suitable landing field. At low airspeed, the climb may be only enough to insure a safe ejection altitude. Above 350 knots, more time is available by performing a zoom climb using a 3g pullup to 30-degree climb until approaching the desired airspeed (use approximately 50 knots lead point) and then initiating a zero g pushover. Below 350 knots and above the minimum recommended ejection altitude, more time is available by performing a constant altitude deceleration to the desired airspeed. If below the minimum recommended ejection altitude and below 350 knots, primary concern should be to trade excess airspeed for altitude in preparation for ejection.

If required, jettison stores as soon as possible to aid in gaining or maintaining altitude and maneuver toward a suitable landing field, if available. If the zoom results in an altitude below 5000 feet AGL, there will probably be insufficient time to achieve an airstart prior to minimum recommended ejection altitude. In that case, primary consideration should be given to preparing for ejection; do not delay ejection below 2000 feet AGL. If the zoom results in an altitude between 5000-10,000 feet AGL, there is probably time for one airstart attempt prior to minimum recommended ejection altitude. This attempt shall be performed in the control mode selected by the DEEC.

# Low Altitude Zoom Capability

DATA BASIS ESTIMATED

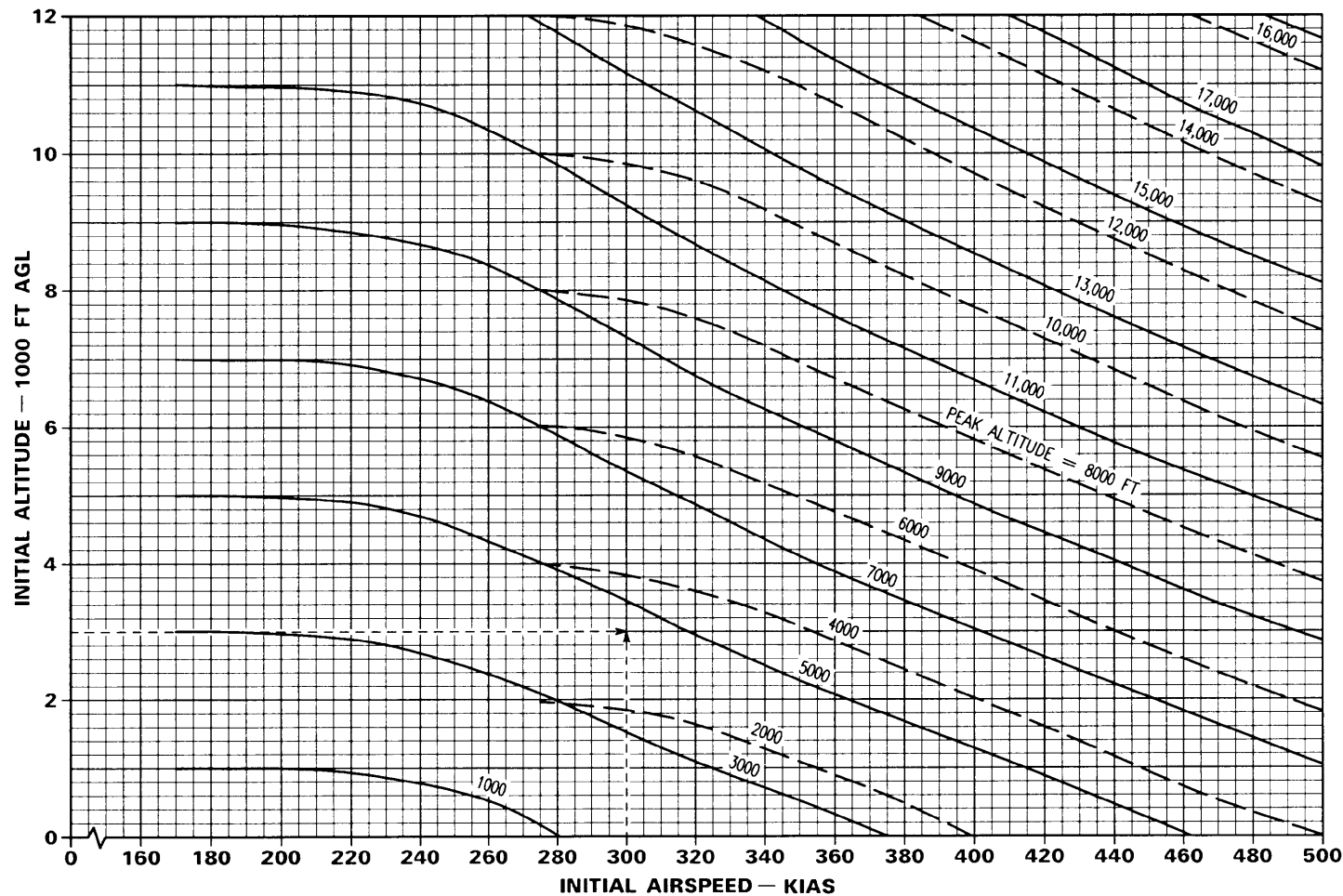
## CONFIGURATION:

- GW = 23,000-25,000 LB
- DI = 0-50
- LG - UP

## CONDITIONS:

- WINDMILLING OR SEIZED ENGINE
- 30-DEGREE CLIMB MAINTAINED TO DESIRED KIAS

ENGINE F100-PW-220



3G PULLUP TO 30°  
ZOOM CLIMB TO  
ACHIEVE:

--- 275 KIAS

— 170 KIAS

USE LINEAR INTER-  
POLATION FOR AIR-  
SPEEDS BETWEEN  
170 KIAS AND 275  
KIAS (USE ONLY FOR  
INITIAL AIRSPEEDS  
OF 275 KIAS OR  
GREATER).

Figure 3-10.

# Low Altitude Airstart Capability

DATA BASIS ESTIMATED

ENGINE F100-PW-220

## CONFIGURATION:

- GW = 23,000-25,000 LB
- DI = 0-50
- LG — UP

## CONDITIONS:

- 30° DIVE TO DESCENT KIAS OR 3G PULLUP TO 30° ZOOM CLIMB INITIATED FROM THE AIRSPEED/ALTITUDE EXISTING AT FIRST RECOGNITION OF ENGINE FAILURE (60 PERCENT RPM)
- AIRSTART INITIATED WHEN RPM REACHES 25-50 PERCENT (10 SECONDS AFTER INITIATION OF DIVE OR ZOOM)
- 45 SECONDS ASSUMED AFTER THROTTLE ADVANCE TO ACHIEVE USABLE THRUST
- DESCENT AIRSPEED IS 200 KIAS (SEC) (JFS RUN LIGHT ON)

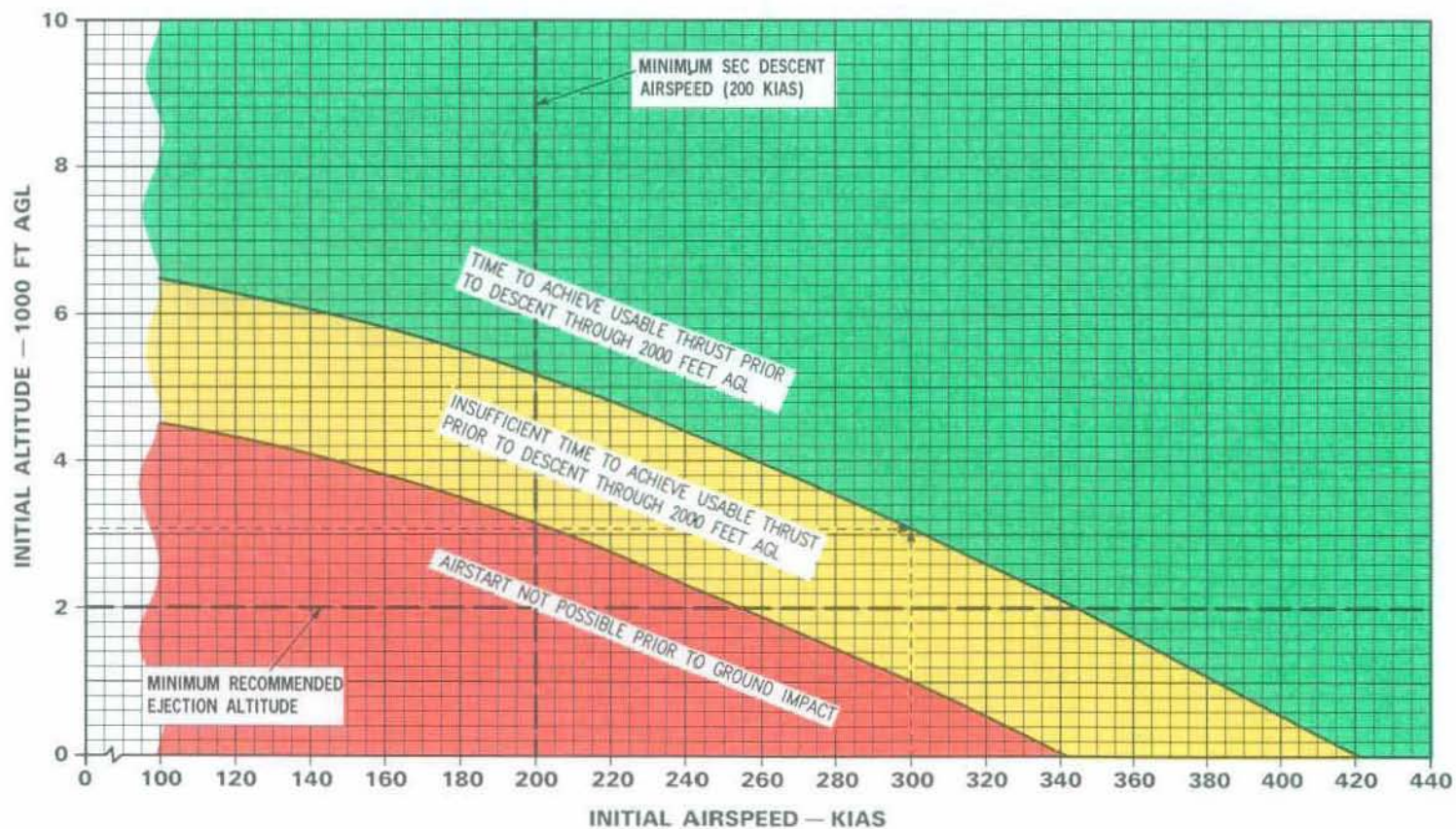


Figure 3-11.

If low altitude engine failure or flameout occurs:

1. Zoom.
2. Stores – Jettison (if required).  
If stores jettison is attempted after main generator drops off line but before EPU generator powers the SMS (approximately 5 seconds delay), stores will not jettison.

**NOTE**

Visually confirm the stores have jettisoned and jettison again if required.

3. Perform airstart (if altitude permits). Refer to AIRSTART PROCEDURES [PW220], this section.

**WARNING**

Below 5000 feet AGL, there may be insufficient time to perform an airstart prior to minimum recommended ejection altitude.

**AIRSTARTS [PW220]**

Refer to figure 3-12. Factors such as altitude, airspeed, weather, etc., must be considered in determining whether to try an airstart, accomplish a flameout landing, or eject. Jettisoning of stores reduces altitude loss during an airstart and improves glide ratio during a flameout landing.

Oil pressure is directly related to rpm. Do not confuse a low oil pressure indication due to windmilling rpm as an oil system malfunction.

If the engine has seized due to an oil system malfunction or flamed out due to fuel starvation or mechanical failure, a flameout landing or ejection is required.

The most likely reason to perform an airstart is that the engine has shut down due to a PRI system failure, hardware failure, or stagnation. The DEEC assesses any faults or internal failures and automatically transfers to SEC, if required. The first airstart attempt should be made in the engine control mode selected by the DEEC. When a tower shaft failure is suspected, perform the airstart in SEC. Procedures for SEC and PRI airstarts are identical except for ENG CONT switch position and airspeed.

There are two airstart options available. The primary option is a spooldown airstart, for which the throttle is advanced from OFF to IDLE as rpm is decreasing between 50-25 percent. The recommended spooldown airspeed is 250 knots minimum for PRI or 275 knots minimum for SEC airstarts. The secondary option is a JFS-assisted airstart which differs from a spooldown airstart in that once the JFS RUN light is on, airspeed can be reduced to achieve maximum range or maximum endurance (200 or 170 knots, respectively, plus 5 knots per 1000 pounds of fuel/store weights over [A] 3000, [B] 2000 pounds). Under normal conditions the JFS will motor the engine at a minimum of 22 percent. The minimum airspeed for PRI and SEC JFS-assisted airstarts is 170 knots and 200 knots, respectively.

**CAUTION**

Do not fly slower than 200 knots for SEC JFS-assisted airstarts.

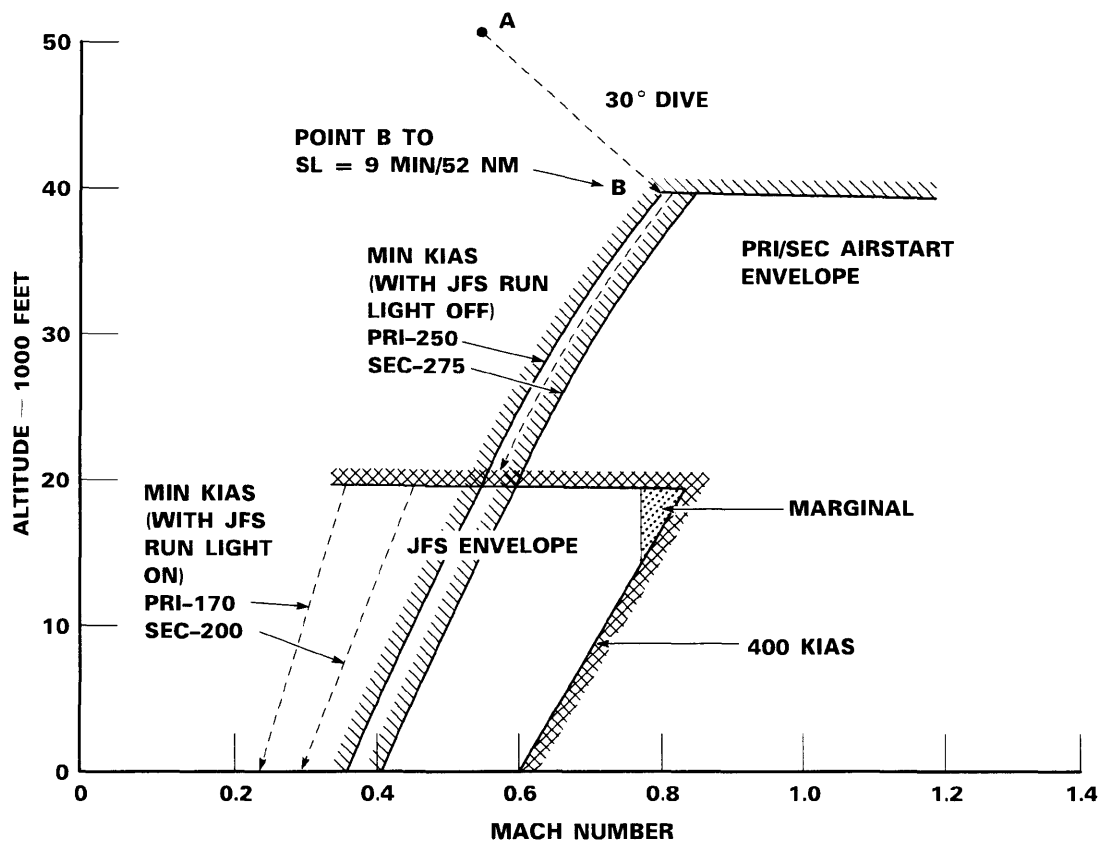
There are critical requirements which apply to any airstart attempt. The most important is engine rpm. During a spooldown airstart, if the throttle is advanced from OFF to IDLE after rpm goes below 25 percent, light-off may not occur before rpm decreases through 12 percent. Below 12 percent, the main fuel pump does not supply sufficient fuel to effect an airstart and engine ignition is not available. In general, rpm spooldown rate can be decreased with increased airspeed. As much as 350 knots or more is required to prevent rpm from decaying below 12 percent. If rpm is allowed to drop to near zero, 400-450 knots for 20-25 seconds may be required to regain 12 percent. If this situation occurs and the aircraft is not within gliding distance of a suitable landing field, a 50-degree dive angle or greater should be established to accelerate to 450 knots. Once at 450 knots, the dive angle may be reduced to approximately 20 degrees to maintain airspeed. As the engine rpm increases to near 12 percent, an airstart may be attempted. If the dive is started from 20,000 feet MSL at 200 knots and zero engine rpm, 16,000-18,000 feet is required to regain 12 percent engine rpm. If the engine is allowed to stop rotating, it may thermally seize after which it will not rotate even with high airspeeds or by engaging the JFS. The second requirement is engine temperature. High temperatures may result if the airstart is initiated before the FTIT is allowed to decrease below 700°C.

# Engine RPM and FTIT Response During Spoldown and Airstart

ENGINE F100-PW-220

**CONDITIONS:**

- DRAG INDEX = 0
- KIAS = 250
- GW = 17,000 LB
- NO WIND



**OPTIMUM FLIGHT PATH DURING AN AIRSTART (TYPICAL)**

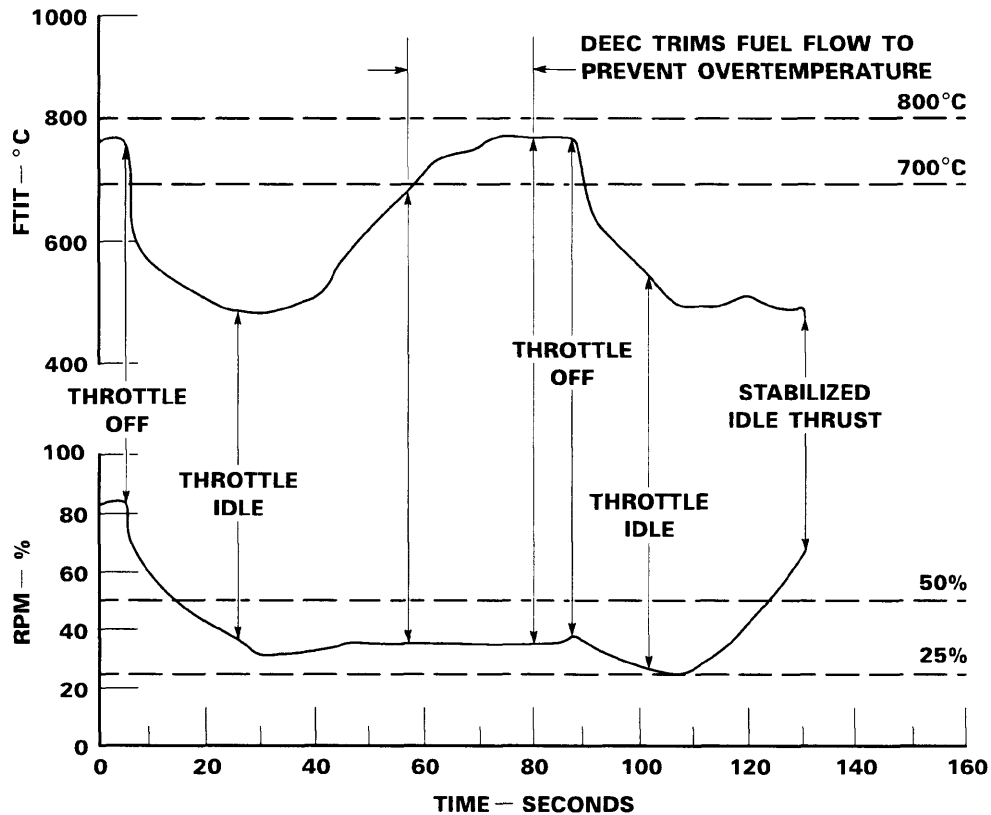
Engine out descent flight path maintains the aircraft in the required airstart envelope. A 30-degree dive to descent KIAS is used to approach the airstart envelope (Point A to B).

1F-16X-1-0039B ©

Figure 3-12. (Sheet 1)

# Engine RPM and FTIT Response During Spooldown and Airstart

ENGINE F100-PW-220



**ENGINE RPM AND FTIT RESPONSE DURING A HUNG AIRSTART FOLLOWING A HIGH THRUST STAGNATION (PRI ONLY) (TYPICAL)**

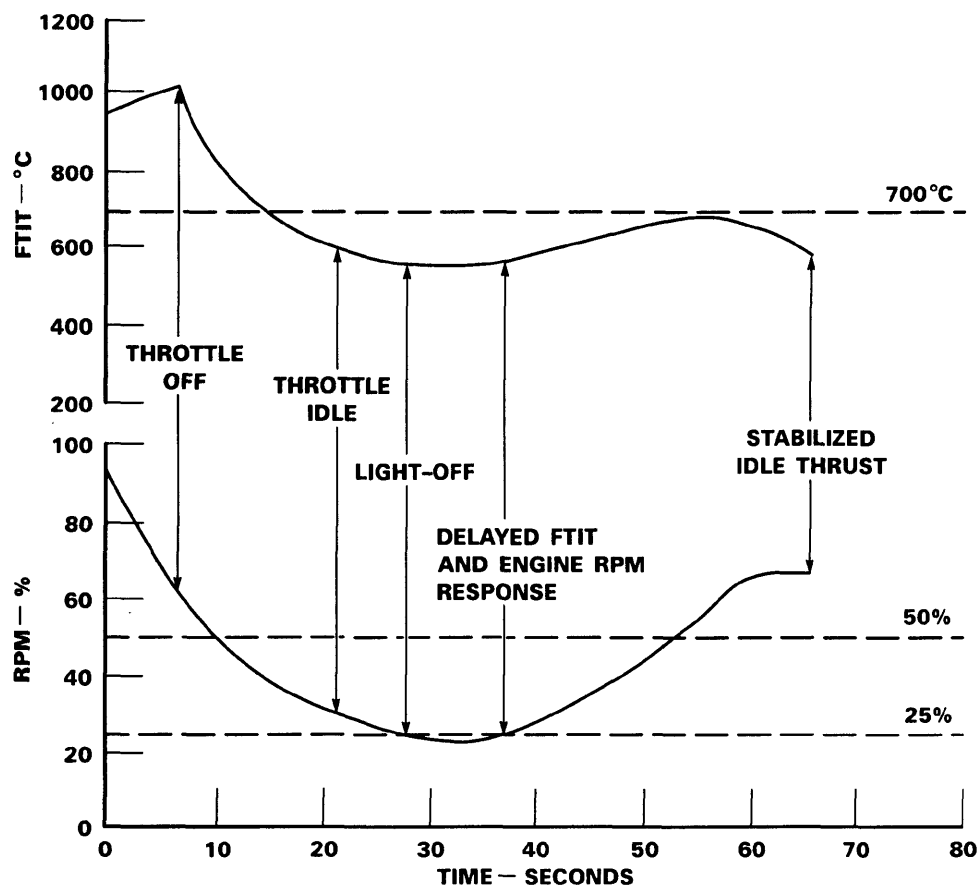
DEEC airstart overtemperature protection logic limits FTIT to approximately 700°C to prevent a hot airstart by trimming fuel flow which results in engine rpm decreasing, hung, or slowly increasing. During a normal airstart, FTIT may be 700°C but engine rpm is increasing normally.

Figure 3-12. (Sheet 2)



# Engine RPM and FTIT Response During Spooldown and Airstart

ENGINE F100-PW-220



## NORMAL AIRSTART ENGINE RPM AND FTIT TIME TRACES FOLLOWING A HIGH THRUST STAGNATION (TYPICAL)

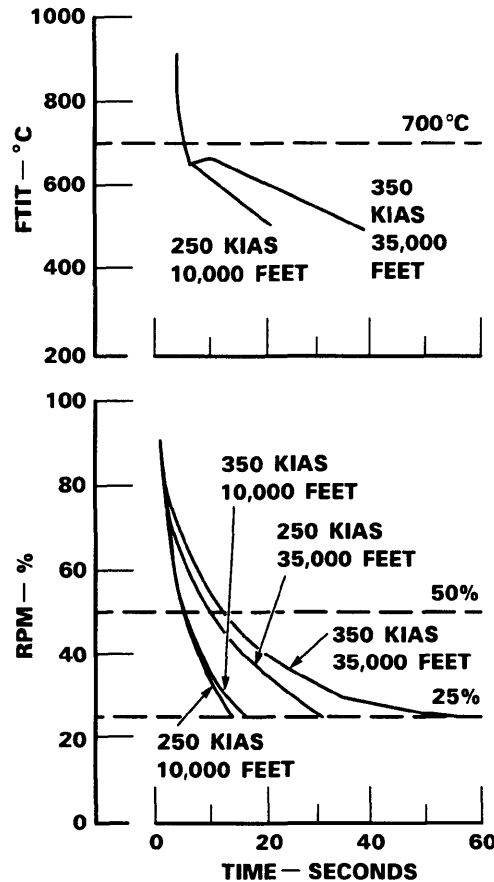
Light-off occurs within 15 seconds after the throttle is advanced to IDLE. However, engine rpm and FTIT turnaround are slow, making light-off subtle or difficult to detect. Engine rpm stabilizes momentarily after light-off and FTIT may increase, stabilize, or decrease as the engine rpm increases normally to idle.

1F-16X-1-0041X®

Figure 3-12. (Sheet 3)

# Engine RPM and FTIT Response During Spooldown and Airstart

ENGINE F100-PW-220



### RATE OF ENGINE RPM AND FTIT DECAY AS A FUNCTION OF ALTITUDE AND AIRSPEED

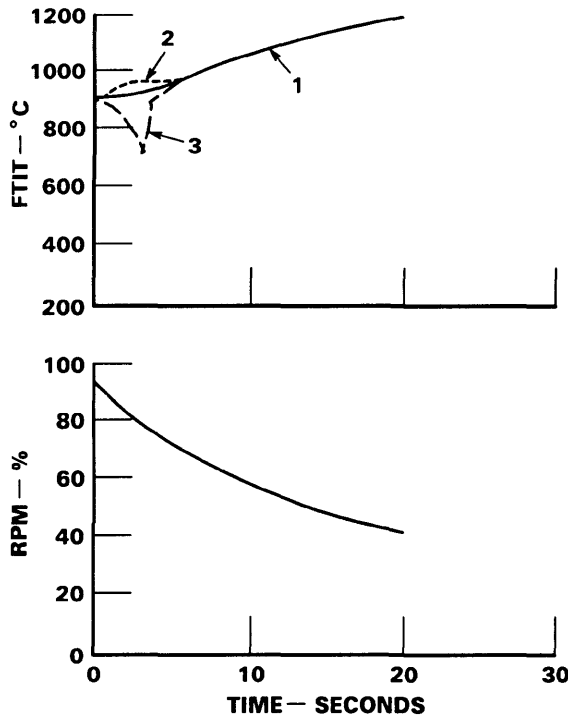
At low altitude, regardless of airspeed, engine rpm decreases rapidly which decreases the time available in the airstart window (FTIT less than 700°C and engine rpm between 25-50 percent).

1F-16X-1-0042X©

Figure 3-12. (Sheet 4)

# Engine RPM and FTIT Response During Spooldown and Airstart

ENGINE F100-PW-220



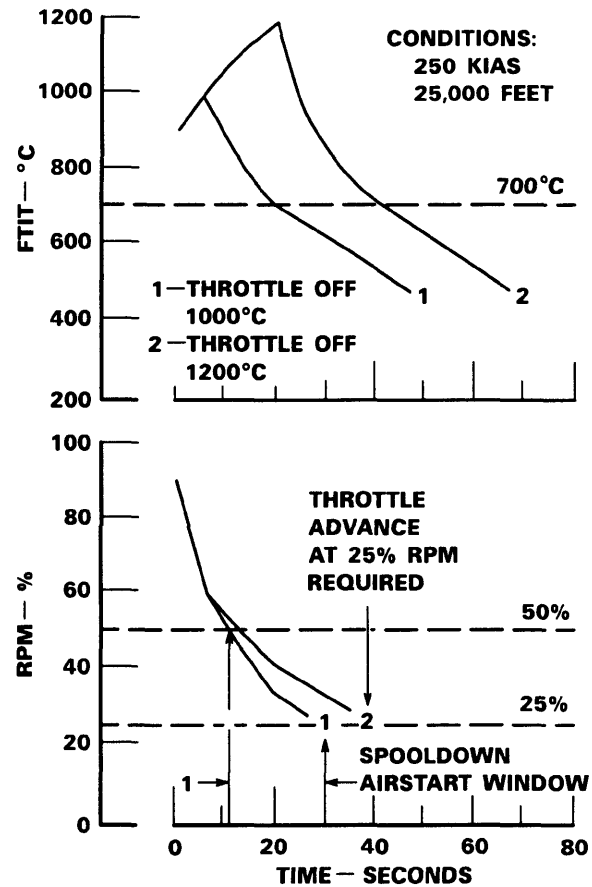
### ENGINE RPM AND FTIT RESPONSE FOLLOWING A HIGH THRUST STAGNATION

Following a high thrust stagnation, engine rpm rapidly decreases and FTIT varies within the initial few seconds as shown by three examples.

Example 1 shows a rapid decrease in engine rpm and steady increase in FTIT.

Example 2 shows a rapid decrease in engine rpm and a momentary step increase in FTIT which, within a few seconds, turns into a steady increase in FTIT.

Example 3 shows a rapid decrease in engine rpm and an immediate drop in FTIT of up to 200°C as a result of momentary main combustor blowout. Light-off always reoccurs within a few seconds causing FTIT to rise rapidly.



### RATE OF ENGINE RPM AND FTIT DECAY AS A FUNCTION OF THROTTLE MOVEMENT DURING AND FOLLOWING A HIGH THRUST STAGNATION

Allowing the engine to remain stagnated reduces the spooldown airstart window as shown by two examples.

Example 1 shows the throttle retarded to OFF when FTIT reached 1000°C. The spooldown airstart window indicates there is no significant engine turbine distress.

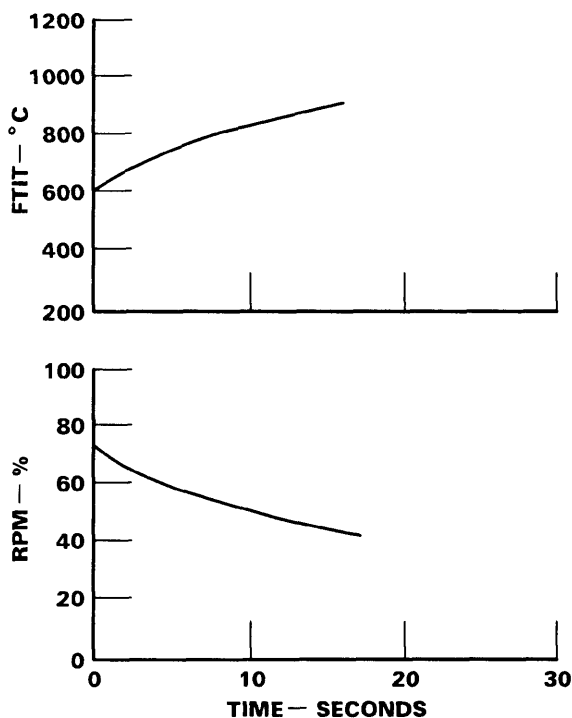
Example 2 shows the throttle retarded to OFF when FTIT reached 1200°C. There is no spooldown airstart window since minimum engine rpm was reached before FTIT cooled below 700°C. Possible engine turbine distress may affect airstart success.

1F-16X-1-0043X©

Figure 3-12. (Sheet 5)

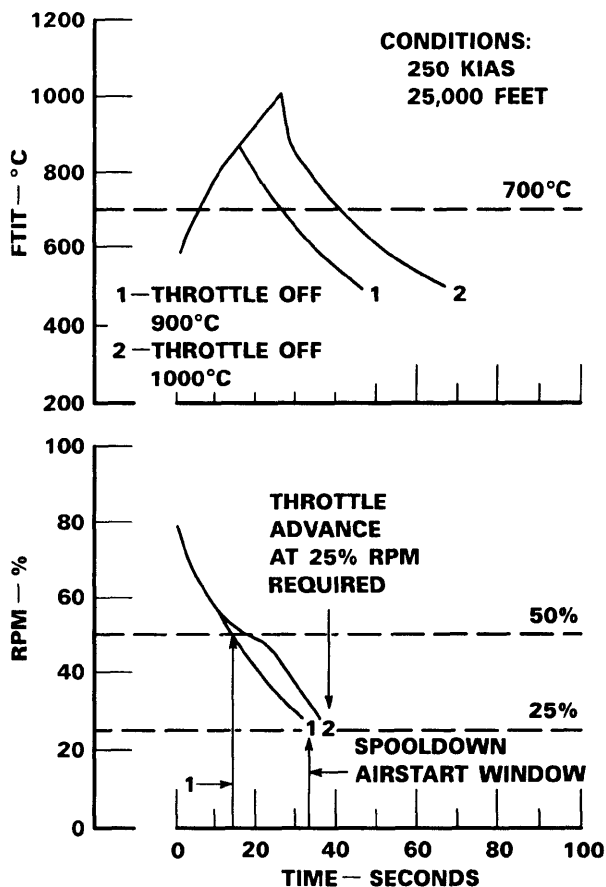
# Engine RPM and FTIT Response During Spooldown and Airstart

ENGINE F100-PW-220



**ENGINE RPM AND FTIT RESPONSE DURING AND FOLLOWING A LOW THRUST STAGNATION**

During a low thrust stagnation, engine rpm decreases while FTIT increases. The rate at which engine rpm decreases and FTIT increases varies with altitude and airspeed. Engine rpm decreases at the same rate regardless of FTIT response. However, FTIT following a low thrust stagnation often levels off at 800°C - 1000°C.



**RATE OF ENGINE RPM AND FTIT DECAY AS A FUNCTION OF THROTTLE MOVEMENT DURING AND FOLLOWING A LOW THRUST STAGNATION**

Allowing the engine to remain stagnated reduces the spooldown airstart window as shown by two examples.

Example 1 shows the throttle retarded to OFF with engine rpm below 60 percent and when FTIT reached 900°C. The spooldown airstart window is shown above.

Example 2 shows the throttle retarded to OFF when FTIT reached 1000°C. There is no spooldown airstart window. The operations are the same as those in RATE OF ENGINE RPM AND FTIT DECAY AS A FUNCTION OF THROTTLE MOVEMENT DURING AND FOLLOWING A HIGH THRUST STAGNATION, example 2.

1F-16X-1-0044X

Figure 3-12. (Sheet 6)

To meet these requirements, an airstart should be initiated at 50-25 percent rpm with FTIT below 700°C. These parameters can usually be achieved by maintaining 250 knots minimum for PRI or 275 knots minimum for SEC below 40,000 feet MSL. This airspeed will not maintain rpm above 12 percent; however, it provides the best tradeoff between the rate of rpm spooldown and loss of altitude. If it appears that engine rpm will drop below 25 percent, increase airspeed if feasible and advance the throttle to initiate the airstart even if FTIT is above 700°C. A hot start may result; however, rpm is preserved. If a hot start does result, retard the throttle to OFF and reattempt the airstart when rpm and FTIT are within limits. Generally, higher airspeeds increase airstart reliability by slowing rpm decay which allows the FTIT to decrease more rapidly.

At low altitudes, however, higher airspeeds do not significantly affect the rpm decay. Maintain airspeed at 250 knots minimum for PRI or 275 knots minimum for SEC for spooldown airstarts and at maximum range or maximum endurance airspeed for JFS-assisted airstarts (200 knots minimum for SEC).

#### High Altitude Airstart Considerations PW220

Refer to figure 3-12. At high altitudes, dive at approximately 30 degrees to gain or maintain 250 knots in PRI or 275 knots in SEC below 40,000 feet. Once established, approximately 5-10 degrees of dive should maintain airspeed. Note that airspeed cannot be reduced to less than 250 knots for PRI or 275 knots for SEC until the JFS RUN light is on. Unless an airstart is obviously impossible (total lack of fuel, engine seizure, etc.), do not become tempted to establish a maximum range or maximum endurance glide. The first consideration should be an immediate spooldown airstart attempt even if the engine failed for no apparent reason. If airstart airspeed is not maintained, rpm decreases at a faster rate. The only airstart option available is then a JFS-assisted airstart. Time constraints due to EPU fuel consumption must be considered. A maximum range or maximum endurance glide from above approximately 35,000 feet may exhaust EPU fuel prior to landing. (Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-1-1, figure C6-3.)

If the first attempt is in the control mode selected by the DEEC and all parameters (FTIT, rpm, and airspeed) are met and the start is unsuccessful, reattempt airstart with the ENG CONT switch in SEC.

When below 20,000 feet MSL, turn the JFS on. Activating the JFS above 20,000 feet is prohibited since successful JFS start/motoring of engine is

unlikely and the brake/JFS accumulators will be depleted. If the JFS RUN light is on, airspeed may be reduced to achieve maximum range or maximum endurance (200 knots minimum for SEC airstarts). With the JFS running, EPU fuel consumption is also reduced.

#### Low Altitude Airstart Considerations PW220

Due to the limited time available and the rapid rpm spooldown rate at low altitude, some additional considerations are required. Below approximately 10,000 feet MSL, rpm decreases rapidly regardless of airspeed and remains between 50-25 percent for only 5-10 seconds; therefore, rpm should be closely monitored. Advance the throttle to initiate the airstart before rpm goes below 25 percent regardless of FTIT indication. This action should insure that light-off occurs prior to 12 percent rpm. Start the JFS immediately after advancing the throttle (if airspeed is below 400 knots).

Following a zoom climb, plan to arrive at 250 knots for PRI or 275 knots for SEC; airspeed may be reduced to achieve maximum range or maximum endurance (200 knots minimum for SEC airstarts) only after the JFS RUN light is on. Maintain 275 knots minimum with tower shaft failure. If a higher airspeed is maintained or an attempt is made to gain airspeed to delay the rpm decay, available time may be reduced to the point that an airstart is not possible. During any low altitude airstart attempt, constantly evaluate altitude above the ground relative to airstart success. Do not delay ejection below 2000 feet AGL unless the engine is producing thrust capable of maintaining level flight or safely controlling the sink rate or unless a flameout landing can be accomplished.

#### Airstart Procedures PW220

To perform an airstart, retard throttle to OFF, obtain airstart conditions, and advance the throttle to IDLE.

If the throttle is retarded to OFF to clear a stagnation, the rpm decreases rapidly and the FTIT decreases. The throttle should be maintained in OFF for a few seconds to allow the stagnation to clear. If the airstart attempt is not due to a stagnation, FTIT may be well below 700°C when the throttle is retarded to OFF.

If it appears that rpm will drop below 25 percent, the throttle must be advanced to IDLE to preserve rpm regardless of FTIT or airspeed. If FTIT was above 700°C, a hot start will probably occur, and the throttle must again be retarded to OFF. However, rpm is preserved permitting a subsequent airstart within parameters.

Regardless of altitude, all initial airstart attempts shall be performed in the control mode selected by the DEEC. In PRI, maintain 250 knots minimum for a spoldown airstart or maximum range or maximum endurance airspeed with the JFS RUN light on. In SEC, maintain 275 knots minimum for a spoldown airstart or 200 knots minimum with the JFS RUN light on.

Start the JFS below 20,000 feet MSL and below 400 knots immediately after the throttle is advanced to IDLE to initiate the spoldown airstart.

When the throttle is advanced to IDLE, rpm and FTIT may continue to decrease until light-off occurs which takes up to 15 seconds. Increasing rpm is normally the first indication of an airstart. The light-off is subtle since rpm and FTIT turnaround are very slow. If light-off is not attained within 20 seconds, retard the throttle to OFF and reattempt an airstart with the ENG CONT switch in SEC. From the time the throttle is advanced from OFF, the engine takes approximately 45 seconds to reach idle rpm. Engine acceleration may be slow around 40-50 percent rpm during the airstart attempt. Do not confuse the slow acceleration with a hung start. DEEC airstart overtemperature protection logic attempts to limit FTIT to approximately 700°C, which results in hung, decreasing, or slowly increasing rpm. If FTIT is stabilized between 700°C and 800°C and rpm is slowly increasing, a successful airstart results.

If FTIT is stabilized between 700°C and 800°C and rpm is definitely hung or decreasing, retard the throttle to OFF and reattempt the airstart. If all airstart parameters were in limits, increase airspeed (275 knots minimum), and reattempt an airstart with the ENG CONT switch in SEC; if not, attain airstart parameters and reattempt in the control mode selected by the DEEC. If airstart was still unsuccessful with the airstart conditions met and the ENG CONT switch in SEC, place the ENG CONT switch back to PRI, maintain the airstart parameters and reattempt the airstart. If the engine auto transferred to SEC, repositioning the ENG CONT switch to PRI will have no effect. However, if SEC was selected manually and not selected by the DEEC, the engine should transfer back to PRI.

If a hot start occurs (FTIT above 800°C) and start parameters were met and altitude is still sufficient, increase airspeed (if possible) and reattempt an airstart with the ENG CONT switch in SEC. If a hot start occurs and start parameters were not met and maintained, attain airstart parameters and reattempt airstart in the control mode selected by the DEEC.

If the JFS stops running or fails to run within 30 seconds, do not reattempt a JFS start until the brake/JFS accumulators have time to recharge. Allow 1 minute of engine rotation (either windmilling or JFS assisted) at 12 percent rpm or above to insure that the brake/JFS accumulators are fully recharged. Recharging begins 3-4 seconds before the JFS RUN light illuminates or 30 seconds after selecting a start position (in the event of a JFS failure to run). Recharging begins regardless of JFS switch position.

In the event of a JFS shutdown, the JFS switch does not relatch in either start position while the JFS is spooling down. Spoldown from full governed speed takes approximately 17 seconds. The JFS switch must be cycled to OFF and then to START 2 to reinitiate a JFS start. It is possible to complete the spoldown before the brake/JFS accumulators are recharged if the JFS ran for only a short time.

When the airstart is completed, turn the JFS off (if tower shaft failure is not suspected). Cycle the EPU switch to OFF and then back to NORM.

To accomplish an airstart:

1. Throttle – OFF.



FTIT should decrease rapidly when throttle is OFF. If FTIT does not decrease rapidly, verify that the throttle is OFF.

2. Airspeed – As required.  
Maintain 250 knots minimum for PRI or 275 knots minimum for SEC below 40,000 feet for a spoldown airstart.

When rpm is 50-25 percent with FTIT below 700°C:

3. Throttle – IDLE.



If it appears rpm will go below 25 percent, advance throttle to IDLE regardless of FTIT or airspeed.

4. JFS switch – START 2 below 20,000 feet MSL and below 400 knots.  
Maintain maximum range or maximum endurance airspeed (200 or 170 knots, respectively, plus 5 knots per 1000 pounds of fuel/store weights over **A** 3000, **B** 2000 pounds) with the JFS RUN light on (200 knots minimum for SEC airstarts).

**CAUTION**

Do not fly slower than 200 knots for SEC JFS-assisted airstarts.

**NOTE**

- If maximum gliding range is not a factor, consider maintaining 250 knots minimum for PRI or 275 knots minimum for SEC above 10,000 feet AGL to reduce rpm spooldown rate (in case of JFS failure). Below 10,000 feet AGL with the JFS RUN light on (where only one airstart attempt is likely), maintain maximum range or maximum endurance airspeed (200 knots minimum for SEC airstarts).

- If the JFS switch is erroneously placed to START 1, leave it there.
- If the JFS RUN light does not illuminate or goes out once illuminated, place the JFS switch to OFF and reattempt START 2 when the brake/JFS accumulators are recharged. The JFS switch does not relatch in either start position while the JFS is spooling down.

5. Stores – Jettison (if required).  
If stores jettison is attempted after main generator drops off line but before EPU generator powers the SMS (approximately 5 seconds delay), stores will not jettison.

**NOTE**

Visually confirm the stores have jettisoned and jettison again if required.





If hung/hot/no start and airstart conditions were not met:

6. Throttle – OFF.
7. Reattempt airstart in mode selected by the DEEC.

If hung/hot/no start and airstart conditions were met:

8. Throttle – OFF.
9. ENG CONT switch – SEC.

#### NOTE

- Place the ENG CONT switch to SEC prior to placing the throttle to IDLE, otherwise a start anomaly may result.
- The proximity of the ENG CONT switch to the JFS switch makes the JFS switch susceptible to being bumped to OFF when selecting SEC.

10. Throttle – IDLE.

If still hung/hot/no start and airstart conditions were met:

11. Throttle – OFF.
12. ENG CONT switch – PRI.
13. Throttle – IDLE.

If engine does not respond normally after airstart is completed:

14. Refer to FLAMEOUT LANDING, this section.

If engine responds normally:



Do not turn JFS or EPU off if indicated rpm is below 60 percent with adequate thrust (e.g., tower shaft failure).

14. JFS switch – OFF.
15. EPU switch – OFF, then NORM.
16. ADI – Check for presence of OFF and/or AUX warning flags.  
If warning flag(s) is in view, refer to TOTAL INS FAILURE, this section.

#### WARNING

⊗ If only AUX flag is in view, pitch and roll attitude information is likely to be erroneous due to INS autorestart in the attitude mode when other than straight and level, unaccelerated flight conditions existed.

17. Throttle – As required.



When operating in SEC below 15,000 feet MSL, maintain 70 percent rpm minimum until landing is assured.

#### NOTE

If the SEC caution light is on, refer to SEC CAUTION LIGHT [PW220], this section.

18. Land as soon as possible.
19. Refer to ACTIVATED EPU/HYDRAZINE LEAK, this section.

#### FLAMEOUT LANDING

The decision to eject or make a flameout landing rests with the pilot. Considerations for attempting a flameout landing must include:

- Nature of the emergency.
- Weather conditions.
- Day or night.
- Proximity of a suitable landing runway.
- Proficiency in performing simulated flameout (SFO) landings.

Due to the capabilities of the ejection seat, the entire approach is within the ejection envelope; however, ejection should not be delayed in an attempt to salvage a questionable approach. When performing a flameout landing, the aircraft can safely stop (dry runway without arresting gear **NE NO** or drag chute) in approximately twice the computed ground roll distance (8000-foot minimum runway length recommended), assuming a touchdown no more than 1/3 of the way down the runway at 11-13 degrees AOA.

To perform a flameout landing, turn immediately toward the desired runway. Jettison stores and establish maximum range airspeed. Maximum range airspeed may be less than the minimum airstart airspeed. If range to the desired runway is critical, the decision to attempt an airstart or a flameout landing rests with the pilot.

#### NOTE

- During an airstart attempt, do not slow below the minimum airstart airspeed.
- If the engine is still running, but thrust is insufficient to sustain level flight, treat it as a flameout situation.

Maximum range airspeed varies only with GW and is not affected by drag index. Maximum range airspeed is 200 knots for a GW of 20,000 pounds and increases 5 knots per 1000 pounds of actual GW above 20,000 pounds. For most circumstances, sufficient accuracy is obtained by adding 5 knots per 1000 pounds of fuel/store weights over **A** 3000, **B** 2000 pounds.

#### NOTE

- This formula is based on the average aircraft operating weight. Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-1-1, PART 1, DRAG INDEXES AND WEIGHTS – BASIC AIRCRAFT. If range to desired runway is critical, maximum range airspeed may be calculated using actual GW in excess of 20,000 pounds.
- For a 10,000-foot descent (LG up), each 10 knots above or below maximum range airspeed decreases glide range up to 1/4 nm.

The maximum range airspeed equates to approximately 7 degrees AOA (any GW or drag index) and provides a glide ratio of approximately 7 nm per 5000 feet AGL (a no wind condition). Retaining stores or flying into a headwind decreases glide range significantly.

The EPU should be on and, if aircraft fuel is available, the JFS should be started using START 2 when below 20,000 feet MSL and below 400 knots unless the engine is either seized or anticipated to seize. The EPU should provide a minimum operation of 10 minutes (HYDRAZN light on) with normal flight control demands before EPU fuel depletion. Operating time can be extended to as much as 15 minutes if the JFS is running and flight control inputs are

minimized. If expected time to landing exceeds expected EPU operating time and excess energy is available, a steeper/faster descent may be flown. The JFS also provides hydraulic pressure for normal braking and NWS after landing.

When bleed air is no longer available to operate the EPU, confirm that the EPU is operating on hydrazine (EPU run and HYDRAZN lights on) since the JFS alone does not provide adequate hydraulic pressure to land the aircraft. If the EPU is inoperative, maneuver the aircraft as necessary on JFS-assisted hydraulic pressure to a more favorable ejection envelope and initiate ejection.

There are two basic types of flameout landing patterns: the overhead approach (figure 3-13) or the straight-in approach (figure 3-14). The overhead approach is preferred as it affords the most opportunities to properly manage available energy while providing the best visual cues for pattern corrections. The overhead approach may be entered at any position, provided the proper altitude for that point in the pattern can be obtained. The main concern is to reach high key, low key, or base key at or above the recommended minimum key altitudes. A straight-in approach is an alternate approach when the overhead approach cannot be attained. For both approaches, the initial aimpoint should be approximately 1/3 of the way down the runway.

#### Overhead Approach

Refer to figure 3-13. Plan to arrive over the landing runway (high key) at 7000-10,000 feet AGL. The high key position may be approached from any direction.

The recommended key altitudes are based on flying a 360-degree descending turn from high key with the LG down. The altitudes vary with GW and with additional drag due to stores. The recommended high key altitude is 7000 feet AGL plus 500 feet per 1000 pounds of fuel/store weights over **A** 3000, **B** 2000 pounds. The recommended low key altitude is 3000 feet AGL plus 250 feet per 1000 pounds of fuel/store weights over **A** 3000, **B** 2000 pounds. These formulas include compensation for stores drag effects; thus, no additional correction is required.

If altitude will be significantly higher at high key, some form of altitude dissipating maneuver such as a dive, gentle S-turns, or a 360-degree descending turn should be used. Speedbrakes also may be used to lose excess altitude. However, if the speedbrakes are not closed when a satisfactory flightpath is reached, the added drag may preclude a successful flameout approach.

After departing high key, all attention should be directed toward a successful landing. If actual altitude at high key was below the recommended altitude, fly maximum range airspeed with the LG up until a satisfactory flightpath is reached and then lower the LG. Optimum LG down airspeed is 10 knots less than maximum range (LG up) airspeed. Minimum LG down airspeed is 20 knots less than maximum range (LG up) airspeed and provides sufficient maneuverability to arrest the high sink rate associated with a flameout approach. Optimum angle of bank is 50 degrees with the LG up and 55 degrees with the LG down. Bank angles more than 10 degrees above/below optimum result in a significant increase in altitude loss per degree of turn and may preclude a successful flameout approach.

#### NOTE

- Delaying LG extension until low key allows successful completion of the overhead approach from as low as 1500 feet below the recommended high key altitude.
- Altitude loss for a 360-degree descending turn with the LG down increases up to 500 feet for every 10 knots above optimum LG down airspeed.
- Altitude loss for a 360-degree descending turn with the LG down increases up to 500 feet for each 5 degrees above/below the optimum bank angle.

The ground track of a flameout/SFO overhead approach is approximately the same as that of a normal overhead approach except the final approach is approximately 3/4 nm long.

Avoid rapid flight control inputs which use excessive EPU fuel and may exceed the emergency hydraulic pump capability.

#### WARNING

If EPU fuel quantity is below 25 percent at high key (20 percent with the JFS running), a flameout landing should not be attempted since adequate hydraulic pressure may not be available through the landing.

#### Straight-In Approach

Refer to figure 3-14. If one of the overhead approach key positions cannot be reached, a straight-in approach may be flown. The clean glide at maximum range airspeed should be continued until the initial aimpoint is 11-17 degrees below the horizon; then the LG should be lowered. Seventeen degrees is below the forward field of view. A good visual reference for 15 degrees is when the initial aimpoint is at the bottom of the HUD (just above the radome). Optimum LG down airspeed is 10 knots less than maximum range (LG up) airspeed. Minimum LG down airspeed is 20 knots less than maximum range (LG up) airspeed and provides sufficient maneuverability to arrest the high sink rate associated with a flameout approach.

#### NOTE

For a 10,000-foot descent (LG down), each 10 knots above optimum LG down airspeed decreases glide range up to 1/2 nm.

#### IMC Penetration

Should IMC be encountered during a flameout approach to the intended runway and no alternate runway is available, an alternate descent/penetration may be flown which should allow maneuvering airspeed after penetrating the undercast.

#### WARNING

IMC penetration should not be attempted unless present position is known and navigation can be performed throughout the descent, and high terrain or other hazards are not a factor.

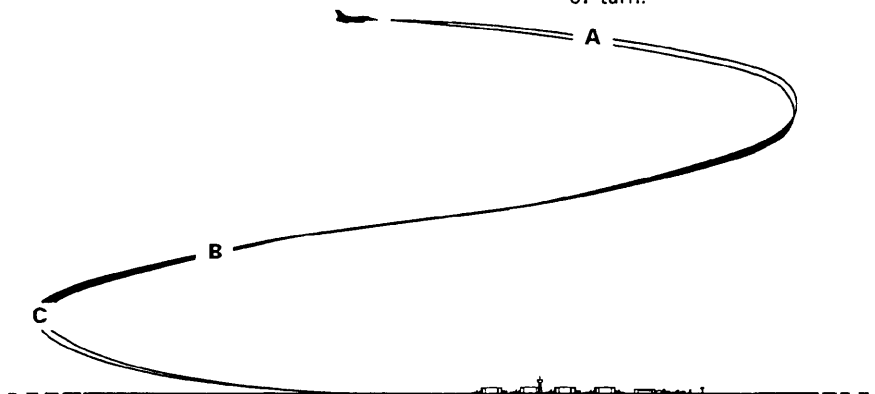
The stores should be jettisoned and the aircraft glided at maximum range airspeed until a 1:1 ratio between altitude in thousands of feet and range to the runway (e.g., 20,000 feet AGL at 20 nm, 15,000 feet AGL at 15 nm, etc.) is attained. The descent angle should then be increased and airspeed allowed to increase to maintain the 1:1 ratio. This equates to a 9-10 degree descent angle. This 1:1 glide ratio must be maintained until sufficient airspeed is attained to maneuver after penetrating the undercast.

# Flameout Landing Pattern (Typical)

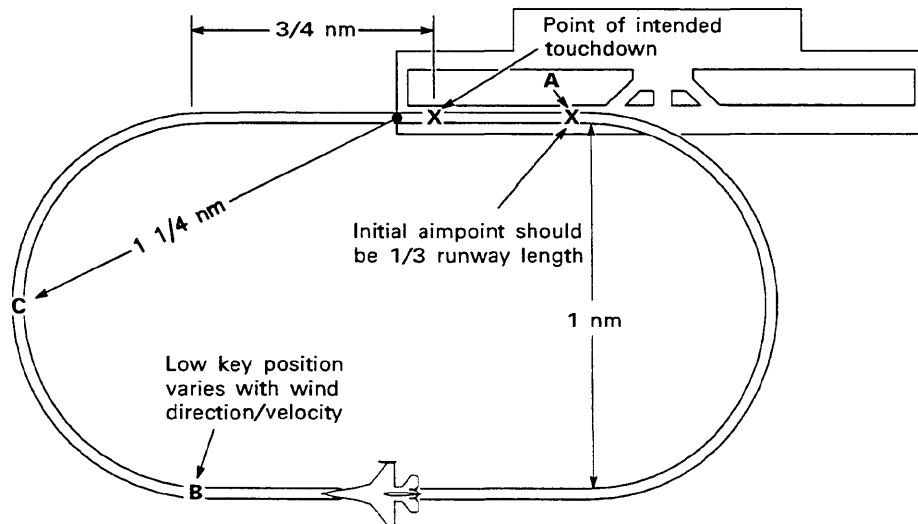
## (OVERHEAD APPROACH)

**NOTES:**

1. Jettison stores (if required).
2. Maximum range (LG up) airspeed is 200 knots. Optimum airspeed (LG down) is 190 knots. Minimum LG down airspeed is 180 knots. Increase airspeeds by 5 knots per 1000 pounds of fuel/store weights over **A** 3000, **B** 2000 pounds.
3. Maximum range (LG up) airspeed equates to approximately 7 degrees AOA (any GW or drag index) and provides a glide ratio of approximately 7 nm per 5000 feet AGL. If stores are retained, glide ratio decreases.
4. Altitudes:
  - High Key — 7000 – 10,000 feet AGL  
Recommended altitude is 7000 feet AGL plus 500 feet per 1000 pounds of fuel/store weights over **A** 3000, **B** 2000 pounds.
  - Low Key — 3000 – 5000 feet AGL  
Recommended altitude is 3000 feet AGL plus 250 feet per 1000 pounds of fuel/store weights over **A** 3000, **B** 2000 pounds.
  - Base Key — 2000 feet AGL minimum
5. Optimum bank angles are 50 degrees (LG up) and 55 degrees (LG down) for least altitude lost per degree of turn.



- A. HIGH KEY** — Above a point approximately 1/3 of the way down the runway
- B. LOW KEY** — Abeam point of rollout on final
- C. BASE KEY** — Midpoint of turn from downwind to final



1F-16A-1-1180X©

Figure 3-13. (Sheet 1)

# Flameout Landing Pattern (Typical)

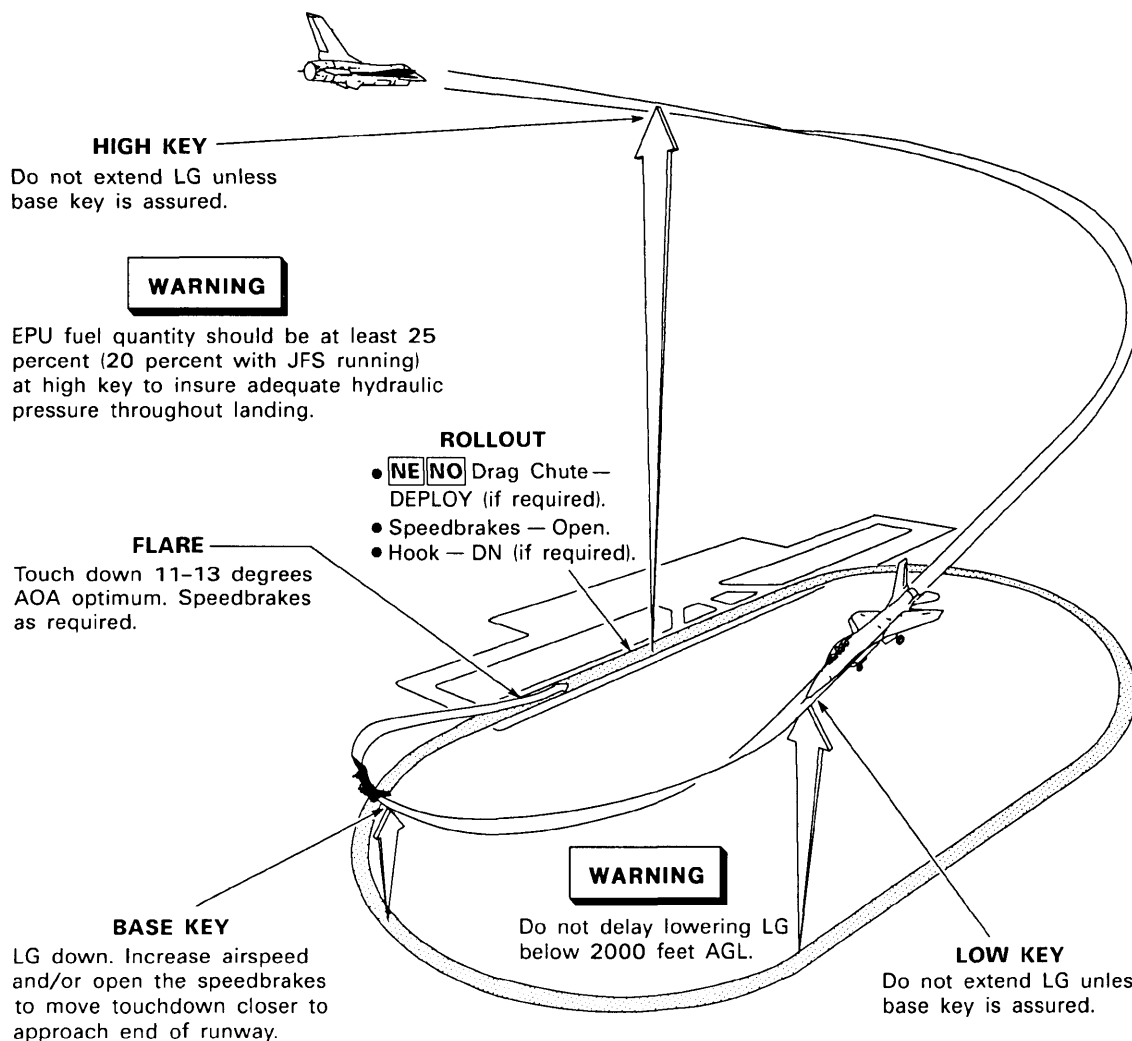
## (OVERHEAD APPROACH)

### NOTES:

- With FCC off, HUD continues to compute flightpath marker and to position scales for use during flameout approach.
- Frost or condensation on the canopy could restrict visibility during flameout approach. Place AIR SOURCE knob to RAM and place DEFOG lever forward below 25,000 feet MSL.
- Time constraints due to EPU fuel consumption must be considered as well as distance to be covered. To estimate required EPU fuel for a nonstandard approach, use 15 percent per minute as a basis for computation.
- Starting JFS reduces load on EPU, conserves EPU fuel, and partially restores hydraulic system B.
- If alternate LG extension is used, the NLG may not indicate down and locked until airspeed is reduced below 190 knots.

### WARNING

- The JFS alone does not provide adequate hydraulic pressure to land the aircraft.
- Do not allow airspeed to decrease below minimum LG down airspeed.
- Eject if it becomes obvious that a safe landing cannot be made. Ejection can be accomplished at any point in the pattern; however, do not delay ejection below 2000 feet AGL in an attempt to salvage a questionable approach.



1F-16A-1-0123A©

Figure 3-13. (Sheet 2)

# Flameout Landing Pattern (Typical)

## (STRAIGHT-IN APPROACH)

**NOTES:**

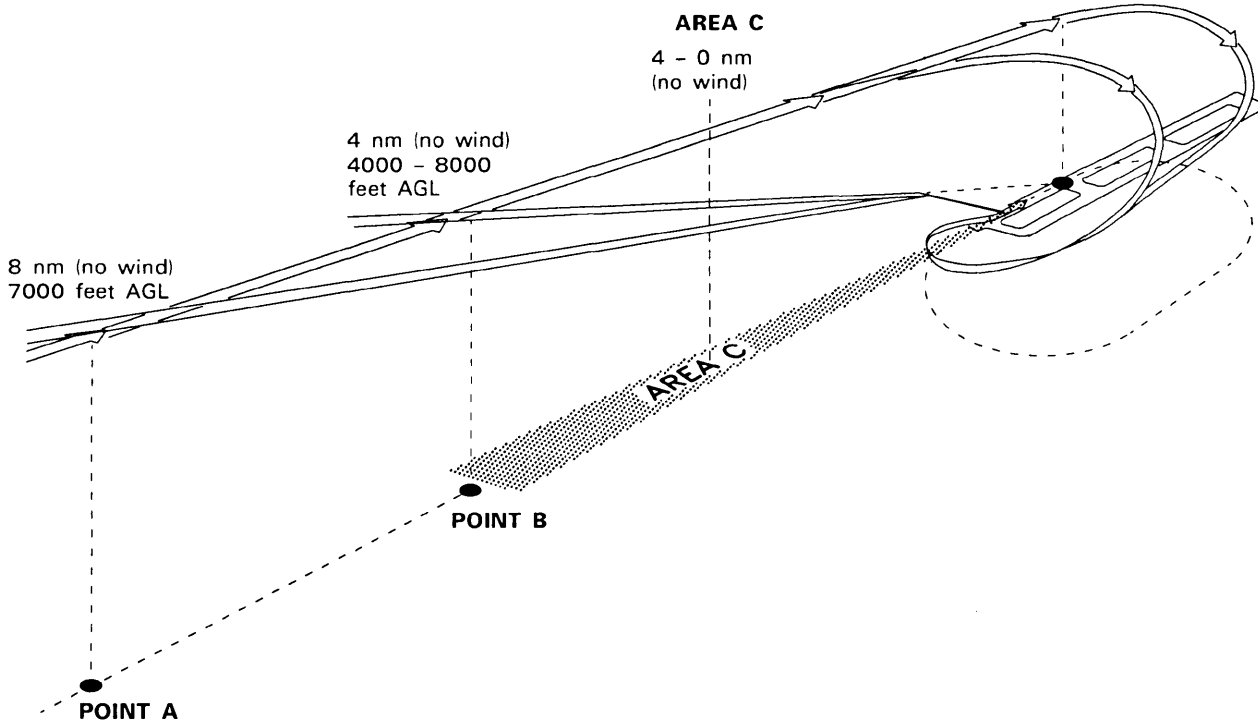
1. Jettison stores (if required).
2. Maximum range (LG up) airspeed is 200 knots. Optimum airspeed (LG down) is 190 knots. Minimum LG down airspeed is 180 knots. Increase airspeeds by 5 knots per 1000 pounds of fuel/store weights over **A** 3000, **B** 2000 pounds.
3. Maximum range (LG up) airspeed equates to approximately 7 degrees AOA (any GW or drag index) and provides a glide ratio of approximately 7 nm for each 5000 feet AGL. If stores are retained, glide ratio decreases.
4. Minimum altitudes are based on an LG up glide at maximum range airspeed to 2000 feet AGL followed by an LG down glide at optimum LG down airspeed to the runway for a drag index of 100.
5. After lowering LG, glide range decreases by approximately 30 percent. Airspeed greater than optimum LG down airspeed significantly increases energy loss rate and decreases glide range.
6. With FCC off, HUD continues to compute flightpath marker and to position scales for use during flameout approach.
7. Frost or condensation on the canopy could restrict visibility during flameout approach. Place AIR SOURCE knob to RAM and place DEFOG lever forward below 25,000 feet MSL.
8. Time constraints due to EPU fuel consumption must be considered as well as distance to be covered. To estimate required EPU fuel for a nonstandard approach, use 15 percent per minute as a basis for computation.
9. Starting JFS reduces load on EPU, conserves EPU fuel, and partially restores hydraulic system B.
10. If alternate LG extension is used, the NLG may not indicate down and locked until airspeed is reduced below 190 knots.

**ROLLOUT**

- **NE/NO** Drag Chute—  
DEPLOY (if required).
- Speedbrakes — Open.
- Hook — DN (if required).

**FLARE**

Touch down 11-13 degrees AOA optimum. Speedbrakes as required.



1F-16A-1-1182X ©

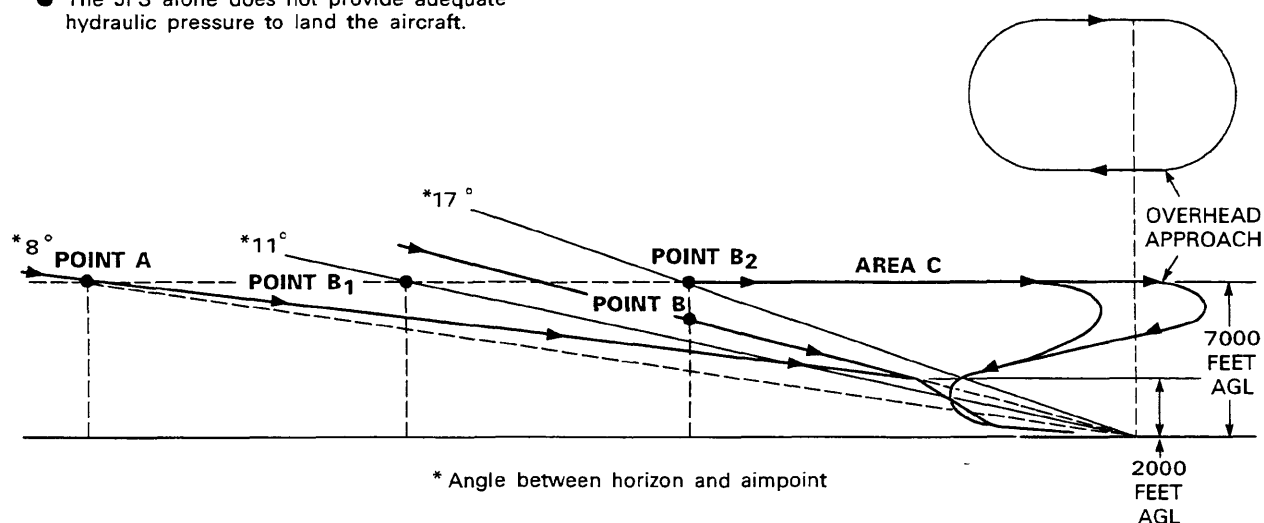
Figure 3-14. (Sheet 1)

# Flameout Landing Pattern (Typical)

## (STRAIGHT-IN APPROACH)

### WARNING

- Do not allow airspeed to decrease below minimum LG down airspeed.
- If the aimpoint on the runway moves up in the field of view while maintaining maximum range (LG up) airspeed, the runway probably cannot be reached. This path corresponds to a glide angle of about 7 degrees between the horizon and the aimpoint.
- The JFS alone does not provide adequate hydraulic pressure to land the aircraft.
- EPU fuel quantity (points A, B<sub>1</sub>, and B<sub>2</sub>) should be sufficient to insure adequate hydraulic pressure through landing.
- Eject if it becomes obvious that a safe landing cannot be made. Ejection can be accomplished at any point in the approach; however, do not delay ejection below 2000 feet AGL in an attempt to salvage a questionable approach.



### POINT A

8 nm (no wind), 7000 feet AGL, continue glide until initial aimpoint is 11-17 degrees below horizon. Then lower LG and establish optimum LG down airspeed. As a guide, no wind minimum EPU fuel is 45 percent (40 percent with JFS running).

### POINT B

4 nm (no wind), 4000-8000 feet AGL, airspeed and LG as required. As a guide, no wind minimum EPU fuel is:

#### POINT B<sub>1</sub>

6 nm — 35 percent (30 percent with JFS running).

#### POINT B<sub>2</sub>

4 nm — 25 percent (20 percent with JFS running).

### AREA C

4 - 0 nm (no wind), initial aimpoint is more than 17 degrees below horizon (under nose of aircraft and not visible). Normal straight-in approach is not feasible.

Options are:

- Delay LG lowering. Plan an overhead approach from a high key altitude but below the normal recommended altitude.
- Delay LG lowering. Plan a modified flightpath to low key.
- Lower LG, open speedbrakes, and dive and maneuver aircraft to intercept a point on the normal straight-in glidepath.

### WARNING

Do not delay lowering LG below 2000 feet AGL.

1F-16A-1-1183X@

Figure 3-14. (Sheet 2)

**NOTE**

A 90 degree level turn at 50 degrees bank angle with the LG and speedbrakes retracted will dissipate 65-85 knots. A 180 degree turn will dissipate 145-250 knots. Airspeed dissipation increases with increasing GW and DI. A glide angle at a 1:1 ratio begun from maximum range airspeed will result in an airspeed of 260-320 knots after a 10,000-foot descent. Higher airspeed at the start of the glide, additional descent altitude, heavier gross weight, or lower drag index will result in higher airspeed at the completion of the glide.

At 3000 feet AGL, the aircraft should be 3 nm from the touchdown point. If the runway is not in sight by base key altitude, the aircraft may be zoomed for a controlled ejection. When VMC is attained and the runway is in sight, the aircraft should be glided to an attainable key position for an overhead approach or to a straight-in approach and the LG should be lowered. Excess airspeed above optimum LG down airspeed not required to maneuver to the flameout landing approach should be dissipated by use of speedbrakes or early LG extension.

**Landing Phase**

The LG should be lowered no later than 2000 feet AGL to allow adequate time for alternate LG extension. Establish a glidepath to achieve the initial aimpoint while maintaining optimum LG down airspeed. Once wings level on final approach, be aware of the tendency to slow below minimum LG down airspeed.

**WARNING**

Do not attempt to stretch a glide by allowing the airspeed to decrease below minimum LG down airspeed. A slower airspeed decreases the maneuverability available to arrest the high sink rate associated with the flameout approach and may preclude a successful flameout landing.

Once landing is assured, the recommended procedure is to shift the aimpoint from 1/3 of the way down the runway to a position short of the intended touchdown point. Speedbrakes may be used to help control airspeed. The higher the airspeed, the shorter the aimpoint should be to allow for additional float (from

flare to touchdown). The aircraft is easiest to control in the flare if the flare is begun between optimum and minimum LG down airspeeds. The point at which the flare is begun depends upon airspeed, sink rate, and glide angle. The flare should be started high enough to allow a smooth gradual reduction in glide angle but not so high as to run out of airspeed prior to touchdown. Under a no wind condition, the aircraft floats 3000-4000 feet after beginning the flare, if the flare is begun at the optimum LG down airspeed. Once the sink rate is arrested, attempt to slow to a normal touchdown airspeed and AOA. If excess airspeed exists after arresting the sink rate, the best method to slow the aircraft is to stay airborne until normal touchdown airspeed is reached.

**After Touchdown**

After touchdown from a flameout landing, use a normal or short field stopping technique as required by the stopping distance available. If the JFS and EPU are running, normal braking and NWS are available (NWS is inoperative if the LG was lowered with the alternate LG system). If the JFS is not running, only the brake/JFS accumulators are available to supply hydraulic pressure for braking. Stop the aircraft by making one steady brake application just short of antiskid cycling. If there is any doubt about stopping on the remaining runway, lower the hook. When the aircraft is fully stopped, have chocks installed or set parking brake. Leave the battery on line until chocks are installed. If JFS START 2 was attempted but was unsuccessful, no braking is available for stopping or directional control unless the brake/JFS accumulators are recharged. Use flaperons and rudder as required to maintain directional control. As the aircraft slows below 70 knots, directional control is reduced and the aircraft may drift right.

**Flameout Landing Procedures**

If the engine has flamed out or if flameout is imminent, turn toward a suitable runway and accomplish either an overhead approach or a straight-in approach, as appropriate.

- Altitudes (overhead approach):
  - High key – 7000-10,000 feet AGL.  
Recommended altitude is 7000 feet AGL plus 500 feet per 1000 pounds of fuel/store weights over **A** 3000, **B** 2000 pounds.
  - Low key – 3000-5000 feet AGL.  
Recommended altitude is 3000 feet AGL plus 250 feet per 1000 pounds of fuel/store weights over **A** 3000, **B** 2000 pounds.
  - Base key – 2000 feet AGL minimum.



- Altitudes (straight-in approach):

- 8 nm – 7000 feet AGL minimum.

The minimum altitude is based on an LG up glide at maximum range airspeed to 2000 feet AGL followed by an LG down glide at optimum LG down airspeed to the runway for a drag index of 100. A lower drag index slightly reduces the minimum altitude required. A higher drag index slightly increases the minimum altitude required.

- 4 nm – 4000-8000 feet AGL.

Delay lowering the LG until the initial aimpoint is 11-17 degrees below the horizon.

### WARNING

Eject if a safe landing cannot be made. Ejection can be accomplished at any point in the pattern but do not delay ejection below 2000 feet AGL in an attempt to salvage a questionable approach.

1. Stores – Jettison (if required).
2. Airspeed – 200 knots.  
Increase airspeed 5 knots per 1000 pounds of fuel/store weights over **A** 3000, **B** 2000 pounds. This airspeed equates to approximately 7 degrees AOA.

### NOTE

During an airstart attempt, do not slow below the minimum airstart airspeed.

3. EPU switch – ON.
4. JFS switch – START 2 below 20,000 feet MSL and below 400 knots.

### WARNING

- EPU fuel quantity should be at least 25 percent (20 percent with JFS running) at high key for an overhead approach or 45 percent (40 percent with JFS running) at 8 nm for a straight-in approach to insure adequate hydraulic pressure through landing.
- The JFS alone does not provide adequate hydraulic pressure to land the aircraft.

- Do not start the JFS if engine seizure has occurred or is anticipated or if engine failure is a result of fuel starvation. Starting the JFS may result in no brake/JFS accumulator pressure for the brakes.

### NOTE

- If engine is not operating, consider placing the FUEL MASTER switch to OFF if a fuel leak exists. This action may conserve fuel for the JFS.
  - If the JFS is erroneously placed to START 1, leave it there.
  - If the JFS RUN light does not illuminate or goes off once illuminated, place the JFS switch to OFF and reattempt START 2 when the brake/JFS accumulators are recharged. The JFS switch does not relatch in either start position while the JFS is spooling down.
5. AIR SOURCE knob – RAM (below 25,000 feet MSL).
  6. DEFOG lever – Forward.
  7. LG handle – DN. (Use DN LOCK REL button if required.)

### WARNING

- Do not delay lowering LG below 2000 feet AGL.
  - If LG handle does not lower, select BRAKES CHAN 2 and position ALT FLAPS switch to EXTEND. Nozzle remains closed, resulting in higher than normal landing thrust.
8. ALT GEAR handle – Pull (if required) (190 knots maximum, if practical).  
Alternate LG extension can be used up to 300 knots; however, the NLG may not fully extend until 190 knots. Time above 190 knots should be minimized in case there is a leak in the pneumatic lines.

### CAUTION

NWS is not available following alternate LG extension.

**CAUTION**

Do not depress the ALT GEAR reset button while pulling the ALT GEAR handle. This action may preclude successful LG extension.

9. Airspeed – 190 knots optimum in pattern. Increase airspeed by 5 knots per 1000 pounds of fuel/store weights over **A** 3000, **B** 2000 pounds.

**WARNING**

Do not allow airspeed to decrease below 180 knots plus 5 knots per 1000 pounds of fuel/store weights over **A** 3000, **B** 2000 pounds.

After touchdown:

10. **NE NO** DRAG CHUTE switch – DEPLOY (if required).
11. HOOK switch – DN (if required).
- If brake/JFS accumulator braking is used:
12. Stop straight ahead and engage parking brake.

**CAUTION**

- Brakes should be applied in a single, moderate, and steady application without cycling the antiskid.
  - Brake pedal deflection of 1/16 inch activates the brakes and bleeds the brake/JFS accumulators. To avoid brake activation and loss of accumulator fluid, do not rest feet on the brake pedals.
  - Do not attempt to taxi clear of the runway. Loss of brake/JFS accumulator pressure results in the inability to stop or steer the aircraft.
13. Refer to ACTIVATED EPU/HYDRAZINE LEAK, this section.

**JETTISON****Selective Jettison**

Selective jettison is used to release selected store(s) (except air-to-air missiles) or suspension equipment in an unarmed or unguided condition.

**NOTE**

**BR** Selective jettison cannot be accomplished.

1. GND JETT ENABLE switch – ENABLE (if LG is down).
2. MASTER ARM switch – MASTER ARM.
3. **BR** ARMT CONSENT switch – On.
4. SMS PWR switch – SMS PWR.
5. DOG FIGHT switch – Center.
6. SEL JETT button – Depress.
7. SCP – WPN/RACK select.

**CAUTION**

- Jettison of an inboard shoulder-mounted store from a TER-9/A at station 4 or 6 with MLG down may result in LG and store(s) collision. To avoid this, select RACK for jettison instead of WPN.
- Jettison of external wing fuel tanks with stores/suspension equipment at stations 3 and/or 7 with MLG down may result in LG and external wing fuel tank collision.
- Failure to load the actual stores configuration into SMS inventory could cause damage to the aircraft by inhibiting the selective jettison release time delay used to insure safe 370-gallon fuel tank separation when a store is present at station 3 or 7.

**NOTE**

- To jettison store(s) from auxiliary racks (TER-9/A, LAU-88/A), select WPN. To jettison the auxiliary racks or store(s) mounted directly on a MAU-12C/A, D/A, select RACK.
- To jettison a bomb mounted directly on a MAU-12C/A, D/A, either WPN or RACK may be selected.

**NOTE**

When 300-gallon and 370-gallon fuel tanks are carried simultaneously, the 300-gallon fuel tank must be separated prior to the 370-gallon fuel tanks.

8. Station(s) – Select.
9. WPN REL or **A** ALT REL button – Depress.

**NOTE**

When jettisoning tanks from stations 4 and 6, hold release button depressed for 1 second.

**Emergency Jettison**

Emergency jettison is a one-step operation which clears all expendable stores and racks except air-to-air missiles. All weapons are released in an unarmed or unguided condition. If the SMS is off, depressing the EMER STORES JETTISON button supplies electrical power to the SMS. In addition, while the button is depressed, the avionic system enters the NAV mode. When the button is released, the avionic system returns to the previous operating mode. Emergency jettison is not available unless the main or EPU generator is operating.

1. GND JETT ENABLE switch – ENABLE (if required).  
Use EMER STORES JETTISON on the ground only as a last resort.
2. EMER STORES JETTISON button – Depress (1 second).

**NOTE**

If the initial actuation of the EMER STORES JETTISON button fails to jettison all aircraft stores, subsequent attempts may successfully release the remaining stores.

3. SCP display – Confirm release.

**NOTE**

If a CRIU is not installed at station 5, a plus (+) symbol does not appear on the SCP to indicate store present when the EMER STORES JETTISON button is depressed.

**FLCS FAILURES****ADC/Air Data Malfunctions**

A single failure in the air data system (static or impact pressure or AOA) is indicated by the ADC caution light. The CADC caution light may also illuminate for a single AOA malfunction.

Contamination of the pitot probe can cause blockage of the passage which provides total pressure signals. This causes erroneously low airspeed indications in the HUD and on the airspeed/mach indicator with an ADC caution light at approximately 300 knots. An erroneously low airspeed value is used for FLCS gain scheduling which may result in pitch oscillations.

If erroneously low airspeed indications are present both in the HUD and on the airspeed/mach indicator during takeoff, consider aborting. If takeoff is continued, maintain airspeed below 275 knots (use INS groundspeed or wingman indications to determine airspeed) and land as soon as practical. Pitch oscillations may be experienced at higher speeds. If oscillations are encountered, minimize stick inputs and slow to less than 275 knots.

A dual failure of static or impact pressure systems is indicated by the FLT CONT SYS, ADC, and LE FLAPS caution lights. STBY GAINS light is illuminated and cannot be reset in flight. The DUAL FC FAIL warning light does not illuminate. LEF's are zero degrees with the LG handle in UP and the ALT FLAPS switch in NORM. LEF's are 15 degrees down with the LG handle in DN or ALT FLAPS switch in EXTEND.

A dual failure of AOA sources is indicated by the ADC, FLT CONT SYS, LE FLAPS, and CADC caution lights. The DUAL FC FAIL warning light also illuminates and can be reset if the malfunction clears.

**NOTE**

The DUAL FC FAIL, CADC, ADC, FLT CONT SYS, and LE FLAPS lights may illuminate for high AOA and/or side-slip maneuvers. After recovery, reset and continue normal operations.

If DUAL FC FAIL warning and P, R, or Y lights are on:



1. Do not attempt SERVO or ELEC reset.



Do not attempt SERVO or ELEC reset if DUAL FC FAIL warning and P, R, or Y light(s) are on. This action may cause affected control surface(s) to be inoperative.

2. Land as soon as possible.

If DUAL FC FAIL warning light is off or if DUAL FC FAIL warning light is on with no P, R, or Y lights:

3. **LESS** PROBE HEAT switch – Verify in PROBE HEAT.
4. SERVO ELEC RESET switch – ELEC.

If all lights reset:

5. Continue normal operation.

If all lights do not reset or LEF's are not functioning normally:

6. AOA – 12 degrees maximum.
7. Land as soon as practical.  
If operating on standby gains, do not exceed 650 knots; do not slow below 240 knots with the LG up.

If DUAL FC FAIL warning light remains on:

8. Land as soon as possible.

**CADC Malfunction** or **LESS** , **LESS**

A failure of any of the CADC electrical inputs (AOA, total temperature, altimeter barometric reference, etc.) or a detected failure internal to the CADC causes illumination of the CADC caution light. If the CADC caution light does not reset, systems dependent on CADC information should be checked for proper operation.

If CADC caution light illuminates:

1. SERVO ELEC RESET switch – ELEC.

If EEC, ENGINE FAULT caution light is on:

2. Go to EEC, ENGINE FAULT CAUTION LIGHT, this section.

Retarding the throttle below MIL while supersonic may induce inlet buzz which produces severe cockpit vibration and probable engine stalls or stagnation.

If CADC caution light goes off:

3. Continue normal operation.

If CADC caution light remains on:

3. AOA – Cross-check with airspeed.  
Use AOA indications with caution.
4. Land as soon as practical.  
Final approach airspeed 125, 129 plus 4 knots/1000 pounds of fuel/store weights equals 13 degrees AOA (add 8 knots for 11 degrees AOA).

**CADC Malfunction**

A failure of any of the CADC electrical inputs (AOA, total temperature, altimeter barometric reference, etc.) or a detected failure internal to the CADC causes illumination of the CADC caution light. If the CADC caution light does not reset, systems dependent on CADC information should be checked for proper operation.

If CADC caution light illuminates and ENGINE FAULT caution light is also on:



Retarding the throttle below MIL while supersonic may induce inlet buzz which produces severe cockpit vibration and probable engine stalls.

1. Depress FALT ACK button and check for an ENG 086 PFL.

After fault acknowledgement or if ENGINE FAULT caution light was off:

- SERVO ELEC RESET switch – ELEC.

If CADC caution light goes off:

- A** **BF** AB RESET switch – AB RESET, then NORM.
- Depress FALT ACK button and check for an ENG 086 PFL.

If ENG 086 PFL is still present:

- Continue flight and observe throttle limitation if supersonic. Refer to PILOT FAULT LIST – ENGINE, this section.

If CADC caution light remains on:

- AOA – Cross-check with airspeed.  
Use AOA indications with caution.
- Land as soon as practical.  
Final approach airspeed 125 (**B** 129) plus 4 knots/1000 pounds of fuel/store weights equals 13 degrees AOA (add 8 knots for 11 degrees AOA).

### P, R, and/or Y Malfunctions

#### WARNING

If P, R, and/or Y light(s) is reset more than once, subsequent failure in another branch may cause loss of that axis and loss of control.

#### NOTE

The P, R, and/or Y light(s) may come on in proximity to certain HF antennas (ground or airborne) giving a false indication of FLCS malfunctions. The light(s) should be resettable after moving away from the HF source. Record the altitude, location, and time of the occurrence to aid postflight analysis.

Electrical failures in the FLCS are indicated by illumination of the P, R, and/or Y lights on the FLCP. Branch failures (all three lights) can result in momentary, mild movement in the pitch and roll axes and possible illumination of the ADC and LE FLAPS caution lights. If a branch failure cannot be reset, one brake in channel 1 or 2 may be inoperative. If an axis failure (single light) occurs during maneuvering flight and can be reset, a passive failure has occurred. If the same light illuminates again, it should not be reset.

To reset P, R, and/or Y light(s), momentarily position the SERVO ELEC RESET switch on the FLCP to ELEC. If the light(s) resets, a minor flight control transient may be felt.

If the DUAL FC FAIL warning light also illuminates, power failure in more than one branch may have occurred. Either internal FLCC branch failures or FLCS power supply branch failures cause the P, R, and Y lights to come on simultaneously. FLCS power supply branch failures may be identified by moving the FLCS PWR TEST switch to TEST and observing which FLCS PWR lights fail to illuminate (the effect of the failure on brakes may be noted at the same time).

If P, R, and/or Y light(s) illuminates:

- Airspeed – 400 knots maximum (subsonic).

If DUAL FC FAIL warning light is on:

- Do not attempt SERVO or ELEC reset.

#### WARNING

Do not attempt to reset P, R, and/or Y light(s) if DUAL FC FAIL warning light is on. This action may cause affected control surface(s) to be inoperative.

- Land as soon as possible.

If P, R, and Y lights are all on:

- FLCS PWR TEST switch – TEST.  
Determine brake and brake channel affected.
- BRAKES channel switch – Change channels (if required).

If DUAL FC FAIL warning light is off:

**WARNING**

If flight parameters that existed at the time the P, R, and/or Y light(s) illuminated cannot be duplicated, do not reset light(s). If the light(s) is reset, a subsequent failure in another branch may cause loss of that axis and loss of control.

- SERVO ELEC RESET switch – ELEC.

If P, R, and/or Y light(s) resets:

- Maneuver aircraft in affected axis.

If P, R, and/or Y light(s) remains off:

- Continue normal operation.

If P, R, and/or Y light(s) does not reset or comes on again:

- Land as soon as practical.

If P, R, and Y lights are all on:

- FLCS PWR TEST switch – TEST.  
Determine brake and brake channel affected.
- BRAKES channel switch – Change channels (if required).

**Servo Malfunction**

A servo failure in a rudder, flaperon, or horizontal tail ISA is indicated by illumination of the appropriate SERVOS light on the FLCP. If a single SERVOS light illuminates during maneuvering flight and can be reset, a passive failure has occurred. If the same SERVOS light illuminates again, it should not be reset. If all five SERVOS lights are illuminated, one hydraulic system is failed or a momentary drop in hydraulic pressure has occurred (e.g., wake turbulence encounter, air in hydraulic system).

To reset any FLCS SERVOS light, momentarily position the SERVO ELEC RESET switch to SERVO while simultaneously depressing the FCS CAUTION RESET button. If the SERVOS light(s) resets, a minor flight control transient may be felt.

ISA lockout occurs following a second failure of a servo which previously was armed. This condition is indicated by illumination of the DUAL FC FAIL warning light. Rudder ISA lockout causes the rudder to center. Flaperon ISA lockout causes the affected flaperon to move to 1.5 degrees trailing edge up and causes the other flaperon to act only as an aileron (to prevent asymmetric TEF extension when the LG handle is placed to DN). Horizontal tail ISA lockout causes the affected horizontal tail to move to 2 degrees trailing edge up.

If SERVOS light(s) illuminates:

- Airspeed – 400 knots maximum (subsonic).

If a hydraulic failure is confirmed:

- Do not reset, arm, or disarm any servos.
- Go to SINGLE/DUAL HYDRAULIC FAILURE, this section.

If hydraulic pressures are normal and DUAL FC FAIL warning light is off:

- SERVO ELEC RESET switch – SERVO while depressing FCS CAUTION RESET button.

**NOTE**

Successful reset of a SERVOS light(s) may also cause illumination of the FLT CONT SYS caution light with no lights on the FLCP. If this occurs, reset the FLT CONT SYS caution light by depressing the FCS CAUTION RESET button.

If SERVOS light(s) resets:

- Continue normal operation.

If SERVOS light(s) does not reset or comes on again:

**NOTE**

Multiple SERVOS lights may illuminate again if air is in a hydraulic system. Additional servo resets may be performed only if multiple SERVOS lights are on and hydraulic pressure indications remain normal.

- Arm the appropriate servo(s).
- Land as soon as practical.

If DUAL FC FAIL warning light comes on:

- 8. Do not attempt SERVO reset.

**WARNING**

Do not attempt to reset SERVOS light(s) if DUAL FC FAIL warning light is on. This action may cause affected control surface(s) to be inoperative.

- 9. AOA – 12 degrees maximum.

**WARNING**

Landing at greater than 12 degrees AOA may result in inadequate control authority.

- 10. Stores – Selectively jettison asymmetric stores. Refer to SELECTIVE JETTISON, this section.
- 11. Land as soon as possible.

**NOTE**

- If possible, avoid landing in a cross-wind with a rudder or flaperon ISA lockout. For a locked-out rudder ISA, lower the nose after touchdown and use flaperon and NWS for directional control. With a locked-out horizontal tail ISA, pitch commands result in roll inputs which are easily compensated for by using flaperons.
- With a locked-out flaperon ISA, TEF's do not extend. If ISA lockout occurs with TEF's extended, TEF's retract. Therefore, final approach airspeed is approximately 20 knots faster than normal. The T.O./LAND CONFIG warning light illuminates during approach.

- 12. Go to CONTROLLABILITY CHECK, this section.

**LEF Malfunction (Symmetric)**

A symmetric LEF malfunction may be indicated by the LE FLAPS caution light. This indicates that one or both of the LEF branches have malfunctioned. LEF may stop and remain fixed in position when the malfunction occurs. An LE FLAPS caution light may also indicate that an asymmetry was detected and the asymmetry brakes have locked the LEF's. LEF's should remain symmetrical (within 10 degrees).

Certain LEF malfunctions do not illuminate the LE FLAPS caution light. The presence of higher than normal buffet levels during maneuvering flight and reduced directional stability in the high AOA region are indications that the LEF have failed to schedule properly.

If LE FLAPS caution light illuminates or a malfunction is suspected (without LE FLAPS caution light on):

- 1. AOA – 12 degrees maximum.

**WARNING**

Exceeding 12 degrees AOA reduces departure resistance. Limit rolling maneuvers to a maximum bank angle change of 90 degrees and avoid rapid roll rates.

- 2. SERVO ELEC RESET switch – ELEC.

**WARNING**

Do not attempt SERVO or ELEC reset if DUAL FC FAIL warning and P, R, or Y lights are on. This action may cause affected control surface(s) to be inoperative.

If LE FLAPS caution light resets:

- 3. Continue flight.

If LE FLAPS caution light does not reset or a malfunction is suspected (without the LE FLAPS caution light):

- 4. Airspeed – Decelerate to subsonic, if supersonic.
- 5. LE FLAPS switch – LOCK (after LG is down). Lock LEF's in landing configuration at final approach airspeed at a safe altitude. This makes final approach and landing as normal as possible and protects against uncommanded LEF excursions close to the ground.
- 6. Land as soon as practical. With the LEF's at or near full up, there are no unique control inputs required. A small increase in airspeed may be noted compared to a normal landing approach at 11 degrees AOA. With the LEF's at or near full down, the aircraft may tend to float in ground effect and a slight forward stick force may be required.

During engine shutdown:

7. MAIN PWR switch – Do not place to OFF until engine rpm has reached zero.

**CAUTION**

Placing MAIN PWR switch to OFF before hydraulic pressure is lost may cause damage to two LEF shafts.

### LEF Malfunction (Asymmetric)

The most likely cause of an asymmetric LEF malfunction is a mechanical disconnect in one of the LEF drive trains accompanied by a failure of the asymmetry brake. This failure may not illuminate the LE FLAPS caution light. The first indication of an asymmetry is an uncommanded roll. The failed LEF may be as much as 90 degrees up or down. Adequate roll control is available below 10 degrees AOA at subsonic speeds. Use lateral stick for roll control. Use roll trim to reduce lateral stick force as required. Do not attempt to achieve coordinated flight. Avoid using rudder except to reduce sideslip when jettisoning stores or to aid in maintaining desired ground track during the final part of landing approach. Do not use rudder trim. If the yaw is away from the failed LEF (i.e., nose left yaw with right LEF failed up), rudder inputs to reduce resulting sideslip actually aggravate the situation by increasing roll control requirements. Accepting some sideslip reduces roll control requirements. To prevent excessive sideslip, maintain AOA as low as practical. Banked flight reduces the amount of heading change due to sideslip-induced heading drift. Lock the good LEF as close to symmetrical as possible to aid in roll control and to prevent transients caused by automatic scheduling. Monitor fuel consumption since significantly higher thrust is required to compensate for the increased drag.

Selectively jettison stores to reduce asymmetry and sideslip and reduce fuel weight as necessary to reduce approach speed. Perform a controllability check. The aircraft tends to roll into the wing with the least lift (i.e., the heavy wing). If the LEF is failed up, lift on that wing is less. If the LEF is failed down, lift on that wing is more or less depending on the failed LEF position and the position at which the other LEF is locked. If there is a significant crosswind, diminish crosswind effects, if possible, by landing with the heavy wing upwind. Fly a shallow, straight-in

approach at approximately 8 degrees AOA (fly no lower than 6 degrees AOA) with minimum roundout for touchdown. Immediately prior to touchdown, use rudder as required to align the aircraft with the runway. Reduce the rate of descent somewhat prior to touchdown, as required, but do not flare or raise the nose above 10 degrees AOA because available roll control is reduced and heading drift will increase as AOA increases. Lower the nose immediately after touchdown. Directional control should not be a problem.

If LEF asymmetry occurs:

1. AOA – 6-10 degrees.

**WARNING**

- Exceeding 10 degrees AOA may result in insufficient roll authority. Limit rolling maneuvers to gentle roll in with a maximum bank angle of 30 degrees.
  - Flying a fast approach (lower than 6 degrees AOA) presents additional control difficulties caused by a change in the path of the disturbed airflow coming off the failed LEF.
2. Lateral stick/roll trim – As required.

**WARNING**

Minimize rudder inputs. Use rudder as required to reduce sideslip when jettisoning stores or to aid in maintaining desired ground track during the final part of landing approach. Do not use rudder trim.

3. LE FLAPS switch – LOCK.  
Lock operating LEF as near symmetrical as possible.
4. Stores – Jettison (if required).  
Consider selective jettison of stores from the heavy wing as a means to reduce roll control requirements. Refer to SELECTIVE JETTISON, this section.
5. Fuel weight – Reduce (if feasible/required).



**CAUTION**

Reduce fuel weight if pilot arm fatigue is not a factor. Fuel flow is significantly higher with an LEF failed full up or down and must be considered during recovery.

6. Controllability – Check.  
Lower LG at a safe altitude and check handling qualities at 6-8 degrees AOA.
7. Land as soon as practical.

**WARNING**

- Prior to landing with a significant asymmetric LEF condition, consider aircraft configuration, pilot experience level, pilot arm fatigue, airfield facilities, weather, winds, and light conditions (day/night). If conditions are not favorable, a controlled ejection is recommended.

- If crosswind component is greater than 10 knots, choose a runway, if possible, which allows landing with the heavy wing upwind. Fly a shallow, straight-in approach at approximately 8 degrees AOA (fly no lower than 6 degrees AOA) with minimum round-out for touchdown. Use rudder, as required, to align aircraft with the runway immediately prior to touchdown.

8. Stick – Lower the nose immediately after touchdown.

**CAUTION**

Until WOW, forward stick pressure in excess of approximately 2 pounds results in full trailing edge down deflection of the horizontal tails with reduced directional control and wheel braking effectiveness.

If departure-end arrestment is required:

9. HOOK switch – DN.

**TEF Malfunctions**

The most likely cause of a TEF malfunction is a mechanical failure of the flaperon connection to the wing. This malfunction usually results in the flaperon remaining attached at the fuselage with the flaperon bending 60-90 degrees up and damage to the affected flaperon ISA. If this situation occurs, perform a controllability check.

To preclude asymmetric TEF extension, use alternate LG extension with the LG handle in UP position. The nozzle idle area reset is not available resulting in higher than normal landing thrust. NWS is not available, and BRAKES CHAN 2 must be selected. FLCS remains in cruise gains. Primary consideration should be given to landing as soon as possible due to the possibility of loss of hydraulic fluid which may result in an eventual dual hydraulic failure.

**Trim Malfunction**

Trim malfunction is detected by an increase in stick pressure required to maintain the desired attitude or by a lack of response to stick trim inputs.

1. TRIM/AP DISC switch – DISC, then NORM.

If normal operation is not restored:

2. TRIM/AP DISC switch – DISC.  
Autopilot cannot be engaged.
3. ROLL and PITCH TRIM wheels – As required.

**Stick Interference****WARNING**

Prior to any ejection seat movement, clear the area around the stick.

Stick interference can occur at anytime for a number of reasons. Known hazards include intentional or unintentional input by the passenger/pilot not in control, the utility light/adjustable sliding holder, or the right lapbelt buckle.

Contact between the right leg/knee and the stick can result in an unintentional right roll command. The resulting right roll may be perceived as a flight control problem especially in the **B** aircraft when a passenger/pilot not in control unknowingly interferes with the stick. The probability of interference is increased with feet on the floor versus feet on the rudder pedals, bulky personal equipment, or g-suit inflation.

**WARNING**

ⓑ The passenger/pilot not in control must take care not to interfere with the stick as a result of leg/knee movement or g-suit inflation. If stick interference is suspected, the pilot in control should depress the paddle switch to eliminate undesired inputs.

Contact between the utility light/adjustable sliding holder and the stick can result in unintentional stick commands. Unintentional stick commands may be perceived as a flight control problem. If uncommanded stick inputs are encountered, check for interference between the stick and utility light/adjustable sliding holder.

**WARNING**

Failure to properly secure utility light/adjustable sliding holder can result in stick interference. The adjustable sliding holder may become loose and come in contact with the stick. If ⓑ stick interference is confirmed, undesired inputs may be eliminated by placing the STICK CONTROL switch to the appropriate position and depressing the paddle switch.

If the seat is moved after an object (especially the right lapbelt buckle) becomes lodged between the seat and stick, unintended stick inputs can occur. Reversing the direction of the initial seat movement should correct the situation.

**WARNING**

- The lapbelt should remain fastened at all times. If the lapbelt is opened in flight, caution must be taken to insure the right lapbelt buckle does not become lodged between the ejection seat and stick.
- Do not move the seat with the lapbelt disconnected.

**FUEL MALFUNCTIONS****Fuel Management System PFL**

An FMS FAIL PFL indicates that the fuel reference voltage supplied to the FCC is out of tolerance. Fuel system effects associated with the PFL range from degraded FCC fuel computations (e.g., BINGO fuel) to degradation/failure of the fuel quantity indicating system. If an FMS FAIL PFL occurs, monitor the FUEL quantity indicator for proper operation.

**Fuel Leak**

A fuel leak may first be noticed by visual means, fuel imbalance, an unexpected FWD or AFT FUEL LOW caution light, or an unusually high fuel flow indication. Monitor the totalizer to determine whether or not a leak exists.

If a fuel leak is suspected (indicated by abnormally high fuel flow, by totalizer decreasing at abnormal rate, or by visual means):

1. Range – Maximize.  
If a suitable landing field is not within gliding distance, consider increasing airspeed and altitude (without the use of AB) to maximize range by using fuel which would otherwise be lost.

**WARNING**

Avoid negative g flight when either reservoir is not full.

If fuel flow is abnormally high:

2. ENG FEED knob – OFF.  
Leak is in the engine feed line or engine components.
3. Land as soon as possible.  
Consider stores jettison if range is critical. Consider an SFO. Refer to SIMULATED FLAMEOUT (SFO) LANDING, this section.

If fuel flow is normal:

2. ENG FEED knob – NORM.

If leak is from the forward system:

3. FUEL QTY SEL knob – Out of NORM.  
This action stops automatic forward fuel transfer.

If external tanks contain fuel:

4. TANK INERTING switch – TANK INERTING to reduce internal tank pressurization.

If external tanks are not installed or when they are empty:

5. AIR REFUEL switch – OPEN.
6. Land as soon as possible.  
Consider stores jettison if range is critical.

If aft fuel imbalance exists (aft CG):

7. AOA – 15 degrees maximum.

### WARNING

Aft fuel heavy (red portion of AL pointer showing) results in increased susceptibility to departure and deep stall conditions. Limit AOA and avoid maximum command rolling maneuvers.

### CAUTION

If two-point aerodynamic braking is used with an aft CG, pitch overshoots may occur and the nozzle, speed-brakes, and ventral fins may contact the runway.

#### Fuel Low

A fuel low caution light may be caused by a fuel leak, trapped external fuel, a fuel imbalance between the forward and aft systems, prolonged AB operation, or a fuel sensing problem.

The FWD FUEL LOW and AFT FUEL LOW caution lights indicate reservoir tank quantities are less than:

**A**

FWD 400 pounds

AFT 250 pounds

**B**

FWD 250 pounds

AFT 400 pounds

If FWD FUEL LOW and/or AFT FUEL LOW caution light illuminates:

1. Fuel flow – Reduce to the minimum required to sustain flight below 6000 pph.

### WARNING

Limit fuel flow to the minimum required to sustain flight while the cause of the fuel low light(s) is determined. Avoid negative g flight when either reservoir is not full.

2. ENG FEED knob – NORM.
3. FUEL QTY SEL knob – RSVR.  
Leave FUEL QTY SEL knob out of NORM if FUEL quantity indicator displays erroneous information.

If either or both reservoir tanks are low:

#### NOTE

Fuel flow indications may fluctuate with either reservoir empty.

4. Land as soon as possible.  
Consider stores jettison if range is critical. Consider an SFO. Refer to SIMULATED FLAMEOUT (SFO) LANDING, this section.

If a fuel leak is suspected (indicated by abnormally high fuel flow, by totalizer decreasing at abnormal rate, or by visual means):

5. Go to FUEL LEAK, this section.

If external fuel has not transferred:

6. Go to TRAPPED EXTERNAL FUEL, this section.

If forward and aft fuselage fuel is not properly balanced:

7. Go to FUEL IMBALANCE, this section.

T.O. 1F-16A-1

If fuel is properly balanced:

**NOTE**

A fuel line between the reservoir and FFP may be ruptured, causing fuel to cycle between tanks in the same system.

8. Land as soon as possible.

If reservoir tanks indicate full:

4. FUEL QTY SEL knob – TEST.

If AL and/or FR pointers test bad, or FUEL quantity indicator is inoperative:

5. Land as soon as possible.  
Consider an SFO. Refer to SIMULATED FLAMEOUT (SFO) LANDING, this section.

If AL and FR pointers test good:

6. Individual fuel quantities – Check and compare with totalizer.  
Monitor reservoir tanks to insure they are maintained full.

7. Land as soon as practical.

**Hot Fuel or Gravity Feed**

Gravity feed from the reservoirs to the engine occurs after loss of the main generator and failure of either hydraulic system A or the FFP. Failure of the FFP may be detected by improper fuel balance. Fuel continues to be transferred to both reservoirs by siphoning action. Fuel distribution cannot be manually or automatically controlled during gravity feed. Minimize aircraft maneuvering for duration of flight. Due to the ingestion of air into the engine fuel system, engine flameout may occur when either reservoir tank empties.

Hot fuel, as indicated by the FUEL HOT caution light, may result from high speed flight or fuel system/heat exchanger malfunctions. Excess fuel temperatures may result in engine malfunctions. Engine flameout may occur at low flow rates associated with the landing pattern due to hot fuel.

Fuel flow above 4000 pph minimizes fuel temperature rise.

If FUEL HOT caution light illuminates or gravity feed situation exists:

**WARNING**

- Engine flameout may occur at low fuel flow rates when in a hot fuel situation.
- Engine flameout may occur when either reservoir tank empties if a gravity feed condition exists.

1. AIR REFUEL switch – Check CLOSE.
2. TANK INERTING switch – Check OFF.
3. Altitude – 10,000 feet maximum (if practical).  
Minimize aircraft maneuvering for duration of flight.
4. Fuel flow – 4000 pph minimum until landing is assured when in a hot fuel situation.

If FUEL HOT caution light goes off:

5. Land as soon as practical.

If FUEL HOT caution light remains on or gravity feed situation exists:

5. Land as soon as possible.  
Consider an SFO. Refer to SIMULATED FLAMEOUT (SFO) LANDING, this section.

**Fuel Imbalance**

**NOTE**

**LESS 47** Compliance with the fuel management in Section II may result in forward fuel distributions which uncover the red position of the AL pointer. These fuel distributions are not considered improper.

Refer to figure 3-15. A fuel imbalance when not carrying an external tank(s) indicates a system malfunction. A fuel imbalance when carrying an external fuel tank(s) may be the result of normal system operating tolerances.

**NOTE**

- Any correction required per total fuel quantity usage with internal fuel only indicates a system malfunction.
- More than one correction per total fuel quantity usage with either a 300-gallon fuel tank or two 370-gallon fuel tanks indicate a system malfunction.
- More than two corrections per total fuel quantity usage with three external fuel tanks indicate a system malfunction.

A fuel imbalance is indicated by the red portion of the AL pointer. This may be caused by an FFP malfunction, fuel leak, uneven or partial refueling (either ground or AR), or a malfunction of the automatic forward fuel transfer system.

An unexpected FWD or AFT FUEL LOW caution light may also be an indication of fuel imbalance; however, verify that forward fuselage fuel and aft fuselage fuel (as indicated by AL and FR pointers with FUEL QTY SEL knob in NORM) are not properly balanced and that a leak does not exist before selecting FWD or AFT ENG FEED.

If fuel imbalance is indicated by AL and FR pointers with FUEL QTY SEL knob in NORM:

1. Fuel flow – Reduce to the minimum required to sustain flight below 6000 pph.

**WARNING**

Limit fuel flow to the minimum required to sustain flight while the cause is determined. Avoid negative g flight when either reservoir is not full.

If aft fuel imbalance exists (aft CG):

2. AOA – 15 degrees maximum.

**WARNING**

Aft fuel heavy (red portion of AL pointer showing) results in increased susceptibility to departure and deep stall conditions. Limit AOA and avoid maximum command rolling maneuvers.

If a fuel leak is suspected (indicated by abnormally high fuel flow, by totalizer decreasing at abnormal rate, or by visual means):

3. Go to FUEL LEAK, this section.

If a fuel leak is not suspected:

4. Fuel quantities – Check.  
Use the FUEL QTY SEL knob to determine if a trapped fuel condition exists. Refer to TRAPPED EXTERNAL FUEL, this section, if required.
5. ENG FEED knob – FWD or AFT.  
Use only to correct a forward and aft fuselage fuel imbalance and not to correct imbalances between reservoirs. Do not exceed 25,000 pph fuel flow while balancing fuel.

If imbalance is not corrected:

6. Land as soon as practical.



If two-point aerodynamic braking is used with an aft CG, pitch overshoots may occur and the nozzle, speedbrakes, and ventral fins may contact the runway.

If proper distribution is attained:

6. ENG FEED knob – NORM.
7. Fuel balance – Monitor.

**Trapped External Fuel****WARNING**

- **LESS AN** A TRAP FUEL indication in the HUD may be a symptom of an external fuel leak. If a fuel leak is suspected (indicated by abnormally high fuel flow, by totalizer decreasing at abnormal rate, or by visual means), refer to FUEL LEAK, this section.
- With trapped external fuel, the totalizer does not indicate total usable fuel. Usable fuel is the totalizer quantity less the external fuel quantity.

Certain malfunctions can cause fuel to be trapped in the external tank(s). The tank(s) in which fuel is trapped can be detected by a periodic check of external tank fuel quantities.

## Fuel Imbalance Indications



A

### FUEL IMBALANCE WARNING (AFT CG)

Fuel imbalance warning (red portion of AL pointer) shows when forward fuselage fuel (FR) indication is less than aft fuselage fuel (AL) indication.



B

### FUEL IMBALANCE WARNING (AFT CG)

Fuel imbalance warning (red portion of AL pointer) shows when forward fuselage fuel (FR) indication is more than 1350 pounds less than aft fuselage fuel (AL) indication.

1F-16A-1-1184X®

Figure 3-15.

Accomplish steps 1 through 8 and 9 (if required) without delay:

#### NOTE

Repeating or undoing any steps may delay transfer.

1. Fuel flow – Minimize.
2. AIR REFUEL switch – Confirm in CLOSE.
3. AIR SOURCE knob – Confirm in NORM or DUMP.
4. **46** TEMP knob – MAN and adjust for comfort. This action usually increases ECS air pressure for external fuel transfer.
5. TANK INERTING switch – TANK INERTING to reduce internal tank pressurization.
6. EXT FUEL TRANS switch – WING FIRST.

#### NOTE

Selecting wings first bypasses electrical components that, if malfunctioning, can prevent fuel transfer from

external wing tanks, the centerline tank, or all three external tanks. With a three tank configuration, the first indication that the centerline tank is feeding is after the external wing tanks are emptied.

7. ENG FEED knob – NORM.
8. Stick – Pulse aircraft in pitch several times by applying differential g forces of approximately  $\pm 2g$ .

If the AIR REFUEL switch was initially found in CLOSE (step 2), perform step 9. If the AIR REFUEL switch was initially found in OPEN (step 2), omit step 9.

9. AIR REFUEL switch – OPEN (1 second), then CLOSE.  
Open or close AR door at or below 400 knots/0.85 mach.
10. External tank fuel quantity – Monitor.  
The time required to observe fuel transfer if the problem is corrected can vary from 1-3 minutes (for a full centerline tank) to 10-12 minutes (for three external tanks with 500 pounds fuel in each) if reservoir tanks are full (i.e., both air ejectors are off).

**WARNING**

If a trapped external fuel condition is not discovered until either reservoir tank is less than full or a fuel low light is on, sufficient fuel transfer from the external tank(s) may not occur even if the malfunction is corrected. Consider fuselage fuel to be the only usable fuel.

**NOTE**

If trapped external fuel occurs after air refueling and completion of checklist steps does not correct the problem, consider descending well below the freezing level to unfreeze the external pressurization and vent valve. Cycling the AR door at lower altitude may restore normal operation.

11. Stores – Jettison (if required).

**HYDRAULIC MALFUNCTIONS**

A hydraulic system failure is indicated by illumination of the HYD/OIL PRESS, FLT CONT SYS, and all five SERVOS lights. The HYD/OIL PRESS warning light illuminates whenever either hydraulic system pressure drops below 1000 psi. The SERVOS lights may illuminate prior to the HYD/OIL PRESS warning light. Do not attempt to reset ISA SERVOS.

With system B hydraulic failure, perform alternate LG extension with the LG handle up. This action reduces the possibility of failing to unlock a LG door actuator or the NLG extend/retract actuator due to low or fluctuating system B hydraulic pressure.

**Single Hydraulic Failure****WARNING**

If hydraulic failure is due to structural damage (e.g., battle damage, midair collision, bird strike, fire, or hard landing), the other system may be damaged and failure can occur with little warning. The HYD PRESS indicator may show normal pressure until system fluid is depleted.

**SYSTEM A FAILURE**

The FLCS ISA's are operating in the nonredundant mode and the speedbrakes and FFP are inoperative.

**NOTE**

Since the hydraulic system A pump and the FLCS PMG share the same shaft, a failure of the shaft results in loss of both systems.

1. Do not reset ISA SERVOS.
2. Land as soon as practical.  
Make smooth control inputs and plan to fly a straight-in approach.
3. System B HYD PRESS indicator – Monitor.
4. Fuel balance – Monitor.  
Fuel distribution must be controlled manually.

**SYSTEM B FAILURE****NOTE**

EPU RUN light on may indicate a dual hydraulic or PTO shaft failure.

The FLCS ISA's are operating in the nonredundant mode and normal braking, NWS, AR door operation, gun operation, and normal LG extension are lost. **NE** **NO** Drag chute operation is normal using drag chute accumulator pressure. Low hydraulic pressure may cause one or more LG actuators to remain locked in the LG up position. LG extension should be attempted in sufficient time to prepare for possible LG up landing. Braking is available using brake/JFS accumulator pressure. The fully charged brake/JFS accumulators contain sufficient fluid for at least 75 seconds of continuous brake application. Use aerodynamic braking to the maximum extent possible. A single moderate and steady brake application without cycling the antiskid should then be applied. After stopping, set the parking brake. If there is reason to believe that the brake/JFS accumulators are depleted or that directional control may be a problem, an approach-end arrestment should be considered.

1. Do not reset ISA SERVOS.
2. Land as soon as practical.  
Make smooth control inputs and plan to fly a straight-in approach.
3. ALT GEAR handle – Pull (190 knots maximum, if practical).  
Alternate LG extension can be used up to 300 knots; however, the NLG may not fully extend until 190 knots. Time above 190 knots should be minimized in case there is a leak in the pneumatic lines.

**CAUTION**

- NWS is not available following alternate LG extension.
  - Do not depress the ALT GEAR reset button while pulling the ALT GEAR handle. This action may preclude successful LG extension.
4. LG handle – DN. (Use DN LOCK REL button if required.)

**WARNING**

If LG handle does not lower, select BRAKES CHAN 2 and position ALT FLAPS switch to EXTEND. Nozzle remains closed resulting in higher than normal landing thrust.

5. HOOK switch – DN (if required).  
Braking is available using brake/JFS accumulators only. To avoid brake activation and loss of brake/JFS accumulator pressure, do not rest feet on brake pedals. If the brake/JFS accumulators are depleted or if directional control may be a problem, consider an approach-end arrestment. Refer to CABLE ARRESTMENT, this section.

After landing:

6. Stop straight ahead and engage parking brake.

**CAUTION**

- Brakes should be applied in a single, moderate, and steady application without cycling the antiskid.
- Brake pedal deflection of 1/16 inch activates the brakes and bleeds the brake/JFS accumulators. To avoid brake activation and loss of brake/JFS accumulator pressure, do not rest feet on brake pedals.
- Do not attempt to taxi clear of the runway. Loss of brake/JFS accumulator pressure results in the inability to stop or steer the aircraft.

**Dual Hydraulic Failure**

A dual hydraulic system failure can be detected by sluggishness or lack of response to flight control

inputs, decreasing pressure readings on both HYD PRESS indicators, and associated warning and caution lights. The EPU automatically provides hydraulic pressure for system A when pressure of both hydraulic systems drops below 1000 psi. The systems affected by dual hydraulic system failure after the EPU is running are the same as those affected by system B failure. Refer to SYSTEM B FAILURE, this section.

1. EPU switch – ON (if EPU run light is off).
2. System A HYD PRESS indicator – Check pressure increasing.

If hydraulic pressure does not increase or control response is lost:

3. Eject.

If system A hydraulic pressure is restored:

3. Do not reset ISA SERVOS.
4. EPU run light – Check light on at idle thrust.

**NOTE**

Before landing, confirm that the EPU operates (EPU run light is on) with the throttle in IDLE. If the EPU run light goes off, refer to ABNORMAL EPU OPERATION, this section.

5. Land as soon as possible.  
Make smooth control inputs and plan to fly a straight-in approach.
6. ALT GEAR handle – Pull (190 knots maximum, if practical).

Alternate LG extension can be used up to 300 knots; however, the NLG may not fully extend until 190 knots. Time above 190 knots should be minimized in case there is a leak in the pneumatic lines.

**CAUTION**

- NWS is not available following alternate LG extension.
  - Do not depress the ALT GEAR reset button while pulling the ALT GEAR handle. This action may preclude successful LG extension.
7. LG handle – DN. (Use DN LOCK REL button if required.)



**WARNING**

If LG handle does not lower, select BRAKES CHAN 2 and position ALT FLAPS switch to EXTEND. Nozzle remains closed resulting in higher than normal landing thrust.

8. HOOK switch – DN (if required).  
Braking is available using brake/JFS accumulators only. To avoid brake activation and loss of brake/JFS accumulator pressure, do not rest feet on brake pedals. If the brake/ JFS accumulators are depleted or if directional control may be a problem, consider an approach-end arrestment. Refer to CABLE ARRESTMENT, this section.

After landing:

9. Stop straight ahead and engage parking brake.

**CAUTION**

- Brakes should be applied in a single, moderate, and steady application without cycling the antiskid.
  - Brake pedal deflection of 1/16 inch activates the brakes and bleeds the brake/JFS accumulators. To avoid brake activation and loss of brake/JFS accumulator pressure, do not rest feet on the brake pedals.
  - Do not attempt to taxi clear of the runway. Loss of brake/JFS accumulator pressure results in the inability to stop or steer the aircraft.
10. Refer to ACTIVATED EPU/HYDRAZINE LEAK, this section.

**System B and Main Generator Failure (PTO Shaft)**

A PTO shaft failure is indicated by failure of hydraulic system B, the main generator, and the FLCS PMG. The EPU should start automatically to provide emergency hydraulic and electrical power. After accomplishing the appropriate emergency procedures, refer to EMERGENCY POWER DISTRIBUTION, this section, to determine inoperative equipment.

1. EPU switch – ON (if EPU run light is off).

2. AOA – 12 degrees maximum (200 knots minimum).

**WARNING**

LEF's may be locked until reset. Departure susceptibility is increased with LEF's locked. Limit rolling maneuvers to a maximum bank angle change of 90 degrees and avoid rapid roll rates.

If EPU run light is off and control response is lost:

3. Eject.

If EPU run light is on:

4. Throttle – As required.

**CAUTION**

Stall protection may be lost. Do not retard throttle below MIL until subsonic.

5. Do not reset ISA SERVOS.
6. ADI – Check for presence of OFF and/or AUX warning flags.  
If warning flag(s) is in view, refer to TOTAL INS FAILURE, this section.

**WARNING**

⊗ If only AUX flag is in view, pitch and roll attitude information is likely to be erroneous due to INS autostart in the attitude mode when other than straight and level, unaccelerated flight conditions existed.

7. SERVO ELEC RESET switch – ELEC.  
Resets LEF's (if locked) and LE FLAPS, CADC, and ADC caution lights (if on).
8. **PW200** **A** **BF** EEC BUC switch – OFF, then EEC with throttle at midrange.
9. **PW220** **A** **BF** AB RESET switch – AB RESET, then NORM.
10. Fuel balance – Monitor.
11. EPU run light – Check light on at idle thrust.

**NOTE**

Before landing, confirm that the EPU operates (EPU run light is on) with the throttle in IDLE. If the EPU run light goes off, refer to ABNORMAL EPU OPERATION, this section.

12. Land as soon as possible.  
Make smooth control inputs and plan to fly a straight-in approach.
13. ALT GEAR handle – Pull (190 knots maximum, if practical).  
Alternate LG extension can be used up to 300 knots; however, the NLG may not fully extend until 190 knots. Time above 190 knots should be minimized in case there is a leak in the pneumatic lines.

**CAUTION**

- NWS is not available following alternate LG extension.
  - Do not depress the ALT GEAR reset button while pulling the ALT GEAR handle. This action may preclude successful LG extension.
14. LG handle – DN. (Use DN LOCK REL button if required.)

**WARNING**

If LG handle does not lower, select BRAKES CHAN 2 and position ALT FLAPS switch to EXTEND. Nozzle remains closed resulting in higher than normal landing thrust.

15. HOOK switch – DN (if required).  
Braking is available using brake/JFS accumulators only. To avoid brake activation and loss of brake/JFS accumulator pressure, do not rest feet on brake pedals. If the brake/JFS accumulators are depleted or if directional control may be a problem, consider an approach-end arrestment. Refer to CABLE ARRESTMENT, this section.

After landing:

16. Stop straight ahead and engage parking brake.

**CAUTION**

- Brakes should be applied in a single, moderate, and steady application without cycling the antiskid.
  - Brake pedal deflection of 1/16 inch activates the brake/JFS accumulators. To avoid brake activation and loss of accumulator fluid, do not rest feet on the brake pedals.
  - Do not attempt to taxi clear of the runway. Loss of brake/JFS accumulator pressure results in the inability to stop or steer the aircraft.
17. EPU switch – OFF.
  18. Refer to ACTIVATED EPU/HYDRAZINE LEAK, this section.

**INS FAILURES**

Most INS failures are apparent and affect flight operations significantly.

If the autopilot is engaged when an INS failure occurs or during realignment to the attitude mode after an INS failure, uncommanded pitch and roll flight control inputs may occur.

**WARNING**

The autopilot does not automatically disengage with INS failures. Failure to manually disconnect the autopilot may result in an unusual aircraft attitude and disorientation.

When the INU data is degraded, frozen, bad, or varies from the rate sensor unit (RSU) data, the HUD displays a flashing INU advisory.

Advisories are:

- INU BAD – INU data is erroneous. The INS internal self-test has detected a failure.
- INU FRZ – INU data is frozen. The HUD has detected unchanging INS navigation data.
- INU VEL – INU and RSU normal acceleration data does not agree. The HUD has detected a significant difference between INU and RSU accelerations.

The HUD INU advisory clears automatically after the condition is corrected; the advisory may be manually reset by momentarily positioning the DRIFT C/O switch to TEST.

**INS Computer Failure LESS ③**

A failure of the INS computer with the inertial platform operating properly is indicated by the AVIONICS caution light; AUX warning flag on the ADI; loss of the heading scale, pitch ladder, FPM, and roll scale in the HUD; and possibly a compass card jump. The INS normally switches automatically to the alternate (attitude) mode. In this condition, the HSI compass card is operative but must be oriented to the best available magnetic heading using the **A** **BF** INSTR HDG knob. Full TACAN operation is available and attitude may be displayed normally on the ADI even though the AUX warning flag is in view.

If the INS computer fails:

1. Cross-check attitude indications.
2. **A** **BF** INSTR HDG knob – Slew HSI to match best available magnetic heading.

**Total INS Failure**

A total INS failure is normally indicated by the AVIONICS caution light, any INS fault code with severity of 1 on the FCNP, and the ADI OFF and AUX warning flags in view. The HSI compass card and bearing pointer and the ADI freeze. The HUD pitch ladder, heading scale, FPM, and roll scale also blank. Magnetic heading is displayed only on the magnetic compass. Attitude reference is available only on the SAI. When the INSTR MODE knob is in TCN or ILS/TCN, the HSI course deviation indicator, range indicator, and TO-FROM indicator are operative, and the capability to fly an inbound (or outbound) radial to (or from) a TACAN station is available.

**WARNING**

It is possible for the displayed ADI and/or HUD attitude to be in error with no ADI OFF or AUX warning flags in view and without an INS or HUD PFL. Displayed HSI and/or HUD headings may also be in error with no HSI OFF or ADI AUX warning flags in view and without an INS or HUD PFL. Momentary warning flags may indicate impending failure. To detect these failures and maintain proper flight orientation, basic and backup instruments must be cross-checked.

1. INS PWR pushbutton – Off for ③ 10 seconds, **LESS** ③ 1 minute.

**CAUTION**

**LESS** ③ The INS does not apply gyro braking during any failure or normal shutdown. The INU should not be restarted for at least 1 minute after an INU power interrupt to prevent damage to the INU. There are no additional aircraft maneuvering restrictions during this spin down period.

2. FCNP FUNCTION knob – ATTD (cw).

**WARNING**

Until the ADI OFF flag is out of view after the INS is aligned in straight and level unaccelerated flight, the ADI and HUD display a false attitude.

3. INS PWR pushbutton – On.
4. Attitude – Straight, level, and unaccelerated until ADI OFF warning flag goes out of view after approximately ③ 10, **LESS** ③ 35 seconds.
5. ADI and HUD – Verify attitude information correct.
6. **A** **BF** INSTR HDG knob – Slew HSI to match best available magnetic heading.

**OUT-OF-CONTROL RECOVERY**

Refer to OUT-OF-CONTROL CHARACTERISTICS, Section VI, for a detailed discussion of flight characteristics and indications during departures, deep stalls, spins, and recoveries.

In order to prevent a departure, immediately initiate recovery after the low speed warning tone comes on. Prompt recovery is even more critical with heavy-weight loadings or during hard maneuvering since the airspeed bleedoff is more rapid. Additionally, a yaw departure may be prevented if controls are promptly neutralized following an uncommanded nose slice or roll hesitation.

In order to minimize time and altitude loss following a departure, immediately release the stick and rudder controls. The aircraft should be allowed the opportunity to self-recover. Self-recoveries usually occur within the first two postdeparture pitch oscillations, and may take up to 10-20 seconds. Recovery is indicated by the nose dropping and the AOA remaining below 25 degrees. Fly the aircraft at a low AOA until airspeed reaches 200 knots or more (if altitude permits) and recover from the resulting dive. If the departure does not result in self-recovery, then the aircraft is in a deep stall or spin.

Departures at high altitude may result in an engine stall or stagnation. If in AB during an out-of-control situation, retard the throttle to MIL. If at MIL or below, do not move the throttle. Do not advance the throttle until beginning the dive recovery.

Upright deep stalls may be very stable with little or no pitch motions or may be very oscillatory with large pitch, roll, and yaw motions. Generally, a clean configuration results in a deep stall with a near wings-level pitching motion.

During upright deep stalls with a centerline store, particularly a 300-gallon fuel tank, the aircraft tends to roll and yaw right while pitching up, and roll and yaw left while pitching down. During deep stalls with 370-gallon fuel tanks, the aircraft nose motion appears triangular. This motion is characterized by a roll and yaw right while pitching up, followed by a pitch down, a hesitation, and yaw to the left.

In an upright deep stall or spin, the yaw rate limiter automatically provides antispin controls and the rudder authority limiter prevents pilot yaw commands. The yaw rate limiter is effective in preventing spins with almost all CAT I loadings. However, following a yaw departure above 25,000 feet, aircraft with CAT I loadings that have all the following characteristics may spin:

- Centerline store.
- Inlet mounted pod(s).
- Lateral asymmetry greater than 300 pounds at stations 1, 2, or 3.

Upright spins following a yaw departure can be disorienting. The initial portion of the spin is characterized by highly oscillatory motions and a high yaw rate (70 to 100 degrees per second). Initially, the aircraft spins roughly around the aircraft's flight path at departure. As the spin continues, the rotation axes eventually becomes vertical. Very noticeable forward g (eyeballs out) and sideforces are present.

In a spin, the yaw rate must be allowed to subside before the aircraft can be recovered. This may require 20 to 30 seconds. Pitch, roll, and yaw oscillations associated with a deep stall should not be confused with the continuous yaw rotation of a spin. When the yaw rotation subsides, the aircraft will either recover or will settle into an upright deep stall.

In an inverted deep stall or spin, antispin controls must be applied using rudder opposite the yaw direction until the rotation stops or is minimized prior to positioning the MPO switch to OVRD. The

best indication of yaw direction is the aircraft nose movement relative to the horizon. If unable to determine yaw direction with outside references, the turn needle may be useful. If the nose is yawing to the pilot's left (turn needle – left), push right rudder to stop the yaw motion.

The aircraft must be rocked out of a deep stall with the MPO switch held in OVRD until recovery is complete. The MPO switch allows the pilot to use the horizontal tail surfaces to reinforce pitch oscillations until the pitch rates are sufficient for recovery. When sufficient nosedown pitch rate is generated to reduce the AOA below the deep stall AOA, the aircraft will recover.

The MPO switch must remain in the OVRD position during pitch rocking. If the MPO switch is released, the horizontal tails reposition to reduce AOA and may negate any pitch oscillations. Additionally, if the MPO switch is positioned to OVRD without any stick commands, the horizontal tails streamline and prevent recovery.

In an upright deep stall, begin pitch rocking in-phase with nose movement; i.e., if the nose is pitching up, pull back on the stick. Maintain aft stick until the maximum pitch attitude is reached, which is indicated by the nose stopping and reversing direction, and then push full forward on the stick to generate a nosedown pitch rate. If the nosedown pitch rate is high enough to break the deep stall, the aircraft will recover.

During some upright deep stalls, the aircraft may be stable with essentially no pitching motion. In these cases, pull full aft stick (away from the ground) and monitor nose movement. If nose movement occurs, continue stick cycling in-phase. If nose movement is not apparent after 3-4 seconds, then push full forward on the stick to generate a nosedown pitch rate. This nosedown pitch rate may be sufficient to reduce AOA below the deep stall AOA and recover the aircraft. If the nose does not continue down but reverses and starts up, pull back on the stick and continue to reinforce these pitch cycles. Proper pitch rocking is accomplished by allowing the nose to lead stick motion; i.e., when nose movement reverses, the stick should be reversed. When sufficient nosedown pitch rate is generated to reduce the AOA below the deep stall AOA, the aircraft will recover.

During upright deep stalls that are not stable, roll and yaw motions make it more difficult to determine proper recovery inputs; however, pitch attitude is still the best indication available. This pitch attitude is determined by the nose position with respect to the horizon. If unable to determine pitch motions with outside references, the ADI may be useful.

With proper stick cycling, the magnitude of the pitch oscillations progressively increases until large enough for recovery. Rapid fore and aft cycling of the stick or cycling out of phase with the pitching motion of the aircraft will not be effective and may prevent recovery. Pitch inputs must be abrupt and maximum command. Pitch inputs that are smooth or less than maximum command do not generate pitch rate as effectively, and may prevent recovery. Normally, only one or two correctly applied cycles are required to break a deep stall; however, the presence of stores, particularly a 300-gallon fuel tank or 370-gallon fuel tanks, may necessitate five or more properly executed stick cycles for recovery. Altitude loss is approximately 1000-1500 feet per pitch rock cycle.

If inverted, the same pitch rocking procedures apply except if no pitch motion is apparent, the first stick command should be full forward (away from the ground). Inverted deep stalls are generally stable, regardless of the stores configuration.

If the pitch rate is still high as the aircraft recovers, there may be a tendency for the aircraft to continue pitching through to a deep stall in the other direction. Attempt to stop the nose in a near vertical dive by tracking a spot on the ground. If the aircraft does transition to an opposite AOA deep stall, it may be very disorienting; however, pitch oscillations are generally high and recovery should be rapid with a few properly executed stick cycles. Recovery is confirmed by the nose remaining down and the AOA remaining in the normal range. As the airspeed increases above 200 knots, release the MPO switch, maintain neutral roll and yaw commands, and apply pitch commands as required to recover from the resulting dive using MIL/AB thrust.

### **WARNING**

- Recovery from a deep stall condition will present a low airspeed situation in which the aircraft may require more than 6000 feet of altitude to attain level flight.

- If recovery (pitch rate stopped, AOA within  $-5$  to  $+25$  degrees, and airspeed 200 knots or greater) is not apparent by 6000 feet AGL, eject.

The engine may stall when out of control. Also, FLCS failure indications may occur. Ignore these indications and concentrate on recovery.

In the event of a departure from controlled flight, accomplish as much of the following as required to effect a recovery:

1. Controls – Release.
2. Throttle – MIL if in AB.  
If other than AB, do not move the throttle.

If in an inverted deep stall:

Negative g and AOA indicator pegged at  $-5$  degrees.

3. Rudder – Opposite yaw direction.  
Neutralize rudder as rotation stops and then use as required to minimize rotation. Turn needle deflection indicates yaw direction.

If still out of control:

Positive g, AOA indicator pegged at 32 degrees (upright deep stall) or negative g, AOA indicator pegged at  $-5$  degrees (inverted deep stall).

4. MPO switch – OVRD and hold.  
Maintain firm pressure.

### **WARNING**

The MPO switch must be held in the OVRD position until the deep stall is positively broken as evidenced by the pitch rate stopping, AOA in the normal range ( $-5$  to  $+25$  degrees), and airspeed increasing above 200 knots. Early release of the MPO switch may delay recovery.



**WARNING**

- If upright, applying rudder with the MPO engaged may delay recovery.
  - Failure to adequately secure and tighten lapbelt may result in inability to reach and operate the MPO switch during out-of-control situations.
5. Stick – Cycle in phase.

**WARNING**

- Pitch rocking with a high sustained yaw rate may prevent recovery. Delay stick inputs until yaw rotation stops or is minimized. Pitch, roll, and yaw oscillations associated with a deep stall should not be confused with the continuous yaw rotation associated with a spin.
- After recovery, do not attempt SERVO or ELEC reset if DUAL FC FAIL warning and P, R, or Y lights are on. This action may cause affected control surface(s) to be inoperative.

**OXYGEN MALFUNCTION**

The OXY LOW caution light indicates oxygen quantity below 0.5 liter or pressure below 42 psi.

If OXY LOW caution light illuminates:

1. Cockpit pressure altitude – 10,000 feet maximum.

If unable to descend immediately:

2. Emergency oxygen – Activate.
3. Oxygen hose – Disconnect.

**PBG MALFUNCTION**

A malfunction of the oxygen regulator while in PBG may cause excessive pressure or failure of pressure to decrease when g is reduced.

If excessive pressure is experienced or high pressure continues after g is reduced:

1. OXYGEN mode lever – ON.

If pressure is not relieved:

2. Oxygen hose – Disconnect.
3. Cockpit pressure altitude – 10,000 feet maximum.

If unable to descend immediately:

4. Emergency oxygen – Activate.
5. Land as soon as practical.

**SMOKE OR FUMES**

All unidentified odors will be considered toxic. Do not take off when unidentified odors are present. Do not confuse ECS condensation for smoke.

If smoke or fumes are detected:

1. OXYGEN REGULATOR – Check ON, 100%, and **EMER**, **LESS EMERGENCY**.

**NOTE**

The emergency oxygen bottle is not recommended for use in the smoke and fumes environment unless aircraft oxygen supply contamination is suspected. Activation of the emergency oxygen bottle does not prevent cockpit smoke or fumes from entering the oxygen mask.

2. Altitude – 25,000 feet maximum.
3. Airspeed – 500 knots maximum.
4. AIR SOURCE knob – RAM.

External fuel cannot be transferred in OFF or RAM. Consider jettisoning tanks to decrease drag if range is critical and the ECS cannot be turned on for short periods of time to transfer fuel.

5. Nonessential electrical equipment – Off.

#### NOTE

If in VMC and the ADI and HSI are not required for flight, the INS should be considered nonessential.

6. Determine cause of smoke or fumes and correct (if possible).

#### NOTE

- Smoke in the cockpit may be indicative of an engine oil system malfunction. If possible, retard throttle to lowest setting possible to sustain flight and monitor the OIL pressure indicator. Refer to OIL SYSTEM MALFUNCTION, this section, if appropriate.
- Any odor that smells of burning flesh may be indicative of bird ingestion into the engine. Monitor engine instruments for signs of abnormal operation.

7. Land as soon as possible.

If cockpit visibility precludes safe operation:

8. Airspeed – 180 knots maximum.
9. Seat – Full down.
10. ALT FLAPS switch – EXTEND.
11. Canopy – Jettison.

## LANDING EMERGENCIES

Generally, the type of pattern flown in an emergency is either an SFO or straight-in approach and depends on several factors:

- Nature of the emergency.
- Weather conditions.
- Day or night.
- Proximity of a suitable landing runway.
- Fuel status.

## STRAIGHT-IN LANDING

A straight-in landing is recommended for emergencies which dictate minimum maneuvering inputs such as hydraulic, flight control, or electrical problems or situations which result in a relatively high thrust level being maintained to touchdown such as a stuck or closed nozzle or when the engine is operating satisfactorily in **PW200** BUC, **PW220** SEC. A controllability check should be accomplished prior to commencing the approach if minimum flying airspeeds or control difficulties are experienced or are anticipated.

#### NOTE

When landing in **PW200** BUC, **PW220** SEC, an increased ground roll distance is required due to higher idle thrust.

## SIMULATED FLAMEOUT (SFO) LANDING

Anytime engine failure is anticipated (abnormal engine response, oil system failures, low fuel, etc.), an SFO landing should be performed. At or just prior to high key, turn the EPU on, and if engine seizure is not anticipated, turn the JFS on and verify their operation (EPU run and JFS RUN lights on). If the engine is still running at touchdown, the JFS shuts down at WOW.

Fly the SFO pattern and landing in accordance with the procedures for FLAMEOUT LANDING, this section. If the engine fails, this action provides sufficient energy to safely land the aircraft or to zoom and eject if a safe landing cannot be made.

An SFO landing is not recommended when landing with the engine operating satisfactorily in **PW200** BUC, **PW220** SEC. The higher level of idle thrust may result in a long and fast landing and difficulty stopping the aircraft.

To simulate an engine out glide with the LG up, use idle thrust and 30 degrees speedbrakes. From the front cockpit, this equates to the intersection of the top of the speedbrakes and a line drawn from the tip of the horizontal tail to the top of the vertical tail root fairing. To simulate an engine out glide with the LG down, use idle thrust and 20 degrees speedbrakes. From the front cockpit, this equates to the intersection of the top of speedbrakes and a line drawn from the tip of the horizontal tail to the base of the vertical tail root fairing. The additional drag produced during an engine-out condition is equivalent to retaining stores with a drag index of 170 with the LG up or 70 with the LG down. If stores are retained, adjust speedbrake deflection accordingly. If the engine fails, close speedbrakes and jettison stores.



When flying an SFO approach with the engine operating at a higher thrust level than normal idle, control descent rate and airspeed with the speedbrakes rather than adjust the ground track. If thrust is excessively high or if landing on a runway where stopping distance may be critical, the procedures for ABNORMAL ENGINE RESPONSE, this section, should be considered.

### WARNING

On runways with less than 8000 feet and without arresting gear **NE NO** or drag chute, there may be insufficient distance to safely stop the aircraft.

After touchdown from an SFO landing, use a normal or short field stopping technique as required by the stopping distance available. Extend the hook if required. If the engine rpm is greater than normal with the throttle in IDLE or some other malfunction requires excessive braking action to maintain a safe taxi speed, the brakes may absorb a high amount of energy in a short period of time. If required, refer to HOT BRAKES, this section.

### CONTROLLABILITY CHECK

When structural damage or any other failure that may adversely affect aircraft handling characteristics is known or suspected, a controllability check should be performed.

The following items should be accomplished:

1. Attain safe altitude.

### NOTE

In the event that structural damage of unknown extent is encountered or if continued control of the aircraft is in doubt, consider accomplishing applicable steps of EJECTION (TIME PERMITTING), this section, prior to proceeding with CONTROLLABILITY CHECK.

2. GW – Reduce (as required).
3. LE FLAPS switch – LOCK (if required).  
If LEF damage is observed, consider locking LEF's.

4. Determine optimum configuration available for landing.

### WARNING

If a condition which might cause asymmetric TEF extension exists, consider alternate LG extension with the LG handle in UP to preclude TEF extension. If the LG handle remains up:

- Final approach airspeed is 20 knots higher than normal.
  - The T.O. /LAND CONFIG warning light may illuminate.
  - Nozzle remains closed resulting in higher than normal landing thrust.
  - NWS is inoperative.
  - BRAKES CHAN 2 must be selected.
  - FLCS remains in cruise gains. Consider positioning AIR REFUEL switch to OPEN to obtain takeoff and landing gains.
  - The LG handle warning light remains on to indicate the position of the gear handle is not in agreement with the actual gear position.
5. Stores – Selectively jettison (if required). Refer to SELECTIVE JETTISON, this section.
  6. Slow only to that AOA/airspeed which allows acceptable handling qualities.

### WARNING

If the aircraft is not controllable down to a reasonable landing speed (given consideration to weather, runway condition, facilities, pilot experience, pilot fatigue, etc.), an ejection is recommended.

**CABLE ARRESTMENT**

Refer to figure 5-6 for hook engagement limits. If there is any doubt about stopping on the remaining runway, lower the hook. Engage the cable as close to center as possible, nosewheel on the runway with brakes off and aircraft aligned with the runway. Place the HOOK switch to DN at least 1500 feet before reaching the desired arresting cable and reduce speed as much as possible; however, if brakes and NWS are inoperative, use flaperons and rudder as required to maintain directional control. As the aircraft slows to below 70 knots, directional control is reduced and the aircraft drifts right.

For most approach-end arrestments, touchdown should be at least 500 feet in front of the cable to allow sufficient time to lower the nosewheel to the runway prior to engagement. For an approach-end arrestment with one MLG up or damaged as described in LANDING WITH LG UNSAFE/UP, this section, maintain landing attitude after touchdown and prior to engagement. Immediately after touchdown, retard throttle to IDLE.

After engagement, rollback should be controlled by the throttle. For cable disengagement, place HOOK switch to UP and use approximately 10-15 percent increase in rpm to allow a rollback disengagement.

**WARNING**

- Cable arrestment at speeds greater than emergency arrestment speed, with offcenter distances greater than 35 feet, or with the nosewheel in the air could result in structural failure of the NLG, hook, and/or hook backup structure.
- The hook may miss the cable if the aircraft is not slow enough to compress the MLG struts sufficiently to make WOW or if forward stick pressure is held.
- To prevent hook bounce and possible missed engagement, avoid runway centerline lighting.

**NOTE**

- Under certain conditions, arrestment may produce a bouncing motion which is readily apparent.
- Offcenter engagement results in aircraft yaw motions during cable runout.

- Up to five seconds (after activation) are required to fully raise the BAK-14 cable.

1. GW – Reduce (as required).
2. HOOK switch – DN.
  - Approach-end arrestment: Touch down at least 500 feet in front of the cable.
  - Departure-end arrestment: HOOK switch to DN at least 1500 feet before reaching the cable.
3. SHOULDER HARNESS knob – LOCKED.
4. Consider options available if a missed engagement occurs.

Prior to cable engagement:

5. Throttle – IDLE.
6. NWS – Engage (if required).
7. Engage cable as close to center as possible, nosewheel on the runway (if required) and brakes off.

**WARNING**

Using forward stick pressure to keep an abnormally fast aircraft on the runway for cable engagement will probably result in a missed engagement or failure of the nose tire/NLG.

**CAUTION**

Do not use brakes while the cable is stretched or while being pulled backward. This action can result in aircraft tipping backward. Control rollback with the throttle.

**NET ARRESTMENT**

Refer to NET ARRESTMENT LIMITATIONS, section 5. Engaging a net barrier requires minimal pilot action as there is no hook to lower and little roll back after the aircraft's forward motion stops.

1. SHOULDER HARNESS knob – LOCKED.
2. Brakes – Release prior to engagement.

3. Throttle – Off prior to engagement.
4. Engage net perpendicular, preferably in the center portion of the runway.

### WARNING

The canopy should be retained throughout the engagement to provide pilot protection. Barrier netting will not prevent subsequent canopy opening/jettison.

### CAUTION

Engage net perpendicular to preclude aircraft rotating sideways during the arrestment. Avoid steering back toward the center of the runway just prior to engagement as this could result in a non-perpendicular engagement. Nosewheel steering is not required; however, if engaged, it may be left engaged. The throttle should be retarded to off prior to engagement to reduce the possibility of foreign object damage.

## LANDING WITH A BLOWN TIRE

When landing with a blown MLG tire, the landing gear may collapse during landing roll if portions of the tire remain and cause a wheel imbalance condition. To avoid possible directional control problems associated with landing gear collapse, an approach end arrestment is preferred over a normal approach and landing. To reduce the possibility of damage, the lowest practical landing GW and airspeed should be attained. Jettison stores if possible. Retain empty external fuel tanks. Stores/suspension equipment at stations 3 and/or 7 may cause external fuel tanks at stations 4 and 6 to move inboard when jettisoned. If an approach-end arrestment is not available and a normal approach and landing is flown, leave the anti-skid system on to minimize the possibility of skidding on the good tire. If the wheel with the blown tire does not turn after landing, the antiskid system switches to the ~~(129)~~ alternate braking mode, **LESS** ~~(129)~~ pulsating antiskid mode. Use roll control to relieve pressure on the blown tire and NWS to maintain directional control.

### CAUTION

With a blown tire, avoid centerline lights as they may cause wheel damage and subsequent loss of directional control.

Stop straight ahead and shut down the engine as soon as firefighting equipment is available. Do not attempt to taxi unless an emergency situation exists.

If the blown tire is on the NLG, directional control may be a problem due to a reverse castering effect. An approach-end arrestment with the nosewheel off the runway is recommended. Depending on GW and speed at the time of engagement, type of cable engaged, and height of nosewheel above the runway, it is possible for NLG strut failure and/or inlet structural damage to occur. To reduce the possibility of such damage, the lowest practical landing GW and airspeed should be attained. Jettison stores if possible. Retain empty external fuel tanks. Stores/suspension equipment at stations 3 and/or 7 may cause external fuel tanks at stations 4 and 6 to move inboard when jettisoned. Landing should be made with the remaining internal fuel in the aft system. After touchdown from a 13 degree AOA approach, pitch attitude should be reduced to approximately 5 degrees prior to cable engagement. The HUD gun borecross can be used to determine pitch attitude. During the arrestment, the aircraft is likely to turn slightly right before stopping.

If an approach-end arrestment is not available, refer to procedures for aborting with a blown nose tire in **BLOWN TIRE ON TAKEOFF**, this section, or consider an all LG up landing (refer to **LANDING WITH LG UNSAFE/UP**, this section).

## Landing With A Blown Main Gear Tire

Prior to landing:

1. Stores – Jettison. Refer to **JETTISON**, this section.  
Retain empty external fuel tanks.
2. GW – Reduce (if practical).
3. **TANK INERTING** switch – **TANK INERTING** even if Halon is not available.
4. **AIR REFUEL** switch – **OPEN**, if external fuel tank(s) is installed.

### WARNING

Failure to depressurize external fuel tank(s) significantly increases the probability of tank explosion and fire if the aircraft departs the runway.

**NOTE**

Delay placing the AIR REFUEL switch to OPEN until all external tanks are empty.

5. ANTI-SKID switch – ANTI-SKID.  
Use of antiskid minimizes skidding on good tire during braking.
6. HOOK switch – DN.  
An approach-end arrestment is recommended. Refer to CABLE ARRESTMENT, this section.
7. Final approach AOA – 13 degrees.

If a missed approach-end cable arrestment occurs or no approach-end cable is available:

**NOTE**

If no approach-end cable is available, land on the side of runway away from the blown tire.

8. **NE NO** DRAG CHUTE switch – DEPLOY (if required).
9. NWS – Engage (if required).  
The NWS light does not illuminate when NWS is engaged if the AIR REFUEL switch is in OPEN.
10. Brake – As desired on good tire.

**Landing With A Blown Nose Gear Tire**

Prior to landing:

1. Stores – Jettison. Refer to JETTISON, this section.  
Retain empty external fuel tanks.
2. GW – Reduce (if practical).  
Plan to land with approximately 1500 pounds of fuel on board.
3. Fuel distribution – All fuel in aft tank system (if practical).  
At 3000 pounds fuel remaining, place ENG FEED knob to FWD. When forward reservoir is empty, place ENG FEED knob to NORM. (Emptying forward tank system takes approximately **A** 15 minutes, **B** 9 minutes if fuel flow is 4000 pph. When forward tank system empties, the fuel in aft tank system is approximately **A** 2000 pounds, **B** 2400 pounds.)

4. TANK INERTING switch – TANK INERTING even if Halon is not available.
5. AIR REFUEL switch – OPEN, if external fuel tank(s) is installed.

**WARNING**

Failure to depressurize external fuel tank(s) significantly increases the probability of tank explosion and fire if the nose gear collapses during the arrestment.

6. HOOK switch – DN.  
An approach-end cable arrestment with the nosewheel off the runway is recommended. Refer to CABLE ARRESTMENT, this section.
7. Final approach AOA – 13 degrees.

After touchdown:

8. Stick – Lower nose to approximately 5 degrees pitch attitude for arrestment.

After cable engagement:

9. Stick – Apply aft stick after nose starts down to reduce load on the NLG.

If a missed cable engagement occurs:

10. Maintain pitch attitude and go around.

**WARNING**

With a blown NLG tire and loss of NWS, it may not be possible to prevent departure from the runway. A reverse castering effect may occur in which the nosewheel moves opposite to the rudder or differential braking input.

**NOTE**

The maximum allowable fuel flow with one reservoir empty is 25,000 pph.

**LG EXTENSION MALFUNCTIONS**

Malfunctions in extending the LG are normally indicated by failure of the LG handle to lower or by failure of one or more LG to extend accompanied by lack of the corresponding WHEELS down lights and continuous illumination of the LG handle warning light. Refer to LG FAILS TO EXTEND, this section.

Mechanical failures can have varying causes. Failure of an LG component usually affects only one LG and cannot be corrected in flight. Abnormally high moisture content in the hydraulic fluid can cause more than one LG to fail to extend after prolonged operation at low ambient temperatures. This situation can usually be corrected after several cycles of the LG handle at low altitude.

Abnormal indications after the LG handle is lowered can also be caused by electrically related malfunctions (i.e., electrical shorts, electrical component failures, or cannon plug problems). The malfunction may result in an indication problem or an actual failure of one or more LG to extend. A visual confirmation of the LG position should be obtained if possible before any action is taken. **LESS 45** An electrically related failure can make the brakes, hook, NWS, and **NE NO** drag chute inoperative.

A common failure mode is electrical shorting within a downlock switch caused by moisture intrusion. This shorting typically occurs after the LG handle is lowered and results in opening of the LG uplock/downlock circuit breaker. Opening of this circuit breaker causes all WHEELS down lights to remain off. The light in the handle may go off normally or it may remain on if the shorting has also adversely affected the warning light circuit. Another result of this circuit breaker opening is that the LG will go into hydraulic isolation immediately after the LG handle is raised and the LG won't retract. Other effects associated with an open LG uplock/downlock circuit breaker are as follows:

- No AOA bracket in the HUD.
- Speedbrakes are not limited to 43 degrees.
- Landing/taxi light is inoperative.
- NWS is inoperative.

An indication failure may be distinguished from an actual extension malfunction by the WHEELS down lights and the LG handle warning light. The WHEELS down lights and the LG handle warning light have separate power sources and circuitry. Thus, if either circuit operates correctly, the LG should be down even though the other circuit may indicate a problem. If possible, cycle the LG to reattempt extension while watching the WHEELS down lights and the LG handle warning light.

**45** The ANTI SKID caution light may give an indication of probable braking. If the ANTI SKID caution light illuminates with the ANTI-SKID switch in OFF, power should be available for braking. (This check can be accomplished in either CHAN 1 or 2 with the LG handle in DN or in CHAN 2 only with the LG handle in UP.) If the ANTI SKID caution light does not illuminate, brakes may not be available.

**LESS 45** The ANTI-SKID caution light may give an indication of probable braking, hook, NWS, and **NE NO** drag chute operation since it uses the same power source and circuitry. If the ANTI-SKID caution light illuminates with the ANTI-SKID switch in OFF, power should be available for braking. (This check can be accomplished in either CHAN 1 or 2 with the LG handle in DN or in CHAN 2 only with the LG handle in UP.) If the ANTI-SKID caution light does not illuminate and hook does not extend, brakes, NWS, and **NE NO** drag chute may not be available.

Because of the number of possible malfunctions, specific procedures for every situation are not feasible. If time and conditions permit, ground supervisory and technical assistance should be requested. Evaluate available options prior to using the ALT GEAR handle. Other options may include an LG up landing, diverting to a more suitable landing field, landing where the hazards of departing the prepared surface are minimal, or using a cable arrestment.

### LG Handle Will Not Lower

If the LG handle cannot be moved to the DN position after depressing the LG handle down permission button, the electrical circuitry or solenoid has probably failed. **A BF** The DN LOCK REL button mechanically permits the LG handle to be moved to the DN position. If the LG handle cannot be moved to the DN position due to a mechanical failure, CHAN 1 brakes are inoperative, TEF's must be extended using the ALT FLAPS switch, and the nozzle idle area reset is not available. Without nozzle idle area reset, idle thrust is higher than normal.

If LG handle cannot be lowered normally:

1. DN LOCK REL button – Depress and lower LG handle.

If LG handle still cannot be lowered:

2. ALT FLAPS switch – EXTEND.
3. BRAKES channel switch – CHAN 2.

- 4. Go to ALTERNATE LG EXTENSION, this section.  
Nozzle remains closed resulting in higher than normal landing thrust.

**NOTE**

After a successful alternate gear extension with the landing gear handle still up, the LG handle warning light remains on to indicate the position of the gear handle is not in agreement with the actual gear position.

**LG Fails To Extend**

**NOTE**

If alternate LG extension was performed and one or more LG indicate unsafe, refer to ALTERNATE LG EXTENSION, this section.

If one or more LG fail to extend, the LG handle may be cycled multiple times to attempt to extend the LG if no structural/battle damage exists and if normal hydraulic pressure exists. Multiple cycle attempts may release the locking pawls and result in normal gear extension if the failure to extend was caused by failure of the uplocks to release.



If the LG previously failed to retract, do not cycle the LG handle. Damage to the LG or LG doors may preclude successful extension.

If cycling of the LG handle fails to correct the situation, use of the alternate extension system must be considered.

If possible, get a visual confirmation of LG position. If the NLG WHEELS down light is off, confirmation of the NLG position can be made by checking landing/taxi light operation. Illumination of either light confirms that the NLG is down. With the NLG WHEELS down light off, NWS may be inoperative (without a NWS FAIL caution light).

If one or more LG indicate unsafe:



- If no WHEELS down lights are illuminated or no LG extends, verify ANTI SKID caution light operation by cycling the ANTI-SKID switch. (This check can only be accomplished with the LG handle in DN or in CHAN 2 with the LG handle in UP.) **⚠** If the ANTI SKID caution light does not illuminate, brakes may not be available. **LESS** **⚠** If the ANTI-SKID caution light does not illuminate and hook does not extend, brakes, NWS, and **NE NO** drag chute may not be available. Evaluate available options (e.g., LG up landing, diverting to a more suitable landing field, or using a cable arrestment) prior to using the ALT GEAR handle.
- If at anytime, an LG intermittently indicates unsafe (i.e. WHEELS down light off and LG handle warning light on), the overcenter lock on the LG drag brace assembly may not be functioning properly. The LG may appear down, but the LG may collapse during landing. Plan on using the LG unsafe/up procedures even if the LG eventually indicates normal. Refer to LANDING WITH LG UNSAFE/UP, this section.



If the LG previously failed to retract, do not cycle the LG handle. Damage to the LG or LG doors may preclude successful extension.

**NOTE**

If the NLG WHEELS down light is off, confirmation of the NLG position can be made by checking landing/taxi light operation. Illumination of either light confirms that the NLG is down. With the NLG WHEELS down light off, NWS may be inoperative (without a NWS FAIL caution light).

1. LG handle – Cycle and monitor LG handle warning light and WHEELS down lights.

If LG handle warning light illuminated when the LG handle was lowered, then went off and tests good, or if WHEELS down lights operated normally:

2. Speedbrakes – Verify opening is less than 43 degrees.

From the front cockpit, the top of the speedbrakes should be slightly above a line drawn from the tip of the horizontal tail to the top of the vertical tail root fairing.

**CAUTION**

If RMLG WHEELS down light is off, speedbrakes may not be limited to 43 degrees.

3. Land normally.

If LG handle warning light did not illuminate or remained illuminated after LG handle was lowered, and if one or more WHEELS down lights did not illuminate:

4. Go to ALTERNATE LG EXTENSION, this section.

### Alternate LG Extension

Alternate LG extension should be accomplished at the lowest practical airspeed below 190 knots. The NLG may not indicate down until airspeed is reduced below 190 knots. NWS is inoperative after alternate LG extension even if system B hydraulic pressure is available.

1. LG handle – DN. (Use DN LOCK REL, if required.)

**WARNING**

If LG handle does not lower, select BRAKES CHAN 2 and position ALT FLAPS switch to EXTEND. Nozzle remains closed, resulting in higher than normal landing thrust.

2. ALT GEAR handle – Pull (if required) (190 knots maximum, if practical).

- If an unsafe MLG indication exists and both MLG are out of the wheel wells, pulling the ALT GEAR handle is not recommended.

- Alternate LG extension can be used up to 300 knots; however, the NLG may not fully extend until 190 knots. Time above 190 knots should be minimized in case there is a leak in the pneumatic lines.

**CAUTION**

- NWS is not available following alternate LG extension.
- Do not depress the ALT GEAR reset button while pulling the ALT GEAR handle. This action may preclude successful LG extension.
- Pulling the ALT GEAR handle with normal system B hydraulic pressure, e.g., NLG fails to extend, may result in system B hydraulic failure within 15 minutes.

If LG indicates safe:

3. Land normally.  
If possible, get visual confirmation of LG position. ☞ If all WHEELS down lights were initially off with the LG handle down and use of the hook may be required after touchdown, verify before landing that the hook extends.
4. Stop straight ahead on the runway.  
Consider go-around capability in the event the brakes are found to be inoperative after touchdown.

**CAUTION**

If the LG was alternately extended due to failure of system B, only brake/JFS accumulator braking is available and after stopping the parking brake should be engaged until chocks are installed.

If LG indicates unsafe:

3. Stick – Apply alternating g forces (–1.0 to +3.0) to free LG.  
Up to 300 knots may be required to provide sufficient g force.

T.O. 1F-16A-1

If LG indicates safe:

4. Land normally.  
If possible, get visual confirmation of LG position.
5. Stop straight ahead on the runway.



If the LG was alternately extended due to failure of system B, only brake/JFS accumulator braking is available and after stopping the parking brake should be engaged until chocks are installed.

If LG still indicates unsafe:

4. Speedbrakes – Verify opening is less than 43 degrees.  
From the front cockpit, the top of the speedbrakes should be slightly above a line drawn from the tip of the horizontal tail to the top of the vertical tail root fairing.



If RMLG WHEELS down light is off, speedbrakes may not be limited to 43 degrees.

5. Go to LANDING WITH LG UNSAFE/UP, this section.

### Landing With LG Unsafe/Up

Prior to landing with any of the LG unsafe or up, consider the following:

- Airfield facilities.
- Hook engagement limits.
- Crosswind component.
- Runway and overrun conditions.

If conditions are not favorable:

1. Refer to EJECTION (TIME PERMITTING), this section.

To accomplish the landing:

1. Retain empty fuel tanks and racks.



If time permits, delay landing until external fuel tanks are empty. If an immediate landing is required, jettison all external fuel tanks.

2. Armament – Jettison.
3. GW – Reduce.
4. TANK INERTING switch – TANK INERTING even if Halon is not available.
5. AIR REFUEL switch – OPEN.



Failure to depressurize external fuel tanks significantly increases the probability of tank explosion and fire.

### NOTE

Delay placing the AIR REFUEL switch to OPEN until all external fuel tanks are empty.

6. Radar – STBY or OFF.
7. SMS/HDPT/ECM power – Off.
8. SHOULDER HARNESS knob – LOCKED.
9. Refer to figure 3-16.

### NOTE

If either MLG is not extended, EPU operation cannot be terminated with the EPU switch after engine shutdown.

### ANTISKID MALFUNCTION (LANDING)

Illumination of the ANTI SKID caution light when the LG handle is lowered indicates one of the following:

- Loss of power to one of the two brake channels or from the ANTI-SKID switch.



- **129** Built in Test (BIT) detected malfunction of one of the two brake channels.
- **LESS 129** Failure in the antiskid system (pulsating brake pressure mode activated).
- **LESS 129** Loss of electrical power to the CHAN 1 brake and antiskid control circuits.

**129** Cycling the ANTI-SKID switch to OFF and back to ANTI-SKID will not extinguish the ANTI SKID caution light. Touchdown skid control protection may not be available, so do not apply brakes before touchdown.

**129** If the ANTI SKID light extinguishes on wheel spin up, antiskid protection is available and one of the two brake control channels is fully functional. Normal braking may be used. If the light does not extinguish on wheel spinup, or first illuminates on wheel spinup, braking may be in the alternate braking mode, detectable by a pulsing sensation when differential braking is applied. In the alternate braking mode, symmetric braking will give the best stopping performance.

**LESS 129** Changing to CHAN 2 brakes may extinguish the ANTI SKID caution light and provide normal antiskid and braking functions. If the failure was in the antiskid system, cycling the ANTI-SKID switch may correct the problem. If the ANTI SKID caution light remains on, antiskid protection is not available and degraded (i.e. pulsating) or inoperative braking should be expected.

If the ANTI SKID caution light illuminates (with the ANTI-SKID switch in ANTI-SKID) when the LG handle is lowered:

1. BRAKES channel switch – CHAN 2.

**129** If the ANTI SKID caution light remains on:

2. Refer to ANTISKID MALFUNCTION (GROUND), this section.

**LESS 129** If the ANTI SKID caution light remains on:

2. ANTI-SKID switch – OFF, then back to ANTI-SKID.

If the ANTI SKID caution light remains on, expect pulsating or inoperative braking and no antiskid protection during landing:

3. Refer to ANTISKID MALFUNCTION (GROUND), this section.

## ASYMMETRIC STORES (LANDING)

Refer to figure 3-17 for computation of asymmetric moment. A modified approach is required if the net asymmetry exceeds 10,000 foot-pounds. Successful landings have been demonstrated with asymmetries as large as **17** 25,020 foot-pounds, **LESS 17** 22,650 foot-pounds. If the net asymmetry exceeds **17** 25,020 foot-pounds, **LESS 17** 22,650 foot-pounds, stores should be selectively jettisoned from the heavy wing to reduce the asymmetry. The decision to land with large asymmetries should consider such factors as weather conditions, runway length/width, surface conditions (RCR), arresting gear availability, crosswind component/gusts, and pilot experience. Avoid abrupt control inputs. Limit maximum bank angle changes to 90 degrees and do not exceed 10 degrees AOA until the net asymmetry can be determined. A controllability check should be performed with the LG down to determine handling qualities and the feasibility of landing. During the controllability check, determine maximum maneuvering AOA by slowly increasing AOA until roll authority is insufficient to maintain wings level. Do not exceed 12 degrees AOA during this check. If loss of roll authority is experienced, the maximum maneuvering AOA is 2 degrees below that at which roll authority was lost or 10 degrees AOA, whichever is less. If landing is feasible, plan to fly a shallow, power-on, straight-in approach. Use roll trim and lateral stick as required. Full roll trim may not be enough to compensate for large asymmetries. Trim rudder into the heavy wing up to a maximum of two dots. This decreases bank angle and permits a low bank angle, low sideslip approach, minimizing pilot induced lateral oscillations. This action increases the roll trim necessary to hold up the heavy wing.

Fly a shallow, power-on, straight-in approach and reduce bank angle to wings level on short final. Do not exceed the maximum maneuvering AOA, as determined during the controllability check, on final approach or during the flare/touchdown. Two-point aerodynamic braking should be performed at 10-11 degrees AOA until approximately 120 knots. The nose should then be lowered to the runway and maximum effort antiskid braking should be used. At no time should 11 degrees AOA be exceeded while on the runway. When the ARI switches out with wheel spin-up, large rudder changes can occur which cause yaw into the heavy wing. When landing with no crosswind, this yaw helps align the aircraft with the runway. With crosswind components greater than 10 knots (5 knots if the net asymmetry exceeds 20,000 foot-pounds), land with the heavy wing into the crosswind even if this results in landing downwind. Failure to do so may result in inadequate roll control.

# LG Unsafe/Up Landing

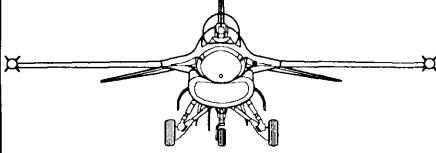
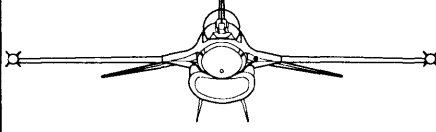
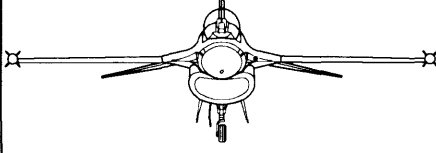
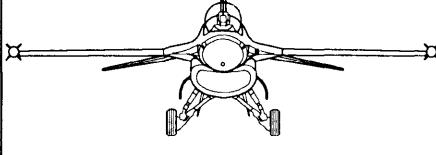
CONFIGURATION	APPROACH-END ARRESTMENT	
	AVAILABLE	UNAVAILABLE
<p>ALL LG INDICATE UNSAFE BUT APPEAR NORMAL</p> 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10. HOOK – DOWN.</li> <li>11. APPROACH-END CABLE – ENGAGE.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10. LAND NORMALLY.</li> </ol>
<p>ALL LG UP</p> 	<p>ARRESTMENT NOT RECOMMENDED. USE APPROACH-END ARRESTMENT UNAVAILABLE PROCEDURE.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10. EPU – ON.</li> <li>11. ALT FLAPS – EXTEND.</li> <li>12. LOW ANGLE APPROACH AT 13° AOA.</li> <li>13. THROTTLE – OFF IMMEDIATELY PRIOR TO TOUCHDOWN.</li> </ol>
<p>BOTH MLG UP OR UNSAFE</p> 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10. ALT GEAR HANDLE – IN.</li> <li>11. WAIT 5 SECONDS.</li> <li>12. LG HANDLE – UP.</li> <li>13. ALT GEAR RESET BUTTON – DEPRESS (2 SECONDS).</li> <li>14. USE ALL LG UP PROCEDURE.</li> <li>15. IF NLG DOES NOT RETRACT:                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. HOOK – DOWN.</li> <li>b. LOW ANGLE APPROACH AT 11° AOA.</li> <li>c. ATTEMPT A FLY-IN ENGAGEMENT.</li> <li>d. THROTTLE – OFF AFTER ENGAGEMENT.</li> </ol> </li> </ol> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;"> <p><b>WARNING</b></p> </div> <p>IF THE ENGAGEMENT IS MISSED, MAINTAIN WINGS LEVEL AND GO AROUND. IF A GO-AROUND IS NOT ACCOMPLISHED, THE AIRCRAFT MAY GROUND LOOP.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10. ALT GEAR HANDLE – IN.</li> <li>11. WAIT 5 SECONDS.</li> <li>12. LG HANDLE – UP.</li> <li>13. ALT GEAR RESET BUTTON – DEPRESS (2 SECONDS).</li> <li>14. USE ALL LG UP PROCEDURE.</li> <li>15. IF NLG DOES NOT RETRACT:                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. CONSIDER LANDING FROM A LOW ANGLE APPROACH AT 13° AOA IF WING FUEL TANKS ARE CARRIED.</li> <li>b. RECOMMEND EJECTION IF WING FUEL TANKS ARE NOT CARRIED OR IF CONDITIONS ARE NOT CONSIDERED FAVORABLE FOR AN ATTEMPTED LANDING WITH WING FUEL TANKS.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>
<p>NLG UP OR UNSAFE</p> 	<p>ARRESTMENT NOT RECOMMENDED. USE APPROACH-END ARRESTMENT UNAVAILABLE PROCEDURE.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10. EPU – ON.</li> <li>11. LOW ANGLE APPROACH AT 13° AOA.</li> <li>12. THROTTLE – OFF AFTER TOUCHDOWN.</li> <li>13. LOWER NOSE TO RUNWAY BEFORE CONTROL EFFECTIVENESS BEGINS TO DECAY.</li> <li>14. EPU – OFF AFTER STOP.</li> </ol>

Figure 3-16. (Sheet 1)

# LG Unsafe/Up Landing

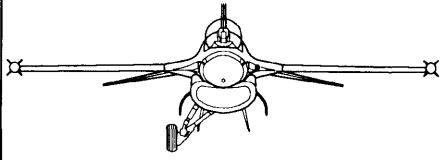
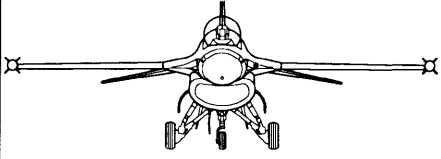
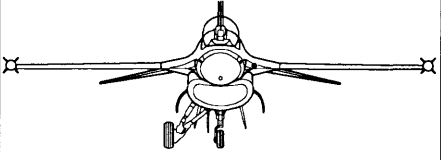
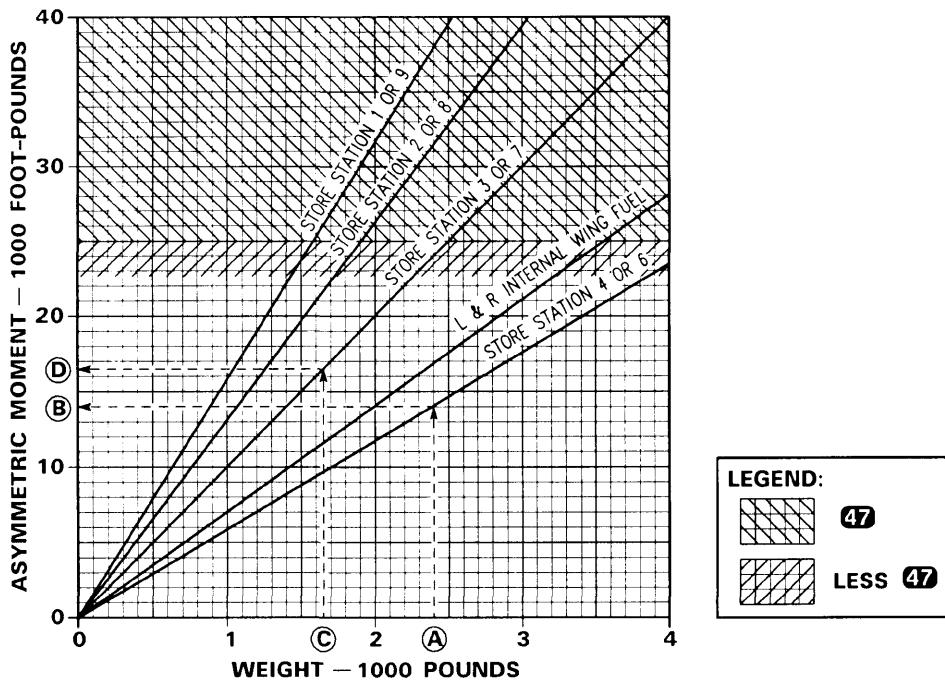
CONFIGURATION	APPROACH-END ARRESTMENT	
	AVAILABLE	UNAVAILABLE
ONE MLG AND NLG UP OR UNSAFE 	ARRESTMENT NOT RECOMMENDED. USE APPROACH-END ARRESTMENT UNAVAILABLE PROCEDURE.	10. ALT GEAR HANDLE – IN. 11. WAIT 5 SECONDS. 12. LG HANDLE – UP. 13. ALT GEAR RESET BUTTON – DEPRESS (2 SECONDS). 14. USE ALL LG UP PROCEDURE. 15. IF LG DOES NOT RETRACT: a. CONSIDER LANDING FROM A LOW ANGLE APPROACH AT 13° AOA IF EXTERNAL FUEL TANK(S) IS CARRIED.  <b>NOTE</b> LAND ON THE SIDE OF THE RUNWAY AWAY FROM THE UNSAFE MLG.  b. RECOMMEND EJECTION IF EXTERNAL FUEL TANK(S) IS NOT CARRIED OR IF CONDITIONS ARE NOT CONSIDERED FAVORABLE FOR AN ATTEMPTED LANDING WITH EXTERNAL FUEL TANK(S).
ONE MLG INDICATES UNSAFE BUT APPEARS NORMAL 	10. HOOK – DOWN. 11. LOW ANGLE APPROACH AT 11° AOA. 12. AFTER TOUCHDOWN, USE ROLL CONTROL, IF NECESSARY, TO HOLD WING UP. IF ROLL CONTROL IS NEEDED TO HOLD WING UP, MAINTAIN LANDING ATTITUDE FOR ENGAGEMENT. IF ROLL CONTROL IS NOT NEEDED TO HOLD WING UP, LOWER NOSE FOR ARRESTMENT. 13. THROTTLE – OFF AFTER ENGAGEMENT.  <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; text-align: center;"><b>WARNING</b></div> IF THE ENGAGEMENT IS MISSED AND ROLL CONTROL WAS NECESSARY TO HOLD WING UP, MAINTAIN WINGS LEVEL AND GO AROUND. IF A GO-AROUND IS NOT ACCOMPLISHED, THE AIRCRAFT MAY GROUND LOOP.	
ONE MLG UP 	10. ALT GEAR HANDLE – IN. 11. WAIT 5 SECONDS. 12. LG HANDLE – UP. 13. ALT GEAR RESET BUTTON – DEPRESS (2 SECONDS). 14. USE ALL LG UP PROCEDURE. 15. IF LG DOES NOT RETRACT: a. HOOK – DOWN. b. LOW ANGLE APPROACH AT 11° AOA. c. AFTER TOUCHDOWN, USE ROLL CONTROL TO HOLD WING UP AND MAINTAIN LANDING ATTITUDE FOR ENGAGEMENT. d. THROTTLE – OFF AFTER ENGAGEMENT.  <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; text-align: center;"><b>WARNING</b></div> IF THE ENGAGEMENT IS MISSED, MAINTAIN WINGS LEVEL AND GO AROUND. IF A GO-AROUND IS NOT ACCOMPLISHED, THE AIRCRAFT MAY GROUND LOOP.	

Figure 3-16. (Sheet 2)

# Asymmetric Moment



1F-16A-1-0127A®

Figure 3-17.

1. Compare weights on mirror stations (4 and 6, 3 and 7, etc.). Include wingtip AIM-120's; exclude wingtip AIM-9's since their weight is offset by the lift they generate.
2. Determine asymmetric moment for each set of stations. Enter with weight difference at bottom of chart, proceed vertically to the appropriate line, and proceed horizontally left to read the asymmetric moment.
3. Add or subtract each asymmetric moment to determine net asymmetry.

**SAMPLE PROBLEM 1:**

- Full 370-gallon fuel tank on station 4; empty fuel tank on station 6.
- Three MK 82 (SNAKEYE) bombs on station 3, station 7 empty.

A. Station 4/6 weight difference = 2405 pounds

- B. Asymmetric moment = 14,000 foot-pounds
- C. Station 3/7 weight difference = 1650 pounds
- D. Asymmetric moment = 16,500 foot-pounds
- E. Net asymmetry (B+D) = 30,500 foot-pounds

**SAMPLE PROBLEM 2:**

- Full 370-gallon fuel tank on station 6; empty fuel tank on station 4.
- Three MK 82 (SNAKEYE) bombs on station 3; station 7 empty.

Follow same procedures (A through D) as above; however, since the asymmetric moments are on the opposite wing, the moments are subtracted rather than added.

E. Net asymmetry (B-D) = 2500 foot-pounds

1. AOA - 10 degrees maximum.

**WARNING**

Large asymmetric loads severely limit lateral control when rolling away from the heavy wing. Until determining net asymmetry, limit maximum bank angle change to 90 degrees, avoid abrupt control inputs, and do not exceed 10 degrees AOA.

2. Determine net asymmetry.  
Refer to figure 3-17.

If asymmetry is greater than **47** 25,020 foot-pounds, **LESS 47** 22,650 foot-pounds:

3. Stores – Jettison (as required).  
Selectively jettison stores from the heavy wing to obtain a net asymmetry less than **47** 25,020 foot-pounds, **LESS 47** 22,650 foot-pounds. Refer to SELECTIVE JETTISON, this section.

If asymmetry is greater than 10,000 foot-pounds:

4. Controllability – Check.
  - Lower LG at a safe altitude and check handling qualities until roll authority is insufficient or up to 12 degrees AOA maximum.
  - Maximum maneuvering AOA for approach and landing is 10 degrees AOA or 2 degrees less than the AOA at which roll authority is insufficient to maintain wings level, whichever is less.

If landing is feasible:

**WARNING**

The decision to land with a large asymmetry should consider such factors as weather conditions, runway length/width and surface conditions (RCR), arresting gear availability, crosswind component/gusts, and pilot experience.

5. Fly a shallow, power-on, straight-in approach.

**WARNING**

- With crosswind component greater than 10 knots (5 knots if the net asymmetry exceeds 20,000 foot-pounds), land with heavy wing into the crosswind even if this results in landing downwind. Failure to do so may result in inadequate roll control.

- Do not exceed the maximum AOA, as determined during the controllability check, during final approach, flare, touchdown, or two-point aerodynamic braking.

6. Roll trim and lateral stick – As required.
7. Rudder trim – Trim into the heavy wing (if required).

If landing is not feasible:

5. Go to EJECTION (TIME PERMITTING), this section.

If asymmetry is less than 10,000 foot-pounds:

4. Land normally.

**NLG WOW SWITCH FAILURE**

If the NLG WOW switch fails to the ground position, the A/R DISC function on the stick is inoperative, the speedbrakes are not limited to 43 degrees with the right MLG down and locked, and NWS can be engaged in flight.

1. NWS – Engage.

If AR/NWS light comes on:

2. NWS – Disengage.
3. AR/NWS light – Off.

**NOTE**



Insure that AR/NWS light is off prior to landing so that the NWS does not follow rudder commands when the nosewheel is lowered to the runway.

Visually confirm speedbrake opening is limited to 43 degrees to prevent the lower surfaces from striking the runway during landing.

**DRAG CHUTE FAILURE  NE  NO**

- 4. Speedbrakes – Close to less than 43 degrees. From the front cockpit, the top of the speedbrakes should be slightly above a line drawn from the tip of the horizontal tail to the top of the vertical tail root fairing.

If decision is made to go-around:

- 1. Drag chute – Release.
- 2. Throttle – MAX AB.

**SECTION IV**  
**CREW DUTIES**

(Not Applicable)





## SECTION V

## OPERATING LIMITATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS	Page
Introduction .....	5-1
Instrument Markings .....	5-1
Engine Limitations <b>PW200</b> .....	5-1
Engine Limitations <b>PW220</b> .....	5-1
Fuels .....	5-1
System Restrictions .....	5-2
Jet Fuel Starter Limits .....	5-2
Tire Speed Limit .....	5-2
Brake Energy Limits .....	5-2
Fuel/Oil System Limitations .....	5-2
One Reservoir Empty .....	5-2
Negative G Flight .....	5-2
Airspeed Limitations .....	5-2
System Airspeed Limitations .....	5-2
Maximum Airspeed Operating Limitations .....	5-2
Low Airspeed Operating Limitations .....	5-3
Prohibited Maneuvers .....	5-3
Gross Weight Limitations .....	5-3
CG Limitations .....	5-3
Acceleration Limitations .....	5-3
Fully Internal Fueled Aircraft .....	5-4
Partially Internal Fueled Aircraft .....	5-4
AOA and Rolling Limitations .....	5-4
Stores Limitations .....	5-4
Asymmetric Stores Loading .....	5-4.1
Miscellaneous Limitations .....	5-4.1
Net Arrestment Limitations .....	5-4.1
Crosswind Limits .....	5-4.1
Aircraft Battle Damage Repair .....	5-4.1

## INTRODUCTION

The aircraft and system limitations that must be observed during normal operations are presented in this section and T.O.1F-16A-1-3 (Block 10) or T.O. 1F-16A-1-4 (Block 15 **AD**). Those limitations that are characteristic of a special phase of operations such as emergency procedures, etc., are not covered in this section.

## INSTRUMENT MARKINGS

Refer to figure 5-1 for location and range of the markings.

ENGINE LIMITATIONS **PW200**

Refer to figure 5-2 for Engine Limitations, figure 5-3 for AB Operation and Light-Off Limits, and figure 5-4 for BUC – Operational Envelope.

ENGINE LIMITATIONS **PW220**

Refer to figure 5-2 for Engine Limitations, and figure 5-3 for Operational Envelope..

## FUELS

JP-4, JP-5, JP-8; NATO F-34, F-35, F-40, F-43, and F-44; and commercial JET A, JET A-1, and JET B are approved fuels. Except for freeze point and possible icing and corrosion inhibitor differences, JP-4, NATO F-40, and JET B are equivalent and the same operating limitations apply.

Operating and throttle movement limitations for fuels other than JP-4, NATO F-40, and JET B, are the same as for JP-4, NATO F-40, and JET B except: Ground starts with temperature below  $-4^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) may produce more smoke and require a longer time for engine light-off. Ground starts should not be attempted with fuel temperature below  $-40^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) except JET A which is  $-35^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-37^{\circ}\text{C}$ ). Airstart light-off times also may be slightly longer.

## NOTE

- **PW200** Changing operations from JP-4, NATO F-40, or JET B may initially result in an increase in the number of AB-related compressor stalls due to minor trim variations.
- **PW220** Changing operations from JP-4, NATO F-40, or JET B may result in an increase in the number of AB recycles.
- **PW220** When using approved fuels other than JP-4, NATO F-40, or JET B, a self-recovering AB sequencing stall may occur when transitioning from region 3 of the AB lightoff envelope as the AB automatically sequences up to the requested throttle position.

**PW220** Fuels with very high flash points (JP-5, NATO F-43, and NATO F-44) may leave visible signature on AB cancellation at high altitude.

## T.O. 1F-16A-1

Approved fuels may be intermixed in any proportion during ground or AR operations. No change in engine operating limitations is required. **PW200** AB hangups in segment 4 may occur. Segment 5 AB may not be usable and there may be a noticeable decrease in AB thrust.

Due to fuel freeze points, non JP-4 or NATO F-40 fuel in external tanks may not transfer after sustained operation (5 minutes or longer) below 275 knots from 25,000-30,000 feet or below 0.72 mach from 30,000-42,000 feet (all non JP-4 or NATO F-40 fuels except JET A) or below 300 knots from 25,000-30,000 feet or below 0.83 mach from 30,000-42,000 feet (JET A).

NATO F-34, NATO F-40, and NATO F-44 may not contain corrosion inhibitor and NATO F-35, NATO F-43, JET A, JET A-1, and JET B may not contain icing or corrosion inhibitors. Restrict operation without icing inhibitor to one flight. Restrict engine operation without corrosion inhibitor to 10 consecutive hours.

Certain fuels are heavier; refer to FUEL QUANTITY INDICATION AND TANK ARRANGEMENT, Section I.

## SYSTEM RESTRICTIONS

### JET FUEL STARTER LIMITS

Refer to figure 5-5.

### TIRE SPEED LIMIT

The MLG and NLG tires are certified for use to 217 knots groundspeed.

### BRAKE ENERGY LIMITS

Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-1-1, Part 2 for brake energy limits for maximum effort braking, taxi, aborted takeoff, landing, and the effect on turnaround capability. The actual energy per brake may differ considerably from the value found in Part 2. This is caused by unequal energy distribution between the brakes or residual heat from previous braking. Maximum brake application speed is the maximum speed from which the aircraft can be stopped using maximum braking. This speed is based on the capability of each brake to absorb a maximum of 18.2 million foot-pounds of energy. (Refer to ABORTED TAKEOFF MAXIMUM BRAKE APPLICATION SPEED, T.O. 1F-16A-1-1, Part 2.)



- Initiating maximum effort braking above maximum brake application speed may result in loss of braking before the aircraft is stopped.
- Danger zone procedures should be followed for any event which requires excessive braking.
- If brake energy absorption is in the danger zone, wheel fusible plugs release tire pressure within 3-15 minutes after the stop.

## FUEL/OIL LIMITATIONS

### One Reservoir Empty

The maximum allowable fuel flow with one reservoir empty is 25,000 pph.

### Negative G Flight

Negative g flight with both reservoir tanks full is limited to:

- AB thrust – 10 seconds.
- **PW200** MIL thrust or below – 10 seconds (oil system limit).
- **PW220** MIL thrust or below – 30 seconds.

### NOTE

Negative g flight should be avoided when a low fuel condition exists (forward or aft reservoir not full) or ENG FEED knob out of NORM.

## AIRSPEED LIMITATIONS

### SYSTEM AIRSPEED LIMITATIONS

Refer to figures 5-3, 5-6, and 5-7.

### MAXIMUM AIRSPEED OPERATING LIMITATIONS

**(122)** Refer to figure 5-3. Maximum operating airspeed is 800 KIAS from sea level to 30,000 feet MSL. Above 30,000 feet MSL, the aircraft is limited to 2.05 mach.

**LESS (122)** Maximum operating airspeed is 600 KCAS or 2.05 mach, whichever is lower.

Maximum operating airspeed/mach may be reduced as a result of system restrictions or stores limitations. Refer to figure 5-7 and T.O. 1F-16A-1-3 (Block 10) or T.O. 1F-16A-1-4 (Block 15 and **AD** ).

## LOW AIRSPEED OPERATING LIMITATIONS

Recovery should be initiated no later than activation of the low speed warning tone.

### WARNING

For CAT I configurations with drag indices greater than 120, delaying recovery until activation of the low speed warning tone may result in departure regardless of recovery technique. Rapid airspeed decay may reduce control authority to the point that recovery inputs have no effect. Low thrust settings, external fuel tanks, or inlet pods increase the possibility of a departure.

To avoid departures due to roll coupling, do not operate with category III loadings below 200 knots (except for takeoff and landing).

### WARNING

Departures from controlled flight with asymmetric category III loadings may result in fast, flat (possibly nonrecoverable) spins.

## PROHIBITED MANEUVERS

The following maneuvers are prohibited:

- Intentional departures and spins with any of the following:
  - Symmetric category I loading with suspension equipment or missiles at station 3, 4, 6, or 7.
  - Asymmetric category I loading.
  - Category III loading.
  - Altitude below 30,000 feet AGL.
  - CG aft of aft limit for the configuration being flown.
  - Lateral fuel (internal and external) imbalance greater than 200 pounds.

- Repeated maximum rudder reversals.
- Consecutive 360-degree maximum command rolls.
- Maximum command roll reversals above 670 knots with STORES CONFIG switch in CAT I.
- Maximum command rolling maneuvers above 1.8 mach and either above 3g or below 35,000 feet MSL.
- Rudder rolls or rudder-assisted rolls of more than 90 degrees of bank angle change with any store on station 3, 4, 6, or 7.
- With LG and/or TEF's down:
  - Flight above 15 degrees AOA with stores at station 3, 4, 6, or 7.
  - Maximum command rolls of more than 90 degrees of bank angle change.
- Rapid rudder release or reversal above 300 knots/0.6 mach.

## GROSS WEIGHT LIMITATIONS

Block 10 aircraft and **BE DE NE NO** Block 15 aircraft. The maximum allowable GW for ground handling, taxi, takeoff, in flight, and landing is 35,400 pounds.

**US** Block 15 aircraft with 18 ply NLG tire and 20 ply MLG tire. The maximum allowable GW for ground handling, taxi, takeoff, in flight, and landing is 35,400 pounds.

## CG LIMITATIONS

Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-5-2.

**47** Generally, the aircraft is within CG limits when the red portion of the AL pointer is not visible (FUEL QTY SEL knob in NORM).

**LESS 47** Refer to Section II for FUEL MANAGEMENT and Section III if the proper fuel distribution is not established and/or maintained.

## ACCELERATION LIMITATIONS

Refer to figure 5-8 this section, and T.O. 1F-16A-1-3 (Block 10) or T.O.1F-16A-1-4 (Block 15 and **AD**), figures 5-10, 5-11, or 5-12 (**AD**) for acceleration limitations.

Load factor limits should not be intentionally exceeded. Notify maintenance of a possible over-g if symmetric maneuvering on the g limiter results in a load factor greater than or equal to 9.5g/-3.2g or if symmetric non-g limiter maneuvering or asymmetric maneuvering exceeds a positive or negative g limit specified in this section. Provide details of the occurrence (maximum g indication, airspeed, altitude, description of maneuver, fuel weight and distribution, etc.) and HUD videotape if it is available.

**NOTE**

- SYM G limits apply to maneuvers resulting from less than abrupt roll stick inputs and in which roll rate does not exceed 20 degrees/second. ROLL G limits apply to maneuvers resulting from abrupt roll stick inputs or maneuvers in which roll rate exceeds 20 degrees/second.
- A false maximum g indication may be displayed in the HUD due to INU vibration while the aircraft is at maximum g. G indications above 10 (e.g., 0.2 for 10.2g) have been observed.
- **BR** Due to the location of the accelerometer, it should not be used to determine maximum g force.
- For evaluating a possible over-g, determine the allowable CARRIAGE MAX ACCEL G for the actual store configuration at the time of the occurrence. Use of figure 5-10 N<sub>Z</sub>W curves (if applicable) is permitted. Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-1-3 (Block 10) or T.O.1F-16A-1-4 (Block 15 and **AD**).
- G's experienced during a wingtip vortex/wake turbulence encounter should be considered as asymmetrical when determining if a g limit has been exceeded.

**FULLY INTERNAL FUELED AIRCRAFT**

Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-1-3 (Block 10) or T.O. 1F-16A-1-4 (Block 15 and **AD**).

**PARTIALLY INTERNAL FUELED AIRCRAFT**

Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-1-3 (Block 10) or T.O. 1F-16A-1-4 (Block 15 and **AD**).

**AOA AND ROLLING LIMITATIONS**

Refer to figure 5-9. With heavy wing loadings, it may be necessary to cancel the roll command up to 90 degrees early to avoid exceeding the maximum bank angle limit. Except for emergency conditions, do not fly category III loadings with the STORES CONFIG switch in CAT I.

**WARNING**

- Category III loadings are not protected from AOA or roll-induced departures with the STORES CONFIG switch in CAT I.
- Damage to or failure of wing internal structure can occur if rolling maneuvers are performed with the STORES CONFIG switch in CAT I while carrying a category III loading.

An asymmetric loading is any asymmetry that requires roll and/or yaw trim. Refer to ASYMMETRIC LOADINGS, Section VI.

Nose slice and yaw departure may occur during maximum command rolls on the CAT I AOA limiter at high altitude when carrying a centerline tank. Refer to YAW DEPARTURE, Section VI.

**WARNING**

- If the aircraft CG is near the aft limit, departure may occur while performing low airspeed, high AOA, maximum command rolling maneuvers with either of the following:
  - Asymmetric category I missile loadings (station 2, 3, 7, or 8).
  - Speedbrakes opened.
- **47** The indicated bank angle change limit is particularly critical for category I loadings with 370-gallon fuel tanks plus suspension equipment on stations 3 and 7. Care is required with these loadings to check the roll so as not to exceed the indicated bank angle change limit.

**STORES LIMITATIONS**

Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-1-3 (Block 10) or T.O.1F-16A-1-4 (Block 15 and **AD**), figure 5-11 for authorized stores loading configurations and the related limitations.

## ASYMMETRIC STORES LOADING

Refer to figure 3-17 for computation of asymmetric moment. The maximum allowable asymmetric (rolling) moment for ground handling, taxi, takeoff, inflight, and landing is ~~47~~ 25,020 foot-pounds, **LESS** ~~47~~ 22,650 foot-pounds.

Takeoff is prohibited when the roll trim necessary to compensate for an asymmetric loading exceeds the maximum roll trim available. Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-1-1, PART 2.

## MISCELLANEOUS LIMITATIONS

### NET ARRESTMENT LIMITATIONS

Refer to figure 5-6 for cable/net arrestment limits. 61QSII/BAK-15 multielement net barrier systems have the following designations: 24A, 30F, 40A, HP, and MEN. Any net barrier system with these designations, e.g., 61QSII/HP30 or MK-6/MEN, is compatible with the aircraft.

The 61QSII/BAK-15 arresting system consists of two major components: an energy absorber and an engagement device. The engagement device is the net

which is attached to the energy absorber. These absorbers include heavy chains as used with the MA-1A system, friction brake systems such as the BAK-9 and BAK-12, and water twisters as used in BAK-13 systems. Because of the variety of energy absorbers in use, it is not possible to establish one maximum engagement speed for the aircraft. In each case, the maximum engagement speed is determined by the capabilities of the energy absorption system attached to the net. For example, the HP30 is an all nylon, three element net. It incorporates all the latest technology and, coupled with a 1200-foot runout BAK-12, should provide a 35,000-pound aircraft with 190-knot arrestment capability.

### CROSSWIND LIMITS

Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-1-1, Part 2 for crosswind limits for takeoff and landing.

### AIRCRAFT BATTLE DAMAGE REPAIR

For aircraft and system limitations that should be observed for flight with battle damage or after battle damage repair, refer to T.O. 1F-16A-39.



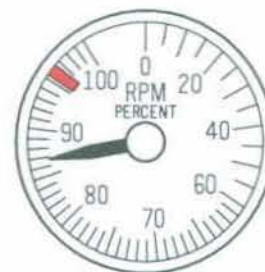
# Instrument Markings

## ENGINE F100-PW-200



-  680°C GROUND ENGINE START
-  970°C MAXIMUM STEADY STATE

**FTIT**





-  96% MAXIMUM STEADY STATE

**NOTE:** RPM is limited to 94 percent on takeoff roll.


**RPM**



-  15 PSI MINIMUM
-  80 PSI MAXIMUM

**OIL PRESSURE**



-  2850-3250 PSI NORMAL
-  3250 PSI MAXIMUM

**HYDRAULIC PRESSURE**

Figure 5-1. (Sheet 1)

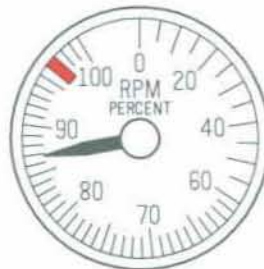
# Instrument Markings

## ENGINE F100-PW-220



-  680°C GROUND ENGINE START
-  980°C MAXIMUM STEADY STATE

FTIT



-  96% MAXIMUM STEADY STATE

NOTE: RPM is limited to 94 percent on takeoff roll.

RPM



-  15 PSI MINIMUM
-  80 PSI MAXIMUM

OIL PRESSURE



-  2850-3250 PSI NORMAL
-  3250 PSI MAXIMUM

HYDRAULIC PRESSURE

Figure 5-1. (Sheet 2)



# Engine Limitations

## ENGINE F100-PW-200

### GROUND

CONDITION	FTIT °C	RPM %	OIL PSI	REMARKS
START	680	–	–	During cold start, oil pressure may be 100 psi for up to 1 minute
IDLE	575	–	15 (min)	FTIT 750°C in BUC (stabilized idle rpm)
MIL/AB	954	94	30-80	At MIL and above, oil pressure must increase 15 psi minimum above IDLE oil pressure From MIL to AB, a slight decrease of oil pressure (2-3 psi) can be experienced
TRANSIENT	970	94	30-80	Maximum temperature limited to 30 seconds. In BUC, throttle movements must be slower than normal (5 seconds or longer from BUC IDLE to MIL or MIL to BUC IDLE)
FLUCTUA-TION	± 10	± 1	± 5 IDLE	Must remain within steady-state limits. In-phase fluctuations of more than one instrument or fluctuations accompanied by thrust surges indicate engine control problems. Nozzle fluctuations limited to ± 2% at and above MIL. Fluctuations not permitted below MIL
			± 10 above IDLE	

### IN FLIGHT

CONDITION	FTIT °C	RPM %	OIL PSI	REMARKS
AIRSTART	800	–	–	–
IDLE	–	–	15 (min)	–
MIL/AB	970	96	30-80	Oil pressure must increase as rpm increases. AB operation is prohibited in BUC
MAX POWER	990	96	30-80	Do not use MAX POWER except in actual combat. Use of MAX POWER limited to 6 minutes per application when over 957°C. Total of 60 minutes allowed before turbine inspection/overhaul. All MAX POWER time shall be logged on AFTO Form 781
TRANSIENT	990	96	30-80	Maximum temperature limited to 10 seconds. BUC operation same as ground operation
FLUCTUA-TION	± 10	± 1	± 5 IDLE	Same as ground operation. Zero oil pressure is allowable for periods up to 1 minute during flight at less than +1g
			± 10 above IDLE	

Figure 5-2. (Sheet 1)

# Engine Limitations

## ENGINE F100-PW-220

### GROUND

CONDITION	FTIT °C	RPM %	OIL PSI	REMARKS
START	680	–	–	During cold start, oil pressure may be 100 psi for up to 1 minute
IDLE	575	–	15 (min)	Maximum FTIT in SEC is 650°C
MIL/AB	965	94	30-80	At MIL and above, oil pressure must increase 15 psi minimum above IDLE oil pressure
TRANSIENT	980	94	30-80	Maximum temperature limited to 30 seconds
FLUCTUA- TION	± 10	± 1	± 5 IDLE	Must remain within steady-state limits. In-phase fluctuations of more than one instrument or fluctuations accompanied by thrust surges indicate engine control problems. Nozzle fluctuations limited to ± 2% at and above MIL. Fluctuations not permitted below MIL
			± 10 above IDLE	

### IN FLIGHT

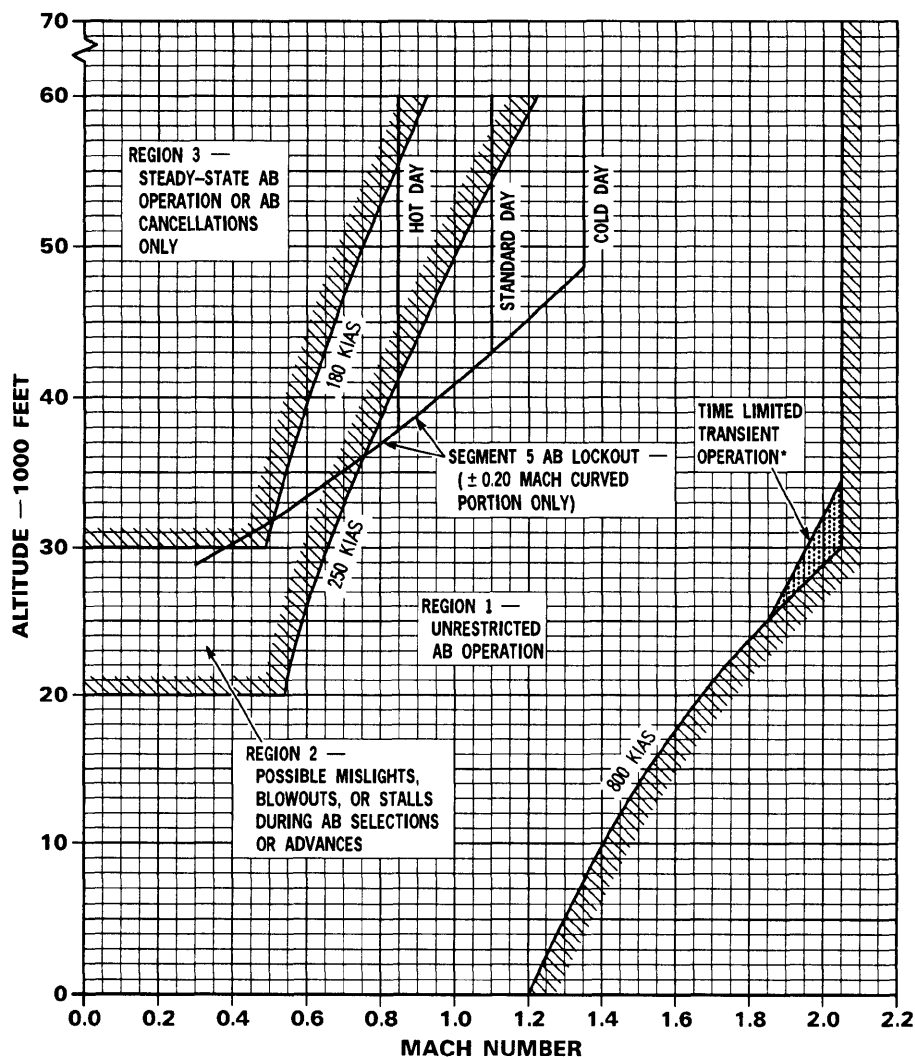
CONDITION	FTIT °C	RPM %	OIL PSI	REMARKS
AIRSTART	800	–	–	–
IDLE	–	–	15 (min)	–
MIL/AB	980	96	30-80	Oil pressure must increase as rpm increases
MAX POWER	1000	96	30-80	Do not use MAX POWER except in actual combat. Use of MAX POWER limited to 6 minutes per application. Total of 60 minutes allowed before turbine inspection/overhaul. All MAX POWER time is recorded by the EDU and shall be logged on AFTO Form 781
TRANSIENT	1000	96	30-80	Maximum temperature limited to 10 seconds
FLUCTUA- TION	± 10	± 1	± 5 IDLE	Same as ground operation. Zero oil pressure is allowable for periods up to 1 minute during flight at less than +1g
			± 10 above IDLE	

Figure 5-2. (Sheet 2)

# Engine — AB Operation and Light-Off Limits

## ENGINE F100-PW-200

- Region 1:** Unrestricted AB operation. Mislights, blowouts, or stalls should not occur. Some AB rumble may occur in segment 5 just below the lockout line and may result in AB blowout or stalls. If a mislight, blowout, or self-clearing engine stall occurs coincident with AB operation in region 1, an engine problem associated with AB is probable. Do not attempt further AB operation and write up occurrence. The engine is safe to operate for the rest of the flight in the IDLE to MIL range provided no other abnormal engine indications are observed.
- Region 2:** Most throttle transients in AB can be expected to be successful; however, AB mislights, light-off stalls, or rumble blowouts or stalls may occur during AB light-off or during throttle transients within the AB range. These anomalies should not occur during steady-state AB operation. If blowout or stall occurs in region 2 and FTIT limits were not exceeded, progressing to region 1 should permit a successful AB relight and normal use of AB in region 2. If a second mislight, blowout, or self-clearing stall occurs in region 2, further AB use should be restricted to region 1 and the discrepancy should be written up.
- Region 3:** Steady-state AB operation or AB cancellations only in this region. AB mislights, light-off stalls, blowouts, and rumble-induced stalls are probable during transients within the AB range. AB rumble and blowout are possible during steady-state operation. If a mislight, blowout, or stall occurs, progressing to region 1 should permit a successful AB relight and normal use of AB.



**NOTES:**

- \*1. Time limited transient operation — Operation limited to 3 minutes.
2. Restrictions pertain to region where AB light-off occurs, not necessarily the region in which the throttle is advanced to AB.
3. After an AB cancellation, delay advancing the throttle to AB for a minimum of 1.5 seconds.

1F-16X-1-0017A©

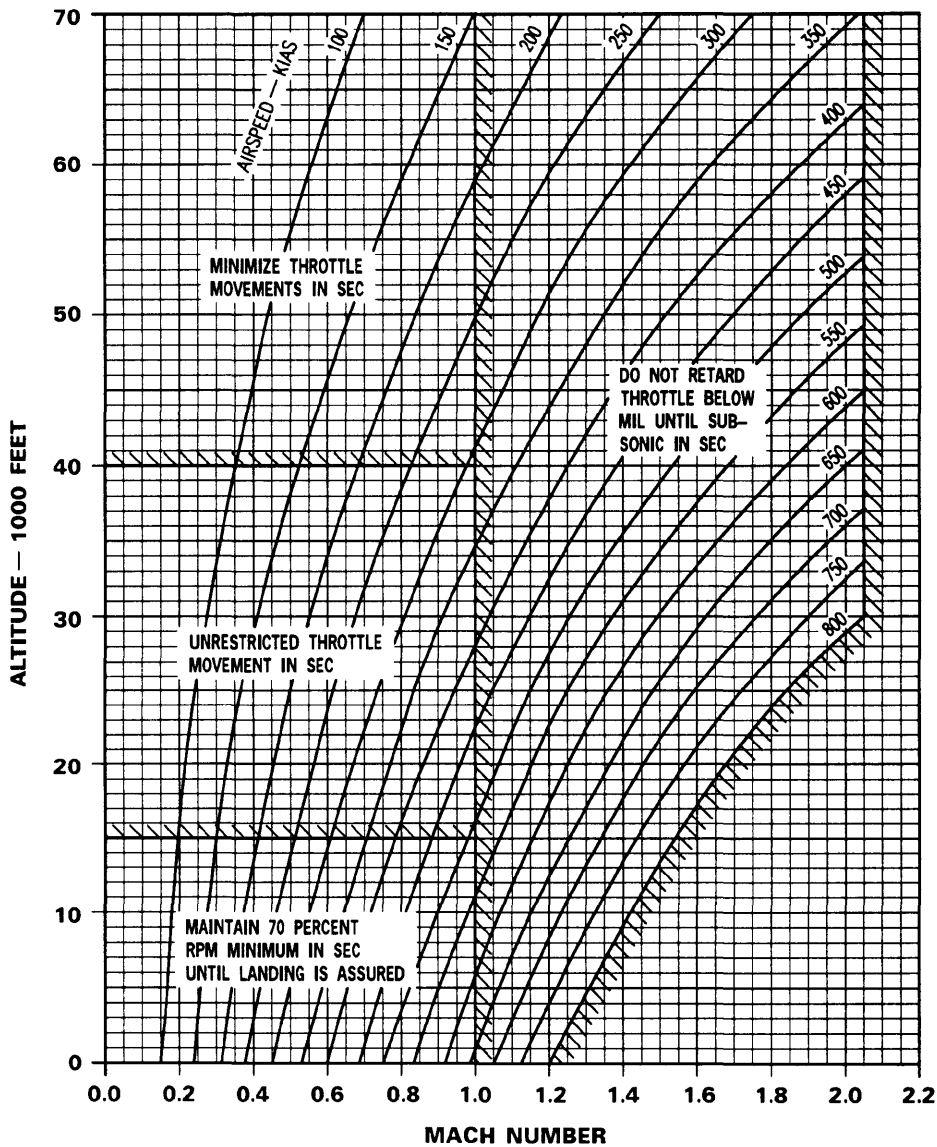
Figure 5-3. (Sheet 1)

# Engine — Operational Envelope

ENGINE F100-PW-220

**NOTES:**

- Transfers to SEC when subsonic below 40,000 feet MSL should be performed with the throttle at midrange or above.
- Transfers from SEC to PRI should be performed with the throttle at MIL or below.
- Transfers to SEC above 40,000 feet below 300 knots may result in a self-recovering stall.
- For supersonic transfers to SEC, do not retard throttle below MIL until subsonic.

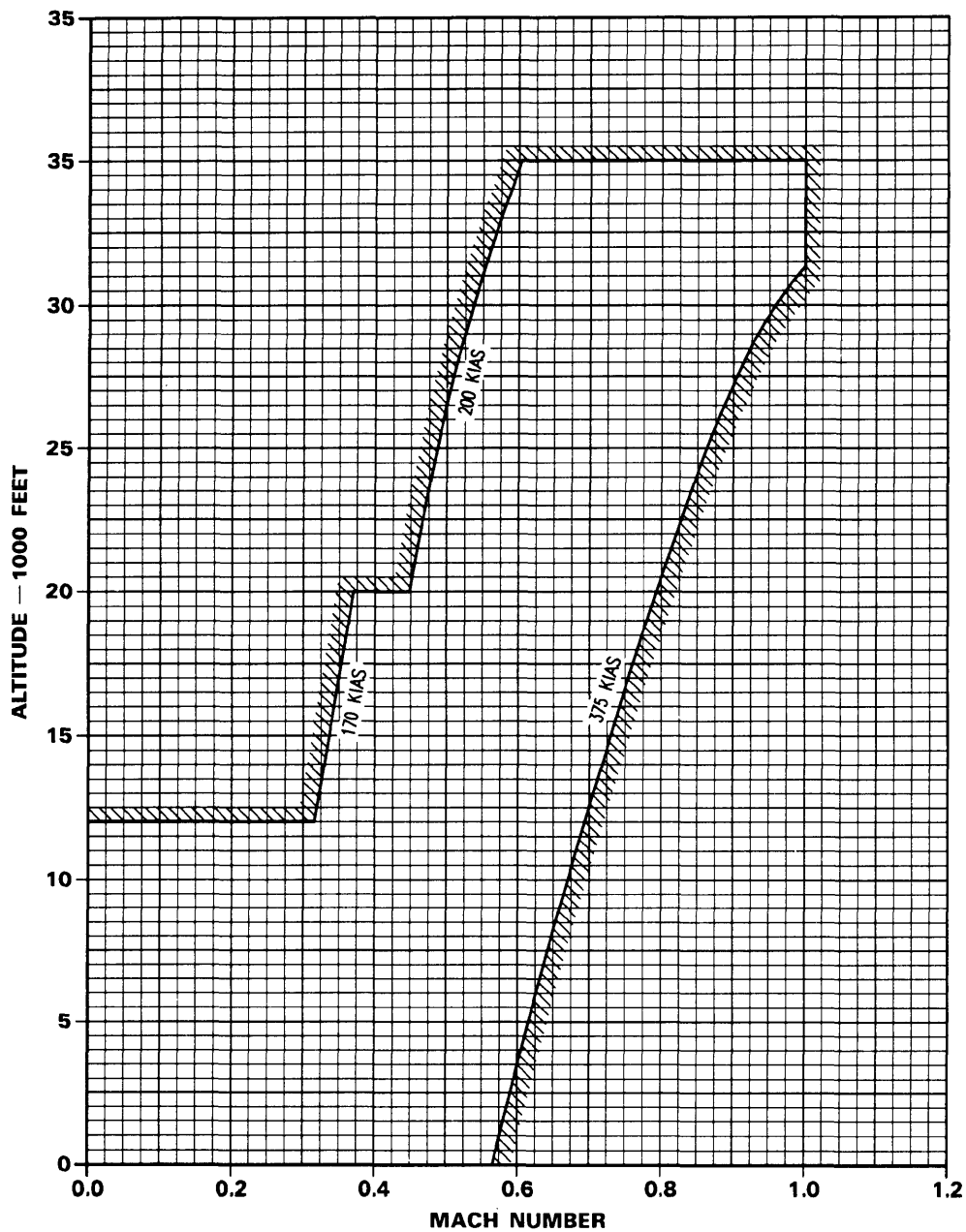


1F-16X-1-0018A©

Figure 5-3. (Sheet 2)

# BUC — Operational Envelope

ENGINE F100-PW-200



1F-16X-1-0020X ©

Figure 5-4.

# Jet Fuel Starter Limits

CONDITION	LIMITS
Normal Ground Operation	* Continuous motoring of the engine shall not exceed 4 minutes. After 4 minutes of continuous motoring, a normal engine start may be initiated after 5 minutes of cooling
	A minimum wait of 1 minute is required after each JFS start attempt to allow fuel drainage from the JFS
Hot Start of Engine	Motor until FTIT is below 200°C
Airstart/In Flight	Below 20,000 feet MSL and 400 knots. 3-minute maximum run time when the engine is operating satisfactorily above 60 percent rpm; otherwise, unlimited
<p>* Motoring is defined as JFS rotating the engine at 22 percent rpm minimum with the throttle in OFF.</p> <p><b>NOTES:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● OAT between 20°F (-6°C) and 100°F (38°C). A minimum brake/JFS accumulator pressure of 3000 psi is required for START 1 and 2800 psi is required for START 2.</li> <li>● OAT between -25°F (-32°C) and 20°F (-6°C) or OAT above 100°F (38°C). START 2 and a minimum brake/JFS accumulator pressure of 2800 psi are required.</li> <li>● OAT below -25°F (-32°C). START 2 and a minimum brake/JFS accumulator pressure of 3200 psi are required.</li> <li>● If one brake JFS accumulator is depleted, verify a minimum pressure of 3000 psi in the remaining brake/JFS accumulator before attempting START 2.</li> </ul>	

Figure 5-5.

# Cable/Net Arrestment Limits

## Compatible Cable Systems With Established Aircraft Limits

BAK-6  
 BAK-9  
 BAK-12 (Standard, Extended, and Dual)  
 BAK-13 (Navy designation is E-28)  
 BAK-14  
 BAK-15 (NI) (Net barrier with cable for hook)  
 MAAS  
 \*44B-2L

### ROUTINE ARRESTMENT LIMIT – 135 KNOTS (\*156 KNOTS).

A planned event. Operational conditions are such that each landing requires arrestment. Such operational conditions include operating from highways or from runways that are too short for normal landings. The standard factor of safety is used to determine the maximum engagement speed.

### EMERGENCY ARRESTMENT LIMIT – 150 KNOTS (\*171 KNOTS).

An unplanned event. A reduced factor of safety is accepted and the corresponding maximum engagement speed is slightly higher than for a routine arrestment. With a ground level ejection capability, a reduced factor of safety for the arrestment is possible since the pilot can still eject if the arrestment fails.

## Compatible Cable Systems Without Established Aircraft Limits



Use of arresting systems without established aircraft limits may result in failure of the hook, hook backup structure, or nose landing gear.

BLISS 500S-6  
 TAGS BLISS 500S-6B Transportable  
 44B-3H/SP/WR  
 MAGS 44B-3H/SP/WR Mobile  
 RHAG MK-1  
 RHAG MK-2  
 PUAG  
 PAAG  
 P-IV/BAK-12 Portable

Figure 5-6. (Sheet 1)

# Cable/Net Arrestment Limits

## Compatible Strut Engagement/Cable Systems Without Established Aircraft Limits



Use of arresting systems without established aircraft limits may result in failure of the hook, hook backup structure, or nose landing gear.

MA-1A Modified  
MA-1A/E-5  
MA-1A/BAK-9  
MA-1A/BAK-12

### NOTE

Attempting to engage an unmodified (non-hook capable) MA-1A will most likely be unsuccessful

## Compatible Net Barrier Systems

BAK-15  
SAFE-BAR (Safeland Barrier)

### Stanchions

61QSII  
61QSIIM  
MK-6

### NOTE

The above stanchions can be rigged with the following nets: HP30, HP40, MEN241, MEN301, 24, 30, or 40. In addition, they will be associated with the following energy absorbers: Chain (E-5), BAK-9, BAK-12, BAK-13, 34B, 44B, 500S, BEFAB 6:3, BEFAB 21:2, and BEFAB 24:4.

### Other Net Systems

ARZ-30/-40  
BEFAB 21:2/MK VI-1 stanchion  
BEFAB 6:3/MK VI-1 stanchion  
MK-12A  
RAF TYPE A  
RAF TYPE B

Figure 5-6. (Sheet 2)



# Airspeed Limitations (Systems)

SYSTEM OR CONDITION	KIAS/MACH
Canopy Open or in Transit	70 (Includes ground wind velocity)
LG Extended or in Transit	300/0.65, whichever is less
TEF's Operated With ALT FLAPS Switch	400/0.85, whichever is less
AR Door Opening/Closing	
AR Door Open	400/0.95, whichever is less
Flight in Severe Turbulence (+3g)	500
<b>NE NO</b> Drag Chute Deployment	170

Figure 5-7.

# Acceleration Limitations

CONFIGURATION	LOAD FACTOR (g)	
	SYMMETRIC	ASYMMETRIC
TAKEOFF	+4.0, 0.0	+2.0, 0.0
LANDING		
LG RETRACTION*	+2.0, 0.0	+2.0, 0.0
LG EXTENSION		

\* If the LG handle is raised near 2 g's approaching 300 knots, actuator power may be insufficient to completely retract the LG until g is reduced.

Figure 5-8.

# AOA and Rolling Limitations

AIRCRAFT	LOADING CATEGORY	STORES CONFIG SWITCH	MAX AOA	MAX BANK ANGLE CHANGE FOR MAX ROLL MANEUVER
<b>LESS 47</b>	I	I	LIMITER	360°
	II	I	LIMITER	360° Below 15° AOA
			LIMITER	180° Above 15° AOA
		III	LIMITER	360°
	III	III	LIMITER	180°
<b>47</b>	I	I	LIMITER	360°
	III	III	LIMITER	360°

**NOTES:**

- Determine loading category from the appropriate line in T.O. 1F-16A-1-3, figure 5-11 (Block 10) or T.O. 1F-16A-1-4, figure 5-11 and 5-12 (Block 15 and **AD**), STORES LIMITATIONS, and **LESS 47** in figure 2-4, FUEL MANAGEMENT.
- The roll command should be released in sufficient time to avoid overshooting the indicated bank angle change limits.

Figure 5-9.

## SECTION VI

### FLIGHT CHARACTERISTICS

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page		
Introduction .....	6-1	Aircraft Damage .....	6-13
Flight Control System .....	6-1	Horizontal Tail .....	6-13
FLCS Limiters .....	6-1	Flaperon .....	6-13
Leading Edge Flaps .....	6-1	Rudder and Ventral Fins .....	6-13
Speedbrakes .....	6-2	Leading Edge Flaps .....	6-13
Autopilot .....	6-2	Wing .....	6-13
Trim .....	6-2	Radome .....	6-14
Normal Flight Characteristics .....	6-3	Dive Recovery .....	6-14
Category I Loadings .....	6-3		
Category II Loadings <b>LESS 47</b> .....	6-3		
Category III Loadings .....	6-3		
Flight With LG Down .....	6-4		
Landing Configuration .....	6-4		
Factors Affecting Flying Characteristics ....	6-5		
Center-of-Gravity Considerations .....	6-5		
Effect of Thrust .....	6-5		
Effect of Low Airspeed Maneuvering .....	6-5		
High Pitch, Low Airspeed .....	6-5		
Flight With Stores .....	6-6		
Limit Cycle Oscillation .....	6-6		
Asymmetric Loadings .....	6-6		
Store Separation .....	6-7		
Out-of-Control Characteristics .....	6-7		
Yaw Departure .....	6-7		
Pitch Departure .....	6-8		
Deep Stall .....	6-9		
Spin .....	6-10		
Recoveries .....	6-10		
Self-Recovery .....	6-10		
Deep Stall Recovery .....	6-10		
Spin Recovery .....	6-11		
Engine Operation During Departures/ Out-of-Control .....	6-12		
Degraded Flight Controls .....	6-12		
Leading Edge Flaps Locked (Symmetric) .....	6-12		
Trailing Edge Flaps (Flaperons) .....	6-12		
Locked Control Surfaces .....	6-12		
Flaperon .....	6-12		
Horizontal Tail .....	6-12		
Rudder .....	6-13		
Standby Gains .....	6-13		
One Hydraulic System .....	6-13		
Speedbrakes .....	6-13		

#### INTRODUCTION

Information presented in this section reflects the flight characteristics with category I, **LESS 47** II, and III loadings. Refer to AOA AND ROLLING LIMITATIONS, Section V, for information regarding specific categories.

#### FLIGHT CONTROL SYSTEM

The FLCS is a four-channel fly-by-wire system. The FLCC and ECA combine pilot commands along with aircraft motion and flight conditions to command position of the flight control surfaces. Artificial stability provided by the FLCS allows for relaxed static stability which increases performance and maneuverability by reducing trim drag and increasing maximum lift. Refer to FLIGHT CONTROL SYSTEM, Section I for a detailed system description.

#### FLCS LIMITERS

FLCS limiters may be defeated if maneuvering limits are not strictly observed. Departure may result from maximum maneuvering combined with maximum permissible aft CG. The most critical maneuvers are maximum command rolls coupled with either maximum aft stick or exceeding the maximum bank angle change limits.

The AOA/g limiter depends on the horizontal tails to control g and AOA. If the airspeed decreases until there is not enough airflow over the tails to provide this control, the limiter is defeated and a departure or deep stall may result. This condition may occur in a nose-high, decreasing speed maneuver. Refer to LOW AIRSPEED OPERATING LIMITATIONS, Section V.

#### LEADING EDGE FLAPS

The LEF system is designed to optimize wing airflow. It also provides special functions in the takeoff and landing configurations.

At subsonic speeds, the LEF's move from 2 degrees up to 25 degrees down as a function of mach number, AOA, and altitude. This automatic operation significantly reduces buffet and drag and improves high AOA directional stability. If the LEF's fail to schedule properly during maneuvering flight, higher than normal buffet levels occur and, in the high AOA region, reduced directional and longitudinal stability may also be noted. At supersonic speeds, the LEF's are scheduled to minimize drag.

#### NOTE

The LE FLAPS caution light may illuminate during maneuvering flight at approximately 1.0 mach at 20,000 feet MSL or greater. The LE FLAPS caution light should be reset at an airspeed other than 1.0 mach.

#### SPEEDBRAKES

The speedbrakes provide deceleration over the entire flight envelope. There are no trim changes associated with speedbrake operation and induced buffet is negligible. A yaw oscillation may occur at approximately 1.4 mach with speedbrakes opened. The oscillation is neutrally damped and no action is required. The oscillation may be eliminated by either closing the speedbrakes, reducing mach, or increasing the g level.

#### AUTOPILOT

With the HDG SEL and ALT HOLD modes engaged, the aircraft turns, climbs, or dives within the limits of the autopilot to capture the heading reference and the altitude reference regardless of aircraft attitude. This autopilot-commanded flight may eventually return the aircraft to a preselected heading and altitude if airspeed and altitude permit.

If the ALT HOLD remains engaged as airspeed transits 1.0 mach, a mild pitch transient may occur and can be eliminated by depressing the paddle switch until the altimeter has stabilized.

#### WARNING

Use of ALT HOLD during decelerating flight can produce a descent from the

referenced altitude if AOA increases above a certain value. This value assumes that the pitch trim is centered. Any use of nosedown trim reduces net autopilot authority and allows descent to occur at lower AOA's. Depending on thrust setting, high rates of descent can develop. With the STORES CONFIG switch in CAT I, the aircraft will start descending from the referenced altitude at approximately 16-19 degrees AOA and in CAT III at approximately 8-10 degrees AOA.



Since the autopilot command is additive to stick commands, use of ALT HOLD in conjunction with high g maneuvering may result in aircraft over-g.

#### TRIM

The aircraft can be trimmed about all three axes. With pitch trim centered in cruise gains and no input to the stick, the aircraft attempts to maintain 1g flight regardless of flight condition unless AOA exceeds 15 degrees. Full noseup/full nosedown trim corresponds to +3.4g or -1.4g in cruise gains.

#### NOTE

Airspeed must be closely monitored because there is little aerodynamic indication of large changes in airspeed. Cues which normally indicate airspeed changes, such as stick movement or trim changes, are absent.

Above 15 degrees, the FLCS commands an increasing nosedown pitch attitude as a warning of decreasing airspeed. A specific force applied to the stick commands a specific g increment from the trim condition. Moving the PITCH TRIM wheel changes the hands-off trim condition.

In takeoff and landing gains, zero pitch trim commands zero pitch rate until 10 degrees AOA. A slight amount of noseup trim is required to zero stick forces during an 11-13 degree AOA approach.

When properly trimmed and no input is applied to the stick, the aircraft attempts to maintain zero roll rate. Moving the ROLL TRIM wheel changes the hands-off trim condition. Maximum roll trim authority is approximately one-fifth of maximum stick command of cruise gains. However, precise trimming is difficult using the stick TRIM button. Roll trim requirements may change with stores, particularly at supersonic speeds. For asymmetric configurations (asymmetrical stores or rudder mistrim), roll retrimming may be required as flight conditions change. Roll trim inputs also command rudder deflection through the ARI. The ARI switches out with wheel spinup upon landing. Likewise, the ARI switches in following takeoff as the wheels spin down. This switching may cause abrupt rudder inputs to occur if roll (due to asymmetries or crosswind) is being input via the stick or trim.

Rudder trim inputs command rudder deflection. Rudder trim is required with asymmetrical configurations and frequently during supersonic flight, especially with stores. Maximum trim authority is 12 degrees.

## NORMAL FLIGHT CHARACTERISTICS

### **WARNING**

The capability of the aircraft to rapidly attain and sustain high g levels, which may cause g-induced loss of consciousness, should be considered during heavy maneuvering.

The FLCS provides constant response for specific inputs regardless of flight conditions. Commanded pitch responses are in g increments per stick force for AOA below 15 degrees. Above 15 degrees AOA, stick force increases as a cue of increasing AOA.

Conventional cues such as aircraft buffeting forces are not always present as AOA and g limits are approached. The commanded lateral response is roll rate per stick force. Rudder position is commanded by rudder pedal force.

The ARI provides coordinated rudder commands and reduces sideslip during rolling maneuvers. Additional pilot rudder inputs do not improve roll performance but do increase departure susceptibility. When ARI is

not available during takeoff and landing (MLG wheel speed above 60 knots), pilot rudder inputs may be required to provide coordinated flight and to control yaw.

### **WARNING**

Rolling g limits are not protected by the FLCS and must be observed.

## CATEGORY I LOADINGS

The FLCS minimizes the possibility of departures or spins. Roll rate inputs command flaperons and horizontal tails for roll power to provide a relatively constant roll response.

Maximum command 360-degree rolls at subsonic speeds may cause a slight g reduction on termination. At supersonic speeds, maximum roll rates may cause a slight increase in g. At high AOA and low airspeed conditions, roll performance is reduced by the FLCS to minimize pitch/roll coupling. Aft CG's, open speedbrakes, asymmetric missiles, or centerline stores decrease departure resistance.

## CATEGORY II LOADINGS LESS 47

Category II loadings increase departure susceptibility to pitch/roll coupling and rudder inputs during rolling maneuvers; however, flight characteristics are not seriously affected. Structural overstress must still be avoided. With STORES CONFIG switch in CAT I, requirements to adhere to category II limits increase workload. With STORES CONFIG switch in CAT III, workload is significantly reduced, but aircraft performance is also reduced to category III limits. In CAT III position, category II loadings may be flown symmetrically to the AOA limiter, and max command 360-degree rolls may also be performed to the AOA limiter.

## CATEGORY III LOADINGS

Aircraft response with most category III loadings remains similar to that of the clean aircraft; however, large stores significantly increase total aircraft drag and reduce performance. Light buffeting may occur during level flight at approximately 0.92 mach. In addition, surging may occur near the store limit airspeed, especially at low altitude. Neither condition requires specific action.

With STORES CONFIG switch in CAT III, the AOA/g limiter provides departure resistance for all category loadings. Except for the requirement to avoid structural overstress, pilot workload is reduced to a level comparable to that with category I loadings.

## FLIGHT WITH LG DOWN

With the LG handle down, LG and TEF's are extended and the FLCS operates in takeoff and landing gains. Normally, this mode of flight is limited to takeoff, approach, and landing; however, circumstances can arise which require flight for an extended distance with the LG down. If so, the LG should be left pinned but the streamers should be removed to prevent damage.

With the LG pins installed, it is preferable to raise the LG handle once airborne. This action retracts the TEF's and significantly reduces drag and the FLCS switches to cruise gains. For cruise with only the LG down, the best airspeed is 230-250 knots. A clean aircraft can be flown at 25,000-30,000 feet with the LG down and TEF's up and fuel flow is 3000-3400 pph. If the LG handle is left down, the TEF's remain down and the best cruise altitude is less than 20,000 feet with significantly higher fuel flows.

## LANDING CONFIGURATION

Two distinct techniques may be used when landing. One technique is to trim for approximately 11 degrees AOA and to fly that airspeed throughout the final approach. Attitude/glidepath is controlled by the stick, and airspeed/AOA is controlled by the throttle. This technique allows better pitch control, better over-the-nose visibility, and a more stable HUD presentation. In gusty wind conditions, the aircraft wallows less, and during the flare, the sink rate is easier to control. The aircraft floats approximately 800-1200 feet from flare initiation to touchdown. Another technique is to trim for 13 degrees AOA and to fly that airspeed throughout the final approach. The throttle is used primarily to control glidepath, and the stick controls airspeed through control of AOA and direction through bank angle. This type of approach primarily allows better control of touchdown point and more efficient energy dissipation; however, since the aircraft is already at 13 degrees AOA, the flare is more difficult, and care must be exercised to avoid scraping the speedbrakes or

landing firm. The aircraft floats approximately 500-700 feet from flare initiation to touchdown.

Regardless of the technique used, establish computed final approach airspeed for the desired AOA early on final and trim the aircraft. Airspeed changes result in pitch changes, which may require retrimming and make glidepath control more difficult. Small throttle adjustments may be required as the **PW200** EEC, **PW220** DEEC retrim the engine.

On short final, avoid premature or large thrust reductions which may cause increased sink rates and a hard landing. Use thrust rather than back stick to control undesirable sink rates. Increased back stick may result in a tail strike in this situation. AOA decreases slightly as the aircraft enters ground effect. All normal landings should be made with speedbrakes opened to the 43-degree position to avoid a floating tendency when entering ground effect. A touchdown at the desired point at 13 degrees AOA can be achieved when flying final at either 11 or 13 degrees AOA by adjusting the initial aimpoint.

Increased control inputs to achieve normal aircraft response as airspeed decreases are unnecessary. Control inputs should be kept small to avoid overcontrol.

Due to the aircraft light wing loading and the floating tendency associated with ground effect, wake turbulence on final approach and during touchdown presents a significant hazard. Increased spacing between landing aircraft should be used when there is little or no effective crosswind. Exercise caution and be ready to initiate a go-around when wake turbulence is encountered. An early go-around decision may help avoid the need for a large roll control input. Such an input retracts a flaperon, causing decreased lift and possibly a sink rate as well as a roll. A large roll input at slow airspeed also causes a large horizontal tail split. A horizontal tail surface could contact the runway while trying to counter wake turbulence effects during touchdown.

If pitch trim is used during the turn to final, forward stick/trim will be required upon rollout on final approach to counter noseup motion. Floating tendencies following a high flare or aircraft bounce may be increased. Slight forward stick force may be required to prevent a long or slow landing. Stick force per degree AOA change is reduced and should not be relied upon as a slow speed cue.

## FACTORS AFFECTING FLYING CHARACTERISTICS

### NOTE

A mild pitch oscillation (a maximum of  $\pm 0.15g$  at 3 cycles per second) may occur at 0.75-0.90 mach while in cruise gains or at 330-400 knots while in takeoff and landing gains. The oscillation is caused by the normal response of the aircraft and FLCS and does not cause a significant tracking problem.

### CENTER-OF-GRAVITY CONSIDERATIONS

Monitoring the forward and aft fuel distribution provides an indication of the aircraft CG.

As CG moves aft, higher pitch rates are obtainable and susceptibility to departure and deep stall increases.

### NOTE

- **A** The most aft CG occurs with approximately 2000 pounds of internal fuel remaining.
- **B** With external fuel tanks, the most aft CG occurs when the external tanks have just emptied.

### EFFECT OF THRUST

Thrust changes result in little or no change in aircraft trim or stability at all operational load factors and for all store loadings.

### EFFECT OF LOW AIRSPEED MANEUVERING

Departures are possible at low airspeeds and low pitch angles if large, simultaneous pitch and roll inputs are made.

The FLCS requires adequate airflow over the control surfaces to be effective, which means that airspeed is a critical factor in departure susceptibility during maneuvering. Low airspeeds should, therefore, be avoided during maximum performance maneuvering.

### WARNING

- FLCS limiters can be defeated at low airspeeds (below 200 knots in a CAT I configuration) during maximum pitch and roll commands initiated from below limiter AOA's.

- The aircraft can be departed (from parameters outside the tone on portion of figure 1-49) with no low airspeed warning tone present if abrupt or uncoordinated FLCS inputs are made.

### HIGH PITCH, LOW AIRSPEED

The low airspeed warning tone sounds to aid in recognizing that critical high pitch, low airspeed flight conditions are reached.

### WARNING

Proper assessment of flight path angle (not pitch angle) is key to determining the nearest horizon and performing a proper recovery. Differences between flight path and pitch angle of up to 25 degrees, combined with the visual illusion caused by a reclined seat can lead to an incorrect decision to continue the maneuver through the vertical. The risk of a departure/deep stall in this instance is very high.

Avoiding a departure under these conditions requires specific control techniques. To recover, first release aft stick pressure. This action unloads the aircraft and reduces AOA so that the flightpath more closely coincides with the longitudinal axis of the aircraft. Smoothly roll inverted to the nearest horizon. After the roll, smoothly apply the aft stick pressure required to keep the nose moving toward the horizon. As airspeed continues to decrease during the recovery, more aft stick pressure may be required to keep the nose moving. Continue to smoothly increase aft stick pressure up to the AOA/g limiter. If full aft stick is inadvertently released, do not reapply it unless required to keep the nose moving.

### WARNING

Avoid large, simultaneous pitch and roll inputs to preclude a roll-coupled departure. Small lateral inputs can be made as required to maintain wings level, inverted flight. Do not abruptly apply aft stick pressure at anytime during the recovery. Rapid aft stick pressure generates excessive AOA, overshooting the AOA limiter and causing departure.

During a recovery where full aft stick is required, nose movement toward the horizon may slow down markedly as the AOA/g limiter tries to limit AOA. As long as the nose continues to move, no further action is required. If the nose of the aircraft does not continue to move toward the horizon, the aircraft has departed, and out-of-control recovery procedures should be initiated.

After attaining a nosedown attitude with airspeed increasing, continue to avoid abrupt inputs. The aircraft may either be unloaded and rolled upright or a split-s recovery can be made at airspeeds above 200 knots, altitude permitting, before continuing to maneuver. The split-s recovery is the simplest way to recover the aircraft. However, if altitude is a factor, allow airspeed to increase to a minimum of 150 knots, unload the aircraft to less than 1g, smoothly roll upright, and recover to level flight.

## FLIGHT WITH STORES

The major effects of stores are increased weight and inertia. A reduction in aircraft response and damping should be expected as GW increases, particularly when stores are carried. Stores generally reduce longitudinal and directional stability and increase inertial effects so that the pilot must anticipate initiation and termination of maneuvers based on the loadings. High roll and pitch rates are attainable with full force application of the stick. Avoid abrupt control inputs which may cause AOA overshoots in excess of the limitations specified in Section V and T.O. 1F-16A-1-3 (Block 10) or T.O. 1F-16A-1-4 (Block 15 and **AD**).

Bank angle change limits must not be exceeded. During rolling maneuvers with category III loadings, the roll rate must be stopped prior to **47** 360-degree, **LESS 47** 180-degree bank angle change. Removing the roll input is not always sufficient (opposite stick may be required). Refer to STORES LIMITATIONS, T.O. 1F-16A-1-3 (Block 10) or T.O. 1F-16A-1-4 (Block 15 and **AD**), for carriage limits.

Certain store loadings may exhibit decreased yaw/roll damping in supersonic flight and result in mild yawing oscillations. Neutral and divergent yaw and roll oscillations may occur during sideslip maneuvers at supersonic airspeed. These oscillations are aggravated when large stores are carried. Excessive vertical tail loads may be generated if oscillations become sufficiently large. If oscillations are encountered during rudder inputs, release the rudder input. Additionally, buffeting may occur in transonic flight with certain store loadings.

## NOTE

A mild airframe vibration may be experienced while supersonic when carrying a centerline store.

## LIMIT CYCLE OSCILLATION

A limited amplitude constant frequency oscillation (commonly referred to as limit cycle oscillation or LCO) may occur with certain stores loadings. The LCO (typically 5-10 cycles per second) may occur in level flight or during elevated g maneuvers. The LCO may appear as buffeting or turbulence similar to that experienced during normal transonic buffet, but the buffeting is a constant frequency, lateral acceleration from side-to-side or, in some cases, vertical accelerations up and down. The magnitude generally increases with increasing airspeed and/or load factor. Other cues of LCO include significant vertical movement of the forward area of wing stores, especially wingtip launchers and missiles; this motion is typically up and down, but may also follow a circular pattern. In addition, cockpit instruments may become difficult to read as the LCO amplitude increases from moderate to severe. Within published carriage limits, LCO is not detrimental to the aircraft. LCO susceptible loadings include air-to-surface and air-to-air loadings and associated downloadings. If LCO is encountered and is uncomfortable or distracting, reduce airspeed and/or load factor. Refer to STORES LIMITATIONS, T.O. 1F-16A-1-3 (Block 10) or T.O. 1F-16A-1-4 (Block 15 and **AD**), for carriage limits.

## ASYMMETRIC LOADINGS

If roll trim is used to hold up a heavy wing, the ARI adds rudder in the direction of the roll trim, causing a yaw away from the heavy wing. If roll trim is used for takeoff, yaw occurs when the wheel speed drops below 60 knots groundspeed after takeoff, activating the ARI. This yaw is easily controllable by rudder inputs. Yaw and roll trim requirements change for different flight conditions.

Asymmetric loads increase departure and spin susceptibility. Roll inputs/trim away from the heavy wing is required to maintain the desired roll attitude. Increasing g requires additional roll inputs/trim. Therefore, aft stick inputs result in increased roll requirements which, in turn, produce yaw away from the heavy wing due to ARI action.



**WARNING**

- With certain asymmetric category III loadings (2000 pounds or greater on station 3 or 7 with stores on stations 4, 6, and/or 5), rapid or abrupt aft stick inputs may result in sudden nose slicing departures.
- Departure with an asymmetric category III loading may result in a fast, flat (possibly nonrecoverable) spin.

**NOTE**

Left-wing heavy asymmetries are more susceptible to departure.

At high airspeeds, asymmetric loads exhibit some unusual flight characteristics. Frequent trim reversals may occur during supersonic acceleration. At airspeeds greater than 700 knots, yaw oscillation may occur with significant lateral accelerations. Over 750 knots, a high frequency directional shaking may occur with loadings such as the ECM pod.

**STORE SEPARATION**

Symmetrical store releases and wingtip AIM-9 missile launches can be accomplished with no unusual aircraft responses. Separation of the 300-gallon fuel tank produces negative g on the aircraft. The magnitude of this response depends on the amount of fuel remaining in the tank and the mach number at release. Separating a full centerline fuel tank at supersonic speeds produces the worst response (up to  $-1.5g$ ).

Separation of 370-gallon fuel tanks produces a minimal aircraft response. Separation of a single 370-gallon fuel tank initially produces aircraft positive g response and roll away from the separated tank (up to  $+1g$  and 15 degrees of bank).

**OUT-OF-CONTROL CHARACTERISTICS**

A departure is a loss of aircraft control that is characterized primarily by uncommanded aircraft motions or failure of the aircraft to respond to control commands. In a pitch departure, the AOA increases beyond the normal controllable range. In a yaw departure, the sideslip angle increases beyond the normal controllable range first, although a pitch departure may immediately follow. The automatic features of the FLCS normally prevent departures. However, departures may occur when Section V

limits are exceeded or in certain circumstances when the FLCS provides only marginal protection.

With a lateral asymmetry in excess of 300 pounds (including wing tip missile and internal/external fuel), abrupt maneuvering on or near the CAT I AOA limiter can result in a departure if the aircraft is configured with any of the following:

- 300-gallon fuel tank.
- 370-gallon fuel tanks.
- Inlet mounted pod(s).
- Combination of a centerline store plus stores (or suspension equipment) at stations 3 and/or 7.

With these loadings, maneuvering at high altitude (above 25,000 feet) increases the probability of a yaw departure. Even moderate control commands may cause some aircraft with CAT I loadings to depart above 25,000 feet.

Abrupt maneuvering on or near the CAT I AOA limiter at slow airspeeds (less than 200 knots) may result in a departure.

**YAW DEPARTURE**

A yaw departure occurs when sideslip increases beyond the normal controllable range (i.e., beyond about 15 degrees). The primary indication of most yaw departures is an abrupt nose slice. The aircraft then fails to respond properly to pilot commands and exhibits uncommanded motions. AOA is in the normal range ( $-5$  to  $+25$  degrees) during the initial phase of the nose slice. Immediately following a yaw departure, a pitch departure usually occurs resulting in AOA indication of  $-5$  or  $+32$ .

It is possible for the sideslip to briefly exceed the normal controllable range without the aircraft experiencing uncommanded motions. In this situation, the pilot's only indication of a departure may be noticeable sideforces. These brief departures typically self-recover within 5 seconds.

A yaw departure may occur while maneuvering on or near the CAT I AOA limiter in the 0.80 to 0.95 mach range, especially at high altitude (above 25,000 feet). Maneuvering at high altitude is more critical than low altitude because mach effects reduce directional stability. These yaw departures usually result from maximum command left rolls; but they may also occur during symmetric maneuvering.

The possibility of a yaw departure is increased whenever the aircraft is configured with stores or suspension equipment, especially a centerline store.

In general, the possibility of departure increases as the number, weight, and size of such equipment or stores increases. Susceptibility to a yaw departure increases significantly with lateral asymmetry, with left-wing-heavy loadings being more likely to depart than right-wing-heavy loadings. In addition, a heavier GW aircraft is generally more likely to experience yaw departures. CAT I loadings most susceptible to yaw departures have one or more of the following characteristics:

- Centerline store.
- Inlet mounted pod(s).
- Lateral asymmetry greater than 300 pounds at stations 1, 2, or 3.

Yaw departures can be minimized by avoiding abrupt maneuvers in the 0.80 to 0.95 mach range with a centerline store, especially above 25,000 feet. Either unload the aircraft prior to making roll commands or command only minimum required roll rate when operating near the CAT I AOA limiter. With centerline store loadings having lateral asymmetries greater than 300 pounds and inlet mounted pod(s), avoid abrupt aft stick commands above 25,000 feet.

### WARNING

The probability of a yaw departure significantly increases above 25,000 feet for CAT I loadings having a centerline store, a lateral asymmetry greater than 300 pounds, and inlet mounted pod(s). With these loadings, moderate, full-aft-stick inputs at 35,000 feet and 300 knots have caused yaw departures and spins.

A yaw departure may also occur with large air-to-surface lateral asymmetries with the STORES CONFIG switch in the CAT III position. These departures can be avoided if abrupt control commands are not used with lateral asymmetries in excess of 1500 pounds at station 3 (or equivalent).

A yaw departure results in one of the following:

- A self-recovery. The self-recovery may occur quickly (within approximately 5 seconds). If a pitch departure follows the yaw departure, the self-recovery may require 10-20 seconds. Random and possibly abrupt pitch, roll, and yaw rates may occur.
- A deep stall.
- An upright spin.

## PITCH DEPARTURE

A pitch departure occurs when the AOA exceeds the AOA/g limiter. A pitch departure is classified either as upright if the AOA is positive or as inverted if the AOA is negative. Although the AOA indicator displays a maximum of 32 degrees and a minimum of -5 degrees, the actual AOA during a departure will exceed these values. In highly oscillatory departures, the AOA indicator may momentarily indicate an AOA below 32 degrees. Airspeed indications are erroneous and generally oscillate between the minimum value and approximately 150 knots.

An upright pitch departure occurs when the AOA exceeds the positive AOA/g limiter. Above 25 degrees AOA, both horizontal tails are commanded to full trailing edge down by the pitch axis of the FLCS to try to reduce the AOA. If AOA exceeds 29 degrees, the yaw rate limiter provides antispin commands to the rudder, flaperons, and horizontal tails. Pilot roll and rudder commands are inhibited and pitch stick commands are ineffective without use of the MPO switch.

### NOTE

**LESS ⑦** Aircraft are more susceptible than ⑦ aircraft to departure and deep stall. In addition, **LESS ⑦** aircraft routinely operate near the aft CG limits and require fuel management to decrease susceptibility to departure.

An inverted pitch departure occurs at negative AOA when the AOA significantly exceeds the negative g limiter. During the departure, the pitch axis of the FLCS commands the horizontal tails to full trailing edge up to try to return AOA to the normal range. Pitch stick commands are ineffective without use of the MPO switch.

There are no automatic antispin features for an inverted departure. Roll and rudder commands should be released to allow any lateral-directional motion to subside. If a sustained yaw rate develops, rudder opposite the yaw direction (opposite the turn needle indication if no outside references are available) must be input to enable an effective recovery through pitch rocking.

An upright or inverted pitch departure can occur when the aircraft is flown to airspeeds below that indicated by the low speed warning tone. Inverted pitch departures usually result from inverted flight at high pitch attitudes and low airspeeds, such as those often encountered by going over the top at too slow an airspeed. An upright or inverted pitch departure may also occur at any pitch attitude if

abrupt stick commands are made at airspeeds below 200 knots. Simultaneous abrupt roll and aft stick commands are especially likely to cause an upright pitch departure. However, the aircraft can be safely flown to the AOA/g and roll limiters below 200 knots with smooth commands.

An upright pitch departure may also result from a yaw departure. In addition, recovery from an inverted pitch departure may cause the aircraft to pendulum into an upright departure and vice versa.

The likelihood of a pitch departure increases if the aircraft is configured with stores (especially 370-gallon fuel tanks), if the speedbrakes are opened, or if the CG is near the aft limit.

Pitch departure characteristics are strongly influenced by the airspeed and aircraft rates present at departure. A low airspeed departure (below 200 knots) may have relatively benign uncommanded pitch, roll, and yaw motions. Higher airspeed departures are usually very dramatic with large uncommanded pitch, roll, and yaw motions which may persist for 10 seconds or more.

It is possible for the AOA to briefly exceed the AOA/g limiter without the aircraft experiencing uncommanded motions. In this situation, the pilot's only indication of a departure may be a failure of the aircraft to respond to control commands. These brief departures typically self-recover within 5 seconds.

A pitch departure results in one of the following:

- A self-recovery which occurs within 5-20 seconds. Random and possibly abrupt pitch, roll, and yaw rates may occur.
- A deep stall.
- A spin.

## DEEP STALL

If the aircraft does not self-recover following a departure, a deep stall may have developed. A deep stall is an out-of-control flight condition in which the aircraft stabilizes at an AOA of approximately 60 degrees (upright) or -60 degrees (inverted) with low yaw rates. The FLCS attempts to return AOA to the normal range by commanding full horizontal tail deflection. However, the full horizontal tail deflection is insufficient to return AOA to the controllable range. The aircraft has entered a deep stall if the AOA remains outside the controllable range. In a deep stall the AOA indicator will be pegged at 32 or -5 degrees. Recovery to controlled flight requires that the pilot pitch rock the aircraft with the MPO switch in OVRD.

The MPO switch allows the pilot to override the FLCS and to manually control the horizontal tails.

Susceptibility to and characteristics of a deep stall are dependent upon the aircraft CG and configuration. **LESS 47** Aircraft are susceptible to the deep stall at a more forward CG than 47 aircraft. An inverted deep stall occurs at a more forward CG than an upright one. The susceptibility to a deep stall increases as the CG moves farther aft and if stores (especially fuel tanks) are loaded.

Airspeed indications are erroneous in a deep stall and fluctuate between 0-150 knots. Altimeter indications should be considered reliable; however, aircraft oscillations may cause momentary stabilized or even slightly increased altitude indications. Sink rate in a deep stall is usually between 10,000 and 15,000 feet per minute. The normal load factor is approximately 1g or -1g for upright and inverted deep stalls, respectively.

Upright deep stalls may be very stable with little or no pitch, roll, and yaw motions or may be very oscillatory with large pitch, roll, and yaw motions. Generally, a clean configuration results in a deep stall with a near wings-level pitching motion. If stores are being carried, especially a 300-gallon fuel tank or 370-gallon fuel tanks, the deep stall may be very oscillatory, masking the pitch motions.

In an upright deep stall, the nose of the aircraft usually oscillates  $\pm 15$  degrees about a slightly nose-low pitch attitude. Pitch oscillations may be as high as  $\pm 40$  degrees and normally reverse direction approximately every 3 seconds. Roll reversals up to  $\pm 90$  degrees from wings level may occur and the yaw rate tends to cyclically reverse back and forth and may be as high as 40 degrees per second. A slow net heading change, usually to the left, may occur.

Inverted deep stalls may be either stable or highly oscillatory in pitch, depending upon the CG. If there is little or no pitch motion, the nose is slightly above the horizon and the wings are generally level. If the deep stall is oscillatory in pitch, the nose may oscillate above and below the horizon by as much as  $\pm 20$  degrees. Yaw and roll oscillations in an inverted deep stall are normally smaller than those during an upright deep stall.

The aircraft is most likely to stabilize in a deep stall if it does not self-recover within two postdeparture pitch oscillations. The likelihood of a deep stall occurring after a departure is also dependent upon the aircraft CG and configuration. An inverted deep stall can occur at a more forward CG than an upright one. The likelihood of a deep stall developing after a departure increases as the CG moves farther aft and if stores (especially 370-gallon fuel tanks) are loaded.

**SPIN**

A spin is a deep stall with a significant sustained yaw rate in one direction (greater than 30 degrees per second). The pitch, roll, and yaw oscillations associated with a deep stall should not be confused with the continuous yaw rotation associated with a spin. AOA, airspeed indications, and altitude loss are similar to those during deep stalls. Spins can be either upright or inverted, although inverted spins are much less likely to occur than upright spins.

The yaw rate limiter is effective in preventing an upright spin with all CAT I loadings. However, following a yaw departure above 25,000 feet, aircraft with CAT I loadings that have all the following characteristics may spin:

- Centerline store.
- Inlet mounted pod(s).
- Lateral asymmetry greater than 300 pounds at stations 1, 2, or 3.

Upright spins following a yaw departure can be disorienting. The initial portion of the spin is characterized by highly oscillatory pitch and roll motions and a high yaw rate (70 to 100 degrees per second). Initially, the aircraft spins roughly around the aircraft's flight path at departure. As the spin continues, the rotation axis eventually becomes vertical. Very noticeable forward g (eyeballs out) and sideforces are present.

Yaw rate usually decreases to near zero within 10 to 25 seconds. The g forces decrease noticeably as yaw rate decreases, which may give the sensation that yaw rate is lower than it actually is. Use outside references to determine when the yaw rate has stopped. A recovery may occur after yaw rate has decreased to near zero. If recovery does not occur, the aircraft has settled into a deep stall and pitch rocking must be used to recover the aircraft to controlled flight. However, because pitch rocking is less effective when a yaw rate is present, pitch rocking should not begin until yaw rotation stops or is minimized (if altitude permits).

A spin may also occur following any departure with a CAT III loading that has a large lateral asymmetry from air-to-surface stores. These spins may be fast, flat, and possibly unrecoverable.

An inverted spin can be caused by pilot rudder and roll commands if they are not released following an inverted departure.

For an inverted spin, rudder commands opposite the yaw direction (opposite the turn needle indication) are required to stop the rotation. Large lateral asymmetries on CAT III loadings increase the potential for unrecoverable inverted spins.

**RECOVERIES****Self-Recovery**

Recovery from most departures is automatic, requiring only release of the controls. Once the controls are released, self-recoveries usually occur within the first two postdeparture pitch oscillations (10-20 seconds). Recovery is characterized by the nose pitching down to a steep dive angle, increasing airspeed, and AOA and sideslip returning to the normal range. Some postdeparture yaw and roll oscillation may be evident, particularly if the departure was in yaw. To prevent departure reentry, the airspeed should be allowed to increase to 200 knots prior to dive recovery. Flight control failure indications may be present after any departure.

**Deep Stall Recovery**

The aircraft should be allowed the opportunity to self-recover if altitude permits. Initiating pitch rocking too soon should be avoided because it can aggravate postdeparture roll and yaw motions, which can significantly lengthen recovery time.

If recovery is not apparent after two postdeparture pitch oscillations (10-20 seconds) or if altitude is a factor, the aircraft must be rocked out of a deep stall. To pitch rock the aircraft, the MPO switch must be firmly held in OVRD until recovery is complete. Recognize any pitching motions and begin stick cycling in-phase with these motions. If no pitch motions are apparent, an abrupt maximum command stick input to pitch the nose away from the ground (full aft stick for an upright deep stall, full forward for an inverted deep stall) will reverse the horizontal tail deflection and should generate a noticeable pitch rate. The best indicator for timing stick cycles is the nose position relative to the horizon, or if no outside references are available, the ADI may be useful. In an upright deep stall, an aft stick command increases the AOA and pitch angle. When the nose reaches its highest point and reverses direction, a full forward stick command reinforces the nosedown pitch rate. One complete pitch rocking cycle takes approximately 6 seconds, during which time the aircraft descends 1000 to 1500 feet.

If the nosedown pitch rate is large enough, the upright deep stall is broken and AOA returns to the normal range (below +25 degrees). If the nosedown pitch rate is insufficient, the nose stops its downward motion and either begins to rise or stabilizes. Promptly reapply the full aft stick command when the nose reverses or after 2-3 seconds if reversal is not apparent. Holding full forward stick more than 2-3 seconds with the nose stabilized can generate a rapid yaw rate and delay recovery. If the aircraft has not recovered after 2-3 seconds or if a yaw rate develops, reapply full aft stick and complete another in-phase pitch rocking cycle.

Just prior to breaking the deep stall, the nosedown pitch rate may decrease or even stop. Unless the nose either definitely starts back up or stabilizes for longer than 2-3 seconds, another pitchup cycle should not be started. On the pitchdown cycle, the stick should be held full forward (upright) or aft (inverted) while the nose hesitates as the stall breaks. Following a short hesitation (less than 2-3 seconds), the nose continues down to near vertical. There is frequently a distinct, low magnitude airframe shudder which occurs as the stall is breaking. This shudder is a favorable indication that recovery is occurring.

Once the deep stall is broken, aggressive pilot commands are usually required to stop the pitch rate in a steep dive. If possible, find and track a feature on the ground. Maintain firm pressure on the MPO switch until airspeed reaches 200 knots. If a transition to an opposite AOA deep stall does occur, reinforce the already present pitch motion with the MPO still engaged and recovery should be rapid. Transitions during upright deep stall recoveries are most likely to occur with 370-gallon fuel tank configurations.

Recovery to controlled flight is recognized by a steep pitch attitude (usually within 30 degrees of vertical), pitch rate stopping, and AOA in the normal range (-5 to +25 degrees). As airspeed increases above 200 knots release the MPO switch, maintain neutral roll and yaw commands, and recover from the resulting dive.

Stick commands during pitch rocking should be abrupt and full command, and should reverse after pitch motion reverses. Stick commands that are not abrupt and full command may not be effective. Rapid fore and aft cycling of the stick out of phase with the aircraft motion is also not effective.

The number of pitch rocking cycles required for recovery from an upright deep stall is dependent on aircraft configuration. Generally, recovery occurs in one or two pitch rocking cycles. However, configurations with a centerline store (particularly a

300-gallon fuel tank) or with 370-gallon fuel tanks may require more pitch rocking cycles for recovery. These loadings usually have more oscillatory deep stalls, and the roll and yaw motions make it more difficult to determine proper stick cycling. Pitch attitude is still the best indication for proper stick cycling.

During upright deep stalls with a centerline store, particularly a 300-gallon fuel tank, the aircraft tends to roll and yaw right while pitching up, and roll and yaw left while pitching down. During deep stalls with 370-gallon fuel tanks, the aircraft nose motion appears triangular. This motion is characterized by a roll and yaw right while pitching up, followed by a pitch down, a hesitation, and a yaw to the left. These alternating yaw oscillations should not be confused with a sustained yaw rotation in one direction indicating the aircraft is in a spin.

An inverted deep stall recovery is similar to an upright recovery. However, any sustained yaw rate must be controlled by using opposite rudder. If this yaw rate is not minimized, pitch rocking will be less effective and may not be sufficient to recover the aircraft. Only enough rudder to stop the yaw rate should be applied. Once the yaw rate is stopped, pitch rocking effectiveness is increased.

To recover from an inverted deep stall, position the MPO switch to OVRD and begin stick cycling in-phase with pitch motions. If no pitch motions are apparent, make the first pitch input away from the ground by pushing full forward and monitor pitch motion. One or two pitch rocking cycles are usually sufficient to recover from an inverted deep stall.

During recovery from an inverted deep stall, a transition to an upright deep stall is likely to occur if large pitch motions are present during inverted pitch rocking and the MPO switch is released too early. Early release of the MPO switch reduces the horizontal tail authority available and delays recovery. The MPO switch must be held in the OVRD position until the deep stall is positively broken as evidenced by the pitch rate stopping, AOA in normal range (-5 to +25 degrees), and a steep pitch attitude (usually within 30 degrees of the vertical). As airspeed increases above 200 knots release the MPO switch, maintain neutral roll and yaw commands, and recover from the resulting dive.

### **Spin Recovery**

To recover from a spin, yaw rate must be stopped or minimized before the aircraft can be recovered. Due to large nose-up moments caused by the inertial properties of the aircraft and decreased horizontal tail pitch effectiveness with sideslip, attempts to

pitch rock out of a spin are usually not effective. Pitch rocking during a spin is also likely to aggravate roll and yaw oscillations, which make recovery more difficult.

The large forward g (eyeballs out) and sideforces present during the initial portion of an upright spin decrease noticeably as yaw rate decreases, which may give the sensation that yaw rate is lower than it actually is. Use outside references to determine when the yaw rotation has stopped. Pitch rocking should not begin until the yaw rotation stops or is minimized. Pitch rocking with a steady yaw rate greater than 30 degrees per second may prevent recovery.

Waiting for yaw rotation to stop or minimize may require from 20 to 30 seconds. When the yaw rotation stops or is minimized, the aircraft will either self-recover or will settle into an upright deep stall. If recovery is not apparent after yaw rate has stopped or is minimized, perform the appropriate recovery procedures described in the Deep Stall Recovery section.

Pitch, roll, and yaw oscillations associated with a deep stall should not be confused with the continuous yaw rotation associated with a spin. Once the continuous yaw rotation of a spin has been arrested and pitch rocking has begun, pitch rocking should continue until a recovery is achieved.

Upright spins with CAT III loadings that have large lateral asymmetries from air-to-surface stores may be fast, flat, and possibly unrecoverable. There is an option to jettison an asymmetric store as a last ditch effort in case of a fast, flat spin. However, aircraft-store collision may occur.

In an inverted spin, yaw rate must be reduced by using opposite rudder. If yaw rate is not minimized, pitch rocking will be less effective and may not be sufficient to recover the aircraft.

If recovery is not apparent after yaw rate has stopped or is minimized in an inverted spin, the aircraft has settled into an inverted deep stall. Perform the inverted deep stall recovery procedures.

## **ENGINE OPERATION DURING DEPARTURES/OUT-OF-CONTROL**

Departures at high altitude may result in an engine stall or stagnation. If in AB during an out-of-control situation, retard the throttle to MIL. If at MIL or below, do not move the throttle. Do not advance the throttle until beginning the dive recovery.

If the engine stalls during a departure or out-of-control situation, refer to ENGINE STALLS, Section III, after recovery is complete. The engine should be left running during an out-of-control situation to insure adequate hydraulic pressure to flight control surfaces for recovery. Recover from the out-of-control condition; then concentrate on the engine. If the engine does not recover, it must be shut down and restarted.

## **DEGRADED FLIGHT CONTROLS**

### **LEADING EDGE FLAPS LOCKED (SYMMETRIC)**

Flight characteristics for landing and low AOA maneuvering are not significantly affected by locked LEF's. At high airspeeds, LEF's locked down cause increased buffet. At high AOA, LEF's locked up reduce stability, increase departure susceptibility significantly, and cause increased buffet. Above 16-18 degrees AOA, an abrupt yaw departure may occur, producing an uncommanded roll with little or no forewarning. Do not exceed 12 degrees AOA with the LEF's inoperative. Locked down LEF's significantly reduce cruise range. During landing, floating may also be noticeable if LEF's are locked at or near full down. The aircraft may float, sink rate may decrease, and a slight forward stick pressure may be needed to fly through the ground effect.

### **TRAILING EDGE FLAPS (FLAPERONS)**

The flaperons function as TEF's when lowered simultaneously. The wing flap system is designed to prevent split-flap operation. If a malfunction causes either flaperon to lock, then neither TEF lowers. If the TEF's were extended at the time of the malfunction, both TEF's retract before the malfunctioning surface is locked. The increase in descent rate associated with TEF retraction at final approach AOA is mild and easily controlled. Landing without TEF's presents no significant control problems.

### **LOCKED CONTROL SURFACES**

#### **Flaperon**

The aircraft can be landed safely with one locked flaperon; however, there are no TEF's available and roll control power is significantly reduced.

#### **Horizontal Tail**

Simulator evaluation indicates that the aircraft can be landed safely with one locked horizontal tail. While pitch commands may cause a rolling tendency, flaperon authority is adequate to counteract the roll inputs.

## Rudder

Simulator evaluation indicates that the aircraft can be flown and landed safely with a locked rudder.

## STANDBY GAINS

When operating on standby gains, aircraft response is normal at low AOA. Because the LEF's are at zero degrees (LG handle in UP and ALT FLAPS switch in NORM) with a dual air data failure, buffet and departure susceptibility will be increased at higher AOA (above 18 degrees). At flight conditions higher/slower than the fixed gain conditions, aircraft response is more sluggish requiring larger control inputs for a given response. Landing the aircraft should present no special problems.

## ONE HYDRAULIC SYSTEM

Flight characteristics with one hydraulic system should be normal unless extremely large, rapid control surface deflections are commanded. Under these conditions, the hydraulic flow rate from the one system may be inadequate which slows down control surface movement rates and possibly causes sluggish aircraft response.

## SPEEDBRAKES

Speedbrakes may stick fully open or open asymmetrically. If a yawing moment is noted when the speedbrakes are opened, close the speedbrakes. If the speedbrakes fail to close, a significant increase in drag results. Fully opened speedbrakes significantly reduce cruise range.

## AIRCRAFT DAMAGE

Procedures for recovery of an aircraft with damage will depend on the type and extent of the damage. The following paragraphs provide general information based on analysis of past mishaps.

### HORIZONTAL TAIL

Loss or partial loss of one horizontal tail surface will not result in an uncontrollable aircraft except for certain combinations of flight conditions (mach greater than 0.80 and altitude less than 15,000 feet), aircraft loading (heavy CAT III), and CG at or near the aft limit. Avoid abrupt maneuvering and maintain airspeed between 200 and 300 knots until landing approach. Place the STORES CONFIG switch to CAT III if in CAT I. Some roll stick or roll trim may be required to maintain wings level. Use a maximum of 11 degrees AOA during final approach. After touchdown, lower nose to runway as soon as practical.

## FLAPERON

Separation of a flaperon from the wing (flaperon still attached to the ISA in the fuselage) causes the outboard end of the flaperon surface to rotate upwards, towards the fuselage. This may be accompanied by a roll transient. Adequate roll stick authority should be available to counter the effect and maintain control. With a flaperon surface separated from one wing, landing should be made without extending the TEF on the other wing (use alternate landing gear extension, leave LG handle UP, and select brakes CHAN 2). Hydraulic system pressures should also be monitored. Upward rotation of a separated-from-the-wing flaperon surface has caused ISA movement that resulted in a leakage failure of hydraulic system A.

## RUDDER AND VENTRAL FINS

Loss or partial loss of the rudder or a ventral fin will not result in controllability problems unless the aircraft is above 1.5 mach. If loss or partial loss of the rudder or a ventral fin occurs, avoid abrupt maneuvering and reduce speed to subsonic, if supersonic. Place the STORES CONFIG switch to CAT III if in CAT I. During landing with loss or partial loss of the rudder, lower the nose to the runway as soon as practical so that NWS can be used as required for directional control.

## LEADING EDGE FLAPS

Damage to the LEF's may result in locked LEF's. If the LEF's have not automatically locked, they should be manually locked. Refer to Leading Edge Flaps Locked (Symmetric), this section for a discussion of flight characteristics.

## WING

Loss of a portion of the wing produces a rolling motion towards the damaged wing. The capability to stop this roll depends on airspeed, g, and the amount of wing surface lost. Higher airspeeds (above 250 knots) and low g (less than 2) are essential for maximizing the amount of roll control authority available. If the aircraft is in a dive when a portion of the wing surface is lost, apply roll stick force to stabilize the aircraft in roll before applying g to recover from the dive (altitude permitting). Use the lowest g level practical to recover from the dive. As g is increased, additional roll stick force is required to maintain wings level. Depending on the amount of wing surface lost, the minimum speed to maintain adequate roll control could be well above 200 knots.

**RADOME**

Loss of the radome results in loss of two air data sources (pitot probe) and two AOA sources (AOA transmitters); however, loss of the radome does not necessarily cause the aircraft to be immediately uncontrollable. FOD to the engine and other damage to the aircraft may also occur as the radome departs.

Loss of two air data sources will affect handling qualities. If the two airspeed sources from the pitot probe go to erroneously low values at the same time, the remaining good source from the fuselage air data probe will be considered failed (i.e. a single failure). In this case the FLCS will not switch to standby gains. Gain scheduling will be based on the erroneously low airspeed; thus, the aircraft will become increasingly pitch sensitive as airspeed is increased. If the two airspeed sources are lost in a manner that the FLCS recognizes as two failures, then the FLCS reverts to standby gains. In standby gains, the opposite problem occurs. With the landing gear up at slow speeds, the aircraft will be sluggish compared to handling qualities prior to the radome loss. It may seem as though the aircraft isn't responding to stick inputs if sufficient response time is not allowed.

Loss of two AOA sources may not be detected as a dual failure. The end result to the FLCS is a fixed value of 13.6 degrees AOA (i.e. no AOA limiter). The more serious possibility associated with loss of both AOA transmitters is exposed wiring. All four branches of FLCS power go to each AOA transmitter. If this wiring shorts against structure, FLCS power in multiple branches can be degraded to the point that aircraft control is not possible.

If the radome is lost, attempt to attain 1 g level flight at 275 – 300 knots and place the landing gear handle down. Airspeed and AOA indications won't be accurate. Use a chase aircraft to help establish speed and keep AOA below 12 degrees. If controllability appears to be degrading (i.e. shorting of AOA transmitter wiring), eject before complete loss of control occurs. The engine control system may default to a fixed mach number signal of 0.8; if this happens, thrust in idle will be higher than normal.

**DIVE RECOVERY**

Refer to figure 6-1. Dive recovery capability is given as altitude lost during pullout and is a function of pullout load factor, dive angle, true airspeed, and FLCS limiting. Plots to convert indicated airspeed or mach number into true airspeed are provided on the chart. Dive recovery during constant load factor pullout may be on the AOA limiter prior to recovery,

under certain initial conditions, as airspeed is reduced. Dive recovery capability at constant load factor is nearly independent of store drag. The dive recovery chart is applicable to GW's between 20,000-30,000 pounds. The dive recovery chart becomes increasingly conservative for GW's less than 25,000 pounds and decreasingly conservative for GW's greater than 25,000 pounds. Increase altitude lost during full aft stick pullout by 4 percent for each 1000 pounds in excess of 25,000 pounds GW if initial dive angle is  $\geq 45$  degrees and initial airspeed is less than 500 knots.

For a constant g pullout, use the greater of constant g or limiter pullout altitude lost.

**NOTE**

The dive recovery chart is based on an idle thrust, wings level, speedbrakes fully open recovery. However, if airspeed is below 350 knots, altitude loss is minimized by selecting/maintaining MIL/AB thrust and closing speedbrakes. If airspeed is 350 knots or above, selecting/maintaining idle thrust and opening speedbrakes minimize altitude loss. In either case, best dive recovery performance is obtained by making an ADI referenced wings level pull.

**SAMPLE PROBLEM:**

- GW = 25,000 pounds
- A. KIAS = 300
- B. Initial altitude = 15,000 feet
- C. Temperature = 0°C
- D. KTAS = 381
- E. Mach number = 0.59
- F. Dive angle = 60 degrees
- G. Category/KIAS = CAT I/300
- H. Altitude lost during limiter pullout = 2130 feet
- I. Altitude lost during limiter pullout = 2130 feet
- J. Maximum pullout load factor available = 5.8g
- K. Pullout load factor = 3g
- L. Altitude lost during a 3g pullout = 4150 feet



# Dive Recovery

DATA BASIS ESTIMATED

## CONDITIONS:

- IDLE THRUST
- NO DELAY BEFORE PULLUP INITIATION
- WINGS LEVEL
- MAXIMUM G ONSET RATE
- FULL SPEEDBRAKES

## NOTES:

1. Applicable for CAT I or CAT III limiter.
2. Increase altitude lost during limiter pullout by 4 percent for each 1000 pounds in excess of 25,000 pounds GW if initial dive angle is  $\geq 45$  degrees and initial KIAS is less than 500.

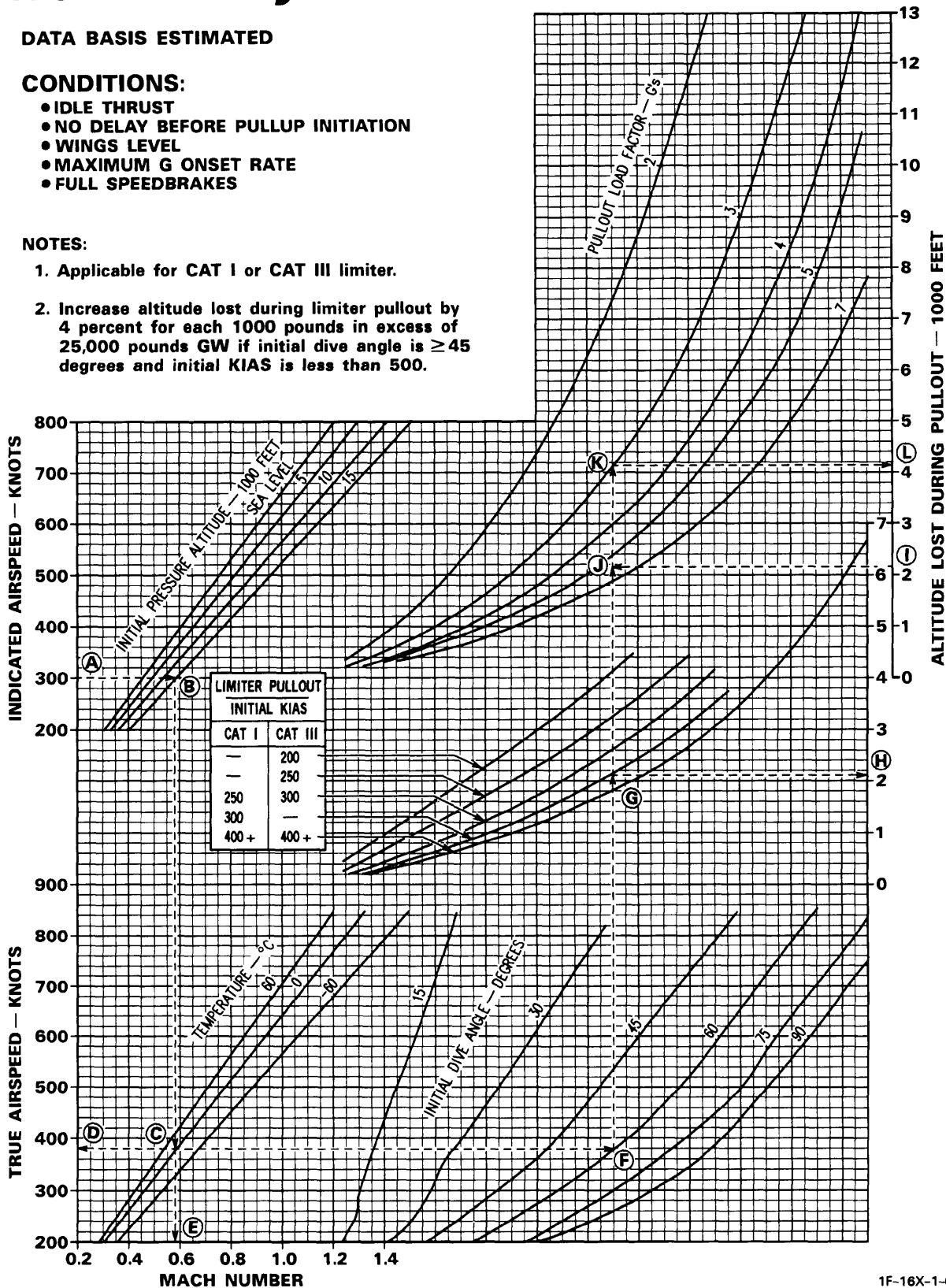


Figure 6-1.



## SECTION VII

## ADVERSE WEATHER OPERATION

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction .....	7-1
Instrument Flight Procedures .....	7-1
Holding .....	7-2
Penetration .....	7-2
Instrument Pattern/Approaches .....	7-2
Missed Approach .....	7-2
Turbulence and Thunderstorms .....	7-2
Cold Weather Operation .....	7-5
Before Entering Cockpit .....	7-5
Before Starting Engine .....	7-5
Starting Engine .....	7-5
After Engine Start .....	7-5
Taxi .....	7-6
Takeoff .....	7-6
In Flight .....	7-6
Landing in Icy or Wet Conditions .....	7-6
Hot Weather and Desert Ground	
Operation .....	7-7
Volcanic Ash Operation .....	7-7
Ground Operations .....	7-7
In-Flight Operations .....	7-8

## INTRODUCTION

This section contains information and procedures that affect operation of the aircraft in adverse weather and climatic conditions and which differ from the normal procedures in Section II.

## INSTRUMENT FLIGHT PROCEDURES

**WARNING**

- The HUD should not be used as the sole reference for instrument flight due to the lack of adequate failure warning but should be cross-checked with the primary/basic instruments.
- A delayed selection of ILS/TCN or ILS/NAV until the aircraft is nearly on the ILS glide slope may cause the flight director circle to be positioned incorrectly (full up or full down) for up to 90 seconds. If the flight director circle is positioned incorrectly when an ILS mode is

selected, move the INSTR MODE knob to TCN or NAV, then back to the desired ILS mode. This action enables the flight director to operate properly.

- **⚠** LN-93 RLG's may develop vertical velocity error during extended climbs and/or descents (over 3 minutes) at vertical speeds of 2000-6000 fpm. This error causes erroneous positioning of the FPM, an inaccurate HUD vertical velocity indication, and degraded ILS command steering glidepath information, ground collision warning, **LESS AN** GCAS, **LESS AN** DTS, FCR, and weapon delivery functions. This error may persist for as long as 5 minutes after leveling off.
- **⚠** Certain RLG INUs may indicate a failure of the altitude and vertical velocity data during supersonic flight or high rates of climb/descent. This condition will blank the HUD FPM and disable ground collision warning functions with no other failure indications or advisories.
- It is possible for the displayed ADI and/or HUD attitude to be in error with no ADI OFF or AUX warning flags in view and without an INS or HUD PFL. Displayed HSI and/or HUD headings may also be in error with no HSI OFF or ADI AUX warning flags in view and without an INS or HUD PFL. Momentary warning flags may indicate impending failure. To detect these failures and maintain proper flight orientation, basic and backup instruments shall be cross-checked.
- With DRIFT C/O selected and the FCC off/inoperative, the FPM incorrectly depicts the aircraft flightpath during banked flight.
- With certain failures of the INS with ILS selected, a fixed aircraft reference symbol is displayed at zero degrees azimuth, 11 degrees below the boresight symbol. This symbol is for ILS deviation reference in conjunction with the horizontal and vertical deviation bars. The aircraft reference symbol should not be used for attitude reference.

**WARNING**

Avoid touching the canopy transparency, canopy frame or placing arms on the canopy body positioning handles during IMC. Contact may produce severe shock as a result of static discharge.

**NOTE**

- When rotating the HSI course setting from an eight-unit digit to a nine-unit digit (e.g., 018 to 019), the tens digit may rotate prematurely causing a 10-degree reading error (e.g., 029). Cross-check counter setting with course arrow reading to insure proper course setting.
- Interference effects from the scanning of the FCR antenna may degrade ILS glide slope reception range and cause intermittent loss of signal indications. The interference can be eliminated by stowing the FCR antenna (select STBY or depress OVRD OSB). If FCR use is required, interference may be reduced or eliminated by positioning the FCR antenna tilt as high as practical, preferably above the horizon.

**HOLDING**

Holding airspeed is 200-250 knots (maximum endurance airspeed recommended).

**PENETRATION**

Penetrations are normally flown at 300 knots, speedbrakes as required, and throttle at 70 percent rpm minimum.

**INSTRUMENT PATTERN/APPROACHES**

Refer to figure 7-1 for a typical TACAN holding pattern, penetration, and approach. Refer to figure 7-2 for a typical GCA. Instrument patterns are normally flown at 200-250 knots clean. Approaching final, lower the LG, slow the aircraft, and fly final approach at 13 degrees AOA maximum.

**MISSED APPROACH**

Advance throttle as required, close speedbrakes, and retract LG after a positive climb is established. Adjust throttle to maintain between 200-250 knots. Pitch transients resulting from LG and TEF changes are mild and require minimum control compensation.

**TURBULENCE AND THUNDERSTORMS**

Avoid flight in turbulent air, hailstorms, and thunderstorms. There is a high probability of damage to airframe and components from impact ice, hail, and lightning. Thunderstorm penetration airspeed is 300 knots or optimum cruise airspeed, whichever is lower. At high airspeeds, personal discomfort and structural stress are greater. At slower airspeeds, controllability is reduced and inlet airflow distortion due to turbulence may cause compressor stall and/or engine stagnation.

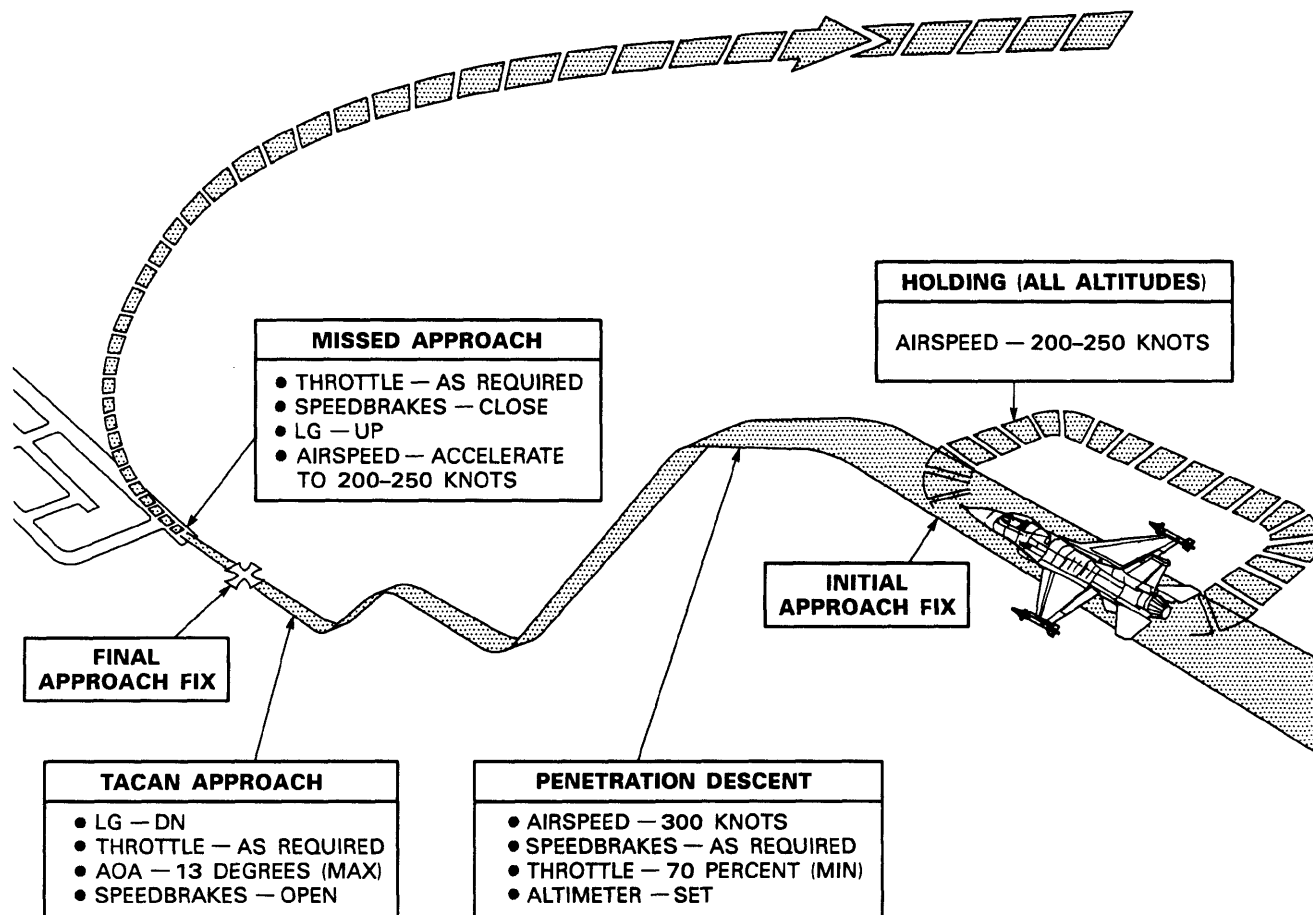
The GM mode of the radar can be used as an aid in navigation between or around storm cells. Refer to T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-1, **AD** T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-3 or **AN** T.O. 1F-16A-34-1-4 for expanded information. If entry into adverse weather cannot be avoided, the following procedures should be used:

1. PROBE HEAT switch – Check PROBE HEAT.
2. FLOOD CONSOLES knob – HIGH INT.
3. ANTI ICE switch – ON.
4. Airspeed – 300 knots or optimum cruise, whichever is lower.

**NOTE**

- Severe turbulence causes variations in airspeed and altitude. Do not change throttle setting except for extreme airspeed variations.
- An extremely loud screeching noise may be heard in the headset while flying in cirrus clouds or in the vicinity of thunderstorms. The noise may be eliminated by turning the UHF or VHF radio off, by turning the volume(s) down, or by changing UHF antenna positions.
- When flying in heavy rain, water tends to be aerodynamically held on the forward portion of the canopy. At higher airspeeds, this condition may obscure visibility as much as 30 degrees back on each side of the canopy. On final approach, the water is generally confined to the position of the canopy immediately in front of the HUD. It may be necessary to look out the sides of the canopy to acquire the runway and to flare and land the aircraft.

# TACAN Holding, Penetration, and Approach (Typical)

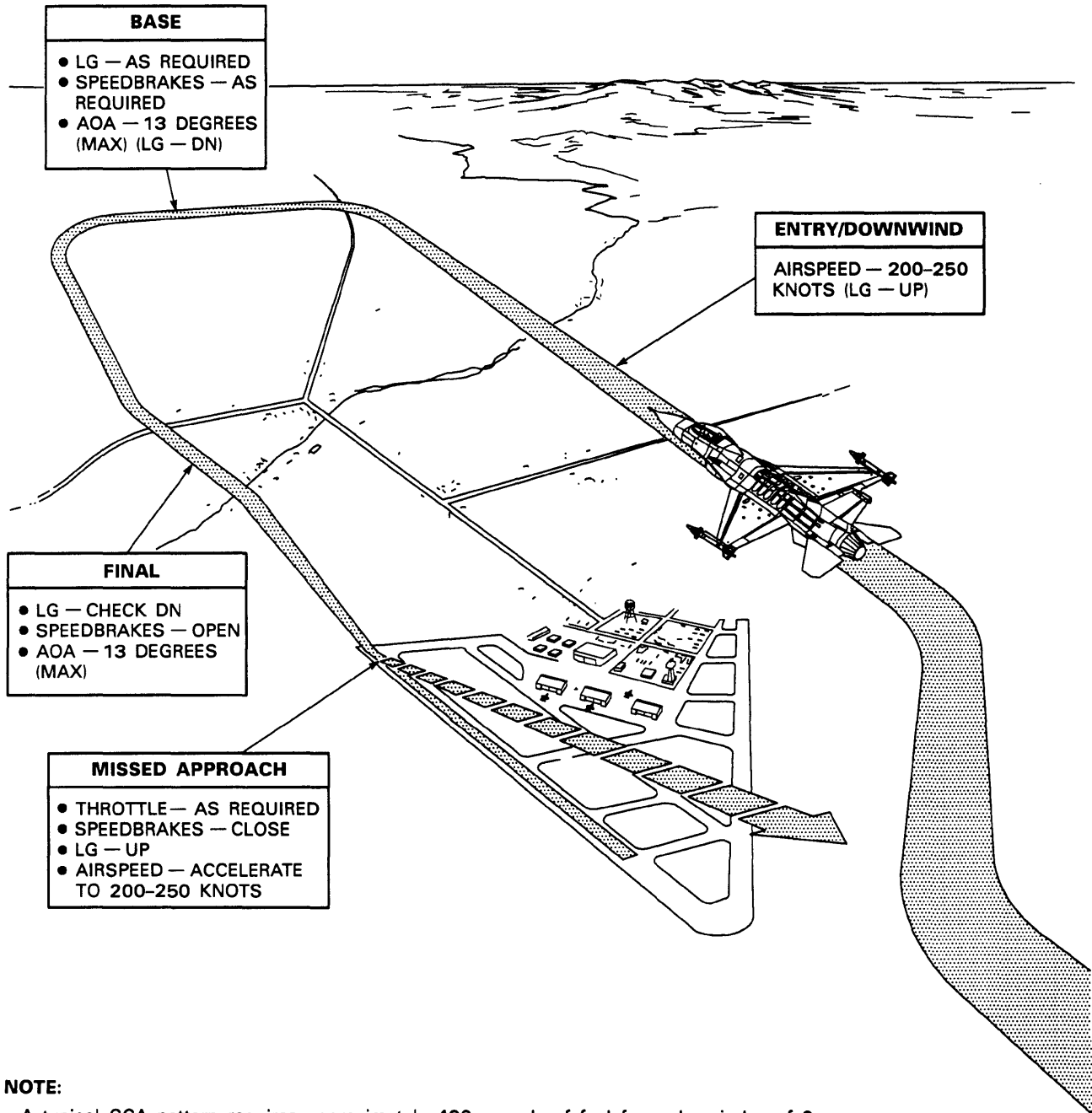


**NOTE:**

A typical straight-in penetration and approach require approximately 400 pounds of fuel for a drag index of 0 and 600 pounds of fuel for a drag index of 200.

Figure 7-1.

# GCA (Typical)



**NOTE:**

A typical GCA pattern requires approximately 400 pounds of fuel for a drag index of 0 and 700 pounds of fuel for a drag index of 200.

Figure 7-2.

## COLD WEATHER OPERATION



Engine operation under the following conditions may result in engine damage due to icing:

- Ambient temperatures between 20°F (-7°C) and 45°F (7°C) with precipitation (rain, fog, sleet, or snow).
- Dewpoint within 9°F (5°C) of ambient temperatures between 25°F (-4°C) and 45°F (7°C).
- Ambient temperature below 45°F (7°C) with standing water or a mixture of water with ice or snow within the immediate proximity of the engine inlet.

### BEFORE ENTERING COCKPIT

All accumulated ice and snow must be removed from the aircraft before flight is attempted. Insure that water does not accumulate on control surfaces or other critical areas where refreezing may cause damage or binding.



Do not permit ice to be chipped or scraped away.

### BEFORE STARTING ENGINE

Extreme cold temperature may require cockpit preheating to ease operation of rotary-type switches. **B** The canopy may not latch on battery power alone. Start the engine with the canopy closed as much as possible.

If there is visible moisture and ambient temperature is 45°F (7°C) or less, place the ANTI ICE switch to ON. This reduces ice buildup on the engine front face, eliminates ice on the heated inlet strut, and reduces the possibility of ice ingestion.

When the FLCS batteries have been cold soaked, they may not produce sufficient power to pass FLCS battery test. In this case, the use of external power will operate the battery heaters and improve the performance of the batteries. Prior to accomplishing

the FLCS battery test, external power must be removed by placing the MAIN PWR switch to BATT. Several attempts should be made to test the FLCS batteries prior to aborting the aircraft as the current flow in the batteries during the test may heat the batteries sufficiently to produce the required power to pass the FLCS battery test. Holding the FLCS PWR TEST switch in TEST for 5-10 seconds each time also may improve the likelihood of passing the test.

### STARTING ENGINE

If the aircraft is serviced with MIL-H-5606 hydraulic fluid and the aircraft has cold soaked for more than 1 hour at temperatures below -40°F (-40°C), do not start the JFS until ambient temperature increases to above -40°F (-40°C) for at least 2 hours or until the engine bay is preheated. For temperatures above -40°F (-40°C), refer to JET FUEL STARTER LIMITS, Section V.

If the aircraft is serviced with MIL-H-83282 hydraulic fluid and the aircraft has cold soaked for more than 1 hour at temperatures below -20°F (-29°C), do not start the JFS until ambient temperature increases above -20°F (-29°C) for at least 2 hours or until the engine bay is preheated. For temperatures above -20°F (-29°C), refer to JET FUEL STARTER LIMITS, Section V.

During cold start, oil pressure may be 100 psi for up to 1 minute.

### AFTER ENGINE START

EPU fuel quantity can indicate as low as 90 percent at temperature below 40°F (4°C).

For rapid cockpit warming, position the TEMP knob to the desired MAN WARM range. Position the RADAR to off and the DEFOG lever as required to clear fogging. After the cockpit reaches a comfortable temperature, select a setting within the AUTO range. If the engine was started with the canopy unlatched, wait approximately 10 minutes to warm the canopy before fully closing it.

If probe icing is evident or suspected, turn the PROBE HEAT switch to PROBE HEAT at least 2 minutes prior to accomplishing the FLCS self-test.

### WARNING

If probe heat is or has been on, heat in probes may be sufficient to cause injury if touched.

**CAUTION**

If the aircraft has cold soaked at temperatures below  $-20^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-29^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), repeated brake applications (25-30) may be required before the brakes work effectively.

**TAXI**

To avoid brake icing, do not taxi in deep water, slush, or deep snow. When taxiing on ice or hard packed snow, NWS may not be completely effective. Use a combination of NWS and differential braking to maintain directional control. Taxi at a safe speed considering surface condition, GW, slope, and thrust. If the aircraft has cold soaked at temperatures below  $-20^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-29^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), the NWS may initially be sluggish, but controllable.

**WARNING**

Probe internal icing must be suspected anytime the aircraft has been exposed to near or below freezing conditions on the ground. Internal icing may be difficult to see and may remain present even when current conditions do not appear conducive to ice formation. Turn probe heat on at least 2 minutes prior to takeoff anytime icing of probes is possible.

**CAUTION**

If unable to control taxi speed or direction, immediately shut down the engine.


**NOTE**

After cold soaking at temperatures below  $0^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-18^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), be alert for flat MLG struts.


**TAKEOFF**

If the aircraft has cold soaked at temperatures below  $-20^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-29^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), LG retraction times may be significantly increased. In addition, the nose gear door may fail to close. If the nose gear door can be visually confirmed as the only LG component that has failed to retract/close, then up to two extend/retract cycles can be made in an attempt to achieve a normal LG up condition. Observe LG extended or in transit limitations, Section V.

**IN FLIGHT**

Flight in areas of icing should be avoided whenever possible. If icing conditions are anticipated or cannot be avoided, turn ANTI ICE switch to ON  and PROBE HEAT switch to PROBE HEAT. Frequently check the aircraft leading edges for indication of ice buildup. Make all throttle movements slower than normal when in potential icing conditions to reduce possibility of engine stalls and/or stagnation. Consider diverting to an alternate field if required to avoid icing conditions.

**WARNING**

- If probe heat is inoperative, icing of the AOA probes may cause loss of control which may vary from mild pitch oscillations to moderate pitchup or severe pitchdown.
- **LESS**  If a nonresettable PNEU flag appears on the altimeter and the CADC caution light is not illuminated, the right AOA probe heater circuit breaker may be open. Avoid areas of known or suspected icing conditions.

**LANDING IN ICY OR WET CONDITIONS**

Icy or wet runway conditions may pose severe problems in directional control and braking effectiveness due to hydroplaning. Although possible, total hydroplaning is not expected below 130 knots groundspeed. Partial hydroplaning can occur to varying degrees below 130 knots. Once hydroplaning occurs, it can continue to speeds well below the onset speed. Wheel spinup must occur to permit normal antiskid braking. Hydroplaning can prevent wheel spinup and can occur on runways which only appear damp if heavy braking is applied at high speeds. Hydroplaning tendency increases with water depth and with smooth runway surfaces such as rubber deposits or paint stripes.



**LESS (29)** Approach and touchdown are the same as for short field landing on dry runway. Immediately after touchdown, make a deliberate effort to be sure brakes are not applied while using the rudder. **NE NO** Deploy the drag chute (if required) immediately after touchdown. Use two-point aerodynamic braking until approximately 80 knots; then fly the nosewheel to the runway. Maximum effective two-point aerodynamic braking is achieved at 13 degrees AOA. After the nosewheel is on the runway, open the speedbrakes fully and maintain full aft stick for maximum three-point aerodynamic braking and wheel braking effectiveness. Test for braking effectiveness before using full continuous braking by momentarily depressing pedals, fully releasing pedals for at least one-half second, and then depressing pedals again. This technique gives the wheels a better opportunity to spin up if hydroplaning conditions exist. If braking effectiveness is not felt, continue to pump brakes as speed decreases, making sure pedals are momentarily fully released between applications. Use continuous braking after braking effectiveness is felt. As speed decreases, the antiskid system will increase deceleration accordingly.

**LESS (29)** When stopping distance is critical, wheel braking should be initiated in the two-point attitude when below 100 knots. Wheel braking effectiveness at high speeds is very low compared to two-point aerodynamic braking effectiveness. Low deceleration at high speed may be mistakenly interpreted as a brake or anti-skid failure. If braking effectiveness or anti-skid cycling is not perceived, release brakes momentarily and then reapply brakes. When the wheel brakes become effective, the nose will automatically lower. Do not hesitate to lower the hook, if required.

**LESS (29)** If crosswinds preclude maintaining two-point aerodynamic braking, test for braking effectiveness as previously discussed before using full continuous braking. Continue to pump the brakes until braking effectiveness is felt and speed is below 100 knots.

**(29)** Approach and touchdown are the same as for a short field landing on a dry runway. Immediately after touchdown, make a deliberate effort to be sure brakes are not applied while using the rudder. Use two-point aerodynamic braking until approximately 80 knots; then fly the nosewheel to the runway. Maximum effective two-point aerodynamic braking is achieved at 13 degrees AOA. After the nosewheel is on the runway, open the speedbrakes fully and maintain full aft stick for maximum three-point aerodynamic braking and wheel braking effectiveness. When wheel brakes are used, they should be continuously applied.

**(29)** When stopping distance is critical, continuous maximum wheel braking should be initiated in the two-point attitude. Wheel braking effectiveness at high speeds is very low compared to two-point aerodynamic braking effectiveness. Low deceleration at high speed may be mistakenly interpreted as a brake or anti-skid failure. When the wheel brakes become effective, the nose will automatically lower. Do not hesitate to lower the hook, if required.

### CAUTION

- **LESS (29)** Continuous wheel braking above 100 knots is not recommended. Hydroplaning may prevent spinup of both MLG wheels and wheel brakes may become operative without antiskid protection. Locked wheels and subsequent blown tires can occur.
- Rubber deposits on the last 2000 feet of a wet runway make directional control a difficult problem even at very low speeds. Braking should be started in sufficient time to avoid excessive braking on the last portion of the runway.

## HOT WEATHER AND DESERT GROUND OPERATION

Hot weather and desert ground operation require that added precautions be taken against damage from dust, sand, and high temperatures. Particular attention should be given to those components and systems (engine, fuel, oil, hydraulic, pitot-static, etc.) which are susceptible to contamination, malfunction, or damage from sand and dust. Inspect the pistons on the LG and have them cleaned as required. Check the engine inlet duct for sand accumulation. During conditions of blowing sand and dust, the canopy should be closed and sealed and all protective covers installed when the aircraft is not in use.

In hot, humid conditions, fogging of the exterior canopy surface after flight may reduce visibility to the point where the canopy must be opened prior to taxiing. Stow all equipment prior to opening the canopy.

## VOLCANIC ASH OPERATION

### GROUND OPERATIONS

Modified ground operations on an airfield which has experienced volcanic ash fallout are required even after cleanup is complete.

## T.O. 1F-16A-1

For preflight, carefully inspect the following areas for volcanic dust:

- ECS ram inlet ducts.
- Engine inlet.
- LG strut chrome surface.
- Pitot tube, air data probes, and AOA probes.
- Static ports.

After engine start, keep ground operation time and thrust to a minimum and run air-conditioning at full cold setting, if practical. Do not use anti-ice unless required.

Taxi at a safe speed considering surface conditions, GW, slope, and thrust. As volcanic ash, especially when wet, reduces RCR, perform a rolling takeoff, if possible.

Consider increasing the interval between takeoffs to allow clouds of suspended ash to clear.

After landing, consider shutting down the engine and have aircraft towed to the parking area.

Use RCR of 18 for dry volcanic ash and 10 for wet volcanic ash if actual RCR value is unknown.

## IN-FLIGHT OPERATIONS

Flight in a volcanic ash environment is extremely hazardous. Airborne radar does not detect ash clouds which visually are easily mistaken for normal clouds.

Some indications of volcanic ash cloud penetration are:

- Acrid odor.
- Canopy opaquing.
- Engine exhaust torching.
- Engine surges/malfunctions.
- Erroneous airspeed indications/fluctuations.
- FTIT rise.
- Saint Elmo's fire.
- Volcanic ash entering cockpit.

Upon detecting volcanic ash cloud penetration, reduce thrust and maintain minimum thrust required to sustain flight, exit the volcanic ash environment, and land as soon as practical. Do not use anti-ice unless required.

Engine operation above 80 percent rpm while ingesting volcanic ash may cause buildup of melted ash on turbine hardware and possible engine stalls. If possible, keep rpm at 80 percent or less until clear of volcanic ash.

## SECTION VIII

## AIR REFUELING PROCEDURES

TABLE OF CONTENTS		Page		Page
Introduction .....	8-2		Point Parallel Rendezvous .....	8-22
General .....	8-2		Point Parallel Rendezvous With	
Control of Tanker/Receiver Forces .....	8-2		Tanker Escort .....	8-23
Wingman Receiver Responsibilities .....	8-2		Receiver Turn-On Rendezvous .....	8-24
Airspeeds and Altitudes .....	8-2		Rendezvous Overrun .....	8-24
Fuel Reserve Requirements .....	8-2		Enroute Rendezvous .....	8-24
Weather .....	8-2		Departure and Climb .....	8-24
Refueling Transfer Rate .....	8-2		Enroute Rendezvous Procedures .....	8-24
Communications .....	8-2		Alternate Rendezvous Procedures .....	8-26
Oral Communications .....	8-3		Emission Option 3 .....	8-27
Visual Signals .....	8-6		Missed Rendezvous Procedures .....	8-27
Hot Armament Procedures .....	8-6		Special Air Refueling Procedures .....	8-27
Lighting .....	8-6		Refueling Sequence .....	8-27
Receiver Director Lights KC-135 .....	8-11		Fingertip Formation .....	8-27
Receiver Director Lights			Echelon Formation (VMC Only) .....	8-27
KC-10/KDC-10 .....	8-11		Fuel Management .....	8-28
Navigation and Position Reporting .....	8-11		Precontact .....	8-28
Post Air Refueling .....	8-12		Boom and Receptacle Procedures .....	8-28
Flying Safety .....	8-12		Disconnect KC-135 .....	8-29
Boom Envelope Limits .....	8-12		Disconnect KC-10/KDC-10 .....	8-29
Air Refueling Procedures .....	8-17		Quick Flow Air Refueling	
Departure/Enroute Procedures .....	8-17		Procedures .....	8-29
Cell Leader Responsibility .....	8-17		Toboggan .....	8-31
Buddy Departure .....	8-17		Weather Abort Procedures .....	8-31
Taxi .....	8-17		Afterburner Air Refueling .....	8-31
Line-Up .....	8-17		Separation/Termination Procedures .....	8-31
Takeoff .....	8-17		Separation From a Single Tanker .....	8-31
Aborts During Takeoff .....	8-17		Cruise Cell Termination (VMC) .....	8-31
Element Join-Up and Climb .....	8-17		Cruise Cell Termination (IMC) .....	8-31
Element Cruise Formation .....	8-18		Cell Termination at Terminal	
Force Extension Procedures .....	8-18		Approach Fix .....	8-31
VMC Procedures .....	8-19		Element Penetration .....	8-32
IMC or Night Procedures .....	8-19		Receiver Radar Rejoin Procedures	
Post Refueling Procedures .....	8-19		(IMC) .....	8-32
Lost Wingman Procedures .....	8-19		Normal Air Refueling Procedures .....	8-34
Abort Procedures .....	8-20		Armament Safety Check .....	8-34
Rendezvous Procedures .....	8-20		Precontact .....	8-34
Altimeter Settings .....	8-20		Contact .....	8-34
Rendezvous Altitude Block .....	8-20		Disconnect .....	8-34
Track .....	8-21		Post Air Refueling .....	8-34
Tanker Rendezvous Equipment .....	8-21		Emergency Air Refueling Procedures .....	8-35
Receiver Formation During			Breakaway Procedures .....	8-35
Rendezvous .....	8-21		System Malfunctions .....	8-35
Early Arrival .....	8-22		Slipway Door Will Not Open .....	8-35
Tanker Identification .....	8-22		Slipway Door Will Not Close .....	8-35
			Inoperative Boom/Receptacle	
			Latching .....	8-36
			KC-10/KDC-10 Boom FLCS Failure .....	8-36
			Brute Force Disconnect .....	8-36
			Inadvertent Disconnect .....	8-36
			Controlled Tension Disconnect .....	8-36

## INTRODUCTION

This section contains information and procedures for F-16 air refueling with KC-135 and KC-10/KDC-10 aircraft. For basic flight crew air refueling procedures, refer to T.O. 1-1C-1.

## GENERAL

This section reflects Emission Option 2 procedures unless noted within the text. Inflight situations and sound judgement may dictate discontinuing communications procedures outlined for Emission Option 2.

Both tanker and receiver crew must be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the refueling in order to adequately plan the mission. Planners will coordinate and crews will be thoroughly familiar with mission requirements as prescribed in the appropriate command directives.

The air refueling operation requires precise and detailed planning to insure success. Each receiver unit will maintain a file of T.O. 1-1C-1 along with this manual.

## CONTROL OF TANKER/RECEIVER FORCES

An airborne tanker force commander and alternate commanders, as required by the mission, will be designated for each air refueling area. During operational missions, the tanker commander is in command of the air refueling operation from the period subsequent to positive radio contact between the tanker cell leader and the receiver leader during rendezvous until the end of the refueling or termination of route cell formation, as applicable. The airborne tanker force commander will coordinate with the receiver force commander to insure successful mission completion.

## WINGMAN RECEIVER RESPONSIBILITIES

To assist the cell leader in insuring the safety and integrity of the flight, the wingman receiver will:

- Keep the leader in visual or electronic contact at all times.
- Maintain briefed position at all times.
- Anticipate corrections/changes and plan accordingly.
- Monitor all aspects of formation operations and advise the cell leader if an unsafe condition is noted.

## AIRSPEDS AND ALTITUDES

Cruise and air refueling KCAS is 310 knots at 30,000 feet unless specifically directed otherwise.

Lower altitudes may be required for abnormally high free air temperatures. The controlling agency directing the mission will be responsible for obtaining enroute and air refueling altitude clearance for training and operational missions.

## FUEL RESERVE REQUIREMENTS

For deployment operations, the last receiver in the cell will depart the penetration fix at the abort or destination base with a minimum of 30 minutes of fuel remaining, computed in accordance with AFI 11-202, Volume 3, as supplemented by command guidance.

## WEATHER

Weather minimums are prescribed by AFI 11-202, Volume 3, as supplemented by command guidance. Buddy departure minimums are 1500 feet and 3 NM for day and 2500 feet and 3 NM for night takeoffs.

Rendezvous and air refueling will not be attempted when inflight visibility is deemed insufficient for safe air refueling operations. However, the aircraft may close to the lock-on limits of the radar provided that the required altitude separation is maintained until visual contact has been established. Without lock-on capability, minimum visibility for rendezvous is 1 NM.

## REFUELING TRANSFER RATE

The air refueling transfer rate averages 2,000 pounds per minute with two tanker A/R pumps operating with a KC-135 and 3,000 pounds per minute with a KC-10/KDC-10.

## COMMUNICATIONS



Except during an emergency fuel situation, air refueling operations will not be conducted when radio communication capability is lost between tanker and receivers. If radio communications are lost, or unreadable between the boom operator and receiver pilot, contacts will not be attempted.

Emission Option 2 will be used as the normal rendezvous and air refueling procedures. Emission Option 2, 3, or 4 procedures do not preclude verbal communications for safety of flight situations or to insure mission success. Boom interphone should be used when compatible.

Communications procedures and plans for rendezvous and air refueling as outlined in pertinent command directives will apply. Deviations must be specifically authorized by the appropriate command headquarters.

Unless directed otherwise, communication capability between tankers and receivers will be maintained during all normal rendezvous and air refueling operations. Voice transmissions, however, will be held to an absolute minimum during rendezvous and air refueling to be in accordance with the Emission Option being used.

A "Talk-Through-The-Boom" interphone system is available after contact when air refueling with all KC-135 tankers if hot mic is selected.

KC-10/KDC-10 aircraft are equipped with UHF, HF, and VHF radios and a boom interphone system.

All crewmembers must be thoroughly familiar with all required oral, visual, and electronic means of communications. Strict radio discipline must be adhered to at all times. All calls will be prefaced with individual call signs. Tankers will begin monitoring designated frequencies and will have the Radar Rendezvous Beacon operating at least 30 minutes prior to the rendezvous control time. The A/A TACAN will be tuned to the appropriate channel 15 minutes prior to the rendezvous control time unless it is required for navigational purposes. Receivers will call 15 minutes prior to the air refueling control time, advising the tanker(s) of call signs, any changes in ETA (minutes early or late) or altitude, and hot armament check (if required).

#### NOTE

- If tankers and receivers are in contact with a common facility providing rendezvous assistance, radio contact between the tanker and receivers may be delayed to accomplish the rendezvous.
- During enroute rendezvous, all A/R equipment operations, interplane communications, and timing should be based on the RZ time. For example, the A/A TACAN should be tuned to the appropriate channel 15 minutes prior to the RZIP unless it is required for navigational purposes.

The tanker will advise the receiver(s) of their call sign, air refueling altitude and, if applicable, any change in tanker timing that would affect the rendezvous (in minutes early or late).

Tanker(s) and/or receiver(s) will make an additional radio call confirming level at the proper rendezvous altitude if they are not at the proper rendezvous altitude when the 15 minute prior to the rendezvous control time call is made.

#### NOTE

Tankers and receivers will include altimeter setting with appropriate altitude calls if other than 29.92 is used. For example, "RENO 01, ONE TWO THOUSAND FEET, ALTIMETER SETTING THREE ZERO ZERO FOUR, ON TIME." If EMCON 3 or 4, altimeter setting must be prebriefed.

For all rendezvous and air refueling operations, tankers and receivers will normally use their individual flight call signs unless directed otherwise in operational plans. When assured no other co-unit formation will be in range of or using the frequency, and/or a discrete tactical frequency has been assigned to the formation, flight call signs may be abbreviated for clarity and brevity; for example, "RENO FLIGHT...GO ECHELON" (acknowledge) "TWO" "THREE."

Mandatory calls for the receivers are as follows:

- Initial radio call 15 minutes prior to the rendezvous control time.
- Notify the tanker when established on the proper rendezvous altitude, if not at the proper rendezvous altitude at the 15 minute prior to the ARCT call.
- Precontact call (required by Flight Leader only).

#### Oral Communications

#### NOTE

- With the exception of the breakaway calls, crewmembers may shorten individual flight call signs using only the number. Example: "Tank 11" would be "11."
- Normally, the receiver leader will proceed to the precontact position. When the leader has completed refueling, subsequent receivers will move from the observation position as precoordinated.

The communications requirements should be established prior to the flight. For different EMCON levels, refer to figure 8-1 for Emission Option Communications and figure 8-2 for Emission Option Emitter.

# Emission Option Communications

ITEM	ACTION	EMISSION OPTION			
		1	2	3	4
1.	Radios Set 30 Minutes Prior to ARCT (if dual radio capable)	X	X	*	**
2.	15 Minute Call	X	X		
3.	A/A TACAN Set 15 Minutes Prior to ARCT	X	X	***	
4.	Beacon Positive Identification (if applicable)	X			
5.	ADF Check (if applicable)	X			
6.	Halfway Through Turn Call (Tanker)	X			
7.	Mandatory Boom Operator Calls				
	a. Precontact Call	X	X		
	b. Clear Receiver to Contact	X			
	c. Acknowledge Contact/Disconnect	X			
	d. Verbal Corrections	X			
	e. Advise Receiver(s) to Return to Precontact for checklist or equipment considerations	X			
8.	Mandatory Receiver Calls After 15 Minute Call				
	a. Visual Contact Established/Lost to Include Overrun	X			
	b. Precontact Call	X	X		
	c. When Contact or Disconnect is Made	X			
	d. Verbally notify Boom Operator prior to Manual/ Emergency Boom Latching Procedures	X	X		
9.	Post Air Refueling Report	X	X		
10.	1 Mile Closure Call (Receiver)	X			

\*Radio silent. Use of other emitters is authorized unless prohibited by Supported Operations Plans.

\*\*No emissions (UHF, VHF, TACAN, FCR/Radar, AIFF/IFF, exterior lighting, etc.) unless authorized by Air Tasking Order, Rules of Engagement, Operations Plans, Safe Passage procedures, or other mission directives.

\*\*\*Point parallel rendezvous only.

## NOTE:

Variations may be indicated by, "EMCON 2. Item 7a/8b COMM N/A." This would mean normal Emission Option 2 procedures, except the precontact call would be deleted.

Figure 8-1.

## Emission Option Emitters

ITEM	EQUIPMENT	EMISSION OPTION			
		1	2	3	4
1.	FCR/Radar	On	On	As required	Off
2.	CARA/Radar Altimeter	On	On	As required	Off
3.	TACAN/DME	On	On	As required	Off
4.	AIFF/IFF	On	On	As required	Off
5.	UHF/VHF Radio	On	On	Monitor	Monitor
6.	Exterior Lighting	On	On	As required	Off

**NOTE:**

Variations may be indicated by, "EMCON 3. Item 1 Emitters Off." This would mean normal Emission Option 3 procedures, except the FCR would be off.

## T.O. 1F-16A-1

Normally, boom visual signals will be used exclusively; however, if required or requested by the receiver, the boom operator will begin communications when the receiver reaches approximately 50 feet from the contact position. Direction, if required, will precede distance for receiver to move and will be given until the receiver reaches the contact position. Example: "Forward 50," "Up 4," "Back 2." When contact is established, the tanker will state, "(Tanker call sign), contact."

For Emission Option 1 and 2, the boom operator will make a precontact audio check with receiver(s) and the receiver(s) will acknowledge. Example: Tanker will say, "25/57." The receiver will reply, "25."

During receiver pilot demonstration of air refueling envelope limits, the boom operator will state boom limit and give the boom position for the limit being demonstrated in increments of 2.

When the tanker is required to use manual operation, without disconnect capability, the boom operator will state: "(Receiver call sign), the following contacts will be made in tanker manual operation. Receiver air refueling system will remain in normal and receiver pilot must initiate all disconnects. (Tanker call sign), ready." Receiver pilot acknowledges by stating, "(Receiver call sign), ready."

### Visual Signals

Refer to figure 8-3. Radio silent air refueling can be conducted by use of visual signals provided the following precautions and procedures are observed:

- The method, time and place of rendezvous, and amount of fuel to be transferred must be covered in the briefing of each crew.
- The tanker will use the receiver director lights (red only) to aid in positioning the receiver. A steady red light indicates a large correction and a flashing red light indicates a small correction in the direction indicated.
- If the need for an emergency breakaway occurs during radio silent air refueling, oral breakaway procedures and the visual signal in figure 8-2 will be used.

### Hot Armament Procedures

Prior to rendezvous with the tanker for air refueling, receiver aircraft carrying forward firing ordnance will conduct an Armament Safety Check in accordance with NORMAL AIR REFUELING

PROCEDURES, this section. When radio silence is mandatory, the receiver leader will conduct a visual challenge with each member of his flight by pointing his index finger straight forward and thumb upward (simulating a pistol). Each member of the flight will complete the safety check and respond to the leader by raising his hand and showing a circle formed by his index finger and thumb. To reduce the possibility of inadvertent firing, receivers will not reposition any electrical switches while behind a tanker unless those switch changes are required for air refueling operations or aircraft control.

### LIGHTING

Refer to figure 8-4. While approaching the precontact or contact position, the receiver pilot can adjust exterior lighting as required by the boom operator.

#### NOTE

Visual contact for night air refueling can be aided by requesting the tanker to flash his landing lights prior to and/or during the tanker turn.

Single KC-135 tankers performing a rendezvous both upper and lower strobes will display red.

#### NOTE

If the spare is used during the air refueling, the appropriate color code will be displayed until the receiver is in the precontact position. To further aid in identification, tanker position lights will be placed on BRIGHT and FLASHING for numbers 1, 3, and 5. Position lights for numbers 2 and 4 will be BRIGHT and STEADY. Position lights will be set prior to takeoff. After the receiver has established visual contact and has closed to 1/2 NM in trail, tankers will turn position lights to STEADY and DIM and turn strobe light OFF. When any aircraft will be flying visual wing formation on the tanker, the tanker will also turn off the strobe light. In this case, the last (outside) receiver aircraft with each tanker will have anticollision lights ON. When fighter receivers reach the observation position, tankers will turn underwing, underbody, and nacelle illuminating lights to DIM. Exterior lights will then be adjusted as requested by the receiver pilot.



# Visual Signals

SIGNAL	INDICATION	
	BOOM AIR REFUELING	PROBE & DROGUE REFUELING
1. Boom in Trail		
A. Extended 10 feet	*Ready for Contact	
B. Fully extended	1. Tanker Manual Operation without Tanker Disconnect Capability 2. Acknowledge Receiver's Manual Boom Latching Signal	
C. Fully retracted	Offload Complete	
2. Boom Stowed		
A. Fully retracted	Tanker Air Refueling System Inoperative	
B. Extended 5 feet	System Malfunction, Tanker and Receiver Check Air Refueling Systems	
3. Flashing Receiver Director Lights/Tanker Lower Rotating Beacon ON	BREAKAWAY	
4. **Receiver Director Lights Going OUT During Contact	Tanker Request for Disconnect, Receiver return to Precontact Position	
5. Receiver Closing and Opening Receptacle Door when in Precontact Position	1. Manual Boom Latching 2. Acknowledge Tanker's Manual Operation without Tanker Disconnect Capability Signal	
6. ***Steady Light from Receiver or Rocking of Wings	Emergency Fuel Shortage Exists	
7. Flashing Light from Receiver Cockpit Area	Initiate Toboggan Maneuver	

Figure 8-3. (Sheet 1)

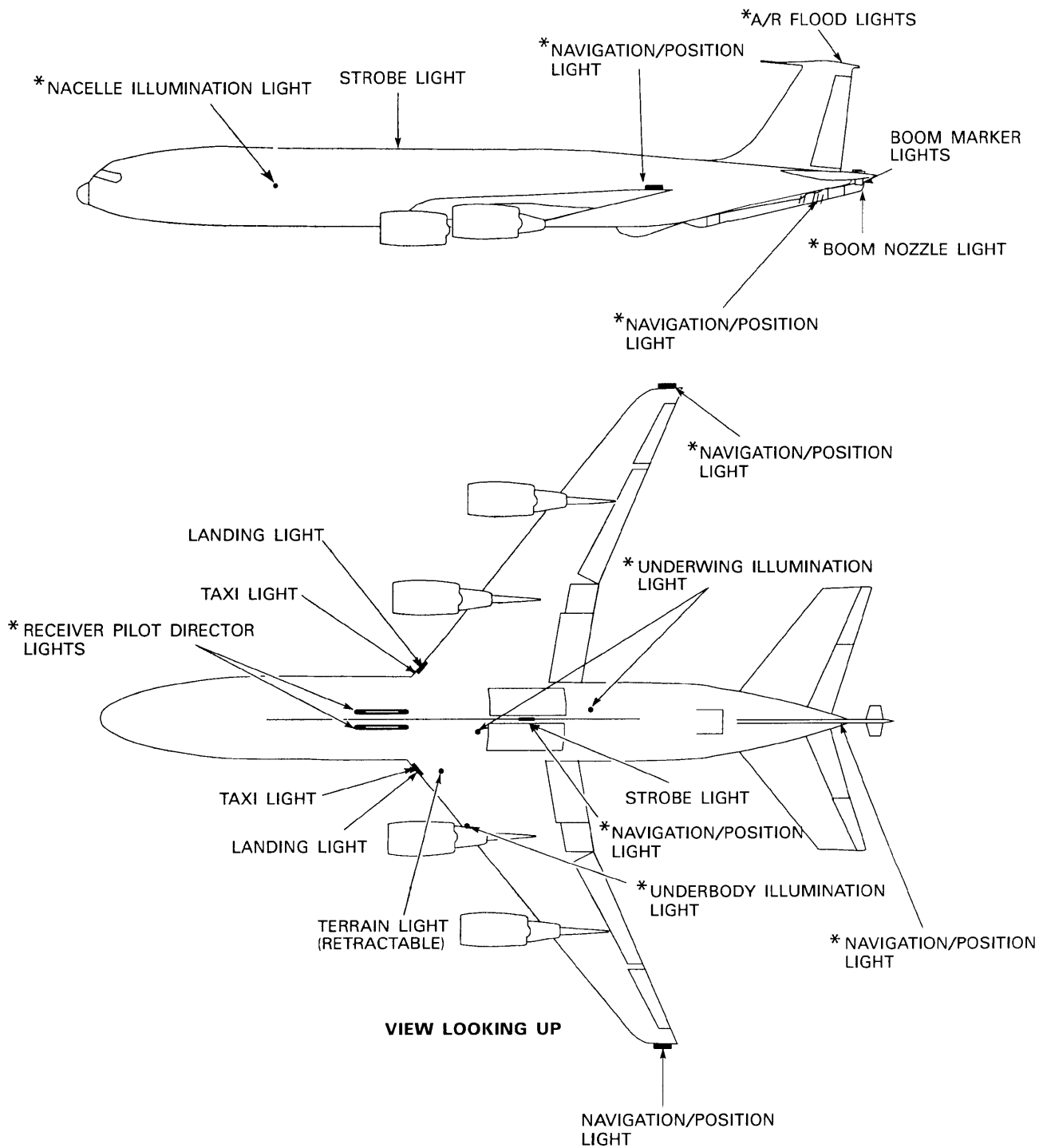
# Visual Signals (Cont)

SIGNAL	INDICATION	
	BOOM AIR REFUELING	PROBE & DROGUE REFUELING
8. (a). (DAY): Same receiver returns to precontact with receptacle door open. Pilot signals closed fist, thumb to mouth, plus hand signaling number ****(NIGHT): Same receiver returns to precontact with receptacle door open, ready for contact	Additional fuel required EMCON 2-4	
(b). (DAY): Same receiver returns to precontact, ready for contact. Pilot signals closed fist plus hand signaling number ****(NIGHT): Same receiver returns to precontact, ready for contact		Additional fuel required EMCON 2-4

- \*Receiver(s) in the observation position will move to the precontact position in their briefed sequence only after insuring that the boom is in the ready for contact position and the preceding receiver has cleared the tanker. The receiver will stabilize in the precontact position, then move to the contact position. The boom operator will not give the ready for contact signal until the preceding receiver has cleared the tanker.
- \*\*The receiver(s) will advise the tanker of any pilot director light malfunctions/deficiencies.
- \*\*\*If fuel shortage occurs at times other than scheduled air refueling, the receiver should be positioned so the signal may be seen from the tanker cockpit.
- \*\*\*\*Additional fuel offloaded will be 5000 pounds for large receiver aircraft, or 2000 pounds for small receiver aircraft, on each subsequent contact.

Figure 8-3. (Sheet 2)

# Exterior Lighting (KC-135)

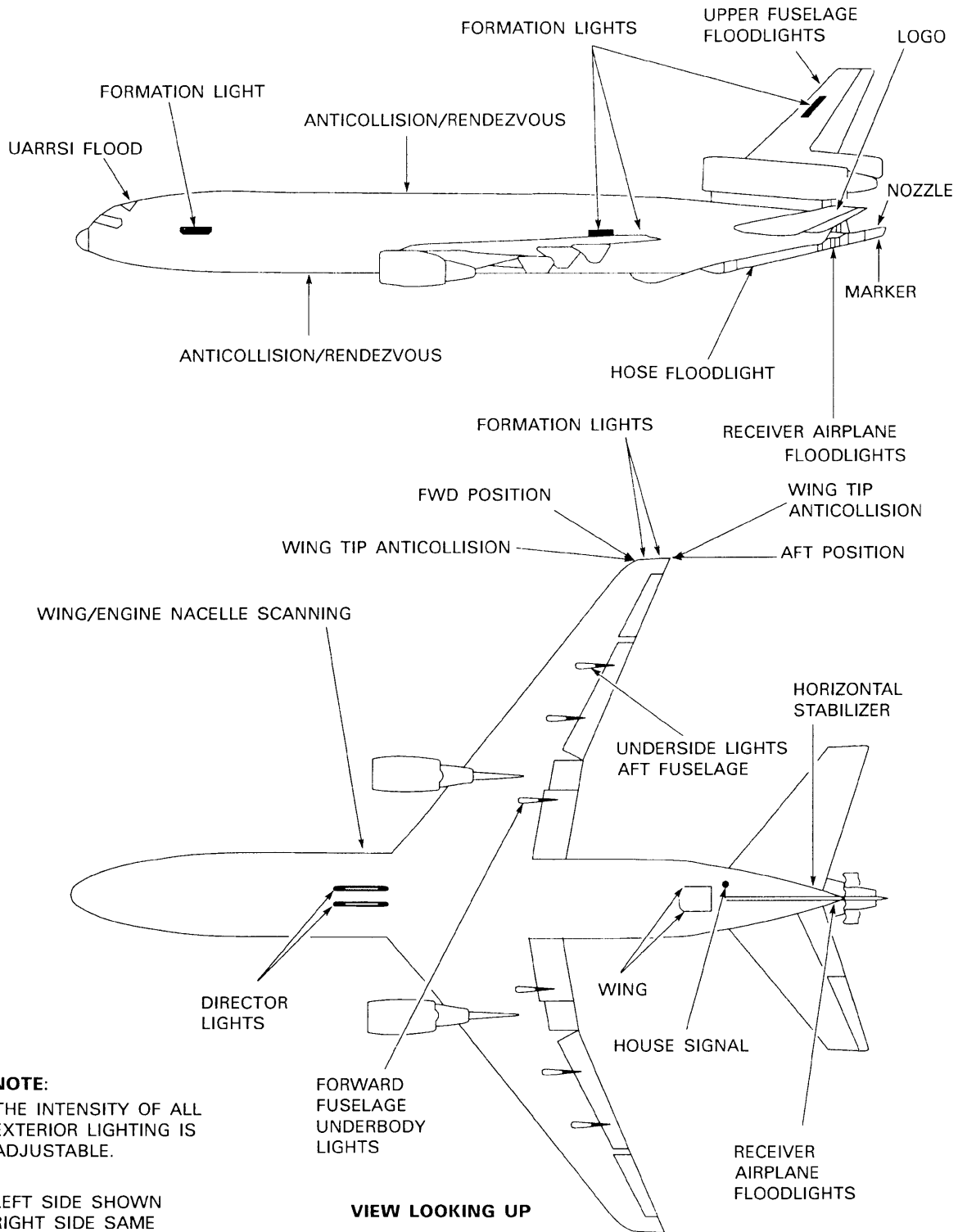


\* DESIGNATES ADJUSTABLE LIGHTING

1F-16X-1-8004X®

Figure 8-4. (Sheet 1)

# Exterior Lighting (KC-10/KDC-10)



1F-16X-1-8003X®

Figure 8-4. (Sheet 2)

KC-135 aircraft in cell formation will set their strobe lights according to their position in the refueling cell. Their lighting is as follows:

- Tanker Number 1  
Upper and Lower Lights – RED
- Tanker Number 2  
Upper and Lower Lights – WHITE
- Tanker Number 3  
Upper Lights – RED  
Lower Lights – WHITE
- Tanker Number 4  
Upper Lights – WHITE  
Lower Lights – RED

### Receiver Director Lights KC-135

Refer to figure 8-5. The receiver director lights do not give true vertical and horizontal information. The up and down lights change because of angular movement of the boom and the fore-and-aft lights change because of in-and-out movements of the boom. The axis of the director lights system is inclined at a 30 degree angle to the fuselage. This angle causes an interaction in both lights when a true vertical or horizontal movement is made by the receiver. For example, flying straight forward while in contact will cause the boom to compress and also increase its angle with the tanker fuselage. The lights will show that the aircraft is flying forward and down. If a true up movement is made, the boom will both compress and lessen its angle with the tanker fuselage and the director lights will indicate that an up and forward movement has been made. Small fore and aft corrections can be made with little or no power change by moving vertically.

Receiver director lights are on the bottom of the fuselage directly aft of the nose landing gear. They consist of two rows of lights: the left row for elevation and the right row for telescoping. The elevation lights consist of five colored panels with a green stripe, green and red colors, and two illuminated letters, D and U, for down and up respectively. The colored panels are illuminated by lights that are controlled by boom elevation during contact. There is an illuminated white panel between each panel to serve as a reference. The letters A, for aft, and F, for forward, augment the colored panels on the telescope side. The receiver pilot director lights will remain illuminated and follow boom movements in both the contact made and disconnect conditions. There are no lights for azimuth position. A fluorescent yellow strip on the bottom center of the tanker fuselage may be

used as centerline reference by the pilot. The triangular-shaped panels are for elevation and the rectangular-shaped panels are for forward and back movement.

### Receiver Director Lights KC-10/KDC-10

Refer to figure 8-5. The receiver director lights consist of two rows of lights located forward of the wing root. Relative elevation position is provided by the left row and the right row provides telescoping position. The elevation row contains one striped green, two amber and two red triangular panels, and two white letters: U at the forward end for UP, and D at the aft end for DOWN. The colored panels and letters are dimly illuminated by background lights. The telescoping row contains one striped green, two amber, two red, and four white rectangular panels, and two white letters: A at the forward end for AFT, and F at the aft end for FORWARD. The colored panels are not background lighted; however, the letter at each end of the row is dimly illuminated. Separation is provided by the white panels. The pilot director lights are adjusted by the boom operator to the size air refueling envelope for each receiver and provide guidance during contact.

To provide more response time, the appropriate panel and letter are illuminated in anticipation of receiver movement. The director lights provide commands based on both receiver position and rate of movement. Figure 8-5 shows the lights with no receiver motion. With rapid motions of the receiver, the lights can show a correction required even though the receiver is in the center of the envelope. The red panel and letter at the ends of each row can be illuminated by the boom operator to aid the receiver in attaining the contact position.

### NAVIGATION AND POSITION REPORTING

When rendezvous is complete, tankers will be responsible for all navigation, weather avoidance and position reporting. The tanker pilot will, once each hour, advise the receiver pilots of the cell geographic position, heading, and distance and ETE to the next checkpoint or destinations applicable. If the receiver pilot has not completed his onload upon reaching his geographic air refueling abort point, the tanker pilot will so advise.

#### NOTE

During refueling operations conducted within a pre-planned orbit pattern, the tanker is not required to provide the above information unless requested by the receiver leader.

### Post Air Refueling

Upon completion of air refueling, the tanker will normally climb to the top and the receiver(s) will descend to the bottom of the air refueling block. The receivers should maneuver to the prescribed formation position while awaiting post air refueling report and further clearance. The tanker will give post air refueling information to the receiver as required. The receiver will advise the tanker of any pilot director light malfunctions/deficiencies, e.g., lights intermittent, inoperative, dim, dirty, etc. Upon termination of air refueling, all exterior lights will be as directed.

#### **WARNING**

Receiver will insure a safe clearance from the tanker(s) as they proceed on their assigned missions. Receiver(s) required to accelerate past the tanker(s) and climb on the refueling heading will maneuver either left or right (a minimum of 1 NM) of track to preclude climbing directly in front of the tanker(s) remaining receiver(s). Aircraft flying through departing receivers' jet wash may experience damage to the aircraft and injury to personnel.

## FLYING SAFETY

### BOOM ENVELOPE LIMITS

Refer to figure 8-6. The refueling envelope is limited by the refueling receptacle location. As long as the receiver is positioned within these limits, contact can be maintained despite rolling, yawing, or pitching.

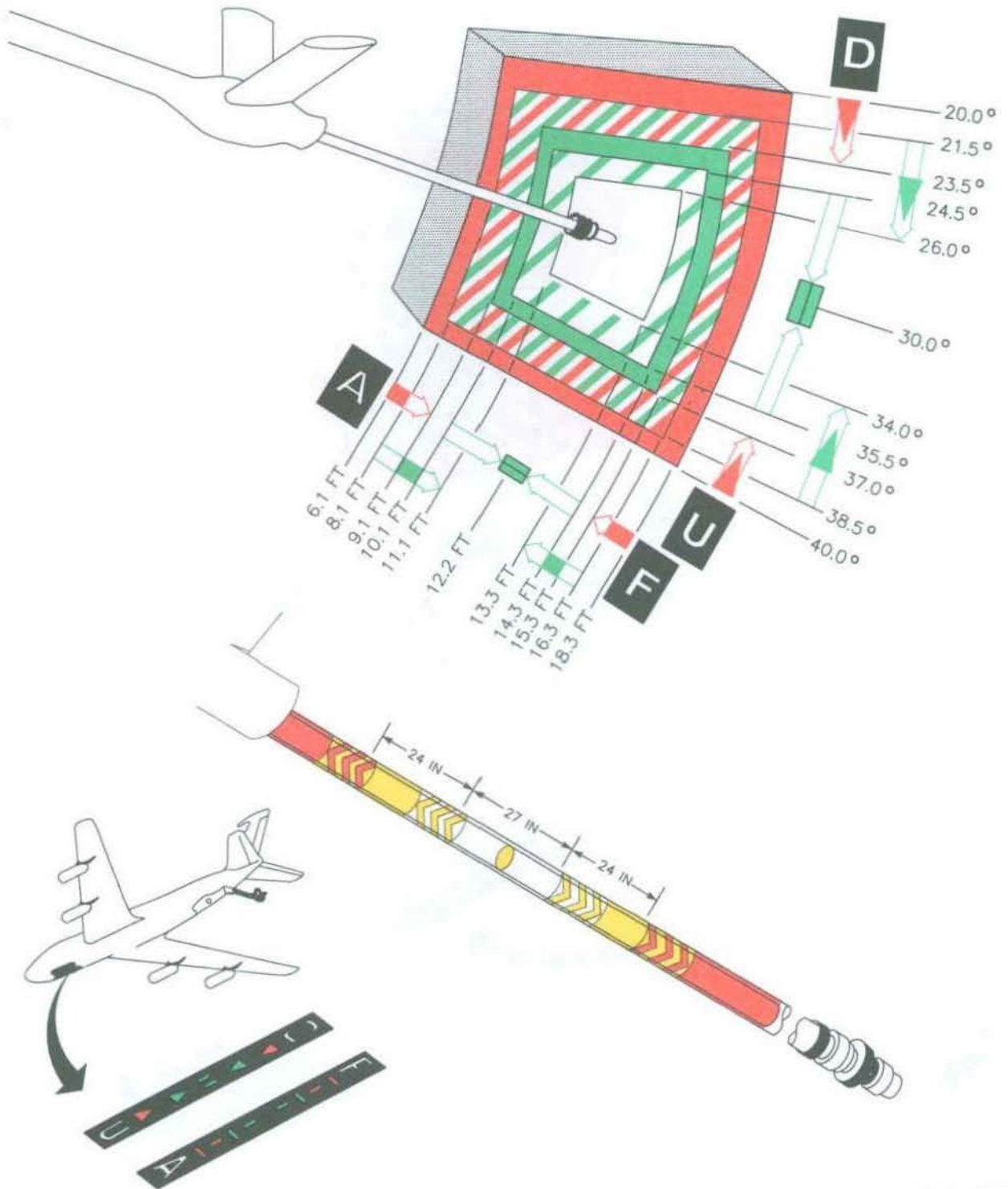


- Approaching boom limits at a relatively high velocity can cause structural damage as a result of an inability to disconnect due to binding of the boom nozzle.
- Due to the restricted refueling envelope, boom limit switch protection is not provided in up elevation.

#### **NOTE**

The boom operator will disconnect at 25 degrees elevation (upper envelope limit). In this position, a green DOWN arrow will be illuminated.

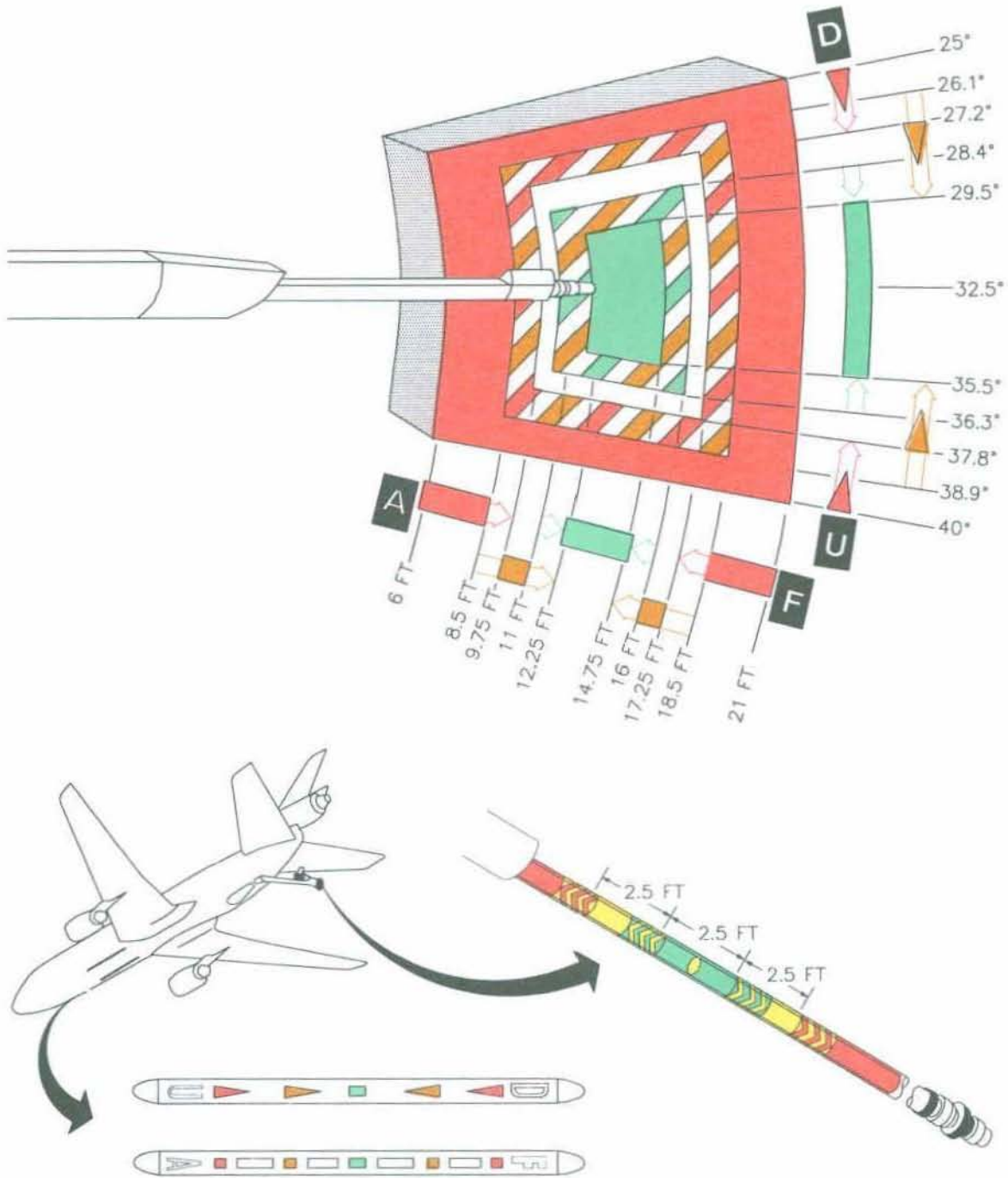
# Receiver Director Lights (KC-135)



1F-16A-1-0162X©

Figure 8-5. (Sheet 1)

# Receiver Director Lights (KC-10/KDC-10)

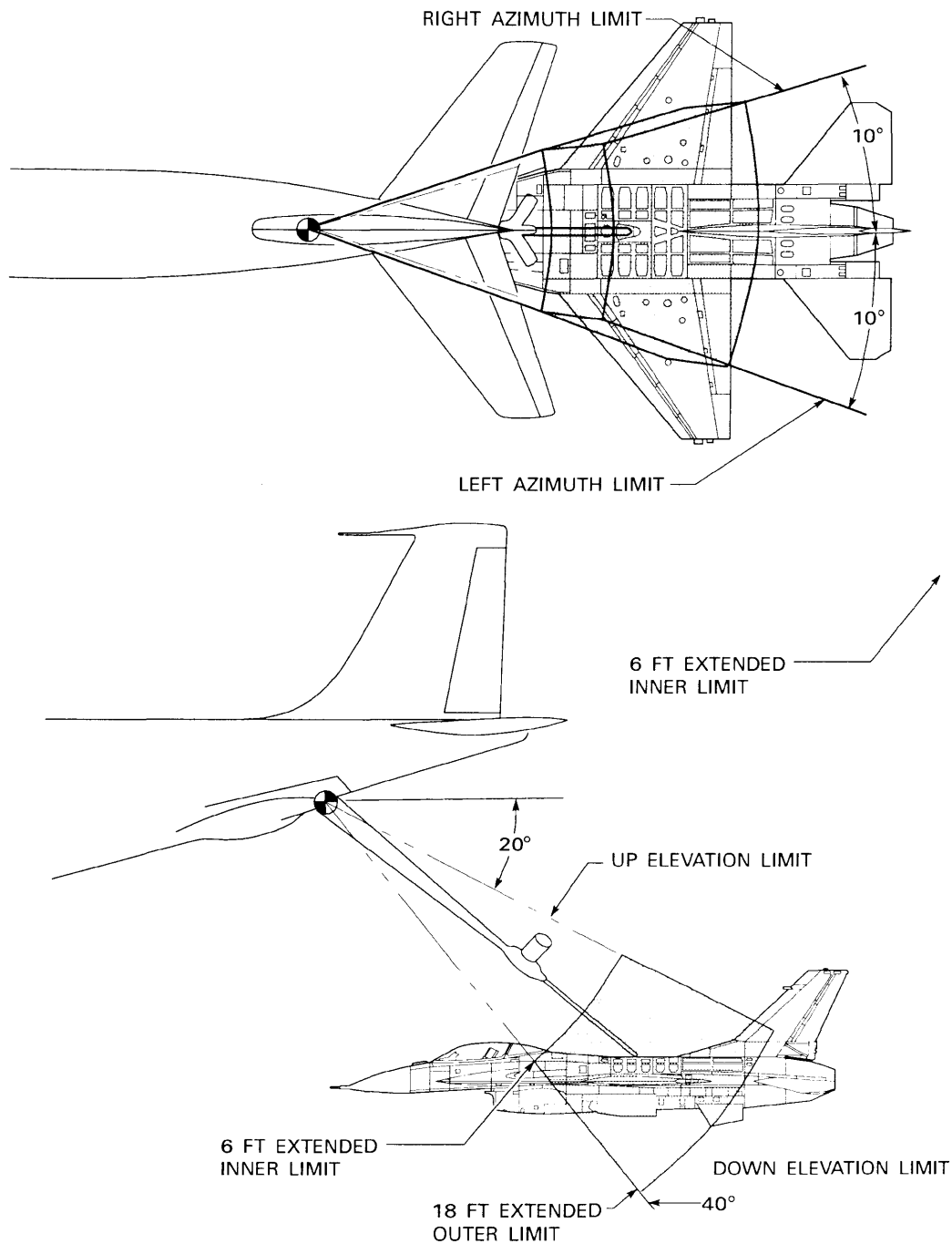


1F-16A-1-0163X©

Figure 8-5. (Sheet 2)



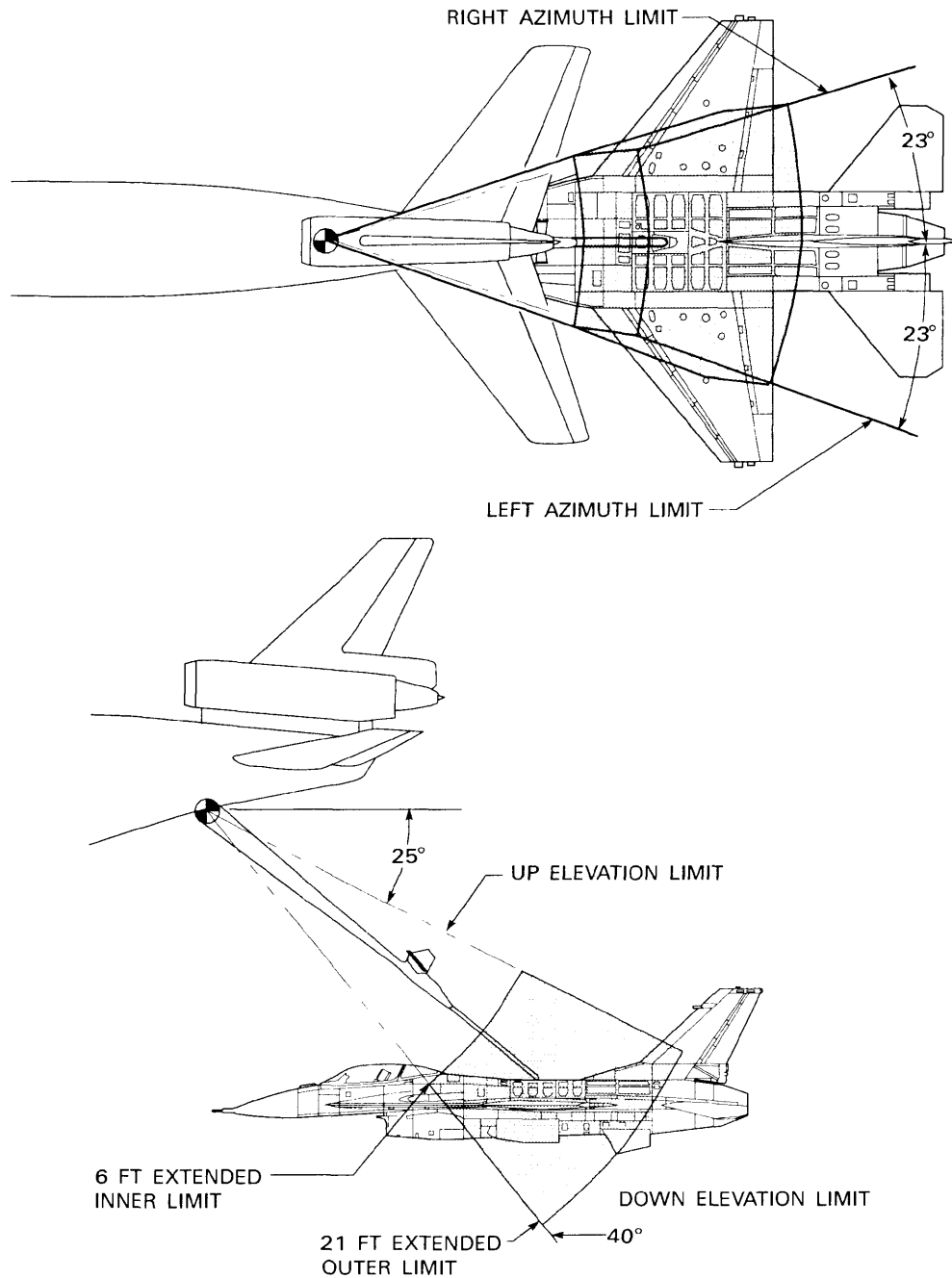
# Boom Envelope Limits (KC-135)



1F-16X-1-8002X®

Figure 8-6. (Sheet 1)

# Boom Envelope Limits (KC-10/KDC-10)



1F-16X-1-8001X®

Figure 8-6. (Sheet 2)

# AIR REFUELING PROCEDURES

## NOTE

### DEPARTURE/ENROUTE PROCEDURES

#### Cell Leader Responsibility

The tanker cell leader or specified commander is responsible for the command and control of the formation and the air refueling operation. The cell leader or specified commander will coordinate with the receiver force commander to insure successful mission completion. Formation integrity and discipline begin with the formation briefing. The cell leader must insure that all aspects of the mission are clarified and understood.

Normally, lead responsibilities pass from number one to number two to number three; however, all pilots must be prepared to assume full responsibility for the formation at any time. When it is necessary to transfer lead responsibilities, all airplanes in the affected formation will be notified when the new leader assumes responsibility for the formation.

The tanker cell leader/specified commander must take every feasible action to enhance the possibility of completing air refueling.

#### Buddy Departure

A buddy departure is effected when the tanker(s) and receiver(s) take off from the same base and visual contact is maintained.

#### TAXI

After engine start, receivers will check in with the tanker on the predetermined frequency. When ready to taxi, each tanker will call, "(Tanker Call Sign), Taxiing." A distance of 300 feet will be maintained between tankers and receivers. Tankers not scheduled to be used during the first air refueling will taxi and takeoff first, followed by refueling elements consisting of a tanker and his mated receivers for the first refueling. Spare tankers will taxi and takeoff last.

#### LINE-UP

On runways at least 300 feet wide, the KC-135 will line up on the downwind side of the runway. The receivers will be positioned on the upwind side of the runway, maintaining wing tip clearance.

On runways less than 300 feet wide, the receiver will remain in the number 1 position until the tanker rolls.

#### TAKEOFF

### WARNING

Wake turbulence generated by a preceding aircraft may create a hazard during buddy takeoffs and join-ups.

The tanker will roll first, followed in 45 seconds by the first receiver in his element. Each element will be individually cleared for takeoff by the tower after the last aircraft in the preceding element has passed the end of the runway. Takeoff interval may be varied when weather, terrain, airfield conditions, or other local considerations dictate.

#### ABORTS DURING TAKEOFF

An aborting aircraft will make an abort call on the prebriefed common frequency as soon as possible. Frequency changes will not be made by tanker/receivers until all airplanes in the same element are airborne.

#### ELEMENT JOIN-UP AND CLIMB

The climb speed schedule will be based on the first tanker/receiver element climbing at 300 KCAS. Individual tankers launching first will reduce climb airspeed so that a 10 KCAS differential exists between individual tankers and between the last individual tanker and the first refueling element. Example:

Tanker One .....	280 KCAS
Tanker Two .....	290 KCAS
Lead Element .....	300 KCAS
Second Element .....	310 KCAS
Third Element .....	320 KCAS
Fourth Element .....	330 KCAS

**NOTE**

For two and three element cells, tankers without receivers are considered elements. The lead element will climb at 300 KCAS and the following speed schedule will be utilized to expedite closure: In a two element cell, the second element will climb at 330 KCAS. In a three element cell, the second and third elements will climb at 320 KCAS and 330 KCAS, respectively.

If a ceiling is to be encountered prior to the completion of the join-up, the tanker will level-off with a minimum of 500 feet clearance below the cloud layer and maintain assigned climb airspeed to provide visual flight conditions during the element join-up.

The air refueling element (tankers and receivers) join-up will be accomplished on the outside of the turn or on the tanker's left wing during a straight ahead join-up. All turns by the tanker will normally be 20 degrees of bank (Exception: See Lost Wingman Procedures). After the receiver flight has stabilized in its proper formation position, the element leader will inform the tanker pilot.

**Element Cruise Formation**

Receivers will fly route formation position on the tanker. (For extended VMC cell cruise formation, receivers may fly a spread formation.) Route and spread formations will be as specified in the operational procedures manuals. Spacing may be reduced during IMC or night operations. When air refueling is required, the other receiver(s) will assume the observation position.

At night or in IMC, a maximum of 12 aircraft will be assigned to one tanker – a maximum of three aircraft will fly on each wing of the tanker, and additional aircraft/elements will fly in a 1-3 NM trail position, a minimum of 1000 feet below their tanker's altitude. During tanker cell operations, only the last tanker should have receivers in trail. With nine or less receivers, only one element need be in trail (one element refueling while the other two elements are switching positions). With 10 to 12 receivers, two elements will be in trail (one element maintaining trail, and the other two elements switching positions – and with four elements, one element refueling). In this case, offset trail and additional altitude separation will be used for deconfliction. The following procedures will be used to change positions of flights in trail:

1. The tanker should be in straight and level flight.

2. The flight/element departing the tanker reforms and moves back from the right wing with offset and establishes contact (Radar, TACAN, etc.) with the tanker. Maintain altitude deconfliction from any joining receivers.
3. The next flight/element may then begin to move forward maintaining altitude.
4. Once the flight/elements have horizontal separation (established by Radar, TACAN, etc.), the next receivers can climb and the departing receivers can descend to briefed altitudes.
5. If a flight/element is to rejoin from the trail position and the preceding flight/element elects to stay in formation with the tanker, the flight/element in trail will close on the tanker until they are established in a visual position and then switch positions with the preceding flight.

**Force Extension Procedures**

Force extension procedures are used when force extension tankers air refuel tankers (KC-10/KDC-10/KC-135) escorting fighters during deployment operations. Force Extension missions are often complex and demanding to all aircrews, especially in IMC. All facets of the mission, to include the rendezvous, formation, air refueling, VMC/IMC rejoin procedures, and cell break-up will be briefed and clearly understood by all participants during mission planning. Basic Point Parallel or Enroute Rendezvous procedures apply, except as indicated. Multi-ship tanker cells will fly 60 degree echelon, 2 NM spacing unless otherwise directed. Missions that encounter IMC conditions during air refueling may increase air refueling echelon formation spacing from 2 miles to 3 miles. If a mid-mission rendezvous is planned, the escorting tanker will attempt to contact the force extension tanker and pass the ETA to the ARCP and updated weather information which may effect air refueling. Inflight visibility will be the determining factor in utilizing VMC versus IMC procedures to conduct air refueling. For the purpose of these procedures, VMC is defined as visibility equal to or greater than 2 NM. IMC is defined as visibility less than 2 NM.

## VMC PROCEDURES

Fighters will join on the force extension tanker when cleared by the escorting tanker pilot. After all fighters have joined on the force extension tanker, the escorting tanker will be cleared for refueling. Fighters should fly a loose wing formation and remain with their force extension tankers in the event a breakaway occurs.

## IMC OR NIGHT PROCEDURES

Air-to-air radar equipped fighters, when cleared by the escorting tanker pilot, will fly 1 1/2 to 2 NM trail (6 o'clock) position, 2000 feet below their assigned force extension tanker. Non-air-to-air radar equipped fighters will comply with the VMC procedures.

## POST REFUELING PROCEDURES

Once all air refuelings are complete, the escorting tanker(s) will descend 1000 feet, offset slightly to the right and then move to a position 1 NM in front of the force extension tanker(s). Once the escorting tanker(s) are stabilized 1000 feet below and forward of the force extension tanker, the escorting tanker will assume lead for the formation after a positive verbal lead change. The escorting tanker will then clear the fighters forward to rejoin.

Non-air-to-air radar equipped fighters will rejoin visually with their respective escorting tanker. Air-to-air radar equipped fighters will rejoin using radar guidance if required. If IMC prevails and poor visibility precludes visual rejoins, force extension tanker(s) may momentarily reduce separation to 1/2 NM and 500 feet vertical separation to facilitate the rejoin.

Once all fighters have rejoined on their respective escorting tanker, the force extension tanker(s) will depart the stream from the rear of the formation.

If the formation reaches the End A/R point and visual rejoins are not possible, force extension tankers will continue along the receivers' route of flight until visual rejoins are possible, fuel permitting. If the force extension tanker(s) reach BINGO FUEL at, or after, the End A/R point and the fighters have not rejoined with the escorting tanker(s), the entire formation will abort to a suitable alternate airfield.

The tanker radar should be used for position monitoring throughout the maneuver. It is the force extension tanker leader's responsibility to inform the entire formation of current heading and airspeed until relieved of that responsibility by a lead change. The force extension tanker/cell will reform at the top of the air refueling block. Once the fighters have

rejoined on their respective escorting tankers, the escorting tanker/cell will reform at the bottom of the block. Cell separation will be accomplished by the force extension or escorting tanker cell increasing/decreasing airspeed as determined by mission requirements and/or the pre-mission brief. Force extension or escorting tankers will not make any climbing or descending turns to depart the stream until the tanker cells are identified visually or by radar, are well clear, and verbal coordination is made between tanker cell leaders. All aircrews must clear aggressively and be cognizant of potential converging headings or conflicts.

When simultaneous refueling of fighters and escorting tankers is required, 310 KCAS (KC-10/KDC-10) or 295 KIAS (KC-135) normally will be used as refueling airspeed for the formation. The lead force extension tanker will determine air refueling airspeed based on aircraft type, altitude, weight, weapons load, etc.

The above procedures are the standard for force extension tankers refueling escort tankers. Any deviations to these procedures are not authorized unless coordinated between all tankers (escorting and force extension), receivers, and mission commander. If a pre-departure briefing is not conducted due to geographically separated departure locations, the escorting tanker will coordinate changes inflight to the force extension tanker upon initial contact, prior to the air refueling rendezvous.

## Lost Wingman Procedures

In the event a receiver aircraft becomes lost during refueling operations or during buddy cruise, the following procedures will apply:

1. If a tanker or receiver detects weather (by radar, reduced visibility, etc.) which may require a receiver to go lost wingman, the tanker should make any required navigational corrections, then fly straight and level. Any subsequent turns required should be made with ten degrees of bank maximum and called over the radio (i.e., "Tanker 21 is rolling into a ten degrees right turn.").
2. The receiver flying on the tanker's wing will simultaneously inform the leader and turn away using 15 degrees of bank for 15 seconds, then resume heading.
3. The receiver flying on the wing of the above receiver (second in the echelon) will simultaneously inform the leader and turn away using 30 degrees of bank for 30 seconds, then resume heading.

## T.O. 1F-16A-1

4. The receiver flying on the wing of the above receiver (third in the echelon) will simultaneously inform the leader and turn away using 45 degrees of bank for 30 seconds, then resume heading.
5. The receiver who is flying in the precontact or contact position will simultaneously reduce airspeed 10 knots and descend 500 feet below refueling altitude. Hold refueling heading and after 30 seconds resume normal airspeed.
6. If the above procedures are started while tanker(s) are in a turn, request tanker(s) roll wings-level and call roll-out heading.
7. Notify flight leader or tanker commander of the situation.
8. Attempt rejoin only after receiving clearance from the tanker and when within radar or VMC capability.

### Abort Procedures

If a receiver aborts during an air refueling mission, the receiver leader will determine the course of action to be taken.

## RENDEZVOUS PROCEDURES

### NOTE

Initial visual contact between the receiver and tanker may be enhanced, in-flight weather conditions permitting, if the tanker jettisons fuel to increase its visual signature. This procedure may be initiated/requested by the tanker, receiver, or the ground agency controlling the rendezvous. It should only be used if a receiver low fuel state or other similar circumstances require the rendezvous be expedited.

The type of rendezvous will be dictated by mission requirements, weather conditions, etc. If weather conditions for join-up at cruise altitude are VMC, an enroute rendezvous may be used. When tanker and receivers operate as separate flights, the Point Parallel rendezvous will be primary.

After radio contact has been established, both tankers and receivers should be tuned to the same NAVAID, if possible, to improve rendezvous capability.

### NOTE

- For receiver's directed rendezvous, the receiver's airborne radar equipment (if available) will be the primary means to accomplish a rendezvous. A/A TACAN will be used as a backup.
- Ground radar assistance should be utilized to the maximum for all rendezvous. The tanker commander will monitor ground control radio frequency and confirm receiver range/bearing information to insure positive identification during the rendezvous. Ground radar assistance will be terminated when the receiver reports visual contact with the tanker.

### Altimeter Settings

Unless otherwise directed, an altimeter setting of 29.92 inches Hg will be used for air refueling operations at or above transition altitude or when over water and operating in accordance with ICAO procedures. For all other air refueling operations, the briefed altimeter setting will be used.

### Rendezvous Altitude Block

Four consecutive altitudes shall be requested by the tanker for rendezvous and refueling. When four altitudes are available, the rendezvous will be effected with the tanker at the second altitude and the fighter(s) at the third. For example, when the refueling altitudes are FL290, 300, 310, and 320, the tanker will be at FL310 and the fighter(s) at FL300 for rendezvous, thus providing 1000 feet above the tanker and 1000 feet below the fighter(s). When tankers are in cell, they will stack up from the second altitude from the top of the block, FL310 in this example.

When only three altitudes are available, the tanker shall be at the top altitude with the fighter(s) at the middle altitude, providing 1000 feet below the fighter(s).

When only three altitudes are available and the refueling involves tanker cell formation, the highest tanker within the cell should be at the top of the block. To accomplish this, the tanker leader shall place himself at an altitude that will permit the highest tanker in his cell to be at the top of the block. For example, when there are two tankers and the available block is FL270-290, the tanker leader would be at FL285 with number two tanker at FL290. The fighters would rendezvous at FL275 (1000 feet below the lowest tanker).

The above procedures do not apply when aircraft are operating on an Altitude Reservation (ALTRAV) or when clearance has been granted for aircraft to operate as an enroute cell. In these cases, the altitude block will provide airspace necessary to accommodate the type of formations being used (standard or nonstandard), with at least 1000 feet between the highest receiver and lowest tanker during rendezvous, and at least 1000 feet below the air refueling formation once the rendezvous is complete.

### Track

Receivers shall pass over the ARIP, if applicable, and make good the planned inbound track to the ARCP. If a deviation is required because of weather, etc., receivers will not attempt rendezvous or proceed to the ARCP until the deviation has been approved by air traffic control and coordinated with the tanker. If radio contact between the tankers and receivers is not established prior to the ARCT, the tankers will be over the ARCP at the ARCT.

### Tanker Rendezvous Equipment

Tanker rendezvous equipment consists of the following:

- KC-135
  - A/A TACAN - DME only
  - Radar beacon - AN/APN-69 (all aircraft) and AN/APN-134 (some aircraft)
  - Automatic Direction Finder - AN/ARA-25
- KC-10/KDC-10
  - A/A TACAN - Range and Bearing
  - Radar beacon - APX-78 (Two Pulse, Variable Width)
  - UHF/DF
  - INS

### NOTE

Radar beacon contact will be short range due to radar polarization incompatibility.

### Receiver Formation During Rendezvous

Formation procedures after level-off or from the ARIP until join-up with the tankers will be as follows:

### NOTE

Formation lead changes and join-ups will normally be completed prior to departure from the ARIP. Should such maneuvers be required subsequent to departure and prior to join-up on the tanker(s), the rendezvous will not be continued unless the flight leader is positive of his position in relation to the tanker(s) and the published A/R track.

- Day VMC (Visibility five miles or greater). Flights will be in trail, offset to the right of the preceding flight. When all aircraft are in visual contact with the tanker(s), each aircraft/flight will join with his respective tanker as briefed.
- IMC or Night. The receiver formation will be formed into flight(s) of four aircraft in close or route formation. Succeeding flights will be in a like formation, positioned 1500 feet to the rear of the first flight or 2-3 NM radar trail, depending on weather conditions. When the tankers are established on the on-course track, the receiver leader will position his flight 3 NM to the rear of the last tanker. When all tankers in the cell are in positive radar contact, receivers will climb to 1000 feet below base altitude. If visual contact has been established, the flight/element leader will initiate join-up on the last tanker. When the appropriate wingmen have visual contact and are within 1 NM of their tanker, the leader will drop them off and proceed to the next tanker. The receiver leader will continue as above until all wingmen are on their appropriate tanker, then join the lead tanker. If not in visual contact at 3 NM, the receiver flight/element leader will clear the last receiver flight to join on the last tanker. The last receiver flight will then turn to the right and join on the last tanker while climbing to 500 feet below base altitude, then maintain this altitude until visual contact with the tanker is established. The first receiver flight will join on the number 2 tanker, maintaining 1000 feet below base altitude until visual contact is established. Each receiver leader will offset his tanker target 15 degrees to the left and close at approximately 50 knots above the tanker KCAS. Aircraft with operable airborne radar equipment will close no closer than 1500 feet. Receivers losing radar lock between 1 NM and minimum range will ensure 1000 feet altitude separation is maintained and discontinue rendezvous attempts until adequate range separation (1 NM) is achieved or radar lock-on is regained. Range

closure limitation for non-radar equipped receiver(s) or receiver(s) without radar lock-on is 1 NM. When visual contact with the tanker has been established, the receiver element will form in the precontact position, and the receiver flight leader will turn left, then right back to track heading and join on the lead tanker in the cell using the same procedures. The flight leader's wingmen, after flight separation, will echelon to the right. If visual contact with the tankers is not established, receivers will maintain 15 degrees offset, applicable altitude, and minimum slant range until cell termination procedures are accomplished.

### Early Arrival

Once a join-up is initiated, and it is necessary for the joining receivers to hold while waiting for a preceding flight to complete their operations, the joining flight will join in a position 600-800 feet out (laterally) from the receivers in the observation position if in VMC; or fly offset laterally 1-3 NM in trail if in IMC, and maintain 1000 feet below tanker base altitude. The decision on which side to join will be based on the direction of orbit of the tanker, departure intentions of the receiver flight refueling, and the presence of additional holding receiver flights.

### WARNING

Joining flights of receivers should not close astern of a tanker that is conducting refueling operations with other receivers. The wake turbulence generated by these aircraft during departure/changing of positions, if encountered, can result in loss of aircraft control.

In the event the receiver(s) arrives ahead of the tanker at the ARIP or ARCP point, the receiver will orbit at an altitude that ensures at least 1000 feet separation between tanker and receiver or any elements of tanker and receiver cells. If receivers hold at the ARCP, they will normally enter a left hand holding pattern using 2 minute legs at 1000 feet below air refueling altitude.

### Tanker Identification

Tanker identification is critical in congested refueling airspace. Available aids used in any combination should be used to confirm tanker location/identification prior to and during the rendezvous. These aids include ground radar, tanker/receiver radar, INS, A/A TACAN, UHF/DF steers, common ground TACAN stations, and radar beacons/IFF/SIF interrogation systems for receivers so equipped.

### NOTE

If the radar beacon is to be used to positively identify the tanker, the receiver should attempt to identify the tanker rendezvous beacon as soon as possible so that an alternate method of identification may be used if unable to receive the beacon. Only the tanker cell leader or his designated alternate, if applicable, will operate the rendezvous beacon.

### Point Parallel Rendezvous

The point parallel rendezvous is used to effect a rapid join-up between the tanker and receiver with minimum receiver maneuvering. The tanker and receiver approach on reciprocal headings offset, left or right, a distance equal to the tanker turn diameter. At a predetermined turn range, the tanker executes a turn to the receiver heading to roll out approximately 1-3 NM ahead of the receiver.

Normally, the tanker aircrew has responsibility for the overall refueling operation and rendezvous and establishes the offset and turn point. When tanker systems are degraded, the situation dictates, or for training, the Tactical Air Controller or receiver may be responsible for the execution of the rendezvous. Specific rendezvous responsibilities will be in accordance with AFI 11-214. Receivers will monitor the air refueling frequency and attempt to establish contact as soon as possible. If both tankers and receivers are on a common radio frequency to obtain ground radar rendezvous assistance, the change to air refueling frequency may be delayed until positive radar/visual contact is established. If under radar control, obtain bearing and distance to the tanker prior to changing to air refueling frequency.

A successful point parallel rendezvous requires the tanker to maintain the proper offset and the receiver to fly the specified rendezvous track from the ARIP to the ARCP. Emission Option 2 will be the normal rendezvous and air refueling procedure. The receiver will call 15 minutes prior to the ARCT and relay call sign, ETA (minutes early or late), and altitude. The tanker will then confirm his call sign, air refueling altitude and timing (minutes early or late) if it will affect the rendezvous. If either the tanker or the receiver is not on appropriate rendezvous altitude, another radio call will be made when the proper rendezvous altitudes are established. Receivers departing the ARIP will maintain cruise speed at 1000 feet below tanker base altitude until positive radar or visual contact is made from in trail with the appropriate tanker(s). The receivers will proceed



from the ARIP to the ARCP using all navigational aids available to maintain the centerline. When it is determined the receiver is at or inside the ARIP, the tanker will turn to, or continue on, the reciprocal of the receiver's inbound track and will establish and maintain the proper offset until reaching the planned turn range. However, receivers will not deviate from the ARIP/ARCP centerline unless directed to do so by the tanker.

The tanker will adjust to appropriate air refueling speed when rolled out toward the ARCP. The tanker INS/DNS will be the primary means of maintaining the offset and the A/A TACAN will be primary for range information. To provide A/A TACAN ranging, the tanker and the receiver (1 airplane per cell) will tune the assigned A/A TACAN channels 15 minutes prior to the ARCT. The receiver will set the numerically lower A/A TACAN Y-channel and the tanker will set the higher V-channel. A/A TACAN should be left in A/A until the receiver reaches precontact.

#### NOTE

Radio silence will be broken if the tanker or receiver determines that either the tanker or receiver will exceed ATC protected airspace while maneuvering to attain the offset.

The tanker will note the receiver's distance when halfway through the turn back to the ARCP. This is the best time to determine if an overrun condition exists and the best time for visual sighting. If an overrun condition exists, appropriate action should be taken. Tactical Air Controllers or receivers who have established radar contact and positively identified the tanker will offset the tanker in order to establish a 26 degree relative bearing at 21 NM range. The receiver/weapons controller will offset the tanker as follows:

APPROXIMATE SLANT RANGE (NM)	BEARING (DEGREES)
100	5
80	6
60	8
50	10
40	13
30	18
25	21
21	26
20	27
13	45

#### NOTE

- The above slant range/bearing chart applies only to the KC-135 at approximately 28,000 feet. It is based on 9.5 NM lateral offset with the tanker using 30 degrees of bank during the turn to refueling heading. The KC-10/KDC-10 normally uses 25 degrees of bank or less during the turn to refueling heading and approximately an 11.5 NM offset. Normally, the turn range with the KC-10/KDC-10 will be 2-6 NM greater than the turn range with the KC-135.
- When more than one tanker is involved, it may be necessary to add 1 NM to the turn range for each additional tanker in the formation to ensure receiver leader is 3 NM in trail of the appropriate tanker at roll-out.

At the turn range, the tankers will turn to the refueling track and adjust to refueling formation. The receiver will assume responsibility for closing on the tanker at the turn range. The last tanker in a cell will turn the radar beacon to operate, single code, on roll-out to refueling heading at the completion of the turn. The receivers will normally be 3 NM in trail of the tanker(s). When rolled out toward the ARCP, the tanker will adjust to the appropriate air refueling speed.

#### Point Parallel Rendezvous With Tanker Escort

Refer to figure 8-7. The receivers will join on the escorting tanker in the briefed sequence. The orbiting and escorting tankers are responsible for effecting the rendezvous.

An air refueling anchor is a left-hand racetrack pattern with legs separated by 20 NM and normally a minimum leg length of 50 NM. Tankers will adjust from enroute cell formation to the air refueling formation of 20 degrees right echelon, 1 NM nose-to-nose separation, stacked up at 500 foot intervals during the final turn to the air refueling track.

When the receivers are inbound, the rendezvous will be directed by the Tactical Air Controller or the receiver leader. The Tactical Air Controller or the receiver leader (as appropriate) will determine the type rendezvous to be made. The tanker will adjust to

refueling airspeed when directed by receiver leader. Receivers will rendezvous 1000 feet below refueling base altitude until visual contact is established. In the event Tactical Air Control radar is not available to control anchor refueling operations, the following alternate procedure will be used:

The tanker will establish a normal point parallel rendezvous at the anchor point. Receiver flights will proceed to an anchor ARIP a minimum of 70 NM upstream from the anchor point. Receivers will rendezvous 1000 feet below the refueling base altitude until visual contact is established. Normal point parallel rendezvous orbit (fighter) procedures will be used for the rendezvous.

**NOTE**

Unless directed otherwise by the tanker, the receiver flight will accomplish a 360 degree left turn at the upstream end of the anchor pattern to enable the tanker to turn toward the receiver flight for rendezvous.

After the receiver flight is joined up, the anchor pattern will be used for refueling. If cleared by the tanker commander, subsequent receiver flights may depart the ARIP prior to the previous receiver flights departing the anchor area when the receivers have the capability to assure safe aircraft separation and to join on the tanker using receiver turn-on rendezvous procedures.

Ensure at least 1000 feet separation is provided between each joining flight, and between the highest flight and the lowest refueling element until visual contact is established. Use of secondary frequency is recommended. To preclude conflict with receivers clearing the tanker or during a breakaway, ensure fighters maintain adequate in-trail spacing from the refueling formation.

**NOTE**

If subsequent flights are cleared to depart the ARIP and air refueling is not complete prior to join-up, a fighter turn on rendezvous should be made. If this is not possible, these fighters should hold at the ARIP until air refueling is complete.

**Receiver Turn-On Rendezvous**

Receiver turn-on rendezvous will be conducted in accordance with the procedures established in command guidance. Receivers will maintain required vertical separation until visual contact is made with the tanker(s).

**Rendezvous Overrun**

In the event of an overrun by fighters, the receiver(s) will pass 1000 feet below the tanker to insure positive vertical separation. The receiver will decelerate to 290 KCAS and maintain air refueling heading. The tanker will accelerate to 355 KIAS (350 KCAS) or Mach 0.90, whichever is lower, and maintain air refueling heading. When the tanker is in positive visual contact ahead of the receiver, the tanker will decelerate to air refueling airspeed and normal closure procedures will be employed to establish contact.

**Enroute Rendezvous**

**DEPARTURE AND CLIMB**

The receiver departure time will be adjusted to place him at altitude in trail of the tanker.

The tanker will level off, on course, at the programmed cruise altitude and establish 260 KCAS to permit receiver overtake. The receiver will level off, on course, 1000 feet below the tanker's base altitude and establish a closing airspeed. All available rendezvous aids will be used to effect tanker/receiver closure until visual contact is made. Receivers will call "visual" when visual contact is established with the tanker. Tankers will accelerate to enroute or refueling airspeed at the direction of the receiver.

**ENROUTE RENDEZVOUS PROCEDURES**

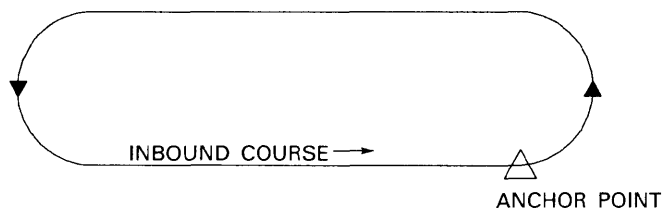
An enroute rendezvous may be used when the tanker(s) and receiver(s) fly individual flight plans to a common rendezvous point (RZ), where join-up is accomplished, and continue enroute cell formation to the ARCP.

These procedures may provide an orbit delay or timing triangle enroute to the ARCP. It is not appropriate to accomplish a point parallel rendezvous at the RZ because the length of the orbit legs cannot be extended. Tankers will depart the RZ to make good the ARCT or the receiver's ETA to the ARCP.

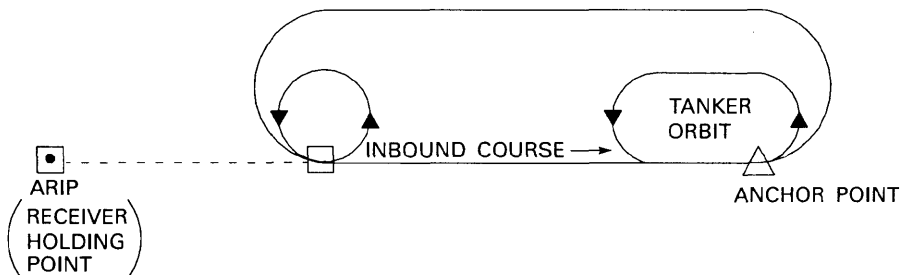
Either tanker(s) or receiver(s) may be scheduled to arrive at the RZ first, orbit if necessary, and then depart at a preplanned time.

# Racetrack Patterns (Typical)

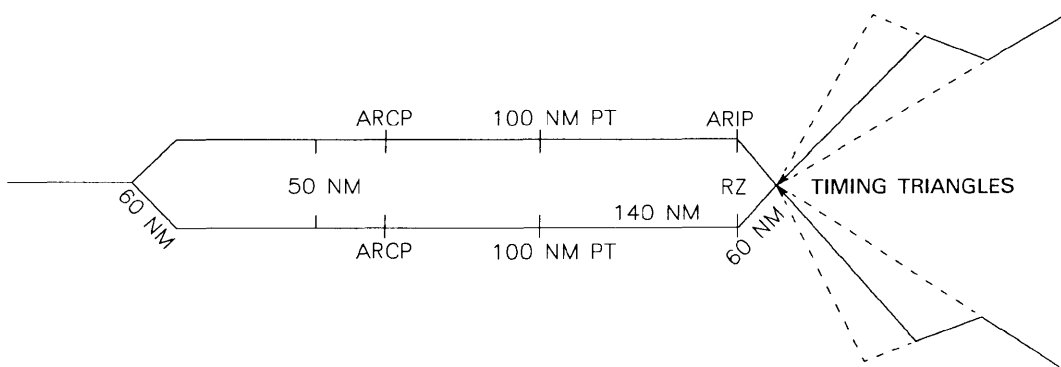
## Anchor Pattern



## Anchor Pattern (Alternate Procedure)



## Enroute Rendezvous (Typical)



1F-16X-1-8006X©

Figure 8-7.

**WARNING**

When close interval stream operations are being conducted, do not use orbit delays to control timing.

The RZ will be located a minimum of 50 NM prior to the ARIP/SD. Tracks from the ARIP/SD may be established from any direction and need not necessarily be an extension of the air refueling track.

If orbit delays are required, they will be accomplished by orbiting at the RZ point along an extension of the track from the RZ to the ARIP/SD. Orbit in a racetrack pattern using 30 degree banked turns and a maximum of 15 NM straight legs (unless operational directives specify longer straight legs).

Tanker(s) and receiver(s) will join-up at the RZ by controlling timing so they arrive at the RZ at the same time. Timing to the RZ may be adjusted using differential airspeeds, orbit delays or timing triangles. If a planned orbit delay is used, receiver(s) and tanker(s) may accomplish join-up in the orbit.

Assigned altitudes at the RZ will provide at least 1000 feet separation between affected airplanes (highest tanker and lowest receiver), with the receivers normally at the highest altitude. If the receiver(s) planned level off altitude is within 30 minutes flying time from the ARIP, the receiver(s) may level off below the tanker and maintain an altitude which provides a minimum of 1000 feet vertical separation between the highest receiver(s) and the lowest tanker(s).

Communications will be in accordance with specified emission option. If radio contact between the airplanes has not been established prior to the rendezvous control time, or the adjusted rendezvous control time, airplanes will maintain altitude and depart the RZ to cross the ARCP at the ARCT. Delays at the ARCP will use normal orbit procedures unless otherwise directed. If there is minimal separation between following aircraft or cells using the same track, orbits at the ARCP will require close coordination and a thorough crew briefing to ensure altitude separation.

When the aircraft or cells pass the ARIP/SD, the tanker(s) and receiver(s) will echelon and the receiver(s) will begin descent to the base air refueling altitude. Receiver(s) will descend to be at the base altitude 80 NM prior to the ARCP. Tanker(s) will maintain published buddy cruise KCAS and adjust to air refueling airspeed crossing the ARCP.

**NOTE**

For peacetime training missions, the ARIP or the ARCP may be designated as the RZ. In these cases, cells will echelon and start descent at the base refueling altitude as soon as practical after rendezvous completion.

If prebriefed, tanker(s) and receiver(s) may adjust to air refueling airspeed and begin air refueling after passing the RZ. Once departing the RZ/ARIP, the tanker(s) should fly centerline. The receiver is the maneuvering aircraft. If the tanker is behind the receiver, the tanker should accelerate and pass slightly off the left wing of the receiver.

**Alternate Rendezvous Procedures**

Tanker and receiver crews must be prepared at all times to accomplish the rendezvous using whatever resources are available. When rendezvous equipment is degraded, tankers and receivers will fly the same profiles as described in previous paragraphs. The following are some suggested alternate rendezvous procedures which should be used in any combination to ensure a successful rendezvous:

**NOTE**

Initial visual contact between the receiver and tanker may be enhanced, inflight weather conditions permitting, if the tanker jettisons fuel to increase its visual signature. This procedure may be initiated/requested by the tanker, receiver, or the ground agency controlling the rendezvous. It should only be used if a receiver low fuel state or other similar circumstances require the rendezvous be expedited. If required, the tanker will dump fuel in 500 - 1000 pound increments until positive visual contact can be maintained.

- Radar/Rendezvous Beacons. The receiver/tanker beacons may be used for range and offset information with suitably equipped airplanes. Depending on equipment capability, one airplane should maintain the planned outbound or inbound track while the other airplane maneuvers to establish the planned offset. The tanker will clearly establish which airplane will be maneuvering.

- **Common Ground Station.** If A/A TACAN is not available, switching to a common ground TACAN/VORTAC station for range information may be necessary. The final turn to refueling track is made when the DME difference equals proper turn range.
- **UHF/DF.** For DF steers, receivers will be requested to use the MIC switch without talking. The receiver will transmit on the air refueling frequency approximately 10 seconds out of every 20 second period, ending each transmission with the receiver's call sign. When the receiver position shows proper turn range bearing (No Wind) from the tanker heading, the tanker will turn to the refueling track. Notify the receiver when the turn is started. At the receiver's request, the tanker will transmit a homing signal.
- **ETA.** When adequate navigational check points are available, the tanker may adjust final orbit pattern to arrive over the ARCP on the air refueling heading at the receiver(s) ETA to the ARCP.
- **Ground Assistance.** Ground radar facilities may be used for vector and separation advisories. FAA ground radar assistance will be used to the maximum when conducting rendezvous with significantly degraded equipment to ensure a successful rendezvous.

### **Emission Option 3**

The elimination of the 15 minute prior calls increase the element of risk, and the following guidelines should enhance safety considerations:

- Normally accomplish when clear of clouds.
- If unable to remain clear of clouds, tanker(s) and receiver(s) will immediately confirm altitudes.
- The receiver and tanker inbound courses to the RZ/ARIP must be separated by a minimum of 30 degrees.
- The receiver and tanker inbound legs to the RZ/ARIP must be a minimum of 40 NM in length.

This type rendezvous should be an enroute rendezvous at the ARIP with both aircraft using the same RZ time. The receiver should rendezvous 1000 feet below the tanker. An ETE from the ARIP to the ARCP should be planned which permits an airspeed which falls in the middle of the aircraft speed performance envelope. It is essential that crews/planners coordinate certain items during mission planning/development. Minimum items include:

- Rendezvous altitudes
- RZ time and ARCT

- Inbound courses to the RZ/ARIP
- Radio silent termination time in the event of a missed rendezvous

### **Missed Rendezvous Procedures**

If contact is not established at the RZ/ARIP, the tanker will arrive at the ARCP at the ARCT. This procedure begins when either aircraft arrives at the ARCP and does not have visual contact with the other. In this case, a left hand orbit should be entered and orbit controlled so as to be over the ARCP at intervals of every eight minutes (ARCT plus 8, plus 16, etc.). While in the orbit, every attempt should be made to establish visual contact with the other aircraft. The length of the delay and decision as to how long to continue radio silence should be determined during mission planning/development prior to flight.

### **SPECIAL AIR REFUELING PROCEDURES**

The tanker boom is controlled by the boom operator while the fuel transfer (pressure, flow, quantity, etc.) is normally controlled by the tanker crew from the pilots' compartment. In IMC, when visibility is such that Lost Wingman Procedures may be necessary, receiver formations and the refueling sequence will be structured so that no more than three aircraft are on each wing of the tanker.

### **Refueling Sequence**

#### **FINGERTIP FORMATION**

Normally, the leader will proceed to the precontact position. Number 2 will proceed to the lead element's observation position. The second element will proceed to an observation position on the tanker's opposite wing. Each subsequent receiver will visually clear and move from the observation position to the precontact position. The refueling sequence will be designated by the receiver leader. Each receiver, after refueling is completed, will rejoin to an outside wing position of his original element. When all receivers have completed refueling, the receiver force will rejoin to the left or right, as briefed, and slightly below the tanker.

#### **ECHELON FORMATION (VMC ONLY)**

Normally, the leader will proceed to the precontact position. Number 2 will proceed to the observation position with the remainder of the flight. Refueling sequence will be as directed by the receiver leader. Each receiver will visually clear and move from the observation position to the precontact position. The receivers, after refueling is completed, will rejoin in echelon formation on the tanker's opposite wing.

## Fuel Management

The ENG FEED switch should be in the NORM or proper position, and the fuel distribution will be checked within flight manual tolerances on the fuel quantity indicator prior to contact with the tanker. The fuel system operation is automatic (fuel being distributed to internal and external tanks simultaneously).

### NOTE

- If a partial fuel load is unloaded, a fuel spread in excess of flight manual limits should be anticipated.
- **B** Disconnect from the boom may occur before all tanks are full if the external fuel tank configuration consists of only a centerline fuel tank. Such a disconnect typically occurs when refueling with an initial internal fuel load of 4000 pounds or more and the centerline tank empty. At disconnect, the aircraft total fuel may be up to 1600 pounds less than full, with many occurrences resulting in approximately 1000 pounds less than full.

## Precontact

All precontact air refueling checks will be completed in the observation position or prior to reaching 1 NM in trail, except for final exterior light adjustment. After the receiver has stabilized in the precontact position, the receiver will move to the contact position.

### WARNING

- The receiver will stabilize in the precontact position and attain a zero rate of closure. If the receiver fails to attain a stabilized position, or it becomes apparent that a closure overrun will occur, a breakaway will be initiated. Failure to initiate a breakaway under closure overrun conditions can result in a midair collision.

- Upwash and downwash effects may occur, drawing the aircraft together. Low pressure areas created by an overrunning receiver flying under the tanker will affect static ports, causing possible erroneous airspeed and altitude indications to both aircraft. The tanker autopilot altitude hold function may sense the low pressure as a climbing indication and initiate a descent into the lower aircraft.

## Boom and Receptacle Procedures

### NOTE

For night operations, prior to closing for contact with the tanker, coordinate with the boom operator on exterior lighting to avoid impairing night vision.

When cleared, move forward to the contact position and the boom operator will make contact. The receiver may request assistance from the boom operator in obtaining and maintaining position.

From the precontact position, the receiver moves slowly with a 2-3 knot closure until reaching the contact position. When closing on the boom, constant cross reference between the boom and the tanker fuselage will alleviate any tendency to "chase" variations of boom trail position due to turbulence.

When stabilized in the contact position, maintain this position. The boom operator will then make the contact.

### CAUTION

- If the receiver director lights fail to illuminate when contact is established, the receiver pilot will inform the boom operator if he wishes to continue refueling operations. If refueling is continued, verbal corrections from the boom operator may be requested.
- Attempts to affect a contact during loss of any air refueling lighting that results in less than desired illumination will be at the discretion of the boom operator.

To maintain proper contact elevation and boom extension, refer to the director lights located on the bottom of the fuselage of the tanker (See figure 8-5). While in contact position, there is freedom in all three axes as depicted in figure 8-6.

If, for any reason, fuel is not transferring or is transferring at less than normal rate, the receiver pilot will disconnect and monitor the aerial refueling status indicator. The bottom lamp (DISC) lights amber when a disconnect has been accomplished. The system will automatically reset to ready and the top lamp (RDY) relights blue after a 3-second delay. A second contact may then be accomplished. If this does not resolve the problem, the pilot may then disconnect, confirm disconnect with the boom operator, and recycle the system by closing and opening the slipway door using the AIR REFUEL switch.

### DISCONNECT KC-135

In the event of failure to obtain a contact and after each disconnect, the receiver will move aft and stabilize in a position in trail of the boom or in precontact position and await clearance from the boom operator to return to the contact position.

#### **CAUTION**

- Remain stabilized in the contact position until visually confirming a disconnect has been made. This will prevent damage to the boom and/or receptacle through a brute force disconnect.
- Brute force disconnects can occur unintentionally as the result of rapidly exceeding boom limits or failure of the receptacle toggles to release when a disconnect is initiated.

### DISCONNECT KC-10/KDC-10

The KC-10/KDC-10 aerial refueling boom is controlled by a digital fly-by-wire system. Certain failure conditions of this system may cause one or more axes of the boom control system to become inoperative. Should this occur, the boom operator may not be able to maneuver the boom to avoid striking the receiver airplane. In this situation, the boom operator will issue instruction to direct the receiver to a position where a safe disconnect can be effected.

#### **WARNING**

- When notified that a KC-10/KDC-10 boom flight control system failure has occurred, do not initiate a disconnect unless directed by the boom operator.

- Follow the boom operator's instruction explicitly. To reduce the probability of boom strike after disconnect, it may be necessary to remain in a stabilized position to allow for aerodynamic fairing of the boom control surfaces.

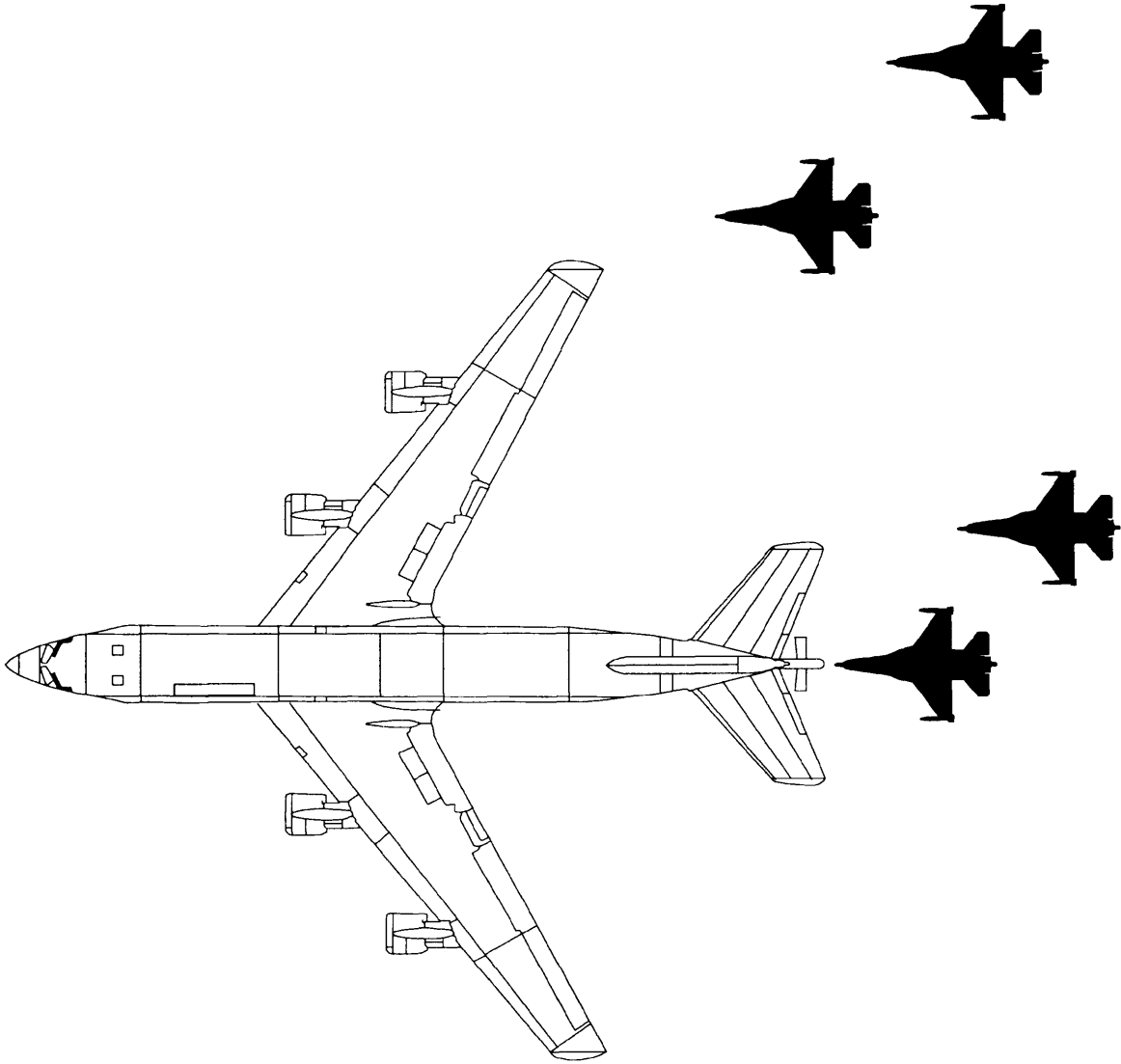
Another feature of the KC-10/KDC-10 is the Independent Disconnect System. This system allows the boom operator to obtain a disconnect even when the receiver's toggles remain in the latched position. This system should be used in lieu of a brute force disconnect.

### Quick Flow Air Refueling Procedures

Refer to figure 8-8. Fighter type receivers may use Quick Flow procedures to expedite air refueling operations. Quick Flow allows receivers to minimize refueling time with maximum fuel transfer. Quick Flow may be used during day or night operations, in VMC conditions only. If it appears that the flight may encounter adverse weather conditions, standard IMC procedures will be used. Coordination between tanker(s) and receivers prior to initiation of Quick Flow procedures is required. Air tasking guidance, direct communication with the tanker unit, or adding the term "Quick Flow" to the initial radio call will satisfy coordination requirements. Tanker lead is the final authority for Quick Flow operations. Right echelon formation is normally used for Quick Flow; however, variations are authorized with flight lead coordination and tanker lead approval.

Normally, the receiver flight will join on the tanker with the flight lead moving to the precontact position. Remaining aircraft will proceed to the right observation position. Once the flight lead commences refueling, the second aircraft in the air refueling sequence will move to the On-Deck position. The On-Deck position is normally flown as a route formation with approximately 10' spacing. When the flight lead completes refueling, that aircraft moves to an observation position on the tanker's left wing. The second receiver moves from the On-Deck position to the precontact and contact position. With three or more receivers, the third receiver moves to the On-Deck position. The right to left flow continues until all fighters have refueled. When the air refueling operation is complete, the flight may depart the tanker or, if additional refueling is required, remain in echelon formation on the tanker's left wing and reverse the Quick Flow procedures, with a left to right flow. The second receiver will assume a left On-Deck position and Quick Flow will continue in order. Additional receivers arriving prior to the first flight completing refueling operations will remain in trail position until they are cleared by the tanker to the observation and/or precontact position.

# Quick Flow Air Refueling



1F-16X-1-8007X®

Figure 8-8.



In the event of a breakaway, the On-Deck receiver follows the receiver that was on the boom. Any receivers on the wing will remain with the tanker. In the event a breakaway is initiated while a receiver is transitioning from the observation position to the On-Deck position, that receiver will follow the receiver that was on the boom.

### **Toboggan**

When altitude and atmospheric conditions result in thrust requirements that exceed the receiver's available thrust, a toboggan will be necessary. The toboggan technique is a coordinated effort between the tanker pilot and the receiver pilot in which refueling is accomplished in a slight descent, allowing the receiver to perform the refueling with available thrust.

The receiver pilot must signal or call on boom interphone that a toboggan maneuver will be required before reaching full military power.

The tanker pilot will very gently reduce power and initiate a rate of descent of approximately 300 FPM while maintaining the air refueling airspeed throughout the toboggan maneuver.

### **Weather Abort Procedures**

Receivers must take every feasible action to enhance the possibility of completing air refueling. Such actions include altitude and course deviations necessary to avoid severe weather. Deviations, when required, must be made judiciously. When the receiver leader determines that weather conditions are such as to make formation refueling hazardous, he may abort the cell. When the cell is to be aborted, the receiver leader will instruct the tanker leader to clear refueling track. Normal end refueling procedures will apply.

### **Afterburner Air Refueling**

Afterburner Air Refueling is not recommended.

### **Separation/Termination Procedures**

Following completion of air refueling, the receiver(s) will maneuver to the prescribed formation position, obtain tanker post air refueling report, and return to the primary refueling frequency (if applicable). After the receivers have reformed, the tanker leader will provide the receiver leader with present position in relation to the planned completion point. Additional information will be provided if requested; i.e., weather information, nearest abort bases, etc. The receiver leader will request the no wind heading and distance to the next checkpoint unless he has a positive fix from which to navigate.

### **SEPARATION FROM A SINGLE TANKER**

The tanker and receiver leader will coordinate on the method of separation. Normally, after the receiver flight has reformed, they will clear the tanker by descending or as directed by the controlling agency. The tanker will advise and receive clearance from the receiver leader before changing altitude or heading. Receivers will maintain a safe clearance from the tanker as they proceed on their assigned mission.

### **CRUISE CELL TERMINATION (VMC)**

When cleared by the receiver leader, elements will join on their respective flight leaders. The receiver force will then reform to the left and slightly below the lead tanker. After receiving clearance from the tanker leader and the appropriate controlling agency, the receivers will proceed on their assigned missions, maintaining safe clearance from the tanker formation.

### **CRUISE CELL TERMINATION (IMC)**

Refer to figure 8-9. Ten minutes prior to reaching the cell termination point (if the point is other than destination approach fix), the receivers will reform in left echelon on the left wing of the tanker(s). Upon reaching the cell termination point, the tanker(s) will climb straight ahead 3000 feet and then turn to the desired track, maintaining cell formation. Receivers will maintain heading, altitude, and airspeed for 3 minutes. At this time, if flight formation rejoin is impractical, number 1 receiver element will descend 1000 feet below base altitude, number 2 receiver element will descend 500 feet to the base altitude, number 3 receiver element will maintain altitude (which will be 1000 feet above the base altitude), and number 4 receiver element will climb 500 feet to an altitude which is 2000 feet above base altitude. Receiver elements will then proceed with their mission independently.

### **CELL TERMINATION AT TERMINAL APPROACH FIX**

Due to the many possible combinations of tanker/receiver formations, terminal destination weather, and terminal airfield penetration facilities, it is impractical to designate one optimum method for penetration at the destination. The following methods should be applied as applicable:

1. From the final air refueling point, tankers and receivers can be scheduled at their individual optimum airspeeds to provide spacing for the penetration.

T.O. 1F-16A-1

2. After the receivers have a positive TACAN lock-on, they will normally depart the tankers and proceed to destination as directed by the appropriate controlling agency.
3. When available, approach control should be used with enroute descents to obtain aircraft separation.
4. The element (one tanker/two receivers) may penetrate as a unit. Weather minimums for this type approach are 2500 feet and 3 NM.

**NOTE**

A low fuel altitude will be designated 2000 feet below base altitude for immediate descent of receivers with low fuel or an emergency condition. Receiver altitude changes will be coordinated by the receiver cell leader with air traffic control. All aircraft of the cell will note individual altimeter errors at the cruise altitude with 29.92 inches Hg set on the altimeter and fly their assigned altitudes after cell separation with these errors applied.

**ELEMENT PENETRATION**

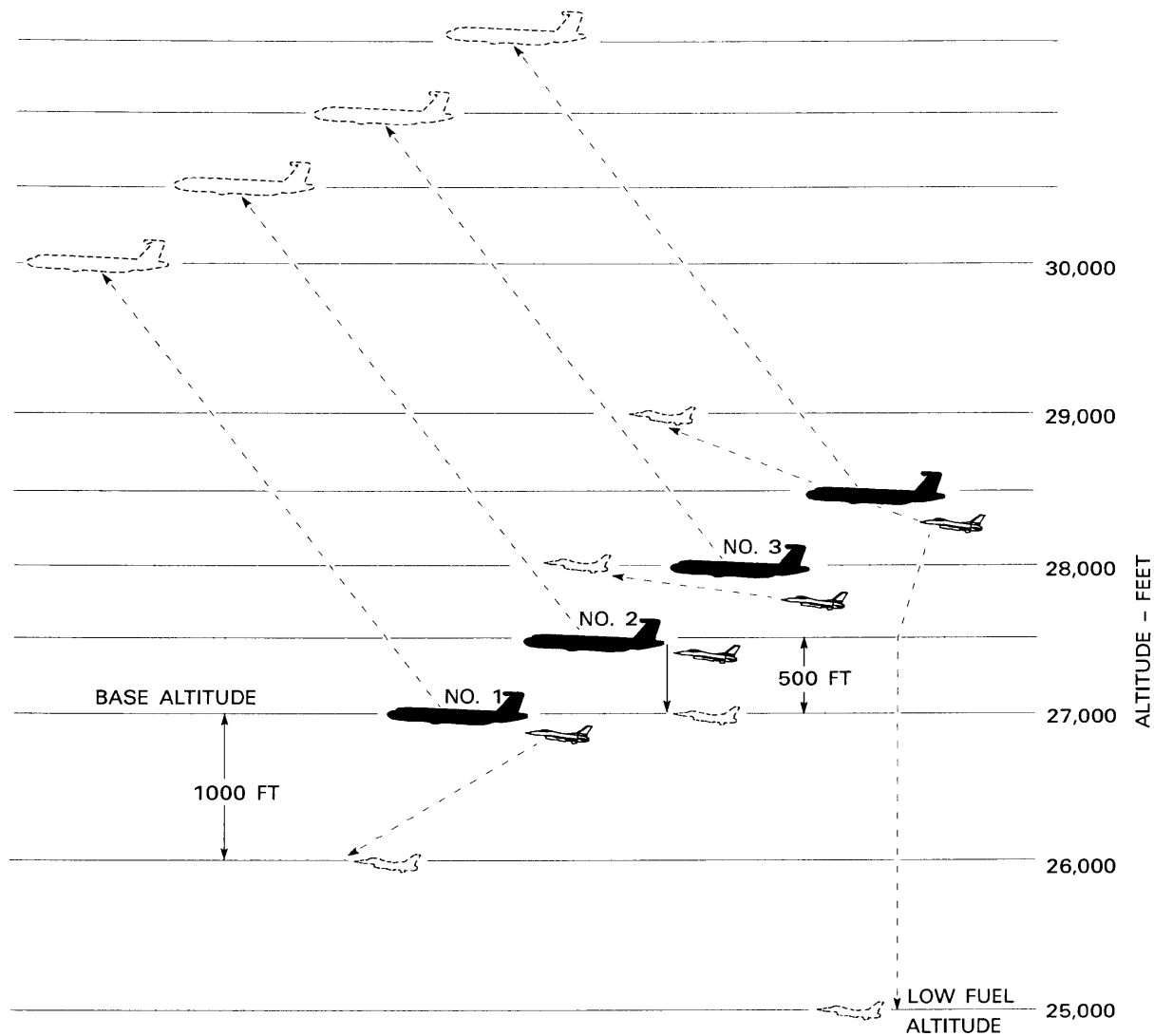
If conditions exist which necessitate a more expeditious recovery (fuel shortage, emergency, etc.), a basic cell penetration may be made. Penetration airspeed and descent rate will be coordinated between the tanker and receiver leader. When VFR, the receivers will break off and enter initial for a VFR landing.

**RECEIVER RADAR REJOIN PROCEDURES (IMC)**

If receiver radar rejoin is desired at the completion of the cell termination, the following procedure will be initiated:

1. Each receiver will maintain his respective altitude.
2. The receiver formation leader will maintain heading and each of the following receiver elements will simultaneously turn left 15 degrees on the formation leader's command.
3. Numbers 2, 3, and 4 elements will maintain this heading for 1, 2, and 3 minutes respectively, and then resume the original heading.
4. The flight will then rejoin on radar using the procedures for radar join-up with tankers.

# Cell Termination Procedure



ALTITUDES LISTED ARE FOR SAMPLE ONLY USING 27,000 FT AS A BASE ALTITUDE.

Figure 8-9.

## NORMAL AIR REFUELING PROCEDURES

### Armament Safety Check

Prior to closing within lethal range of the tankers, complete the following checks:

1. MASTER ARM switch – OFF or SIMULATE.
2. LASER ARM switch – OFF.
3. SMS – Confirm ordnance safe.
4. CHAFF/FLARE switches (4) – OFF.

### Precontact

Prior to air refueling, the following checks will be completed:

1. TACAN – As required.
2. Emitters (ECM/Radar/RDR ALT) – As required (Quiet/Silent/STBY/OFF).
3. HOT MIC CIPHER switch – HOT MIC.
4. Exterior lights (Night) – DIM, STEADY.
5. ANTI COLLISION switch (Night) – OFF.
6. AIR REFUEL switch – OPEN.
7. AR status indicator light – RDY.

### Contact

1. AR status indicator light – AR/NWS.

#### NOTE

Once contact is made, boom interphone communications can be established with the boom operator if HOT MIC is selected. Volume is controlled by the intercom volume control. The boom interphone capability is provided on all KC-10/KDC-10 and KC-135 tankers.

2. Fuel transfer – Monitor.

### Disconnect

1. A/R DISC button – Depress momentarily, then release.



If making an outer limit disconnect, high separation rates should be avoided to prevent damage to the boom or receptacle.

2. AR status indicator light – DISC.



Remain stabilized in the contact position until positive visual confirmation of boom separation is confirmed by the boom operator.

### Post Air Refueling

1. AIR REFUEL switch – CLOSE.



Failure to close the air refueling door will result in the FLCS remaining in takeoff and landing gains, the roll rate restricted to a fixed value, and the failure of external fuel to transfer.

2. AR status indicator lights (3) – Off.
3. Fuel quantity – Check.
4. MASTER ARM switch – As required.
5. SMS – As required.
6. CHAFF/FLARE switches (4) – As required.
7. ECM – As required.
8. TACAN – As required.
9. Radar – As required.
10. RDR ALT – As required.
11. LASER ARM switch – As required.
12. Exterior lights – As required.

**EMERGENCY AIR REFUELING PROCEDURES.****Breakaway Procedures**

Relative position of both airplanes must be closely monitored by all crew members during all phases of air refueling. When either a tanker or receiver crewmember determines that an abnormal condition exists which requires an immediate separation of the airplanes, that crewmember will transmit the breakaway call on air refueling frequency. Abnormal conditions include excessive rate of closure, closure overrun, and engine failure. The receiver does not have to be in the contact position to call a breakaway.

For all breakaways, transmit the tanker's call sign and the word "breakaway" three times (Example: "Chevy 2, breakaway, breakaway, breakaway") and simultaneously take the following actions:

- Actuate disconnect switches as applicable.
- Retard throttle and establish a definite rate of descent, using speed break if necessary.
- If possible, drop aft of tanker until entire tanker is in sight and monitor flight instruments.

The tanker pilot will increase power to obtain forward separation. Unless lateral separation cannot be assured, the tanker will accelerate in level flight and will not climb. The lower rotating beacon will be turned on, the pilot director lights will be flashed, and the Radar/Rendezvous Beacon will be turned to operate, if appropriate. When the receiver is well clear, the breakaway may be terminated. The receiver pilot will be notified of and will acknowledge any reduction in power by the tanker to resume air refueling speed. If a climb is required, the tanker pilot will disengage the autopilot and climb straight ahead. If in a turn, the tanker will maintain the established bank angle until the receiver is well clear.

**NOTE**

- If a breakaway is called prior to any receiver reaching the observation position, the entire receiver flight will execute the breakaway procedure. If a breakaway is called after receiver(s) have reached the observation position, only the receiver in the contact or precontact position will execute the breakaway procedure. The receiver(s) in the observation position will maintain formation on the tanker.

- With certain gross weights and aircraft configurations, the tanker rate of acceleration on a breakaway may exceed the rate of acceleration for the receiver aircraft in the observation position.

**System Malfunctions**

When any system malfunction or condition exists which could jeopardize safety, air refueling will not be accomplished except during fuel emergencies or when continuance of fueling is dictated by operational necessity. At any time fuel siphoning is noticed, fuel transfer will be stopped and the receiver notified. The requirement to continue fuel transfer will be at the discretion of the receiver pilot.

**NOTE**

A small amount of fuel spray from the nozzle and receptacle during fuel transfer does not require fuel transfer to be terminated. The receiver pilot should be notified if this condition exists and the air refueling operations will be continued or discontinued at his discretion.

**SLIPWAY DOOR WILL NOT OPEN**

No back-up system is provided to open or close the slipway door if hydraulic system B fails.

**SLIPWAY DOOR WILL NOT CLOSE**

If the slipway door will not close, perform the following:

1. AR switch – CLOSE.  
Normal FLCS gains and tank pressures will be regained.

**NOTE**

The RDY, AR/NWS, and DISC lights will not indicate normally. The NWS light will not illuminate when nose-wheel steering is engaged.

### INOPERATIVE BOOM/RECEPTACLE LATCHING

When all other recognized means of fuel transfer have failed, and an actual fuel shortage emergency aboard the receiver airplane exists, fuel can be transferred by maintaining boom/receptacle contact using a slight extend pressure on the boom telescope lever. Unusual and varying trim changes may be required of both tanker and receiver airplanes.

If a fuel shortage emergency requires:

1. Boom operator – Inform of the need to accomplish manual boom/receptacle pressure refueling.

#### **WARNING**

The receiver pilot must inform the tanker he is ready to receive fuel and coordinate the disconnect cycle for the conclusion of refueling.

#### **CAUTION**

Prior to attempting this method of transferring fuel, the boom operator will brief the receiver pilot and thoroughly coordinate the procedures to be used. Both tanker and receiver crews will monitor the refueling with extreme caution.

### KC-10/KDC-10 Boom FLCS Failure

Do not disconnect until cleared by boom operator.

#### **WARNING**

- When notified that a KC-10/KDC-10 boom flight control system failure has occurred, do not initiate a disconnect unless directed by the boom operator.
- Follow the boom operator's instruction explicitly. To reduce the probability of boom strike after disconnect, it may be necessary to remain in a stabilized position to allow for aerodynamic fairing of the boom control surfaces.

### Brute Force Disconnect

There are two types of brute force disconnects: Inadvertent and Controlled Tension.

#### **NOTE**

Enter any brute force disconnect as a discrepancy in the AFTO Form 781. The entry will specify which type of brute force disconnect occurred.

### INADVERTENT DISCONNECT

An inadvertent brute force disconnect is defined as any unplanned disconnect which is the result of one of the following:

- The receiver aircraft moving rapidly to the aft limit, causing mechanical tanker/receiver separation.
- Boom pullout occurs at 38 degrees elevation or below.

#### **CAUTION**

Following an inadvertent brute force disconnect, air refueling will be terminated except during fuel emergencies or when continuation of air refueling is dictated by operational necessity.

### CONTROLLED TENSION DISCONNECT

A controlled tension brute force disconnect is defined as an intentional, coordinated disconnect occurring above 38 degrees elevation, accomplished by gradual movement of the receiver aircraft to the aft limit, and ending with a smooth tension boom pullout. Coordination between the receiver pilot and the boom operator is required to ensure as smooth a disconnect as possible.

1. Slide out boom with gradual power reduction.
2. When at full boom extension, tension disconnect will occur with slight power reduction.

#### **CAUTION**

A controlled tension brute force disconnect will be accomplished only as a last resort, after all other normal and emergency methods of disconnect have failed.

**CAUTION**

- The receiver pilot must not jerk the boom out with rapid thrust change toward idle or by using speedbrakes; to do so may cause serious structural damage. Gradual power reduction will suffice to effect a disconnect.
- Fly stabilized at contact altitude until certain the nozzle is clear of the receptacle and slipway.
- Air refueling for the receiver which required controlled tension disconnect will be terminated except during fuel emergencies or when continuation of air refueling is dictated by operational necessity.





## GLOSSARY

### STANDARD AND NONSTANDARD ABBREVIATIONS

#### A

A/A	Air to Air
AAM	Air-to-Air Missile
AB	Afterburner
ac, AC	Alternating Current
A/C GW	Aircraft Gross Weight
ACM	Air Combat Maneuvering
ACMI	Air Combat Maneuvering Instrumentation
ADC	Air Data Converter
ADG	Accessory Drive Gearbox
ADI	Attitude Director Indicator
AFI	Air Force Instruction
AFTO	Air Force Technical Order
AGL	Above Ground Level
AGM	Air-to-Ground Missile
AIFF	Advanced Identification, Friend or Foe
AIM	Air Intercept Missile
AIS	Aircraft Instrumentation System
AJ	Antijamming
AL	Aft/Left
ALOW	Automatic Low Altitude Warning
ALT	Altitude or Altimeter or Alternate
ALTRAV	Altitude Reservation
AM	Amplitude Modulation
AMMO	Ammunition
AMRAAM	Advanced Medium Range Air-to-Air Missile
ANT	Antenna
AOA	Angle of Attack
AP	Autopilot
AR, A/R	Air Refueling
ARCP	Air Refueling Control Point
ARCT	Air Refueling Control Time
ARI	Aileron-Rudder Interconnect
ARIP	Air Refueling Initial Point
ARMT	Armament
ATT	Attitude
AUX	Auxiliary
AVTR	Airborne Videotape Recorder

#### B

BAK-	Arresting Cable Prefix (e.g., BAK-9)
BARO	Barometric
BATT	Battery
BDU	Bomb Dummy Unit
BIT	Built-In Test or Binary Digit
BL	Buttock Line
BLU	Bomb Live Unit
BSU	Bomb Stabilizing Unit
BUC	Backup Fuel Control

#### C

CADC	Central Air Data Computer
CARA	Combined Altitude Radar Altimeter
CBU	Cluster Bomb Unit
CCIP	Continuously Computed Impact Point
CCRP	Continuously Computed Release Point
CCW	Counterclockwise
CDI	Course Deviation Indicator
CENC	Convergent Exhaust Nozzle Control
CG	Center of Gravity
CHAN	Channel
CIU	Central Interface Unit
CIVV's	Compressor Inlet Variable Vanes
CONFIG	Configuration
CONT	Control
C02	Carbon Dioxide
CRIU	Conventional Remote Interface Unit
CRS	Course
CRV	Canadian Rocket Vehicle
CSD	Constant-Speed Drive
CTVS	Cockpit Television Sensor
CW	Clockwise
CWI	Continuous Wave Illuminator

#### D

dBa	Adjusted (human ear response) Decibels
dc, DC	Direct Current
DEEC	Digital Electronic Engine Control
DESIG	Designate/Return to Search
DF	Direction Finding
DI	Drag Index
DIA	Diameter
DIFF	Differential
DIS	Disable
DISC	Disconnect
DME	Distance Measuring Equipment
DN	Down
DNS	Doppler Navigation System
DSG RS	Designate/Return to Search
DTOS	Dive Toss
DTU	Data Transfer Unit
DTS	Digital Terrain System
DVAL	D-Value
DWAT	Descent Warning After Takeoff

E

EAS Equivalent Airspeed  
 ECA Electronic Component Assembly  
 ECM Electronic Countermeasures  
 ECP Engineering Change Proposal  
 ECS Environmental Control System  
 EDU Engine Diagnostic Unit  
 EEC Electronic Engine Control  
 EED Electroexplosive Device  
 ELECT Electronic (primary altimeter operating mode)  
 ELEV Elevation  
 EMCON Emission Control Option  
 EMER Emergency  
 ENG Engine  
 EO Electro-Optical  
 EPAF European Participating Air Force  
 EPU Emergency Power Unit  
 EQUIP Equipment  
 EST Estimate  
 EXT External

F

FAA Federal Aviation Administration  
 FALT ACK Fault Acknowledge  
 FC Flight Control  
 FCC Fire Control Computer  
 FCNP Fire Control/Navigation Panel  
 FCR Fire Control Radar  
 FCS Flight Control System  
 FF Fuel Flow  
 FFAR Folding Fin Aircraft Rocket  
 FFP Fuel Flow Proportioner  
 FLCC Flight Control Computer  
 FLCP Flight Control Panel  
 FLCS Flight Control System  
 FM Frequency Modulation  
 FO Foldout  
 FOD Foreign Object Damage  
 FORM Formation  
 fpm, FPM Feet per Minute/Flightpath Marker  
 FR Forward/Right  
 ft, FT Feet  
 FTIT Fan Turbine Inlet Temperature  
 FWD Forward

G

g, G Force of Gravity  
 gal, GAL Gallon  
 GBU Guided Bomb Unit  
 GCA Ground Controlled Approach  
 GCAS Ground Collision Avoidance System  
 GEN Generator  
 GM Ground Map

GND Ground  
 GP Group  
 GPS Global Positioning System  
 GRDCUS Gulf Range Drone Control Upgrade System  
 GS Glide Slope  
 GW Gross Weight

H

HDG Heading  
 HDG SEL Heading Select  
 HF High Frequency  
 Hg Mercury  
 HSI Horizontal Situation Indicator  
 HUD Head-Up Display  
 HYD Hydraulic  
 HYDRAZN Hydrazine  
 Hz Hertz

I

IAS Indicated Airspeed  
 IAW In Accordance With  
 ICAO International Civil Aviation Organization  
 ID Identification  
 IFF Identification, Friend or Foe  
 ILS Instrument Landing System  
 IMC Instrument Meteorological Conditions  
 IMSP Instrument Mode Select Panel  
 in., IN. Inches  
 INC Increase  
 IND Indicator  
 INOP Inoperative  
 INS Inertial Navigation Set (or System)  
 INST, INSTR Instrument  
 INT Intensity or Internal or Interval  
 INU Inertial Navigation Unit  
 I/P Identification of Position  
 ISA Integrated Servoactuator

J

JETT/JTSN Jettison  
 JFS Jet Fuel Starter  
 JOAP Joint Oil Analysis Program

K

K Thousand (e.g., 40K = 40,000)  
 KCAS Knots Calibrated Airspeed  
 KEAS Knots Equivalent Airspeed  
 KIAS Knots Indicated Airspeed  
 KT(S) Knot(s)  
 KTAS Knots True Airspeed  
 KVA Kilovolt Ampere

## L

L	Left
LADD	Low Angle Drogue Delivery
LAU	Launcher Armament Unit
lb, LB	Pound(s)
LB/HR	Pounds per Hour
LB/MIN	Pounds per Minute
LCO	Limit Cycle Oscillation
LCOS	Lead Computing Optical Sight
LD	Load or Low Drag
LE	Leading Edge
LEF'S	Leading Edge Flaps
LG	Landing Gear
LMLG	Left Main Landing Gear
LOC	Localizer
LOD	Light-Off Detector
LOX	Liquid Oxygen
LPU	Life Preserver Unit
LRU	Line Replaceable Unit
LTS	Lights
LWD	Left Wing Down

## M

M	Mach
MAAS	Mobile Aircraft Arrestment System
MAC	Mean Aerodynamic Chord
MAJCOM	Major Command
MAL	Malfunction
MAL & IND	Malfunction and Indicator
MAN.	Manual
MAU	Miscellaneous Armament Unit
MAX	Maximum
MAX AB	Maximum Afterburner
mb	Millibar
MECH	Mechanical
MEM	Memory
MFC	Main Fuel Control
MFL	Maintenance Fault List
MHz	Megahertz
MIC	Microphone
MIL	Military
MIN	Minute or Minimum
MK	Mark (Equivalent of Model)
MLG	Main Landing Gear
mm	Millimeter
MPBA	Multiple Practice Bomb Adapter
MPO	MANUAL PITCH Override
MRK BCN	Marker Beacon
msec	Milliseconds
MSL	Missile or Mean Sea Level
MUX BUS	Multiplex Bus
MWOD	Multiple Word of Day

## N

NA	Not Applicable
NAM	Nautical Air Miles
NAVAID	Navigation Aid
NLG	Nose Landing Gear
NM, nm	Nautical Miles
No., NO.	Number
NORM	Normal
NOZ POS	Nozzle Position
NVG	Night Vision Goggles
NWS	Nosewheel Steering

## O

OAT	Outside Air Temperature
OCF	Organic Change Proposal
OHEAT	Overheat
OP	Operational or Optimum
OPT	Optional
OVRD	Override
OXY	Oxygen

## P

PBG	Pressure Breathing for g
PIDS	Pylon Integrated Dispense System
PFL	Pilot Fault List
PLD	Personnel Lowering Device
PMG	Permanent Magnet Generator
PNEU	Pneumatic (secondary altimeter operating mode)
PNL	Panel
pph, PPH	Pounds per Hour
PRE	Preset
PRESS.	Pressure, Pressurization
PRI	Primary
PSA	Pneumatic Sensor Assembly
psi, PSI	Pounds per Square Inch
PTO	Power Takeoff (shaft from engine gearbox to ADG)
PWR	Power

## Q

QTY	Quantity
-----	----------

## R

RAD	Radio (e.g., RAD 1 or RAD 2)
RCFI	Radio Channel/Frequency Indicator
RCR	Runway Condition Reading
RCVV	Rear Compressor Variable Vanes
RDR	Radar
RDY	Ready
REL	Release
REO	Radar/Electro-Optical
RER	Radial Error Rate
RET SRCH	Return to Search

T.O. 1F-16A-1

RIT Reduced Idle Thrust  
 RMLG Right Main Landing Gear  
 RNDS Rounds (gun)  
 RNG Ranging  
 rpm, RPM Revolutions per Minute  
 RS Return to Search  
 RSVR Reservoir  
 RT Retarded  
 RV Receive Variable  
 RWD Right Wing Down  
 RZ Rendezvous  
 RZIP Rendezvous Initial Point

S

SAI Standby Attitude Indicator  
 SCP Stores Control Panel  
 SD Start Descent Point  
 SEC Secondary Engine Control  
 SEL Select  
 SEAWARS Seawater Activated Release System  
 SFO Simulated Flameout Landing  
 SIF Selective Identification Feature  
 SL Sea Level  
 SMS Stores Management System  
 SNSR Sensor  
 SPD BRK Speedbrake  
 SPL Sound Pressure Level  
 SQ Squelch or Square  
 STA Station  
 STAPAC Stabilization Package  
 STBY Standby  
 STD Standard  
 SUU Suspension Utility Unit  
 SV Secure Voice  
 SW Switch  
 SYM Symmetrical  
 SYS System

T

TACAN Tactical Air Navigation  
 TAS True Airspeed  
 TCN TACAN  
 TCTO Time Compliance Technical Order  
 TEF's Trailing Edge Flaps  
 TEMP Temperature

TER Triple Ejector Rack  
 TEU Trailing Edge Up  
 TGM Training Guided Missile  
 TGT Target  
 THEO Theory  
 TISL Target Identification Set, Laser  
 T.O. Takeoff  
 TOD Time of Day  
 TR, T/R Transmit/Receive  
 TRV Travel  
 TT Total Temperature  
 TV Television  
 TVS Television Sensor  
 TWS Threat Warning System

U

UFC Unified Fuel Control  
 UHF Ultra High Frequency  
 UNK Unknown  
 UWARS Universal Water Activated Release System

V

VAC Volts ac  
 VDC Volts dc  
 VHF Very High Frequency  
 VIP Visual Initial Point  
 VMC Visual Meteorological Conditions  
 VMS Voice Message System  
 VOL Volume  
 VVI Vertical Velocity Indicator

W

W/ With  
 WB Wideband  
 W/O Without  
 WOD Word of Day  
 WOW Weight on Wheels  
 WPN Weapon  
 WPN REL Weapon(s) Release  
 wt, WT Weight

Y

Y Yaw

**TERMS/SYMBOLS**

An	Normal Acceleration (G's)	$\rho_0$	Density at Sea Level, Standard Day
$a_0$	Speed of Sound at Sea Level, Standard Day	$\sigma$	Density Ratio
&	And	$\beta$	Angle of Sideslip
$\dot{\phi}$	Roll Rate (Deg/Sec)	Fe	Elevator Stick Force (lb)
$\dot{\psi}$	Yaw Rate (Deg/Sec)	Fa	Aileron Stick Force (lb)
Ay	Lateral Acceleration (Ft/Sec <sup>2</sup> )	Fp	Rudder Pedal Force (lb)
$\dot{\theta}$	Pitch Rate (Deg/Sec)	N2	Engine Compressor RPM or Nitrogen
$\alpha$	Angle of Attack (Deg)	P	Pressure
P <sub>0</sub>	Pressure at Sea Level, Standard Day	T	Ambient Air Temperature
Pt	Total Pressure	W	Specific Weight (Lb/Ft <sup>3</sup> )
Ps	Static Pressure or Specific Energy Rate	Vc	Calibrated Airspeed
qc	Impact Pressure (Pt – Ps)	Vt	True Airspeed
		$\Delta H$	Delta Change Altitude (Ft)
		$\dot{H}$	Altitude Rate (FPS)

